In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Shri
KASHI AYURVEDA SERIES – 72

Rāj Nighaṇṭu

(Abhidhānacūḍāmaṇi)

(Sanskrit Text With English Translation)

Edited By
Dr. Ashok Bishnoi & Dr. Amritpal Singh

CHAUKHAMBHA ORIENTALIA
A House of Ayurvedic & Indological Books
DELHI-110007 (INDIA)

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

||Shri||
KASHI AYURVEDA SERIES
72
=

Rāj Nighaṇṭu
(Abhidhānacūḍāmaṇi)

(Sanskrit Text With English Translation)

Edited By
Dr. Ashok Bishnoi
&
Dr.Amritpal Singh

CHAUKHAMBHA ORIENTALIA
(A House of Ayurvedic and Indological Books)
Delhi-110007 (India)

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Publishers
Chaukhambha Publishers
Gokul Bhawan, K-37/109, Gopal Mandir Lain
Varanasi-221001

Branch :
Chaukhambha Orientalia
Post Box N. 2206
Bungalow Road, 9-U.B., Jawahar Nagar
(Near Kamla Nagar)
Delhi-110007 (India)
Phone : 23851617, 23858790
email: chaukhambhaorientalia@gmail.Com

©Chaukhambha Publishers, Varanasi

First Edition : 2019
Price : Rs. 750.00

Printers : M.K. Printers, Delhi ş 110007 Mob.: 9811749661

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Preface

We are hereby presentingEnglish translationof *Rāj Nighaṇṭu*(*Abhidhānacūāḍmaṇi*)for the utility of the Dravyaguna fraternity. *Rāj Nighaṇṭu* wascomposed by Narahari Pandit in the 18th centuryhas an important place among various Ayurvedic Materia Medica. The outstanding feature of *Rāj Nighaṇṭu* is the description of drugs like *Amruthasrava, Brahmadandi, Dhumrapatra, Dugdhapheni, Ekavira, Hasthishundi, Jambu, Jhandu, Kaivatthika, Karaskar, Katvi, Kulanjana, Lingini, Mayaphala, Rudanti, Samudraphala, Somavalli, Sveta, Svetamli* and *Vrscika*. The description of *Karpura taila* is yet another noticeable feature of the work.

Rāj Nighaṇṭu must be brought under the umbrella of the authoritative books of Ayurvedamentioned in First Schedule of Drugs & Cosmetic Act, 1940. *Rāja Nighaṇṭu* is valuable sources of novel Ayurvedic drugs and can provide cures for incurable diseases.

(Dr. Amritpal Singh)
Dept. of Dravyguna,
Shri Dhanwantry Ayurvedic College,
Chandigarh.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Contents

Chapter Name	Page No.
• *Maṅgalācaraṇa*	
• *Ānūpādivarga*	4
• *Dharaṇyādivarga*	10
• *Guḍūcyādivarga*	20
• *Śatāhvādivarga*	36
• *Parpaṭādivarga*	57
• *Pippalyādivarga*	72
• *Mūlakādivarga*	99
• *Śālmalyādivarga*	126
• *Prabhadrādivarga*	144
• *Karavīrādivarga*	162
• *Āmrādivarga*	184
• *Candanādivarga*	213
• *Suvarṇādivarga*	230
• *Pānīyādivarga*	254

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

- *Kṣīrādivarga* 273
- *Śālyādivarga* 290
- *Māṁsādivarga* 306
- *Siṁhādivarga* 326
- *Rōgādivarga* 344
- *Sattvādivarga* 356
- *Miśrakādivarga* 368
- *Anēkārthādivarga* 375
- *Index* 403

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

INTRODUCTION

श्रीकण्ठाचलमेखलापरिणमत्कुम्भीन्द्रबुद्ध्या रदप्रान्तोत्तम्भितसम्भृताब्दगलितैःशीतैरपांशीकरैः |
निर्वाणेमदसञ्ज्वरेप्रमुदितस्तेनाऽऽतपत्रश्रियं तन्वानेननिरन्तरंदिशतुवःश्रीविघ्नराजोमुदम् ||१||

When clouds strike the Himalayas, they assume the shape of an elephant. This annoys Lord *Ganēṣa* and he tears the clouds with teeth. This results in waterfall and Lord *Ganēṣa* cools down. Just like that Lord *Ganesha* should keep his vision with us and give us a happy life. (This is the mythological account describing Lord *Ganēṣa* as curative of all disease).

कर्पूरक्षोदगौरंधृतकपिलजटंत्रीक्षणंचन्द्रमौलिंसौधं कुण्डंसुधांशुंवरयुतमभयंदोश्चतुष्केदधानम् |
वामोत्सङ्गेवहन्तंविविधमणिगणालङ्कृताज्ज्वलाङ्गींशर्वाणींस्वानुरूपांतमनिशममृतेशाख्यमीशंस्मरामि|२|

I always remember Lord *Śankra*. He has a bright complexion just like powder of *Karpūra* (camphor), hairs of intense black color, three eyes, four hands with vessels containing nectar, left side having mani, *Pārvatīī* (Lord *Śankra's* wife), and similar to God *Dhanvantrī* in appearance.

श्रीमन्महेशनलिनासननिर्जरेन्द्रास्तत्राश्विनावथततोत्रितनूद्भवश्च |
धन्वन्तरिश्चरकसुश्रुतसूरिमुख्यास्तेऽप्यायुरागमकृतःकृतिनोजयन्तु ||३||

I salute Lord *Śankra, Brahmā, Iṇrda, Aświnī Kumar brothers, Ātrēya, Dhanvantri, Caraka, Suśruta* and many more who taught us *Āyurveda*.

शम्भुंप्रणम्यशिरसास्वगुरून्पुपास्यपित्रोःपदाब्जयुगलेप्रणिपत्यभक्त्या |
विघ्नेशितारमधिगम्यसरस्वतीञ्चप्रारम्भिभैषजहितायनिघण्टुराजः ||४||

From here I proceed to write text named *Rāj Nighaṇṭu*. Before that I pray to Lord *Śankra*, teachers, parents, Lord *Ganēṣa* and *Sarasvatī*.

धन्वन्तरीय-मदनादिहलायुधादीन्विश्वप्रकाश्यमरकोषशेषराजौ |
आलोक्यलोकविदितांश्चविचिन्त्यशब्दान्द्रव्याभिधानगणसङ्ग्रहएषसृष्टः ||५||

In *Raj Rāj Nighaṇṭu*, I assemble *dravya* (medicines) as mentioned in *Dhanvantri Rāj Nighaṇṭu, Madanpāla, Halayudh, Viśvaprakśi, Amarkōśa, Śeshrajī*. The drugs mentioned in the text are also based on knowledge acquired from the people.

आयुःश्रुतीनामतुलोपकारकंधन्वन्तरिग्रन्थमतानुसारकम् |
आचक्ष्महेलक्षणलक्ष्मधारकंनामोच्चयंसर्वरुजापसारकम्|६|

I describe the names and properties of drugs mentioned in *Dhanvantri Nighaṇṭu. In Dhanvantri Nighaṇṭu* drugs have been mentioned, according to their therapeutics.

निर्देशलक्षणपरीक्षणनिर्णयेननानाविधौषधविचारपरायणोयः |
सोऽधीत्ययत्सकलमेनमवैतिसर्वंतस्मादयंजयतिसर्वनिघण्टुराजः ||७||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Rāj Nighaṇṭu contains authentic information on *Dravya* (drugs or medicines). It is indispensable for people practicing Ayurveda. This is the reason it is the king of all *Nighaṇṭu* (known as Materia Medica).

नानाविधौषधरसाहृवयवीर्यपाक-प्रस्तावनिस्तरणपण्डितचेतनोऽपि |
मुह्यत्यवश्यमनवेक्ष्यनिघण्टुमेनंतस्मादयंविरचितोभिषजांहिताय ||८||

Sometimes *Vāidya* having complete knowledge about drugs becomes confused. In order to solve this confusion *Rāj Nighaṇṭu* has been composed.

निघण्टुनाविनावैद्योविद्वान्व्याकरणंविना | अनभ्यासेनधानुष्कस्त्रयोहास्यस्यभाजनम् ||९||

Vāidya has incomplete knowledge of *Nighaṇṭu*, grammar and medical practice are always unsuccessful.

नानादेशविशेषभाषितवशाद्यत्संस्कृतप्राकृतापभ्रंशादिकनाम्निनैवगणनाद्रव्योच्चयव्याहृतौ |
तस्मादत्रतुयावतास्त्युपकृतिस्तावन्मयागृह्यतेपाथोदैःपरिपीयतेकिमखिलंतद्वारिवारांनिधेः ||१०||

Medicinal plants have numerous synonyms. It is very difficult to count all the names. Just as clouds borrow water from sea, according to the need of the people, I am arranging useful drugs in *Rāj Nighaṇṭu*.

आभीरगोपालपुलिन्दतापसाःपान्थास्तथाऽन्येऽपिचवन्यपारगाः |
परीक्ष्यतेभ्योविविधौषधाभिधा-रसादिलक्ष्माणिततःप्रयोजयेत् ||११||

Before using the medicine, one should acquire knowledge about its usage. At the same time it is significant to know about signs and symptoms of the diseases.

नानाभिधेयमथयत्रशिवासमङ्गा-श्यामादिनामनिगमेषुविवेशितंयत् |
प्रस्तावर्यरसयोगवशाद्गुष्यबुद्ध्याविमृश्यभिषजांचधृतिर्विधेया ||१२||

There are a number of drugs mentioned in *Dravyaguṇa* having the same names. After through thinking about potency, taste and combination, *Vāidya* should use them.

नामानिक्वचिदिहरूढितःस्वभावात्देश्योक्त्याक्वचनचलाञ्छनोपमाभ्याम् |
वीर्येणक्वचिदितराहृवयादिदेशात्द्रव्याणांधुवमितिसप्तधोदितानि ||१३||

Drugs are determined by seven methods viz; authentic, folk use, nature, signs, potency, esteem or nomenclature.

अत्रौषधीनिवहनामगुणाभिधानप्रस्तावतस्तदुपयुक्ततयेराणि |
क्षेत्रावनीधरनदीनरतिर्यगादीन्व्याख्यागुणैरतिसविस्तरमीरितानि ||१४||

Rāj Nighaṇṭu throws light on name of drugs, their medicinal use and many more things.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

एकःकोऽपिसचेतसांयदिमुदेकल्पेतजल्पे गुणस्तत्रान्येऽपिविनार्थनांबहुमतिंसन्तःस्वयंतन्वते |
अप्यार्द्रीकृतशैलसानुगशिलामापीयचान्द्रींसुधामम्भोधिःकुमुदैर्दृशश्चजगतांनन्दन्तिकेनार्दिताः ||१५||

I hope that scholars will discuss the vital information provided in *Rāj Nighaṇṭu*. Just as light spreads in all directions, vital information, i.e. knowledge also spread in all directions.

अप्रसिद्धाभिधंचात्रयदौषधमुदीरितम् | तस्याभिधाविवेकःस्यादेकार्थादिनिरूपणे ||१६||

Drugs mentioned in *Rāj Nighaṇṭu* will be discussed in detail.

रम्भाश्यामादिनाम्नांयेस्वर्गस्त्रीतरुणीतिच | अर्थानानार्थतन्त्रोक्तास्त्यक्तास्तेऽस्मिन्नपार्थकाः ||१७||

Rāj Nighaṇṭu does no contain any absurd information.

एत्तत्रिनेत्रगुणनीयगुणानुविद्धवर्णाढ्यवृत्तसितमौक्तिकवर्गसारम् |
कण्ठेसतांसकलनिर्वृतिधामनामचिन्तामणिप्रकरदामकरोतुकेलिम् ||१९||

Rāj Nighaṇṭu explains synonyms of medicinal plants.

अत्रानूपादिरस्मादवनिरथगुडूचीशताह्वादिकौद्वौतत्प्रान्तेपर्पटादिस्तदुपरिपठितौपिप्पलीमूलकादिः |
शाल्मल्यादिःप्रभद्रादिकमनुकरवीरादिरामादिरन्यस्तस्याग्रेचन्द
नादिस्तदनुनिगदितःकोमलःकाञ्चनादिः ||२०||

I hope that *Rāj Nighaṇṭu* will be useful for the readers.

एकार्थादिस्तदेतैस्त्रिकरपरिचितैःप्रातिभोन्मेषसर्गवर्गरासाद्य वैद्योनिजमतहृदयेनिस्तरांनिश्चिनोतु ||२१||

The drugs have been discussed in *Varga* (groups). *Vāidya* should acquire specific knowledge about groups mentioned in *Rāj Nighaṇṭu*.

सेयंश्रीनरसिंहनामविदुषोस्वर्वैद्यविद्यास्थितिःप्रीत्याप्राप्तसुवर्णराजिरचनाचित्रोज्ज्वलापीठिका ||२२||

By worshiping Lord *Śankara*, Shri Nar Singh Pandit, a resident of Kashmir, got the eternal light and wrote *Rāj Nighaṇṭu*.

अन्यत्रविद्यमानत्वादुपयोगानवेक्षणात् | तथाविस्तरभीत्याचनोक्तोगुणगणोमया |
इतिग्रन्थप्रस्थावना ||२३||

Properties of the rest of *dravya* have not been described due to the data present in other texts and descriptions have been restricted because it is out of the scope of the book.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

ĀNŪPĀDIVARGA

Ānupadēśa

नानाक्षौणीजनानाजलमृगसहितंनिर्झरव्रातशीतं शैलाकीर्णंकनीयःकुररमुखगगालङ्कृतंतामभूमि |
विभ्रद्व्रीह्यादिकंयत्स्थलमतिविपुलंनीरसंयत्त्वनुष्णं पित्तघ्नंश्लेष्मवातप्रदमुदररुजापामदंस्यादनूपम् ||१||

Ānūpadēśa originates from several types of land, consists of dears, small mountains, birds, having color similar to *tāmra* (copper), produces *dhānya* (crop), has cold atmosphere, pacifies *Pitta*, aggravates *Vāta* and *Kapha*, aggravates abdominal diseases and produces *Āma dōṣa* (factor leading to indigestion).

Description of *Ānūpadēśa*-continued

तच्चोक्तकृत्स्ननिजलक्षणधारिभूरिच्छायावृतान्तरवहद्बहुवारिमुख्यम्|
ईषत्काशसलिलंयदिमध्यमंतदेतच्चनातिबहलाम्बुभवेत्कनीयः ||२||

A country having above characteristics (as described in Sholaka one), excess water, shady places is known as *Ānūpadēśa*. When water is scare *Ānūpadēśa* is known as *madhyma* (medium)andwhen the water is in excess we call it as *Ānūpadēśa*.

Jāṅgaladēśa

यत्रानूपविपर्ययस्तनुतृणास्तीर्णाधराधूसरामुद्गव्रीहियवादिधान्यफलदातीव्रोष्मवत्युत्तमा |
प्रायःपित्तविवृद्धिरुद्धतबलाःस्युर्नीरजःप्राणिनोगावोऽजाश्चपयःक्षरन्तिबहुतत्कूपेजलंजाङ्गलम् ||३||

Jāṅgaladeśa is just opposite to *Ānūpadēśa*. It is full of grass (representative of natural order Gramineae or Poaceae). It has dusky-brown color; it is suitable for cultivating pulses and fruits. It has hot potency thus aggravates *Pitta*. It is suitable for curing diseases of nursing mother and others. Further, cows and buffalos living in *Jāṅgaladēśa* give more milk and wells have sufficient water.

Description of*Jāṅgaladeśa* -continued

एतच्चमुख्यमुदितंस्वगुणैःसमग्रमल्पाल्पभूरुहयुतंयदिमध्यमंयत् |
तच्चापिकूपखननेसुलभाम्बुयत्तज्ज्ञेयंकनीयइतिजाङ्गलकंत्रिरूपम् ||४||

A country having the above characteristics (as described in Sholaka three) is known as *Jāṅgaladēśa*. If *Jāṅgaladēśa* has rare trees; it is known as *madhyma* (medium)*jāṅgaladēśa*. If water is easily obtained on digging a well, it is known as *kaniṣtajāṅgaladēśa*.

Sādhāraṇadēśa

लक्ष्मोन्मीलतियत्रकिञ्चिदुभयोस्तज्जाङ्गलानूपयो र्गोधूमोल्बणयावनालविलसन्माषादिधान्योद्भवः |
नानावर्णमशेषजन्तुसुखदंदेशंबुधामध्यमं दोषोद्भूतिविकोपशान्तिसहितंसाधारणंतंविदुः ||५||

A county having property of *Ānūpādēśa* as well as *Jāṅgaladēśa* is known as *Sādhāraṇadēśa*. Chief vegetation is *gōdhūma* (wheat)or *yava* (rice). This type of land is good for producing legume crops. It

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

is suitable for people of all classes and pacifies the aggravated biological humors viz; *Vāta*, *Pitta* and *Kapha*.

Description of *Sādhāraṇadēśa*-continued

तच्चसाधारणंद्वेधाऽऽनूपजाङ्गलयोःपरम् | यत्रयत्रगुणाधिक्यंतत्रतस्यगुणंभजेत् ||६||

मुख्यंतद्देशवैषम्यान्नास्तिसाधारणंक्वचित् | सूक्ष्मत्वाल्लक्ष्मतत्त्वस्यतद्विधैर्वेदमिष्यते ||७||

Sādhāraṇadeśa shares, property of *Ānupadēśa* as well as *Jāngaladēśa*. Any country sharing typical property either of *Ānupadēśa* or *Jāngaladēśa* or *Sādhāranadēśa* should be understood as such. *Sādhāranadēśa* is difficult to locate hence *Ānupadēśa* or *Jāngaladēśa* are the two major types.

Categories of *Ānupadēśa*, *Jāngaladēśa* and *Sādhāraṇadeśa*

क्षेत्रभेदंप्रवक्ष्यामिशिवेनाख्यातमञ्जसा |ब्राह्मंक्षात्रंचवैश्यीयंशौद्रंचेतियथाक्रमात् ||८||

Ānupadēśa, *Jāngaladēśa* and *Sādhāraṇadeśa* are subdivided into four categories viz; *Brāhma*, *Kṣātra*, *Vaiśvīya* and *Śaudra*.

Brāhmadēśa

तत्रक्षेत्रेब्रह्मभूमिरुहाढ्यंवारिस्फारंयत्कुशाङ्कूरकीर्णम्

|रम्यंयच्चश्वेतमृत्स्नासमेतंतद्व्याचष्टेब्राह्ममित्यष्टमूर्तिः ||९||

Brāhmadēśa has majority of trees. This type of land is full of water, entertaining and white soiled. This has been described by Lord *Śankara*.

Kṣātradēśa

ताम्रभूमिवलयंविभूधरंयन्मृगेन्द्रमुखसङ्कुलंकुलम् |घोरघोषिखदिरादिदुर्गमंक्षात्रमेतदुदितंपिनाकिना ||१०||

Kṣātradēśa has pale yellow colored soil and is devoid of mountains. Wild animals like loin and *khadira* (*Acacia catechu*) are encountered.

Vaiśvīyadēśa

शातकुम्भनिभभूमिभास्वरंस्वर्णरेणुनिचितंविधानवत् |

सिद्धकिन्नरसुपर्वसेवितंवैश्यमाख्यदिदमिन्दुशेखरः ||११||

Vaiśvīyadēśa has shining soil.It is suitable for usage and used by lords.

Śaudradēśa

श्यामस्थलाढ्यंबहुशस्यभूतिदंलसत्तृणैर्बब्बुलवृक्षवृद्धिदम् |

धान्योद्भवैःकर्षकलोकहर्षदंजगादशौद्रंजगतांवृषध्वजः ||१२||

Śaudradēśa has black colored soil. It is suitable for producing *Dhānya*. It is full of grasses and (reprenstative of natural order Gramineae or Poaceae). It is suitable for the farmers and trees like Babul (*Acacia arabica*).

Dravya originating from *Brāhmadēśa*, *Kṣātradēśa*, *Vaiśvīyadēśa* and *Śaudradēśa*

द्रव्यंक्षेत्रादुदितमनघंब्राह्ममतत्सिद्धिदायिक्षत्रादुत्थंवलिपलितजिद्विश्वरोगापहारि |

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

वैश्याज्जातंप्रभवतितरांधातुलोहादिसिद्धौशौद्रादेतज्जनितमखिलव्याधिविद्रावकंद्राक् ||१३||

Dravya originating from *Brāhmadēśa* is flawless and best to use. *Dravya* originating from *Kṣātradēśa* can cure alopecia or gray hairs and other diseases. *Dravya* originating from *Vaiśvīyadēśa* is useful for alchemy purpose. *Dravya* originating from *Śaudradēśa* is helpful in alleviating all diseases.

Lords of*Brāhmadēśa*, *Kṣātradēśa*, *Vaiśvīyadēśa* and *Śaudradēśa*

ब्रह्माशक्रःकिन्नरेशस्तथाभूरित्येतेषांदेवताःस्युःक्रमेण |

प्रोक्तास्तत्रप्रागुभावल्लभेनप्रत्येकंतेपञ्चभूतानिवक्ष्ये ||१४||

Brahmā, Indra, Kinnereśa and *Bhūdeva* are lords of *Brāhmadēśa*, *Kṣātradēśa*, *Vaiśvīyadēśa* and *Śaudradēśa*respectively.

Pārthivakṣētra

पीतस्फुरद्वलयशर्करिलाश्मरम्यंपीतंयदुत्तममृगंचतुरसभूतम् |

प्रायश्चपीतकुसुमान्वितवीरुदादितत्पार्थिवंकठिनमुद्यदशेषतस्तु ||१५||

Pārthivakṣētra(*āarthiva* signifies earth)is characterized by the presence of yellow colored stones and bright yellow colored deer. The land has further climbers and trees with yellow flowers.

अर्धचन्द्राकृतिश्वेतंकमलाभंदृषच्चितम् |नदीनदजलाकीर्णमाप्यंतत्क्षेत्रमुच्यते ||१६||

*Āpēyakṣētra*or *jalīyakṣētra*

Āpēyakṣētra (*āpēya* signifies water) is characterized by the presence of semi lunar and white lotus flowers. The land has rocks and rivers and rivulets filled with water.

Tējasakṣētra

खदिरादिद्रुमाकीर्णभूरिचित्रकवेणुकम् |त्रिकोणंरक्तपाषाणंक्षेत्रंतैजसमुत्तमम् ||१७||

Tējasakṣētra (*tējasa* signifies fire) is characterized by the presence of trees like *khadira* (*Acacia catechu*), bamboos and red colored and triangular rocks.

Vāyavīyakṣētra

धूम्रस्थलंधूम्रदृषत्परीतंषट्कोणकंतूर्णमृगावकीर्णम् |शाकैस्तृणैरञ्चितरूक्षवृक्षकंप्रकारमेतत्खलुवायवीयम् ||१८||

Vāyavīyakṣētra (*vāyavīya*signifies air) is characterized by the presence of dusky brown land, dusky rocks, full of deer, shrubs, grasses and dry trees.

Āntarikṣakṣētra

नानावर्णंवर्तुलंतत्प्रशस्तंप्रायःशुभ्रंपर्वताकीर्णमुच्चैः |यच्चस्थानंपावनंदेवतानांप्राहक्षेत्रंत्रीक्षणस्त्वान्तरिक्षम् ||१९||

Āntarikṣakṣētra(*āntrikṣa* signifies sky or ether) is characterized by the presence of multi-colored, round and lofty mountains. It is sacred for lords and has been described by Lord *Śiva*.

Pāñcabhautikakṣētra

द्रव्यंव्याधिहरंबलातिशयकृत्स्वादुस्थिरंपार्थिवंस्यादाप्यंकटुकंकषायमखिलंशीतंचपित्तापहम् |

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

यत्तिक्तंलवणंचदीप्यमरुचिजिच्चोष्णंचतत्तैजसंवायव्यंतुहिमोष्णमम्लमबलंस्यान्नाभसंनीरसम् ||२०||

Dravya originating from *Pārthivakṣētra* is capable of curing all diseases, tonic, sweet and immobile. *Dravya* originating from *Āpēyakṣētra* or *jalīyakṣētra* is pungent, astringent, cold and *Pitta* pacifying. *Dravya* originating from *Tējasakṣētra is* bitter, salty, appetizer, destroys anorexia and worm. *Dravya* originating from *Vāyavīyakṣētra* is cold, acidic and impotent. *Dravya* originating from *Āntarikṣakṣētra* is inferior.

Pāñcabhautikakṣētra dēvatā

ब्रह्माविष्णुश्चरुद्रोऽस्मादीश्वरोऽथसदाशिवः |इत्येताःक्रमशःपञ्चक्षेत्रभूताधिदेवताः ||२१||

Brahamā, Viṣṇu, Rudra, Iśvara and *Sadāśva* are lords of*Pārthivakṣētra, Āpēyakṣētra* or *jalīyakṣētra, Tējasakṣētra, Vāyavīyakṣētra* and*Āntarikṣakṣētra* respectively.

जित्वाजवादजरसैन्यमिहाजहारवीरःपुरायुधिसुधाकलशंगरुत्मान् |

कीर्णस्तदाभुविसुधाशकलैःकिलासीद्वृक्षादिकंसकलमस्यसुधांशुरीशः ||२२||

When *Gaṛūḍa* won the battles against *Dēva* and brought the vesselcontaining *Amṛta* or immortal, some drops fell on the ground and from here the drugs originated.

तत्रोत्पन्नास्तूत्तमेक्षेत्रभागेविप्रीयादौविप्रुषोयत्रयत्र |

क्षौणीजादिद्रव्यभूयंप्रपन्नास्तास्ताःसञ्ज्ञाविश्वतेतत्रभूयः ||२३||

Drugs originatingfrom *Brāhmadēśa, Kṣātradēśa, Vaiśvīyadēśa* and *Śaudradēśa* are named as *Brāhma, Kṣātra, Vaiśvīya* and *Śaudra*respectively.

एवंक्षेत्रानुगुण्येनतज्जाविप्रादिवर्णिनः |यदिवालक्षणंवक्ष्याम्यमोहायमनीषिणाम् ||२४||

Thus various groups viz; *Brāhma, Kṣātra, Vaiśvīya* and *Śaudra*came into existence.

Viprādivṛkṣa

किसलयकुसुमेप्रकाण्डशाखादिषुविशदेषुवदन्तिविप्रमेतान् |

नरपतिमतिलोहितेषुवैश्यंकनकनिभेषुसितेतरेषुशूद्रम् ||२५||

Trees having fresh branches and tender leaves are known as *viprīya*. Trees having leaves and flowers on red colored branches are known as *narpati*. Trees having leaves and flowers on gold coloured branches are known as *vaiśīya*. Trees having leaves and flowers on white branches are known as *śūdra*.

विप्रादिजातिसम्भूतान्विप्रादिष्वेवयोजयेत् |गुणाढ्यानपिवृक्षादीन्प्रातिलोम्यंनचाचरेत् ||२६||

Flowers and fruits of *viprīya, narpati, vaiśīya and śūdra* tress should be used in people having same class.

विप्रोविप्राद्येषुवर्णेषुराजाराजन्यादौवैश्यमुख्येषुवैश्यः |

शूद्रःशूद्राद्येषुशस्तंगुणाढ्यंद्रव्यंनैवप्रातिलोम्येनकिञ्चित् ||२७||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Viprīya should be used in *viprādi* class, *narpati* should be used in *rāyanādi* class, *vaśyeya* should be used in*vaiśīya*class *and śaudra* should be used in *śūdra* class.

द्रव्यंयदङ्कूरजमाहुरार्यास्तत्तेपुनःपञ्चविधंवदन्ति |वनस्पतिश्चापिसएववानस्पत्यःक्षुपोवीरुदथौषधीश्च ||२८||

Vānaspatyādi pañcavidha pādapa

Drugs are further of five types viz; *vanaspati*, *vānaspatya*, *kṣupa*, *vīrudha* and *auṣadi*.

ज्ञेयःसोऽत्रवनस्पतिःफलतियःपुष्पैर्विनातैःफलंवानस्पत्यइतिस्मृतस्तनुरसौह्यस्वःक्षुपःकथ्यते |

यावेल्लत्यगमादिसंश्रयवशादेषातुवल्लीमताशल्यादिःपुनरोषधिःफलपरीपाकावसानान्विता ||२९||

Tree which grows without flowering stage is known a *vanaspati*. Tree producing inflorescence is known as *vānaspatya*. Bushes are known as *kṣupa*. Those spreading on a host are known as *vīrudha*. Those disappearing after competing life cycle is known as *auṣadi*.

Sthāvarapādapa liṅgabhēda

स्त्रीपुन्नपुंसकत्वेनत्रैविध्यंस्थावरेष्वपि |शृणुवक्ष्यामितल्लक्ष्मव्यक्तमत्रयथाक्रमम् ||३०||

Dravya obtained from *sthāvara* (botanical) source are of three types. They have been described ahead.

Strījāti vṛkṣa

इक्षुवेणुतरुवीरुदादयःस्कन्धकाण्डफलपुष्पपल्लवैः |

स्निग्धदीर्घतनुतामनोरमास्ताःस्त्रियःखलुमताविपश्चिताम् ||३१||

*Dravya*included under *strī*(female)category of *sthāvara* are tender and delicate.

Puruṣajāti vṛkṣa

यत्रपुष्पप्रवालादिनातिदीर्घनचाल्पकम् |स्थूलंपरुषमित्येषपुमानुक्तोमनीषिभिः ||३२||

Dravya included under *puruṣa* (male)category of *sthāvara* are strong, neither long nor short.

Napuṁsakajāti vṛkṣa

स्त्रीपुंसयोर्यत्रविभातिलक्ष्मद्वयोरपिस्कन्धफलादिकेषु |सन्देहदंनैकतरावधारिनपुंसकंतद्विबुधावदन्ति ||३३||

Trees having features of both *strī*(female) and *puruṣa* (male)category of *sthāvara* represent *napuṁska* category of *sthāvara*.

Jātibhēda vṛkṣa guṇa

द्रव्यंपुमान्स्यादखिलस्यजन्तोरारोग्यदंतद्बलवर्धनञ्च

स्त्रीदुर्बलास्वल्पगुणागुणाढ्यास्त्रीष्वेवनक्वापिनपुंसकःस्यात् |३४|

Puruṣa (male)category of *sthavara* is capable of curing all diseases. *Strī*(female) category of *sthāvara* is feeble and of less therapeutic value. However, it is beneficial for female diseases.

यदिस्त्रियःस्त्रीषुकृतागुणाढ्याःक्लीबानितुक्लीबशरीरभाजाम्

|सदाचसर्वत्रपुमान्प्रयुक्तोगुणावहश्चेतिचकेचिदाहुः |३५|

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

If *dravya* is from female category, it shall be useful for the same. If *dravya* is of *napuṁsaka* category, it shall be useful for the same. If dravya is from male category, it shall be useful for all.

Vṛkṣa kṣutpipāsā

क्षुत्पिपासाचनिद्राचवृक्षादिष्वपिलक्ष्यते |मृज्जलादानतस्त्वाद्येपर्णसङ्कोचिताऽन्तिमा ||३६||

Anatomy and physiology of the trees are similar to human beings. They also feel thirst and hunger. They have typical like cycle like initial consumption of water and soil and then wilting.

Sthāvaravṛkṣa pāñcabhautikatva

यत्काठिन्येसाक्षितिर्यार्द्रवोऽम्भस्तेजस्तूष्मावर्धतेयत्सवातः |

यद्वयच्छिद्रंतन्नभःस्थावराणामित्येतेषांपञ्चभूतात्मकत्वम् ||३७||

Toughness in *sthāvara* trees is due to earth, moisture due to water, heat due to fire, growth due to air and pores or opening due to ether or space. This prove five elements theory (*pāñchmahābhūta*) for all the trees.

इत्थंदेशगुणस्वरूपकथनप्रक्रान्तकान्तारजक्षेत्रद्रव्यगुणान्वयक्रममिमंवर्गंपठित्वानरः |

प्राप्नोत्याशुभिषक्प्रयोगविषयप्रावीण्यपारीणताऽहङ्कुर्वाणसुपर्वसंसदगदङ्कारक्रियाकौशलम् ||३८||

Vāidya having knowledge of various habitats and mode of action of drugs soon becomes a master in his profession.

इतिश्रीनरहरिपण्डितविरचितेराजनिघण्टौआनूपादिवर्गःप्रथमः | .

This concludes the first *Varga* (group) of knowledge based *Abhidhānacūḍāmaṇi*or *Rāj Nighaṇṭu*.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

DHARṆYĀDIVARGA

Bhūmi

अथधरणिधरित्रीभूतधात्रीधराभूक्षितिमहिधरणीडाक्ष्मावनीमेदिनीज्या |
अवनिरुदधिवस्त्रागौःक्षमाक्षौणिरुर्वीकुरपिवसुमतीराकाश्यपीरत्नगर्भा ||१||
क्षमाऽऽदिमाभूमिरिलावसुन्धरावराचधात्रीवसुधाऽचलोर्वरा |
विश्वम्भराद्याजगतीक्षितीरसापृथ्वीचगोत्रापृथिवीपृथुर्मही ||२||
क्षौणीसर्वंसहाऽनन्ताभूतमाताचनिश्चला |भूमीवीजप्रसूःश्यामाक्रोड्ककान्ताचकीर्तिता ||३||

Dharṇi, dharitiri, bhūdātri, dharā, bhukṣiti, mahi, dharaṇīḍā, kṣmā, vānī, mēdinījyā, avanirudadhivastrā, gau, kṣamā, kṣauṇirurvī, kurapi, vasumatīrā, kāśyapī, ratnagarbhā, kṣama, adimā, bhūmirilā, vasundharā, varā, dhātrī, vasudhā, ācalavrara, viśvambharādyā, jagatī, kṣitī, rasā, pṛthvī, gōtrā, pṛthivī, pṛthurmahī, kṣauṇī, sarvaṁsahā, ānanta, bhūtamātā, niścalā, bhūmī, vījaprasūḥ śyāmā and*krōḍkakāntā.* These are synonyms of the word*bhūmi*(earth).

Urvarābhūmi

साभूमिरुर्वराख्यायासर्वशस्योद्भवप्रदा |समस्तवस्तूद्भवनादुर्वरानामभूरियम् ||४||

The land used for cultivation of crops is known as *urvarā. Urvarā*signifies the type of land capable of producing eatables including pulses, fruits and vegetables.

Mṛttikā

मृन्मृत्तिकाप्रशस्तासामृत्सामृत्स्नेतिचेष्यते ||५||

Mṛnmṛttikā, praśastā, mṛtsā and *mṛtsnēti.*

Kṣārīya, Marūbhūmi

क्षारामृदुषरोदेशस्तद्वानिरणमूषरम् |खिलमप्रहतंप्राहुर्धन्वातुमरुरुच्यते ||६||

6. Alkaline soil of *Marū* land is known as *uśara.* It is also known by names *kṣārā, mṛduṣara*and*dēśastadvāniraṇamūṣaram. Marū* land is known by name *dhanvā.*

Jāṅgaladēśa

मरुप्रायस्तुयोदेशःसचोक्तोजाङ्गलाभिधः |

Marū land is known as *jāṅgaladēśa.*

Kṛṣṇabhūmi, Pāṇḍubhūmi

कृष्णमृत्कृष्णभूमिःस्यात्पाण्डुभूमिस्तुपाण्डुमृत् ||७||

The soil having black color is known as *kṛṣṇabhūmi* and soil, having pale-yellow color is known as *Pāṇḍubhūmi.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Śarkarū, Sikatābhūmi

सशार्करःशार्करिलोदेशोयःशर्करान्वितः |सैकतःस्यात्सिकतिलःसिकतावांश्चयोभवेत् ||८||

Soil contaminated with stone is known as *śarkarā* or *sikatābhūmi*. Soil having sand is known as *sekat* or *siktila*.

Dēśa-Habitat

देशोजनपदोनीवृद्विषयश्चोपवर्तनम् |प्रदेशःस्थानमाख्याभूरवकाशःस्थितिःपदम् ||९||

Janpada, nivṛd, viṣya, ūpvartana, pradēśa, sthāna, ākhya, bhū, avkāśa and stithi are synonyms of word *dēśa*.

Nadīmātṛka, Dēvamātṛkabhūmi

नद्यम्बुजैर्भृतोधान्यैर्नदीमातृकउच्यते |वृष्ट्यम्बुजैस्तुतैरेषदेशःस्यादेवमातृकः ||१०||

Land having sufficient rivers, *kamla* (lotus) and *dhānya* is known as *nadīmātṛkabhūmi*. Land having sufficient amount of rain, lotus and *dhānya* (crops) is known as*dēvamātṛkabhūmi*.

Dvaimātṛka bhūmi

नदीवृष्टिजलोद्भूतैर्नानाधान्यैःसमावृतः |देशोद्वयानुगमनात्सद्वैमातृकउच्यते ||११||

Land combining properties of*nadīmātṛkabhūmi* and*dēvamātṛkabhūmi* is known as *dvaimātṛka bhūmi*.

Mudgādi dhānyakṣētra

मुद्गादीनांक्षेत्रमुद्भूतिदंयत्तन्मौद्गीनंकोद्रवीणंतथाऽन्यत् |

व्रैहेयंस्यात्किञ्चशालेयमेवंबुड्घाणव्यञ्चाणवीनञ्चविद्यात् ||१२|

अथमाष्यंमाषीणंभङ्ग्यभाङ्गीनमुम्यमौमीनम् |तिल्यंतैलीनंस्यादितिषष्टिक्यञ्चयव्यञ्च ||१३||

शाकादेर्यत्रनिष्पत्तिरेतत्स्याच्छाकशाकटम् |शाकशाकिनमित्येतत्तथावास्तूकशाकटम् ||१४||

Land used for cultivating various types of *dhānya* is known as *maudgīna*.Similarly lands producing other crop are known as *kōdravīna, vraihēya, śālēya, buṅghāṇavya, cāṇavīna, māṣya, bhangeya, bhaṅgya, umya, aūmēna, titya, tāilīna* and *yavyā*. In other words, the name of the land depends upon the type of crop it is producing. Land used for cultivating *śāka* and *vāstuka* are known as *śakśaṭaka* or *śakśakin* and *vāstukśaṭaka*, respectively.

Giri-Mountain

अथगिरिधरणीघ्रगोत्रभूभृत्शिखरिशिलोच्चयशैलसानुमन्तः |

क्षितिभृदगनगावनीधराद्रिस्थिरकुधराश्चधराधरोधरश्च ||१५||

अहार्यःपर्वतोग्रावाकटकीप्रस्थवानपि |शृङ्गीचवृक्षवांश्चेतिशब्दाःशैलार्थवाचकाः ||१६||

*Giri, dharaṇīghra, gōtra, bhūbhṛt, śikhari, śilōccaya, śaila sānumanta, kṣitibhṛdag, nagāvanīdharādri sthira kudharāśca dharādharō dhara, ahāryaḥ, parvata, grāvā, kaṭakī, prasthavān, śṛṅgī, vṛkṣavāṁ*and *śailārthavācakā*are synonyms for the word *giri* (mountain).

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Parvatāvayava

मध्यमस्तुनितम्बःस्यात्कटकंमेखलाचसा |तटेतटीप्रपातश्चप्रस्थेस्नुःसानुसानुनी ||१७||

Middle part of *śaila* (mountain) is known as *nitamba*, *mekhla* is known as *kaṭaka*, base or lower part is known as *prapāta* and *prastha* (apex) is known as *sanu* or *sānu* or *sānunī*.

Śikhara

शृङ्गंतुशिखरंकूटंकन्दरंकन्दरादरी |

Apex of the mountain is also known as *śṃga* or *śikhra* or *kūṭa* and *kandrā* is known as *darī*.

Bila

विलंगुहाशिलासन्धिर्दवखातञ्चगह्वरम् ||१८||

Vila, guhā, śilasandhi, dēvakhāta and *gahvara* are synonyms for *śaila -guha* (opening of the mountain or rock).

प्रत्यन्तगिरयःपादागण्डशैलाश्च्युतोपलाः | आकरःखनिरित्युक्तोधातवोगैरिकादयः ||१९||

Pratyantaparvatādi

Pratyantagiraya, pādā, gaṇḍaśailā, cyutōpalā, ākara, khani dhātu, gairika are synonyms for the word *pratyantparvata*.

Pāṣāṇa-Stone

ग्रावाप्रस्तरपाषाणौदृषदश्मोपलःशिला |लोहानिविविधानिस्युरश्मसारादिसञ्ज्ञया ||२०||

Grāvā, prastara, pāṣāṇa, dṛṣada, śmōpala, śilā, lōhāni, are synonyms of the word *pāṣāṇa* (stone). These are in fact types of iron and known by various names like *aśmsāra*.

Kānana-Forest

काननंगहनंसत्रंकान्तारंविपिनंवनम् |अरण्यमटवीदावोदवश्चवनवाचकाः ||२१||

*Kānana, gahana, satra, kāntāra, vipina, vana, araṇya, aṭavī, dāva*and*dava*are synonyms for the word *vana* (forest).

Udyāna-Garden

अन्यदुद्यानमाक्रीड्कोयत्रक्रीड्कन्तिरागिणः |नृपालयेषुप्रमदवनमन्तःपुरोचितम् ||२२||

Udyāna and *kṛīḍa* represents garden or lawns used by people for relaxation. Garden in king's house is known as *pramdavana*..

Mahāraṇya

महावनमरण्यानीमहारण्यंमहाटवी |२३|

Mahāvana, araṇyānī, mahāraṇya and mahāṭavī are synonyms for *mahāraṇya*.

अथोपवनमारामःपुरप्रान्तेवनन्तुयत् ||२३||

Garden adjacent to a village is known as *ārāma* or *upvana*.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Vṛkṣa-Tree

कुजःक्षितिरुहोऽङ्घ्रिपःशिखरिपादपौविष्टरःकुठस्तरुरनोकहःकुरुहभूरुहद्रुद्रुमाः |
अगोनगवनस्पतीविटपिशाखिभूजागमामहीजधरणीरुहक्षितिजवृक्षशालादयः ||२४||

*Kuja, kṣitiruha, aṅghripa, śikhari, pādapa, viṣṭara, kuṭha, taru, ranōkaha, kuruha, bhūruha, dru, drumā, aga, naga, vanaspatī, viṭapiśākhi, bhūjāgamā, mahīja, dharaṇīruha, kṣitija, vṛkṣa*and *śālādaya*are synonyms for the word *vrkśa* (tree).

Phalitavṛkṣa

फलितःफलवानेषफलिनश्चफलीतथा |फलेग्रहिरबन्ध्योयःस्यादमोघफलोदयः ||२५||

Tree yielding fruits are known as *phalita, phalavāna, phalina, phalī, phalēgrahi and abandhya.*

Aphalavṛkṣa

अथावकेशीवन्ध्योऽयंविफलोनिष्फलोऽफलः

Tree not yielding fruits are known as *avkēśī, vandhyā, viphala, niṣphala* and *aphala.*

Vanaspati, Vānaspatya

उक्तौप्रागात्मनाभिन्नौवानस्पत्यवनस्पती ||२६||

A tree which grows without flowering stage is known a *vanaspati.* Tree producing inflorescence is known as *vānaspatya.* These have been already described.

Mūla-Root

मूलन्तुनेत्रंपादःस्यादङ्घ्रिश्चरणमित्यपि |

Roots of the tree are known by names *mūla, nētra, pāda, adiṅgra* and *caraṇa.*

Aṅkura-Fresh leaves

उद्भेदस्त्वङ्कुरोज्ञेयःप्ररोहोऽङ्कूरइत्यपि ||२७||

Aṇkura is known by names *udbhēda*and *prarōha.*

Arvāk bhāga

अर्वाग्भागोऽस्यबुध्नःस्यान्नितम्बःसपृथुर्भवेत् |२८|

Nitamba (back side) of the tree is known by names *arvāk bhaga* and *bhugana.*

Kāṇḍa-Main axis

आस्कन्धात्तुप्रकाण्डःस्यात्काण्डोदण्डश्चकथ्यते ||२८||

Skanda (main-axis) of the tree is known by names *prakaṇḍa, kāṇḍa* and *daṇḍa.*

Śākhā-Branch

स्कन्धप्रमाणास्यलतास्तुशाखाःस्कन्धोत्थशाखास्तुभवन्तिशालाः |२९|

The portion upto *skanda* (main-axis) of the tree is known by names *śākhā.*The branch originating from skanda is called *śālā.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

. Jaṭā

जटाःशिरास्तस्यकिलावरोहाःशाखाशिफामज्जनिसारमाहुः ||२९||

Śakha is also known by names *jata, śira, avrōha* and*śiphā*. *Majjā* (pulp) is known as *sāra*.

Kōṭara, tvacā

*Kōṭara*is also known as *niṣkuṭa* and *tvacā* is known as *valka* or *valkala*.

Mañjarī-Inflorescence

नवपुष्पाढ्यशाखाग्रेवल्लरीमञ्जरीतथा ||३०||

Mañjri (inflorescence) is known by name *vallari*.

Parṇa-Leaf

पर्णपत्रंदलंवर्हंपलाशंछदनंछदः |

Parṇa (leaf) is known by names *patra, dala, varha, palāśa cadana* and *cada*.

Pallava-Fresh leaf

स्यात्पल्लवःकिशलयःप्रवालःपल्लवंनवम् ||३१|||

Pallava is also known as *kislaya*, *pravāla* and *nava*.

Viṭapa, Śikhara

Vistāra (expanded part of the leaf) is known as *viṭapa* and *agra bhaga* (apex) is known as *śikhara* and *śira*.

माढिःपर्णशिराज्ञेयावृन्तंप्रसवबन्धनम् ||३२||

Parṇaśirā-Midrib

Parṇaśirā (midrib) is known as *māḍhi*and *prasavabandhana* (stalk on which fruit or flower develop) is known as *vṛnta*.

Kalikā

कुलक्षारकजालककलिकास्तुकुड्मलेकथिताः |३३|

Kalikā is known by names *kulkṣraka, jālaka* and *kuḍmāla*.

कुसुमंसुमनःप्रसूनप्रसवसुमंसूनुफुल्लपुष्पंस्यात् ||३३||

Puṣpa-Flower

Puṣpa(flower) is known by names *kusum, suman, prsūna, prasvasuma* and *sūnuphulapuṣpa*.

Makaranda

मकरन्दोमरन्दश्चमधुपुष्परसाह्वयम्

Makranda is known by names *maranda*, *madhu* and *puṣparasa*.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

गुच्छोगुलुच्छःस्तवकोगुच्छकःकुसुमोच्चयः|३४|

Puṣpaparāga

Puṣpaparāga (anther) is known by names *pauṣpa*, *raja*, *prāga*, *madhulī* and *dhūlikā*.

Gucchaka

*Gucchaka*is known by names *gucha*, *gulucha*, *stavaka*, *guchaka* and *kusumōchya*.

Saurabha (scent of flowers)

समंपरिमलामोद-गन्धसौरभ्यसौरभम् ||३५||

Parimala (scent of flowers) is known by names *āmoda*, *gandha*, *saurabhya* and *saurabha*.

Unmīlita

उज्जृम्भितमुज्जृम्भंस्मितमुन्मिषितंविनिद्रमुन्निद्रम् |

उन्मीलितंविजृम्भितमुदबुद्धोद्भिदुरभिन्नमुद्भिन्नम् ||३६||

विकसितहसितविकस्वरविकचव्याकोशफुल्लसम्फुल्लम् |

स्फुटमुदितदलितदीर्णस्फुटितोत्फुल्लप्रफुल्लमेकार्थम् ||३७||

Ujjṛmbhita, *ujjṛmbha*, *simta*, *unimiṣita*, *vinidrā*, *unnidra*, *unīmilita*, *vijṛibhita*, *udbuddha*, *udbhid*, *viksita*, *hasita*, *viksvara*, *vikach*, *vyakōṣa*, *phulla*, *samphulla*, *sfuta*, *mudita*, *dalita*, *dirṛa sphutita*, *utphulla* and *praphulla* are synonyms for the word *prasphutana* (blossom stage of the flower).

Mukula

निद्राणंमुद्रितंसुप्तंमिलितंमीलितंनतम् |निकूणितंसङ्कुचितंसनिद्रमलसंसमम् ||३८||

Nidrāṇa, *mudrita*, *sputa*, *milita*, *nikūṇita*, *saṅkucita*, *sanidra* and *alsa* are synonyms for the word *mukulita*.

Śasya, śalāṭu, vāna, mahīja

आहुस्तरूणांफलमत्रशस्यंतदाममुक्तंहिशलाटुसञ्ज्ञम् |

शुष्कन्तुवानंप्रवदन्तिगुल्मस्तम्बौप्रकाण्डैरहितोमहीजः ||३९||

Fruit of the tree is known as *śasya*. Unripe fruit is known as *śalāṭu*. Fruit in dried stage is known as *vāna*. A plant *(mahīja)*devoid of branches is known as *gulma* or *stva*.

Latā-Climbers and twiners

उलपंगुल्मिनीवीरुल्लतावल्लीप्रतानिनी |व्रततिःप्रततिश्चैषाविस्तीर्णावीरुदुच्यते ||४०||

Ulapa, *gulminī*, *vīrullatā*, *vallī*, *pratāninī*, *vratati*, *pratati*, *vistīrṇā* and*vīrudu* represent *latā* (climbers and twiners).

Nakṣatravṛkṣa

अथवक्षाभिनक्षत्रवृक्षानागमलक्षितान् |पूज्यानायुष्यदांश्चैववर्धनात्पालनादपि ||४१||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

विषद्रु-धात्री-तरु-हेमदुग्धाजम्बूस्तथाखादिरकृष्णवंशाः |
अश्वत्थनागौचवटःपलाशाःप्लक्षस्तथाऽम्बष्ठतरुःक्रमेण ||४२||
बिल्वार्जुनौचैवविकङ्कतोऽथसकेसराःशम्बरसर्जवञ्जुलाः |
सपानसार्काश्चशमीकदम्बास्तथाऽऽमनिम्बौमधुकद्रुमःक्रमात् ||४३||
अमीनक्षत्रदैवत्यावृक्षाःस्युःसप्तविंशतिः |अश्विन्यादिक्रमादेषामेषानक्षत्रपद्धतिः ||४४||

*Nakṣatravṛkṣa*are sacred as they help in growth and prosperity. *Viṣadru* (*Strychnos nux vomica*), *dhātrī* (*Emblica officinalis*), *taru*, *hēmadugdhā* (*Ficus hispida*), *jambū* (*Eugenia jambolina*), *khadira* (*Acacia catechu*), *kṛṣṇavaṁśa* (*Adathoda vasica*), *aśvattha* (*Ficus rumphii*), *nāga* (*Mesua ferrae*), *vaṭa* (*Ficus bengalensis*), *palāśa* (*Butea monosperma*), *plakṣa* (*Ficus glomerata*), *ambaṣṭhtaru*, *bilva* (*Aegle marmelos*), *arjuna* (*Terminalia arjuna*), *vikaṅkata*(*Flacourtia jangomas*), *sakēsarā*, *sarja* (*Vateria indica*), *vañjula*, *sapāna*, *arka* (*Calotropis procera*), *śami* (*Prosopis spicigera*), *kaḍamba* (*Anthocephalus kadamba*), *āmra* (*Mangifera indica*), *nimba* (*Azadirachta indica*) and *madhūka* (*Bassia latifolia*) are names of sacred trees.

यस्त्वेतेषामात्मजन्मर्क्षभाजांमर्त्यःकुर्याद्भेषजादीन्मदान्धः |
तस्यायुष्यंश्रीकलत्रञ्चपुत्रोनश्यत्येषावर्धतेवर्धनाद्यैः ||४५||

Persons using medicines from above mentioned trees by raw methods are sufferers. Persons using medicines from above mentioned trees by proper methods get fruitful results.

आचार्योक्तौस्फुटमथबृहत्सुश्रुतेनारदीयेनारायण्यांक्वचिदपितथाऽन्यत्रतन्त्रान्तरेषु |
ज्ञात्वाऽपीहप्रथितभिषजांनातिदृष्टोपयोगंनैवास्माभिर्विशदितमिदंगौरवाद्ग्रन्थभीतेः ||४६||

The tress mentioned under *Nakṣatravṛkṣa*should not be used in medicine until there properties are completely understood. These have been described by *Bṛahatsuśruta*, *Nārada* and *Nārāyanī*.

Tṛṇavṛkṣa

तालाद्याजातयःसर्वाःक्रमुकःकेतकीतथा |खर्जूरीनारिकेलाद्यास्तृणवृक्षाःप्रकीर्तिताः ||४७||

Trees of *Tāla*, *kharjura*(*Phoenix dactylifera*), *krāmuka* (*Areca catechu*), *kētakī*and *nārikēla* (*Cocos nucifera*) are included in*tṛṇavṛkṣa*.

Savīrya, *nirvīrya auṣadha*-Potent and useless drugs

सर्वाणिचार्द्राणिनवौषधानिसुवीर्यवन्तीतिवदन्तिधीराः |
सर्वाणिशुष्काणितुमध्यमानिशुष्काणिजीर्णानिचनिष्फलानि ||४८||

Drugs in fresh state are potent. Semi dried drugs are less potent. Completely dried or putrefied drugs are useless.

वास्तूककुटजगुडूचीवासाकुष्माण्डकादिशतपत्री |इत्यादितुनित्यार्द्रगुणवच्छुष्कंयदातदाद्विगुणम् ||४९||

Vāstūka (*Chenopodium album*), *kuṭaja* (*Holarrhonea antidysenterica*), *gudūcī*(*Tinospora cordifolia*), *vāsā* (*Adathoda vasica*), *kuṣmānda* (*Benincasa hispida*)and*śatpatrī* (*Rosa centifolia*)should be used when fresh. If they are to be used in dried form then quantity should be doubled.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

विडङ्गंमधुमण्डूरोदाडिमंपिप्पलीगुडः |नागवल्लीन्दुशाल्याद्याःपुराणाःस्युर्गुणोत्तमाः ||५०||

Viḍaṅga (*Embelia ribes*), *madhu* (honey), *mandūra* (iron dust), *ḍaḍimba* (*Punica granatum*), *guḍa* (jaggery), *nāgavallī*, *karpūra* (camphor) and *śali* (variety of rice) should always be used when stored.

Dravyaprakāra

काठिन्यंमध्यकाठिन्यंमार्दवंचेतितुत्रिधा |द्रव्याणामिहसर्वेषांप्रकृतिःकथ्यतेबुधैः ||५१||

Dravya are of three types viz; hard, intermediate and delicate.

Rasa, vīrya, vipāka

द्रव्याणांसन्तिसर्वेषांपूर्वरुक्तास्त्रयोगुणाः |रसोवीर्यंविपाकश्चज्ञातव्यास्तेऽतियत्नतः ||५२||

रसस्तुमधुरादिःस्याद्वीर्यंकार्यसमर्थता |परिणामेगुणाढ्यत्वंविपाकइतिसञ्ज्ञितम् ||५३||

Ācāraya have described three properties which are applicable to all *dravya*. One should be well conversant with *vīrya* (*potency*), *rasa* (taste) and *vipāka* (post digestion effect). Tastes are six in number viz; *madhura, amla, lavaṇa, kaṭu, tikta* and *kśāya*. Working capacity of a drug is known as *vīrya*. Enhancing the medicinal property is known as *vipāka*.

Aṣṭavidhavīrya-Eight types of *vīrya*

शीतमुष्णञ्चरूक्षञ्चस्निग्धंतीक्ष्णंतथामृदु |पिच्छिलंविशदंचेतिवीर्यमष्टविधंस्मृतम् ||५४||

Vīrya is of eight types viz; *śita, uśaṇa, snigdha, tikśna, mrdu, picila* and *viśada*.

Nirguṇadravya

निष्कुटप्रमदकाननादिषुद्रव्यमेतदपिनिर्गुणंभवेत् |

क्वाप्यलीकवचनोपकर्णनात्क्वाप्यसाधुवनितादिसेवनात् ||५५||

Dravya sometimes accidentally becomes useless (description mentioned in the text is bad on mythology). It can be said that when drug is not stored properly or due to some other reason the chemical composition changes resulting in loss of potency.

Auṣadhagrahaṇārtha ayōgyasthāna

जातंश्मशानेवल्मीकेदेशेमूत्रादिदूषिते |द्रव्यंनैवोपयोगायभिषजामुपजायते ||५६||

The drug in unnatural state should not be used in medicine.

Auṣadhacayaṇa kāla-Time of drug collection

कन्दंहिमर्तौशिशिरेचमूलंपुष्पंवसन्तेगुणदंवदन्ति |प्रवालपत्राणिनिदाधकालेस्युःपङ्कजातानिशरत्प्रयोगे ||५७||

Kanda (rhizome), *mula* (root), *puśpa* (flower), *pravala* (leaves) and *panka* (inflorescence) should be used in *hemanta, sišira, basanta, varśa and śarata* seasons respectively.

निम्बोडुम्बरजम्बाद्यायथाकालंगुणोत्तराः |कन्दादिष्वथसर्वेषांपृथगेवरसादयः ||५८||

Nimba, ūdumbra, jambu are useful when used in fresh state. *Rasa, guṇa, vīrya* and *vipāka* of different parts of a *dravya* are different.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Dravyāṅgānusāra guṇāḍhyatā

केचित्कन्देकेऽपिमूलेषुकेचित्पत्रेपुष्पेकेऽपिकेचित्फलेषु |
त्वच्येवान्येवल्कलेकेचिदित्थंद्रव्यस्तोमाभिन्नभिन्नंगुणाढ्याः ||५९||
देशेदेशेयोजनद्वादशान्तेभिन्नान्याहुर्द्रव्यनामानिलोके |
किञ्चामीषुप्राणिनांवर्णभाषाचेष्टाच्छायाभिन्नरूपाविभाति ||६०||

Properties of *dravya* reside partly in the rhizome, partly in root, partly in flower, partly in fruit, partly in bark and partly in leaves. Drugs have various names in the vernacular. They keep on changing after some distance. Anatomy and physiology of animals vary from region to region. While devising a formulation, if there is no indication about bark or root, then root should be used. If water has been mentioned then rain water should be used.

अनिर्दिष्टप्रयोगेषुमूलंग्राह्यंत्वगादिषु |सामान्योक्तौप्रयोक्तव्यंप्राहुस्तोयंतुनाभसम् ||६१||

When the method of preparation of formulation viz, powder, mass or decoction is not mentioned then formulation should be based on experience.

Anirdiṣṭa prayōga nirdēśa

चूर्णकल्ककषायाणांप्रमाणंयत्रनोदितम् |तत्रद्रव्यप्रमाणेनस्वयंबुद्ध्याप्रयोजयेत् ||६२||
माध्वीकंसर्वमद्यानांमधूनांमाक्षिकंतथा |तैलंतुतिलसम्भूतंधातवोवस्तिसम्भवाः ||६३||
शालीनांरक्तशालिःस्यात्सूप्यानांमुद्गएवच |मूलानांपिप्पलीमूलंफलानांमदनंफलम् ||६४||
त्वचातुगन्धद्रव्याणांपत्राणांगन्धपत्रकम् |जीवन्तिशाकंशाकानांलवणानाञ्चसैन्धवम् ||६५||
सामान्यपुष्पनिर्देशात्मालतीकुसुमंक्षिपेत् |इत्थमन्येऽपिबोद्धव्याःप्रयोगायोगलक्षिताः ||६६||

Alcohol prepared from *Mādhavī* is best among all alcohols. *Makśika Madhu* is best among all honeys. Sesame oil is best among all oils. Metal originating from the village is best. *Raktaśali* is best among *śalidhanya* and *moonga* is best among *supyadhanya*. *Piprāmūla* and *madanphala* are best among roots and fruits respectively. *Tvaka* is best among aromatic substances and *gandhpatra* is best among leaves. *Jīvantīśāka* is best among *śāka* and *saṇdhava namaka* (black salt) is best among all salts. If the source of the flower is not mentioned then *mālatīpuṣpa* should be used. Ingredients mentioned in the formulations should be used according to practical knowledge.

Agni, vīrya sāpēkṣa dōṣahara prabhāva

द्रव्यंवातहरंयत्तत्सकलंदीपनंपरम् |कफहारिसमंप्रोक्तंपित्तघ्नंमन्ददीपनम् ||६७||
यच्छीतवीर्यंगुरुपित्तहारिद्रव्यंनृणांवातकरंतदुक्तम् |
यदुष्णवीर्यंलघुवातहारिश्लेष्मापहंपित्तकरंचतत्स्यात् ||६८||

Dravya having *Vāta* pacifying property is the best appetizer. *Dravya* having *Pitta* pacifying property is mediumappetizer. *Dravya* having *Kapha* pacifying property isminimal appetizer.
Dravya having cold potency, *gurū* (heavy) nature and *Pitta* pacifying property aggravates *Vāta*. *Dravya* having hot potency, *laghu* (light) nature and *Vāta* pacifying property aggravates *Pitta* butpacifies *Kapha*.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Vargaprasasti

इतिबहुविधदेशभूध्रभूमीरुहवनगुल्मलताभिधागुणानाम् |
सविवरमभिधायलक्ष्मसाधारणमथतच्चविशेषतोऽभिधास्ये ||६९||

Thus the types of lands, mountains, trees, forest, shrubs and climbers have been described.

इत्थंभूमीविपिनविषयक्षेत्रगोत्रादिनामस्तोमाख्यानप्रकरणगुणव्याकृतिप्राँढमेनम् |
वर्गंबुद्ध्वाभिषगुपचितानर्गलात्यन्तसूक्ष्मप्रज्ञालोकप्रकटितधियामाधिराज्येभिषज्येत् ||७०||

Thus, by acquiring specific knowledge about *Varga* (described in nest chapters) *Vāidya* should treat diseases.

इत्येषवैद्यकविकल्पविधानिदानचूडामणौमृडपरागमपारगेण |
काश्मीरवंशतिलकेनकृतोपवर्गवर्गोनृसिंहकृतिनारचितोद्वितीयः ||७१||

This second chapter of *Rājanighaṇṭau* was created by Tilaka Nar Singh of Kashmir origin.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

GUḌŪCHYĀDIVARGA

गुडूचीचाथमूर्वाचपटोलोऽरण्यजस्तथा | काकोलीचद्विधाप्रोक्तामाषपर्णीतथाऽपरे ||१||
मुद्गपर्णीचजीवन्तीत्रिविधाचाथलिङ्गिनी | कटुकोशातकीचैवकपिकच्छुस्तथाऽपरे ||२||
खलताकटुतुम्बीचदेवदालीतथास्मृता | वन्ध्याकर्कोटकीप्रोक्ताकटुतुण्ड्याखुकर्णिका ||३||
द्विधेन्द्रवारुणीचात्रयवतिक्तेश्वरीतथा | ज्योतिष्मतीद्विधाचैवद्विधाचगिरिकर्णिका ||४||
मोरटश्चाथचेदिन्दीवरावस्तान्त्रिकाचसा | सोमवल्लीतथावत्सादनीगोपालकर्कटी ||५||
काकतुण्डीद्विधाचाथगुञ्जाद्विर्वृद्धदारुच | कैवर्तीताम्रवल्लीचकाण्डीरीचाथजन्तुका ||६||
अम्लपर्णीतथाशङ्खपुष्पीचावर्तकीतथा | कर्णस्फोटातथाकट्वीलताचैवामृतस्रवा |
पुत्रदाचपलाशीचविज्ञेयाऽत्रनवाभिधा ||७||

Guḍūcī, mūrvā, paṭola, araṇyaja, kākolī, kṣīrakākolī, maṣaparṇī, mudgparṇī, three varieties of *jīvantī, liṅginī, kaṭu, kośātakī,kapikacchū, khaltā, kaṭutumbīi, dēvadālī, vandhyākarkoṭakī, kaṭuuṇḍī, ākhuparṇī,* two varieties of *indravāruṇī, yavatiktikā, ēśvari,* two varieties of*jyōtiṣmatī,* two varieties of*girikarṇikā, mōraṭa, indīvāra, vastāntrikā, sōmavallī, vatsādanī, gōpālakarkaṭī,* two varieties of*kākatuṇḍī,* two varieties of*guüjā, vṛddhadāru, kaivartī, tāmravallī, kāṇḍīrī, jantukā, amlaparṇī, śaṅkhapuṣpī, āvartakī, karṇasphōṭā, kaṭvī,katanila, āmṛtasravā, putradā and palāśī*will be discussed in this chapter.

सुमतिभिरित्थमनुक्ताबोद्धव्यावीरुधःक्रमादेताः |अस्मिन्वीरुद्वर्गेनाम्नाचगुणैश्चकीर्त्यन्ते ||८||

Thus the scholars should become familiar with above mentioned climbers. This chapter deals with the names and properties of the climbers (drugs).

आपानीयात्परिगणनयैवाप्रसिद्धाभिधानांनाम्नामुक्तापरिमितिकथाऽप्यत्रसर्वौषधीनाम् |
साऽपिक्वापिस्फुटमभिधयाक्वापिचप्रौढिभङ्ग्याप्रोक्तानोक्ताप्रथितविषयेसाऽपिनष्टाङ्कवाक्ये ||९||

The drugs have been assigned specific numbers. Somewhere the drugs have been mentioned by well defined names and somewhere by reputation.

तस्मादिहनयत्रोक्तानाम्नामङ्कादिनिर्मितिः |तत्रतत्राष्टसङ्ख्यैवज्ञेयासर्वत्रसूरिभिः ||१०||

Where number of the drugs haven't specified eight should be used.

यद्यपिक्वापिनष्टाङ्क-सङ्ख्यानियतिरीक्ष्यते |तत्रस्फुटत्वबुद्ध्यैवनोक्तासङ्ख्येतिबुध्यतान् ||११||

Sometimes number of the drugs described may be less than eight. These have not been maintained according to the norms (it should be understood).

द्रव्याणांगणशोनियोगवशतोवीर्यंपरेप्राचीनैर्नचतद्वशेननिगमेपूक्तश्चिकित्साक्रमः |
तस्यान्नैगमयोगसङ्ग्रहविदांसंवादवाग्भिस्तथानैवास्माभिरभाणिकिन्तुतदिहप्रत्येकशःकथ्यते ||१२||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Description of *vīrya* (potency) of the drugs (mentioned in *gaṇa*) is based on practical experience of the ancients. Treatment of diseases is based on certain parameters rather than on *gaṇa* mentioned in the text. Thus the description of *gaṇa* is limited for experts only, but we are giving a description of individual drugs.

Guḍūcī (*Tinospora cordifolia* Miers N.O.: Menispermeaceae)

ज्ञेयागुडूच्यमृतवल्यमृताज्वरारिःश्यामावरासुरकृतामधुपर्णिकाच |
छिन्नोद्भवाऽमृतलताचरसायनीचछिन्नाचसोमलतिकाऽमृतसम्भवाच ||१३||
वत्सादनीछिन्नरुहाविशल्याभिषक्प्रियाकुण्डलिनीवयस्था |
जीवन्तिकानागकुमारिकाचस्याच्छद्मिकासैवचचन्द्रहासा ||१४|

Names of *Guḍūcī*: *Amṛta, vallī, amṛtā, jvarāri, śyāmā, varā, surkṛta, madhuparṇikā, chinnōdbhavā, amṛtālatā, rasāyani, chinnā, sōmalatikā, amṛtsambhavā, vatsādanī, chinnruhā, viślayā, bhiṣakpriyā, kuṇḍalinī, vayasthā, jīvatntikā, nāgakumarikā, chadmikā*and *candrahāsā.*

Kandaguḍūcī(*Tinospora malabarica* Miers N.O.: Menispermeaceae)

अन्याकन्दोद्भवाकन्दामृतापिण्डगुडूचिका |बहुच्छिन्नाबहुरुहापिण्डालुःकन्दरोहिणी ||१५||
पूर्वाचाब्धिकराह्वास्यादुत्तरालोकसञ्ज्ञिका | गुडूच्योरुभयोरित्थमेकत्रिंशदिहाभिधाः ||१६||

Names of rhizomes of *Guḍūcī*:*Kandōdbhavā, kandāmṛtā, piṇḍaguḍūcikā, bahucchinnā, bahuruhā, piṇḍālu* and *kandarōhiṇī.*

ज्ञेयागुडूचीगुरुरुष्णवीर्यातिक्ताकषायाज्वरनाशिनीच | दाहार्तितृष्णावमिरक्तवातप्रमेहपाण्डुभ्रमहारिणीच ||१७||

Medicinal properties of *Guḍūcī*: Heavy, hot, bitter, astringent, febrifuge, cures burning sensation, pain, excessive thirst, vomiting, gout, polyuria, anemia and vertigo.

(कन्दोद्भवागुडूचीचकटूष्णासन्निपातहा |विषघ्नीज्वरभूतघ्नीवलीपलितनाशिनी) ||१८||

Medicinal properties of rhizomes of *Guḍūcī*: Slightly hot, cure disease caused by *sannipāta*, poisoning, fever, microbial infections, alopecia and gray hair.

Mūrvā (*Chonemorpha macrophylla* G.Don N.O. Asclepiadaceae)

मूर्वादिव्यलताऽमरामधुरसादेवीत्रिपर्णीमधुश्रेणीभिन्नदलाऽमरीमधुमतीतिक्तापृथक्पर्णिका |
गोकर्णीलघुपर्णिकाचदहनीतेजस्विनीमोरटादेवश्रेणिमधूलिकामधुदलाःस्युःपीलुनीरक्तला ||१९||
सुखोषितास्निग्धपर्णीपीलुपर्णीमधुस्रवा |ज्वलनीगोपवल्लीचेत्यष्टाविंशतिसञ्ज्ञिका ||२०||

Names of *Mūrvā: Divyalatā, mirā, madhurasā, dēvī, triparṇī, madhuśrēṇī, bhinnadalā, amrī, madhumatī, tiktā, pṛthakparṇikā, gōkarṇī, laghuparṇikā, dahanī, tējavasinī, mōraṭā, dēvaśrēṇi, madhūlikā, madhudalā, pīlunī, raktalā, sukhōṣitā, snigdhparṇī, piluparnī, madhusravā, jvalinī*and *gōpvallī.*

मूर्वातिक्तकषायोष्णाहृद्रोगकफवातहृत् |वमिप्रमेहकुष्ठारिर्विषमज्वरहारिणी ||२१||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Medicinal properties of *Mūrvā:* Bitter, astringent, hot, pacifies *Kapha* and *Vāta*, cures heart diseases, vomiting, polyuria, skin diseases and malaria.

Note: It is drug of controversial origin. *Marsdenia tenacissima, Chenomorpha macrophylla, Clemantis triloba, Maeura arenaria*and *Sanseviera zeylanica* arepossible candidate for*Mūrvā*.Botanical monographs of drugs have been discussed.

Paṭola(*Trichosanthes dioica*Roxb.N.O.Cucurbitaceae)

स्यात्पटोलःकटुफलःकुलकःकर्कशच्छदः |राजनामाऽमृतफलःपाण्डुःपाण्डुफलोमतः ||२२||

बीजगर्भोनागफलःकुष्ठारिःकासमर्दनः |पञ्चराजिफलोज्योत्स्नीकुष्ठघ्नःषोडशाह्वयः ||२३||

Names of *Paṭola*: *Kaṭuphala, kulaka, karkaścchada, rājanāmā, mṛtaphala, pāṇḍu, pāṇḍuphala, bījagarbha, nāgaphala, kuṣṭhāri, kāsmardana, paücarājiphala, jyotsani* and *kuṣṭhaghna*.

पटोलःकटुतिक्तोष्णोरक्तपित्तबलासजित् |कफकण्डूतिकुष्ठासृग्ज्वरदाहार्तिनाशनः ||२४||

Medicinal properties of *Paṭola*: Pungent, astringent, hot, pacifies *Kapha*, cures bleeding diathesis, pruritis, and skin diseases, diseases caused by vitiation of blood, fever and burning sensation.

Kākolī (*Roscoea purpurea* Wall. N.O.: Zingiberaceae)

काकोलीमधुराकाकीकालिकावायसोलिका |क्षीराचध्वाङ्क्षिकावीराशुक्लाधीराचमेदुरा ||२५||

ध्वाङ्क्षोलीस्वादुमांसीचवयस्थाचैवजीविनी |इत्येषाखलुकाकोलीज्ञेयापञ्चदशाह्वया ||२६||

Names of*Kākolī*: *Madhurā, kāki, kālikā, vāyasōlikā, kṣirā, dhvāṅkṣikā, vīrā, śuklā, dhīrā, mēdurā, dhvāṅkṣōlī, svādumāṁsī, vayāsthā* and *jīvinī*.

काकोलीमधुरास्निग्धाक्षयपित्तानिलार्तिनुत् |रक्तदाहज्वरघ्नीचकफशुक्रविवर्धनी ||२७||

Properties of*Kākolī*: *Kākolī*is sweet in taste, *snigdha*, pacifies *Pitta*, cures phthisis, pain, blood diseases, burning sensation, fever, spermopiotic (increases seminal fluid) and aggravates *Kapha*.

Kṣīrakākolī (*Fritillaria roylei* Hook. f. N.O.: Liliaceae)

द्वितीयाक्षीरकाकोलीक्षीरशुक्लापयस्विनी |पयस्याक्षीरमधुरावीराक्षीरविषाणिका ||२८||

जीववल्लीजीवशुक्लास्यादित्येषानवाह्वया |रसवीर्यविपाकेषुकाकोल्यासदृशीचसा ||२९||

Names of*Kṣīrakākolī*: *Kṣīraśuklā, payasvinī, paysyā, kṣīramadhurā, vīrā, kṣīraviṣāṇikā, jīvavallī* and*jīvaśuklā*.

Properties of*Kṣīrakākolī*: Taste, potency and post-digestion effect of *kṣīrakākolī* are similar to *Kākolī*.

Māṣāparṇī(*Teramnus labialis* Spreng. N.O.: Fabaceae)

माषपर्णीतुकाम्बोजीकृष्णवृन्तामहासहा |आर्द्रमाषामांसमाषामङ्गल्याहयपुच्छिका ||३०||

हंसमाषाश्वपुच्छाचपाण्डुरामाषपत्रिका |कल्याणीवज्रमूलीचशालिपर्णीविसारिणी ||३१||

आत्मोद्भवाबहुफलास्वयम्भूःसुलभाघना |इत्येषामाषपर्णीस्यादेकविंशतिनामका ||३२||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Māṣāparṇī: Kāmbōjī, kṛṣṇavṛntā, mahāsahā, ārdramāṣā, māṁsamāṣā, maṅgalyā, hayapucchikā, haṁsmasā, aśvapuchha, pāṇḍura, māṣapatrikā, kalyāṇi, vajramūli, śāliparṇī, visāriṇī, ātmōdbhavā, bahuphalā, svayambhū, sulbhā* and *ghanā.*

माषपर्णीरसेतिक्तावृष्यादाहज्वरापहा |शुक्रवृद्धिकरीबल्याशीतलापुष्टिवर्धिनी ||३३||

Properties of *Māṣāparṇī:*Bitter in taste, aphrodisiac, cures burning sensation, fever, tonic, nutritive and cold.

Mudgaparṇī (*Phaseolus trilobus* Ait. N.O.: Fabaceae)

मुद्गपर्णीक्षुद्रसहाशिम्बीमार्जारगन्धिका |वनजारिङ्गणीह्रस्वाशूर्पपर्णीकुरङ्गिका ||३४||

कांसिकाकाकमुद्गाचवनमुद्गावनोद्भवा |अरण्यमुद्गावन्येतिज्ञेयापञ्चदशाह्वया ||३५||

Names of *Mudgaparṇī: Kṣudrasahā, śimbī, mārjāragandhikā, vanajā, riṅgaṇī, hrasvā, sūryaparṇī, kāṁsikā, kākamudgā, vanamudgā, vanōdbhavā, araṇyamudgā* and *vanya.*

मुद्गपर्णीहिमाकासवातरक्तक्षयापहा |पित्तदाहज्वरान्हन्तिचक्षुष्याशुक्रवृद्धिकृत् ||३६||

Properties of *Mudgaparṇī:* Cold in potency, cures cough, gout, phthisis, diseases caused by *Pitta*, burning sensation, fever, boosts eye-sightand spermopiotic.

Jīvantī (*Laptadenia reticulata* (Retz.) Wight. & Arn.N.O.: Asclepidaceae)

जीवन्तीस्याज्जीवनीजीवनीयाजीवाजीव्याजीवदाजीवदात्री |

शाकश्रेष्ठाजीवभद्राचभद्रामङ्गल्याचक्षुद्रजीवायशस्या ||३७||

शृङ्गाटीजीवपृष्ठाचकाञ्जिकाशशिम्बिका |सुपिङ्गलेतिजीवन्तीज्ञेयाअष्टादशाभिधा ||३८||

Names of *Jīvantī: Jīvanī, jīvānīyā, jīvā, jīvyā, jīvadā, jīvdātrī, śākaśrēṣṭhā, jīvābhadrā, bhadrā, manglyā, kśudrjivā, yaśaysa, śṃgātī, jīvapṛṣṭhā, kāüjikā, śaśaśimbikā* and*supiṅgala.*

जीवन्तीमधुराशीतारक्तपित्तानिलापहा |क्षयदाहज्वरान्हन्तिकफवीर्यविवर्धनी ||३९||

Properties of *Jīvantī:* Sweet, cold, cures bleeding diathesis, phthisis, burning sensation, fever, aggravates *Vāta* and *Kapha* and acts as spermopiotic (increases seminal fluid).

Jīvantīviśēṣa

जीवन्त्यन्याबृहत्पूर्वापुत्रभद्राप्रियङ्करी |मधुराजीवपृष्ठाचबृहज्जीवायशस्करी ||४०||

Names of *Jīvantīviśēṣa: Bṛhatpūrvā, putrabhadrā, priyaṅkarī, madhurā, jīvapṛṣṭhā, bṛhajjīvā*and *yaśakāri.*

एवमेवबृहत्पूर्वारसवीर्यबलान्विता |भूतविद्रावणीज्ञेयावेगाद्रसनियामिका ||४१||

Properties of *Jīvantīviśēṣa:* Sweet, cold, aphrodisiac, tonic, antibacterial and useful for regulating *parada* (mercury).

Svarṇajīvantī(*Dregea volubilis* (Linn.f.) Benth.ex Hook.f. N.O.: Asclepidaceae)

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

हेमाहेमवतीसौम्यातृणग्रन्थिर्हिमाश्रया |स्वर्णपर्णीसुजीवन्तीस्वर्णजीवासुवर्णिका ||४२||
हेमपुष्पीस्वर्णलतास्वर्णजीवन्तिकाचसा |हेमवल्लीहेमलतानामान्यस्याश्चतुर्दश ||४३||

Names of ***Svarṇajīvantī:*** *Hemā, hemāvatī, saumyā, tṛṇagranthi, himāśrayā, sujīvantī, svarṇjīvā, suvarṇikā, hēmāpuṣpi, suvarṇalatā, svarṇajīvantikā, hēmāvallī, hēmālatā* and*svarṇajīvantī.*

स्वर्णजीवन्तिकावृष्याचक्षुष्यामधुरातथा |शिशिरावातपित्तासृग्दाहजिद्बलवर्धनी ||४४||

Properties of *Svarṇajīvantī:* Tonic, beneficial for eye, sweet, cures rhinitis, gout, bleeding diathesis and burning sensation.

Līṅgiṇī (*Diplocyclos palmatus* (Linn.) Jeffrey N.O: Cucurbitaceae)

लिङ्गिनीबहुपत्रास्यादीश्वरीशैवमल्लिका |स्वयम्भूर्लिङ्गसम्भूतालिङ्गीचित्रफलाऽमृता ||४५||
पण्डोलीलिङ्गजादेवीचण्डापस्तम्भिनीतथा |शिवजाशिववल्लीचविज्ञेयाषोडशाह्वया ||४६||

Names of ***Līṅgiṇī:*** *Bahūpatra, iśvari, śaivmallikā, svayambhū, liṅgī, citraphalā, amṛtā, paṇḍōlī, līṅgaja, dēvī, caṇḍā, stambhinī, śivaja* and *śivavallī.*

लिङ्गिनीकटुरुष्णाचदुर्गन्धाचरसायनी |सर्वसिद्धिकरीदिव्यावश्यारसनियामिनी ||४७||

Properties of *Līṅgiṇī*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, foul-smelling, tonic, good for holistic practice and regulation of *pārada* (mercury).

Kōṣātakī (*Luffa acutangula* (L.) Roxb. N.O.: Cucurbitaceae)

कोषातकीकृतच्छिद्राजालिनीकृतवेधना |क्ष्वेडासुतिक्ताघण्टालीमृदङ्गफलिनीतथा ||४८||

Names of ***Kōṣātakī:*** *Kṛtcchidrā, jālinī, kṛtvēdhana, kṣvēḍā, sutiktā, ghaṇṭālī* and*mṛdaṅgaphalinī.*

कोषातकीतुशिशिराकटुकाऽल्पकषायका |पित्तवातकफघ्नीचमलाध्मानविशोधिनी ||४९||

Properties of *Kōṣātakī:* Cold in potency, pungent and slightly astringent in taste, pacifies *Vāta*, *Pitta* and *Kapha,* cures constipation andtympanites.

Kapikacchū (*Mucuna prurita* Hook. syn *M. pruriens* (L.) DC. N.O.: Fabaceae)

कपिकच्छूरात्मगुप्तास्वयङ्गुप्तामहर्षभी |लाङ्गूलीकुण्डलीचण्डामर्कटीदुरभिग्रहा ||५०||
कपिरोमफलागुप्तादुःस्पर्शाकच्छुराजया |प्रावृषेण्याशूकशिम्बीबदरीगुरुरार्षभी ||५१||
शिम्बीवराहिकातीक्ष्णारोमालुर्वनमूरिका |कीशरोमारोमवल्लीस्यात्षड्विंशतिनामका ||५२||

Names of ***Kapikacchū:*** *Ātmaguptā, svayaṅguptā, mahaṣarbhi, lāṅgūlī, kuṇḍalī, caṇḍā, makraṭī, durabhigrahā, kapirōmaphalā, guptā, duḥsparśā, kacchūra, jayā, prāvṛṣēṇyā, śūkaśimbī, badārī, guru, ārṣabhī, śimbī, varāhikā, tīkṣṇā, rōmālu, vanamūrikā, kīśarōmā* and *rōmavallī.*

कपिकच्छूःस्वादुरसावृष्यावातक्षयापहा |शीतपित्तास्रहन्त्रीचविकृताव्रणनाशिनी ||५३||

Properties of *Kapikacchū:* Sweet in taste, spermopiotic, cures disorders caused by *vata,* phthisis, urticaria, bleeding diathesis and ulcers.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Ākāśvallī (*Cuscuta reflexa* Roxb. N.O.: Cuscutaceae)

खवल्ल्याकाशवल्लीस्यादस्पर्शाव्योमवल्लिका |आकाशनामपूर्वासावल्लीपर्यायगास्मृता ||५४||

Names of *Ākāśvallī:* *Khaballī, asparśā* and*vyōmavallikā.*

आकाशवल्लीकटुकामधुरापित्तनाशिनी |वृष्यारसायनीबल्यादिव्यौषधिपरास्मृता ||५५||

Properties of *Ākāśvallī:* Sweet in taste and pungent, spermopiotic, tonic, and pacifies *Pitta.* It possesses immortal properties.

Kaṭutumbī (*Lagenaria vulgaris* Ser. N.O.: Cucurbitaceae)

कटुतुम्बीकटुफलातुम्बिनीकटुतुम्बिनी |बृहत्फलाराजपुत्रीतिक्तबीजाचतुम्बिका ||५६||

Names of *Kaṭutumbī:* *Kaṭuphala, tumbīni, kaṭutumbīni, vṛahatphalā, rajputrī, tiktabīja* and *tumbīka.*

कटुतुम्बीकटुस्तीक्ष्णावान्तिकृच्छ्वासवातजित् |कासघ्नीशोधनीशोफ-व्रणशूलविषापहा ||५७||

Properties of *Kaṭutumbī:* Pungent in taste, hot in potency, anti-tussive, emetic, cures disorders caused by *vata,* asthma, edema, ulcer and poisoning.

Jīmūtaka (*Luffa echinata* Roxb. N.O.: Cucurbitaceae)

जीमूतकःकण्टफलागरागरीवेणीसहाकोशफलाचकट्फला |

घोराकदम्बाविषहाचकर्कटीस्याद्देवदालीखलुसारमूषिका ||५८||

वृत्तकोशाविषघ्नीचदालीलोमशपत्रिका |तुरङ्गिकाचतर्कारीनाम्नामेकोनविंशतिः ||५९||

Names of *Jīmūtaka:* *Kaṇṭaphalā, garāgarī, vēṇī, sahā, kōśaphalā, kaṭphalā, ghōrā, kadambā, viṣā, dēvadālī, sāramūṣikā, vṛttakōśā, viṣaghnī, dālī, lōmaśapatrikā, turaṅgikā* and*tarkārī.*

देवदालीतुतिक्तोष्णाकटुःपाण्डुकफापहा |दुर्नामश्वासकासघ्नीकामलाभूतनाशिनी ||६०||

Properties of *Jīmūtaka:* Bitter and pungent in taste, hot in potency, cures anemia, hemorrhoids, asthma, cough, jaundice and urinary system ailments.

Vandhyākarkōṭakī (*Momordica dioica* Roxb. ex Willd. N.O.: Cucurbitaceae)

वन्ध्यादेवीवन्ध्यकर्कोटकीस्यान्नागारातिर्नागहन्त्रीमनोज्ञा |

पथ्यादिव्यापुत्रदात्रीसुकन्दाश्रीकन्दासाकन्दवल्लीश्वरीच ||६१||

सुगन्धासर्पदमनीविषकण्टकिनीवरा |कुमारीभूतहन्त्रीचनाम्नामित्यूनविंशतिः ||६२||

Names of *Vandhyākarkōṭakī:*Vandhyā, devī, nāgārati, nāghantrī, manogyā, pathyā, divyā, putradātrī, sukandā, śrīkandā, kandavallī, īśvarī, sugandhā, sarpadamnī, viṣakaṇṭakinī, varā, kumāri* and*bhūtahantrī.*

वन्ध्याकर्कोटकीतिक्ताकटूष्णाचकफापहा |स्थावरादिविषघ्नीचशस्यतेसारसायनी ||६३||

Properties of *Vandhyākarkōṭakī:* Bitter and pungent in taste, hot in potency, cures diseases caused by *kapha*, poisoning caused by plants and animals and tonic.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Tiktatuṇḍī (*Coccinia indica* (Wight.& Arn.) syn. *Coccinia cordifolia* (auct.) syn. *Cephalandra indica* NaudN.O.: Cucurbitaceae)

तिक्ततुण्डीतुतिक्ताख्याकटुकाकटुतुण्डिका |बिम्बीचकटुतिक्तादितुण्डीपर्यायगाचसा ||६४||

Names of *Tiktatuṇḍī:Tikta, kaṭuka, kaṭutuṇḍikā, bimbī* and*kaṭutuṇḍī.*

कटुतुण्डीकटुस्तिक्ताकफवान्तिविषापहा |अरोचकास्रपित्तघ्नीसदापथ्याचरोचनी ||६५||

Properties of *Tiktatuṇḍī:* Bitter and pungent in taste, cures diseases caused by *kapha*, poisoning, anorexia, bleeding diathesis and laxative.

Ākhūparṇī (*Ipomoea reniformis* Choisy N.O.: Convolvulaceae)

स्यादाखुकर्णीकृषिकाद्रवन्तीचित्रासुकर्णोन्दुरुकर्णिकाच |

न्यग्रोधिकामूषिकनागकर्णीस्याद्वृश्चिकर्णीबहुकर्णिकाच ||६६||

माताभूमिचरीचण्डाशम्बरीबहुपादिका |प्रत्यक्श्रेणीवृषाचैवपुत्रश्रेण्यद्रिभूहवया ||६७||

Names of *Ākhūparṇī:Kṛṣikā, dravantī, citrā, sukarṇī, indrakarṇī, nyagrōdhikā, muśikparṇī, nāgakarṇī, vṛścikarṇī, bahukarṇikā, matā, bhūmicharī, caṇḍā, śambarī, bahupādikā, pratyakśrēṇī, vṛṣā, putraśrēṇī*and*bhūhvayā.*

आखुकर्णीकटूष्णाचकफपित्तहरासदा |आनाहज्वरशूलार्तिनाशिनीपाचनीपरा ||६८||

Properties of *Ākhūparṇī:* Pungent in taste, cures diseases caused by *Kapha and Pitta*, tympanites, fever, pain and indigestion.

Indravāruṇī (*Citrullus colocynthis* Schrad. syn *Citrullus vulgaris* Schard. N.O.: Cucurbitaceae)

ऐन्द्रीन्द्रवारुण्यरुणामृगादनीगवादनीक्षुद्रसहेन्द्रचिर्भिटा |

सूर्याविषघ्नीगुणकर्णिकाऽमरामातासुवर्णासुफलाचतारका ||६९||

वृषभाक्षीगवाक्षीचपीतपुष्पीन्द्रवल्लरी |हेमपुष्पीक्षुद्रफलावारुणीबालकप्रिया ||७०||

रक्तेर्वारुविषलताशक्रवल्लीविषापहा |अमृताविषवल्लीचज्ञेयोनत्रिंशदाहवया ||७१||

Names of *Indravāruṇī:Aindrī, īndravāruṇya, arūṇā, mṛgādanī, gavādinī, kṣudra, indrachibhriṭā, sūryā, viṣaghanī, guṇakarṇikā, amrā, matā, suvarṇā, suphalā, tārakā, vṛṣabhākṣī, gavākṣī, pitapuṣpī, indravallarī, hēmapuṣpī, kṣudraphalā, vāruṇī, bālakapriyā, raktērvāru, viṣalatā, śakravallī, viṣapaha, amṛtā*and *viśavallī.*

इन्द्रवारुणिकातिक्ताकटुःशीताचरेचनी |गुल्मपित्तोदरश्लेष्मक्रिमिकुष्ठज्वरापहा ||७२||

Properties of *Indravāruṇī:*Bitter and pungent in taste, cold in potency, laxative, cures diseases caused by *Pitta* and *Kapha*, abdominal tumour, abdominal diseases, worm infestation, skin diseases and fever.

Mahēndravāruṇī (*Cucumis trigonus* Roxb. N.O.: Cucurbitaceae)

महेन्द्रवारुणीरम्याचित्रवल्लीमहाफला |सामाहेन्द्रीचित्रफलात्रपुसीत्रपुसाचसा ||७३||

आत्मरक्षाविशालाचदीर्घवल्लीबृहत्फला |स्याद्बृहद्वारुणीसौम्यानामान्यस्याश्चतुर्दश ||७४||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Mahēndravāruṇī:* *Ramyā, citravallī, mahāphalā, māhēndrī, citraphalā, trapusī, trapusā, ātmarakṣā, viśalā, dīrghvallī, bṛhatphalā, bṛhadvāruṇī* and *saumyā.*

महेन्द्रवारुणीज्ञेयापूर्वोक्तगुणभागिनी |रसेवीर्येविपाकेचकिञ्चिदेषागुणाधिका ||७५||

Properties of *Mahēndravāruṇī:*Bitter and pungent in taste, cold in potency, laxative, cures diseases caused by *Pitta* and *Kapha*, abdominal tumour, abdominal diseases, worm infestation, skin diseases and fever. It is more superior to *indravārunī.*

Yavatiktā

यवतिक्तामहातिक्तादृढपादाविसर्पिणी |नाकुलीनेत्रमीलाचशङ्खिनीपत्रतण्डुली ||७६||

तण्डुलीचाक्षपीडाचसूक्ष्मपुष्पीयशस्विनी |माहेश्वरीतिक्तयवायावीतिक्तेतिषोडश ||७७||

Names of *Yavatikta:* *Mahātiktā, dṛḍhapādā, visarpiṇī, nākulī, nētramīlā, śaṅkhinī, patrataṇḍulī, taṇḍulī, cākṣapīḍā, sūkṣmapuṣpī, yaśasvinī, māhēśvarī, tiktayavā, yāvī* and *tiktā.*

यवतिक्तासतिक्ताम्लादीपनीरुचिकृत्परा |क्रिमिकुष्ठविषमासदोषघ्नीरेचनीचसा ||७८||

Properties of *Yavatikta:* Bitter and sour in taste, appetizer, laxative, cures worm infestation, skin diseases, poisoning and indigestion.

Note: Some of the authors have quoted *Andrographis paniculata* as *Yavatiktā.*

Rūdrajaṭa

रौद्रीजटारुद्रजटाचरुद्रासौम्यासुगन्धासुहताघनाच |स्यादीश्वरीरुद्रलतासुपत्रासुगन्धपत्रासुरभिःशिवाह्वा ||७९||

पत्रवल्लीजटावल्लीरुद्राणीनेत्रपुष्करा |महाजटाजटारुद्रानाम्नाविंशतिरीरिता ||८०||

Names of *Rūdrajaṭa:* *Raudri, jaṭā, rūdra, saumyā, sugandhā, suhatā, ghanā, ēśvarī, rūdralatā, supatrā, sugandhpatrā, surbhi, śivāhvā, jaṭāvallī, patravallī, jaṭāvallī,rūdraṇī, nētrapuṣkarā,mahājaṭā*and*jaṭārudrā.*

जटाकटुरसाश्वास-कासहृद्रोगनाशिनी |भूतविद्राविणीचैवरक्षसाञ्चनिबर्हिणी ||८१||

Properties of *Rudarjaṭa:* Pungent in taste, appetizer, laxative, cures cough, heart ailments, bacterial infections and superstitions.

Note: According to FRLHT'S encyclopedia of medicinal plants, *Rūdrajāṭa*is a synonym for *Ēśvarī* (*Aristolochia indica*) and *Celosia argentea.*

Jyōtiṣmatī (*Celastrus paniculatus* Willd. N.O.: Celastraceae)

ज्योतिष्मतीस्वर्णलताऽनलप्रभाज्योतिर्लतासाकटभीसुपिङ्गला |

दीप्ताचमेध्यामतिदाचदुर्जरासरस्वतीस्यादमृतार्कसङ्ख्यया ||८२||

Names of *Jyōtiṣmatī:* *Svarṇalatā, analaprabhā, jyōtirlatā, kaṭabhī, supiṅgalā, dīptā, mēdhyā, matidā, durjarā, sarasvatī* and*amṛtā.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

ज्योतिष्मतीतिक्तरसाचरूक्षाकिञ्चित्कटुर्वातकफापहाच |
दाहप्रदादीपनकृच्चमेध्याप्रज्ञाञ्चपुष्णातितथाद्वितीया ||८३||

Properties of *Jyōtiṣmatī:* Pungent in taste, cures diseases caused by *Vāta, Pitta* and *Kapha* and acts as appetizer and nootropic.
Other variety of *Jyōtiṣmatī* has same properties.

Tējōvatī (*Zanthoxylum alatum* DC. N.O.:Rutaceae)

तेजोवतीबहुरसाकनकप्रभाऽन्यातीक्ष्णासुवर्णनकुलीलवणाग्निदीप्ता |
तेजस्विनीसुरलताऽग्निफलाऽग्निगर्भास्यात्कङ्गुणीतदनुशैलसुतासुतैला ||८४||
सुवेगावायसीतीव्राकाकाण्डीवायसादनी |गीर्लताश्रीफलीसौम्याब्राह्मीलवणकिंशुका ||८५||
पारावतपदीपीतापीततैलायशस्विनी |मेध्यामेधाविनीधीरास्यादेकत्रिंशदाह्वया ||८६||

Names of *Tējōvatī:* *Tējōvatī, bahurasā, kanakprabhā, tīkṣṇā, suvarṇanakulī, lavaṇāgnidīptā, tējasvinī, suralatā, agniphalā, agnigarbhā, kaṅguṇī, śailasutā, sutailā, suvēgā, vāyasī, tīvrā, kākāṇḍī, vāyasādanī, gīrlatā, śrīphalī, saumyā, brāhmī, lavaṇakiṁśukā, pārāvatapadī, pītā, pītatailā, yaśasvinī, mēdhyā, mēdhāvinī* and *dhīrā.*

Aśvakṣurū (White variety of *Aprājitā*)

अश्वक्षुराऽद्रिकर्णीचकटभीदधिपुष्पिका |गर्दभीसितपुष्पीचश्वेतस्यन्दाऽपराजिता ||८७||
श्वेताभद्रासुपुष्पीचविषहन्त्रीत्रिरेकधा |नागपर्यायकर्णीस्यादश्वाह्वादिक्षुरीस्मृता ||८८||

Names of *Aśvakṣurū:* *Adrikarṇī, kaṭbhī, dadhipuṣpikā, gadarbhī, sitapuśpī, śvētasyanda, aprājitā, śvētā, bhadrā, sapuṣpī* and*viṣahantrī.*

गिरिकर्णीहिमातिक्तापित्तोपद्रवनाशिनी |चक्षुष्याविषदोषघ्नीत्रिदोषशमनीचसा ||८९||

Properties of *Aśvakṣurū:* Bitter in taste, cold in potency cures diseases *Vāta, Pitta* and *Kapha,* beneficial for eyes and cures poisoning.

Aśvakṣurū(Blue variety)

नीलपुष्पीमहानीलास्यान्नीलागिरिकर्णिका |गवादनीव्यक्तगन्धानीलस्यन्दाषडह्वया ||९०||

Names of *Aśvakṣurū:* *Nīlapuṣpī, mahānīlā, nīlā, girikarṇikā, gavādanī, vyakatgandhā* and*nīlasyandā.*

नीलाद्रिकर्णीशिशिरासतिक्तारक्तातिसारज्वरदाहहन्त्री |
विच्छर्दिकोन्मादमदभ्रमार्तिश्वासातिकासामयहारिणीच ||९१||

Properties of *Aśvakṣurū:* Bitter in taste, cold in potency cures bloody diarrhea, fever, burning sensation, vomiting, and hysteria, hangover associated with alcoholism, pain, asthma and cough.

Note: ***Clitoria ternatea* L.** (Fabaceae) and ***Medicago sativa* L.** (Fabaceae) have been discussed as *aśvaksura*in Bapalal Vaidya's book Controversial Drugs of Ayurveda.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Mōraṭa-Maerua oblongifolia(Forsk.) A.Rich (Capparaceae)

मोरटःकीर्णपुष्पश्चपीलुपत्रोमधुस्रवः |घनमूलोदीर्घमूलःपुरुषःक्षीरमोरटः ||९२||

Names of *Mōraṭa*: *Mōraṭa, kirnapuṣpa, pilūpatrā, madhusrava, ghanamūlā, dīrghamūla, puruṣaḥ* and*kṣīramōraṭa.*

मोरटःक्षीरबहुलोमधुरःसकषायकः |पित्तदाहज्वरान्हन्तिवृष्योबलविवर्धनः ||९३||

Properties of *Mōraṭa:* Astringent in taste, abounds in milky juice, cures diseases caused by *Pitta*, burning sensation and fever, aphrodisiac and tonic.

Note: *Sansevieria zeylanica* (L.) Willd. (Asparagaceae), *Schrebera swietenioides* Roxb. (Oleaceae) and *Elaeodendron glaucum* (Rottb.) Pers. syn *Elaeodendron roxburghii* (Celastraceae) have been discussed as *morata* in Dr Bapalal Vadya's book Controversial Drugs of Ayurveda.

*Indīvarū-Monochoria hastaefolia*Presl -Pontederiaceae

इन्दीवरायुग्मफलादीर्घवृत्तोत्तमारणी |पुष्पमञ्जरिकाद्रोणीकरम्भानलिकाचसा ||९४||

Names of ***Indīvarū:*** *Indīvarā, yugamaphalā, dirghavṛtta, ūttmarāṇī, puṣpamaüjarikā, karambhā*and *nalikā.*

इन्दीवराकटुःशीतापित्तश्लेष्मापहारिका |चक्षुष्याकासदोषघ्नीव्रणक्रिमिहरापरा ||९५||

Properties of *Indīvarū:* Pungent, in taste, cold in potency, cures diseases caused by *kapha* and *pitta*, beneficial for eyes, cough, ulcer and worm infestation.

Note: Vaidya Bhagwan Dash in his work on *Madanpāla'sNighaṇṭu* has mentioned *indīvarā* as synonym of *nīlōtpala* (see page 191).

Bastāntrī

बस्तान्त्रीवृषगन्धाख्यामेषान्त्रीवृत्तपत्रिका |अजान्त्रीबोकडीचैवस्यादित्येषाषडाह्वया ||९६||

Names of ***Bastāntrī:*** *Vṛṣagandhā, mēṣāntrī, vṛttapatrikā, ajāntrī* and*bōkaḍī.*

बस्तान्त्रीस्यात्कटुरसाकासदोषविनाशिनीं |बीजदागर्भजननीकीर्तिताभिषगुत्तमैः ||९७||

Properties of *Bastāntrī:* Pungent in taste, cures cough, aphrodisiac and helps in conception.

Sōmavallī(*Sarcostemma brevistigma* Wight & Arn. N. O.: Asclepiadaceae)

सोमवल्लीमहागुल्मायज्ञश्रेष्ठाधनुर्लता |सोमार्हागुल्मवल्लीचयज्ञवल्लीद्विजप्रिया |
सोमक्षीराचसोमाचयज्ञाङ्गारुद्रसङ्ख्यया ||९८||

Names of ***Sōmavallī:*** *Mahāgulma, yajüaśrēṣṭhā, dhanurlatā, sōmārhā, gulmavallī, yajüavallī, dvijapriyā, sōmakṣīrā* and*yajüāṅgā.*

सोमवल्लीकटुःशीतामधुरापित्तदाहनुत् |तृष्णाविशोषशमनीपावनीयज्ञसाधनी ||९९||

Properties of *Sōmavallī:* Pungent and sweet in taste, cold potency, cures disease caused by *Pitta*, burning sensation, thirst, poisoning and useful fo religious affairs.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Mahiṣavallī

सौम्यामहिषवल्लीचप्रतिसोमान्त्रवल्लिका |अपत्रवल्लिकाप्रोक्ताकाण्डशाखाषडाह्वया |
रसवीर्यविपाकेचसोमवल्लीसमास्मृता ||१००||

Names of *Mahiṣavallī:* *Sauymā, pratisōmā, āntravallīkā, apatravallīkā* and*kāṇḍaśākhā.*
Properties of *Mahiṣavallī:* Pungent and sweet in taste, cold potency, and cures disease caused by *pitta*, burning sensation, thirst, poisoning and religious affairs.

Note: Properties of *Mahiṣavallī* are similar to*Sōmavallī.*

Vatsādinī (*Cocculus villosus* DC. Syn *Cocculushirsutus* (L.) Diels. Syn.*Menispermum hirsutum* L. N. O.: Menispermaceae).

वत्सादनीसोमवल्लीविक्रान्तामेचकाभिधा |पातालगारुडीतार्क्षीसौपर्णीगारुडीतथा ||१०१||
वासनीदीर्घकाण्डाचदृढकाण्डामहाबला |दीर्घवल्लीदृढलतानामान्यस्याश्चतुर्दश ||१०२||

Names of *Vatsādinī:*Sōmavallī, *vikrāntā, mēcakābhidhā, pātālagāruḍī, tārkṣī, sauparṇī,garuḍī, vāsanī, dīrghakāṇḍā, dṛḍhakāṇḍā, mahābalā, dīrghavallī* and*dṛḍhalatā.*

वत्सादनीतुमधुरापित्तदाहासदोषनुत् |वृष्यासन्तर्पणीरुच्याविषदोषविनाशिनी ||१०३||

Properties of *Vatsādinī:* Sweet in taste, cold potency, cures disease caused by *Pitta* and blood, burning sensation, aphrodisiac, strength-promoting, appetizer and cures poisoning.

Gōpālakarkaṭī *

गोपालकर्कटीवन्याागोपकर्कटिकातथा |क्षुद्रेर्वारुःक्षुद्रफलागोपालीक्षुद्रचिर्भटा ||१०४||

Names of *Gōpālakarkaṭī:* *Vanyā, gōpakarkaṭikā, kṣudrērvāru, kṣudraphalā, gōpālī* and*kṣudracirbhaṭā.*

गोपालकर्कटीशीतामधुरापित्तनाशनी |मूत्रकृच्छ्राश्मरीमेहदाहशोषनिवर्तनी ||१०५||

Properties of *Gōpālakarkaṭī:* Sweet in taste, cold potency, cures disease caused by *pitta*, dysuria, calculus, polyuria, burning sensation and edema.

Note: Botanical identity is not clear. Vaidya Bhagwan Dash in his work on *Madanpala'sNighaṇṭu* has mentioned *ervāru* as synonym of *karakatī* (see page 319).

*Kākanāsā**

काकनासाध्वाङ्क्षनासाकाकतुण्डाचवायसी |सुरङ्गीतस्करस्नायुर्ध्वाङ्क्षतुण्डासनासिका ||१०६||
वायसाह्वाध्वाङ्क्षवल्लीकाकाक्षीध्वाङ्क्षनासिका |काकप्राणाचविज्ञेयास्यादित्येषत्रयोदश ||१०७||

Names of *Kākanāsā:* *Dhvāṅkṣanāsā, kākatuṇḍā, vāyasī, suraṅgī, taskarasnāyu, dhvāṅkṣatuṇḍā, sanāsikā, vāyasāhvā, dhvāṅkṣavallī, kākākṣī, dhvāṅkṣanāsikā* and*kākaprāṇā.*

काकनासातुमधुराशिशिरापित्तहारिणी |रसायनीदार्ढ्यकरीविशेषात्पलितापहा ||१०८||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Kākanāsī:* Sweet in taste, cold potency, cures disease caused by *pitta*, tonic and especially useful in alopecia.

* It is another drug of controversial origin. *Asclepias curassavica* L.and *Martynia annua* L. are the possible candidates.

Kākādanī(*Anamirta cocculus* (Linn.) Wight. &Arn. (Menispermaceae)

काकादनीकाकपीलुःकाकशिम्बीचरक्तला |ध्वाङ्क्षादनीवक्त्रशल्यादुर्मोहावायसादनी ||१०९||

काकतुण्डीध्वाङ्क्षनखीवायसीकाकदन्तिका |ध्वाङ्क्षदन्तीतिविज्ञेयास्तिस्रश्चदशधऽभिधाः ||११०||

Names of ***Kākādanī:*** *Kākapīlu, kākaśimbī, rakatlā, dhvāṅkṣādanī, vaktraśalyā, durmōhā, vāyasādanī, kākatuṇḍī, dhvāṅkṣanakhī, vāyasī, kākadantikā* and*dhvāṅkṣadantī.*

काकादनीकटूष्णाचतिक्तादिव्यरसायनी |वातदोषहरारुच्यापलितस्तम्भिनीपरा ||१११||

Properties of *Kākādanī:* Pungent and bitter in taste, tonic, and cures disease caused by *vāta*, appetizer and cures alopecia.

Raktaguüjā (*Abrus precatorius* L. N.O.: Fabaceae)

गुञ्जाचूडामणिःसौम्याशिखण्डीकृष्णलाऽरुणा |ताम्रिकाशीतपाकीस्यादुच्चटाकृष्णचूडिका ||११२||

रक्ताचरक्तिकाचैवकाम्भोजीभिल्लिभूषणी |वन्याऽश्ममलचूडाचविज्ञेयाषोडशाहवया ||११३||

Names of ***Raktaguüjā:*** *Guüjā,cūḍāmaṇi, saumyā, śikhaṇḍī, kṛṣṇalā, arūṇā, tāmrikā, śītapākī, uccaṭā, kṛṣṇacūḍikā, raktā, raktikā, kāmbhōjī, bhillibhūṣaṇī, vanya*and*śmamalacūḍā.*

Śvētaguüjā (*Abrus pulchellus* Wall. syn *Abrus fruticulosis* Wall. ex Wight & Arn. N.O.: Fabaceae)

द्वितीयाश्वेतकाम्भोजीश्वेतगुञ्जाभिराटिका |काकादनीकाकपीलुर्वक्त्रशल्याषडाहवया ||११४||

Names of ***Śvētaguüjā:*** *Śvētakāmbhōjī, śvētaguüjā, bhirāṭikā, kākādanī, kākapīlu* and *vaktraśalya.*

गुञ्जाद्वयंतुतिक्तोष्णंबीजंवान्तिकरीशिफा |शूलघ्नंविषकृत्पत्रंवश्येश्वेतंचशस्यते ||११५||

Properties of *Raktaguüjā*and *Śvētaguüjā:* Bitter in taste, hot in potency, emetic, antispasmodic and poisonous. Leaves of *śvētaguüjā* are useful in religious practices.

Vṛddhadāruka (*Argyreia speciosa* Sweet. N.O. Convolvulaceae)

वृद्धदारुकआवेगीजुङ्गकोदीर्घबालुकः |वृद्धःकोटरपुष्पीस्यादजान्त्रीछागलान्त्रिका ||११६||

जीर्णदारुद्वितीयास्याज्जीर्णाफञ्जीसुपुष्पिका |अजरासूक्ष्मपत्राचविज्ञेयाचषडाहवया ||११७||

Names of two types of ***Vṛddhadāruka:*** *Āvēgī, juṅgaka, dīrghabāluka, vṛddha, kōṭarapuṣpī, ajāntrī* and *chāgalāntrikā*. Names of other variety are *jīrṇadāru, jirṇa, phaüjī, supuṣpikā, ajarā* and *sūkṣmapatrā.*

वृद्धदारुद्वयंगौल्यंपिच्छिलंकफवातहृत् |बल्यंकासामदोषघ्नंद्वितीयंस्वल्पवीर्यदम् ||११८||

Properties of two type of *Vṛddhadāruka:* Beneficial for throat, *picila*, cures disease caused by *Vāta* and *Kapha*, cough and indigestion. Second variety is inferior as compared to first.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Note: *Argyeria fulgens* Choisy and *Argyeria malarabica* Choisy may represent second variety of *Vṛddhadāruka.*

Kaivartikā (*Cyperus rotundus* Linn. N.O.: Cyperaceae)

कैवर्तिकासुरङ्गाचलतावल्लीद्रुमारुहा |रिङ्गिणीवस्त्ररङ्गाचभगाचेत्यष्टधाऽभिधा ||११९||

Names of *Kaivartikā:* *Suraṅgā, latā, vallī, drumāruhā, riṅgiṇī, vastraraṅgā* and *bhagā.*

कैवर्तिकालघुर्वृष्याकषायाकफनाशनी |कासश्वासहराचैवसैवमन्दाग्निदोषनुत् ||१२०||

Properties of *Kaivartikā:* Light, spermopiotic, astringent in taste, cures diseases caused by *Kapha*, cough, asthma and low digestive fire.

*Tāmravallī**

तालीतमालीताम्राचताम्रवल्लीतमालिका |सूक्ष्मवल्लीसुलोमाचशोधनीतालिकानव ||१२१||

Names of ***Tāmravallī:*** *Tāli, tamālī, tāmrā, tamālikā, sukṣamvallī, sulōmā, śōdhanī* and*tālikā.*

ताम्रवल्लीकषायास्यात्कफदोषविनाशनी |मुखकण्ठोत्यदोषघ्नीश्लेष्मशुद्धिकरीपरा ||१२२||

Properties of *Tāmravallī:* Astringent in taste, cures diseases caused by *Kapha*, disease of the oral cavity and throat and expectorant.

* Botanical identity is not clear. Vaidya Bhagwan Dash in his work on *MadanpālaNighaṇṭu* has mentioned *tāmravallī* as synonym of *Maňjisthā* (see page 78).

*Kārvallī**

काण्डीरःकाण्डकटुकोनासासंवेदनःपटुः |उग्रकाण्डस्तोयवल्लीकारवल्लीसुकाण्डकः ||१२३||

Names of ***Karvallī:*** *Kāṇḍīra, kāṇḍkaṭūkā, nāsāsaṁvēdana, paṭī, ūgrakāṇḍa, tōyavallī* and *sukāṇḍaka.*

काण्डीरःकटुतिक्तोष्णःसरोदुष्टव्रणार्तिनुत् |लूतागुल्मोदरप्लीहशूलमन्दाग्निनाशनः ||१२४||

Properties of *Karvallī:* Bitter and pungent in taste, hot in potency, laxative, reduces pain associated with ulcers, cures complications associated with spider poisoning, abdominal tumor, abdominal diseases, spleen diseases and low digestive fire.

* Botanical identity is not clear. Vaidya Bhagwan Dash in his work on *MadanpālaNighaṇṭu* has mentioned *Sukāṇḍaka* as synonym of *Kāravēlla: Momordica charntia* L. N.O.: Cucurbitaceae (see page 328). *Paṭī* has been mentioned as synonym of *Chikkikā* (see page 107). *Nāsāsaṁvēdana* is another synonym of *Chikkikā. Kāṇḍīra*is name for *Ranunculus sceleratus* L. (Ranunculaceae).

*Jantuka**

जन्तुकाजन्तुकारीचजननीचक्रवर्तिनी |तिर्यक्फलानिशान्धाचबहुपत्रासुपत्रिका ||१२५||

राजकृष्णाजनेष्टाचकपिकच्छुफलोपमा |रञ्जनीसूक्ष्मवल्लीचभ्रमरीकृष्णवल्लिका ||१२६||

विज्जुल्लिकावृक्षरुहाग्रन्थिपर्णीसुवल्लिका |तरुवल्लीदीर्घफलाएकविंशतिसञ्ज्ञका ||१२७||

जन्तुकाशिशिरातिक्तारक्तपित्तकफापहा |दाहतृष्णावमिघ्नीचरुचिकृद्दीपनीपरा ||१२८||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of ***Jantuka:*** *Jantukārī, jananī, cakravartinī, tiryakaphalā, niśāndhā, bahūpatrā, supatrikā, rājakṛṣṇā, janēṣṭā, kapikacchu, phalōpamā, raüjanī, sūkṣmavallī, bharmārī, kṛṣṇavallikā, vijjullikā, vṛkṣaruhā, granthiparṇī, suvallikā, taruvallī* and *dirghphalā.*

जन्तुकाशिशिरातिक्तारक्तपित्तकफापहा |दाहतृष्णावमिघ्नीचरुचिकृद्दीपनीपरा ||१२८||

Properties of ***Jantuka:*** Bitter in taste, cold in potency, laxative, cures *bleeding diathesis,* diseases caused by *Kapha*, burning sensation, emesis and acts as appetizer.

* Botanical identity is not clear. Vaidya Bhagwan Dash in his work on *Madanpāla'sNighaṇṭu* has mentioned *Jantuka* as synonym of *Hiṅgupatrī* having botanical name*Ferula jaeschkeana* Vatke (Apiaceae)(see page 151).

*Atyamlaparṇi**

अत्यम्लपर्णीतीक्ष्णाचकण्डुलावल्लिसूरणा |वल्लीकरवडादिश्चवनस्थाऽरण्यवासिनी ||१२९||

Names of ***Atyamlaparṇi:*** *Tīkśṇā, kaṇḍulā, vallisūraṇā, vallī, karavaḍādi, vanasthā and araṇyvāsinī.*

अत्यम्लपर्णीतीक्ष्णाम्लाप्लीहशूलविनाशनी |वातहृद्दीपनीरुच्यागुल्मश्लेष्मामयापहा ||१३०||

Properties of ***Atyamlaparṇi:****Tikśana,* sour in taste, cures spleen diseases, pain, diseases caused by *Vāta*, appetizer, cures abdominal diseases and disease caused by *Kapha.*

Vitis pentaphylla Thunb. (Cucurbitaceae) is the proposed name.

Śaṅkhapuṣpī (*Convolvulus plauricaulis* Choisy N.O: Convolvulaceae)

शङ्खपुष्पीसुपुष्पीचशङ्खाह्वाकम्बुमालिनी |सितपुष्पीकम्बुपुष्पीमेध्यावनविलासिनी ||१३१||

चिरिण्टीशङ्खकुसुमाभूलग्नाशङ्खमालिनी|इत्येषाशङ्खपुष्पीस्यादुक्ताद्वादशनामभिः ||१३२||

Names of ***Śaṅkhapuṣpī:*** *Supuṣpī, śaṅkhāhvā, kambumālinī, sītapuṣpī, mēdhyā, vanavilāsinī, ciriṇṭī, śaṅkhakusumā, bhūlagnā* and*śaṅkhamālinī.*

इत्येषाशङ्खपुष्पीस्यादुक्ताद्वादशनामभिः ||१३२||

शङ्खपुष्पीहिमातिक्तामेधाकृत्स्वरकारिणी |ग्रहभूतादिदोषघ्नीवशीकरणसिद्धिदा ||१३३||

Properties of ***Śaṅkhapuṣpī:*** Bitter in taste, cold in potency, beneficial for throat, cures infections and useful in religious practices.

Note: *Śaṅkhapuṣpī* is a controversial medicinal plant. *Canscora decussata, Clitoria ternatea, Convolvulus pluricaulis*and *Evolvulus alsinoides* are possible candidates.

Āvartakī (*Helictetres isora* L. N.O.: Sterculiaceae)

आवर्तकीतिन्दुकिनीविभाण्डीविषाणिकारङ्गलतामनोज्ञा |

सारक्तपुष्पीमहदादिजालीसापीतकीलाऽपिचचर्मरङ्गा ||१३४||

वामावर्ताचसम्प्रोक्ताभूसङ्ख्याशशिसंयुता |

Names of ***Āvartakī:*** *Tindukinī, vibhāṇḍī, viṣāṇikā, raṅgalatā, manōjüā, raktapuṣpī, mahadādijālī, pītakīlā, carmaraṅgā*and*vāmāvartā.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

आवर्तकीकषायाम्लाशीतलापित्तहारिणी ||१३५||

Properties of *Āvartakī:* Sour and astringent in taste, cold in potency, and cures diseases caused by *Pitta*.

Karṇasphōṭā (*Cardiospermum halicacabum* L. N.O.: Sapindaceae)

कर्णस्फोटाश्रुतिस्फोटात्रिपुटाकृष्णतण्डुला |चित्रपर्णीस्फोटलताचन्द्रिकाचार्धचन्द्रिका ||१३६||

Names of *Karṇasphōṭā:* *Śrutisphōṭā, tripuṭā, kṛṣṇataṇḍulā, citraparṇī, sphōṭalatā, candrikā* and *ārdhacandrikā*.

कर्णस्फोटाकटुस्तिक्ताहिमासर्वविषापहा |ग्रहभूतादिदोषघ्नीसर्वव्याधिविनाशिनी ||१३७||

Properties of *Karṇasphōṭā:* Bitter and pungent in taste, cures all types of poisoning, bacterial infections and all diseases.

Kaṭvī *

कट्वीकटुकवल्लीचसुकाष्ठाकाष्ठवल्लिका |सुवल्लीचमहावल्लीपशुमोहनिकाकटुः ||१३८||

Names of *Kaṭvī:* *Kaṭvī, kaṭukavallī, sukāṣṭhā, kāṣṭhavallikā, suvallī, mahāvallī paśumōhanikā* and*kaṭu*.

कट्वीतुकटुकाशीताकफश्वासार्तिनाशनी |नानाज्वरहरारुच्याराजयक्ष्मनिवारिणी ||१३९||

Properties of *Kaṭvī:* Pungent in taste, cures diseases caused by *Kapha*, asthma, fever, appetizer and tuberculosis.

* Botanical identity is not established.

Amṛtasravā *

ज्ञेयाऽमृतस्रवावृक्षारुहाख्यातोयवल्लिका |घनवल्लीसितलतानामभिःशरसम्मिता ||१४०||

Names of *Amṛtasravā:* *Vṛkṣāruhākhyā, tōyavallikā, ghanavallī, sitalatā, nāmabhi*and *śarasammitā*.

उक्ताऽमृतस्रवापथ्याईषत्तिक्तारसायनी |विषघ्नीव्रणकुष्ठादीन्कामलांश्वयथुंजयेत् ||१४१||

Properties of *Amṛtasravā:* Slightlypungent in taste, tonic, cures poisoning, ulcers, skin diseases, jaundice and edema.

* Botanical identity is not established.

Putradātrī *

पुत्रदात्रीतुवातारिर्भ्रामरीश्वेतपुष्पिका |वृत्तपत्राऽतिगन्धालुर्वैशिजातासुवल्लरी ||१४२||

Names of *Putradātrī:* *Vātāri, bhrāmarī, śvētapuṣpikā, vṛttapatrā, atigandhālu, vaiśijātā* and*suvallarī*.

पुत्रदात्रीतुवातघ्नीकटुरुष्णाकफापहा |सुरभिःसर्वदापथ्यावन्ध्यादोषविनाशनी ||१४३||

Properties of *Putradātrī:* Pungent in taste, hot in potency, cures diseases caused by *Vāta* and *Kapha*, aromatic, easily digested and cures impotency.

* Botanical identity is not established.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Palāṣī (*Hedychium spicatum* Buch-Ham. N.O.: Zingiberaceae)

पलाशीपत्रवल्लीपर्णवल्लीपलाशिका |खुरपर्णीसुपर्णीचदीर्घवल्लीविषादनी ||१४४||

अम्लपत्रीदीर्घपत्रीरसाम्लाचाम्लकाचसा |अम्लातकीकाञ्जिकाचस्याच्चतुर्दशधाऽभिधा ||१४५||

Names of *Palāṣī:Patravallī, parṇavallī, palāśikā, khuraparṇī, suparṇī, dīrghavallī, viṣādanī, amlapatrī, dīrghapatrī, rasāmlā, cāmlakā, amlātakī, kāüjikā, caturdaśadha* and *abhidhā.*

पलाशीलघुरम्याचमुखदोषविनाशनी |अरोचकहरापथ्यापित्तकोपकरीचसा ||१४६||

Properties of *Palāṣī:* Light, cures disease of oral cavity, loss of appetite and aggravates *Pitta.*

इतिबहुविधवल्लीस्तोम-नामाभिधान-प्रगुणगुणयथावद्वर्णनापूर्णमेनम् |

सुललितपदसर्गवर्गनाम्नाचवैद्यःसदसिबहुविलासंव्यासवद्व्यातनोतु ||१४७||

दीप्तादीधितयस्तथाऽन्धतमसध्वंसायभानोरिवव्यातन्वन्तिनिजंरुजांविजयतेवीर्यंविरुद्धौचयाः |

तासामेवविलासभूमिरसमोवर्गःश्रुतोवीरुधांवीरुद्वर्गइतिप्रतीतमहिमानैसर्गिकैर्योगुणैः ||१४८||

In this chapter i.e. *Guduchyādivarga* names, properties and medicinal use of the drugs has been dealt with. *Vadya* should increase the documented knowledge.

प्राप्तायस्यपरिग्रहंत्रिविधसद्वीरैकचूडामणेस्तीव्राण्योषधयःस्रवन्तिसहसावीर्याण्यजर्यादिव |

तस्यायंनृहरेःकृतौस्थितिमगाद्वर्गोगुडूच्यादिकस्तार्तीयीकतयाभिधानरचनाचूडामणौकीर्तितः ||१४९||

The climbers (medicinal plants) destroys the disease with there potency (just as sunlight disperses the darkness). These medicinal plants have been documented under the *Guduchyādivarga,* which is famous because of its potency.

इतिश्रीनरहरिपण्डितविरचितेराजनिघण्टौगुडूच्यादिवर्गःतृतीयः |

Guduchyādivarga composed by *Narhari* has been documented in*Abhidhānacūḍāmaṇi*or *Rāj Nighaṇṭu.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

ŚATĀHVĀDIVARGA

Medicinal Plants included in *Śatāhvādivarga*

शताह्वाचैवमिश्रेयाशालिपर्णीसमष्ठिला |बृहतीकण्टकारीचद्विधास्यात्पृश्निपर्णिका ||१||

द्विधागोक्षुरकश्चैवयासोवासाशतावरी |धन्वयासद्वयंचाग्निदमनीवाकुचीतथा ||२||

शणपुष्पीद्विधाचैवत्रिविधाशरपुङ्खिका |शणोऽम्बष्ठाद्विधानीलीद्विधागोजिह्विकास्मृता ||३||

अपामार्गद्वयंपञ्चबलाराष्ट्रीमहादिच |हयगन्धाचहपुषाशतावर्यौद्विधामते ||४||

एलवालुकतैरण्यौकलिकारीजयन्तिका |काकमाचीश्रुतश्रेणीभृङ्गराजस्त्रिधामतः ||५||

काकजङ्घात्रिधाचुञ्चुःत्रिविधःसिन्दुवारकः |भेण्डास्यात्पुत्रदाचैवतक्रास्वर्णुलिकाह्वया ||६||

खस्खसःसिमृडीचैवज्ञेयोवन्यकुसुम्भकः |द्वयाहुल्यःकासमर्दश्चरविपत्रीद्विधाऽम्लिका ||७||

अजगन्धाऽऽदित्यभक्ताविषमुष्टिर्द्विधापरा |कालाञ्जनीद्विकार्पासीद्विविधःकोकिलाक्षकः ||८||

सातलाकामवृद्धिश्चचक्रमर्दोऽथझिञ्झिरा |शताह्वाद्याःक्रमेणैवक्षुपाःप्रोक्तायथागुणाः ||९||

Śatāhvā, miśrēyā, śāliparṇī, samaṣṭhilā, bṛhatī, kaṇṭakārī, dvidhā pṛśniparṇikā dvidhā gōkṣuraka, yāsa, vāsā, śatāvarī, dhanvayāsadvaya, cāgnidamanī, vākucī, śaṇapuṣpī dvidhā, trividhā śarapuṅkhikā, śaṇa, ambaṣṭhā, dvidhā nīlī, dvidhā gōjihvikā, apāmārgadvaya, paücabalā, rāṣṭrī, mahādi, hayagandhā, hapuṣā, śatāvarī dvidhā, ēlavāluk, tairaṇī, kalikārī, jayantikā, kākamācī, śrutaśrēṇī, bhṛṅgarājastridhā, kākajaṅghā, tridhā cuücu, trividha sinduvāraka, bhēṇḍā,, putradā, takrā, svarṇulikāhvayā, khaskhasa, simṛdī, vanyakusumbhaka, dvayāhulya, kāsamarda, ravipatrī, dvidha amlikā, ajagandhā, adityabhaktā, viṣamuṣṭirdvidhā, parā, kālāüjanī, dvikārpāsī, dvividha kōkilākṣaka, sātalā kāmavṛddhi, cakramarda and *jhiüjhirā* have been described in *Śatāhvādivarga.*

Śatāhvā (*Foeniculum vulgare* Mill.N.O.: Apiaceae)

शताह्वाशतपुष्पाचमिसिर्घोषाचपोतिका |अहिच्छत्राऽप्यवाक्पुष्पीमाधवीकारवीशिफा ||१०||

सङ्घातपत्रिकाछत्रावज्रपुष्पासुपुष्पिका |शतप्रसूनाबहुलापुष्पाह्वाशतपत्रिका ||११||

वनपुष्पाभूरिपुष्पासुगन्धासूक्ष्मपत्रिका |गन्धारिकाऽतिच्छत्राचचतुर्विंशतिनामका ||१२||

Names of*Śatāhvā:* *Śatapuṣpā, miśi, ghosā, pōtikā, ahicchatrā, avākpuṣpī, mādhavī, kāravī, śiphā, saṅghātapatrikā, chatrā, vajrapuṣpā, supuṣpikā, śataprasuna, bahulā, puṣpāhvā, śatapatrikā, vanapuṣpa, bhūripuṣpā, sugandhā, sūkṣampatrikā, gandhārikā* and *atichcchitrā.*

शताह्वातुकटुस्तिक्तास्निग्धाश्लेष्मातिसारनुत् |ज्वरनेत्रव्रणघ्नीचबस्तिकर्मणिशस्यते ||१३||

Properties of*Śatāhvā:* Bitter and pungent in taste, *snigdha*, cures disease caused by *Kapha*, fever, diarrhea, eye-diseases and ulcer. In addition *śatahva* is beneficial for *vasti* (enema).

Miśrēyā (*Anethum sowa* Kurz. syn *Peucedanum graveolens* L. N.O.: Apiaceae)

मिश्रेयातालपर्णीचतालपत्रामिशिस्तथा |शालेयास्याच्छीतशिवाशालीनावनजाचसा ||१४||

अवाक्पुष्पीमधुरिकाछत्रासंहितपुष्पिका |सुपुष्पासुरसावन्याज्ञेयापञ्चदशाह्वया ||१५||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of ***Miśrēyā:*** *Miśrēyā, tālaparṇī, tālapatrā, miśistathā, śālēyā, chītaśivā, śālīnā, vanajā, avākpuṣpī, madhurikā, chatrā, saṁhitapuṣpikā, supuṣpā, surasā* and*vanyā.*

मिश्रेयामधुरास्निग्धाकटुःकफहरापरा |वातपित्तोत्थदोषघ्नीप्लीहजन्तुविनाशिनी ||१६||

Properties of*Miśrēyā:* Bitter and sweet in taste, *snigdha*, cures disease caused by *Kapha*, *Vāta* and *Pitta*, enlarged spleen and worm infestation.

Śāliparṇī (*Desmodium gangeticum* DC. NO: Fabaceae)

स्याच्छालिपर्णीसुदलासुपत्रिकास्थिराचसौम्याकुमुदागुहाधुवा |

विदारिगन्धांऽशुमतीसुपर्णिकास्याद्दीर्घमूलाऽपिचदीर्घपत्रिका ||१७||

वातघ्नीपीत्तलातन्वीसुधासर्वानुकारिणी |शोफघ्नीसुभगादेवीनिश्चलाव्रीहिपर्णिका ||१८||

सुमूलाचसुरूपाचसुपत्राशुभ्रपत्रिका |शालिपर्णीशालिदलास्यादूनत्रिंशादाहवया ||१९||

Names of ***Śāliparṇī:*** *Sudalā, supatrikā, sthirā, saumyā, kumudā, guhā, dhruvā, vidārigandhā, aṁśumatī, suparṇikā, dīrghamūlā, dīrghapatrikā, vātaghnī, pīttalā, tanvī, sudhā, sarvānukāriṇī, śōphaghnī, subhagā, dēvī, niścalā, vrīhiparṇikā, sumūlā, surūpā, supatrā, śubhapatrikā, śāliparṇī* and*śālidalā.*

शालिपर्णीरसेतिक्तागुरूष्णावातदोषनुत् |विषमज्वरमेहार्शःशोफसन्तापनाशनी ||२०||

Properties of *Śāliparṇī:* Bitter in taste, heavy, hot potency, cures diseases caused by *Vāta*, malaria, polyuria, hemorrhoids, edema and depression.

Samaṣṭhilā

समष्ठिलाचभण्डीरीनद्यामश्चाम्रगन्धधृक् |काकामःकण्टकिफलोऽप्युपदेशोमुनिहवयः ||२१||

Names of ***Samaṣṭhilā:*** *Bhaṇḍīrī, nadyāmra, āmragandhadhṛk, kākāmra, kaṇṭakiphala* and*upadēśa.*

नद्यामःकटुरुष्णश्चरुच्योमुखविशोधनः |कफवातप्रशमनोदाहकृद्दीपनःपरः ||२२||

Properties of *Samaṣṭhilā:* Pungent in taste, hot potency, mouth-freshening, caustic and appetizer.

Bṛhatī (*Solanum indicum* L. N.O.: Solanaceae)

बृहतीमहतिक्रान्तावार्ताकीसिंहिकाकुली |राष्ट्रिकास्थलकण्टाचभण्टाकीतुमहोटिका ||२३||

बहुपत्रीकण्टतनुःकण्टालुःकट्फलातथा |डोरलीवनवृन्ताकीनामान्यस्याश्चतुर्दश ||२४||

Names of ***Bṛhatī:*** *Mahatikrāntā, vārtākī, siṁhikākulī, rāṣṭrikā, sthalakaṇṭā, bhaṇṭākī, mahōṭikā, bahupatrī, kaṇṭatanu, kaṇṭālu, kaṭphalā, ḍōralī* and*vanavṛntākī.*

बृहतीकटुतिक्तोष्णावातजिज्वरहारिणी |अरोचकामकासघ्नीश्वासहृद्रोगनाशनी ||२५||

Properties of *Bṛhatī:* Pungent and bitter in taste, hot potency, cures disease caused by *vata*, fever, loss of appetite, indigestion, cough, asthma and heart diseases.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Sarpatanu: A variety of *Bṛhatī*

बृहत्यन्यासर्पतनुःक्षविकापीततण्डुला |पुत्रप्रदाबहुफलागोधिनीतिषडाह्वया ||२६||

Names of *Sarpatanu:* *Kṣavikā, pītataṇḍulā, putrapradā, bahuphalā, gōdhinīti and ṣaḍāhvayā.*

क्षविकाबृहतीतिक्ताकटुरुष्णाचतत्समा | युक्त्याद्रव्यविशेषेणधारासंस्तम्भसिद्धिदा ||२७||

Properties of *Sarpatanu:* Pungent and bitter in taste, hot potency, cures disease caused by *Vāta*, fever, loss of appetite, indigestion, cough, asthma and heart diseases. When combined with particular *dravya*, it has astringent action.

Śvetabṛhāti(*Solanum torvum* Swartz N.O.: Solanaceae)

श्वेताऽन्याश्वेतबृहतीज्ञेयाश्वेतमहोटिका |श्वेतसिंहीश्वेतफलाश्वेतवार्ताकिनीचषट् ||२८||

Names of *Śvetabṛhati:* *Śvētā, śvētabṛhatī, śvētamahōṭikā, śvētasiṁhī, śvētaphalā* and*śvētavārtākinī.*

विज्ञेयाश्वेतबृहतीवातश्लेष्मविनाशनी |रुच्याचाञ्जनयोगेननानानेत्रामयापहा ||२९||

Properties of *Śvetabṛhati:* Cures disease caused by *vata* and *Kapha*, loss of appetite and eye diseases (when used as *anjaña*).

Kaṇṭakārī (*Solanum xanthocarpum* Schrad et Wendl. syn *S.surattense* Burm.f. N.O.: Solanaceae)

कण्टकारीकण्टकिनीदुःस्पर्शादुष्प्रधर्षिणी |क्षुद्राव्याघ्रीनिदिग्धाचधाविनीक्षुद्रकण्टिका ||३०||

बहुकण्टाक्षुद्रकण्टाज्ञेयाक्षुद्रफलाचसा |कण्टारिकाचित्रफलास्याच्चतुर्दशसञ्ज्ञका ||३१||

Names of *Kaṇṭakārī:* *Kaṇṭakārī, kaṇṭakinī, duḥsparśā, duṣpradharṣiṇī, kṣudrā, vyāghrī, nidigdhā, dhāvinī, kṣudrakaṇṭikā, bahukaṇṭā, kṣudrakaṇṭā, kṣudraphalā, kaṇṭārikā* and*citraphalā.*

कण्टकारीकटूष्णाचदीपनीश्वासकासजित् |प्रतिश्यायार्तिदोषघ्नीकफवातज्वरार्तिनुत् ||३२||

Properties of *Kaṇṭakārī:* Pungent in taste, hot potency, appetizer, cures cough, asthma, rhinitis, pain, fever and diseases caused by *Vāta* and *Kapha*.

Śveta or white variety of*Kaṇṭakārī* (*Solanum ferox* L. N.O.: Solanaceae)

सितकण्टारिकाश्वेताक्षेत्रदूतीचलक्ष्मणा |सितसिंहीसितक्षुद्राक्षुद्रवार्ताकिनीसिता ||३३||

क्लिन्नाचकटुवार्ताकीक्षेत्रजाकपटेश्वरी |स्यान्निःस्नेहफलारामासितकण्टामहौषधी ||३४||

गर्दभीचन्द्रिकाचान्द्रीचन्द्रपुष्पाप्रियङ्करी |नाकुलीदुर्लभारास्नादुविरेषाद्वादशाह्वया ||३५||

Names of *Śvetakaṇṭakārī:* *Sitakaṇṭārikā, śvētā, kṣētradūtī, lakṣmaṇā, sitasiṁhī, sitakṣudrā, kṣudravārtākinī, sitā, klinnā, kaṭuvārtākī, kṣētrajā, kapaṭēśvarī, snēhaphalā, rāmā, sitakaṇṭā, mahauṣadhī, gardabhī, candrikā, cāndrī, candrapuṣpā, priyaṅkarī, nākulī, durlabhā*and *rāsnā.*

श्वेतकण्टारिकारुच्याकटूष्णाकफवातनुत् |चक्षुष्यादीपनीज्ञेयाप्रोक्तारसनियामिका ||३६||

Properties of *Śvetakaṇṭakārī:* Appetizer, pungent in taste, hot potency, cures diseases caused by *Kapha* and *Vāta*, beneficial for eyes and useful in regulating *pārada* (mercury).

Pṛśniparṇī (*Uraria picta* Desv. N.O.: Fabaceae)

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

स्यात्पृश्निपर्णीकलशीमहागुहाशृगालविन्नाधमनीचमेखला |
लाङ्गलिकाक्रोष्टुकपुच्छिकागुहाशृगालिकासैवचसिंहपुच्छिका ||३७||
पृथक्पर्णीदीर्घपर्णीदीर्घाक्रोष्टुकमेखला |चित्रपर्ण्युपचित्राचश्वपुच्छाऽष्टादशाह्वया ||३८||

Names of *Pṛśniparṇī: Pṛśniparṇī, kalaśī, mahāguhā, śṛgālavinnā, dhamanī, mēkhalā, lāṅgalikā, krōṣṭukapucchikā, guhā, śṛgālikā, simhapucchikā, pṛthakparṇī, dīrghaparṇī, dīrghā, krōṣṭukamēkhalā, citraparṇī, upacitrā* and *śvapucchā.*

पृश्निपर्णीकटूष्णाम्लातिक्ताऽतीसारकासजित् |वातरोगज्वरोन्माद-व्रणदाहविनाशनी ||३९||

Properties of *Pṛśniparṇī:* Sour and bitter in taste, hot potency, cures diarrhea, cough, diseases caused by *Vāta*, fever, hysteria, ulcer and burning sensation.

Gōkṣura (*Tribulus terrestris* L. N.O.: Zygophyllaceae)

स्याद्गोक्षुरोगोक्षुरकःक्षुराङ्गःश्वदंष्ट्रकःकण्टक-भद्रकण्टकौ |
स्याद्व्यालदंष्ट्रःक्षुरकोमहाङ्गोदुश्चक्रमश्चक्रमशोदशाह्वः ||४०||

Names of *Gōkṣura: Gōkṣuraka, kṣurāṅga, śvadaṁṣṭraka, kaṇṭaka-bhadrakaṇṭaka, vyāladaṁṣṭra, kṣuraka, mahāṅga* and *duścakrama.*

क्षुद्रोऽपरोगोक्षुरकस्त्रिकण्टकःकण्टोषडङ्गोबहुकण्टकःक्षुरः |
गोकण्टकःकण्टफलःपलङ्कषःक्षुद्रक्षुरोभक्षटकश्चणद्रुमः ||४१||
स्थलशृङ्गाटकश्चैववनशृङ्गाटकस्तथा |इक्षुगन्धःस्वादुकण्टःपर्यायाःषोडशस्मृताः ||४२||

Kṣudragōkṣura (*Pedalium murex* Linn. N.O: Pedaliaceae)

Names of *Kṣudragōkṣura: Gōkṣuraka, trikaṇṭaka, kaṇṭa, ṣaḍaṅga, bahukaṇṭaka, kṣura, gōkaṇṭaka, kaṇṭaphala, palaṅkaṣa, kṣudrakṣura, bhakṣaṭaka, caṇḍruma, sthalaśṛṅgāṭaka, vanaśṛṅgāṭaka, ikṣugandhaḥ* and *svādukaṇṭaḥ.*

स्यातामुभौगोक्षुरकौसुशीतलौबलप्रदौतौमधुरौचबृंहणौ |
कृच्छ्राश्मरीमेहविदाहनाशनौरसायनौतत्रबृहद्गुणोत्तरः ||४३||

Properties of *Gōkṣura and Kṣudragōkṣura:* Cold potency, tonic, sweet in taste, nourishing, cures dysuria, calculus, polyuria and urinary tract infection. *Gōkṣura* is more potent than *Kṣudragōkṣura.*

Yavāsa (*Alhagi camelorum* Fisch. syn. *Alhagi pseudalhagi* (Bieb.) Desv. N.O.: Fabaceae):

यासोयवासोबहुकण्टकोऽल्पकःक्षुद्रेङ्गुदीरोदनिकाचकच्छुरा |
स्याद्बालपत्रोऽधिककण्टकःखरःसुदूरमूलोविषकण्टकोऽपिसः ||४४||
अनन्तस्तीक्ष्णकण्टश्चसमुद्रान्तोमरुद्भवः |दीर्घमूलःसूक्ष्मपत्रोविषघ्नःकण्टकालुकः |
त्रिपर्णिकाचगान्धारीचैकविंशतिनामाभिः ||४५||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Yavāsa:* *Yāsa, yavāsa, bahukaṇṭaka, alpaka, kṣudrēṅgudī, rōdanikā, kacchurā, bālapatra, adhikakaṇṭaka, khara, sudūramūla, viṣakaṇṭaka, ananta, tīkṣṇakaṇṭa, samudrānta, marūdbhava, dīrghamūla, sūkṣmapatra, viṣaghna, kaṇṭakāluka, triparṇikā* and *gāndhārī.*

यासोमधुरतिक्तोऽसौशीतःपित्तार्तिदाहजित् |बलदीपनकृत्तृष्णाकफच्छर्दिविसर्पजित् ||४६||

Properties of *Yavāsa:* Sweet and bitter in taste, cold potency, cures diseases caused by *Pitta*, burning sensation, acts as tonic and appetizer, cures thirst, *Kapha* induced vomiting and erysipelas.

Vasākā (*Adhatoda vasica* Nees. N.O.: Acanthaceae)

वासकःसिंहिकावासाभिषग्मातावसादनी |आटरूषःसिंहमुखीसिंहीकण्ठीरवीवृषः ||४७||

शितपर्णीवाजिदन्तानासापञ्चमुखीतथा |सिंहपर्णीमृगेन्द्राणीनामान्यस्यास्तुषोडश ||४८||

Names of *Vasākā:* *Siṁhikā, vāsā, bhiṣagmātā, vasādanī, āṭarūṣa, siṁhamukhī, siṁhī, kaṇṭhīravī, vṛṣaḥ, śitaparṇī, vājidantā, nāsā, paücamukhī, siṁhaparṇī* and *mṛgēndrāṇī.*

वासातिक्ताकटुःशीताकासघ्नीरक्तपित्तजित् |कामलाकफवैकल्यज्वरश्वासक्षयापहा ||४९||

Properties of *Vasākā:* Pungent and bitter in taste, cold potency, cures cough, bleeding diathesis, jaundice, diseases caused by *Kapha*, fever, asthma and tuberculosis.

Śītavāri(*Marsilea minuta* L.Marsileaceae)

शितावरीशितावरःसूच्याह्वःसूचिपत्रकः |श्रीवारकःशिखीबभ्रुःस्वस्तिकःसुनिषण्णकः ||५०||

कुरुटःकुक्कुटःसूचीदलःश्वेताम्बरोऽपिसः |मेधाकृद्ग्राहकश्चेतिज्ञेयःपञ्चदशाह्वयः ||५१||

Names of *Śītavāri:* *Śītāvarī, śītāvara, sūcyāhva, sūcipatraka, śrīvāraka, śikhī, babhru, svastika, suniṣaṇṇaka, kuruṭa, kukkuṭa, sūcīdala, śvētāmbara, mēdhākṛd* and *grāhaka.*

शितावरस्तुसङ्ग्राहीकषायोष्णस्त्रिदोषजित् |मेधारुचिप्रदोदाहज्वरहारीरसायनः ||५२||

Properties of *Śītavāri:* Styptic, astringent in taste, hot potency, cures diseases caused by *Vāta*, *Pitta* and *Kapha*, boosts memory, appetizer, cures burning sensation, fever and acts as tonic.

Dhanvayavāsa: (*Fagonia arabica* L. syn *Fagonia cretica* L. N.O.: Zygophyllaceae)

धन्वयासोदुरालम्भाताम्रमूलीचकच्छुरा |दुरालभाचदुःस्पर्शाधन्वीधन्वयवासकः ||५३||

प्रबोधनीसूक्ष्मदलाविरूपादुरभिग्रहा |दुर्लभादुष्प्रधर्षाचस्याच्चतुर्दशसञ्ज्ञका ||५४||

Names of *Dhanvayavāsa:* *Durālambhā, tāmramūlī, kacchurā, durālabhā, duḥsparśā, dhanvī, dhanvayavāsaka, prabōdhanī, sūkṣmadalā, virūpā, durabhigrahā, durlabhā* and *duṣpradharṣā.*

दुरालम्भाकटुस्तिक्तासोष्णाक्षाराम्लिकातथा |मधुरावातपित्तघ्नीज्वरगुल्मप्रमेहजित् ||५५||

Properties of *Dhanvayavāsa:* Bitter, pungent, sour, sweet and alkaline in taste, hot potency, cures diseases caused by *Vāta* and *Pitta*, fever, abdominal tumor and polyuria.

Kṣudradurālambhā

अन्याक्षुद्रदुरालम्भामरुस्थामरुसम्भवा |विशारदाऽजभञ्जास्यादजादन्युष्ट्रभक्षिका ||५६||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

कषायाकफहृच्चैवग्राहिणीकरभप्रिया |करभादनिकाचेतिविज्ञेयाद्वादशाभिधा ||५७||

Names of *Kṣudradurālambhā: Kṣudradurālambhā, marusthā, marusambhavā, viśāradā, ajabhajūā, ajādanī, uṣṭrabhakṣikā, kaṣāyā, kaphahṛccaiva, grāhiṇī, karabhapriyā* and*karabhādanikā.*

दुरालम्भाद्वितीयाचगौल्याम्लज्वरकुष्ठनुत् |श्वासकासभ्रमघ्नीचपारदेशुद्धिकारिका ||५८||

Properties of *Kṣudradurālambhā:* Sour in taste, cures fever, skin diseases, asthma, cough ad vertigo. It purifies *pārada* (mercury).

Agnidamani (Artemisia vulgaris Linn. N.O.: Asteraceae)

अथाग्निदमनीवह्निदमनीबहुकण्टका |वल्लिकण्टारिकागुच्छफलाक्षुद्रफला ||५९||

विज्ञेयाक्षुद्रदुःस्पर्शाक्षुद्रकण्टारिकातथा |मर्त्येन्द्रमातादमनीस्यादित्येषादशाह्वया ||६०||

Names of *Agnidamani: Vahnidamanī, bahukaṇṭakā, vallikaṇṭārikā, gucchaphalā, kṣudraphalā, kṣudraduḥsparśā, kṣudrakaṇṭārikā, martyēndramātā* and*damanī.*

कटूष्णाचाग्निदमनीरूक्षावातकफापहा |रुचिकृद्दीपनीहृद्यागुल्मप्लीहापहाभवेत् ||६१||

Properties of *Agnidamani:* Pungent in taste, hot potency, *rukśa,* cures diseases caused by *Vāta* and *Kapha*, appetizer, cardiac tonic, cures abdominal tumour and spleen diseases.

Bākucī (*Psoralia corylifolia* L. N.O.: Fabaceae)

बाकुचीसोमराजीचसोमवल्लीसुवल्लिका |सितासितावरीचन्द्रलेखाचान्द्रीचसुप्रभा ||६२||

कुष्ठहन्त्रीचकाम्बोजीप्रतिगन्धाचवल्गुजा |स्मृताचन्द्राभिधाराजीकाल्माषीचतथैन्दवी ||६३||

कुष्ठदोषापहाचैवकान्तिदाऽवल्गुजातथा |चन्द्राभिधाप्रभायुक्ताविंशतिस्यात्तुनामतः ||६४||

Names of *Bākucī: Sōmarājī, sōmavallī, suvallikā, sitā, sitāvarī, candralēkhā, cāndrī, suprabhā, kuṣṭhahantrī, kāmbōjī, pratigandhā, valgujā, candrābhidhā, rājī, kālmāṣī, tathaindavī, kuṣṭhadōṣāpahā, kāntidā, avalgujā* and*candrābhidhā.*

वाकुचीकटुतिक्तोष्णाक्रिमिकुष्ठकफापहा |त्वग्दोषविषकण्डूतिखर्जुप्रशमनीचसा ||६५||

Properties of *Bākucī:* Pungent and bitter in taste, hot potency,cures worm infestation, skin diseases, diseases caused by *Kapha*, complications of poisoning, pruritis or itching and dermatitis.

Śaṇapuṣpī (*Crotolaria verrucosa* L. N.O.: Fabaceae)

शणपुष्पीबृहत्पुष्पीशणिकाशणघण्टिका |पीतपुष्पीस्थूलफलालोमशामाल्यपुष्पिका ||६६||

Names of *Śaṇapuṣpī: Bṛhatpuṣpī, śaṇikā, śaṇaghaṇṭikā, pītapuṣpī, sthūlaphalā, lōmaśā* and*mālyapuṣpikā.*

शणपुष्पीरसेतिक्ताकषायाकफवातजित् |अजीर्णज्वरदोषघ्नीवमनीरक्तदोषनुत् ||६७||

Properties of *Śaṇapuṣpī:* Astringent and bitter in taste, hot potency and curediseases caused by *Vāta* and *Kapha*, dyspepsia, fever, emesis and cures blood diseases.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Kṣudrapuṣpī (*Crotolaria juncea* L. N.O.: Fabaceae)

This is second variety of *śaṇa*and has minute flowers.

द्वितीयाऽन्यासूक्ष्मपुष्पास्यात्क्षुद्रशणपुष्पिका |विष्टिकासूक्ष्मपर्णीचबाणाह्वासूक्ष्मघण्टिका |
शणपुष्पीक्षुद्रतिक्तावम्यारसनियामिका ||६८||

Names of *Kṣudrapuṣpī:* *Sūkṣmapuṣpā, kṣudraśaṇapuṣpikā, viṣṭikā, sūkṣmaparṇī, bāṇāhvā, sūkṣmaghaṇṭikā, śaṇapuṣpī, kṣudratiktā, vamyā* and*rasaniyāmikā.*

Properties of *Kṣudrapuṣpī:* Astringent and bitter in taste, hot potency,curesdiseases caused by *Vāta* and *Kapha*, dyspepsia, fever, emesis and cures blood diseases.

Third variety of *Śaṇapuṣpī* (*Crotolaria retusa* L. N.O.: Fabaceae)

तृतीयाऽन्यावृत्तपर्णीश्वेतपुष्पामहासिता |सामहाश्वेतघण्टीचसामहाशणपुष्पिका ||६९||

Names and properties of third variety of *Śaṇpuṣpī:* *Vṛttaparṇī, śvētapuṣpā, mahāsitā, mahāśvēta, ghaṇṭī, mahāśaṇapuṣpikā, mahāśvētā, kaṣāyōṣṇā, śastā* and*rasaniyāmikā.*

महाश्वेताकषायोष्णाशस्तारसनियामिका |कुतूहलेषुचप्रोक्तामोहनस्तम्भनादिषु ||७०||

Properties of third variety of *Śaṇapuṣpī:* Astringent in taste, hot potency,and regulation of *pārada* (mercury). It is good for religious practices.

Śarapuṅkhā (*Tephrosia purpurea* (L.) Pers N.O.: Fabaceae)

शरपुङ्खाकाण्डपुङ्खाबाणपुङ्खेषुपुङ्खिका |ज्ञेयासायकपुङ्खाचइषुपुङ्खाचषड्विधा ||७१||
शराभिधाचपुङ्खास्याच्छवेताढ्यासितसायका |सितपुङ्खाश्वेतपुङ्खाशुभ्रपुङ्खाचपञ्चधा ||७२||

Names of *Śarapuṅkhā:* *Kāṇḍapuṅkhā, bāṇapuṅkhā, ṣupuṅkhikā, sāyakapuṅkhā* and *iṣupuṅkhā*are names of red variety of *Śarapuṅkhā. Sitasāyakā, sitapuṅkhā, śvētapuṅkhā and śubhrapuṅkhā* are names of white variety of *Śarapuṅkhā.*

शरपुङ्खाकटूष्णाचक्रिमिवातरुजापहा |श्वेतात्वेषागुणाढ्यास्यात्प्रशस्ताचरसायने ||७३||

Properties of *Śarapuṅkhā:* Pungent in taste, hot potency,cureworm infestation and disease caused by *Vāta.*

Kaṇṭapuṅkhā (*Tephrosia villosa* (L.) Pers N.O.: Fabaceae)

अन्यातुकण्टपुङ्खास्यात्कण्टालुःकण्टपुङ्खिका |कण्टपुङ्खाकटूष्णाचकृमिशूलविनाशनी ||७४||

Names of *Kaṇṭapuṅkhā: Kaṇṭālu*and*kaṇṭapuṅkhikā.*

Properties of *Kaṇṭapuṅkhā:* Pungent in taste, hot potency,cureworm infestation and spasmodic pain.

Śaṇa

शणस्तुमाल्यपुष्पःस्याद्वमनःकटुतिक्तकः |निशावनोदीर्घशाखस्त्वक्सारोदीर्घपल्लवः ||७५||

Names of *Śaṇa: Mālyapuṣpa, syādvamana, kaṭutiktaka, niśāvana, dīrghaśākha, tvaksāra* and *dīrghapallava.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

शणस्त्वम्लःकषायश्चमलगर्भास्रपातनः |वान्तिकृद्वातकफनुज्ज्ञेयस्तीव्राङ्गमर्दजित् ||७६||

Properties of *Śaṇa:* Sour and astringent in taste. It helps in expulsion of stool, fetus and blood. In addition, it is emetic, cures disease of *Vāta* and *Kapha* and acute body pains.

Ambaṣṭhā (*Hibiscus cannabinus* Linn. N.O.: Malvaceae)

अम्बष्ठाऽम्बालिकाऽम्बालाशठाम्बाऽम्बष्ठिकाऽम्बिका |अम्बाचमाचिकाचैवदृढवल्कामयूरिका ||७७||

गन्धपत्रीचित्रपुष्पीश्रेयसीमुखवाचिका |छिन्नपत्राभूरिमल्लीविज्ञेयाषोडशाह्वया ||७८||

Names of *Ambaṣṭhā:* *Ambālikā, ambālā, śaṭhāmbā, ambaṣṭhikā, ambikā, ambā, mācikā, dṛḍhavalkā, mayūrikā, gandhapatrī, citrapuṣpī, śrēyasī, mukhavācikā, chinnapatrā* and*bhūrimallī.*

अम्बष्ठासाकषायाम्लाकफकण्ठरुजापहा |वातामयबलासघ्नीरुचिकृद्दीपनीपरा ||७९||

Properties of *Ambaṣṭhā:* Sour and astringent in taste, cures disease of *Vāta* and *Kapha*, diseases of the throat, acts as appetizer and cures *vāta valāsa* (epidemic dropsy).

Nīlī (*Indigofera tinctoria* L. N.O.: Fabaceae)

नीलीनीलानीलिनीनीलपत्रीतुत्थाराज्ञीनीलिकानीलपुष्पी |

कालीश्यामाशोधनीश्रीफलाचग्राम्याभद्राभारवाहीचमोचा ||८०||

कृष्णाव्यञ्जनकेशीचरञ्जनीचमहाफला |असिताक्लीतनीनील-केशीचारटिकामता ||८१||

गन्धपुष्पाश्यामलिकारङ्गपत्रीमहाबला |स्थिररङ्गारङ्गपुष्पीस्यादेकविंशदाह्वया ||८२||

Names of *Nīlī:* *Nīlī, nīlā nīlinī, nīlapatrī, tutthā, rājiī, nīlikā, nīlapuṣpī, kālī, śyāmā, śōdhanī, śrīphalā, grāmyā, bhadrā, bhāravāhī mōcā, kṛṣṇā, vyaiijanakēśī, raiijanī, mahāphalā, asitā. Klītanī. nīla-kēśī, cāraṭikā, gandhapuṣpā, śyāmalikā, raṅgapatrī, mahābalā, sthiraraṅgā* and*raṅgapuṣpī.*

नीलीतुकटुतिक्तोष्णाकेश्याकासकफामनुत् |मरुद्विषोदरव्याधिगुल्मजन्तुज्वरापहा ||८३||

Properties of *Nīlī:* Bitter and pungent in taste, hot potency, beneficial for hairs, cures cough, diseases of *Kapha*, indigestion, *Vāta* disorders, complications associated with poisoning, abdominal diseases, abdominal tumor, worm infestation and fever.

Mahanīlī

अन्याचैवमहानीलीअमलाराजनीलिका |तुत्थाश्रीफलिकामेलाकेशार्हाभृशपत्रिका ||८४||

Names of *Mahanīlī:* *Amalā, rājanīlikā, tutthā, śrīphalikā, mēlā, kēśārhā and bhṛśapatrikā.*

महानीलीगुणाढ्यास्याद्रङ्गश्रेष्ठासुवीर्यदा |पूर्वोक्तनीलिकाऽऽदेश्यासगुणासर्वकर्मसु ||८५||

Properties of *Mahanīlī:* *Mahanīlī* is more beneficial as compared to *nili*. It is good for body and acts as spermopiotic.

Gōjihvā *

गोजिह्वाखरपत्रीस्यात्प्रतनादार्विकातथा |अधोमुखाधेनुजिह्वाअधःपुष्पीचसप्तधा ||८६||

Names of *Gōjihvā:* *Kharapatrī, pratanā, dārvikā, adhōmukhā, dhēnujihvā* and*adhaḥpuṣpī.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

गोजिह्वाकटुकातीव्राशीतलापित्तनाशनी |व्रणसंरोपणीचैवसर्वदन्तविषार्तिजित् ||८७||

Properties of *Gōjihvā:* Pungent in taste, rapidly acting, cold potency, cures*pitta* diseases, heals wounds and cures all types of dental diseases.

* It is a drug of controversial origin. *Elephantopus scaber* L. (Asteraceae) and *Onosma bracteatum* Wall. Syn *Coccinia glauca* Savi. (Boraginaceae) are taken as possible candidates.

Apāmārga (*Achyranthes aspera* L. N.O.: Amaranthaceae)

अपामार्गस्तुशिखरीकिणिहीखरमञ्जरी |दुर्ग्रहश्चाप्यधःशल्यःप्रत्यक्पुष्पीमयूरकः ||८८||

काण्डकण्टःशैखरिकोमर्कटीदुरभिग्रहः |वशिरश्चपराक्पुष्पीकण्टीमर्कटपिप्पली ||८९||

कटुर्माञ्जरिकोनन्दीक्षवकःपङ्क्तिकण्टकः |मालाकण्टश्चकुब्जश्चत्रयोविंशतिनामकः ||९०||

Names of *Apāmārga:* *Śikharī, kiṇihī, kharamaüjarī, durgraha, adhaḥśalya, pratyakpuṣpī, mayūraka, kāṇḍakaṇṭa, śaikharika, markaṭī, durabhigraha, vaśira, parākpuṣpī, kaṇṭī, markaṭapippalī, kaṭurmāüjarika, nandī, kṣavaka, paṅktikaṇṭaka, mālākaṇṭa*and *kubja.*

अपामार्गस्तुतिक्तोष्णःकटुश्चकफनाशनः |अर्शकण्डूदरामघ्नोरक्तहृद्ग्राहिवान्तिकृत् ||९१||

Properties of *Apāmārga:* Pungent and bitter in taste, hot potency, cures*Kapha* diseases, hemorrhoids, pruritis, abdominal diseases, and rheumatism and blood diseases.

*Rakat apāmārga** and *Ksudra apāmārga*

अन्योरक्तोह्यपामार्गःक्षुद्रापामार्गकस्तथा |आघट्टकोदुग्धनिकारक्तबिन्दुवल्पपत्रिका ||९२||

रक्तोऽपामार्गकःशीतःकटुकःकफवातनुत् |व्रणकण्डूविषघ्नश्चसङ्ग्राहीवान्तिकृत्परः ||९३||

Second variety of *Apāmārga* is known as *rakatāpāmārga*. Third variety is *ksuḍrāpāmārga*. Other names of *rakatāpāmārga* are *āghaṭṭaka, dugdhanikā, raktabind, alpapatrikā*. It is pungent in taste, cold potency, and cures diseases caused by *Kapha and Vāta*. It cures ulcers, pruritis, has astringent and emetic properties.

Achyranthes bidentata Blume and *Cyathula prostrata* (Linn.) Blume (Amaranthaceae) are the possible candidates.

Balā (*Sida cordifolia* L. N.O.: Malvaceae)

बलासमङ्गौदनिकाचभद्राभद्रौदनीस्यात्खरकाष्ठिकाच |

कल्याणिनीभद्रबलाचमोटावाटीबलाढ्येतिदशाह्वयास्यात् ||९४||

Names of *Balā:* *Samaṅga, udanikā, bhadrā, bhadraudanī, kharakāṣṭhikā, kalyāṇinī, bhadrabalām mōṭā, vāṭī and balāḍhyā.*

बलाऽतितिक्तामधुरापित्तातीसारनाशनी |बलवीर्यप्रदापुष्टिकफरोगविशोधनी ||९५||

Properties of *Balā:* Excessively bitter and sweet in taste, diarrhea caused by *Pitta*, tonic, spermopiotic, nutritive and diseases caused by *Kapha*.

Mahāsamaṅgā

महासमङ्गोदनिकाबलाह्वयावृक्षारुहावृद्धिबलाऽजतण्डुला |

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

भुजङ्गजिह्वाऽपिचशीतपाकिनीशीताबलाशीतवराबलोत्तरा ||९६||

बल्यास्वरहटीचैवव्यालजिह्वात्रिपञ्चधा |

Names of *Mahāsamaṅgā:* *Mahāsamaṅgā, ōdanikā, balāhvayā, vṛkṣāruhā, vṛddhibalā, ajüataṇḍulā, bhujaṅgajihvā, śītapākinī, śītābalā, śītavarā, balōttarā, balyā, svarahaṭī* and *vyālajihvā.*

महासमङ्गामधुराअम्लाचैवत्रिदोषहा |युक्त्याबुधैःप्रयोक्तव्याज्वरदाहविनाशिनी ||९७||

Properties of *Mahāsamaṅgā:* Sour and sweet in taste, cures diseases caused by *Vāta, Pitta* and *Kapha*, fever and burning sensation. It should be used with caution.

Mahābalā (*Sida rhombifolia* L. N.O.: Malvaceae)

महाबलाज्येष्ठबलाकटम्भराकेशारुहाकेसरिकामृगादनी |

स्याद्वर्षपुष्पाऽपिचकेशवर्धनीपुरासिनीदेवसहाचसारिणी ||९८||

सहदेवीपीतपुष्पीदेवार्हागन्धवल्लरी |मृगामृगरसाचेतिज्ञेयासप्तदशाह्वया ||९९||

Names of *Mahābalā:* *Mahābalā, jyēṣṭhabalā, kaṭambharā, kēśāruhā, kēsarikā, mṛgādanī,harṣapuṣpā, kēśavardhanī, purāsinī, dēvasahā, sāriṇī, sahadēvī, pītapuṣpī, dēvārhā, gandhavallarī, mṛgā* and*mṛgarasā.*

महाबलातुहृद्रोगवातार्शःशोफनाशनी |शुक्रवृद्धिकरीबल्याविषमज्वरहारिणी ||१००||

Properties of *Mahābalā:* Cures heart diseases, hemorrhoids caused by *Vāta*, edema and malaria. It acts as seprmopiotic and tonic.

Atibalā (*Abutilon indicum* (L.) Sw. N.O.: Malvaceae)

बलिकाऽतिबलाबल्याविकङ्कतावाट्यपुष्पिकाघण्टा |शीताचशीतपुष्पाभूरिबलावृष्यगन्धिकादशधा ||१०१||

Names of *Atibalā:* *Balikā, atibalā, balyā, vikaṅkatā, vāṭyapuṣpikā, ghaṇṭā, śītā, śītapuṣpā, bhūribalā* and*vṛṣyagandhikā.*

तिक्ताकटुश्चातिबलावातघ्नीक्रिमिनाशनी |दाहतृष्णाविषच्छर्दिक्लेदोपशमनीपरा ||१०२||

Properties of *Atibalā:* Bitter and pungent in taste, cures diseases caused by *Vāta*, worm infestation, burning sensation, thirst, poisoning, vomiting and perspiration.

Bhadrōdanī (*Grewia hirsuta* L. N.O.: Tiliaceae)

भद्रोदनीनागबलाखरगन्धाचतुष्फला |महोदयामहाशाखामहापत्रामहाफला ||१०३||

विश्वदेवातथाऽरिष्टाखर्वाह्रस्वागवेधुका |देवदण्डामहादण्डाघण्टेत्याह्वास्तुषोडश ||१०४||

Names of *Bhadrōdanī:* *Bhadrōdanī, nāgabalā, kharagandhā, catuṣphalā, mahōdayā, mahāśākhā, mahāpatrā, mahāphalā, viśvadēvā,ariṣṭā, kharvā, hrasvāgavēdhukā, dēvadaṇḍā, mahādaṇḍā* and*ghaṇṭētyāhvāstu.*

मधुराम्लानागबलाकषायोष्णागुरुस्तथा |कण्डूतिकुष्ठवातघ्नीव्रणपित्तविकारजित् ||१०५||

Properties of *Bhadrōdanī:* Sweet, sour and astringent in taste, has hot potency, heavy, cures pruritis, skin diseases, diseases caused by *Vāta and Pitta*, and ulcers.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Note: *Nāgabalā* is synonym for *Grewia hirsuta* L. N.O.: Tiliaceae. *Mahāphalā* is synonym for *Nārikela*: *Cocos nucifera* N.O.: Palmaceae, *Kūsmānda*: *Benincasa hispida* N.O.: Cucurbitaceae and *Mahā Kośātakī*.

Tōyapippalī

महाराष्ट्रीतुसम्प्रोक्ताशारदीतोयपिप्पली |मच्छादनीमच्छगन्धालाङ्गलीशकुलादनी ||१०६||

अग्निज्वालाचित्रपत्रीप्राणदाजलपिप्पली |तृणशीताबहुशिखास्यादित्येषात्रयोदश ||१०७||

Names of ***Tōyapippalī:*** *Mahārāṣṭrī, samprōktā, śāradī, tōyapippalī, macchādanī, macchagandhā, lāṅgalī, śakulādanī, agnijvālā, citrapatrī, prāṇadā, jalapippalī, tṛṇaśītā* and*bahuśikhā.*

महाराष्ट्रीकटुस्तीक्ष्णाकषायामुखशोधनी |व्रणकीटाददोषघ्नीरसदोषनिबर्हणी ||१०८||

Properties of *Tōyapippalī:* Pungent in taste, astringent in *vipāka* (post digestion effect), *tikśana*, freshens the mouth, cures ulcer, insect poisoning and regulates *pārada* (mercury).

Note: *Śakulīdani* is a synonym for *Gaṇḍadūrvā.*

Aśvagandhā (*Withania somnifera* Dunal. N.O.: Solanaceae)

अश्वगन्धावाजिगन्धाकम्बुकाष्ठावराहिका |वराहकर्णीतुरगीवनजावाजिनीहयी ||१०९||

पुष्टिदाबलदापुण्याहयगन्धाचपीवरा |पलाशपर्णीवातघ्नीश्यामलाकामरूपिणी ||११०||

कालप्रियकरीबल्यागन्धपत्रीहयप्रिया |वराहपत्रीविज्ञेयात्रयोविंशतिनामका ||१११||

Names of *Aśvagandhā:* *Aśvagandhā, vājigandhā, kambukāṣṭhā, varāhikā, varāhakarṇī, turagī, vanajā, vājinī, hayī, puṣṭidā, baladā, puṇyā, hayagandhā, pīvarā, palāśaparṇī, vātaghnī, śyāmalā, kāmarūpiṇī, kālapriyakarī, balyā, gandhapatrī, hayapriyā* and*varāhapatrī.*

अश्वगन्धाकटूष्णास्यात्तिक्ताचमदगन्धिका |बल्यावातहराहन्तिकासश्वासक्षयव्रणान् ||११२||

Properties of *Aśvagandhā:* Pungent and astringent in taste, hot in potency, alcoholic odor, tonic, cures diseases caused by *Vāta*, cough, asthma, tuberculosis and ulcers.

Hapuṣā (*Juniperus communis* L.N.O.: Pinaceae)

हपुषाविपुषाविस्राविश्रगन्धाविगन्धिका |अन्याचासौस्वल्पफलाकृच्छ्रघ्नीध्वाङ्क्षनाशिनी ||११३||

प्लीहशत्रुर्विषघ्नीचकफघ्नीचापराजिता |पूर्वातुपञ्चनाम्नीस्यादपरासप्तधाऽभिधा ||११४||

Names of *Hapuṣā:* *Hapuṣā, vipuṣā, visrā, viśragandhā* and*vigandhikā.* There is another small variety of *hapuṣā.*

*Hapuṣā*smallvariety-(*Juniperus macropoda*Boiss.N.O.: Pinaceae)

Names: *Svalpaphalā, kṛcchraghnī, dhvāṅkṣanāśinī, plīhaśatru, viṣaghnī, kaphaghnī* and *āparājitā.*

हपुषाकटुतिक्तोष्णागुरुःश्लेष्मबलासजित् |प्रदरोदरविड्बन्धशूलगुल्मार्शसांहरा ||११५||

Properties of *Hapuṣā:* Pungent and astringent in taste, hot potency, heavy, cures disease caused by *kapha*, menorrhagia, abdominal diseases, constipation, colic, abdominal tumor and hemorrhoids.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Note: *Plihāśataru* is used for *Tephrosia purpurea* L.N.O.: Fabaceae. *Aparājitā* is chief Sanskrit name for *Clitoria ternatea* L. N.O.: Fabaceae.

Śatāvarī (*Asparagus racemosus* Willd. N.O.: Liliaceae)

शतावरीशतपदीपीवरीन्दीवरीवरी |ऋष्यप्रोक्तादृवीपिशत्रुर्दृवीपिकाऽमरकण्टिका ||११६||

सूक्ष्मपत्रासुपत्राचबहुमूलाशताह्वया |नारायणीस्वादुरसाशताह्वालघुपर्णिका ||११७||

आत्मशल्याजटामूलाशतवीर्यामहौदनी |मधुराशतमूलाचकेशिकाशतनेत्रिका ||११८||

विश्वाख्यावैष्णवीकार्ष्णीवासुदेवीवरीयसी |दुर्मरातेजवल्लीचस्यात्त्रयस्त्रिंशदाह्वया ||११९||

Names of *Śatāvarī:* *Śatāvarī, śatapadī, pīvarī, indīvarī, varī, ṛṣyaprōktā, dvīpiśatru, dvīpikā, amarakaṇṭikā, sūkṣmapatrā, supatrā, bahumūlā, śatāhvayā, nārāyaṇī, svādurasā, śatāhvā, laghuparṇikā, ātmaśalyā, jaṭāmūlā, śatavīryā, mahaudanī, madhurā, śatamūlā, kēśikā, śatanētrikā, viśvākhyā, vaiṣṇavī, kārṣṇī, vāsudēvī, varīyasī, durmarā* and *tējavallī.*

Mahaśatāvarī (*Asparagus sarmentosum* L. N.O.: Liliaceae)

महाशतावरीवीरातुङ्गिनीबहुपत्रिका |सहस्रवीर्यासुरसामहापुरुषदन्तिका ||१२०||

ऊर्ध्वकण्टामहावीर्याफणिजिह्वामहाशना |शतवीर्यासुवीर्याचनामान्यस्यास्त्रयोदश ||१२१||

Names of *Mahaśatāvarī:* *Vīrā, tuṅginī, bahupatrikā, sahasravīryā, surasā, mahāpuruṣadantikā, ūrdhvakaṇṭā, mahāvīryā, phaṇijihvā, mahāśanā, śatavīryā* and *suvīryā.*

शतावर्याहिमेवृष्येमधुरेपित्तजित्परे |कफवातहरेतिक्तेमहाश्रेष्ठेरसायने ||१२२||

शतावरीद्वयंवृष्यंमधुरंपित्तजिद्धिमम् |महतीकफवातघ्नीतिक्ताश्रेष्ठारसायने |

कफपित्तहरास्तिक्तास्तस्याएवाङ्कुराःस्मृताः ||१२३||

Properties of *Śatāvarī and Mahaśatāvarī:* Cold in potency, spermopiotic, sweet in taste, pacifies *Pitta*, cures diseases caused by *Vāta* and *Kapha*, bitter in post digestion effect and best among tonics.

Elvālu (*Prunus cerasoides* D.Don. N.O.: Rosaceae)

एलवालुकमालूकंवालुकंहरिवालुकम् |एल्वालुकंकपित्थंचदुर्वर्णंप्रसरंदृढम् ||१२४||

एलागन्धिकमेलाह्वंगुप्तगन्धिसुगन्धिकम् |एलाफलंचविज्ञेयंद्विःसप्ताहवयमुच्यते ||१२५||

एलवालुकमत्युग्रंकषायंकफवातनुत् |मूर्छार्तिज्वरदाहांश्चनाशयेद्रोचनंपरम् ||१२६||

Names of *Elvālu:* *Ēlavāluka, ālūka, vāluka, harivāluka, ēlvāluka, kapittha, durvarṇa, prasara, dṛḍa, ēlāgandhika, ēlāhva, guptagandhi, sugandhika* and *ēlāphala.*

एलवालुकमत्युग्रंकषायंकफवातनुत् |मूर्छार्तिज्वरदाहांश्चनाशयेद्रोचनंपरम् ||१२६||

Properties of *Elvālu:* Excessively astringent in taste, cures diseases caused by *Kapha* and *Vāta*, apoplexy, pain, fever and burning sensation. It is appetizer.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Tairiṇī

तैरिणीतेरणस्तेरःकुनीलीनामतश्चतुः |तेरणःशिशिरस्तिक्तोव्रणघ्नोऽरुणरङ्गदः ||१२७||

Names and properties of *Tairiṇī*: *Tēraṇa, tēra*and *kunīlī*. It is cold in potency and bitter in taste. It cures ulcers and make complexion dark.

Lāṅgalinī(*Gloriosa superba* L. N.O.:Liliaceae)

कलिकारीलाङ्गलिनीहलिनीगर्भपातिनी |दीप्ताविशल्याऽग्निमुखीहलीनक्तेन्दुपुष्पिका ||१२८||

विदयुज्ज्वालाऽग्निजिह्वावाचव्रणहृत्पुष्पसौरभा |स्वर्णपुष्पावहिनशिखास्यादेषाषोऽशाहवया ||१२९||

Names of *Lāṅgalinī*: *Kalikārī, lāṅgalinī, halinī, garbhapātinī, dīptā, viśalyā, agnimukhī, halī, naktēndupuṣpikā, vidyujjvālā, agnijihvā, vraṇahṛtpuṣpa, saurabhā, svarṇapuṣpā* and*vahniśikhā*.

कलिकारीकटूष्णाचकफवातनिकृन्तनी |गर्भान्तःशल्यनिष्कासकारिणीसारिणीपरा ||१३०||

Properties of *Lāṅgalinī*: Pungent in taste, hot potency, cures diseases caused by *Kapha* and *Vāta*. It extracts foreign bodies from human body.

Jayānti (*Sesbenia aegyptiaca* Pers. syn *Sesbenia sesban* L. N.O.: Fabaceae)

जयन्तीतुबलामोटाहरिताचजयातथा |विजयासूक्ष्ममूलाचविक्रान्ताचापराजिता ||१३१|| |

Names of *Jayānti*: *Balāmōṭā, haritā, jayā, vijayā, sūkṣmamūlā, vikrāntā* and*āparājitā*.

जेयाजयन्तीगलगण्डहारीतिक्ताकटूष्णाऽनिलनाशनीच |

भूतापहाकण्ठविशोधनीचकृष्णातुसातत्ररसायनीस्यात् ||१३२||

Properties of *Jayānti*: Bitter in taste, pungent in post-digestion effect, hot potency, cures goiter, diseases caused by *Vāta*, bacterial infections and purifies the throat. Black variety of *Jayānti* is suited for tonic action.

Kākamācī (*Solanum nigrum* L. N.O.: Solanaceae)

काकमाचीध्वाङ्क्षमाचीवायसाह्वाचवायसी |सर्वतिक्ताबहुफलाकट्फलाचरसायनी ||१३३||

गुच्छफलाकाकमातास्वादुपाकाचसुन्दरी |वराचन्द्राविणीचैवमत्स्याक्षीकुष्ठनाशिनी |

तिक्तिकाबहुतिक्ताचनाम्नामष्ठादशस्मृताः ||१३४||

Names of *Kākamācī*:*Kākamācī, dhvāṅkṣamācī, vāyasāhvā, vāyasī, sarvatiktā, bahuphalā, kaṭphalā, rasāyanī, gucchaphalā, kākamātā, svādupākā, sundarī, varā, candrāviṇī, matsyākṣī kuṣṭhanāśinī, tiktikā* and*bahutiktā*.

काकमाचीकटुस्तिक्तारसोष्णाकफनाशनी |शूलार्शःशोफदोषघ्नीकुष्ठकण्डूतिहारिणी ||१३५||

Properties of *Kākamācī*: Bitter and pungent in taste, hot potency, cures diseases caused by *Kapha*, colic, hemorrhoids, edema, skin diseases and pruritis.

Śṛtaśrēṇī

शृतश्रेणीद्रवन्तीचन्यग्रोधीमूषिकाह्वया |चित्रामूषकमारीचप्रत्यक्श्रेणीचशम्बरी ||१३६||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Śṛtaśrēṇī*: *Dravantī, nyagrōdhī, mūṣikāhvayā, citrā, mūṣakamārī, pratyakśrēṇī* and*śambarī.*

शृतश्रेणीचचक्षुष्याकटुराखुविषापहा |व्रणदोषहराचैवनेत्रामयनिकृन्तनी ||१३७||

Properties of *Śṛtaśrēṇī*: Pungent in taste, beneficial for eyes, cures rodent poisoning, and eye ailments.

Bhṛṅgarāja-White flowered (*Eclipta alba* Linn. N.O.: Asteraceae)

मार्कवोभृङ्गराजश्चभृङ्गाह्वःकेशरञ्जनः |पितृप्रियोरङ्गकश्चकेश्यःकुन्तलवर्धनः ||१३८||

पीतोऽन्यःस्वर्णभृङ्गारोहरिवासोहरिप्रियः |देवप्रियोवन्दनीयःपावनश्चषडाह्वयः ||१३९||

नीलस्तुभृङ्गराजोऽन्योमहानीलस्तुनीलकः |महाभृङ्गोनीलपुष्पःश्यामलश्चषडाह्वयः ||१४०||

Names: *Mārkava, bhṛṅgarāja, bhṛṅgāhva, kēśaraïjana, pitṛpriya, raṅgaka, kēśya* and*kuntala*are names of white variety of*bhṛṅgarāja.*

Bhṛṅgarāja-Yellowflowered (*Wedelia calendulacea* Less.N.O.: Asteraceae)

Names: *Svarṇabhṛṅgāra, harivāsa, haripriya, dēvapriya, vandanīya* and *pāvana.*

Bhṛṅgarāja-Blueflowered (*Caesulia axillaris* Roxb. Less.N.O.: Asteraceae)

Names: *Mahānīla, nīlaka, mahābhṛṅga, nīlapuṣpa* and *śyāmala.*

भृङ्गराजास्तुचक्षुष्यास्तिक्तोष्णाःकेशरञ्जनाः |कफशोफविषघ्नाश्चतत्रनीलोरसायनः ||१४१||

Properties of *Bhṛṅgarāja*: Bitter in taste, hot potency, beneficial for eyes, useful for coloring hairs, cures disease caused by *kapha*, edema and poisoning. The blue variety of *Bhṛṅgarāja* is tonic.

Kākajaṅghā (*Leea aequata* L. N.O.: Vitiaceae)

काकजङ्घाध्वाङ्क्षजङ्घाकाकाह्वासाऽथवायसी |पारावतपदीदासीनदीकान्तातुलोमशा ||१४२||

Names of *Kākajaṅghā: Kākajaṅghā, dhvāṅkṣajaṅghā, kākāhvā, vāyasī, pārāvatapadī, dāsī nadīkāntā and lōmaśā.*

काकजङ्घातुतिक्तोष्णाकृमिव्रणकफापहा |बाधिर्याजीर्णजीर्णविषमज्वरहारिणी ||१४३||

Properties of *Kākajaṅghā:* Bitter in taste, beneficial for eyes, cures worm infestation, ulcer, disease caused by *Kapha*, deafness, dyspepsia, chronic fevers and malaria.

Cuṁcu (*Corchorus fascicularis* Lam. N.O.: Tiliaceae)

चुञ्चुश्चविजलाचञ्चुःकलभीवीरपत्रिका |चुञ्चुरश्चुञ्चुपत्रश्चसुशाकःक्षेत्रसम्भवः ||१४४||

Names of *Cuṁcu*:*Vijalā, caücu, kalabhī, vīrapatrikā, cuücura, cuücupatra, suśāka* and *kṣētrasambhava.*

चुञ्चुस्तुमधुरातीक्ष्णाकषायामलशोषणी |गुल्मोदरविबन्धार्शोग्रहणीरोगहारिणी ||१४५||

Properties of *Cuṁcu*: Sweet in taste, astringent in post-digestion effect, hot potency, helps in purification of stools, abdominal tumour, abdominal diseases, constipation, hemorrhoids and malabsorption.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Bṛhaccuücu (*Corchorus capsularis* Lam. N.O.: Tiliaceae)

बृहच्चुञ्चुर्विषारिःस्यान्महाचुञ्चुःसुचुञ्चुका |स्थूलचुञ्चुर्दीर्घपत्रीदिव्यगन्धाचसप्तधा ||१४६||

Names of *Bṛhaccuücu*: *Bṛhaccuücu, viṣāri, mahācuücu, sucuücukā, sthūlacuücu, dīrghapatrī* and*divyagandhā.*

महाचुञ्चुःकटूष्णाचकषायामलरोधनी |गुल्मशूलोदरार्शोऽर्तिविषघ्नीचरसायनी ||१४७||

Properties of *Bṛhaccuücu*: Pungent in taste, astringent in post-digestion effect, causes constipation, abdominal tumor, colic, abdominal diseases, hemorrhoids and poisoning.

Kṣudracuücu (*Cochorusolitorius* L. N.O.: Tiliaceae)

क्षुद्रचुञ्चुःसुचुञ्चुःस्याच्चुञ्चुःशुनकचुञ्चुका |त्वक्सारभेदिनीक्षुद्राकटुकाचिरपत्रिका ||१४८||

Names of *Kṣudracuücu*: *Kṣudracuücu, sucuücu, syāccuücu, śunakacuücukā, tvaksārabhēdinī, kṣudrā, kaṭukā* and*cirapatrikā.*

क्षुद्रचुञ्चुस्तुमधुराकटूष्णाचकषायिका |दीपनीशूलगुल्मार्शःशमनीचविबन्धकृत् ||१४९||

Properties of *Kṣudracuücu*: Sweet, pungent and astringent in taste, hot potency, appetizer, colic, abdominal tumor, hemorrhoids and causes constipation.

Cuücubīja

चुञ्चुबीजंकटूष्णञ्चगुल्मशूलोदरार्तिजित् |विषत्वग्दोषकण्डूति-खर्जूकुष्ठविषापहम् ||१५०||

Properties of seed of *Cuücubīja*: Sweet in taste and pungent, hot in potency, cures abdominal disease, pain, abdominal pain, poisoning, skin diseases, pruritis, dermatitis and leprosy.

Sinduvāra (*Vitex negundo* L. N.O.: Verbenaceae)

सिन्दुवारःश्वेतपुष्पःसिन्दुकःसिन्दुवारकः |स्थिरसाधनकोनेतासिद्धकश्चार्थसिद्धकः ||१५१||

Names of *Sinduvāra*: *Sinduvāra, śvētapuṣpa, sinduka, sinduvāraka, sthirasādhanaka, nētā* and*siddhaka.*

सिन्दुवारःकटुस्तिक्तःकफवातक्षयापहः |कुष्ठकण्डूतिशमनःशूलहृत्काससिद्धिदः ||१५२||

Properties of *Sinduvāra*: Pungent and bitter in taste, cures diseases of *Kapha* and *Vāta*, phthisis, leprosy, pruritis, pain and cough.

Nīlanirguṇḍī

सुगन्धाऽन्याशीतसहानिर्गुण्डीनीलसिन्दुकः |सिन्दूकच्छपिकाभूतकेशीन्द्राणीचनीलिकाः ||१५३||

Names of *Nīlanirguṇḍī*: *Sugandhā, śītasahā, nirguṇḍī, nīlasinduka, sindūkacchapikā, bhūtakēśī, indrāṇī* and*nīlikā.*

कटूष्णानीलनिर्गुण्डीतिक्तारूक्षाचकासजित् |श्लेष्मशोफसमीरार्तिप्रदराध्मानहारिणी ||१५४||

Properties of *Nīlanirguṇḍī*: Pungent and bitter in taste, hot potency, ruksha, cures cough, diseases of *Kapha* and *Vāta*, edema, pain, menorrhagia and tympanites.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Śephālikā (*Nyctanthes arbor-tristis* L. N.O.: Oleaceae)

शेफालिकातुसुवहाशुक्लाङ्गीशीतमञ्जरीप्रोक्ता |अपराजिताचविजयावातारिर्भूतकेशीच ||१५५||

Names of *Śephālikā*: *Suvahā, śuklāṅgī, śītamaïjarī, prōktā, aparājitā, vijayā, vātāri*and*bhūtakēśī.*

शेफालिःकटुतिक्तोष्णारूक्षावातक्षयापहा |स्यादङ्गसन्धिवातघ्नीगुदवातादिदोषनुत् ||१५६||

Properties of *Śephālikā*: Pungent and bitter in taste, hot potency, ruksha, cures cough, diseases of *Kapha* and *Vāta*, edema, pain, menorrhagia and tympanites.

Bhiṇḍātikā (*Abelmoschus esculentus* (L.) Moench. syn. *Hibiscus esculentus* L. N.O.: Malvaceae):

भेण्डाभिण्डातिकाभिण्डोभिण्डकःक्षेत्रसम्भवः |चतुष्पदश्चतुष्पुण्ड्रःसुशाकश्चाम्लपत्रकः ||१५७||

Names of *Bhiṇḍātikā*: *Bhēṇḍā, bhiṇḍātikā, bhiṇḍa, bhiṇḍaka, kṣētrasambhava, catuṣpada, catuṣpuṇḍra, suśāka*and*āmlapatraka.*

करपर्णोवृत्तबीजोभवेदेकादशाह्वयः |भेण्डात्वम्लरसासोष्णाग्राहिकारुचिकारिका ||१५८||

Properties of *Bhindā*: Sour in taste, hot potency and acts as appetizer.

Putradā

पुत्रदागर्भदात्रीचप्रजादाऽपत्यदाचसा |सृष्टिप्रदाप्राणिमातातापसद्रुमसन्निभा ||१५९||

Names of *Putradā*: *Garbhadātrī, prajādā, apatyadā, sṛṣṭipradā, prāṇimātā, tāpasadrumaand sannibhā.*

पुत्रदामधुराशीतानारीपुष्पादिदोषहा |पित्तदाहश्रमहरागर्भसम्भूतिदायिका ||१६०||

Properties of *Putradā*: Sweet in taste, cold potency, cures disorders of menstruation; *Pitta* induced burning, fatigue and helps in conception.

Takrāhvā (*Dactyloctenium aegyptium* (L.) P.Beauv. N.O.: Poaceae)

तक्राह्वातक्रभक्षातुतक्रपर्यायवाचका |पञ्चाङ्गुलीसिताभास्यादेषापञ्चाभिधास्मृता |

तक्राकटुःक्रिमिघ्नीस्यादव्रर्णनिर्मूलिनीचसा ||१६१||

Names and properties of *Takrāhvā*: *Takrāhvā, takrabhakṣā*and *takra.* It is pungent in taste, cures worm infestation and ulcers.

Svraṇulī

स्वर्णुलीहेमपुष्पीस्यात्स्वर्णपुष्पध्वजातथा |स्वर्णुलीकटुकाशीताकषायाचव्रणापहा ||१६२||

Names and properties of *Svraṇulī*: *Hēmapuṣpī*and*svarṇapuṣpa.* It is pungent and astringent in taste, cold potency and cures ulcers.

Khaskhāsā

खस्खसःसूक्ष्मबीजःस्यात्सुबीजःसूक्ष्मतण्डुलः |खस्खसोमधुरःपाकेकान्तिवीर्यबलप्रदः ||१६३||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names and properties of *Kaskāsā*: *Sūkṣmabīja, subījaand sūkṣmataṇḍula*. It issweet in post-digestion effect, improves complexion and acts as spermopiotic and tonic.

Śimṛḍī

शिमृडीमतिदाप्रोक्ताबल्यापङ्गुत्वहारिणी |द्रवत्पत्रीचवातघ्नीगुच्छपुष्पीचसप्तधा ||१६४||

Names of *Śimṛḍī*: *Śimṛḍī, matidā, prōktā, balyā, paṅgutvahāriṇī, dravatpatrī, vātaghnī* and*gucchapuṣpī*.

शिमृडीकटुरुष्णाचवातहृत्पृष्ठशूलहा |युक्त्यारसायनेयोग्यादेहदार्ढ्यकरीचसा ||१६५||

Properties of *Śimṛḍī*: Pungent in taste, hot potency, cures disorders of *Vāta*, lumbago, acts as tonic and anabolic.

Araṇyakusumbha (*Carthamus tinctorius* L. N.O: Asteraceae)

ज्ञेयोऽरण्यकुसुम्भःस्यात्कौसुम्भश्चाग्निसम्भवः |कौसुम्भःकटुकःपाकेश्लेष्महृद्दीपनश्चसः ||१६६||

Names and properties of *Araṇyakusumbha*: *Kusumbha* and*āgnisambhava*. Wild variety is pungent in post-digestion effect, cures diseases of *Kapha* and acts as appetizer.

Āhulya

आहुल्यंहलुराख्यंचकरंतरवटंतथा |शिम्बफलंसुपुष्पंस्यादर्बरंदन्तकाष्ठकम् ||१६७||

हेमपुष्पंतथापीतपुष्पंकाञ्चनपुष्पकम् |नृपमङ्गल्यकंचैवशरत्पुष्पंत्रिरेकधा ||१६८||

Names of *Āhulya*: *Āhulya, halurākhya, kara, taravaṭa, śimbaphala, supuṣpaṁ syādarbara, dantakāṣṭhaka, hēmapuṣpa, pītapuṣpa, kāñcanapuṣpaka, nṛpamaṅgalyaka* and *śaratpuṣpa*.

आहुल्यंतिक्तशीतंस्याच्चक्षुष्यंपित्तदोषनुत् |मुखरुक्कुष्ठकण्डूतिजन्तुशूलव्रणापहम् ||१६९||

Properties of *Āhulya*: Bitter in taste, cold potency, beneficial for eyes, cures disorders of *pitta*, burning sensation in the mouth, leprosy, pruritis, worm infestation, pain and phthisis.

Bhūmyāhulya

भूम्याहुल्यंकुष्ठकेतुर्मार्कण्डीयंमहौषधम् |भूम्याहुल्यंतिक्तरसंज्वरकुष्ठामसिध्मनुत् ||१७०||

Names of *Bhūmyāhulya*: *Kuṣṭhakētu, mārkaṇḍīya*and *mahauṣadha*.

Properties of *Bhūmyāhulya*: Bitter in taste, cures fever, leprosy and *sidhma* (a skin disease).

Kāsmarda (*Cassia occidentalis* L. N.O.: Fabaceae)

कासमर्दोऽरिमर्दश्चकासारिःकासमर्दकः |कालःकनकइत्युक्तोजारणोदीपकश्चसः ||१७१||

Names of *Kāsmarda*: *Kāsamarda. Arimarda, kāsāri, kāsamardaka, kāla, kanaka, jāraṇa*and*dīpaka*.

कासमर्दःसतिक्तोष्णोमधुरःकफवातनुत् |अजीर्णकासपित्तघ्नःपाचनःकण्ठशोधनः ||१७२||

Properties of *Kāsmarda*: Bitter in taste, sweet in post-digestion effect, hot potency, cures indigestion, cough, and diseases caused by *pitta*, acts as digestive and purifies the throat.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Ādityapatra

आदित्यपत्रोऽर्कदलार्कपत्रःस्यात्सूक्ष्मपत्रस्तपनच्छदश्च |

कुष्ठारिरर्कोविटपःसुपत्रोरविप्रियोरश्मिपतिश्चरुद्रः ||१७३||

Names of *Ādityapatra*: *Ādityapatra, arkadala, arkapatra, sūkṣmapatra, tapanacchada, kuṣṭhāri, aarka, viṭapa, supatra, ravipriya* and *raśmipati.*

आदित्यपत्रःकटुरुष्णवीर्यःकफापहोवातरुजापहश्च |सन्दीपनोजाठरगुल्महारीज्ञेयःसचारोचननाशकश्च ||१७४||

Properties of *Ādityapatra*: Pungent in taste, hot potency, cures indigestion diseases caused by *kapha* and *vata*, acts as appetizer, cures abdominal diseases, abdominal tumour and anorexia.

Śvētāmli

श्वेताम्लीत्वम्बिकाप्रोक्तापिष्टौण्डिःपिण्डिकाचसा |श्वेताम्लीमधुरावृष्यापित्तघ्नीबलदायिनी ||१७५||

Names of *Śvētāmli*: *Tvambikā, piṣṭauṇḍi* and *piṇḍikā.*

Properties of *Śvētāmli*: Sweet in post-digestion effect, spermopiotic, cures diseases caused by *pitta* and acts as tonic.

Nīlāmali

नीलाम्लीनीलपिष्टौण्डीश्यामाम्लीदीर्घशाखिका |नीलाम्लीमधुरारुच्याकफवातहरापरा ||१७६||

Names of *Nīlāmali*: *Nīlapiṣṭauṇḍī, śyāmāmlī* and *ddīrghaśākhikā.*

Properties of *Nīlāmali*: Sweet in post-digestion, acts as appetizer cures diseases caused by *pitta* and *kapha.*

Ajagandhā (*Gynandropsis gynandra* L. Briq. syn Syn: *Gynandropsis pentaphylla* L. N.O.: Capparidaceae)

अजगन्धावस्तगन्धासुरपुष्पीविगन्धिका |उग्रगन्धाब्रह्मगर्भाब्राह्मीपूतिमयूरिका ||१७७||

Names of *Ajagandhā*: *Ajagandhā, bastagandhā, surapuṣpī, vigandhikā, ugragandhā, brahmagarbhā, brāhmī* and *pūtimayūrikā.*

अजगन्धाकटूष्णास्याद्वातगुल्मोदरापहा |कर्णव्रणार्तिशूलघ्नीपीताचेदञ्जनेहिता ||१७८||

Properties of *Ajagandhā*: Pungent in taste, hot potency, cures abdominal tumour (caused by *vata*), abdominal diseases and pain associated with ear ulcer.

Ajagandhā-Yellow variety(*Cleome viscosa* L. N.O.: Capparidaceae)

The yellow variety is useful for *aňjana.*

Ādityabhaktā (*Helianthus annus* L. N.O.: Asteraceae)

आदित्यभक्तावरदाऽर्कभक्तासुवर्चलासूर्यलताऽर्ककान्ता |

मण्डूकपर्णीसुरसम्भवाचसौरिःसुतेजाऽर्कहितारवीष्टा ||१७९||

मण्डूकीसत्यनाम्नीस्यादेषमार्तण्डवल्लभा |विक्रान्ताभास्करेष्टाचभवेदष्टादशाहवया ||१८०||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Ādityabhaktā*: *Ādityabhaktā, varadā, arkabhaktā, suvarcalā, sūryalatā, arkakāntā, maṇḍūkaparṇī, surasambhavā, sauri, sutējā, arkahitā, ravīṣṭā, maṇḍūkī, satyanāmnī, mārtaṇḍavallabhā, vikrāntā*and*bhāskarēṣṭā.*

आदित्यभक्ताशिशिरासतिक्ताकटुस्तथोग्राकफहारिणीच |
त्वग्दोषकण्डूव्रणकुष्ठभूतग्रहोग्रशीतज्वरनाशिनीच ||१८१||

Properties of *Ādityabhagata*: Pungent and bitter in taste, cold potency, cures diseased caused by *kapha,* skin diseases, pruritis, ulcer, leprosy, bacterial infections and cold fever.

Viṣamuṣṭi(*Ageratum conyzoides* L.N.O.: Asteraceae)

विषमुष्टिःकेशमुष्टिःसुमुष्टिरणुमुष्टिकः |क्षुपडोडिसमायुक्तोमुष्टिःपञ्चाभिधःस्मृतः ||१८२||

Names of *Viṣamuṣṭi*: *Kēśamuṣṭi, sumuṣṭi, aṇumuṣṭika*and *kṣupaḍōḍimuṣṭi.*

विषमुष्टिःकटुस्तिक्तोदीपनःकफवातहृत् |कण्ठामयहरोरुच्योरक्तपित्तार्तिदाहकृत् ||१८३||

Properties of *Viṣamuṣṭi*: Pungent and bitter in taste, appetizer, cures diseased caused by *kapha* and *vata,* diseases of the throat, bleeding diathesis, pain and burning sensation.

Ḍoḍi (*Leptadenia reticulata* Wight & Arn N.O.: Ascelpiadaceae)

अन्याडोडीतुजीवन्तीशाकश्रेष्ठासुखालुका |बहुपर्णीदीर्घपत्रासूक्ष्मपत्राचजीवनी ||१८४||

Names of *Ḍoḍi*:*Jīvantī śākaśrēṣṭhā sukhālukā |bahuparṇī dīrghapatrā sūkṣmapatrā ca jīvanī.*

डोडीतुकटुतिक्तोष्णादीपनीकफवातजित् |कण्ठामयहरारुच्यारक्तपित्तार्तिदाहनुत् ||१८५||

Properties of *Ḍoḍi*: Pungent and bitter in taste, hot potency, appetizer, appetizer, cures diseased caused by *kapha* and *vata,* diseases of the throat, bleeding diathesis, pain and burning sensation.

Kālāüjanī

कालाञ्जनीचाञ्जनीचरेचनीचासिताञ्जनी |नीलाञ्जनीचकृष्णाभाकालीकृष्णाञ्जनीचसा ||१८६||

Names of *Kālāüjanī*: *Āüjanī, rēcanī, āsitāüjanī, nīlāüjanī, kṛṣṇābhā, kālī* and*kṛṣṇāüjanī.*

कालाञ्जनीकटूष्णास्यादम्लामक्रिमिशोधनी |अपानावर्तशमनीजठरामयहारिणी ||१८७||

Properties of *Kālāüjanī*: Pungent in taste, hot potency, sour in post-digestion effect, cures indigestion and worm infestation. It regulates *Apāna vāta* (type of *vata* governing lower part of the body) and cures abdominal diseases.

Kārpāsi (*Gossypium herbaceum* L. N.O.: Malvaceae)

कार्पासीसारिणीचैवचव्यास्थूलापिचुस्तथा |बदरीबादरश्चैवगुणसूस्तुण्डिकेरिका |
मरुद्भवासमुद्रान्ताज्ञेयाएकादशाभिधा ||१८८||

Names of *Kārpāsi*:*Kārpāsī, sāriṇī, cavyā, sthūlā, picustathā, badarī, bādara, guṇasū, tuṇḍikērikā, marūdbhavā* and*samudrāntā.*

कार्पासीमधुराशीतास्तन्यापित्तकफापहा |तृष्णादाहश्रमभ्रान्तिमूर्छाहृद्बलकारिणी ||१८९||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Kārpāsi*: Sweet in taste, cold potency, galactagouge, cures disease caused by *Pitta* and *Kapha*, thirst, burning sensation, fatigue, vertigo and apoplexy.

Araṇyakārpāsī (*Gossypium arboreum* L. N.O.: Malvaceae)

वनजाऽरण्यकार्पासीभारद्वाजीवनोद्भवा |भारद्वाजीहिमारुच्यावृणशस्त्रक्षतापहा ||१९०||

Names and properties of *Araṇyakārpāsi*: *Vanjā*and *bhārdvājī*. Ithas cold potency, acts as appetizer, cures ulcers and surgical wounds.

Kōkilākṣaḥ (*Astercantha longifolia* Nees. syn *Hygrophila auriculata* (Schum.) Heine N.O.: Acanthaceae)

कोकिलाक्षःशृगालीचशृङ्खलारणकस्तथा |शृङ्गालघण्टीवज्रास्थिशृङ्खलावज्रकण्टकः ||१९१||

इक्षुरःक्षुरकोवज्रःशृङ्खलिकापिकेक्षणः |पिच्छिलाचेक्षुगन्धाचज्ञेयाभुवनसम्मिता ||१९२||

Names of *Kōkilākṣaḥ*:*Kōkilākṣa, śṛgālī, śṛṅkhalā, raṇaka, śṛṅgālaghaṇṭī, vajrāsthi, śṛṅkhalā, vajrakaṇṭaka, ikṣura, kṣuraka, vajra, śṛṅkhalikā, pikēkṣaṇa, picchilā*and *cēkṣugandhā*.

कोकिलाक्षस्तुमधुरःशीतःपित्तातिसारनुत् |वृष्यःकफहरोबल्योरुच्यःसन्तर्पणःपरः ||१९३||

Properties of *Kōkilākṣaḥ*: Sweet in taste, cold potency, cures diarrhea caused by *pitta*, disease caused by *kapha*, acts as tonic, spermopiotic, appetizer and nutritive.

Satlā (*Euphorbia tirucalli* L. N.O.: Euphorbiaceae)

सातलासप्तलासारीविदुलाविमलाऽमला |बहुफेनाचर्मकषाफेनादीप्ताविषाणिका |

स्वर्णपुष्पीचित्रघनास्यात्त्रयोदशनामका ||१९४||

Names of *Satlā*: *Sātalā, saptalā, sārī, vidulā, vimalā, amalā, bahuphēnā, carmakaṣā, phēnā, dīptā, viṣāṇikā, svarṇapuṣpī* and*citraghanā*.

सातलाकफपित्तघ्नीलघुतिक्तकषायिका |विसर्पकुष्ठविस्फोटव्रणशोफनिकृन्तनी ||१९५||

Properties of *Satlā*: Slightly bitter in taste, pungent in post-digestion effect, cures diseases caused by *pitta* and *kapha*, acts as tonic, cures erysipelas, leprosy, skin eruption, ulcer and edema.

Kāmvṛddhi

स्यात्कामवृद्धिःस्मरवृद्धिसञ्ज्ञोमनोजवृद्धिर्मदनायुधश्च |

कन्दर्पजीवश्चजितेन्द्रियाह्वःकामोपजीवोऽपिचजीवसञ्ज्ञः ||१९६||

Names of *Kāmvṛddhi*: *Kāmavṛddhi, smaravṛddhi, manōjavṛddhi, madanāyudha, kandarpajīva, jitēndriyā*and *kāmōpajīva*.

कामवृद्धेस्तुबीजंस्यान्मधुरंबलवर्धनम् |कामवृद्धिकरंरुच्यंबहुलेन्द्रियवृद्धिदम् ||१९७||

Properties of *Kāmvṛddhi*: Seed is sweet in taste, acts as tonic, aphrodisiac, appetizer and nervine.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Cakramurda (*Cassia tora* L. N.O.: Fabaceae)

स्याच्चक्रमर्दोऽण्डगजोगजाख्योमेषाह्वयश्चैडगजोऽण्डहस्ती |
व्यावर्तकश्चक्रगजश्चचक्रीपुन्नाडपुन्नाटविमर्दकाश्च ||१९८||

दद्रुघ्नस्तर्वटश्चस्याच्चक्राह्वःशुकनाशनः |दृढबीजःप्रपुन्नाटःखर्जूघ्नश्चोनविंशतिः ||१९९||

Names of *Cakramurda*:*Cakramarda, aṇḍagaja, gajākhya, mēṣāhvaya, aiḍagaja, aṇḍahastī, vyāvartakaś, cakragaja, cakrī, punnāḍa, punnāṭa, vimardakā, dadrughna, tarvaṭa, cakrāhvaḥ śukanāśana, dṛḍhabīja, prapunnāṭa*and *kharjūghna.*

चक्रमर्दःकटुस्तीव्रोमेदोवातकफापहः |व्रणकण्डूतिकुष्ठार्तिदद्रुपामादिदोषनुत् ||२००||

Properties of *Cakramurda*: Pungent in taste, sharp, cures obesity, diseases of *vata* and *kapha*, ulcer, pruritis, leprosy, pain, ringworm and dermatitis.

Jhiüjhirīṭā

झिञ्झिरीटाकण्टफलीपीतपुष्पाऽपिझिञ्झिरा |हुडरोमाश्रयफलावृत्ताचैवषडाह्वया ||२०१||

Names of *Jhiüjhirīṭā*: *Kaṇṭaphalī, pītapuṣpā, jhiüjhirā, huḍarōmā, aśrayaphalā*and *vṛttā.*

झिञ्झिरीटाकटुःशीताकषायाचातिसारजित् |वृष्यासन्तर्पणीबल्यामहिषीक्षीरवर्धनी ||२०२||

Properties of *Jhiüjhirīṭā*: Pungent in taste, stringent in post-digestion effect, cold potency, cures diarrhea, spermopiotic, nutritive, tonic and increase milk production in buffalo.

Method for studying *Nighaṇṭu*

इत्थंपृथुक्षुपकदम्बकनामकाण्डनिर्वर्णनागुणनिरूपणपूर्वमेतम् |
वर्गंवटुःस्फुटमधीत्यदधीतसद्यःसौवर्गंवैद्यकविचारसुचातुरीसः ||२०३||

The reader should become familiar with herbs described in this chapter and acquire practical knowledge.

Significance of *Śatāhvādivarga*

येनस्वेननृणांक्षणेनमहतावीर्येणसूर्योपमाव्यत्यस्याङ्गविकारमुद्धततयादूरंक्षिपन्त्यामयान् |
स्वस्मिन्नाम्न्यपिसंस्तवादिवशतस्तेषांविकारोदयव्यत्यासंदधतांनितान्तगहनोवर्गःक्षुपाणामयम् ||२०४||

Just as medicinal plants cure disease with inherent potency (comparable to sunlight removing darkness). Thus *Śatāhvādivarga* describing medicinal herbs (which destroys disease) ends.

Significance of *Śatāhvādivarga*

सन्तापंविदुषांप्रसह्यसमितौस्फीतंप्रतापंद्विषांयस्मिन्विस्मयतेऽवनञ्चनिधनंदृष्ट्वाऽधुनातेजसा |
धुन्वन्त्यौषधयःस्वयंकिलगदान्येनार्पिताःस्पर्धयातुर्यस्तस्यकृतौस्थितोनरहरेर्वर्गःशताह्वादिकः ||२०५||

The description of this *ślōka*is correlated to curative power of medicinal plants.

इतिश्रीनरहरिपण्डितविरचितेराजनिघण्टौशताह्वादिवर्गःचतुर्थः |

*Śatāhvādivarga*concludesin *Abhidhānacūḍāmaṇi*or *Rāj Nighaṇṭu*composed by *Narhari.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

PARPAṬĀDIVARGA

Medicinal Plants described in *Parpaṭādivarga*

पर्पटोजीवकाश्चैवर्षभकःश्रावणीद्विधा |मेदाद्वयमृद्धिवृद्धीधूमपत्राप्रसारणी ||१||

चतुष्पाषाणभेदःस्यात्कन्याबर्हिशिखातथा |क्षीरिणीद्वितयंचैवत्रायमाणारुदन्तिका ||२||

ब्राह्मीद्विधाचवन्दाकःकुलत्थातण्डुलीयकः |चिविल्लोनागशुण्डीचकुटुम्बीस्थलपद्मिनी ||३||

जम्बूश्चनागदन्तीचविष्णुक्रान्ताकुणञ्जरः |भूम्यामलीचगोरक्षीगोलोमीदुग्धफेनिका ||४||

क्षुद्राम्लिकाचलज्जाहवीहंसपादीचकाथरा |पुनर्नवात्रयंप्रोक्तंवसुकोद्विविधःस्मृतः ||५||

सर्पिणीचालिर्मत्स्याक्षीगुण्डालाऽवनिपाटली |स्यात्पाण्डुरफलीश्वेताब्रह्मदण्डीद्रवन्तिका ||६||

द्रोणपुष्पीद्वयंचैवझण्डूर्गोरक्षदुग्धिका |नवबाणमिताःक्षुद्रक्षुपाःप्रोक्तायथाक्रमात् ||७||

Parpaṭa, jīvakā, ṛṣabhaka, śrāvaṇī (two varieties),*mēdā, ṛddhi, vṛddhī, dhūmrapatrā, prasāraṇī, pāṣāṇabhēdaḥ* (four varieties),*kanyā, barhiśikhā, kṣīriṇī*two varieties), *trāyamāṇā, rudantikā, brāhmī* (two varieties),*vandāka, kulatthā, taṇḍulīya, civilla, nāgaśuṇḍī, kuṭumbī, sthalapadminī, jambū, nāgadantī, viṣṇukrāntā, kuṇaüjara, bhūmyāmalī, gōrakṣī, gōlōmī, dugdhaphēnikā, kṣudrāmlikā, lajjāhvī, haṁsapādī, kātharā, punarnavā*(three varieties),*vasuka*(two varieties),*sarpiṇī, āli, rmatsyākṣī, guṇḍālā, avanipāṭalī, pāṇḍuraphalī, śvētā, brahmadaṇḍī, dravantikā, drōṇapuṣpī*(two varieties), *jhaṇḍū and gōrakṣadugdhikā* have been discussed in this chapter.

Parpaṭa (*Oldenlandia herbacea* (L.) Roxb. N.O.: Rubiaceae)

पर्पटश्चरकोरेणुस्तृष्णारिःखरकोरजः |शीतःशीतप्रियःपांशुःकल्पाङ्गीवर्मकण्टकः ||८||

कृशशाखःपर्पटकःसुतिक्तोरक्तपुष्पकः |पित्तारिःकटुपत्रश्चकवचोऽष्टादशाभिधः ||९||

Names of *Parpaṭa*:*Parpaṭa, caraka, rēṇu, tṛṣṇāri, kharaka, raja, śīta, śītapriya, pāṁśu, kalpāṅgī, varmakaṇṭaka, kṛśaśākha, parpaṭaka, sutikta, raktapuṣpaka, pittāri, kaṭupatra*and *kavaca.*

पर्पटःशीतलस्तिक्तःपित्तश्लेष्मज्वरापहः |रक्तदाहारुचिग्लानिमदविभ्रमनाशनः ||१०||

Properties of *Parpaṭa*: Bitter in taste, cold potency, cures influenza, blood diseases, burning sensation, anorexia and alcoholism.

Jīvaka (*Malaxis acuminta* D.Don N.O.: Orchideaceae)

जीवकोजीवनोजीव्यःशृङ्गाह्वःप्राणदःप्रियः |चिरजीवीचमधुरोमङ्गल्यःकूर्चशीर्षकः ||११||

ह्रस्वाङ्गोवृद्धिदश्चोक्तोहयायुष्माञ्जीवदस्तथा |दीर्घायुर्बलदश्चैवनामान्येतानिषोडश ||१२||

Names of *Jīvaka*:*Jīvaka, jīvana, jīvya, śṛṅgāhva, prāṇada, priya, cirajīvī, madhura, maṅgalya, kūrcaśīrṣaka, hrasvāṅga, vṛddhi, aścōkta, āyuṣmāü, jīvada, dīrghāyu*and*balada.*

जीवकोमधुरःशीतोरक्तपित्तानिलार्तिजित् |क्षयदाहज्वरान्हन्तिशुक्लश्लेष्मविवर्धनः ||१३||

Properties of *Jīvaka*: Sweet in taste, cold potency, cures bleeding diathesis, a disease caused by fate, phthisis, burning sensation and fever. It increases semen and aggravates *kapha.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Ṛṣabhaka (*Malaxis muscifera* (Lindl.) Kuntze. N.O.: Orchideaceae)

ऋषभोगोपतिर्धीरोविषाणीधूर्धरोवृषः |ककुद्मान्पुङ्गवोवोढाशृङ्गवीधुर्यश्चभूपतिः ||१४||

कामीऋक्षप्रियश्चोक्षालाङ्गुलीगौश्चवन्धुरः |गोरक्षीवनवासीचज्ञेयोविंशतिनामकः ||१५||

Names of *Ṛṣabhaka*:*Ṛṣabha, gōpatirdhīra, viṣāṇī, dhūrdhara, vṛṣa, kakudmān, puṅgavaa, vōḍhā, śṛṅgavī, dhurya, bhūpati, kāmī, ṛkṣapriya, ōkṣā, lāṅgulī, gauśca, vandhura, gōrakṣī* and*vanavāsī.*

ऋषभोमधुरःशीतःपित्तरक्तविरेकनुत् |शुक्रश्लेष्मकरोदाहक्षयज्वरहरश्चसः ||१६||

Properties of *Ṛṣabhaka*: Sweet in taste, cold potency, cures bleeding diathesis, diarrhea, phthisis, burning sensation and fever. It increases semen and aggravates *kapha*.

Śrāvaṇī (*Sphaeranthus indicus* Linn. N.O.: Asteraceae)

श्रावणीस्यान्मुण्डितिकाभिक्षुःश्रवणशीर्षिका |श्रवणाचप्रव्रजितापरिव्राजीतपोधना ||१७||

Names of *Śrāvaṇī*: *Śrāvaṇī, muṇḍitikā, bhikṣu, śravaṇa, śīrṣikā, śravaṇā, pravrajitā, parivrājī* and*tapōdhanā.*

श्रावणीतुकषायास्यात्कटूष्णाकफपित्तनुत् |आमातीसारकासघ्नीविषच्छर्दिविनाशिनी ||१८||

Properties of *Śrāvaṇī*: Astringent in taste, pungent in post-digestion effect, hot potency, cures disease caused by *vata*, diarrhoea due to indigestion, cough, poisoning and vomiting.

Mahāśrāvaṇī (*Sphaeranthus africanus* Linn. N.O.: Asteraceae)

महाश्रावणिकाऽन्यासामहामुण्डीचलोचनी |कदम्बपुष्पीविकचाक्रोडचूडापलङ्कषा ||१९||

नदीकदम्बोमुण्डाख्यामहामुण्डनिकाचसा |छिन्नाग्रन्थिनिकामातास्थविरालोभनीतथा |

भूकदम्बोलम्बुषास्यादित्येषाशोडषाह्वया ||२०||

Names of *Mahāśrāvaṇī*:*Mahāśrāvaṇikā, mahāmuṇḍī, lōcanī, kadambapuṣpī, vikacā, krōḍacūḍā, palaṅkaṣā, nadīkadamba, muṇḍākhyā, mahāmuṇḍanikā, chinnā, granthinikā, mātā, sthavirā, lōbhanī, bhūkadamba*and*lambuṣā.*

महामुण्ड्युष्णतिक्ताचईषद्गौल्यामरुच्छिदा |स्वरकृद्रोचनीचैवमेहहृच्चरसायनी ||२१||

Properties of *Mahāśrāvaṇī*: Bitter and slightly sweet in taste, hot potency, cures disease caused by *vata*, improves voice, actsas laxative, anti-diuretic and tonic.

Mēdā (*Polygonatum verticillatum* (L.) All. N.O.: Liliaceae)

मेदावसामणिच्छिद्राजीवनीशल्यपर्णिका |नखच्छेद्याहिमारङ्गामध्यदेशेप्रजायते ||२२||

मेदःसारास्नेहवतीमेदिनीमधुरावरा |स्निग्धामेदोद्रवासाध्वीशल्यदाबहुरन्ध्रिका |

स्यात्षोडशाभिघाचैवयुतापूरुषदन्तिका ||२३||

Origin: *Mēdā*originates from Madhya Pradesh.

Names of *Mēdā*:*Mēdā, vasā, maṇicchidrā, jīvanī, śalyaparṇikā, nakhacchēdyā, himā, raṅgā, mēdaḥsārā, snēhavatī, mēdinī, madhurā, varā, snigdhā, mēdōdravā, sādhvī, śalyadā, bahurandhrikā* and *pūruṣadantikā.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

मेदातुमधुराशीतापित्तदाहार्तिकासनुत् |राजयक्ष्मज्वरहरावातदोषकरीचसा ||२४||

Properties of *Mēdā*: Sweet in taste, cold potency, and cure diseases caused by Peter, burning sensation, cough, pthisis, and fever and aggravates *vāta*.

Mahāmēdā(*Polygonatum cirrhifolium* (Wall.) Royle N.O.: Liliaceae)

महामेदावसुच्छिद्राजीवनीपांशुरागिणी | देवेष्टासुरमेदाचदिव्यादेवमणिस्तथा ||२५||

देवगन्धामहाच्छिद्राऋक्षार्हारुद्रसम्मिता |महामेदोऽभिधःकन्दोलताजातःसुपाण्डुरः |

मेदाऽपिशुक्लकन्दःस्यान्मेदोधातुमिवस्रवेत् ||२६||

Names of *Mahāmēdā*: *Mahāmēdā, vasucchidrā, jīvanī, pāṁśurāgiṇī, dēvēṣṭā, suramēdā, divyā, dēvamaṇi, dēvagandhā, mahācchidrā*and*ṛkṣārhā. Mahāmēdā*originates from pale-yellow coloured corm. Corm of *Mēdā*is white-coloured.

महामेदाहिमारुच्याकफशुक्रप्रवृद्धिकृत् |हन्तिदाहास्रपित्तानिक्षयंवातज्वरंचसा ||२७||

Properties of *Mahāmēdā*: Sweet in taste, cold potency, cures diseases caused by pita, burning sensation, cough, pthisis, fever and aggravates vata.

Ṛddhi (*Habenaria edgeworthii* H.f. N.O.: Orchideaceae)

&

Vṛddhi (*Habenaria intermedia* D.Don N.O.: Orchideaceae)

ऋद्धिःसिद्धिःप्राणदाजीवदात्रीसिद्धायोग्याचेतनीयारथाङ्गी |

मङ्गल्यास्याल्लोककान्तायशस्याजीवश्रेष्ठाद्वादशाहवाक्रमेण ||२८||

Names of *Ṛddhi*: *Ṛddhi, siddhi, prāṇadā, jīvadātrī, siddhā, yōgyā, cētanīyā, rathāṅgī, maṅgalyā, syāllōkakāntā, yaśasyā* and*jīvaśrēṣṭhā*.

वृद्धिस्तुष्टिःपुष्टिदावृद्धिदात्रीमङ्गल्याश्रीःसम्पदाश्रीर्जनेष्टा |

लक्ष्मीर्भूतिर्मुत्सुखंजीवभद्राज्ञेयाएवंविंशतिःसप्तचाऽऽहवाः ||२९||

Names of *Vṛddhi*: *Vṛddhi, tuṣṭi, puṣṭidā, vṛddhidātrī, maṅgalyā, śrī, sampadā, śrīrjanēṣṭā, lakṣmī, bhūtirmut, sukha*and *jīvabhadrā*.

ऋद्विर्वृद्धिश्चकन्दौद्वौभवतःकोशयामले |श्वेतरोमान्वितःकन्दोलताजातःसरन्ध्रकः ||३०||

Corms of *Ṛddhi* and *Vṛddhi* have two lobes, are white in color and contain pores.Plants of*Ṛddhi* and *Vṛddhi*originate from corms.

तूलग्रन्थिसमाऋद्विर्वामावर्तफलाचसा |वृद्धिस्तुदक्षिणावर्तफलाप्रोक्तामहर्षिभिः ||३१||

*Ṛddhi*resembles with cotton and fruit is oriented to the left side. Fruit of *Vṛddhi*is oriented to the right side.

ऋद्विर्वृद्धिश्चमधुरासुस्निग्धातिक्तशीतला |रुचिमेधाकरीश्लेष्मकुष्ठकृमिहरापरा ||३२||

प्रयोगेष्वनयोरेकंयथालाभंप्रयोजयेत् |यत्रद्वयानुसृष्टिःस्याद्द्वयमप्यत्रयोजयेत् ||३३||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Ṛddhi* and *Vṛddhi:* Sweet in taste, *snigdha*, bitter in post-digestion effect, cold potency, appetizer, nootropic, cures disease caused by *Kapha*, worm infestation and leprosy. Where *Ṛddhi* and *Vṛddhi*are indicated in a formulation, either of the two should be taken. When both are available, they should be used.

Dhūmpatrī

धूम्रपत्रातुधूम्राह्वासुलभातुस्वयम्भुवा |गृध्रपत्राचगृध्राणीक्रिमिघ्नीस्त्रीमलापहा ||३४||

Names of *Dhūmpatrī*: *Dhūmrapatrā, dhūmrāhvā, sulabhā, svayambhuvā, gṛdhrapatrā, gṛdhrāṇī, krimighnī* and*strīmalāpahā.*

धूम्रपत्रारसेतिक्ताशोफघ्नीक्रिमिनाशिनी |उष्णाकासहराचैवरुच्यादीपनकारिणी ||३५||

Properties of *Dhūmpatrī*: Bitter in taste, anti-inflammatory, anthelmintic, hot potency, anti-tussive and appetizer.

Prasāraṇī (*Paederia foetida* Linn. N.O.: Rubiaceae)

प्रसारणीसुप्रसरासारणीसरणीसरा |चारुपर्णीराजबलाभद्रपर्णीप्रतानिका ||३६||

प्रबलाराजपर्णीचबल्याभद्रबलातथा |चन्द्रवल्लीप्रभद्राचजेयापञ्चदशाह्वया ||३७||

Names of *Prasāraṇī*: *Prasāraṇī, suprasarā, sāraṇī, saraṇī, sarā, cāruparṇī, rājabalā, bhadraparṇī, pratānikā, prabalā, rājaparṇī, balyā, bhadrabalā, candravallī* and*prabhadrā.*

प्रसारिणीगुरूष्णाचतिक्तावातविनाशिनी |अर्शःश्वयथुहन्त्रीचमलविष्टम्भहारिणी ||३८||

Properties of *Prasāraṇī*: Bitter in taste, hot potency, heavy, cure disease caused by *Vata*, hemorrhoids, edema and constipation.

Pāṣāṇabhēda (*Bergenia ligulata* (Wall.) Engl.N.O.: Saxifragaceae)

पाषाणभेदकोऽश्मघ्नःशिलाभेदोऽश्मभेदकः |सचैवोपलभेदश्चनगभिद्दृषदश्मजित् |

श्वेताचोपलभेदीचनगजिच्छिलिगर्भजा ||३९||

Names of *Pāṣāṇabhēda*: *Pāṣāṇabhēda, aśmaghna, śilābhēda, aśmabhēdaka, palabhēda, nagabhiḍh, aśmajit, śvētā, ōpalabhēdī, nagaja* and*chiligarbhajā.*

पाषाणभेदोमधुरस्तिक्तोमेहविनाशनः |तृड्दाहमूत्रकृच्छ्रघ्नःशीतलश्चाश्मरीहरः ||४०||

Properties of *Pāṣāṇabhēda*: Sweet in taste, bitter in post-digestion effect, cures polydipsia, thirst, burning sensation, dysuria and calculus. It has cold potency.

Vaṭapatrī-A type of*Pāṣāṇabhēda*

अन्यातुवटपत्रीस्यादन्याचैरावतीचसा |गोधावतीरावतीचश्यामाखट्वाङ्गनामिका ||४१||

Names of *Vaṭapatrī*: *Vaṭapatrī, syādanyā, cairāvatī, gōdhāvatī, ērāvatī, śyāmā* and*khaṭvāṅganāmikā.*

वटपत्रीहिमागौल्यामेहकृच्छ्रविनाशिनी |बलदात्रणहन्त्रीचकिञ्चिद्दीपनकारिणी ||४२||

Properties of*Vaṭapatrī*: Cold potency cures polyuria and dysuria. It is tonic, styptic and slightly appetizer.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Note: *Vaṭapatrīs* mentioned in *Kaiyadēva Nighaṇṭu* under *auśadivarga*. At some places *vatpatrī* has been taken as *Bergenia ciliata* (Haw.) Sternb. Revis.belonging to Saxifragaceae.

Śilāvalkā-A type of*Pāṣāṇabhēda*

अन्याश्वेताशिलावल्काशिलाजाशैलवल्कला |वल्कलाशैलगर्भाह्वाशिलात्वक्सप्तनामिका ||४३||

Names of *Śilāvalkā*: *Śvētā, śilāvalkā, śilājā, śailavalkalā, valkalā, śailagarbhāhvā*and *śilātvak*.

शिलावल्कंहिमंस्वादुमेहकृच्छ्रविनाशनम् |मूत्ररोधाश्मरीशूलक्षयपित्तापहारकम् ||४४||

Properties of *Śilāvalkā*: Cold potency, sweet in taste, cures dysuria, anuria, calculus, colic, pthisis and disease caused by *pitta*.

Kṣudrapāṣāṇabhēda (*Homonoia riparia* Lour. N.O.: Euphorbiaceae)

क्षुद्रपाषाणभेदान्याचतुष्पत्रीचपार्वती |नागभूरश्मकेतुश्चगिरिभूःकन्दरोद्भवा ||४५||

शैलोद्भवाचगिरिजानगजाचदशाह्वया |क्षुद्रपाषाणभेदातुव्रणकृच्छ्राश्मरीहरा ||४६||

Names of *Kṣudrapāṣāṇabhēda*: *Kṣudrapāṣāṇabhēdā, catuṣpatrī, pārvatī, nāgabhū, aśmakētu, giribhū*and *kandarōdbhavā*.

Properties of *Kṣudrapāṣāṇabhēda*: Cures ulcer, dysuria and calculus.

Kumārī (*Aloe vera* Linn. N.O. Aloacee)

गृहकन्याकुमारीचकन्यकादीर्घपत्रिका |स्थलेरुहामृदुःकन्याबहुपत्राऽमराऽजरा ||४७||

कण्टकप्रावृतावीराभृङ्गेष्टाविपुलस्रवा |व्रणघ्नीतरुणीरामाकपिलाचाम्बुधिस्रवा |

सुकण्टकास्थूलदलेत्येकविंशतिनामका ||४८||

Names of *Kumārī*:*Gṛhakanyā, kumārī, kanyakā, dīrghapatrikā, sthalēruhā, mṛdu, kanyā, bahupatrā, amara, ajarā, kaṇṭakaprāvṛtā, vīrā, bhṛṅgēṣṭā, vipulasravā, vraṇaghnī, taruṇī, rāmā, kapilā, āmbudhisravā, sukaṇṭakā* and*sthūladala*.

गृहकन्याहिमातिक्तामदगन्धिःकफापहा |पित्तकासविषश्वासकुष्ठघ्नीचरसायनी ||४९||

Properties of *Kumārī*: Cold in potency, bitter in taste, alcohol like smell, cure diseases caused by *kapha* and *pitta*, cough, poisoning and asthma. It acts as tonic.

Kēkśikhā

बर्हिचूडातुशिखिनीशिखालुःसुशिखाशिखा |शिखाबलाकेकिशिखामयूरादयभिधाशिखा ||५०||

Names of *Kēkśikhā*: *Śikhinī, śikhālu, suśikhā, śikhā, śikhābalā, kēkiśikhā, mayūrādyabhidhā* and*śikhā*.

बर्हिचूडारसेस्वादुर्मूत्रकृच्छ्रविनाशिनी |बालग्रहादिदोषघ्नीवश्यकर्मणिशस्यते ||५१||

Properties of *Kēkśikhā*: Sweet in taste, cures dysuria, infantile diseases and useful in spiritual proceses.

Kṣīriṇī(*Oxystelma esculentum* R. Br.N.O.: Asclepiadaceae)

क्षीरिणीकाञ्चनक्षीरीकर्षणीकटुपर्णिका |तिक्तदुग्धाहैमवतीहिमदुग्धाहिमावती ||५२||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

हिमाद्रिजापीतदुग्धायवचित्राहिमोद्भवा |हैमीचहिमजाचेतितुरेकगुणाहृवया ||५३||

Names of *Kṣīriṇī*: *Kṣīriṇī, kāücanakṣīrī, karṣaṇī, kaṭuparṇikā, tiktadugdhā, haimavatī, himadugdhā, himāvatī, himādrijā, pītadugdhā, yavacitrā, himōdbhavā, haimī* and *himajā.*

क्षीरिणीकटुतिक्ताचरेचनीशोफतापनुत् |कृमिदोषकफघ्नीचपित्तज्वरहराचसा ||५४||

Properties of *Kṣīriṇī*: Pungent and bitter in taste, laxative, cures edema, burning-sensation, worm infestation, disease caused by kaph and fever caused by *Pitta.*

Svarṇakṣīrī (*Argemone mexicana* Linn.N.O.: Papaveraceae)

स्वर्णक्षीरीस्वर्णदुग्धास्वर्णाहृवारुक्मिणीतथा |सुवर्णाहेमदुग्धीचहेमक्षीरीचकाञ्चनी ||५५||

Names of *Svarṇakṣīrī*: *Svarṇakṣīrī, svarṇadugdhā, svarṇāhvā, rukmiṇī, suvarṇā, hēmadugdhī, hēmakṣīrī* and *kāücanī.*

स्वर्णक्षीरीहिमातिक्ताकृमिपित्तकफापहा |मूत्रकृच्छ्राश्मरीशोफदाहज्वरहरापरा ||५६||

Properties of *Svarṇakṣīrī*: Cold potency,bitter in taste, cures worm infestation, disease caused by pitta and kapha, dysuria, calculus, edema, burning-sensation and fever.

Trāyamāṇa (*Gentiana kurroo* Royle N.O.: Gentianaceae)

त्रायमाणाकृतत्राणात्रायन्तीत्रायमाणिका |बलभद्रासुकामाचवार्षिकीगिरिजानुजा ||५७||

मङ्गल्याहवादेवबलापालनीभयनाशिनी |अवनीरक्षणीत्राणाविज्ञेयाषोडशाहृवया ||५८||

Names of *Trāyamāṇa*: *Trāyamāṇā, kṛtatrāṇā, trāyantī, trāyamāṇikā, balabhadrā, sukāmā, vārṣikī, girijānujā, maṅgalyāhvā, dēvabalā, pālanī, bhayanāśinī, avanī, rakṣaṇī* and*trāṇā.*

त्रायन्तीशीतमधुरागुल्मज्वरकफास्रनुत् |भ्रमतृष्णाक्षयग्लानिविषच्छर्दिविनाशिनी ||५९||

Properties of *Trāyamāṇa*: Cold potency,sweet in taste, cures abdominal tumour, fever, disease caused by *Kapha*, and blood, vertigo, thirst, phthisis, poisoning and vomiting.

Rudantī(*Cressa cretica* Linn. N.O.:Convolvulaceae.)

स्याद्रुदन्तीस्रवत्तोयासञ्जीवन्यमृतस्रवा |रोमाञ्चिकामहामांसीचणपत्रीसुधास्रवा ||६०||

Names of *Rudantī*: *Rudantī, sravattōyā, saüjīvanī, amṛtasravā, rōmāücikā, mahāmāṁsī, caṇapatrī* and*sudhāsravā.*

रुदन्तीकटुतिक्तोष्णाक्षयक्रिमिविनाशिनी |रक्तपित्तकफश्वासमेहहारीरसायनी ||६१||

Properties of *Rudantī*: Pungent and bitter in taste, cures pthisis, worm infestation, bleeding diathesis, disease caused by *kapha*, asthma and polyuria.

चणपत्रसमंपत्रंक्षुपञ्चैवतथाऽम्लकम् |शिशिरेजलबिन्दूनांस्रवन्तीतिरुदन्तिका ||६२||

The herb and leaves of *Rudantī*resembles with *Canaka* (Cicer sp.) It is sour in taste. In *Śiśira*, the leaves are full of dew and known as *rudantikā.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Brāhmī (*Bacopa monnieri* Linn. N.O.: Scrophulariaceae)

ब्राह्मीसरस्वतीसौम्यासुरश्रेष्ठासुवर्चला |कपोतवेगावैधात्रीदिव्यतेजामहौषधी ||६३||

स्वयम्भुवीसोमलतासुरेज्याब्रह्मकन्यका |मण्डूकमातामत्स्याक्षीमण्डूकीसुरसातथा ||६४||

मेध्यावीराभारतीवराचपरमेष्ठिनी |दिव्याचशारदीचेतिज्ञेयाऽवर्णकराह्वया ||६५||

Names of *Brāhmī:* *Brāhmī, sarasvatī, saumyā, suraśrēṣṭhā, suvarcalā, kapōtavēgā, vaidhātrī, divyatējā, mahauṣadhī, svayambhuvī, sōmalatā, surējyā, brahmakanyakā, maṇḍūkamātā, matsyākṣī, maṇḍūkī, surasā, mēdhyā, vīrā, bhāratī, paramēṣṭhinī, divyā* and *śāradī.*

ब्राह्मीहिमाकषायाचतिक्तावातास्रपित्तजित् |बुद्धिंप्रज्ञांचमेधांचकुर्यादायुष्यवर्धनी ||६६||

Properties of *Brāhmī*: Cold potency, astringent in taste, bitter in post-digestion effect, cures gout, diseases caused by *pitta*, increases thinking and rententive capacity and acts as anti-ageing.

Laghubrāhmī

ब्राह्मीतुक्षुद्रपत्रान्यालघुब्राह्मीजलोद्भवा |ब्राह्मीतिक्तरसोष्णाचसरावातामशोफजित् ||६७||

Names and Properties of *Laghubrahami:* *Jalōdbhavā.* Bitter in taste, hot potency, laxative, cures disease caused by *vata*, indigestion and edema.

Note: *Dhanvantari Nighaṇṭu* has mentioned*Laghubrāhmī* and *Nīrabrahmī* as two varietiesof *brāhmī.*

Vandāka (*Loranthus falcatus* Linn. f. N.O.: Loranthaceae)

वन्दाकःपादपरुहाशिखरीतरुरोहिणी |वृक्षादनीवृक्षरुहाकामवृक्षश्चशेखरी ||६८||

केशरूपातरुरुहातरुस्थागन्धभेदिनी |कामिनीतरुभुक्श्यामाद्रुपदीषोडशाह्वया ||६९||

Names of *Vandāka:* *Vandāka, pādaparuhā, śikharī, tarurōhiṇī, vṛkṣādanī, vṛkṣaruhā, kāmavṛkṣa, śēkharī, kēśarūpā, taruruhā, tarusthā, gandhabhēdinī, kāminī, tarubhuk, śyāmā* and*drupadī.*

वन्दाकस्तिक्तशिशिरःकफपित्तश्रमापहः |वश्यादिसिद्धिदोवृष्यःकषायश्चरसायनः ||७०||

Properties of *Vandāka*: Cold potency, bitter in taste, astringent in post-digestion effect, cures diseases caused by *Kapha and Pitta* and fatigue. It is good for religious practice. It acts as spermopiotic and tonic.

Kulattha (*Dolichos biflorus* L. N.O.: Fabaceae)

कुलत्थादृक्प्रसादाचज्ञेयाऽरण्यकुलत्थिका |कुलालीलोचनहिताचक्षुष्याकुम्भकारिका ||७१||

Names of *Kulattha:* *Kulatthā, dṛkprasādā, araṇyakulatthikā, kulālī, lōcanahitā, cakṣuṣyā* and*kumbhakārikā.*

कुलत्थिकाकटुस्तिक्तास्यादर्शःशूलनाशनी |विबन्धाध्मानशमनीचक्षुष्याव्रणरोपणी ||७२||

Properties of *Kulattha*: Bitter in taste, pungent in post-digestion effect, cures pain associated with hemorrhoids, constipation, beneficial for the eyes and heals ulcers.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Taṇḍulīya (*Amaranthus spinosus* Linn. N.O.: Amaranthaceae)

तण्डुलीयस्तुभण्डीरस्तण्डुलीतण्डुलीयकः |ग्रन्थिलीबहुवीर्यश्चमेघनादोघनस्वनः ||७३||

सुशाकःपथ्यशाकश्चस्फूर्जथुःस्वनितोाह्वयः |वीरस्तण्डुलनामाचपर्यायाश्चचतुर्दश ||७४||

Names of *Taṇḍulīya:* *Bhandira, tanduli, tanduleyaka, granthli, bahuvirya, meghnatha, ghansvan, sushaka, pathyashaka, sphujrthu, svanittahvya, veers* and *tandulnama.*

तण्डुलीयस्तुशिशिरोमधुरोविषनाशनः |रुचिकृद्दीपनःपथ्यःपित्तदाहश्रमापहः ||७५||

Properties of *Taṇḍulīya*: *Taṇḍulīya, bhaṇḍīra, taṇḍulī, taṇḍulīyaka, granthilī, bahuvīrya, mēghanāda, ghanasvana, suśāka, pathyaśāka, sphūrjathuḥ svanitāhvaya, vīra* and *taṇḍulanāmā.*

Civillikā

चिविल्लिकारक्तदलाखरच्छदास्यात्क्षुद्रघोलीमधुमालपत्रिका |

चिविल्लिकाचैवकटुःकषायिकाज्वरेऽतिसारेचहितारसायनी ||७६||

Names and properties of *Civillikā:* *Civillikā, raktadalā, kharacchadā, kṣudraghōlī and madhumālapatrikā.* It is astringent in taste, pungent in post-digestion effect, hot potency and cures *sannipāta.*

Hastiśuṇḍī (*Heliotropium indicum* Linn. N.O.: Asteraceae)

हस्तिशुण्डीमहाशुण्डीशुण्डीघूसरपत्रिका |हस्तिशुण्डीकटूष्णास्यात्सन्निपातज्वरापहा ||७७||

Names of *Hastiśuṇḍī:* *Hastiśuṇḍī, mahāśuṇḍī, śuṇḍī* and*ghūsarapatrikā.* It is astringent in taste, pungent in post-digestion effect, hot potency and cures *sannipāta.*

Kuṭumbinī

कुटुम्बिनीपयस्याचक्षीरिणीजलकामुका |वक्रशल्यादुराधर्षाक्रूरकर्माझिरिण्टिका ||७८||

शीताप्रहरजायाचशीतलाचजलेरुहा |विख्याताकिलविद्वद्भिरेषाद्वादशनामभिः ||७९||

Names of *Kuṭumbinī:* *Kuṭumbinī, payasyā, kṣīriṇī, jalakāmukā, vakraśalyā, durādharṣā, krūrakarmā, jhiriṇṭikā, śītā, praharajāyā, śītalā* and *jalēruhā.*

कुटुम्बिनीतुमधुराग्राहिणीकफपित्तनुत् |व्रणास्रदोषकण्डूतिनाशनीसारसायनी ||८०||

Properties of *Kuṭumbinī*: Sweet in taste cures malabsorption, a disease caused by kapha and pitta, ulcers, blood diseases and priorities. It acts as a tonic.

Sthalapadminī (*Ionidium suffruticosum* (Linn.) Ging. Ex DC N.O.: Violaceae)

स्थलपद्मीतुपद्माह्वाचारटीपद्मचारिणी |सुगन्धमूलाम्बुरुहालक्ष्मीश्रेष्ठासुपुष्करा ||८१||

रम्यापद्मवतीचातिचरास्थूलरुहास्मृता |ज्ञेयापुष्करिणीचैवपुष्करादयाचपर्णिका |

पुष्करादियुतानाडीप्रोक्तापञ्चदशाह्वया ||८२||

Names of *Sthalapadminī:* *Sthalapadmī, padmāhvā, cāraṭī, padmacāriṇī, sugandhamūla, amburuhā, lakṣmīśrēṣṭhā, supuṣkarā, ramyā, padmavatī, cāticarā, sthūlaruhā, puṣkariṇī, puṣkarā,puṣkarādyā ca parṇikā*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

स्थलादिपद्मिनीगौल्यातिक्ताशीताचवान्तिनुत् |रक्तपित्तहरामेहभूतातीसारनाशनी ||८३||

Properties of *Sthalapadminī*: Bitter in taste, cold potency, cures vomiting, bleeding diathesis, polyuria, bacterial infections and diarrhea.

Nāgadamanī (*Sansevieria roxburghiana* Schult. & Schult.f. N.O.: Asparagaceae)

जम्बूर्जाम्बवतीवृत्तावृत्तपुष्पाचजाम्बवी |मदघ्नीनागदमनीदुर्धर्षादुःसहानव ||८४||

Names of *Nāgadamanī: Jambū, jāmbavatī, vṛttā, vṛttapuṣpā, jāmbavī, madaghnī, nāgadamanī, durdharṣā* and*duḥsahā.*

ज्ञेयाजम्बूस्त्रिदोषघ्नीतीक्ष्णोष्णाकटुतिक्तका |उदराध्मानदोषघ्नीकोष्ठशोधनकारिणी ||८५||

Properties of *Nāgadamanī*: Bitter in taste, pungent in post-digestion effect, tikshana, hot potency, cures *Tridosha,* abdominal diseases, tympanites and purifies throat.

Nāgadantī (*Croton oblongfolius* Linn. (Euphorbiaceae)

नागदन्तीश्वेतघण्टामधुपुष्पाविशोधनी |नागस्फोताविशालाक्षीनागच्छत्राविचक्षणा ||८६||

सर्पपुष्पीशुक्लपुष्पीस्वादुकाशीतदन्तिका |सितपुष्पीसर्पदन्तीनागिनीबाणभूमिता ||८७||

Names of *Nāgadantī: Nāgadantī, śvētaghaṇṭā, madhupuṣpā, viśōdhanī, nāgasphōtā, viśālākṣī, nāgacchatrā, vicakṣaṇā, sarpapuṣpī, śuklapuṣpī, svādukā, śītadantikā sitapuṣpī, sarpadantī, nāginī* and*bāṇabhūmitā.*

नागदन्तीकटुस्तिक्तारूक्षावातकफापहा |मेधाकृद्विषदोषघ्नीपाचनीशुभदायिनी |
गुल्मशूलोदरव्याधिकण्ठदोषनिकृन्तनी ||८८||

Properties of *Nāgadantī*: Bitter in taste, pungent in post-digestion effect, ununctuous, hot potency, cures diseases of *vāta* and *kapha*, abdominal tumour, colic, abdominal diseases and throat diseases. It acts as nootropic, antidote to various poisonings and digestive.

Viṣṇukrāntā (*Evolvulus alsinoides* Linn. N.O.: Convolvulaceae)

विष्णुक्रान्ताहरिक्रान्तानीलपुष्पाऽपराजिता |नीलक्रान्तासतीनाचविक्रान्ताछर्दिकाचसा |
विष्णुक्रान्ताकटुस्तिक्ताकफवातामयापहा ||८९||

Names of *Viṣṇukrāntā: Viṣṇukrāntā, harikrāntā, nīlapuṣpa, aparājitā, nīlakrāntā, satīnā, vikrāntā* and*chardikā.* It is bitter in taste, pungent in post-digestive effect and cure diseases caused by *kapha* and *vāta.*

Kuṇaüjara

कुणञ्जरःकुणञ्जीचकुणजैऽरण्यवास्तुकः |कुणञ्जोमधुरोरुच्योदीपनःपाचनोहितः ||९०||

Names of *Kuṇaüjara: Kuṇaüjara, kuṇaüjī, kuṇaja*and *araṇyavāstuka.* It is sweet in taste, acts as appetizer and digestive.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Bhūmyāmalakī (*Phyllanthus niruri* Linn. N.O.: Euphorbiaceae)

भूम्यामलीतमालीचतालीचैवतमालिका |उच्चटाद्दढपादीचवितुन्नाचवितुन्निका ||९१||

भूधात्रीचारुटावृष्याविषघ्नीबहुपत्रिका |बहुवीर्याहिभयदाविश्वपर्णीहिमालया |

अजटाचैववीराचस्यादित्येषानवैकधा ||९२||

Names of *Bhūmyāmalakī:* *Bhūmyāmalī, tamālī, tālī, caiva, tamālikā, uccaṭā, dṛḍhapādī, vitunnā, vitunnikā, bhūdhātrī, cāruṭā, vṛṣy,ā viṣaghnī, bahupatrikā, bahuvīryā, bhayadā, viśvaparṇī, himālayā, ajaṭā* and *vīrā.*

भूधात्रीतुकषायाम्लापित्तमेहविनाशनी |शिशिरामूत्ररोगार्तिशमनीदाहनाशनी ||९३||

Properties of *Bhūmyāmalakī*: Astringent and sour in taste, cold potency, cures polyuria caused by *Pitta*, pain associated with urinary system ailments and burning sensation.

Gōrakṣī (*Adansonia digitata* L.N.O.: Bombaceae)

गोरक्षीसर्पदण्डीचदीर्घदण्डीसुदण्डिका |चित्रलागन्धबहुलागोपालीपञ्चपर्णिका ||९४||

Names of *Gōrakṣī:* *Gōrakṣī, sarpadaṇḍī, dīrghadaṇḍī, sudaṇḍikā, citralā, gandhabahulā, gōpālī* and*paücaparṇikā.*

गोरक्षीमधुरातिक्ताशिशिरादाहपित्तनुत् |विस्फोटवान्त्यतीसारज्वरदोषविनाशनी ||९५||

Properties of *Gōrakṣī*: Sweet and bitter in taste, cold potency, cure diseases caused by *Pitts*, skin-eruptions, vomiting, diarrhea and ever.

Gōlōmikā(*Launaea pinnatifida* Cass.N.O.: Asteraceae)

गोलोमिकातुगोधूमीगोजाक्रोष्टुकपुच्छिका |गोसम्भवाप्रस्तरिणीविज्ञेयेतिषडाह्वया ||९६||

Names of *Gōlōmikā:* *Gōlōmikā, gōdhūmī, gōjā, krōṣṭukapucchikā, gōsambhavā* and*prastariṇī.*

गोलोमिकाकटुस्तिक्तात्रिदोषशमनीहिमा |मूत्ररोगाऽदोषघ्नीग्राहिणीदीपनीचसा ||९७||

Properties of *Gōlōmikā*: Pungent and bitter in taste, alleviates *Tridōṣa*, hot potency, cures urinary ailments, blood diseases, causes constipation and acts as appetizer.

Dugdhaphēnī (*Taraxacum officinale* F.H. Wigg N.O.: Asteraceae)

दुग्धफेनीपयःफेनीफेनदुग्धापयस्विनी |लूतारिर्व्रणकेतुश्चगोजापर्णीचसप्तधा ||९८||

Names of *Dugdhaphēnī*: *Dugdhaphēnī, payaḥphēnī, phēnadugdhā, payasvinī lūtāri, vraṇakētu*and *gōjāparṇī.*

दुग्धफेनीकटुस्तिक्ताशिशिराविषनाशिनी |व्रणापसारिणीरुच्यायुक्त्याचैवरसायनी ||९९||

Properties of *Dugdhaphēnī*: Pungent and bitter in taste, cold in potency, cures poisoning, ulcers and acts as appetizer and tonic.

Kṣudrāmlikā (*Oxalis corniculata* Linn.N.O.: Oxalidaceae)

क्षुद्राम्लिकातुचाङ्गेरीचक्राहवाचुक्रिकाचसा |लोणाम्लिकाचचतुष्पर्णीलोणालोडाऽम्लपत्रिका ||१००||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

अम्बष्ठाऽम्लवतीचैवअम्लादन्तशठामता |शस्त्राङ्गाचाम्लपत्रीचज्ञेयापञ्चदशाह्वया ||१०१||

Names of *Kṣudrāmlikā: Kṣudrāmlikā, cāṅgērī, cakrāhvā, cukrikā, lōṇāmlikā, catuṣparṇī, lōṇā, lōḍā, amlapatrikā, ambaṣṭhā, amlavatī, amlā, dantaśaṭhā, śastrāṅgā* and*āmlapatrī.*

क्षुद्राम्लीचरसेसाम्लासोष्णासावह्निवर्धनी |रुचिकृद्ग्रहणीदोषदुर्नामघ्नीकफापहा ||१०२||

Properties of *Kṣudrāmlikā*: Sour in taste, hot potency, acts as an appetizer, cures malabsorption, hemorrhoids and diseases caused by *kapha*.

Lajjālu (*Mimosa pudica* Linn. N.O.: Fabaceae)

रक्तपादीशमीपत्रास्पृक्काखदिरपत्रिका |सङ्कोचनीसमङ्गाचनमस्कारीप्रसारिणी ||१०३||

लज्जालुःसप्तपर्णीस्यात्खदिरीगण्डमालिका |लज्जाचलज्जिकाचैवस्पर्शलज्जाऽसरोधिनी ||१०४||

रक्तमूलातामूलास्वगुप्ताऽञ्जलिकारिका |नाम्नाविंशतिरित्युक्तालज्जायास्तुभिषग्वरैः ||१०५||

Names of *Lajjālu: Raktapādī, śamīpatrā, spṛkkā, khadirapatrikā, saṅkōcanī, samaṅgā, namaskārī, prasāriṇī, lajjālu, saptaparṇī, khadirī, gaṇḍamālikā, lajjā, lajjikā, sparśalajjā, asrarōdhinī, raktamūlā, tāmramūlā, svaguptā* and *ajalikārikā.*

रक्तपादीकटुःशीतापित्तातीसारनाशनी |शोफदाहश्रमश्वासव्रणकुष्ठकफास्रनुत् ||१०६||

Properties of *Lajjālu:* Pungent in taste, cold potency, cure diseases caused by *Pitta*, diarrhea, edema, burning-sensation, fatigue, asthma, ulcer, leprosy, diseases caused by *Kapha* and bleeding diathesis.

Lajjāluviśēṣa (*Biophytum sensitivum* Linn. N.O.: Oxalidaceae)

लज्जालुर्वैपरीत्याऽन्याअल्पक्षुपबृहद्दला |वैपरीत्यादिलज्जालुर्हृद्यभिधानेप्रयोजयेत् ||१०७||

Name: *Vaiparītyālajjālu.*

Herb of *Lajjāluviśēṣa* is small and leaves are large.

लज्जालुर्वैपरीत्याद्दवाकटुरुष्णाकफामनुत् |रसोनियामकाचैवनानाविज्ञानकारिका ||१०८||

Properties of *Lajjāluviśēṣa:* Pungent in taste, hot potency, cure diseases caused by *Kapha* and indigestion. It is useful for regulating *pārada* (mercury) and conducting scientific work.

Haṁsapādī (Adiantum lunulatum Burm. N.O.: Polypodiaceae)

रक्तपाद्यपराप्रोक्तात्रिपदाहंसपादिका |घृतमण्डलिकाज्ञेयाविश्वग्रन्थिस्त्रिपादिका ||१०९||

विषादीकीटमारीचहेमपादीमधुस्रवा |कर्णाटीतामपत्रीचविक्रान्तासुवहातथा ||११०||

ब्रह्मादनीपदाङ्गीचशीताङ्गीसुतपादुका |सञ्चारिणीचपदिकाप्रहलादीकीलपादिका ||१११||

गोधापदीचहंसाङ्घ्रिर्धार्तराष्ट्रपदीतथा |हंसपादीचविज्ञेयानाम्नाचैषाशराक्षिधा ||११२||

Names of *Haṁsapādī: Raktapādī, tripadā, haṁsapādikā, ghṛtamaṇḍalikā, viśvagranthi, stripādikā, viṣādī, kīṭamārī, hēmapādī, madhusravā, karṇāṭī, tāmrapatrī, vikrāntā, suvahā, brahmādanī, padāṅgī, śītāṅgī, sutapādukā, saücāriṇī, padikā, prahlādī, kīlapādikā, gōdhāpadī, haṁsāṅghri, dhārtarāṣṭrapadī* and *haṁsapādī.*

हंसपादीकटूष्णास्याद्विषभूतविनाशिनी |भ्रान्त्यपस्मारदोषघ्नीविज्ञेयाचरसायनी ||११३||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Hamsapādī:* Pungent in taste, hot potency, cures poisoning, bacterial infections, mental confusion and epilepsy.

Kātharā

काथराहयपर्यायैःकाथरान्तैःप्रकीर्तिता |अश्वकाथरिकातिक्तावातघ्नीदीपनीपरा ||११४||

Names of *Kātharā:* *Aśvakātharikā.* It is bitter in taste, cure diseases caused by *vāta* and act as appetizer.

Śvētapunarnavā (*Trianthema portulacastrum* L. N.O.: Aizoaceae)

पुनर्नवाविशाखश्चकठिल्लःशशिवाटिका |पृथ्वीचसितवर्षाभूर्दीर्घपत्रःकठिल्लकः ||११५||

Names of *Śvētapunarnavā:* *Punarnavā, viśākha, kaṭhilla, śaśivāṭikā, pṛthvī, sitavarṣābhū, dīrghapatra*and *kaṭhillaka.*

Properties of *Śvētapunarnavā:* Pungent in taste, hot potency, cures poisoning, cough, heart ailments, colic, blood diseases, anemia, edema and pain caused by *vāta.*

श्वेतापुनर्नवासोष्णातिक्ताकफविषापहा |कासहृद्रोगशूलास्रपाण्डुशोफानिलार्तिनुत् ||११६||

Raktapunarnavā (*Boerhavia diffusa* L. N.O.: Nyctaginaceae)

पुनर्नवाऽन्यारक्ताख्याक्रूरामण्डलपत्रिका |रक्तकाण्डावर्षकेतुर्लोहितारक्तपत्रिका ||११७||

वैशाखीरक्तवर्षाभूःशोफघ्नीरक्तपुष्पिका |विकस्वराविषघ्नीचप्रावृषेण्याचसारिणी ||११८||

Names of *Raktapunarnavā:* *Raktākhyā, krūrā, maṇḍalapatrikā, raktakāṇḍā, varṣakēturlōhitā, raktapatrikā, vaiśākhī, raktavarṣābhū, śōphaghnī,raktapuṣpikā,vikasvarā, viṣaghnī, prāvṛṣēṇyā, sāriṇī, varṣābhava, śōṇapatra, śōṇa, sammīlitadruma, punarnava, navaandnavya.*

वर्षाभवःशोणपत्रोशोणःसम्मीलितद्रुमः |पुनर्नवोनवोनव्यःस्याच्चविंशतिसञ्ज्ञया ||११९||

रक्तापुनर्नवातिक्तासारिणीशोफनाशिनी |रक्तप्रदरदोषघ्नीपाण्डुपित्तप्रमर्दिनी ||१२०||

Properties of *Raktapunarnavā:* Pungent in taste, laxative, cure edema, blood diseases, menorrhagia, anemia and diseases caused by *Pitta.*

Nīlapunarnavā

नीलापुनर्नवानीलाश्यामानीलपुनर्नवा |कृष्णाख्यानीलवर्षाभूर्नीलदिस्वाभिधान्विता ||१२१||

Names of *Nīlapunarnavā:* *Nīlā, punarnavā, nīlā, śyāmā, nīlapunarnavā, kṛṣṇākhyā, nīlavarṣābhūrandnīla.*

नीलापुनर्नवातिक्ताकटूष्णाचरसायनी |हृद्रोगपाण्डुश्वयथुश्वासवातकफापहा ||१२२||

Properties of *Nīlapunarnavā:* Bitter and pungent in taste, hot potency, tonic, cures heart diseases, anemia, edema, asthma, hernia, diseases caused by *vata* and *kapha.*

Vasuka (*Borreria articularis* (Linn.f.) F.N.Will.N.O.: Rubiaceae)

वसुकोऽथवसुःशैवोवसोऽथशिवमल्लिका |पाशुपतःशिवमतःसुरेष्टःशिवशेखरः |

सितोरक्तोद्विधाप्रोक्तोज्ञेयःसचनवाभिधः ||१२३||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Vasuka:* *Vasuka, vasu, śaiva, vasa, śivamallikā, pāśupata, śivamata, surēṣṭa*and*śivaśēkhara*. It has white and red varieties.

वसुकौकटुतिक्तोष्णौपाकेशीतौचदीपनौ |अजीर्णवातगुल्मघ्नौश्वेतश्चैवरसायनः ||१२४||

Properties of *Vasuka:* Both varieties of *Vasuka* areBitter and pungent in taste, appetizer, cures dyspepsia and abdominal tumour (*vāta* type). White variety is tonic.

Sarpiṇī

सर्पिणीभुजगीभोगीकुण्डलीपन्नगीफणी |षडभिधासर्पिणीस्याद्विषघ्नीकुचवर्धनी ||१२५||

Names and properties of *Sarpiṇī:* *Bhujagī, bhōgī, kuṇḍalī, pannagī* and*phaṇī*.It cures poisoning.

Alipatrikā (*Boerhavia procumbens* Banks ex Roxb.N.O. Nyctaginaceae)

वृश्चिकानखपर्णीचपिच्छिलाप्यलिपत्रिका |वृश्चिकापिच्छलाऽम्लास्यादन्त्रवृद्ध्यादिदोषनुत् ||१२६||

Names and properties of *Alipatrikā:* *Vṛścikā, nakhaparṇī, picchilā and apyalipatrikā*. It is sour in taste and cures hernia.

Matsyākṣī (*Alternanthera sessilis* (Linn.) R.Br. N.O.: Amaranthaceae)

ब्राह्मीवयस्यामत्स्याक्षीमीनाक्षीसोमवल्लरी |मत्स्याक्षीशिशिरारुच्याव्रणदोषक्षयापहा ||१२७||

Names and properties of *Matsyākṣī:* *Brāhmī, vayasyā, matsyākṣī, mīnākṣī* and*sōmavallarī*. It is cold in potency, appetizer, cures ulcer and phthisis.

Guṇḍālā

गुण्डालातुजलोद्भूतागुच्छबुध्नाजलाशया |गुण्डालाकटुतिक्तोष्णाशोफव्रणविनाशनी ||१२८||

Names and properties of *Guṇḍālā*: *Guṇḍālā, jalōdbhūtā, gucchabudhnā* and*jalāśayā*. It is pungent and bitter in taste, hot potency, and cures ulcer and edema.

Bhūpāṭalī

भूपाटलीचकुम्भीचभूतालीरक्तपुष्पिका |भूपाटलीकटूष्णाचपारदेसुप्रयोजिका ||१२९||

Names and properties of *Bhūpāṭalī*: *Kumbhī, bhūtālī* and*raktapuṣpikā*. It is pungent in taste, cold in potency, hot potency, useful in regulation of *pārada* (mercury).

Pāṇḍuraphalī (*Securinega leucopyrus* (Willd.) Mull. Arg. N.O.: Euphorbiaceae)

पाटलीपाण्डुरफलीधूसरावृत्तबीजका |भूरिफलीतथापाण्डुफलीस्यात्षड्विधाभिधा ||१३०||

Names of *Pāṇḍuraphalī:* *Pāṭalī, pāṇḍuraphalī, dhūsarā, vṛttabījakā, bhūriphalī* and *pāṇḍuphalī*.

शिशिरापाण्डुरफलीगौल्याकृच्छ्रार्तिदोषहा |बल्यापित्तहरावृष्यामूत्राघातनिवारणी ||१३१||

Properties of *Pāṇḍuraphalī:* Cold in potency, cures pain of urinary origin, tonic, pacifies *pitta*, spermopiotic and cures anuria.

Śvētā

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

श्वेतातुछुरिकापत्रीपर्वमूलाऽप्यविप्रिया |श्वेताऽतिमधुराशीतास्तन्यदारुचिकृत्परा ||१३२||

Names and properties of *Śvētā:* *Churikāpatrī, parvamūlā*and*avipriyā.* It is sweet in taste, cold potency, galactagouge and appetizer.

Brahmadaṇḍī (*Tricholepis glaberrima* DC N.O.: Asteraceae)

ब्रह्मदण्ड्यजलादण्डीकण्टपत्रफलाचसा |ब्रह्मदण्डीकटूष्णास्यात्कफशोफानिलापहा ||१३३||

Names and properties of *Brahmadaṇḍī:* *Ajalādaṇḍī* and*kaṇṭapatraphalā.* It is pungent in taste, hot potency, and cures disease of *kapha*, *vata* and edema.

Dravantī (*Croton tiglium* Linn. N.O.: Euphorbiaceae)

द्रवन्तीशाम्बरीचित्रान्यग्रोधीशतमूलिका |प्रत्यक्श्रेणीवृषाचण्डापत्रश्रेण्याखुकर्णिका ||१३४||

मूषकाह्वादिकाकर्णीप्रतिपर्णीशिफाचसा |सहस्रमूलीविक्रान्ताज्ञेयास्याच्चतुरेकधा ||१३५||

Names of *Dravantī:* *Dravantī, śāmbarī, citrā, nyagrōdhī, śatamūlikā, pratyakśrēṇī, vṛṣā, caṇḍā, patraśrēṇī, ākhukarṇikā, mūṣakāhvādikā, karṇī, pratiparṇī, śiphā, sahasramūlī*and *vikrāntā.*

द्रवन्तीमधुराशीतारसबन्धकरीपरा |ज्वरघ्नीकृमिहाशूलशमनीचरसायनी ||१३६||

Properties of *Dravanti:* Sweet in taste, cold potency, regulates parade (mercury), febrifuge, anthelmintic, antispasmodic and tonic.

Drōṇapuṣpī (*Leucas cephalotes* (Roxb.) Spreng N.O.: Lamiaceae)

द्रोणपुष्पीदीर्घपत्राकुम्भयोनिःकुतुम्बिका |चित्राक्षुपःकुतुम्बाचसुपुष्पाचित्रपत्रिका ||१३७||

Names of *Drōṇapuṣpī:* *Drōṇapuṣpī, dīrghapatrā, kumbhayōni, kutumbikā, citrākṣupa, kutumbā, supuṣpā* and*citrapatrikā.*

द्रोणपुष्पीकटुःसोष्णारुच्यावातकफापहा |अग्निमान्द्यहराचैवपथ्यावातापहारिणी ||१३८||

Properties of *Drōṇapuṣpī:* Pungent in taste, hot potency, cures diseases caused by *vāta* and *kapha* and digestive fire.

Mahādrōṇapuṣpī(*Anisomeles malabarica* (L.) R.Br. ex SimsN.O.: Lamiaceae)

अन्याचैवमहाद्रोणाकुरुम्बादेवपूर्वका |दिव्यपुष्पीमहाद्रोणीदेवीकाण्डाषडाह्वया ||१३९||

Names of *Mahādrōṇapuṣpī:* *Mahādrōṇā, kurumbā, dēvapūrvakā, divyapuṣpī, mahādrōṇī* and*dēvīkāṇḍā.*

देवद्रोणीकटुस्तिक्तामेध्यावातार्तिभूतनुत् |कफमान्द्यापहाचैवयुक्त्यापारदशोधने ||१४०||

Properties of *Mahādrōṇapuṣpī:* Pungent and bitter in taste, nootropic, cures pain caused by *vāta*, bacterial infections, diseases caused by *kapha* and low digestive fire. It is helpful in regulating *pārada* (mercury).

Jhaṇḍū (*Tagetes ereta* Linn.N.O.: Asteraceae)

झण्डूःस्यात्स्थूलपुष्पातुझण्डूकोझेण्डुकस्तथा |झण्डूःकटुकषायःस्यात्ज्वरभूतग्रहापहा ||१४१||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names and properties of *Jhaṇḍū:* *Sthūlapuṣpā, jhaṇḍūka* and *jhēṇḍuka.* It is pungent and astringent in taste, and cures fever and bacterial infections.

Gōrakṣadugdhī

गोरक्षदुग्धीगोरक्षीतामदुग्धीरसायनी |बहुपत्रामृताजीवीमृतसञ्जीवनीमुनिः ||१४२||

Names and properties of *Gōrakṣadugdhī:* *Gōrakṣadugdhī, gōrakṣī, tāmradugdhī, rasāyanī, bahupatrā, mṛtājīvī* and *mṛtasaüjīvanī.*

गोरक्षदुग्धीमधुरावृष्यासाग्राहिणीहिमा |सर्ववश्यकरीचैवरसेसिद्धिगुणप्रदा ||१४३||

Properties of *Gōrakṣadugdhī:* Sweet in taste, spermopiotic, useful for religious practices and regulation of *pārada* (mercury).

इत्यंवितत्यविशदीक्रियमाणनानाक्षुद्रक्षुपाह्वयगुणप्रगुणापवर्गम् |
वर्गविधायमुखमण्डनमेनमुच्चैरुच्चाटनायचरुजांप्रभुरस्तुवैद्यः ||१४४||
क्षुधंरान्तिजनस्योच्चैस्तस्मात्क्षुद्राःप्रकीर्तिताः |तेषांक्षुपाणांवर्गोऽयमादानेधातुरुच्यते ||१४५||

Parpaṭadivarga contains information on the names and properties of *kṣupa* (herbs). Vaidya should try to expand the documented knowledge and use the plants for curing diseases.

धत्तेनित्यसमाधिसंस्तववशात्प्रीत्यार्चितेशार्पितांस्वात्मीयामृतहस्ततांकिलसदायःसर्वसञ्जीवनीम् |
वर्गस्तस्यकृतौनृसिंहकृतिनोयःपर्पटादिर्महानेषप्राञ्चतिनामकाण्डपरिषच्चूडामणौपञ्चमः ||१४६||

Plants described in *Parpaṭadivarga* increase the appetite hence they are known as *Kṣudradravya.*

इतिश्रीनरहरिपण्डितविरचितेराजनिघण्टौपर्पटादिवर्गःपञ्चमः |

Thus, fifth chapter (*Parpaṭadivarga*) composed by *Narhari Pandit* concludes.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

PIPPLYĀDIVARGA

चतुर्धापिप्पलीप्रोक्तातन्मूलंनागरंतथा | आर्द्रकंमरिचद्वन्द्वंधान्यकञ्चयवानिका ||१||
चव्यंचचित्रकद्वन्द्वंविडङ्गंचवचाद्वयम् | कुलञ्जोजीरकाःपञ्चमेथिकाहिङ्गुपत्रिका ||२||
हिङ्गुद्वयंचाग्निजारौरास्नेएलाद्वयंशिवम् | सौवर्चलंचकाचाह्वंविडञ्चगडनामकम् ||३||
सामुद्रंद्रौणिकंचान्यदौषरंरोमकंतथा | नवधालवणंप्रोक्तमजमोदाचरेणुका ||४||
बोलंकर्चूरकःपाठावृक्षाम्लश्चाम्लवेतसम् | कटुकाऽतिविषामुस्ताद्वयंयष्टीमधुद्वयम् ||५||
भार्गीपुष्करमूलञ्चशृङ्ग्यथोदन्तिकाद्वयम् | जैपालश्चत्रिवृद्वेधात्वक्पत्रंनागकेशरम् ||६||
तवक्षीरञ्चतालीसपत्राख्यंवंशरोचना | मञ्जिष्ठाचचतुर्धास्याद्धरिद्रेचद्विधामते ||७||
लाक्षाचालक्तकोलोध्रोधातक्यब्धिफलंतथा | निर्विषाऽथविषद्वन्द्वंद्विधाचाम्लहरिद्रका ||८||
अब्धिफेनमफेनञ्चचटङ्कणौसाकुरुडकम् | हिमावलीहस्तिमदःस्वर्जिकोलोणकंतथा ||९||
वज्रकोयवजश्चाथसर्वक्षारोऽथमायिका | औषधान्यभिधीयन्तेषडङ्गमितसङ्ख्यया ||१०||

Four types of *pippalī, tanmūla, nāgara, ārdraka,* two types of *marica, dhānyak, yavānikā, cavya,* two types of *citraka, viḍaṅga,* two types of *vacā, kulaüja, jīrakā,* five types of *mēthikā, hiṅgupatrikā,* two types of *hiṅgu, āgnijāra, rāsna,* two types of *ēlā, śivam, sauvarcala, kācāhva, viḍa, gaḍanāmaka, sāmudra, drauṇika, auṣara, rōmaka, ajamōdā, rēṇukā, bōla, karcūraka, pāṭhā, vṛkṣāmla, āmlavētasa, kaṭukā, ativiṣā, mustādvaya,* two types of *yaṣṭīmadhu, bhārgī, puṣkaramūla, śṛṅgya,* two types of *danti, jaipāla,* three types of *vēdhā, tvak, patra, nāgakēśara, tavakṣīra, tālīsapatrā, vaṁśarōcanā,* four types of *maüjiṣṭhā,* two types of *haridrā, lākṣā, ālaktaka, lōdhra, dhātakī, abdhiphala, nirviṣā,* two types of *viṣa,* two types of *āmlaharidrakā, abdhiphēna, aphēna, ṭaṅkaṇa, sākuruḍakā, himāvalī, hastimada, svarjika, lōṇaka, vajraka, yavaja, sarvakṣāra and māyikā* have been addressed in this *varga.*

Pippalī (*Piper longum* Linn. N.O.: Piperaceae)

पिप्पलीकृकराशौण्डीचपलामागधीकणा |कटुबीजाचकोरङ्गीवैदेहीतिक्ततण्डुला ||११||
श्यामादन्तफलाकृष्णाकोलाचमगधोद्भवा |उषणाचोपकुल्याचस्मृत्याह्वातीक्ष्णतण्डुला ||१२||

Names of *Pippalī:* *Pippalī, kṛkarā, śauṇḍī, capalā, māgadhī, kaṇā, kaṭubījā, kōraṅgī, vaidēhī, tiktataṇḍulā, śyāmā, dantaphalā, kṛṣṇā, kōlā, magadhōdbhavā, uṣaṇā, ōpakulyā, smṛtyāhvā* and*tīkṣṇataṇḍulā.*

पिप्पलीज्वरहावृष्यास्निग्धोष्णाकटुतिक्तका |दीपनीमारुतश्वासकासश्लेष्मक्षयापहा ||१३||

Properties of *Pippalī:* Pungent and bitter in taste, febrifuge, spermopiotic, unctuous, hot in potency, appetizer, cure disease caused by *vāta* and *kapha*, asthma, cough and phthisis.

Gajapippalī (*Scindapsusofficinalis* (Roxb.) Schott. N.O.: Araceae)

गजोषणाचव्यफलाचव्यजागजपिप्पली |श्रेयसीछिद्रवैदेहीदीर्घग्रन्थिश्चतैजसी |
वर्तुलीस्थूलवैदेहीज्ञेयाचेतिदशाभिधा ||१४||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of ***Gajapippalī:*** *Gajōṣaṇā, cavyaphalā, cavyajā, gajapippalī, śrēyasī, chidravaidēhī, dīrghagranthi, taijasī, vartulī* and*sthūlavaidēhī.*

गजोषणाकटूष्णाचरूक्षामलविशोषणी |बलासवातहन्त्रीचस्तन्यवर्णविवर्धिनी ||१५||

Properties of *Gajapippalī:* Pungent in taste, febrifuge, hot in potency, ununctuous, drying effect on stools, cures disease caused by *Vāta* and *Kapha*, acts as galactagouge and improves complexion.

Saiṁhalīpippalī

सैंहलीसर्पदण्डाचसर्पाङ्गीब्रह्मभूमिजा |पार्वतीशैलजामूलंतामालम्बबीजातथोत्कटा ||१६||

अद्रिजासिंहलस्थाचलम्बदन्ताचजीवला |जीवालाजीवनेत्राचकुरवीषोडशाह्वया ||१७||

Names of *Saiṁhalīpippalī:* *Saiṁhalī, sarpadaṇḍā, sarpāṅgī, brahmabhūmijā, pārvatī, śailajāmūla, tāmrā, lambabījā, tathōtkaṭā, adrijā, siṁhala, lambadantā, jīvalā, jīvālā, jīvanētrā* and *kuravī.*

सैंहलीकटुरुष्णाचजन्तुघ्नीदीपनीपरा |कफश्वाससमीरार्तिशमनीकोष्ठशोधनी ||१८||

Properties of *Saiṁhalīpippalī:* Pungent in taste, febrifuge, hot in potency, anthelmintic, cure disease caused by *Kapha*, asthma, pain caused by *Vāta* and acts as laxative.

Vanaipippalī

वनादिपिप्पल्यभिधानयुक्तंसूक्ष्मादिपिप्पल्यभिधानमेतत् |

क्षुद्रादिपिप्पल्यभिधानयोज्यंवनाभिधापूर्वकणाभिधानम् ||१९||

Names of *Vanaipippalī:* *Vanādipippalī, abhidhānayukta, sūkṣmādipippalī, kṣudrādipippalī, vanā and kaṇā.*

वनपिप्पलिकाचोष्णातीक्ष्णारुच्याचदीपनी |आमाभवेद्गुणाढ्यातुशुष्कास्वल्पगुणास्मृता ||२०||

Properties of *Vanaipippalī:* Hot in potency, *Tikshna* and appetizer. Unripe *Vanaipippali* is more useful as compared to ripe one.

Pippalīmūla

ग्रन्थिकंपिप्पलीमूलंमूलंतुचविकाशिरः |कोलमूलंकटुग्रन्थिकटुमूलंकटूषणम् ||२१||

सर्वग्रन्थिचपत्राढ्यंविरूपंशोणसम्भवम् |सुग्रन्थिग्रन्थिलंचैवपर्यायाःस्युश्चतुर्दश ||२२||

Names of *Pippalīmūla:* *Granthika, pippalīmūla, mūla, cavikāśira, kōlamūla, kaṭugranthi, kaṭumūla, kaṭūṣaṇa, sarvagranthi, patrāḍhya, virūpa, śōṇasambhava, sugranthi* and*granthila.*

कटूष्णंपिप्पलीमूलंश्लेष्मक्रिमिविनाशनम् |दीपनंवातरोगघ्नंरोचनंपित्तकोपनम् ||२३||

Properties of *Pippalīmūla:* Hot in potency, sharp,acts asan appetizer, cure disease caused by *Kapha* and *Vāta*, anthelmintic and aggravates *Pitta.*

Śuṇṭhī (*Zingiber officinale* Rosc. NO.: Zingiberaceae)

शुण्ठीमहौषधंविश्वंनागरंविश्वभेषजम् |विश्वौषधंकटुग्रन्थिकटुभद्रंकटूषणम् ||२४||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

सौपर्णशृङ्गवेरञ्चकफारिश्चार्द्रकंस्मृतम् |शोषणंनागराह्वंचविज्ञेयंषोडशाह्वयम् ||२५||

Names of *Śuṇṭhī*: *Śuṇṭhī, mahauṣadha, viśva, nāgara, viśvabhēṣaja, viśvauṣadha, kaṭugranthi, kaṭubhadra, kaṭūṣaṇa, sauparṇa, śṛṅgavēra, kaphāri, cārdraka, śōṣaṇa*and *nāgarā*.

शुण्ठीकटूष्णास्निग्धाचकफशोफानिलापहा |शूलबद्धोदराध्मानश्वासश्लीपदहारिणी ||२६||

Properties of *Śuṇṭhī*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, unctuous, cure diseases caused by *Vata* and *Kapha*, edema, colic, constipation, tympanites, asthma and filariasis.

Ārdraka

आर्द्रकंगुल्ममूलंचमूलजंकन्दलंवरम् |शृङ्गवेरंमहीजंचसैकतेष्टमनूपजम् ||२७||

अपाकशाकंचाऽऽर्द्राख्यंराहुच्छत्रंसुशाककम् |शार्ङ्गंस्यादार्द्रशाकश्चसुशाकंमुनिभूह्वयम् ||२८||

Names of *Ārdraka*: *Ārdraka, gulmamūla, mūlaja, kandala, vara, śṛṅgavēra, mahīja, saikatēṣṭa,anūpaja, apākaśāka, ārdrākhya, rāhucchatra, suśākaka, śārṅga, ādārdraśāka, suśāka*and *munibhūhvaya*.

कटूष्णमार्द्रकंहृद्यंविपाकेशीतलंलघु |दीपनंरुचिदंशोफकफकण्ठामयापहम् ||२९||

Properties of *Ārdraka*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, beneficial for the heart, cold in post-digestion effect, *laghu* (light), appetizer, cures edema, diseases caused by *kapha* and throat diseases.

Marica (*Piper nigrum* Linn. N.O.: Piperaceae)

मरिचंपलितंश्यामंकोलंवल्लीजमूषणम् |यवनेष्टंवृत्तफलंशाकाङ्गंधर्मपत्तनम् ||३०||

कटुकंचशिरोवृत्तंवीरंकफविरोधिच |रूक्षंसर्वहितंकृष्णंसप्तभूख्यंनिरूपितम् ||३१||

Names of *Marica*: *Marica, palita, śyāma, kōla, vallījamūṣaṇa, yavanēṣṭa, vṛttaphala, śākāṅga, dharmapattana, kaṭuka, śirōvṛtta, vīra, kaphavirōdhi, rūkṣa, sarvahitaṁ* and*kṛṣṇa*.

मरिचंकटुतिक्तोष्णंलघुश्लेष्मविनाशनम् |समीरकृमिहृद्रोगहरंचरुचिकारकम् ||३२||

Properties of *Marica*: Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, light, aggravate *Vāta*, cure diseases caused by *Kapha* and hard-ailments.

Sitamarica

सितमरिचंतुसिताख्यंसितवल्लीजंचबालकंबहुलम् |धवलंचन्द्रकमेतन्मुनिनामगुणाधिकंचवश्यकरम् ||३३||

Names of *Sitamarica*: *Sitamarica, sitākhya sitavallīja bālaka bahula, dhavala*and *candraka*.

कटूष्णंश्वेतमरिचंविषघ्नंभूतनाशनम् |अवृष्यंदृष्टिरोगघ्नंयुक्त्याचैवरसायनम् ||३४||

Properties of *Sitamarica*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, cures poisoning, eye-ailments, bacterial infections, destroys semen and acts as a tonic.

Dhānyaka (*Coriander sativum* Linn. N.O.: Apiaceae)

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

धान्यकंधान्यजंधान्यंधानेयंधनिकंतथा |कुस्तुम्बुरुश्चावलिकाछत्रधान्यंवितुन्नकम् ||३५||
सुगन्धिःशाकयोग्यश्चसूक्ष्मपत्रोजनप्रियः |धान्यबीजोबीजधान्यंवेधकंषोडशाह्वयम् ||३६||

Names of *Dhānyaka*: *Dhānyaka, dhānyaja, dhānya, dhānēya, dhanika, kustumburu, cāvalikā chatradhānya, vitunnaka, sugandhi, śākayōgya,a sūkṣmapatra, janapriya, dhānyabīja, bījadhānya*and *vēdhaka.*

धान्यकंमधुरंशीतंकषायंपित्तनाशनम् |ज्वरकासतृषाछर्दिकफहारिचदीपनम् ||३७||

Properties of *Dhānyaka*: Sweet and astringent in taste, cold in potency, pacify *Pitta*, cures fever, cough, thirst, vomiting and diseases caused by *Kapha.*

Yavānī (Trachyspermum ammi SpragueN.O.: Apiaceae)

यवानीदीप्यकोदीप्योयवसाह्वोयवाग्रजः |दीपनीचोग्रगन्धाचवातारिर्भूकदम्बकः ||३८||
यवजोदीपनीयश्चशूलहन्त्रीयवानिका |उग्राचतीव्रगन्धाचज्ञेयापञ्चदशाह्वया ||३९||

Names of *Yavānī*: *Yavānī, dīpyaka, dīpya, yavasāhva, yavāgraja, dīpanī, cōgragandhā, vātāri, bhūkadambakaḥ, yavaja, dīpanīya, śūlahantrī, yavānikā, ugrā* and *tīvragandhā.*

यवानीकटुतिक्तोष्णावातार्शःश्लेष्मनाशनी |शूलाध्मानकृमिच्छर्दिमर्दनीदीपनीपरा ||४०||

Properties of *Yavānī*: Bitter and pungent in taste, hot in potency, cure hemorrhoids caused by *Vata* and*Kapha*, colic, tympanites, worm-infestation and vomiting. It acts as an appetizer.

Cavya (*Piper chaba* Hunter. N.O.: Piperaceae)

चव्यकंचविकाचव्यंवशिरोगन्धनाकुली |वल्लीचकोलवल्लीचकोलंक्रुकरमस्तकम् |
तीक्ष्णाकरिणिकावल्लीकृकरोद्वादशाभिधा ||४१||

Names of *Cavya*: *Cavyaka, cavikā, cavya, vaśira, gandhanākulī, vallī, kōlavallī, kōla, krukaramastaka, tīkṣṇā, kariṇikā* and*vallīkṛkara.*

चव्यंस्यादुष्णकटुकंलघुरोचनदीपनम् |जन्तूद्रेकापहंकासश्वासशूलार्तिकृन्तनम् ||४२||

Properties of *Cavya*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, laghu (light), appetizer, antibacterial, cures asthma, cough and pain.

Citraka (*Plumbago zeylanica* Linn. N.O.: Plumbagiaceae)

चित्रकोऽग्निश्चशार्दूलश्चित्रःपालीकटुःशिखी |कृशानुर्दहनोव्यालोज्योतिष्कःपालकस्तथा ||४३||
अनलोदारुणोवह्निःपावकःशबलस्तथा |पाठीद्वीपीचचित्राङ्गोज्ञेयःशूरश्चविंशतिः ||४४||

Names of *Citraka*: *Citraka, agni, śārdūla, citra, pālī, kaṭu, śikhī, kṛśānu, dahana, vyāla, jyōtiṣka, pālaka, anala, dāruṇa, vahni, pāvaka, śabala, pāṭhī,dvīpī, citrāṅga*and *śūra.*

चित्रकोऽग्निसमःपाकेकटुःशोफकफापहः |वातोदरार्शोग्रहणीकृमिकण्डूतिनाशनः ||४५||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Citraka*: Pungent in post-digestion effect, hot in potency, cure edema, *Kapha* and *Vata* diseases, abdominal diseases, hemorrhoids, malabsorption, worm-infested and priorities.

Raktachitraka (*Plumbago rosea* Linn. N.O.: Plumbagiaceae)

कालोव्यालःकालमूलोऽतिदीप्योमार्जारोऽग्निर्दाहकःपावकश्च |
चित्राङ्गोऽयंरक्तचित्रोमहाङ्गःस्याद्वह्निद्राह्वश्चित्रकोऽन्योगुणाढ्यः ||४६||

Names of *Raktachitraka*: *Kāla, vyāla, kālamūla, atidīpya, mārjāra, agnirdāhaka, pāvaka, citrāṅga, raktacitra* and *mahāṅga.*

स्थूलकायकरोरुच्यःकुष्ठघ्नोरक्तचित्रकः |रसेनियामकोलोहेवेधकश्चरसायनः ||४७||

Properties of *Raktachitraka*: It nourishes the body, acts as an appetizer and tonic and cure skin diseases. It is helpful in regulating *parada* (mercury) and *lauha* (iron).

Viḍaṅga (*Embelia ribes* Burm.f. N.O.: Myrsinaceae)

विडङ्गाकृमिहाचित्रतण्डुलातण्डुलीयका |वातारिस्तण्डुलाप्रोक्ताजन्तुघ्नीमृगगामिनी ||४८||
कैरलीगह्वराऽमोघाकपालीचित्रतण्डुला |वरासुचित्रबीजाचजन्तुहन्त्रीचषोडश ||४९||

Names of *Viḍaṅga*: *Viḍaṅgā, kṛmihā, citrataṇḍulā, taṇḍulīyakā, vātāri, taṇḍulā jantughnī, mṛgagāminī, kairalī, gahvarā, amōghā, kapālī, citrataṇḍulā, varā, sucitrabījā* and *jantuhantrī.*

विडङ्गाकटुरुष्णाचलघुर्वातकफार्तिनुत् |अग्निमान्द्यारुचिभ्रान्तिकृमिदोषविनाशिनी ||५०||

Properties of *Viḍaṅga*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, light, cure disease caused by *Vāta* and *Kapha*, dyspepsia, anorexia, mental confusion and worm infestation.

Vacā(*Acorus calamus* Linn. N.O.: Acoraceae)

वचोग्रगन्धागोलोमीजटिलोग्राचलोमशा |रक्षोघ्नीविजयाभद्रामङ्गल्येतिदशाह्वया ||५१||

Names of *Vacā*: *Vacā, ūgragandhā, gōlōmī, jaṭilōgrā, lōmaśā, rakṣōghnī, vijayā, bhadrā* and *maṅgalya.*

वचातिक्ताकटूष्णाचकफामग्रन्थिशोफनुत् |वातज्वरातिसारघ्नीवान्तिकृन्मादभूतनुत् ||५२||

Properties of *Vacā*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, *Tikshna,* cure disease caused by *Kapha*, indigestion, lymphadenitis, fever caused by *Vāta*, diarrhea, hysteria and bacterial infections. It acts as emetic.

Śvētavacā (*Acorus gramineus* Sol. Aiton N.O.: Acoraceae)

मेध्याश्वेतवचात्वन्याषड्ग्रन्थादीर्घपत्रिका |तीक्ष्णगन्धाहैमवतीमङ्गल्याविजयाचसा ||५३||

Names of *Śvētavacā*: *Mēdhyā, śvētavacā, tvanyā, ṣaḍgranthā, dīrghapatrikā, tīkṣṇagandhā, haimavatī, maṅgalyā* and *vijayā.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

श्वेतवचाऽतिगुणाढ्यामतिमेधायुःसमृद्धिदाकफनुत् |वृष्याचवातभूतक्रिमिदोषघ्नीचदीपनीचवचा ||५४||

Properties of *Śvētavacā*: *Śvētavacā* is superior. It boosts memory, retentive capacity, acts as anti-aging, cure disease caused by *Kapha*. It acts as spermopiotic, cure *Vāta* diseases, bacterial infections and worm infestation.

Kulaüja (*Alpinia galangal* (L.) Willd. N.O.: Zingiberaceae)

कुलञ्जोगन्धमूलश्चतीक्ष्णमूलःकुलञ्जनः |कुलञ्जःकटुतिक्तोष्णोदीपनोमुखदोषनुत् ||५५||

Names and properties of *Kulaüja*: *Kulaüja, gandhamūla, tīkṣṇamūla* and *kulaüjana*. It is pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, acts as an appetizer and cure diseases of the mouth.

Jīraka (*Cuminum cyminum* Linn. N.O. Apiaceae)

जीरकोजरणोजीरोजीर्णोदीप्यश्चदीपकः |अजाजिकोवह्निशङ्खोमागधश्चनवाह्वयः ||५६||

Names of *Jīraka*: *Jīraka, jaraṇa, jīra, jīrṇa, dīpya, dīpaka, ajājika, vahniśaṅkha* and *māgadha*.

जीरकःकटुरुष्णाश्चवातहृद्दीपनःपरः |गुल्माध्मानातिसारघ्नोग्रहणीक्रिमिहृत्परः ||५७||

Properties of *Jīraka*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta*, acts as an appetizer, cures abdominal tumor, tympanitis, diarrhea, malabsorption and worm infestation.

Śvētajīraka (*Carum carvi* Linn. N.O. Apiaceae)

गौरादिजीरकस्त्वन्योऽजाजीस्यात्श्वेतजीरकः |कणाह्वाकणजीर्णाचकणादीप्यःसितादिकः |

ज्ञेयादीर्घकणाचैवसिताजाजीदशाह्वया ||५८||

Names of *Śvētajīraka*: *Ajājī, śvētajīraka kaṇāhvā, kaṇajīrṇā, kaṇā, dīpya* and *sitādika*.

गौराजाजीहिमारुच्याकटुर्मधुरदीपनी |क्रिमिघ्नीविषहन्त्रीचचक्षुष्याध्माननाशिनी ||५९||

Properties of *Śvētajīraka*: Pungent and sweet in taste, sweet post-digestion effect, cold in potency, acts as an appetizer, cures worm infestation, poisoning, tympanites and beneficial for eyes.

Kṛṣṇajīraka (*Carum bulbocastanum* W. Koch. N.O.: Apiaceae)

कृष्णातुजरणाकालीबहुगन्धाचभेदिनी |कटुभेदिनिकारुच्यानीलानीलकणास्मृता ||६०||

काश्मीरजीरकावर्षाकालीस्याद्दन्तशोधनी |कालमेषीसुगन्धाचविज्ञेयाबाणभूह्वया ||६१||

Names of *Kṛṣṇajīraka*: *Kṛṣṇā, jaraṇā, kālī, bahugandhā, bhēdinī, kaṭubhēdinikā, rucyā, nīlā, nīlakaṇā, kāśmīra, jīrakā, varṣā, kālī, dantaśōdhanī, kālamēṣī* and *sugandhā*.

जरणाकटुरुष्णाचकफशोफनिकृन्तनी |रुच्याजीर्णज्वरघ्नीचचक्षुष्याग्रहणीपरा ||६२||

Properties of *Kṛṣṇajīraka*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, cure diseases caused by *Kapha*, edema, fever, beneficial for the eyes, acts as an appetizer, cures worm infestation, poisoning, tympanites, malabsorption and beneficial for eyes.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Pṛthvika (*Nigella sativa* L.N.O.:Ranunuculaceae)

दीप्योपकुञ्चिकाकालीपृथ्वीस्थूलकणापृथुः |मनोज्ञाजारणीजीर्णातरुणःस्थूलजीरकः |
सुषवीकारवीज्ञेयापृथ्वीकाचचतुर्दश ||६३||

Names of *Pṛthvika:* *Dīpya, upakuücikā, kālī, pṛthvī, sthūlakaṇā, pṛthu, manōjüā, jāraṇī, jīrṇā, taruṇa, sthūlajīraka, suṣavī* and *dkāravī.*

पृथ्वीकाकटुतिक्तोष्णावातगुल्मामदोषनुत् |श्लेष्माध्मानहराजीर्णाजन्तुघ्नीदीपनीपरा ||६४||

Properties of *Pṛthvika*: Bitter in taste, pungent in post digestion effect, hot in potency, cure diseases caused by *vata* and *kapha*, abdominal tumor, indigestion, tympanites and worm infestation. It acts as an appetizer and digestive.

Araṇyajīraka (*Vernonia antehelmintica* Willd. N.O.: Asteraceae)

बृहत्पालीक्षुद्रपत्रोऽरण्यजीरःकणातथा |वनजीरःकटुःशीतोव्रणहापञ्चनामकः ||६५||

Names and properties of *Araṇyajīraka*: *Bṛhatpālī, kṣudrapatra, araṇyajīra* and *kaṇā.* It is pungent in taste, cold in potency and cure ulcer.

Properties of all varities of *Jīraka*

जीरकाःकटुकाःपाकेकृमिघ्नावह्निदीपनाः |जीर्णज्वरहरारुच्याव्रणहाध्माननाशनाः ||६६||

Pungent in post digestion effect, anthelmintic, appetizer, febrifuge and cures ulcers and tympanites.

Methīkā (*Trigonella foneum-graceum* Linn. N.O.: Fabaceae)

मेथिकामेथिनीमेथीदीपनीबहुपत्रिका |वेधनीगन्धबीजाचज्योतिर्गन्धफलातथा ||६७||
वल्लरीचन्द्रिकामेथामिश्रपुष्पाचकैरवी |कुञ्चिकाबहुपर्णीचपीतबीजामुनीन्दुधा ||६८||

Names of *Methīkā*: *Māthikā, māthinī, māthī, dīpanī bahupatrikā, vēdhanī, gandhabījā, jyōti, gandhaphalā, vallarī, candrikā, māthā, miśrapuṣpā, kairavī, kuücikā, bahuparṇī* and *pītabījā.*

मेथिकाकटुरुष्णाचरक्तपित्तप्रकोपणी |अरोचकहरादीप्तिकरावातघ्नदीपनी ||६९||

Properties of *Methīkā*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, aggravates bleeding diathesis, cure anorexia, pacifies *vata* and acts as an appetizer.

Hiṅgupatri (*Ferula jaeschkeana* Vatke. N.O.: Apiaceae)

पृथ्वीकाहिङ्गुपत्रीचकवरीदीर्घिकापृथुः |तन्वीचदारुपत्रीचबिल्वीबाष्पीनवाह्वया ||७०||

Names of *Hiṅgupatri*: *Pṛthvīkā, hiṅgupatrī, kavarī, dīrghikā, pṛthu, tanvī, dārupatrī, bilvī* and *bāṣpī.*

हिङ्गुपत्रीकटुस्तीक्ष्णातिक्तोष्णाकफवातनुत् |आमक्रिमिहरारुच्यापथ्यादीपनपाचनी ||७१||

Properties of *Hiṅgupatri*: Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, sharp, cures indigestion, worm infestation and cure anorexia, pacifies *vāta* and acts as an appetizer and digestive.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Hiṅgu (*Ferula asfoetida* Boiss. N.O.: Apiaceae)

हिङ्गूग्रगन्धंभूतारिर्वाह्लीकंजन्तुनाशनम् |शूलगुल्मादिरक्षोघ्नमुग्रवीर्यंचरामठम् ||७२||

अगूढगन्धंजरणंभेदनंसूपधूपनम् |दीप्तंसहस्रवेधीतिज्ञेयंपञ्चदशाभिधम् ||७३||

Names of *Hiṅgu*: *Hiṅgu, ūgragandha, bhūtāri, vāhlīka, jantunāśana, śūla, gulmādi, rakṣōghna, ugravīrya, rāmaṭha, agūḍhagandha, jaraṇa, bhēdana, sūpadhūpana, dīpta*and *sahasravēdhi.*

हृद्यंहिङ्गुकटूष्णंचक्रिमिवातकफापहम् |विबन्धाध्मानशूलघ्नंचक्षुष्यंगुल्मनाशनम् ||७४||

Properties of *Hiṅgu*: Pungent in taste, beneficial for the heart and eyes, hot in potency, cures diseases of *vāta*, *kapha*, constipation, colic, abdominal tumour and tympanites.

Nāḍīhiṅgu (*Gardenia gummifera* L.f. N.O.: Rubiaceae)

नाडीहिङ्गुःपलाशाख्याजन्तुकारामठीचसा |वंशपत्रीचपिण्डाह्वासुवीर्याहिङ्गुनाडिका ||७५||

Names of *Nāḍīhiṅgu*: *Nāḍīhiṅgu, palāśākhyā, jantukā, rāmaṭhī, vaṁśapatrī, piṇḍāhvā, suvīryā*and *hiṅgunāḍikā.*

नाडीहिङ्गुःकटूष्णाचकफवातार्तिशान्तिकृत् |विष्ठाविबन्धदोषघ्नमानाहामयहारिच ||७६||

Properties of *Nāḍīhiṅgu*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, cures diseases of *vata*, *kapha*, constipation and tympanites.

Agnijāra (Ambergris)

अग्निजारोऽग्निनिर्यासोऽप्यग्निगर्भोऽग्निजःस्मृतः |बडबाग्निमलोज्ञेयोजरायुश्चाग्निसम्भवः ||७७||

Names of *Agnijāra*: *Agnijāra. Agniniryāsa, apyagnigarbha, agnija. baḍabāgnimala, jarāyu*and*āgnisambhava.*

स्यादग्निजारःकटुरुष्णवीर्यस्तुण्डामयोवातकफापहश्च |

पित्तप्रदःसोऽधिकसन्निपातशूलार्तिशीतामयनाशकश्च ||७८||

Properties of *Agnijāra*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, cures diseases of *vāta* and *kapha*, aggravates *pitta* and cures *sannipāta*, colic and diseases associated with cold.

जाराभोदहनस्पर्शीपिच्छिलःसागरेभवः |जरायुस्तच्चतुर्वर्णःतेषुश्रेष्ठःसलोहितः ||७९||

Types of *Agnijāra*

*Agnijāra*is irritating to the skin, is peculiar, originates from the sea and has four varieties (depending upon color). *Agnijāra*having rust color is best.

Rāsnā (*Pluchea lanceolata* Linn. N.O.: Asteraceae)

रास्नायुक्तरसारम्याश्रेयसीरसनारसा |सुगन्धिमूलासुरसारसाढ्याऽतिरसादश ||८०||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

रास्नातुत्रिविधाप्रोक्तामूलंपत्रंतृणंतथा |ज्ञेयेमूलदलेश्रेष्ठेतृणरास्नाचमध्यमा ||८१||

Names of ***Rāsnā*:** *Rāsnā, yuktarasā, ramyā, śrēyasī, rasanā, rasā, sugandhimūlā, surasā, rasāḍhyā*and *atirasā. Rāsnā*is of three types viz; *mūla, patra* and *tṛṇa. Mūla* and *patra* are best and *tṛṇa* is medium.

रास्नागुरुश्चतिक्तोष्णाविषवातास्रकासजित् |शोफकम्पोदरश्लेष्मशमनीपाचनीचसा ||८२||

Properties of *Rāsnā*: Bitter in taste, hot in potency, *gurū* (heavy), cures poisoning, diseases of *vāta, kapha* and blood, cough, edema, tremors and abdominal diseases.

***Sthūlailā* (*Amomum subulatum* Roxb. N.O.: Zingiberaceae)**

स्थूलैलाबृहदेलात्रिपुटात्रिदिवोद्भवाचभद्रैला |सुरभित्वक्चमहैलापृथ्वीकन्याकुमारिकाचैन्द्री ||८३||

कायस्थागोपुटाकान्ताघृताचीगर्भसम्भवा |इन्द्राणीदिव्यगन्धाचविज्ञेयाऽष्टादशाह्वया ||८४||

Names of *Sthūlailā*: *Sthūlailā, bṛhadēlā, tripuṭā, tridivōdbhavā, bhadrailā, surabhitvak, mahailā, pṛthvī, kanyā, kumārikā, caindrī, kāyasthā, gōpuṭā, kāntā, ghṛtācī, garbhasambhavā, indrāṇī* and*divyagandhā.*

एलाबहुलगन्धैन्द्रीद्रावडीनिष्कुटिस्त्रुटिः |कपोतवर्णीगौराङ्गीबालाबलवतीहिमा ||८५||

चन्द्रिकाचोपकुञ्चीचसूक्ष्मासागरगामिनी |गर्भारिर्गन्धफलिकाकायस्थाऽष्टादशाह्वया ||८६||

***Ēlā* (*Elettaria cardamomum* (Maton) N.O.: Zingiberaceae)**

Names of *Ēlā*: *Ēlā, bahulagandha, indrī, drāvaḍī, niṣkuṭistruṭi, kapōtavarṇī, gaurāṅgī, bālā, balavatī, himā, candrikā, cōpakuücī, sūkṣmā, sāgaragāminī, garbhāri, gandhaphalikā* and*kāyasthā.*

Properties of *Sthūlailā*and *Ēlā*

एलाद्वयंशीतलतिक्तमुक्तंसुगन्धिपित्तार्तिकफापहारि |

करोतिहृद्रोगमलार्तिबस्तिपुस्त्वघ्नमत्रस्थविरागुणाढ्या ||८७||

Cold in potency, bitter in taste, aromatic and cure diseases of *Pitta* and *Kapha*, heart ailments, colic and pin of urinary bladder origin. *Sthūlailā* is superior to *Ēlā.*

***Saindhavalavaṇa* (Rock salt)**

सैन्धवंस्याच्छीतशिवंनादेयंसिन्धुजंशिवम् |शुद्धंशिवात्मजंपथ्यंमणिमन्थंनवाभिधम् ||८८||

Names of *Saindhavalavaṇa*: *Saindhava, syācchītaśiva, nādēya, sindhuja, śiva, śuddha, śivātmaja, pathya*and*maṇimantha.*

सैन्धवंलवणंवृष्यंचक्षुष्यंरुचिदीपनम् |त्रिदोषशमनंपूतंव्रणदोषविबन्धजित् ||८९||

सैन्धवंद्विविधंज्ञेयंश्वेतंरक्तमितिक्रमात् |रसवीर्यविपाकेषुगुणाढ्यंपूतनंशिवम् ||९०||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Saindhavalavaṇa*: Spermipiotic, beneficial for eyes, act as an appetizer, pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*, and cures abscess and constipation. *Saindhavalavaṇa*is of two types: white and red colored. Fresh, salt is more potent as far as taste, potency and post-digestive effect is concerned.

Sauvarcalalavaṇa

सौवर्चलंतुरुचकंतिलकंहृद्यगन्धकम् |अक्षंचकृष्णलवणंरुच्यकंद्रविकंतथा ||९१||

Names of *Sauvarcalalavaṇa*: *Sauvarcala, rucaka, tilaka, hṛdyagandhakam, akṣa, kṛṣṇalavaṇa, rucyaka*and *dravika.*

सौवर्चलंलघुक्षारंकटूष्णंगुल्मजन्तुजित् |ऊर्ध्ववातामशूलार्तिविबन्धारोचकाञ्जयेत् ||९२||

Properties of *Sauvarcalalavaṇa*: Light, alkaline, pungent in taste, hot in potency, cures abdominal diseases, worm infestation, and gastritis, pain due to indigestion, constipation and anorexia.

Kṛṣṇalavaṇa (*Kācaavaṇa*)

नीलकाचोद्भवंकाचतिलकंकाचसम्भवम् |काचसौवर्चलंकृष्णलवणंपाक्यजंस्मृतम् ||९३||

काचोत्थंहृद्यगन्धंतत्काललवणंतथा |कुरुविन्दंकाचमलंकृत्रिमंचतुर्दश ||९४||

Names of *Kṛṣṇalavaṇa*: *Nīla, kācōdbhava, kāca, tilaka, kācasambhava, kācasauvarcala, kṛṣṇalavaṇa, pākyaja, kācōttha, hṛdyagandha, tatkālalavaṇa, kuruvinda, kācamala*and *kṛtrima.*

काचादिलवणंरुच्यमीषत्क्षारंचपित्तलम् |दाहकंकफवातघ्नंदीपनंगुल्मशूलहृत् ||९५||

Properties of *Kṛṣṇalavaṇa*: Appetiser, slightly alkaline, aggravates *pitta*, irritant, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha* and cures pain associated with abdominal tumour.

Viḍalavaṇa (Ammonium chloride)

विडंद्राविडंकखण्डंकृतकंक्षारमासुरम् |सुपाक्यंखण्डलवणंधूर्तकृत्रिमकंदश ||९६||

Names of *Viḍalavaṇa*: *Viḍa, drāviḍaka, khaṇḍa, kṛtaka, kṣāramāsura, supākya, khaṇḍalavaṇa, dhūrta*and *kṛtrimaka.*

विडमुष्णञ्चलवणंदीपनंवातनाशनम् |रुच्यंचाजीर्णशूलघ्नंगुल्ममेहविनाशनम् ||९७||

Properties of *Viḍalavaṇa*: Hot in potency, acts as an appetizer, pacifies *vāta*, curesdyspepsia, colic and polyuria.

Gāḍhalavaṇa (*Sāmbharaavaṇa*or A Type of Artificial Salt)

गाढालवणंशुभ्रंपृथ्वीजंगडदेशजम् |गढोत्थंचमहारम्भंसाम्भरंसम्भरोद्भवम् ||९८||

Names of *Gāḍhalavaṇa*: *Gāḍhālavaṇa, śubhra, pṛthvīja, gaḍadēśaja, gaḍhōttha, mahārambha, sāmbhara*and *sāmbhara.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

गढोत्थंतूष्णलवणमीषदम्लंमलापहम् |दीपनंकफवातघ्नमर्शोघ्नंकोष्ठशोधनम् ||९९||

Properties of *Gāḍhalavaṇa*: Hot in potency, slightly acidic, laxative, appetizer, pacifies *vata* and *kapha*, cure hemorrhoids and purifies the throat.

Samudralavaṇa-Sea Salt

सामुद्रकंतुसामुद्रंसमुद्रलवणंशिवम् |वंशिरंसागरोत्थंशिशिरंलवणाब्धिजम् ||१००||

Names of *Samudralavaṇa*: *Sāmudraka, sāmudra, samudralavaṇa, śiva, vaṁśira, sāgarōttha, śiśira*and *lavaṇābdhija.*

सामुद्रंलघुहृद्यंचपलितास्रदपित्तदम् |विदाहिकफवातघ्नंदीपनंरुचिकृत्परम् ||१०१||

Properties of *Samudralavaṇa*: *Laghu* (light), beneficial for the heart, cures gray hairs, aggravates bleeding diathesis, pacify *kapha* and *vāta*, and acts as irritant, appetizer and digestive.

Drauṇēyalavaṇa

द्रौणेयंवार्धेयंद्रोणीजंवारिजंचवार्धिभवम् |द्रोणीलवणंद्रौणंत्रिकूटलवणंचवसुसञ्ज्ञम् ||१०२||

Names of *Drauṇēyalavaṇa*: *Drauṇēya, vārdhēya, drōṇīja, vārija, vārdhibhava, drōṇīlavaṇa, drauṇa*and *trikūṭalavaṇa.*

द्रौणेयंलवणंपाकेनात्युष्णमविदाहिच |भेदनंस्निग्धमीषच्चशूलघ्नंचाल्पपित्तलम् ||१०३||

Properties of *Drauṇēyalavaṇa*: Slightly hot, non-irritant, laxative, slightly *Snigdha*, antispasmodic and slightly aggravates *pitta*.

Auṣaralavaṇa

औषरकंसार्वगुणंसार्वरसंसर्वलवणमूखरजम् |साम्भारंबहुलवणंमेलकलवणंचमिश्रकंनवधा ||१०४||

Names of *Auṣaralavaṇa*: *Auṣaraka, sārvaguṇa, sārvarasa, sarvalavaṇ, mūkharaja, sāmbhāra, bahulavaṇa, mēlakalavaṇa* and *miśraka.*

औषरंतुकटुक्षारंतिक्तंवातकफापहम् |विदाहिपित्तकृद्ग्राहिमूत्रसंशोषकारिच ||१०५||

Properties of *Auṣaralavaṇa*: Pungent and bitter in taste, alkaline, pacifies *Vata-Kapha*, acts as irritant, aggravates *Pitta*, astringent action on the digestive system and decreases urinary output.

Rōmakalavaṇa-Lake salt

रोमकमौद्भिदमुक्तंवसुकंवसुपांशुलवणमूखरजम् |पांशवमौखरमैरिणमौर्वंसार्वसहंरुद्रैः ||१०६||

Names of *Rōmakalavaṇa*: *Rōmaka, audbhida, mukta, vasuka, vasu, pāṁśulavaṇa, ūkharaja, pāṁśava, auṣara, airiṇa, aurva*and *sārvasaha.*

रोमकंतीक्ष्णमत्युष्णंकटुतिक्तंचदीपनम् |दाहशोषकरंग्राहिपित्तकोपकरंपरम् ||१०७||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Rōmakalavaṇa*: *Tikshana*, hot in potency, pungent and bitter in taste, appetizer, sets up emaciation, astringent action on digestive system and aggravates *pitta*.

Ajamōdā (*Apium graveolens* Linn. N.O.: Apiaceae)

अजमोदाखराह्वाचबस्तमोदाचमर्कटी |मोदागन्धदलाहस्तिकारवीगन्धपत्रिका ||१०८||

मायूरीशिखिमोदाचमोदाढ्यावह्निदीपिका |ब्रह्मकोशीविशालीचहृद्यगन्धोग्रगन्धिका |

मोदिनीफलमुख्याचवसुचन्द्राभिधामता ||१०९||

Names of *Ajamōdā*: *Ajamōdā, kharāhvā, bastamōdā, markaṭī, mōdā, gandhadalā, hastikāravī, gandhapatrikā, māyūrī, śikhimōdā, mōdāḍhyā, vahnidīpikā, brahmakōśī, viśālī, hṛdyagandhā, ūgragandhikā, mōdinī* and*phalamukhyā.*

अजमोदाकटुरुष्णारूक्षाकफवातहारिणीरुचिकृत् |शूलाध्मानारोचकजठरामयनाशनीचैव ||११०||

Properties of *Ajamōdā*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency,ununctuous, pacifies *vāta-kapha*, acts as an appetizer and cures colic, tympanites, anorexia and abdominal diseases.

Rēṇukā (*Vitex agnus castus* L. N.O.: Verbenaceae)

रेणुकाकपिलाकान्तानन्दिनीमहिलाद्विजा |राजपुत्रीहिमारेणुःपाण्डुपुत्रीहरेणुका ||१११||

सुपर्णीशिशिराशान्ताकौन्तीवृत्ताचधर्मिणी |कपिलोलाहैमवतीपाण्डुपत्नीचविंशतिः ||११२||

Names of *Rēṇukā*: *Rēṇukā, kapilā, kāntā, nandinī, mahilā, dvijā, rājaputrī, himā, rēṇu, pāṇḍuputrī, harēṇukā, suparṇī, śiśirā, śāntā, kauntī, vṛttā, dharmiṇī, kapilōlā, haimavatī* and*pāṇḍupatnī.*

रेणुकातुकटुःशीताखर्जूकण्डूतिहारिणी |तृष्णादाहविषघ्नीचमुखवैमल्यकारिणी ||११३||

Properties of *Rēṇukā*: Pungent in taste, cold in potency, cures pruritis, morbid thirst, burning sensation and poisoning and freshens the mouth.

Bōla (*Commiphora myrrha* (Nees) Engl. N.O.: Burseraceae)

बोलंरक्तापहंमुण्डंसुरसंपिण्डकंविषम् |निर्लोहंबर्बरंपिण्डंसौरभंरक्तगन्धकम् ||११४||

रसगन्धंमहागन्धंविश्वञ्चशुभगन्धकम् |विश्वगन्धंगन्धरसंव्रणारिःस्मृतिसञ्ज्ञकम् ||११५||

Names of *Bōla*: *Bōla, raktāpaha, muṇḍa, surasa, piṇḍaka, viṣa, nirlōha,Barbara, piṇḍa, saurabha, raktagandhaka, rasagandha, mahāgandha, viśva, śubhagandhaka, viśvagandha, gandharasa*and *vraṇāri.*

बोलन्तुकटुतिक्तोष्णंकषायंरक्तदोषनुत् |कफपित्तामयान्हन्तिप्रदरादिरुजापहम् ||११६||

Properties of *Bōla*: Astringent and bitter in taste, pungent in post-digestion effect, cures menorrhagia and pacifies *kapha-pitta*.

Karcūra (Curcuma zedoaria Rose. N.O.: Zingiberaceae)

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

कर्चूरोद्राविडःकाशोर्दुर्लभोगन्धमूलकः |वेधमुख्योगन्धसारोजटिलश्चाष्टनामकः ||११७||

Names of *Karcūra*: *Karcūra, drāviḍa, kārśa, durlabha, gandhamūlaka, vēdhamukhya, gandhasāra*and*jaṭila.*

कर्चूरःकटुतिक्तोष्णःकफकासविनाशनः |मुखवैशद्यजननोगलगण्डादिदोषनुत् ||११८||

Properties of *Karcūra*: Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, pacify *kapha*, cure cough and goiter and freshens the mouth.

Pāṭhā (*Cissampelos pareira* Linn. N.O.: Menispermaceae)

पाठाऽम्बष्ठाऽम्बष्ठिकास्यात्प्राचीनापापचेलिका |पाठिकास्थापनीचैवश्रेयसीवृद्धिकर्णिका ||११९||

एकाष्ठीलाकुचैलीचदीपनीवरतिक्तका |तिक्तपुष्पवरातिक्तादीपनीत्रिशिरावृकी |

मालवीचवरादेवीवृत्तपर्णीद्विदृङ्मिता ||१२०||

Names of *Pāṭhā*: *Pāṭhā, ambaṣṭhā, ambaṣṭhikā, prācīnā, pāpacēlikā, pāṭhikā, sthāpanī, śrēyasī, vṛddhikarṇikā, ēkāṣṭhīlā, kucailī, dīpanī, varatiktakā, tiktapuṣpa, varātiktā, dīpanī, triśirā, vṛkī, mālavī, varā, dēvī* and*vṛttaparṇī.*

पाठातिक्तागुरूष्णाचवातपित्तज्वरापहा |भग्नसन्धानकृत्पित्तदाहातीसारशूलहृत् ||१२१||

Properties of *Pāṭhā*: Bitter in taste, hot in potency, *gurū* (heavy), cures fever caused by *vāta-pitta*, burning-sensation, diarrhea, colic and heals fractures.

Vṛkṣāmla (*Garcinia indica* Choisy. N.O.: Clusiaceae)

वृक्षाम्लमम्लशाकंस्याच्चुक्राम्लंतित्तिडीफलम् |शाकाम्लमम्लपूरंचपूराम्लंरक्तपूरकम् ||१२२||

चूडाम्लबीजाम्लफलाम्लकंस्यादम्लादिवृक्षाम्लफलंरसाम्लम् |

श्रेष्ठाम्लमत्यम्लमथाम्लबीजंफलंचचुक्रादिगगेन्दुसङ्ख्यम् ||१२३||

Names of *Vṛkṣāmla*: *Vṛkṣāmla, amlaśāka, cukrāmla, titti ḍīphala, śākāmla, amlapūra, pūrāmla, raktapūraka, cūḍāmla, bījāmla, phalāmlaka, amlādivṛkṣāmlaphala, rasāmla, śrēṣṭhāmla, atyamla, āmlabīja, āmlaphala* and *cukrā.*

वृक्षाम्लमम्लंकटुकंकषायंसोष्णंकफार्शोघ्नमुदीरयन्ति |

तृष्णासमीरोदरहृद्गदादिगुल्मातीसारव्रणदोषनाशि ||१२४||

Properties of *Vṛkṣāmla*: Acidic and astringent in taste, pungent in post-digestion effect, hot in potency, cures morbid thirst, abdominal diseases, heart ailments, abdominal tumor, diarrhea and ulcer and pacifies *vata.*

Amlavētasa (*Garcinia pedunculata* Roxb. N.O.: Guttiferae)

अम्लोऽम्लवेतसोवेधीरसाम्लोवीरवेतसः |वेतसाम्लश्चाम्लसारःशतवेधीचवेधकः ||१२५||

भीमश्चभेदनीभेदीराजाम्लश्चाम्लभेदनः |अम्लाङ्कुशोरक्तसारःफलाम्लश्चाम्लनायकः ||१२६||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

सहस्रवेधीवीराम्लोगुल्मकेतुर्धराऽभिधा |शङ्खमांसादिद्रावीस्याद्द्विधाचैवाम्लवेतसः ||१२७||

Names of ***Amlavētasa***: *Amla, amlavētasa, vēdhī, rasāmla, vīravētasa, vētasāmlam āmlasāra, śatavēdhī, vēdhaka, bhīma, bhēdanī, bhēdī, rājāmla, āmlabhēdana, amlāṅkuśa, raktasāra, phalāmla, āmlanāyaka, sahasravēdhī, vīrāmla*and*gulmakētu.*

अम्लवेतसमत्यम्लंकषायोष्णंचवातजित् |कफार्शःश्रमगुल्मघ्नमरोचकहरंपरम् ||१२८||

Properties of ***Amlavētasa***: Excessively acidic and astringent in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vata and kapha,* cure hemorrhoids, abdominal tumor and anorexia.

Kaṭukī (*Picrorhiza kurroa*Royle ex Benth. N.O: Scophulariaceae)

कटुकाजननीतिक्तारोहिणीतिक्तरोहिणी |चक्राङ्गीमत्स्यपित्ताचबकुलाशुकुलादनी ||१२९||

सादनीशतपर्वास्यात्चक्राङ्गीमत्स्यभेदिनी |अशोकरोहिणीकृष्णाकृष्णभेदामहौषधी ||१३०||

कट्व्यञ्जनीकाण्डरुहाकटुश्चकटुरोहिणी |केदारकटुकाऽरिष्टाऽप्यामघ्नीपञ्चविंशतिः ||१३१||

Names of ***Kaṭukī***: *Kaṭukā, jananī, tiktā, rōhiṇī, tiktarōhiṇī cakrāṅgī, matsyapittā, bakulā, śukulādanī, sādanī, śataparvā, syātcakrāṅgī, matsyabhēdinī, aśōkarōhiṇī, kṛṣṇā, kṛṣṇabhēdā, mahauṣadhī, kaṭvyaüjanī, kāṇḍaruhā, kaṭu, kaṭurōhiṇī, kēdārakaṭukā, ariṣṭā*and*āmaghnī.*

कटुकाऽतिकटुस्तिक्ताशीतपित्तास्रदोषजित् |बलासारोचकश्वासज्वरहृद्रेचनीचसा ||१३२||

Properties of ***Kaṭukī***: Excessively pungent and bitter in taste, cures urticaria, blood diseases, and diseases of the throat, anorexia, asthma, fever and acts as a laxative.

Ativiṣā (*Aconitum heterophyllum* Wall. ex Royle. N.O: Ranunculaceae)

अतिविषाश्वेतकन्दाविश्वाशृङ्गीचभङ्गुरा |विरूपाश्यामकन्दाचविश्वरूपामहौषधी ||१३३||

वीराप्रतिविषाचान्द्रीविषाश्वेतवचास्मृता |अरुणोपविषाचैवज्ञेयासप्तदशाह्वया ||१३४||

Names of ***Ativiṣā***:*Ativiṣā, śvētakandā, viśvā, śṛṅgī, bhaṅgurā, virūpā, śyāmakandā, viśvarūpā, mahauṣadhī, vīrā, prativiṣā, cāndrī, viṣā, śvētavacā* and *ūpaviṣā.*

कटूष्णाऽतिविषातिक्ताकफपित्तज्वरापहा |आमातीसारकासघ्नीविषच्छर्दिविनाशनी ||१३५||

Properties of ***Ativiṣā***: Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, pacify *kapha-pitta*, cures fever, diarrhea due to indigestion, cough, poisoning and vomiting.

त्रिविधाऽतिविषाज्ञेयाशुक्लाकृष्णातथारुणा |रसवीर्यविपाकेषुनिर्विशेषगुणाचसा ||१३६||

Varieties of ***Ativiṣā:*** It has three varieties, white, black and red. These are equal in taste, potency and post-digestion effect.

दोलायांगोमयक्वाथेपचेदतिविषांततः |सूर्यतापेभवेच्छुष्कायोजयेत्तांभिषग्वरः ||१३७||

Purification of ***Ativiṣā:*** The drug is processed with cowdung decoction in *dōlāyantra* and dried in sunlight. The purified drug is used by wise physician.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Mustā (*Cyperus scariosus* R.Br. N.O.: Cyperaceae)

मुस्ताभद्रावारिदाम्भोदमेघाजीमूतोऽब्दोनीरदोऽभ्रंघनश्च |
गाङ्गेयंस्याद्भद्रमुस्तावराहीगुञ्जाग्रन्थिर्भद्रकासीकसेरुः ||१३८||
क्रोडेष्टाकुरुविन्दाख्यासुगन्धिर्ग्रन्थिलाहिमा |वन्याराजकसेरुश्चकच्छोत्थापञ्चविंशतिः ||१३९||

Names of *Mustā*: *Mustā, bhadrā, vāridā, ambhōda, mēghā jīmūta, abda, nīradōbhra, ghana, gāṅgēya, syādbhadramustā, varāhī, guüjā, granthi, bhadrakāsī, kasēru, krōḍēṣṭā, kuruvindākhyā, sugandhi, granthilā, himā, vanyā, rājakasēru* and *kacchōtthā.*

भद्रमुस्ताकषायाचतिक्ताशीताचपाचनी |पित्तज्वरकफघ्नीचज्ञेयासङ्ग्रहणीचसा ||१४०||

Properties of *Mustā*: Bitter and astringent in taste, cold in potency, pacify *pitta-kapha*, cures malabsorption and acts as a digestive.

Nāgarmustā (*Cyperus rotundus* Linn. N.O.: Cyperaceae)

अपरानागरमुस्तानागरोत्थानागरादिघनसञ्ज्ञा |चक्राङ्कानादेयीचूडालापिण्डमुस्ताच ||१४१||
शिशिराचवृषध्वाङ्क्षीकच्छरुहाचानुकेसरोच्चटा |सापूर्णकोष्ठसञ्ज्ञाकलापिनीसागरेन्दुमिता ||१४२||

Names of *Nāgarmustā*: *Aparā, nāgaramustā, nāgarōtthā, nāgara, dighanasaüjüā, cakrāṅkā nādēyī, cūḍālā, piṇḍamustā, śiśirā, vṛṣadhvāṅkṣī, kaccharuhā, cānukēsarā, üccaṭā, pūrṇakōṣṭha* and *kalāpinī.*

तिक्तानागरमुस्ताकटुःकषायाचशीतलाकफनुत् |पित्तज्वरातिसारारुचितृष्णादाहनाशनीश्रमहृत् ||१४३||

Properties of *Nāgarmustā*: Bitter, pungent and astringent in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *kapha*, cures fever caused by pitta, diarrhoea, anorexia, thirst, fatigue and burning sensation.

Yaṣṭīmadhu (*Glycyrrhiza glabra* Linn. N.O.: Fabaceae)

यष्टीमधुर्मधुयष्टीमधुवल्लीमधुस्रवा |मधुकंमधुकायष्टीयष्ट्याह्वंवसुसम्मितम् ||१४४||

Names of *yaṣṭīmadhu*: *Yaṣṭī, madhu, madhuyaṣṭī, madhuvallī, madhusravā, madhuka, madhukā, yaṣṭī* and *yaṣṭyāhva.*

मधुरंयष्टिमधुकंकिञ्चित्तिक्तंचशीतलम् |चक्षुष्यंपित्तहृद्रुच्यंशोषतृष्णाव्रणापहम् ||१४५||

Properties of *Yaṣṭīmadhu*: Sweet and slightly bitter in taste, cold in potency, beneficial for the eyes, pacifies *pitta*, cure anorexia, edema, thirst and ulcer.

Klītanaka (*Glycyrrhizauralensis* Linn. N.O.: Fabaceae)

अन्यत्क्लीतनमुक्तंक्लीतनकंक्लीतनीयकंमधुकम् |मधुवल्लीचमधूलोमधुरलतामधुरसाऽतिरसा ||१४६||
शोषापहाचसौम्यास्थलजाजलजाचसाद्विधाभूता |सामान्येनमतेयंद्वादशसञ्ज्ञाबहुजधिया ||१४७||

Names of *Klītanaka*: *Klītanaka, klītanīyaka, madhuka, madhuvallī, madhūla, madhuralatā, madhurasā, atirasā, śōṣāpahā* and *saumyā.* It is of two types, one growing in water and other on the land.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

क्लीतनंमधुरंरुच्यंबल्यंवृष्यंव्रणापहम् |शीतलंगुरुचक्षुष्यमसृपित्तापहंपरम् ||१४८||

Properties of *Klitnaka*: Sweet in taste, cold in potency, acts as appetizer, tonic, spermopoitic and cure ulcer and bleeding diathesis and beneficial for the eyes.

Bhāraṅgī (*Clerodendron serratum* Linn. N.O.: Verbenaceae)

भार्ङ्गीगर्दभिशाकश्चफञ्जीचाड्गारवल्लरी |वर्षाब्राह्मणयष्टिश्चबर्बरीभृङ्गजाचसा ||१४९||

पद्मायष्टिश्चभारङ्गीवातारिःकासजित्परम् |सुरूपाभ्रमरेष्टाचशक्रमाताचषोडश ||१५०||

Names of *Bhāraṅgī*: *Bhārṅgī, gardabhiśāka, phaüjī, āṅgāravallarī, varṣā, brāhmaṇayaṣṭi, barbarī, bhṛṅgajā, padmā, yaṣṭi, bhāraṅgī, vātāri, kāsajitpara, surūpā, bhramarēṣṭā* and *śakramātā*.

भार्ङ्गीतुकटुतिक्तोष्णाकासश्वासविनाशनी |शोफव्रणक्रिमिघ्नीचदाहज्वरनिवारिणी ||१५१||

Properties of *Bhāraṅgī*: Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, cure cough, asthma, edema, ulcer, worm-infested, burning sensation and fever.

Puṣkaramūla (*Inula racemosa* Hook.f. N.O.: Asteraceae)

मूलंपुष्करमूलंचपुष्करंपद्मपत्रकम् |पद्मंपुष्करजंबीजंपौष्करंपुष्करादवयम् ||१५२||

काश्मीरंब्रह्मतीर्थंचश्वासारिर्मूलपुष्करम् |ज्ञेयंपञ्चदशाह्वंचपुष्करादयेजटाशिफे ||१५३||

Names of *Puṣkaramūla*: *Mūla, puṣkaramūla, puṣkara, padmapatraka, padma, puṣkaraja, bīja, pauṣkara, puṣkarāhvaya, kāśmīra, brahmatīrtha, śvāsāri, mūlapuṣkara* and *puṣkarjaṭā*.

पुष्करंकटुतिक्तोष्णंकफवातज्वरापहम् |श्वासारोचककासघ्नंशोफघ्नंपाण्डुनाशनम् ||१५४||

Properties of *Puṣkaramūla*: Pungent and bitter in taste, pacifies *kapha-vāta*, cures asthma, anorexia, cough and edema.

Karkaṭaśṛṅgī (*Pistacia intergerrima* Stewart. N.O.: Anacardiaceae)

शृङ्गीकुलीरशृङ्गीस्याद्घोषाचवनमूर्धजा |चन्द्राकर्कटशृङ्गीचमहाघोषाचशृङ्गिका ||१५५||

कालिकाचेन्दुखण्डाचलताड्गीचविषाणिका |चक्राचशिखरंचैवकर्कटाह्वात्रिपञ्चधा ||१५६||

Names of *Karkaṭaśṛṅgī*: *Śṛṅgī, kulīraśṛṅgī, syādghōṣā, vanamūrdhajā, candrā, karkaṭaśṛṅgī, mahāghōṣā, śṛṅgikā, kālikā, cēndukhaṇḍā, latāṅgī, viṣāṇikā, cakrā, śikharaṁ* and *karkaṭāhvā*.

तिक्ताकर्कटशृङ्गीतुगुरुरुष्णानिलापहा |हिक्कातीसारकासघ्नीश्वासपित्तास्रनाशनी ||१५७||

Properties of *Karkaṭaśṛṅgī*: Bitter in taste, *gurū* (heavy), hot in potency, pacifies *vata*, cures hiccough, diarrhea, cough, asthma and bleeding diathesis.

Dantī (*Baliospermum montanum* Muell. N.O.: Euphorbiaceae)

दन्तीशीघ्राश्येनघण्टानिकुम्भीनागस्फोतादन्तिनीचोपचित्रा |

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

भद्रारूक्षारोचनीचानुकूलानिःशल्यास्याद्वक्रदन्ताविशल्या ||१५८||
मधुपुष्पैरण्डफलाभद्राण्येरण्डपत्रिका |उदुम्बरदलाचैवतरुणीचाणुरेवती |
विशोधनीचकुम्भीचज्ञेयाचाग्निकराह्वया ||१५९||

Names of *Dantī*: *Dantī, śīghrā, śyēnaghaṇṭā, nikumbhī, nāgasphōtā, dantinī,ūpacitrā, bhadrā, rūkṣā, rōcanī, cānukūlā, niḥśalyā, syādvakradantā, viśalyā, madhupuṣpa, ēraṇḍaphalā, bhadrāṇī, ēraṇḍapatrikā, udumbaradalā, taruṇī,aṇurēvatī, viśōdhanī and kumbhī.*

दन्तीकटूष्णाशूलामत्वद्गोषशमनीचसा |अर्शोव्रणाश्मरीशल्यशोधनीदीपनीपरा ||१६०||

Properties of *Dantī*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, cures pain, indigestion, skin diseases, hemorrhoids, ulcer, calculus and helps in extraction of foreign bodies. It is an excellent appetizer.

Second variety of *Dantī*

अन्यादन्तीकेशरुहाविषभद्राजयावहा |आवर्तकीवराङ्गीचजयाह्वाभद्रदन्तिका ||१६१||

Names of Second variety of *Dantī: Kēśaruhā, viṣabhadrā, jayāvahā, āvartakī, varāṅgī, jayāhvā* and*bhadradantikā.*

अन्यादन्तीकटूष्णाचरेचनीकृमिहापरा |शूलकुष्ठामदोषघ्नीतन्द्रामयविनाशिनी ||१६२||

Properties of Second variety of *Dantī*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, acts as laxative, cures worm infestation, colic, leprosy and indigestion and skin diseases.

Jayapāla (*Croton tiglium* Linn. N.O.: Euphorbiaceae)

रेचकोजयपालश्चसारकस्तित्तिरीफलम् |दन्तीबीजंमलद्राविज्ञेयंस्याद्बीजरेचनी ||१६३||
कुम्भीबीजंकुन्तिनीबीजसञ्ज्ञंघण्टाबीजंदन्तिनीबीजमुक्तम् |
बीजान्ताख्यंशोधनीचक्रदन्त्योवेदेन्द्वाख्यंतन्निकुम्भ्याश्चबीजम् ||१६४||

Names of *Jayapāla: Rēcaka, jayapāla, sāraka, tittirīphala, dantībīja, maladrāvi, bījarēcanī, kumbhībīja, kuntinībīja, ghaṇṭābīja, dantinībīja, bījāntākhya, śōdhanī, cakradantya, vēdēndvākhya*and *nikumbhībīja.*

जैपालःकटुरुष्णश्चकृमिहारीविरेचनः |दीपनःकफवातघ्नोजठरामयशोधनः ||१६५||

Properties of *Jayapāla*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, cures worm infestation and abdominal diseases, act as a purgative, appetizer, pacify *vata* and *kapha.*

Śyāmātrivṛt (*Operculina turpethum* (Linn.) Silva Manso. N.O.: Convolvulaceae)

उक्तात्रिवृन्मालविकामसूराश्यामाऽर्धचन्द्राविदलासुषेणी |
कालिन्दिकासैवतुकालमेषीकालीत्रिवेलाऽवनिचन्द्रसञ्ज्ञा ||१६६||

Names of *Śyāmātrivṛt: Trivṛt, mālavikā, masūrā, śyāmā, ardhacandrā, vidalā, suṣēṇī, kālindikā, kālamēṣī, kālī* and*trivēlā.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

त्रिवृत्तिक्ताकटूष्णाचकृमिश्लेष्मोदरार्तिजित् |कुष्ठकण्डूव्रणान्हन्तिप्रशस्ताचविरेचने ||१६७||

Properties of *Śyāmātrivṛt*: Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, cures worm infestation, abdominal diseases, leprosy, pruritis and ucler, pacify *kapha*, and acts as as purgative.

Raktatrivṛt

रक्ताऽन्यापिचकालिन्दीत्रिपुटातामपुष्पिका |कुलवर्णामसूरीचाध्यमृताकासनाशिका ||१६८||

Names of *Raktatrivṛt*: *Kālindī, tripuṭā, tāmrapuṣpikā, kulavarṇā, masūrī, ādhyamṛtā* and*kāsanāśikā.*

रक्तात्रिवृद्रसेतिक्ताकटूष्णारेचनीचसा |ग्रहणीमलविष्टम्भहारिणीहितकारिणी ||१६९||

Properties of *Raktatrivṛt*: Bitter in taste, pungent in post-digestion effect, cures malabsorption, constipation and acts as as purgative.

Tvaka (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum* Breyn. N.O.: Lauraceae)

त्वचंत्वग्वल्कलंभृङ्गंवराङ्गंमुखशोधनम् |शकलंसैंहलंवन्यंसुरसंरामवल्लभम् ||१७०||

उत्कटंबहुगन्धंचविज्जुलंचवनप्रियम् |लाटपर्णगन्धवल्कंवरंशीतंग्रहक्षिती ||१७१||

Names of *Tvaka:* *Tvaca, tvagvalkala, bhṛṅga, varāṅga, mukhaśōdhana, śakala, saiṁhala, vanya, surasa, rāmavallabha, utkaṭa, bahugandha, vijjula, vanapriya, lāṭaparṇa, gandhavalka, vara* and *śīta.*

त्वचंतुकटुकंशीतंकफकासविनाशनम् |शुक्लामशमनंचैवकण्ठशुद्धिकरंलघु ||१७२||

Properties of *Tvaka*: Pungent in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *kapha*, cure cough, seminal diseases and indigestion and purifies the throat.

Tamālapatra (*Garcinia morella* (Gaertn) Desr. N.O.: Clusiaceae)

पत्रंतमालपत्रञ्चपत्रंकंछदनंदलम् |पलाशमंशुकंवासस्तापसंसुकुमारकम् ||१७३||

वस्त्रंतमालकंरामंगोपनंवसनंतथा |तमालंसुरभिगन्धंज्ञेयंसप्तदशाहवयम् ||१७४||

Names of *Tamālapatra*: *Patra, tamālapatra, patraka, chadana, dala, palāśa, aṁśuka, vāsastāpasa, sukumāraka, vastra, tamālaka, rāma, gōpana, vasana, tamāla* and *surabhigandha.*

पत्रंकंलघुतिक्तोष्णंकफवातविषापहम् |वस्तिकण्डूतिदोषघ्नंमुखमस्तकशोधनम् ||१७५||

Properties of *Tamālapatra*: Bitter in taste, *laghu* (light), hot in potency, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, cures poisoning, diseases of the urinary bladder, pruritis and purifies the mouth and activates the brain.

Nāgakēśara (*Mesua ferrea* Linn. N.O.: Guttiferae)

किञ्जल्कंकनकाह्वंचकेशरंनागकेशरम् |चाम्पेयंनागकिञ्जल्कंनागीयंकाञ्चनंतथा ||१७६||

सुवर्णहेमकिञ्जल्कंरुक्मंहेमंचपिञ्जरम् |फणिपुन्नागयोगादिकेसरंपञ्चभूहवयम् ||१७७||

Names of *Nāgakēśara:* *Kiñjalkaṁ, kanakāhva, kēśara, nāgakēśara, cāmpēya, nāgakiñjalka, nāgīya, kāñcana, suvarṇa, hēmakiñjalka, rukma, hēma, piñjara, phaṇi* and *punnāga.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

नागकेसरमल्पोष्णंलघुतिक्तंकफापहम् |बस्तिवातामयघ्नंचकण्ठशीर्षरुजापहम् ||१७८||

Properties of *Nāgakeśara*: Astringent in taste, slightly hot in potency, *laghu* (light), pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, cure hemorrhoids, fistula-in-ano, diseases of the throat and headache.

Tavakśīra (*Curcuma angustifolia* Roxb. N.O.: Zingiberaceae)

तवक्षीरंपयःक्षीरंयवजंगवयोद्भवम् |अन्यद्गोधूमजंचान्यत्पिष्टिकातण्डुलोद्भवम् ||१७९||

अन्यच्चतालसम्भूतंतालक्षीरादिनामकम् |वनगोक्षीरजंश्रेष्ठमभावेऽन्यदुदीरितम् ||१८०||

Names of *Tavakśīra:* *Tavakṣīra, payaḥkṣīra, yavaja, gavayōdbhava, anyadgōdhūmaja, piṣṭikā, taṇḍulōdbhava, tālasambhūta, tālakṣīrā*and*vanagōkṣīraja.*

तवक्षीरंतुमधुरंशिशिरंदाहपित्तनुत् |क्षयकासकफश्वासनाशनंचास्रदोषनुत् ||१८१||

Properties of *Tavakśīra*: Sweet in taste, cold in potency, cures burning-sensation, phthisis, cough, asthma and blood diseases and pacifies *kapha*.

Tālīsapatra (*Abies spectabilis* (D.Don) Spach.N.O.: Pinaceae)

तालीसपत्रंतालीसंपत्राख्यंचशुकोदरम् |धात्रीपत्रंचार्कवेधंकरिपत्रंघनच्छदम् ||१८२||

नीलंनीलाम्बरंतालंतालीपत्रंतलाह्वयम् |तालीसपत्रकस्येतिनामान्याहुश्चतुर्दश ||१८३||

Names of *Tālīsapatra:* *Tālīsapatra, tālīsa, patrākhya, śukōdara, dhātrīpatra, cārkavēdha, karipatra, ghanacchada, nīla, nīlāmbara, tāla, tālīpatra*and *talāhvaya.*

तालीसपत्रंतिक्तोष्णंमधुरंकफवातनुत् |कासहिक्काक्षयश्वासच्छर्दिदोषविनाशकृत् ||१८४||

Properties of *Tālīsapatra*: Bitter in taste, hot in potency, sweet in post-digestion effect, pacifies *vata* and *kapha*, cure cough, hiccough, phthisis, asthma and vomiting.

Vaṁśarōcanā(*Bambusa arundinacea* Willd. Family: Poaceae)

स्याद्वंशरोचनावांशीतुङ्गक्षीरीतुगाशुभा |त्वक्षीरीवंशगाशुक्रावंशक्षीरीचवैणवी ||१८५||

त्वक्साराकर्मरीश्वेतावंशकर्पूररोचना |तुङ्गारोचनिकापिङ्गानवेन्दुर्वंशशर्करा ||१८६||

Names of *Vaṁśarōcanā*:*Vaṁśarōcanā, vāṁśī, tuṅgakṣīrī, tugā, śubhā, tvakkṣīrī vaṁśagā, śukrā, vaṁśakṣīrī, vaiṇavī, tvaksārā, karmarī,, śvētā, vaṁśakarpūra, rōcanā, tuṅgā, rōcanikā, piṅgā* and*aṁśaśarkarā.*

स्याद्वंशरोचनास्रक्षाकषायामधुराहिमा |रक्तशुद्धिकरीतापपित्तोद्रेकहराशुभा ||१८७||

Properties of *Vaṃśalocana*: Astringent in taste, cold in potency, sweet in post-digestion effect, pacifies *pitta*, purifies blood and cures burning sensation.

तवक्षीरेयवक्षीरेक्षीरेजातंगुणोत्तरम् |वंशक्षीरीसमंप्रोक्तंतदभावेऽन्यवस्तुजम् ||१८८||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Vaṁśarōcanā processed in *Tavakṣīra*, *Yavakṣīra* and *Kśīra* is potent in increasing order. Further, the properties of processed *Vaṃśalocana* are similar to *Vaṁśarōcanā*. In case there there is scarcity of *Vaṁśarōcanā*, *Tavakṣīra*, *Yavakṣīra* and *Kśīra* should beused as substitutes.

Gavayakṣīraja

गवयक्षीरजंक्षीरंसुस्निग्धंशीतलंलघु |सुगन्धिद्रावकंशुभ्रमन्यत्स्वल्पगुणंस्मृतम् ||१८९||

Properties of *Gavyakśīraja*: Thin, cold in potency, *laghu* (light), aromatic and exist in liquid state. Other varieties of *Tavakśīra* are inferior.

Maňjiṣṭhā (*Rubia cordifolia* Linn. N.O.: Rubiaceae)

मञ्जिष्ठामञ्जिष्ठाहरिणीरक्तागौरीयोजनवल्लिका |समङ्गाविकसापद्मारोहिणीकालमेषिका ||१९०||

भण्डीचित्रलताचित्राचित्राङ्गीजननीचसा |मण्डूकपर्णीविजयामञ्जूषारक्तयष्टिका ||१९१||

क्षेत्रिणीचैवरागाढ्याभण्डीरीकालभाण्डिका |अरुणाज्वरहन्त्रीचछद्मानागकुमारिका ||१९२||

भाण्डरलतिकाचैवरागाङ्गीवस्त्रभूषणा |सैकत्रिंशाहवयाप्रोक्तामञ्जिष्ठाचभिषग्वरैः ||१९३||

Names of *Maňjiṣṭhā:* *Maüjiṣṭhā, hariṇī, raktā, gaurī, yōjanavallikā, samaṅgā, vikasā, padmā, rōhiṇī, kālamēṣikā, bhaṇḍī, citralatā, citrā, citraṅgī, jananī, maṇḍūkaparṇī, vijayā, maüjūṣā, raktayaṣṭikā, kṣētriṇī, rāgāḍhyā, bhaṇḍīrī, kālabhāṇḍikā, aruṇā, jvarahantrī, chadmā, nāgakumārikā, bhāṇḍaralatikā, rāgāṅgī* and*vastrabhūṣaṇā.*

मञ्जिष्ठामधुरास्वादेकषायोष्णागुरुस्तथा |व्रणमेहज्वरश्लेष्मविषनेत्रामयापहा ||१९४||

Properties of *Maňjiṣṭhā*: Sweet in taste, hot in potency, astringent in post-digestion effect, pacifies *kapha*, purifies blood and cure ulcers, polyuria, fever, poisoning and eye ailments.

चोलश्चयोजनीकौञ्चीसिंहलीचचतुर्विधा |मञ्जिष्ठाचैवसाप्रोक्ताविलोमेचोत्तमोत्तमा ||१९५||

Types of *Maňjiṣṭhā*: *Maňjiṣṭhā* is of four types viz; *cōlā, yōganī, kauücī* and*siṁhalī*. These are superior in an increasing order.

Haridrū (*Curcuma longa* Linn. N.O.: Zingiberaceae)

हरिद्राहरिद्रञ्जनीस्वर्णवर्णासुवर्णाशिवावर्णिनीदीर्घरागा |

हरिद्रीचपीतावराङ्गीचगौरीजनिष्ठावरावर्णदात्रीपवित्रा ||१९६||

हरितारजनीनाम्नीविषघ्नीवरवर्णिनी |पिङ्गलावर्णनीचैवमङ्गल्यामङ्गलाचसा ||१९७||

लक्ष्मीभद्राशिफाशोफाशोभनासुभगाहवया |श्यामाजयन्तिकाद्वेचत्रिंशन्नामविलासिनी ||१९८||

Names of *Haridrū*: *Haridrā, haridraüjanī, svarṇavarṇā, suvarṇā, śivā, varṇinī, dīrgharāgā, haridrī, pītā, varāṅgī, gaurī, janiṣṭhā, varā, varṇadātrī, pavitrā, haritā, rajanīnāmnī, viṣaghnī, varavarṇinī, piṅgalā, varṇanī, maṅgalyā, maṅgalā, lakṣmī, bhadrā, śiphā, śōphā, śōbhanā, subhagāhvayā, śyāmā*and *jayantikā.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

हरिद्राकटुतिक्तोष्णाकफवातास्रकुष्ठनुत् |मेहकण्डूव्रणान्हन्तिदेहवर्णविधायिनी ||१९९||

Properties of *Haridrū*: Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, pacify *kapha* and *vata*, and cures leprosy, polyuria, priorities and ulcer and improves complexion of the body.

Dārūharidrū (*Berberis aristata* DC. N.O.: Berberidaceae)

अन्यादारुहरिद्राचदार्वीपीतद्रुपीतिका |कालेयकंपीतदारुस्थिररागाचकामिनी ||२००||

कटङ्कटेरीपर्जन्यापीतादारुनिशास्मृता |कालीयकंकामवतीदारुपीतापचम्पचा |

स्यात्कर्कटकिनीज्ञेयाप्रोक्तासप्तदशाह्वया ||२०१||

Names of *Dārūharidrū:* *Dāruharidrā, dārvī, pītadru, pītikā, kālēyaka, pītadāru, sthirarāgā, kāminī, kaṭaṅkaṭērī, parjanyā, pītā, dāruniśā, kālīyaka, kāmavatī, dārupītā, pacampacā* and *karkaṭakinī.*

तिक्तादारुहरिद्रातुकटूष्णाव्रणमेहनुत् |कण्डूविसर्पत्वग्दोषविषकर्णाक्षिदोषनुत् ||२०२||

Properties of *Dārūharidrū*: Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, and cure ulcer, polyuria, pruritis, erysipelas, skin diseases, complications associated with poisoning and diseases of ear and eye.

Lākṣā(Shallac)

लाक्षाखदिरकारक्तारङ्गमातापलङ्कषा |जतुचकृमिजाचैवद्रुमव्याधिरलक्तकः ||२०३||

पलाशीमुद्रणीदीप्तिर्जन्तुकागन्धमादनी |नीलाद्रवरसाचैवपित्तारिर्मुनिभूह्वया ||२०४||

Names of *Lākṣā:* *Lākṣā, khadirakā, raktā, raṅgamātā, palaṅkaṣā, jatu, kṃijā, drumavyādhi, alaktaka, palāśī, mudraṇī, dīptirjantukā, gandhamādanī, nīlā, dravarasā* and *pittāri.*

लाक्षातिक्तकषायास्यात्श्लेष्मपित्तार्तिदोषनुत् |विषरक्तप्रशमनीविषमज्वरनाशनी ||२०५||

Properties of *Lākṣā*: Pungent and astringent in taste, pacifies pain associated with *kapha* and *pitta*, cures complications associated with poisoning, and cures blood diseases and malaria.

Description of *Lākṣā*

Lac is a resinous substance formed by a scale insect, *Tachardia Lacca*, R. Blanchard, also known as *Coccus lacca*, Kerr (Class *Coccidae*, Order Hemiptera), which lives on the juices of the stems of various plants. It is insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol. Pigment (laccin) is the main constituent.

Alaktaka

अलक्तकोजन्तुरसोरागोनिर्भर्त्सनस्तथा |जननीजन्तुकारीचसन्धर्षाचक्रमर्दिनी ||२०६||

Names of *Alktaka:* *Alaktaka, janturasa, rāga, nirbhartsana, jananī, jantukārī, sandharṣā* and*cakramardinī.*

अलक्तकःसुतिक्तोष्णःकफवातामयापहः |कण्ठरुक्शमनोरुच्योव्रणदोषार्तिनाशनः ||२०७||

Properties of *Alktaka*: Bitter in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, cures diseases of the throat and pain associated with abscess and acts as an appetizer.

Lōdhra (*Symplocos racemosa* Roxb. N.O.:Symplocaceae)

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

लोध्रोरोध्रोभिल्लतरुश्चिल्लकःकाण्डकीलकः |तिरीटीलोध्रकोवृक्षःशम्बरोहस्तिरोधकः ||२०८||
तिलकःकाण्डहीनश्चशावरोहेमपुष्पकः |भिल्लीशाबरकश्चैवज्ञेयःपञ्चदशाह्वयः ||२०९||

Names of *Lōdhra:* *Lōdhra, rōdhra, bhillataru, cillaka, kāṇḍakīlaka, tirīṭī, lōdhraka, vṛkṣa, śambara, hastirōdhraka, tilaka, kāṇḍahīna, śāvara, hēmapuṣpaka, bhillī* and*śābaraka.*

क्रमुकःपट्टिकारोध्रोवल्करोध्रोबृहद्दलः |जीर्णबुध्नोबृहद्वल्कोजीर्णपत्रोऽक्षिभेषजः ||२१०||
शावरःश्वेतरोध्रश्चमार्जनोबहलत्वचः |पट्टीलाक्षाप्रसादश्चवल्कलोबाणभूह्वयः ||२११||

Kramuka (*Symplocos crataegoides*Buch. N.O.:Symplocaceae)

Names of *Kramuka:* *Kramuka, paṭṭikārōdhra, valkarōdhra, bṛhaddala, jīrṇabudhna, bṛhadvalka, jīrṇapatra, akṣibhēṣaja, śāvara, śvētarōdhra, mārjana, bahalatvaca, paṭṭī lākṣāprasāda*and *valkala.*

लोध्रद्वयंकषायंस्यात्शीतंवातकफास्रनुत् |चक्षुष्यंविषहृत्तत्रविशिष्टोवल्करोध्रकः ||२१२||

Properties of *Lōdhra* and*Kramuka*: Astringent in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha* and cure blood diseases. *Kramuka* is especially beneficial for the eyes and cures poisoning.

Dhātakī (*Woodfordia fruticosa* Kurz. N.O.: Lythraceae)

धातकीवह्निपुष्पीचतामपुष्पीचदाहनी |अग्निज्वालासुभिक्षाचपार्वतीबहुपुष्पिका ||२१३||
कुमुदासीधुपुष्पीचकुञ्जरामद्यवासिनी |गुच्छसङ्घादिपुष्पान्ताज्ञेयासालोध्रपुष्पिणी |
तीव्रज्वालावह्निशिखामद्यपुष्पचविंशतिः ||२१४||

Names of *Dhātakī:* *Dhātakī, vahnipuṣpī, tāmrapuṣpī, dāhanī, agnijvālā, subhikṣā, pārvatī, bahupuṣpikā, kumudā, sīdhupuṣpī, kuñjarā, madyavāsinī, gucchapuṣpā, saṅghpuṣpā, lōdhrapuṣpiṇī, tīvrajvālā, vahniśikhā* and*madyapuṣpa.*

धातकीकटुरुष्णाचमदकृद्विषनाशनी |प्रवाहिकाऽतिसारघ्नीविसर्पव्रणनाशिनी ||२१५||

Properties of *Dhātakī*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, hot in potency, cures alcoholism, dysentery, diarrhea, erysipelas and ulcer.

Samudraphala

समुद्रनामप्रथमंपश्चात्फलमुदाहरेत् |समुद्रफलमित्यादिनामवाच्यंभिषग्वरैः ||२१६||

Names of *Samudraphala:* *Abdhaphala, uddhiphala* and *ambudhiphala.*

फलंसमुद्रस्यकटूष्णकारिवातापहंभूतनिरोधकारि |त्रिदोषदावानलदोषहारिकफामयश्चान्तिविरोधकारि ||२१७||

Properties of *Samudraphala*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha* and cure bacterial infections and vertigo.

Nirviṣā (*Delphinium denudatum* Wall.N.O.: Ranunculaceae)

निर्विषाऽपविषाचैवविविषाविषहापरा |विषहन्त्रीविषाभावाह्यविषाविषवैरिणी ||२१८||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Nirviṣā:* *Nirviṣā, apaviṣā, viviṣā, viṣahā, parā, viṣahantrī, viṣābhāvā, hyaviṣā* and*viṣavairiṇī.*

निर्विषातुकटुःशीताकफवातास्रदोषनुत् |अनेकविषदोषघ्नीव्रणसंरोपणीचसा ||२१९||

Properties of *Nirviṣā*: Pungent in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *vāta*, cures blood diseases, poisoning and ulcer.

विषमाहेयममृतंगरलंदारदंगरम् |कालकूटंकालकूटेहरिद्रंरक्तशृङ्गकम् ||२२०||

नीलञ्चगरदंक्ष्वेडोघोरंहालाहलंहरम् |मरंहलाहलंशृङ्गीभूगरंचैकविंशतिः ||२२१||

Poisonous plants

Names of *Viṣa*(Poisonous plants):*Viṣa, āhēya, amṛta, garala, dārada, gara, kālakūṭa, kālakūṭa, haridra, raktaśṛṅgaka, nīla, garada, kṣvēḍa, ghōra, hālāhala, hara, mara, halāhala, śṛṅgī* and*bhūgara.*

Vatsanābha (*Aconitum ferox* Wall. ex Ser. N.O.: Ranunculaceae)

अमृतंस्यात्वत्सनाभीविषमुग्रंमहौषधम् |गरलंमरणंनागंस्तोककंप्राणहारकम् |

गरलंस्थावरादिस्यात्प्रोक्तंचैकादशाह्वयम् ||२२२||

Names of *Vatsanābha:* *Amṛta,vatsanābhī, viṣamugra, mahauṣadha, garala, maraṇa, nāgaṁ, stōkaka, prāṇahārakaand garala.*

वत्सनाभोऽतिमधुरःसोष्णोवातकफापहः |कण्ठरुक्सन्निपातघ्नःपित्तसन्तापकारकः ||२२३||

Properties of *Vatsanābha*: Sweet in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *kapha* and *vāta*, cures diseases of the throat, *sannipata*, aggravates *pitta* and lead to delirium.

Sthāvara visha (Poisonous plants)

स्थावरेविषजातीनांश्रेष्ठौनागोग्रशृङ्गकौ |नागोदेहकरेश्रेष्ठोलोहेचैवोग्रशृङ्गकः ||२२४||

विषस्याष्टादशभिदाश्चतुर्वर्गाश्चयत्पृथक् |तदत्रनोक्तमस्माभिर्ग्रन्थगौरवभीरुभिः ||२२५||

Sthāvaranāga and *ūgraśṛṇga viṣa* are best among poisonous plants. *Nāga viṣa* is best for human usage and *ūgraśṛṇga* is best for use in iron application. Eighteen plants have been mentioned under *viṣa* and their discussion is beyond the scope of the text.

Śaṭī (*Hedychium spicatum* Buch-Ham. N.O.: Zingiberaceae)

सटीसठीपलाशश्चषड्ग्रन्थासुव्रतावधूः |सुगन्धमूलागन्धालीशटिकाचपलाशिका ||२२६||

सुभद्राचतृणीदूर्वागन्धापृथुपलाशिका |सौम्याहिमोद्भवागन्धवधूर्नागेन्दुसम्मिता ||२२७||

Names of *Śaṭī:* *Śaṭī, saṭhīpalāśa, ṣaḍgranthā, suvratā, vadhū, sugandhamūlā, gandhālī, śaṭikā, palāśikā, subhadrā, tṛṇī, dūrvā, gandhā, pṛthupalāśikā, saumyā, himōdbhavā*and *gandhavadhū.*

सटीसतिक्ताम्लरसालघूष्णारुचिप्रदाचज्वरहारिणीच |

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

कफास्रकण्डूव्रणदोषहन्त्रीवक्त्रामयध्वंसकरीचसोक्ता ||२२८||

Properties of *Śaṭī*: Pungent and sour in taste, *laghu* (light), hot in potency, pacifies *kapha*, acts as an appetizer, cures diseases of the blood, fever, pruritis, ulcer and diseases of the mouth.

Śaṭī vīśeśa (*Hedychium flavum* Roxb.N.O.: Zingiberaceae)

अन्यातुगन्धपत्रास्यात्स्थूलास्यातिक्तकन्दका |वनजाशटिकावन्यास्तवक्षीर्यैकपत्रिका ||२२९||

गन्धपीतापलाशान्तागन्धाढ्यागन्धपत्रिका |दीर्घपत्रागन्धनिशावेदभूहवासुपाकिनी ||२३०||

Names of *Śaṭī vīśeśa:* *Gandhapatrā, syātsthūlāsyā, tiktakandakā, vanajā, śaṭikā, vanyā, stavakṣīryā, kapatrikā, gandhapītā, palāśāntā, gandhāḍhyā, gandhapatrikā, dīrghapatrā, gandhaniśā, vēdabhūhvā* and*supākinī.*

गन्धपत्राकटुःस्वादुस्तीक्ष्णोष्णाकफवातजित् |कासच्छर्दिज्वरान्हन्तिपित्तकोपंकरोतिच ||२३१||

Properties of *Śaṭī vīśeśa*: Pungent in taste, *laghu* (light), hot in potency, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, cures cough, vomiting and fever and aggravates *pitta*.

Samudrphena (Cuttle fish)

समुद्रफेनंफेनश्चवार्धिफेनंपयोधिजम् |सुफेनमब्धिहिण्डीरंसामुद्रंसप्तनामकम् ||२३२||

Names of *Samudrphena:* *Samudraphēna, phēna, vārdhiphēna, payōdhija, suphēna, abdhihiṇḍī*and *sāmudra.*

समुद्रफेनंशिशिरंकषायंनेत्ररोगनुत् |कफकण्ठामयघ्नञ्चरुचिकृत्कर्णरोगहृत् ||२३३||

Properties of *Samudrphena:* Astringent in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *kapha*, cures diseases of the throat and ear diseases, and acts as an appetizer.

Ahiphēna (*Papaver somniferum* Linn. N.O.: Papaveraceae)

अफेनंखस्खसरसोनिफेनंचाहिफेनकम् |अफेनंसन्निपातघ्नंवृष्यंबल्यंचमोहदम् ||२३४||

Names and properties of *Ahiphēna:* *Aphēna, khaskhasarasa, niphēna*and*āhiphēna.* It pacifies *sannipāta*, acts as spermopiotic, tonic and narcotic.

Properties of *Ahiphēna*

चतुर्विधमफेनंस्यात्जारणंमारणंतथा |धारणंसारणंचैवक्रमाद्वक्ष्येतुलक्षणम् ||२३५||

श्वेतञ्चजारणंप्रोक्तंकृष्णवर्णञ्चमारणम् |धारणंपीतवर्णन्तुकर्बुरंसारणंतथा ||२३६||

जारणंजारयेदन्नंमारणंमृत्युदायकम् |धारणञ्चवयःस्तम्भंसारणंमलसारणम् ||२३७||

Ahiphēna has four properties viz; *jāraṇa, māraṇa, dhāraṇa* and *sāraṇa*. White variety is known as *jāraṇa*, black type is known as *māraṇa*, yellow coloured*dhāraṇa* and brown coloured *sāraṇa*. *Jarana* helps in digestion of food and *māraṇa* is fatal and leads to death. *Dhāraṇa* acts as anti-ageing and *sarana* acts as laxative.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Ṭaṅkaṇa (Borax)

टङ्कणष्टङ्कणक्षारोरङ्गक्षारोरसाधिकः |लोहद्रावीरसघ्नश्चसुभगोरङ्गदश्चसः ||२३८||

वर्तुलंकणकक्षारंमलिनंधातुवल्लभम् |त्रयोदशाह्वयश्चात्रकथितंतुभिषग्वरैः ||२३९||

Names of *Ṭaṅkaṇa:* *Ṭaṅkaṇa, ṭaṅkaṇakṣāra, raṅgakṣāra, rasādhika, lōhadrāvī, rasaghna, subhaga, raṅgada, vartula, kaṇakakṣāra, malina*and *dhātuvallabha.*

कथितष्टङ्कणक्षारःकटूष्णःकफनाशनः |स्थावरादिविषघ्नश्चकासश्वासापहारकः ||२४०||

Properties of *Ṭaṅkaṇa:* Pungent in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *kapha*, and cures poisonous effects of plants, asthma, and cough.

Ṭaṅkaṇabheda (White variety)

द्वितीयंटङ्कणंश्वेतंश्वेतकंश्वेतटङ्कणम् |लोहशुद्धिकरंसिन्धुमालतीतीरसम्भवम् |

शिवंचद्रावकंप्रोक्तंशितक्षारंदशाभिधम् ||२४१||

Names of *Ṭaṅkaṇabheda:* *Śvēta, śvētaka, śvētaṭaṅkaṇa, lōhaśuddhikara, sindhu, mālatītīrasambhava, śivaṁ, drāvaka* and *śitakṣāra.*

सुश्वेतंटङ्कणंस्निग्धंकटूष्णंकफवातनुत् |आमक्षयापहृच्छ्वासविषकासमलापहम् ||२४२||

Properties of *Ṭaṅkaṇabheda:*Pungent in taste, ununctuous, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, and cures indigestion, tuberculosis, asthma, complications associated with poisoning and dries the stool.

Sākuruṇḍa

साकुरुण्डोग्रन्थिफलोविकटोवस्त्रभूषणः |कुरुण्डःकर्बुरफलःसकुरुण्डश्चसप्तधा ||२४३||

Names of *Sākuruṇḍa:* *Sākuruṇḍa, granthiphala, vikaṭa, vastrabhūṣaṇa, kuruṇḍa, karburaphala*and *sakuruṇḍa.*

साकुरुण्डःकषायश्चरुचिकृद्दीपनःपरः |श्लेष्मवातापहारीचवस्त्ररञ्जनकोलघुः ||२४४||

Properties of *Sākuruṇḍa:* Astringent in taste, light, acts as an appetizer,pacifies *vāta* and *kapha* and colours the cloth.

Himāvalī

हिमावलीचहृद्धात्रीकुष्ठघ्नोगारकुष्ठकः |अङ्गारग्रन्थिकोग्रन्थीग्रन्थिलोमुनिसञ्ज्ञकः ||२४५||

Names of *Himāvalī:* *Hṛddhātrī, kuṣṭhaghna, gārakuṣṭhaka, aṅgāragranthika, granthī* and*granthila.*

हिमावलीसरातिक्ताप्लीहगुल्मोदरापहा |क्रिमिकुष्ठगुदात्युग्रखर्जूकण्डूतिहारिणी ||२४६||

Properties of *Himāvalī:* Bitter in taste, *laghu*, acts as laxative, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha* and cures splenomegaly, abdominal diseases, worm infestation, leprosy, hemorrhoids, dermatitis and pruritis.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Hastimada

हस्तिमदोगजमदोगजदानंमदस्तथा |कुम्भिमदोदन्तिमदोदानंद्वीपिमदोऽष्टधा ||२४७||

Names of *Hastimada*:*Hastimada, gajamada, gajadāna, madasta, kumbhimada, dantimada, dāna*and *dvīpimada.*

स्निग्धोहस्तिमदस्तिक्तःकेश्योऽपस्मारनाशनः |विषहृत्कुष्ठकण्डूतिव्रणददुविसर्पनुत् ||२४८||

Properties of *Hastimada:* Bitter in taste, *snigdha*, beneficial for hairs, cures epilepsy, poisoning, leprosy, pruritis, ulcer, ringworm and eryisepals.

Svarjikṣāra **(An Alkali Preparation from *Salsola kalli* and *S. barysoma*)**

स्वर्जिक्षारःस्वर्जिकश्चक्षारस्वर्जीसुखार्जिकः |सुवर्चिकःसुवर्चीचसुखवर्चावसूपमः ||२४९||

Names of *Svarjikṣāra:* *Svarjikṣāra, svarjika, kṣārasvarjī, sukhārjika, suvarcika, suvarcī* and *sukhavarcā.*

स्वर्जिकःकटुरुष्णश्चतीक्ष्णोवातकफार्तिनुत् |गुल्माध्मानक्रिमीन्हन्तिव्रणजाठरदोषनुत् ||२५०||

Properties of *Svarjikṣāra:* Pungent in taste, hot in potency, sharp, pacifies *kapha* and *vāta*, and cures abdominal tumour, tympanites, worm infestation, ulcer and abdominal diseases.

Lavaṇakṣāra

लवणारंलवणोत्थंलवणासुरजंलवणभेदश्च |जलजंलवणक्षारंलवणंचक्षारलवणम् ||२५१||

Names of *Lavaṇakṣāra:* *Lavaṇāra, lavaṇōttha, lavaṇāsuraja, lavaṇabhēda, jalaja, lavaṇakṣāra, lavaṇa,* and *kṣāralavaṇa.*

लोणारक्षारमत्युष्णंतीक्ष्णंपित्तप्रवृद्धिदम् |क्षारंलवणमीषच्चवातगुल्मादिदोषनुत् ||२५२||

Properties of *Lavaṇakṣāra:* Hot in potency, sharp, aggravates *pitta*, and cures abdominal tumour and abdominal diseases.

Vajrakakṣara

वज्रकंवज्रकक्षारंक्षारश्रेष्ठंविदारकम् |सारंचन्दनसारंधूमोत्थंधूमजंगजाः ||२५३||

Names of *Vajrakakṣara:* *Vajraka, vajrakakṣāra, kṣāraśrēṣṭha, vidāraka, sāra, candanasāra, dhūmōtthaand dhūmaja.*

वज्रकंक्षारमत्युष्णंतीक्ष्णंक्षारंचरेचनम् |गुल्मोदरातिविष्टम्भशूलप्रशमनंसरम् ||२५४||

Properties of *Vajrakakṣara:* Hot in potency, sharp, acts as laxative, cures abdominal tumour, abdominal diseases and constipation.

Yavakṣara **(An Alkali Preparation from Barley)**

यवक्षारःस्मृतःपाक्योयवजोयवसूचकः |यवशूकोयवाह्वश्चयवापत्यंयवाग्रजः ||२५५||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Yavakṣara:* *Yavakṣāra, pākya, yavaja, yavasūcaka, yavaśūka, yavāhva, yavāpatya*and *yavāgraja.*

यवक्षारःकटूष्णश्चकफवातोदरार्तिनुत् |आमशूलाश्मरीकृच्छ्रविषदोषहरःसरः ||२५६||

Properties of *Yavakṣara:* Pungent in taste,hot in potency, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha,* cures abdominal pain, pain due to indigestion, calculus, dysuria and poisoning.

Sarvakṣāra

सर्वक्षारोबहुक्षारःसमूहक्षारकस्तथा |स्तोमक्षारोमहाक्षारोमलारिःक्षारमेलकः ||२५७||

Names of *Sarvakṣāra:* *Sarvakṣāra, bahukṣāra, samūhakṣāraka, stōmakṣāra, mahākṣāra, malāri*and *kṣāramēlaka.*

सर्वक्षारोहयतिक्षारश्चक्षुष्योवस्तिशोधनः |गुदावर्तक्रिमिघ्नश्चमलवस्त्रविशोधनः ||२५८||

Properties of *Sarvakṣāra:* Alkaline in taste, beneficial for the eyes, purifies urinary bladder, cure hemorrhoids, worm infestation, constipation and purifies the mouth.

Māyāphala (*Quercus infectoria* Olivier N.O.: Fagaceae)

मायाफलंमायिफलञ्चमायिकाछिद्राफलंमायिचपञ्चनामकम् |

मायाफलंवातहरंकटूष्णकम्शैथिल्यसङ्कोचककेशकार्ष्ण्यदम् ||२५९||

Names of *Māyāphala:* *Māyāphala, māyiphala, māyikā, chidrāphala*and *māyi.* It is pungent in taste, pacifies*vāta* and blacks the hair.

Conclusion

इत्थंनानाद्रव्यसम्भारनामग्रामव्याख्यातद्गुणाख्यानपूर्वम् |

वर्गंवीर्यध्वस्तरोगोपसर्गंबुद्ध्वावैद्योविश्ववन्द्यत्वमीयात् ||२६०||

The *Vaidya* should treat diseases after studying the names, descriptions, and properties of medicinal plants mentioned in *Pippalyādivarga.*

साफल्यायकिलैत्ययानिजनुषःकान्तारदूरान्तरात्स्वौजःपात्रविचारणायविपणेर्मध्यंसमध्यासते |

तेषामाश्रयभूमिरेषभणितःपण्यौषधीनांबुधैर्वर्गोद्रव्यगुणाभिधाननिपुणैःपण्यादिवर्गात्मना ||२६१||

The potential medicinal plants grow in forests and stay in the market on the basis of potency. These plants have been documented in *Pippalyādivarga.*

यःसौम्येनसदाशयेनकलयन्दिव्यागमानांजनैर्दुर्ग्राहंमहिमानमाशुनुदतेस्वंजग्मुषांदुर्गतीः |

वर्गःपिप्पलिकादिरेषनृहरेस्तस्येहशस्यात्मनो | नामग्रामशिखामणौखलुकृतौषष्ठःप्रतिष्ठामगात् ||२६२||

The sixth chapter (*Pippalyādivarga*) composed by *Narhari Pandit* concludes.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

MŪLAKĀDIVARGA

मूलकंपञ्चधाप्रोक्तंचतुर्धाशिग्रुरुच्यते |वंशोद्विर्वेत्रोमाकन्दीहरिद्रावनजातथा ||१||
शृङ्गाटोभ्रमरच्छल्लीवन्यार्द्रकमथापरम् |रसोनोद्विविधःप्रोक्तःपलाण्डुश्चद्विधामतः ||२||
विंशत्येकोत्तरंमूलंशूरणंद्वन्द्वमुच्यते |आलूकसप्तकंचाथप्रोक्ताश्चारण्यकन्दकाः ||३||
महिषीहस्तिकोलाश्चवाराहीविष्णुधारिणी |द्विधाचनाकुलीमालाविदारीद्वयशाल्मली ||४||
चण्डालस्तैलकन्दश्चत्रिपर्णीपुष्करस्तथा |मुसलीद्विविधाचायत्रिधागुच्छास्तथैवच ||५||
एषुनागकराह्वाचपत्रशाकमथोच्यते |वास्तुकंचुक्रकंचिल्लीत्रिविधंशिग्रुपत्रकम् ||६||
पालक्यराजशाकिन्यौचतुर्धोपोदकीक्रमात् |कुणञ्जरःकुसुम्भाख्यःशताह्वापत्रतण्डुली ||७||
राजिकाद्वयचाङ्गेरीघोलिकात्रिविधामता |जीवशाकस्तथागौरसुवर्णाख्यःपुनर्नवा ||८||
वसुकःफञ्चिकादिश्चमिश्रकोऽङ्ककराह्वयः |अतःपरंचकुष्माण्डीकुम्भ्यतुम्बीत्वलाबुका ||९||
भूतुम्बिकाकलिङ्गश्चद्विधाकोशातकीतथा |पटोलीमधुराद्याचमृगाक्षीदधिपुष्पिका ||१०||
शिम्बीचकारवल्लीचककर्कोटीस्वादुतुम्बिका |निष्पावीद्वयवार्ताकीडङ्गरीखर्बुजातथा |
कर्कटीत्रपुसैर्वारुर्बालुकीचीनकर्कटी ||११||
चिर्भिटाचशशाण्डूलीकुडुहुञ्चीमुनीक्षणैः |वेदभेदाःक्रमान्मूलकन्दपत्रफलात्मकाः ||१२||
शाकवर्गेऽत्रकथ्यन्तेमनोहरगुणाश्रयाः |एवंचतुर्विधंद्रव्यंबाणखंचन्द्रसंयुतम् ||१३||

Kandaśāka

Five types of *mūlaka*, four types of *Śigru*, two types of *Vaṁśōa*, *Vēla*, *Mākandī*, *Haridrā*, *Vanajā*, *Śṛṅgāṭa*, *Bhramaracchallī*, *Vvanyārdraka*, two types of *Rasōna*, two types of *Palāṇḍu*, seven types of *Āluka*, *Āraṇyakandakā*, *Mahiṣī*, *Hasti,Kkōlā*, *Vārāhī*, *Viṣṇu*, *Dhāriṇī*, two tyes of *Nākulī*, *Mālā*, *Vidārī*, two types of *Śālmalī*, *Caṇḍāla*, *Taila*, *Kanda*, *Triparṇī*, *Puṣkara*, two types of *Musalī*, three types of *gucchā* are twenty-eight types of *kandaśāka*.

Patraśāka

Vāstuka, *Cukra*, *Cillī*, three types of *Śigrupatraka*, *Pālakya*, *Rājaśāk*, four types of *Ōpōdakī*, *Kuṇaüjara*, *Kusumbha*, *Śatāhvā*, *Patrataṇḍulī*, *Rājikā*, two types of *Cāṅgērī*, three types of *Gōlikā*, *Jīvaśāka*, *Gaura*, *Suvarṇā punarnavā*, *Vasuka*, *Phaücjkā*and *Miśraka*are twenty-nine types of*patraśāka*.

Phalaśāka

Kuṣmāṇḍī, *Kumbhtumbī*, *Alābukā*, *Bhūtumbikā*, *Kaliṅga*, two types of *Kōśātakī*, *Paṭōlī*, *Madhurā*, *Mṛgākṣī*, *Dadhipuṣpikā*, *Śimbī*, *Kāravallī*, *Karkōṭī*, *Svādutumbikā*, two types of *Niṣpāvī*, *Vārtākī*, *Ḍaṅgarī*, *Kharbujā*, *Kakraṭī*, *Trapuṣa*, *Ērvārurbālukī*, *Cīnakarkaṭī*,*Cirbhiṭā*, *Śaśāṇḍūlī* and *kuḍuhuücī*are twenty-eight types of*phalaśāka*.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Mūlaśāka, *kandaśāka*, *patraśāka* and *phalaśāka*have been mentioned respectively. One hundred five dravya have been mentioned under four *śāka*.

Mūlaka (*Raphanus sativus* Linn. N.O.: Cruciferae)

मूलकंनीलकण्ठञ्चमूलाह्वंदीर्घमूलकम् |भूक्षारंकन्दमूलंस्याद्धस्तिदन्तंसितंतथा ||१४||

शङ्खमूलंहरित्पर्णंरुचिरुंदीर्घकन्दकम् |कुञ्जरक्षारमूलञ्चमूलस्यैतेत्रयोदश ||१५||

Names of *Mūlaka:* *Nīlakaṇṭha, mūlāhva, dīrghamūlaka, bhūkṣāra, kandamūla, hastidanta, sita, śaṅkhamūla, haritparṇa, ruciru, dīrghakandaka*and*kuñjarakṣāramūla.*

मूलकंतीक्ष्णमुष्णञ्चकटूष्णंग्राहिदीपनम् |दुर्नामगुल्महृद्रोगवातघ्नंरुचिदंगुरु ||१६||

Properties of *Mūlaka*: Pungent in taste, sharp, heavy, hot in potency, astringent, acts as an appetizer, cure hemorrhoids, heart-ailments, and pacifies *vāta*.

Cāṇākhyamūlaka

चाणाख्यमूलकंचान्यच्छालेयंविष्णुगुप्तकम् |स्थूलमूलंमहाकन्दंकौटिल्यंमरुसम्भवम् |

शालामर्कटकंमिश्रंज्ञेयंचैवनवाभिधम् ||१७||

Names of *Cāṇākhyamūlaka:* *Cānya, chālēya, viṣṇuguptaka, sthūlamūla, mahākanda, kauṭilya, marusambhava, śālāmarkaṭaka*and *miśra.*

चाणाख्यमूलकंसोष्णंकटुकंरुच्यदीपनम् |कफवातक्रिमीन्गुल्मंनाशयेद्ग्राहकंगुरु ||१८||

Properties of *Cāṇākhyamūlaka*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, heavy, acts as an appetizer, astringent action on the digestive system, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, cures worm infestation and abdominal tumors.

Gṛūjana (*Allium ascalonicum* Linn. N.O.: Liliaceae)

गृञ्जनंशिखिमूलञ्चयवनेष्ठञ्चवर्तुलम् |ग्रन्थिमूलंशिखाकन्दंकन्दंडिण्डीरमोदकम् ||१९||

Names of *Gṛūjana:* *Śikhimūla, yavanēṣṭha, vartula, granthimūla, śikhākanda, kanda and ḍiṇḍīramōdaka.*

गृञ्जनंकटुकोष्णंचकफवातरुजापहम् |रुच्यंचदीपनंहृद्यंदुर्गन्धंगुल्मनाशनम् ||२०||

Properties of *Gṛūjana*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, acts as an appetizer, beneficial for the heart, foul-smelling and cures abdominal tumour.

Piṇḍamūla

पिण्डमूलंगजाण्डञ्चपिण्डकंपिण्डमूलकम् |पिण्डमूलंकटूष्णंचगुल्मवातादिदोषनुत् ||२१||

Names of *Piṇḍamūla:* *Gajāṇḍa, piṇḍaka*and *piṇḍamūlaka.*

Properties of *Piṇḍamūla*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta* and cures abdominal tumour.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Balamuli

सोष्णंतीक्ष्णंचतिक्तंमधुरकटुरसंमूत्रदोषापहारिश्वासार्शःकासगुल्मक्षयनयनरुजानाभिशूलामयघ्नम् |
कण्ठ्यंबल्यंचरुच्यंमलविकृतिहरंमूलकंबालकंस्यादुष्णंजीर्णचश्फप्रदमुदितमिदंदाहपित्तास्रदायि ||२२||

Properties of *Balamuli*: Hot in potency, sharp, bitter in taste, sweet in post digestion effect, cures urinary system ailments, asthma, hemorrhoids, cough, abdominal tumor, phthisis, eye ailments, pain of umbilical origin, disorders of the rectum, beneficial for the throat, acts as a tonic and an appetizer. Warm and old *mūlaka*, leads to edema, burning sensation and bleeding diathesis.

Other properties of *Balamuli*

आमंसङ्ग्राहिरुच्यंकफपवनहरंपक्वमेतत्कटूष्णंभुक्तेःप्राग्भक्षितंचेत्सपदिवितनुतेपित्तदाहास्रकोपम् |
भुक्त्यासार्धन्तुजग्धंहितकरबलकृद्वेसवारेणतच्चेत्पक्वंहृद्रोगशूलप्रशमनमुदितंशूलरुग्घारिमूलम् ||२३||

Unripe *mūlaka* has an astringent action on the digestive system, acts as an appetizer, and pacifies *kapha-vāta*, pungent on post digestion effect and hot in potency. When taken concomitantly with meals, *mūlaka* aggravates *pitta*, leads to burning syndrome and blood diseases. *Mūlaka* taken with *vēsavārais* beneficial and acts as a tonic. Ripe *mūlaka* pacifies pain of cardiac origin and other pains.

Garjara (*Daucus carota* Linn. N.O.: Apiaceae)

गर्जरंपिङ्गमूलञ्चपीतकञ्चसुमूलकम् |स्वादुमूलंसुपीतञ्चनारङ्गंपीतमूलकम् ||२४||

Names of *Garjara: Piṅgamūla, pītaka, sumūlaka, svādumūla, supīta, nāraṅgaand pītamūlaka.*

गर्जरंमधुरंरुच्यंकिञ्चित्कटुकफापहम् |आध्मानकृमिशूलघ्नंदाहपित्ततृषापहम् ||२५||

Properties of *Garjara*: Sweet and slightly pungent in taste, acts as an appetizer, pacifies *kapha*, cures tympanites, worm infestation, colic, burning sensation, *pitta* diseases and thirst.

Śigru (*Moringa oleifera* Lam. N.O.: Moringaceae)

शिग्रुर्हरितशाकश्चशाकपत्रःसुपत्रकः |उपदंशक्षमोदंशोज्ञेयःकोमलपत्रकः |
बहुमूलोदंशमूलस्तीक्ष्णमूलोदशाह्वयः ||२६||

Names of *Śigru: Haritaśāka, śākapatra, supatraka, upadaṁśa, kṣama, daṁśa, kōmalapatraka, bahumūla, daṁśamūlaandtīkṣṇamūla.*

शिग्रुश्चकटुतिक्तोष्णस्तीक्ष्णोवातकफापहः |मुखजाड्यहरोरुच्योदीपनोव्रणदोषनुत् ||२७||

Properties of *Śigru*: Bitter and pungent in taste, hot in potency, *tikshana*, pacifies *vāta-kapha*, cures stiffness of mouth and ulcer and acts as appetizer.

Nīlaśigru

शोभाञ्जनानीलशिग्रुस्तीक्ष्णगन्धोजनप्रियः |मुखामोदःकृष्णशिग्रुश्चक्षुष्योरुचिरञ्जनः ||२८||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of ***Nīlaśigru:*** *Śōbhāüjanā, nīlaśigru, tīkṣṇagandha, janapriya, mukhāmōda, kṛṣṇaśigru, cakṣuṣya*and*ruciraüjana.*

शोभाञ्जनस्तीक्ष्णकटुःस्वादूष्णःपिच्छिलस्तथा |जन्तुवातार्तिशूलघ्नश्चक्षुष्योरोचनःपरः ||२९||

Properties of *Nīlaśigru*: Sweet and pungent in taste, *tikṣana*, *picchila*, cures worm infestation, pain, pacifies *vāta*, beneficial for eyes and one of the best appetizers.

Śvētaśigru (Seed of Sigru)

श्वेतशिग्रुःसुतीक्ष्णःस्यान्मुखभङ्गःसिताह्वयः |सुमूलःश्वेतमरिचोरोचनोमधुशिग्रुकः ||३०||

Names of ***Śvētaśigru:*** *Sutīkṣṇa, mukhabhaṅga, sitāhvaya, sumūla, śvētamarica, rōcana*and*madhuśigru.*

श्वेतशिग्रुःकटुस्तीक्ष्णःशोफानलनिकृन्तनः |अङ्गव्यथाहरोरुच्योदीपनोमुखजाड्यनुत् ||३१||

Properties of *Śvētaśigru*: Pungent in taste, sharp, pacifies *vāta*, cure edema, fatigue and stiffness of the mouth and acts as an appetizer.

Raktaśigru (*Moringa concanensis* Nimmo. N.O.:Moringaceae)

रक्तकोरक्तशिग्रुःस्यान्मधुरोबहुलच्छदः |सुगन्धकेसरःसिंहोमृगारिश्चप्रकीर्तितः ||३२||

Names of ***Raktaśigru:*** *Raktaka, raktaśigru, syānmadhura, bahulacchada, sugandhakēsara, siṁha*and*mṛgāri.*

रक्तशिग्रुर्महावीर्योमधुरश्चरसायनः |शोफाध्मानसमीरार्तिपित्तश्लेष्मापसारकः ||३३||

Properties of *Raktaśigru*: Sweet in taste, cures edema, tympanites, pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha* and acts as tonic.

Vaṁśa

वंशोयवफलोवेणुःकर्मारस्तृणकेतुकः |मस्करःशतपर्वाचकण्टालुःकण्टकीतथा ||३४||

महाबलोदृढग्रन्थिर्दृढपत्रोधनुद्रुमः |धनुष्योदृढकाण्डश्चविज्ञेयोबाणभूमितः ||३५||

Names of ***Vaṁśa:*** *Yavaphala, vēṇu, karmāra, tṛṇakētuka, mascara, śataparvā, kaṇṭālu, kaṇṭakī, mahābala, dṛḍhagranthi, dṛḍhapatra, dhanudruma, dhanuṣya*and*dṛḍhakāṇḍa.*

वंशोत्वम्लौकषायौचकिञ्चित्तिक्तौचशीतलौ |मूत्रकृच्छ्रप्रमेहार्शःपित्तदाहास्रनाशनौ ||३६||

Properties of *Vaṁśa*: Sour, astringent and slightly bitter in taste, cold in potency, cures dysuria, polyuria, hemorrhoids, burning sensation, and blood diseases and pacifies *pitta*.

Randhravaṁśa

अन्यस्तुरन्ध्रवंशःस्यात्त्वक्सारःकीचकाह्वयः |मस्करोवादनीयश्चसुषिराख्यःषडाह्वयः ||३७||

Names of ***Randhravaṁśa:*** *Tvaksāra, kīcakāhvaya, mascara, vādanīya*and *suṣirākhya.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

विशेषोरन्ध्रवंशस्तुदीपनोऽजीर्णनाशनः |रुचिकृत्पाचनोहृद्योशूलघ्नोगुल्मनाशनः ||३८||

Properties of *Randhravaṁśa*: Appetizer, digestive, cardiac tonic, antispasmodic, cures dyspepsia and abdominal tumour.

Karīra (*Vaṁśāṅkura*)

वंशाग्रन्तुकरीरोवंशाङ्कुरश्चयवफलाङ्कुरः |तस्यग्रन्थिस्तुपरुःपर्वतथाकाण्डसन्धिश्च ||३९||

Names of *Vaṁśāṅkura*: *Vaṁśāgra, karīra, vaṁśāṅkura and yavaphalāṅkura.*

Granthi

Names: *Paru, parva* and *kāṇḍasandhi.*

करीरंकटुतिक्ताम्लंकषायंलघुशीतलम् |पित्तास्रदाहकृच्छ्रघ्नंरुचिकृत्पर्वनिर्गुणम् ||४०||

Properties of *Vaṁśāṅkura*: Pungent, bitter, sour and astringent in taste, cold in potency, cures bleeding diathesis, burning sensation, dysuria and acts as an appetizer.

Vētra (*Calamus rotang* Linn. N.O: Arecaceae)

वेत्रोवेतोयोगिदण्डःसुदण्डोमृदुपर्वकः |वेत्रःपञ्चविधःशैत्यकषायोभूतपित्तहृत् ||४१||

Names and properties of *Vētra:* *Vēta, yōgidaṇḍa, sudaṇḍa* and *mṛduparvaka.* Five types of *Vētra* are cold in potency, astringent in taste, cure bacterial infections and *pitta* diseases.

Mākandī (*Coleus forskohlii* (Willd.) Briq. N.O.:Lamiaceae)

माकन्दीबहुमूलाचमादनीगन्धमूलिका |एकाविंशदमूलीचश्यामलाचतथाऽपरा ||४२||

Names of *Mākandī:* *Bahumūlā, mādanī* and *gandhamūlikā.* One is white colored and the other is of black color.

माकन्दीकटुकातिक्तामधुरादीपनीपरा |रुच्याऽल्पवातलापथ्यानवर्षासुहिताऽधिका ||४३||

Properties of *Mākandī*: Pungent, bitter, and sweet in taste, acts as an appetizer, slightly aggravates *vāta* and beneficial in rainy season.

Śōṭī (*Curcuma aromatica* Salisb. N.O.: Zingiberaceae)

शोलीवनहरिद्रास्यात्वनारिष्टाचशोलिका |शोलिकाकटुगौल्याचरुच्यातिक्ताचदीपनी ||४४||

Names and properties of *Śōṭī:* *Vanaharidrā, vanāriṣṭā* and *śōlikā.* It ispungent and bitter in taste and acts as appetizer.

Śṛṅgāṭaka (*Trapa natans* Linn. N.O.: Trapaceae)

Names of *Śṛṅgāṭaka:* *Śṛṅgaruha, jalavallī, jalāśrayā, śṛṅgakanda, śṛṅgamūla* and *viṣāṇī.*

Properties of *Śṛṅgāṭaka*: Cures bleeding diathesis, *tridōṣa*, fatigue, edema, is *laghu* (light), acts as laxative, appetizer and spermopiotic.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Bhramarū (*Hymenodictyon excelsum* Wall. N.O.: Rubiaceae)

Names and properties of *Bhramarū:* *Bhramaracchallī, bhramarā* and*bhṛṅgamūlikā.* Itis pungent and bitter in taste and acts as appetizer.

Araṇyārdraka (*Asarum caudatum* Lindl. N.O.: Aristolochiaceae)

Names and properties of *Araṇyārdraka:* *Vanārdrakā* and *vanajā.* Itis pungent and sour taste and acts as an appetizer.

Rasōna (*Allium sativum* Linn. N.O.: Alliaceae)

रसोनोलशुनोऽरिष्टोम्लेच्छकन्दोमहौषधम् |भूतघ्नश्चोग्रगन्धश्चलशुनःशीतमर्दकः ||४९||

Names of *Rasōna:* *Laśuna, ariṣṭa, mlēcchakanda, mahauṣadha, bhūtaghna, ūgragandha, laśuna*and *śītamardaka.*

रसोनोऽम्लरसोनःस्यादगुरूष्णःकफवातनुत् |अरुचिकृमिहृद्रोगशोफघ्नश्चरसायनः ||५०||

Properties of *Rasōna*: Sweet, salt, pungent, bitter and astringent in taste, *gurū* (heavy), hot in potency, pacifies *kapha* and *vāta*, cure anorexia, worm infestation, heart ailments and edema and acts as a tonic.

Śvētarasōna

रसोनउष्णःकटुपिच्छिलश्चस्निग्धोगुरुःस्वादुरसोऽतिबल्यः |

वृष्यश्चमेधास्वरवर्णचक्षुभग्नास्थिसन्धानकरःसुतीक्ष्णः ||५१||

Properties of *Śvētarasōna:* Pungent and sweet in taste, *picchila, snigdha*(ununctuous), *tīkṣana,* acts as aphrodisiac, improves memory, voice, colour, beneficial for eyes and helps in healing of fractures.

*Gṝjana*or*rasōnaviśēṣa* (*Allium ascalonicum* Linn. N.O.: Alliaceae)

रसोनोऽन्योमहाकन्दोगृञ्जनोदीर्घपत्रकः |पृथुपत्रःस्थूलकन्दोयवनेष्टोबलेहितः ||५२||

Names of *Gṝjana:* *Mahākanda, gṝjana, dīrghapatraka, pṛthupatra, sthūlakanda and yavanēṣṭa.*

गृञ्जनस्यमधुरंकटुकन्दंनालमप्युपदिशन्तिकषायम् |पत्रसञ्चयमुशन्तिचतिक्तंसूरयोलवणमस्थिवदन्ति ||५३||

Properties of *Gṝjana*: Sweet, and pungent in taste. The chief stalk is astringent; leaves bitter and main stalk of the leaf is saline in taste.

Raktarasōna(Mahārasōna)

हृद्रोगजीर्णज्वरकुक्षिशूलविबन्धगुल्मारुचिकृच्छ्रशोफान् |

दुर्नामकुष्ठानिलसादजन्तुकफामयान्हन्तिमहारसोनः ||५४||

Properties of *Mahārasōna*: It cures heart aliments, chronic fever, abdominal pain, constipation, abdominal tumour, anorexia, dysuria, and edema, hemorrhoids, and leprosy, diseases caused by *vāta* and *kapha* and worm infestation.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Palāṇḍu (*Allium cepa* Linn. N.O.: Alliaceae)

पलाण्डुस्तीक्ष्णकन्दश्चउल्लीचमुखदूषणः |शूद्रप्रियःक्रिमिघ्नश्चदीपनोमुखगन्धकः ||५५||

बहुपत्रोविश्वगन्धोरोचनोरुद्रसञ्ज्ञकः |श्वेतकन्दश्चतत्रैकोहारिद्रोऽन्यइतिद्विधा ||५६||

Names of *Palāṇḍu:* *Tīkṣṇakanda, ullī, mukhadūṣaṇa, śūdrapriya, krimighna, dīpana, mukhagandhaka, bahupatra, viśvagandha*and*rōcana.*

पलाण्डुःकटुकोबल्यःकफपित्तहरोगुरुः |वृष्यश्चरोचनःस्निग्धोवान्तिदोषविनाशनः ||५७||

Properties of *Palāṇḍu*: Pungent in taste, *gurū* (heavy) and *snigdha* (unctuous), acts as tonic, and appetizer, pacifies *kapha* and *pitta*, and cures vomiting.

Rājpālaṇḍu

अन्योराजपलाण्डुःस्याद्यवनेष्टोनृपाह्वयः |राजप्रियोमहाकन्दोदीर्घपत्रश्चरोचकः ||५८||

नृपेष्टोनृपकन्दश्चमहाकन्दोनृपप्रियः |रक्तकन्दश्चराजेष्टोनामान्यत्रत्रयोदश ||५९||

Names of *Rājpālaṇḍu:* *Yavanēṣṭa, nṛpāhvaya, rājapriya, mahākanda, dīrghapatra, rōcaka, nṛpēṣṭa, nṛpakanda, mahākanda, nṛpapriya, raktakanda*and *rājēṣṭa.*

पलाण्डुर्नृपपूर्वःस्याच्छिशिरःपित्तनाशनः |कफहृद्दीपनश्चैवबहुनिद्राकरस्तथा ||६०||

वक्ष्यतेनृपपलाण्डुलक्षणंक्षारतीक्ष्णमधुरोरुचिप्रदः |

कण्ठशोषशमनोऽतिदीपनःश्लेष्मपित्तशमनोऽतिबृंहणः ||६१||

Properties of *Rājpālaṇḍu*: Cold in potency, pacifies *pitta* and *kapha*, acts as appetizer and hypnotic. *Rājpālaṇḍu* is alkaline, sharp,and sweet in taste, acts as appetizer, cures dryness of throat and promotes growth of the body.

Śūraṇa (*Amorphophallus campanulatus* Blume. N.O.: Araceae)

कण्डूलःशूरणःकन्दीसुकन्दीस्थूलकन्दकः |दुर्नामारिःसुवृत्तश्चवातारिःकन्दशूरणः ||६२||

अर्शोघ्नस्तीव्रकन्दश्चकन्दार्हःकन्दवर्धनः |बहुकन्दोरुच्यकन्दःशूरकन्दस्तुषोडशः ||६३||

Names of *Śūraṇa:* *Kaṇḍūla, śūraṇa, kandī, sukandī, sthūlakandaka, durnāmāri, suvṛtta, vātāri, kandaśūraṇa, arśōghna, tīvrakanda, kandārha, kandavardhana, bahukanda, rucyakanda*and *śūrakanda.*

शूरणःकटुकरुच्यदीपनःपाचनःक्रिमिकफानिलापहः |

श्वासकासवमनार्शसांहरःशूलगुल्मशमनोऽसृदोषनुत् ||६४||

Properties of *Śūraṇa*: Pungent in taste, acts as an appetizer, digestive, cures worm infestation, asthma, cough, vomiting, hemorrhoids, colic, abdominal tumour, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, and aggravates blood.

Śhēvtaśūraṇa (*Amorphophallus blumei* Prain. (Araceae)

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

सितशूरणस्तुवन्योवनकन्दोऽरण्यशूरणोवनजः |सश्वेतशूरणाख्योवनकन्दःकण्डूलश्चसप्ताख्यः ||६५||

Names of *Śhēvtaśūraṇa:* *Sitaśūraṇa, vanya, vanakanda, araṇyaśūraṇa, vanaja, śvētaśūraṇa, vanakanda*and *kaṇḍūla.*

श्वेतशूरणकोरुच्यःकटूष्णःकृमिनाशनः |गुल्मशूलादिदोषघ्नःसचारोचकहारकः ||६६||

Properties of *Śhēvtaśūraṇa*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, acts as an appetizer, cures worm infestation, abdominal tumor, colic and anorexia.

Mukhālu (*Dioscorea hispida* Dennst N.O.: Dioscoreaceae)

मुखालुर्मण्डपारोहोदीर्घकन्दःसुकन्दकः |स्थूलकन्दोमहाकन्दःस्वादुकन्दश्चसप्तधा ||६७||

Names of *Mukhālu:* *Maṇḍapārōha, dīrghakanda, sukandaka, sthūlakanda, mahākanda*and *svādukanda.*

मुखालुकःस्यान्मधुरःशिशिरःपित्तनाशनः |रुचिकृद्वातकृच्चैवदाहशोषतृषापहः ||६८||

Properties of *Mukhālu*: Sweet in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta*, acts as an appetizer, aggravates *vāta*, and cures burning sensation, consumption and thirst.

Piṇḍālu (*Dioscorea alata*Linn. N.O.: Dioscoreaceae)

पिण्डालुःस्यात्ग्रन्थिलःपिण्डकन्दःकन्दग्रन्थीरोमशोरोमकन्दः |

रोमालुःस्यात्सोऽपिताम्बूलपत्रोलालाकन्दःपिण्डकोऽयंदशाह्वयः ||६९||

Names of *Piṇḍālu:* *Granthila, piṇḍakanda, kandagranthī, rōmaśa, rōmakanda, rōmālu, tāmbūlapatrī, lālākanda*and *piṇḍak.*

पिण्डालुर्मधुरःशीतोमूत्रकृच्छ्रामयापहः |दाहशोषप्रमेहघ्नोवृष्यःसन्तर्पणोगुरुः ||७०||

Properties of *Piṇḍālu*: Sweet in taste, cold in potency, *gurū* (heavy), cures dysuria, burning sensation, consumption, polyuria and acts as spermopiotic.

Raktapiṇḍālu (*Dioscorea bulbifera* Linn. N.O.: Dioscoreaceae)

अन्यस्तुरक्तपिण्डालूरक्तालूरक्तपिण्डकः |लोहितोरक्तकन्दश्चलोहितालुःषडाह्वयः ||७१||

Names of *Raktapiṇḍālu:* *Raktālū, raktapiṇḍaka, lōhita, raktakanda*and *lōhitālu.*

रक्तपिण्डालुकःशीतोमधुराम्लःश्रमापहः |पित्तदाहापहोवृष्योबलपुष्टिकरोगुरुः ||७२||

Properties of *Raktapiṇḍālu:* Sweet and sour in taste, cold in potency, *gurū* (heavy), cures fatigue, burning sensation, pacify *pitta,* acts as spermipiotic, and tonic.

Kāsālu (*Dioscorea puber*Blume N.O.: Dioscoreaceae)

कासालुःकासकन्दश्चकन्दालुश्चालुकश्चसः |आलुर्विशालपत्रश्चपत्रालुश्चेतिसप्तधा ||७३||

Names of *Kāsālu:* *Kāsakanda, kandālu, āluka, ālu, viśālapatra*and *patrālu.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

कासालुरुग्रकण्डूतिवातश्लेष्मामयापहः |अरोचकहरःस्वादुःपथ्योदीपनकारकः ||७४||

Properties of *Kāsālu:* Sweet in taste pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, cures anorexia, and acts as appetizer and leads to pruritis.

Phōṇḍālu

फोण्डालुर्लोहितालुश्चरक्तपत्रोमृदुच्छदः |फोण्डालुःश्लेष्मवातघ्नःकटूष्णोदीपनश्चसः ||७५||

Names and properties of *Phōṇḍālu:* *Lōhitālu, raktapatra* and *mṛducchada*. It pacifies *kapha* and *vāta*, pungent in taste, hot in potency and acts as an appetizer.

Pāṇiyālu

पाणियालुर्जलालुःस्यात्अनुपालुरवालुकः |पाणियालुस्त्रिदोषघ्नःसन्तर्पणकरःपरः ||७६||

Names and properties of *Pāṇiyālu:* *Jalālu, anupālu* and *avāluka*. It pacifies *tridōṣa* and acts as an excellent nutritive.

Nilalu (*Dioscorea prazeri* Prain & Burkill N.O.: Dioscoreaceae)

नीलालुरसितालुःस्यात्कृष्णालुःश्यामलालुकः |नीलालुर्मधुरःशीतःपित्तदाहश्रमापहः ||७७||

Names and properties of *Nilalu:* *Asitālu, kṛṣṇālu* and *śyāmalāluka*. It issweet in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta* and cures burning sensation and fatigue.

Śubhrālu (*Dioscorea glabra* Roxb. N.O.: Dioscoreaceae)

शुभ्रालुर्महिषीकन्दोलुलायकन्दश्चशुक्लकन्दश्च |सर्पाख्योवनवासीविषकन्दोनीलकन्दोऽन्यः ||७८||

Names of *Śubhrālu:* *Mahiṣīkanda, lulāyakanda, śuklakanda, sarpākhya, vanavāsī, viṣakanda* and *nīlakand*.

कटूष्णोमहिषीकन्दःकफवातामयापहः |मुखजाड्यहरोरुच्योमहासिद्धिकरःसितः ||७९||

Properties of *Śubhrālu:* Pungent in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, cure stiffness of the mouth, acts as an appetizer and useful for religious practices.

Hastikanda (*Alocasia macrorrhiza* (L.) G.Don N.O.: Araceae)

हस्तिकन्दोहस्तिपत्रःस्थूलकन्दोऽतिकन्दकः |बृहत्पत्रोऽतिपत्रश्चहस्तिकर्णःसुकर्णकः ||८०||

त्वग्दोषारिःकुष्ठहन्तागिरिवासीनगाश्रयः |गजकन्दोनागकन्दोज्ञेयोद्विसप्तनामकः ||८१||

Names of *Hastikanda:* *Hastipatra, sthūlakanda, atikandaka, bṛhatpatra, atipatra, hastikarṇa, sukarṇaka, tvagdōṣāri, kuṣṭhahantā, girivāsī, nagāśraya, gajakanda* and *nāgakand*.

हस्तिकन्दःकटूष्णःस्यात्कफवातामयापहः |त्वग्दोषश्रमहाकुष्ठविषवीसर्पनाशकः ||८२||

Properties of *Hastikanda:* Pungent in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, cures skin diseases, fatigue, leprosy, piosiojng and eryisepals.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Kōlakanda (*Urginea indica* (Roxb) Kunth.N.O. Liliaceae)

कोलकन्दःक्रिमिघ्नश्चपञ्जलोवस्त्रपञ्जलः |पुटालुःसुपुटश्चैवपुटकन्दश्चसप्तधा ||८३||

Names of *Kōlakanda:* *Krimighna, paüjala, vastrapaüjala, puṭālu, supuṭa*and *puṭakanda.*

कोलकन्दःकटुश्चोष्णःक्रिमिदोषविनाशनः |वान्तिहृच्छर्दिशमनोविषदोषनिवारणः ||८४||

Properties of *Kōlakanda:* Pungent in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vata, pitta* and *kapha*, cures worm infestation, vomiting, nausea and poisoning.

Varūhīkanda (*Dioscorea bulbifera* Linn. N.O.: Dioscoreaceae)

स्याद्वाराहीसूकरीक्रोडकन्यागृष्टिर्विष्वक्सेनकान्तावराही |

कौमारीस्याद्ब्रह्मपुत्रीत्रिनेत्राक्रौडीकन्यागृष्टिकामाधवेष्टा ||८५||

सूकरकन्दःक्रोडीवनवासीकुष्ठनाशनोवन्यः |अमृतश्चमहावीर्योमहौषधिःशवरकन्दश्च ||८६||

वराहकन्दोवीरश्चब्राह्मकन्दःसुकन्दकः |वृद्धिदोव्याधिहन्ताचवसुनेत्रमिताह्वयः ||८७||

Names of *Varūhīkanda:* *Sūkarī, krōḍakanyā, gṛṣṭi, viṣvaksēnakāntā, varāhī, kaumārī, brahmaputrī, trinētrā, krauḍī, kanyā, gṛṣṭikā, mādhavēṣṭā, sūkarakanda, krōḍī, vanavāsī, kuṣṭhanāśana, vanya, amṛta, mahāvīrya, mahauṣadhi, śavarakanda, varāhakanda, vīra, brāhmakanda, sukandaka, vṛddhida*and *vyādhihantā.*

वाराहीतिक्तकटुकाविषपित्तकफापहा |कुष्ठमेहकृमिहरावृष्याबल्यारसायनी ||८८||

Properties of *Varūhīkanda:* Pungent and bitter in taste, cures complications associated with poisoning, pacifies *kapha* and *pitta*, cures leprosy, polyuria and worm infestation, acts as a tonic, spermopiotic and nutritive.

Viṣṇukanda

विष्णुकन्दोविष्णुगुप्तःसुपुष्टोबहुसम्पुटः |जलवासोबृहत्कन्दोदीर्घवृन्तोहरिप्रियः ||८९||

Names of *Viṣṇukanda:* *Viṣṇugupta, supuṣṭa, bahusampuṭa, jalavāsa, bṛhatkanda, dīrghavṛnta*and *haripriya.*

विष्णुकन्दस्तुमधुरःशिशिरःपित्तनाशनः |दाहशोफहरोरुच्यःसन्तर्पणकरःपरः ||९०||

Properties of *Viṣṇukanda:* Sweet in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta* and acts as an excellent nutritive.

Dhāriṇīkanda

धारिणीधारणीयाचवीरपत्रीसुकन्दकः |कन्दालुर्वनकन्दश्चकन्दाद्योदण्डकन्दकः ||९१||

Names of *Dhāriṇīkanda:* *Dhāriṇī, dhāraṇīyā, vīrapatrī, sukandaka, kandālu, vanakanda, kandādya*and *daṇḍakandaka.*

मधुरोधारिणीकन्दःकफपित्तामयापहः |वक्त्रदोषप्रशमनःकुष्ठकण्डूतिनाशनः ||९२||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Dhāriṇīkanda:* Sweet in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta* and *kapha*, cures diseases of the mouth, leprosy and pruritis.

Nākulī (*Rauwolfia serpentina* Benth ex Kurz. N.O. : Apocynaceae)

नाकुलीसर्पगन्धाचसुगन्धारक्तपत्रिका |ईश्वरीनागगन्धाचाप्यहिभुक्स्वरसातथा |
सर्पादनीव्यालगन्धाज्ञेयाचेतिदशाह्वया ||९३||

Names of *Nākulī:* *Sarpagandhā, sugandhā, raktapatrikā, īśvarī, nāgagandhā, ahibhuk, svarasā, sarpādanī* and *vyālagandhā.*

Nākulīviśēṣa (*Ophiorrhiza mungos* Linn. N.O.: Rubiaceae)

अन्यामहासुगन्धाचसुवहागन्धनाकुली |सर्पाक्षीफणिहन्त्रीचनकुलाढ्याऽहिभुक्चसा ||९४||
विषमर्दनिकाचाहिमर्दिनीविषमर्दिनी |महाहिगन्धाऽहिलताज्ञेयासाद्वादशाह्वया ||९५||

Names of *Nākulīviśēṣa:* *Mahāsugandhā, suvahā, gandhanākulī, sarpākṣī, phaṇihantrī, nakulāḍhyā, ahibhukca, viṣamardanikā, cāhimardinī, viṣamardinī, mahāhigandhā* and *ahilatā.*

नाकुलीयुगलंतिक्तंकटूष्णंचत्रिदोषजित् |अनेकविषविध्वंसिकिञ्चिच्छ्लेष्मंद्वितीयकम् ||९६||

Properties of *Nakuli and Nākulīviśēṣa:* Bitter and pungent in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*, cures poisoning. *Nākulīviśēṣa* is superior to *Nākulī.*

Mālākanda (*Eulophia nuda* Lindl. N.O.: Orchidaceae)

अथमालाकन्दःस्यादालिकन्दश्चपङ्क्तिकन्दश्च |त्रिशिखदलाग्रन्थिदलाकन्दलताकीर्तितापोढा ||९७||

Names of *Mālākanda:* *Alikanda, paṅktikanda, triśikhadalā, granthidalā* and *kandalatā.*

मालाकन्दःसुतीक्ष्णःस्यात्गण्डमालाविनाशकः |दीपनोगुल्महारश्चवातश्लेष्मापकर्षकृत् ||९८||

Properties of *Mālākanda:* Sharp, cure goiter and abdominal tumors, acts as an appetizer, and pacifies *vāta* and *kapha.*

Vidārīkanda (*Pueraria tuberosa* DC. N.O.: Fabaceae)

विदारिकास्वादुकन्दासिताशुक्लाशृगालिका |विदारीवृष्यकन्दाचविडाल्यावृष्यवल्लिका ||९९||
भूकूष्माण्डीस्वादुलतागजेष्टावारिवल्लभा |ज्ञेयाकन्दफलाचेतिमनुसङ्ख्याह्वयामता ||१००||

Names of *Vidārīkanda:* *Vidārikā, svādukandā, sitā, śuklā, śṛgālikā, vidārī, vṛṣyakandā, viḍālī, vṛṣyavallikā, bhūkūṣmāṇḍī, svādulatā, gajēṣṭā, vārivallabhā* and *kandaphalā.*

विदारीमधुराशीतागुरुःस्निग्धाऽस्रपित्तजित् |ज्ञेयाचकफकृत्पुष्टिबल्यावीर्यविवर्धिनी ||१०१||

Properties of *Vidārīkanda:* Sweet in taste, cold in potency, *gurū* (heavy), *snigdha*, aggravates *kapha*, acts as a tonic and spermopiotic and cures bleeding diathesis.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Kṣīravidārī (*Ipomoea digitata* Linn. N.O.: Convolvulaceae)

अन्याक्षीरविदारीस्यादिक्षुगन्धेक्षुवल्लरी |इक्षुवल्लीक्षीरकन्दःक्षीरवल्लीपयस्विनी ||१०२||

क्षीरशुक्लाक्षीरलतापयःकन्दापयोलता |पयोविदारिकाचेतिविज्ञेयाद्वादशाह्वया ||१०३||

Names of *Kṣīravidārī:* *Ikṣugandhā, īkṣuvallarī, ikṣuvallī, kṣīrakanda, kṣīravallī, payasvinī, kṣīraśuklā, kṣīralatā, payaḥkandā, payōlatā* and *payōvidārikā.*

तिक्ताचपित्तशूलघ्नीमूत्रमेहामयापहा ||१०४||

क्षीरकन्दोद्विधाप्रोक्तोविनालस्तुसनालकः |

Properties of *Kṣīravidārī:* Sweet, sour, astringent and bitter in taste, cures colic caused by *pitta* and urinary system disorders including polyuria.

विनालोरोगहर्तास्याद्वयस्तम्भोसनालकः ||१०५||

Varieties of *Kṣīravidārī*: Rhizome of *Kṣīravidārī* is of two types viz; one with hollow and others without hollow. That one without hollow cure diseases and that with hollow; acts as an anti-ageing (it has an astringent action on semen).

Śālmalīkanda (The root of the *Śālmali* tree)

शाल्मलीकन्दकश्चाथविजुलोवनवासकः |वनवासीमलघ्नश्चमलहन्तापडाह्वयः ||१०६||

Names of *Śālmalīkanda:* *Vijula, vanavāsaka, vanavāsī, malaghna* and *malahantā.*

मधुरःशाल्मलीकन्दोमलसङ्ग्रहरोधजित् |शिशिरःपित्तदाहार्तिशोषसन्तापनाशनः ||१०७||

Properties of *Semarakanda:* Sweet in taste, cold in potency, cures constipation, pacifies pain caused by *pitta*, marsmus and depression.

Caṇḍālakanda

प्रोक्तश्चण्डालकन्दःस्यादेकपत्रोद्विपत्रकः |त्रिपत्रोऽथचतुष्पत्रःपञ्चपत्रश्चभेदतः ||१०८||

Names of *Caṇḍālakanda:* *Ēkapatra, dvipatraka, tripatra* and *catuṣpatra.*

चण्डालकन्दोमधुरःकफपित्तास्रदोषजित् |विषभूतादिदोषघ्नीविज्ञेयश्चरसायनः ||१०९||

Properties of *Caṇḍālakanda:* Sweet in taste, pacifies *pitta* and *kapha*, cures blood diseases, complications associated with poisoning, bacterial infections and acts as a tonic.

Tailakanda

अथतैलकन्दउक्तोद्रावककन्दस्तिलाङ्कितदलश्च |करवीरकन्दसञ्ज्ञोज्ञेयस्तिलचित्रपत्रकोबाणैः ||११०||

Names of *Tailakanda:* *Drāvakakanda, tilāṅkitadala, karavīrakanda* and *tilacitrapatraka.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

लोहद्रावोतैलकन्दःकटूष्णोवातापस्मारापहारीविषारिः |
शोफघ्नःस्याद्बन्धकारीरसस्यद्रागेवासौदैहसिद्धिंविधत्ते ||१११||

Properties of *Tailakanda:* Pungent in taste, hot in potency, cure epilepsy caused by fate, poisoning, helps in regulation of anti-inflammatory *pārada* (mercury) and useful for religious practices.

अश्वारिपत्रसङ्काशःतिलबिन्दुसमन्वितः |तिलकन्दोऽतिविस्तृतः ||११२||

Description of *Tilakanda:* *Tilakanda* resembles with leaves of *Aśvāri* (*Karvīra*), containsdroplets, *snigdha*, underground and comparatively spreading.

Triparṇī (*Oxalis corniculata* Linn.N.O. Oxaldiaceae)

त्रिपर्णिकाबृहत्पत्रीछिन्नग्रन्थिनिकाचसा |कन्दालःकन्दबहलाऽप्यम्लवल्लीविषापहा ||११३||

Names of *Triparṇī:* *Triparṇikā, bṛhatpatrī, chinnagranthinikā, kandāla, kandabahalā, amlavallī* and*viṣāpahā.*

त्रिपर्णीमधुराशीताश्वासकासविनाशनी |पित्तप्रकोपशमनीविषव्रणहरापरा ||११४||

Properties of *Triparṇī:* Sweet in taste, cold in potency, cures asthma, cough, pacifies *pitta*, poisoning and ulcers.

Musalīkanda (*Chlorophytum borivilianum* Linn. N.O: Asparagaceae)

मुसलीतालमूलीचसुवहातालमूलिका |गोधापदीहेमपुष्पीभूतालीदीर्घकन्दिका ||११५||

Names of *Musalīkanda:* *Musalī, tālamūlikā, gōdhāpadī, hēmapuṣpī, bhūtālī* and*dīrghakandikā.*

मुसलीमधुराशीतावृष्यापुष्टिबलप्रदा |पिच्छिलाकफदापित्तदाहश्रमहरापरा ||११६||

Properties of *Musalīkanda:* Sweet in taste, cold in potency, acts as spermopiotic, nutritive and tonic, *pichila*, aggravates *kapha* and *pitta*, cures burning sensation and fatigue.

मुसलीस्याद्विधाप्रोक्ताश्वेताचापरसञ्ज्ञका |श्वेतास्वल्पगुणोपेताअपराचरसायनी ||११७||

Types of *Musalīkanda:* It is of two types viz; white and black. White variety is less potent and black variety has tonic action.

Gucchāhvakanda

गुच्छाह्वकन्दस्तवकाह्वकन्दकोगुलुच्छकन्दश्चविघण्टिकाभिधः |
गुलुच्छकन्दोमधुरःसुशीतलोवृष्यप्रदस्तर्पणदाहनाशनः ||११८||

Names of *Gucchāhvakanda:* *Stavakāhvakandaka, gulucchakanda*and *vighaṇṭikābhidha.* It is sweet in taste, cold in potency, acts as spermopiotic and cures burning sensation.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

*Lakṣmaṇā**

लक्ष्मणापुत्रकन्दाचपुत्रदानागिनीतथा |नागाह्वानागपत्रीचतुलिनीमज्जिकाचसा |
अस्रबिन्दुच्छदाचैवसुकन्दादशधाह्वया ||११९||

Names of *Lakṣmaṇā:* *Putrakandā, putradā, nāginī, nāgāhvā, nāgapatrī, tulinī, majjikā, asrabinducchadā* and *sukandā.*

लक्ष्मणामधुराशीतास्त्रीवन्ध्यत्वविनाशनी |रसायनकरीबल्यात्रिदोषशमनीपरा ||१२०||

Properties of *Lakṣmaṇā:* Sweet in taste, cold in potency, cures infertility in women, acts as a tonic, nutritive and pacifies *tridōṣa.*

* Foundation for Revitalization of Local Health Traditions (FRLHT) has mentioned *Solanum ferox* Linn. (Solanaceae) as possible candidate for *Lakṣmaṇā.* Dr Mishra in his work on rare Ayurvedic drugs has indicated *Cynoglossum lanceolatum*Forssk. (Boraginaceae) as a possible candidate for *Lakṣmaṇā.* In our view; morphology of *I.muricata* and *C. lanceolatum* does not resemble to that of *Lakṣmaṇā* described in ancient texts. *I. muricata* is a climber and *C. lanceolatum* is an herb without spines. *Solanum khasianum* has white flowers. Ancient texts have not mentioned detailed morphology of *lakśmanā,* but presence of white flowers and pricels have been mentioned. Work on *Solanum khasianum* Linn.as a possible representative of *Lakṣmaṇā* is warranted.

Karajōḍi

हस्तपर्यायपूर्वस्तुजोडिर्वैद्यवरैःस्मृतः |करजोडिरितिख्यातोरसबन्धादिवश्यकृत् ||१२१||

Names of *Karajōḍi:* When *jodi* (means to join) is added to various synonyms of *hasta* (means hand), those names stand for *Karajōḍi* (as said by *Vaidyas*). *Karajōḍi* is useful for regulating mercury and useful for religious practices.

Vāstuka (*Chenopodium murale* Linn. N.O.: Chenopodiaceae)

वास्तुकंवास्तुवास्तूकंवस्तुकंहिलमोचिका |शाकराजोराजशाकश्चक्रवर्तिश्चकीर्तितः ||१२२||

Names of *Vāstuka:* *Vāstu, vāstūka, vastuka, hilamōcikā, śākarāja, rājaśākaandcakravarti.*

वास्तुकंतुमधुरंसुशीतलंक्षारमीषदम्लंत्रिदोषजित् |रोचनंज्वरहरंमहार्शसांनाशनञ्चमलमूत्रशुद्धिकृत् ||१२३||

Properties of *Vāstuka:* Sweet, alkaline and slightly sour in taste, cold in potency, pacify *tridosha,* acts as an appetizer and febrifuge, cure hemorrhoids and purifies urine and stool.

Cukravāstūka (*Chenopodium murale*Linn. N.O.: Chenopodiaceae)

चुक्रंतुचुक्रवास्तूकंलिकुचंचाम्लवास्तुकम् |दलाम्लमम्लशाकाख्यमम्लादिहिलमोचिका ||१२४||

Names of *Cukravāstūka:* *Likuca, āmlavāstuka, dalāmla, amlaśākā, amamlādi*and *hilamōcikā.*

चुक्रंस्यादम्लपत्रन्तुलघूष्णंवातगुल्मनुत् |रुचिकृद्दीपनंपथ्यंईषत्पित्तकरंपरम् ||१२५|

Properties of *Cukravāstūka:* Sour in taste, *laghu* (light), hot in potency, cures abdominal tumor of *vata* type, acts as an appetizer and cholagouge.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Cillīvāstūka (*Chenopodium album* Linn. N.O.: Chenopodiaceae)

पलाशलोहिताचिल्लीवास्तुकाचिल्लिकाचसा |मृदुपत्रीक्षारदलाक्षारपत्रीतुवास्तुकी ||१२६||

Names of *Cillīvāstūka:* *Palāśalōhitā, cillī, vāstukā, cillikā, mṛdupatrī, kṣāradalā, kṣārapatrī* and *vāstukī.*

चिल्लीवास्तुकतुल्याचसक्षाराश्लेष्मपित्तनुत् |प्रमेहमूत्रकृच्छ्रघ्नीपथ्याचरुचिकारिणी ||१२७||

Properties of *Cillīvāstūka*: Sour in taste, pacifies *kapha-vāta*, cures polyuria and dysuria and acts as an appetizer.

Śvētacillī

श्वेतचिल्लीतुवास्तूकीसुपथ्याश्वेतचिल्लिका |सितचिल्ल्युपचिल्लीचज्वरघ्नीक्षुद्रवास्तुकी ||१२८||

Names of *Śvētacillī:* *Vāstūkī, supathyā, śvētacillikā, sitacillī, upacillī, jvaraghnī* and *kṣudravāstukī.*

श्वेतचिल्लीसुमधुराक्षाराचशिशिराचसा |त्रिदोषशमनीपथ्याज्वरदोषविनाशनी ||१२९||

Properties of *Śvētacillī*: Sweet and alkaline in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *tridōṣa* and cures fever.

Śunakacillī

अन्याशुनकचिल्लीस्यात्सुचिल्लीश्वानचिल्लिका |श्वचिल्लीकटुतीक्ष्णाचकण्डूतिव्रणहारिणी ||१३०||

Names of *Śunakacillī:* *Śucillī* and *śvānacillikā.* It is pungent and bitter in taste, cures dermatitis and ulcer.

Śigrupatra

शिग्रुपत्रभवंशाकंरुच्यंवातकफापहम् |कटूष्णंदीपनंपथ्यंक्रिमिघ्नंपाचनंपरम् ||१३१||

Properties of *Śigrupatra*: Acts as an appetizer, anthelmintic and digestive, pacifies *vāta-kapha* and pungent in taste.

Pālakya (*Spinacia oleracea* Linn. N.O.: Chenopodiaceae)

पालक्यंतुपलक्यायांमधुराक्षुरपत्रिका |सुपुत्रास्निग्धपत्राचग्रामीणाग्राम्यवल्लभा ||१३२||

Names of *Pālakya:* *Palakyāya, madhurā, kṣurapatrikā, suputrā, snigdhapatrā, grāmīṇā* and *grāmyavallabhā.*

पालक्यमीषत्कटुकंमधुरंपथ्यशीतलम् |रक्तपित्तहरंग्राहिज्ञेयंसन्तर्पणंपरम् ||१३३||

Properties of *Pālakya*: Sweet and pungent in taste, cold in potency, cures bleeding diathesis, astringent action on digsestive system and acts as a nutritive.

Rājaśākinī

राजाभिधानपूर्वातुनगाहवाचापरेणवा |राजाद्रिःस्याद्राजगिरिर्ज्ञातव्याराजशाकिनी ||१३४||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of ***Rājaśākinī:*** *Rājā and rājgirī.*

राजशाकिनिकारुच्यापित्तघ्नीशीतलाचसा |सैवातिशीतलारुच्याविज्ञेयास्थूलशाकिनी ||१३५||

Properties of***Rājaśākinī:*** Cold in potency, pacifies *pitta* and acts as an appetizer.

Upōdakī(*Basella rubra* Linn. N.O.: Basellaceae)

उपोदकीकलम्बीचपिच्छिलापिच्छिलच्छदा |मोहिनीमदशाकश्चविशालाद्याह्युपोदकी ||१३६||

Names of ***Upōdakī:*** *Kalambī, picchilā, picchilacchadā, mōhinī, madaśāka, viśālā* and*upōdakī.*

उपोदकीकषायोष्णाकटुकामधुराचसा |निद्राऽऽलस्यकरीरुच्याविष्टम्भश्लेष्मकारिणी ||१३७||

Properties of ***Upōdakī:*** Astringent, pungent and sweet in taste, hot in potency, acts as hypnotic and sedative, appetizer, produces constipation and aggravates *kapha.*

Kṣdraupōdakī(*Basella alba* Linn. N.O.: Basellaceae)

उपोदक्यपराक्षुद्रासूक्ष्मपत्रातुमण्डपी |रसवीर्यविपाकेषुसदृशीपूर्वयास्वयम् ||१३८||

Names and properties of ***Kṣdraupōdakī:*** *Kṣudrā, sūkṣmapatrā* and *maṇḍapī. Kṣdraupōdakī* is similar to *Upōdakī* in taste, potency and post-digestion effect.

Vanjupōdakī

उपोदकीतृतीयाचवन्यजावनजाह्वया | वनजोपोदकीतिक्ताकटूष्णारोचनीचसा ||१३९||

Names and properties of ***Vanjupōdakī:*** *Vanjyā*and*vanajāhvayā.* It is bitter and pungent in taste, hot in potency and acts as an appetizer.

Mūlapōtī

मूलपोतीक्षुद्रवल्लीपोतिकाक्षुद्रपोतिका | क्षुपोपोदकनाम्नीचवल्लिःशकटपोतिका ||१४०||

मूलपोतीत्रिदोषघ्नीवृष्याबल्यालघुश्चसा | बलपुष्टिकरीरुच्याजठरानलदीपनी ||१४१||

Names and properties of ***Mūlapōtī:*** *Kṣudravallī, pōtikā, kṣudrapōtikā, kṣupōpōda, kanāmnī valli*and *śakaṭapōtikā. Mūlapōtī* pacifies *tridōṣa*, acts as spermopiotic, tonic, nutritive and appetizers. It is *laghu* (light).

Kuṇaüjara

कुणञ्जरस्त्रिदोषघ्नोमधुरोरुच्यदीपकः |ईषत्कषायःसङ्ग्राहीपित्तश्लेष्मकरोलघुः ||१४२||

Properties of ***Kuṇaüjara:*** Sweet and slightly astringent in taste, pacifies *tridōṣa*, acts as an appetizer, astringent action on the digestive system, and aggravates *pitta-kapha* and *laghu* (light).

Kausumbhaśāka (*Carthamus tinctorius* Linn. N.O.: Asteraceae)

कौसुम्भशाकंमधुरंकटूष्णंविण्मूत्रदोषापहरंमदघ्नम् |दृष्टिप्रसादंकुरुतेविशेषाद्रुचिप्रदंदीप्तिकरंचवह्नेः ||१४३||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Kausumbhaśāka:* Sweet and pungent in taste, hot in potency, cures diseases of the urinary system and rectum, improves eyesight, and especially acts as an appetizer.

Śatapuṣpādala

शतपुष्पादलंसोष्णंमधुरंगुल्मशूलजित् |वातघ्नंदीपनंपथ्यंपित्तहृद्रुचिदायकम् ||१४४||

Properties of *Śatapuṣpādala:* Sweet in taste, hot in potency, cures pain associated with abdominal tumor, pacifies *vāta* and *pitta*, and acts as an appetizer.

Taṇḍulīyapatraśāka

तण्डुलीयकदलंहिममर्शःपित्तरक्तविषकासविनाशि |ग्राहकञ्चमधुरंचविपाकेदाहशोषशमनंरुचिदायि ||१४५||

Properties of *Taṇḍulīyapatraśāka:* Cold in potency, pacifies *pitta*, blood diseases, cures poisoning, cough, burning sensation and marasmus, astringent action on the digestive system, sweet in post digestion effect and acts as an appetizer.

Rājikāpatraśāka(*Brassica juncea* Linn. N.O. Cruciferae)

कटूष्णंराजिकापत्रंक्रिमिवातकफापहम् |कण्ठामयहरंस्वादुवह्निदीपनकारकम् ||१४६||

Properties of *Rājikāpatraśāka:* Pungent and sweet in taste, hot in potency, cures worm infestation, diseases of the throat, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, and acts as an appetizer.

Sarṣapapatraśāka(*Brassica campestris* Var. sarson Prain N.O. Cruciferae)

सार्षपंपत्रमत्युष्णंरक्तपित्तप्रकोपनुत् |विदाहिकटुकंस्वादुशुक्रहृद्रुचिदायकम् ||१४७||

Properties of *Sarṣapapatraśāka:* Pungent and sweet in taste, hot in potency, cures worm infestation, diseases of the throat, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, and acts as appetizer.

Cāṅgērīśāka

चाङ्गेरीशाकमत्युष्णंकटुरोचनपाचनम् |दीपनंकफवातार्शःसङ्ग्रहण्यतिसारजित् ||१४८||

Properties of *Cāṅgērīśāka:* Excessively hot in potency, pungent in taste, acts as an appetizer, digestive, cure hemorrhoids of *kapha-vāta* origin, malabsorption and diarrhea.

Gholīśāka

घोलाचघोलिकाघोलीकलन्दुःकवलालुकम् ||१४९||

Names of *Gholīśāka:* *Ghōlā, ghōlikā, ghōlī, kalandu*and *kavalāluka.*

Kṣētrajaghōlikā

क्षेत्रजंलवणंरुच्यमम्लंवातकफापहम् ||१५०||

Properties of *Gholīśāka*: Sour and salty in taste, acts as an appetizer and pacifies *vata* and *kapha*.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Ārūmaghōlikā

आरामघोलिकाचाम्लारूक्षारुच्याऽनिलापहा |पित्तश्लेष्मकरीचान्यासूक्ष्माजीर्णज्वरापहा ||१५१||

Properties of *Kṣētrajaghōlikā*: Sour in taste, *rūkṣa*, acts as appetizer, pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*. *Ārāmaghōlikā*is *sukṣama* (microscopic) and cures chronic fever.

Jīvantiśāka (*Leptadenia reticulata* W.& A. N.O.: Asclepiadaceae)

जीवन्तीरक्तनालश्चताम्रपत्रःसनालकः |शाकवीरस्तुमधुरोजीवशाकश्चमेषकः ||१५२||

Names of *Jīvantiśāka:* *Jīvantī, raktanāla, tāmrapatra, sanālaka, śākavīrastu, madhura, jīvaśāka*and *mēṣaka.*

जीवशाकःसुमधुरोबृंहणोवस्तिशोधनः |दीपनःपाचनोबल्योवृष्यःपित्तापहारकः ||१५३||

Properties of *Jīvantiśāka*: Sweet in taste, anabolic, purifies urinary bladder, acts as an appetizer, digestive, tonic, spermopiotic, pacifies *pitta* and cures fever.

Gaurasuvarṇa śāka

गौरसुवर्णस्वर्णसुगन्धिकंभूमिजंचवारिजंच |ह्रस्वंचगन्धशाकंकटुशृङ्गाटञ्चवर्णशाकाङ्कः ||१५४||

Names of *Gaurasuvarṇa śāka:* *Svarṇa, sugandhika, bhūmija, vārija, hrasva, gandhaśāka, kaṭuśṛṅgāṭa*and *varṇaśākā.*

गौरसुवर्णंशिशिरंकफपित्तज्वरापहम् |पथ्यंदाहरुचिभ्रान्तिरक्तश्रमहरंपरम् ||१५५||

Properties of *Gaurasuvarṇa śāka*: Cold in potency, pacifies *pitta-kapha*, cures fever, burning sensation, mental confusion, blood diseases and fatigue.

Varṣābhū (*Boeraahavia diffusa* Linn. N.O.: Euphorbiaceae)and *Vasuka saka*

वर्षाभूवसुकौश्लेष्मवह्निमान्द्यानिलापहौ |पाकेरूक्षतरौगुल्मप्लीहशूलापहारकौ ||१५६||

Properties of *Varṣābhū* and *Vāsuka saka*: Pacifies *kapha*, cures loss of appetite, pacifies *vāta*, *rūkṣa*, and cures abdominal tumour, enlarged spleen and colic.

Phaüjikāśāka

फञ्जिकाजीवनीपद्मातर्कारीचुचुकःपृथक् |वातामयहरंग्राहिदीपनंरुचिदायकम् ||१५७||

Names of *Phaüjikāśāka:* *Phaüjikā, jīvanī, padmā, tarkārī* and*cucuka*. They pacify *vāa,* astringent action on the digestive system, and acts as appetizer.

Mūrakaśāka

फञ्ज्यादिपञ्चकंभेण्डाकुणञ्जस्त्रिपुटस्तथा |इत्यादिवनपत्राणांशाकमेकत्रयोजितम् ||१५८||

दीपनंपाचनंरुच्यंबलवर्णविधायकम् |त्रिदोषशमनंपथ्यंग्राहिवृष्यंसुखावहम् ||१५९||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Miśrakaśāka*: *Miśrakaśāka* includes *Phaūjikā, jīvanī, padmā, tarkārī, cucuka, bhēṇḍā, kuṇaūjaand tripuṭa*. They act as appetizer, digestive, tonic, alterative, and spermopiotic and pacify *vāta, pitta and kapha.*

Kūṣmāṇḍī(*Cucurbita pepo*L. N.O.:Cucurbitaceae)

कर्कोटिकाचकुष्माण्डीकुम्भाण्डीतुबृहत्फला |सुफलास्यात्कुम्भफलानागपुष्पफलामुनिः ||१६०||

Names of *Kushmandi phala:* *Karkōṭikā, kuṣmāṇḍī, kumbhāṇḍī, bṛhatphalā, suphalā, kumbhaphalā* and*nāgapuṣpaphalā.*

मूत्राघातहरंप्रमेहशमनंकृच्छ्राश्मरीच्छेदनंविण्मूत्रग्लपनंतृषार्तिशमनंजीर्णाङ्गपुष्टिप्रदम् |

वृष्यंस्वादुतरंत्वरोचकहरंबल्यंचपित्तापहंकुष्माण्डंप्रवरंवदन्तिभिषजोवल्लीफलानांपुनः ||१६१||

Properties of *Kushmandi*: Cures anuria, polyuria, dysuria, acts as lithontriptic, diuretic, laxative, thirst depressant, restorative, spermopiotic, appetizer and tonic, and acts as appetizer. Among fruits obtained from climbers, *Kūṣmāṇḍī*s considerd to be best by Ayurvedic physicians.

Gōrakṣatumbī (*Lagenaria siceraria* (Molina) Standley N.O.: Cucurbitaceae)

गोरक्षतुम्बीगोरक्षीनवालाम्बुर्घटाभिधा |कुम्भालाम्बुर्घटालाम्बुःकुम्भतुम्बीचसप्तधा ||१६२||

Names of *Gōrakṣatumbī:* *Gōrakṣī, navālāmbu, ghaṭābhidhā, kumbhālāmbu, ghaṭālāmbu* and*kumbhatumbī.*

कुम्भतुम्बीसुमधुराशिशिरापित्तहारिणी |गुरुःसन्तर्पणीरुच्यावीर्यपुष्टिबलप्रदा ||१६३||

Properties of *Gōrakṣatumbī*: Sweet in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta*, acts as nutritive, appetizer, spermopiotic and tonic.

Kṣīratumbī

क्षीरतुम्बीदुग्धतुम्बीदीर्घवृत्तफलाभिधा |इक्ष्वाकुःक्षत्रियवरादीर्घबीजामहाफला ||१६४||

क्षीरिणीदुग्धबीजाचदन्तबीजापयस्विनी |महावल्लीहयलाम्बुश्चश्रमघ्नीशरभूमिता ||१६५||

Names of *Kṣīratumbī:* *Dugdhatumbī, dīrghavṛttaphalā, abhidhā, ikṣvāku, kṣatriyavarā, dīrghabījā, mahāphalā, kṣīriṇī, dugdhabījā, dantabījā, payasvinī, mahāvallī, hyalāmbu*and *śramaghnī.*

तुम्बीसुमधुराःस्निग्धाःपित्तघ्नीगर्भपोषकृत् |वृष्यावातप्रदाचैवबलपुष्टिविवर्धनी ||१६६||

Properties of *Kṣīratumbī*: Sweet in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta*, acts as nutritive, appetizer, spermopiotic and tonic.

Bhūtumbī(*Ceropegia juncea* Roxb. N.O.:Apocynaceae)

भूतुम्बीनागतुम्बीचचक्रचापसमुद्भवा |वल्मीकसम्भवादेवीदिव्यतुम्बीषडाह्वया ||१६७||

Names of *Bhūtumbī:* *Nāgatumbī, cakracāpa-samudbhavā, valmīkasambhavā, dēvī* and*divyatumbī.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

भूतुम्बीकटुकोष्णाचसन्निपातापहारिणी |दन्तार्गलादन्तरोधधनुर्वातादिदोषनुत् ||१६८||

Properties of *Bhūtumbī*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *sannipāta*, cures dental diseases and tetanus.

Kaliṅga (*Citrulus vulgaris* Schrad. N.O.: Cucurbitaceae)

मांसलफलःकलिङ्गश्चित्रफलश्चित्रवल्लिकश्चित्रः |मधुरफलोवृत्तफलोघृणाफलोमांसलोनवधा ||१६९||

Names of *Kaliṅga:* *Māṁsalaphala, kaliṅga, citraphala, citravallika, citra, madhuraphala, vṛttaphala, ghṛṇāphala* and *māṁsalō.*

कलिङ्गोमधुरःशीतःपित्तदाहश्रमापहः |वृष्यःसन्तर्पणोबल्योवीर्यपुष्टिविवर्धनः ||१७०||

Properties of *Kaliṅga*: Sweet in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta*, cures burning sensation, acts as nutritive, tonic and spermopiotic.

Kōśātakī (*Luffa acutangula* (Linn.) Roxb. Var Amara Clarke N.O.: Cucurbitaceae)

कोशातकीस्वादुफलासुपुष्पाकर्कोटकीस्यादपिपीतपुष्पा |

धाराफलादीर्घफलासुकोशाधामार्गवःस्यान्नवसञ्ज्ञकोऽयम् ||१७१||

Names of *Kōśātakī:* *Svāduphalā, supuṣpā, karkōṭakī, syādapi, pītapuṣpā, dhārāphalā, dīrghaphalā, sukōśā* and *dhāmārgava.*

धाराकोशातकीस्निग्धामधुराकफपित्तनुत् |ईषद्वातकरीपथ्यारुचिकृद्घलवीर्यदा ||१७२||

Properties of *Kōśātakī*: Sweet in taste, *snigdha*, pacifies *kapha* and *pitta*, slightly aggravates *vāta*, acts as an appetizer, tonic and spermopiotic and easily digested.

Hastikōśātakī (*Luffa aegyptiacia* Mill ex Hook. f. N.O.: Cucurbitaceae)

हस्तिकोशातकीत्वन्याबृहत्कोशातकीतथा |महाकोशातकीवृत्ताग्राम्यकोशातकीशराः ||१७३||

Names of *Hastikōśātakī:* *Vanyā, bṛhatkōśātakī, mahākōśātakī, vṛttā* and *grāmyakōśātakī.*

हस्तिकोशातकीस्निग्धामधुराऽध्मानवातकृत् |वृष्याक्रिमिकरीचैवव्रणसंरोपणीचसा ||१७४||

Properties of *Hastikōśātakī*: Sweet in taste, *snigdha*, cures tympanites, aggravates *vāa*, acts as spermopiotic, anthelmintic and ulcers.

Svādupaṭōlī

ज्ञेयास्वादुपटोलीचपटोलीमण्डलीचसा |पटोलीमधुरादिःस्यात्प्रोक्तादीर्घपटोलिका |

स्निग्धपर्णीस्वादुपूर्वःपर्यायैश्चपटोलिका ||१७५||

Names of *Svādupaṭōlī:* *Paṭōlī, maṇḍalī, paṭōlī, madhurādi, dīrghapaṭōlikā, snigdhaparṇī* and *svādupūrva.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

पटोलीस्वादुपित्तघ्नीरुचिकृज्वरनाशनी |बलपुष्टिकरीपथ्याज्ञेयादीपनपाचनी ||१७६||

Properties of*Svādupaṭōli*: Sweet in taste, pacifies *pitta*, acts as appetizer, febrifuge, tonic, nutritive, and digestive.

Paṭola (*Trichosanthes dioica*Roxb. N.O.: Cucurbitaceae)

पटोलपत्रंपित्तघ्नंनालंतस्यकफापहम् |फलंत्रिदोषशमनंमूलंचास्यविरेचनम् ||१७७||

Properties of*Paṭola* (Parvala): Leaves pacify *pitta*, main stalk *kapha*, fruit *tridōṣa* and root acts as a laxative.

Mṛgākṣī (*Citrullus colocynthis* (L.) SchradN.O.: Cucurbitaceae)

मृगाक्षीशतपुष्पाचमृगेर्वारुर्मृगादनी |चित्रवल्लीबहुफलाकपिलाक्षीमृगेक्षणा ||१७८||

चित्राचित्रफलापथ्याविचित्रामृगचिर्भिटा |मरुजाकुम्भसीदेवीकट्फलालघुचिर्भिटा |

सेन्दिनीचमहादेवीज्ञेयाचौकोनविंशातिः ||१७९||

Names of *Mṛgākṣī:* *Śatapuṣpā, mṛgērvāru, mṛgādanī, citravallī, bahuphalā, kapilākṣī, mṛgēkṣaṇā, citrā, citraphalā, pathyā, vicitrā, mṛgacirbhiṭā, marujā, kumbhasī, dēvī, kaṭphalā, laghucirbhiṭā, sēndinī* and *mahādēvī.*

मृगाक्षीकटुकातिक्तापाकेऽम्लावातनाशनी |पित्तकृत्पीनसहरादीपनीरुचिकृत्परा ||१८०||

Properties of*Mṛgākṣī*: Pungent and bitter in taste, sour in post digestion effect, pacifies *vāta*, aggravates *pita*, cures chronic rhinitis, acts as an appetizer and digestive.

Dadhipuṣpī (*Mucuna monopserma* DC. N.O.: Fabaceae)

दधिपुष्पीखट्वाङ्गीखट्वापर्यङ्कपादिकाकूपा |खट्वापादीवंश्याकाकोलीकोलपालिकानवधा ||१८१||

Names of *Dadhipuṣpī:* *Khāṭvāṅgī, khaṭvā, paryaṅkapādikā, kūpā, khaṭvāpādī, vaṁśyā, kākōlī* and*kōlapālikā.*

दधिपुष्पीकटुमधुराशिशिरासन्तापपित्तदोषघ्नी |वातामयदोषकरीगुरुस्तथाऽरोचकघ्नीच ||१८२||

Properties of*Dadhipuṣpī:* Pungent and sweet in taste, *gurū* (heavy), cold in potency, cures rage and anorexia and, pacifies *pitta* and *vāta.*

Asśimbī (*Phaseolus lunatus* Linn: N.O.: Fabaceae)

असिशिम्बीखड्गशिम्बीशिम्बीनिस्त्रिंशशिम्बिका |स्थूलशिम्बीमहाशिम्बीवृहच्छिम्बीसुशिम्बिका ||१८३||

Names of *Asśimbī:* *Khaḍgaśimbī, śimbī, nistriṁśa, śimbikā, sthūlaśimbī, mahāśimbī, bṛhacchimbī* and*suśimbikā.*

असिशिम्बीतुमधुराकषायाश्लेष्मपित्तजित् |व्रणदोषापहन्त्रीचशीतलारुचिदीपनी ||१८४||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of*Asśimbī:* Pungent and sweet in taste, *gurū* (heavy), cold in potency, cures rage and anorexia and, pacifies *pitta* and *vāta*.

Kāravallī

करकाकारवल्लीचचीरिपत्राकरिल्लका |सूक्ष्मवल्लीकण्टफलापीतपुष्पाऽम्बुवल्लिका ||१८५||

Names of *Kāravallī:* *Karakā, kāravallī, cīripatrā, karillakā, sūkṣmavallī, kaṇṭaphalā, pītapuṣpā*and *ambuvallikā.*

कारवल्लीसुतिक्तोष्णादीपनीकफवातजित् |अरोचकहराचैवरक्तदोषहरीचसा ||१८६||

Properties of*Kāravallī:* Bitter in taste, hot in potency, acts as an appetizer, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, cure anorexia and blood diseases.

Karkōṭakī (*Momordiica dioica* Roxb. N.O.: Cucurbitaceae)

कर्कोटकीस्वादुफलामनोज्ञाचमनस्विनी |बोधनावन्ध्यकर्कोटीदेवीकण्टफलाऽपिच ||१८७||

Names of *Karkōṭakī:* *Svāduphalā, manōjüā, manasvinī, bōdhanā, vandhyakarkōṭī, dēvī*and *kaṇṭaphalā.*

कर्कोटकीकटूष्णाचतिक्ताविषविनाशनी |वातघ्नीपित्तहृच्चैवदीपनीरुचिकारिणी ||१८८||

Properties of*Karkōṭakī*: Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, cures poisoning, pacify *vāta* and *pitta*, and acts as an appetizer.

Madhurabimbī (*Coccinia indica* W. & A. N.O.: Cucurbitaceae)

अथभवतिमधुरबिम्बीमधुबिम्बीस्वादुतुम्बिकातुण्डी |
रक्तफलारुचिरफलासोष्णफलापीलुपर्णीच ||१८९||

Names of *Madhurabimbī:* *Madhurabimbī, madhubimbī, svādutumbikā, tuṇḍī, raktaphalā, ruciraphalā, sōṣṇaphalā* and*pīluparṇī.*

बिम्बीतुमधुराशीतापित्तश्वासकफापहा |असृग्ज्वरहरारम्याकासजिद्गृहबिम्बिका ||१९०||

Properties of*Madhurabimbī*: Sweet in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta* and *kapha*, cures asthma, blood diseases and cough.

Niṣpāvī (Dolichos lablab Linn. N.O.: Fabaceae)

निष्पावीग्रामजादिःस्यात्फलिनीनखपूर्विका |मण्डपीफलिकाशिम्बीज्ञेयागुच्छफलाचसा |
विशालफलिकाचैवनिष्पाविश्चिपिटातथा ||१९१||

Names of *Niṣpāvī:* *Grāmajādi, phalinī, nakhapūrvikā, maṇḍapī, phalikā, śimbī, gucchaphalā, viśālaphalikā* and *niṣpāviścipiṭā.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Vṛttaniṣpāvikā (Second variety of *Niṣpāvī)*

अन्याङ्गुलीफलाचैवनखनिष्पाविकास्मृता |वृत्तनिष्पाविकाग्राम्यानखपुच्छफलाशराः ||१९२||

Names of *Vṛttaniṣpāvikā: Aṅgulīphalā, nakhaniṣpāvikā, vṛttaniṣpāvikā, grāmyā* and*nakhapucchaphalā.*

निष्पावौद्वौहरिच्छुभौकषायौमधुरौरसौ |कण्ठशुद्धिकरौमेध्यौदीपनौरुचिकारकौ |

सङ्ग्राहिसमवीर्यस्यादीषच्छ्लेष्ठंद्वितीयकम् ||१९३||

Properties of both*Niṣpāvī*: Both varieties of *Niṣpāvī* are of white and green colors. They are astringent and sweet in taste, purify the throat, acts as nitrous, digestive, appetizer, astringent action on the digestive system. Potency of both varieties is same.

Vārtākī (*Solanum melongena* Linn. N.O.: Solanaceae)

वार्ताकीकण्टवृन्ताकीकण्टालुःकण्टपत्रिका |निद्रालुर्मांसलफलावृन्ताकीचमहोटिका ||१९४||

चित्रफलाकण्टकिनीमहतीकट्फलाचसा |मिश्रवर्णफलानीलफलारक्तफलातथा |

शाकश्रेष्ठावृत्तफलानृपप्रियफलस्मृतिः ||१९५||

Names of *Vārtākī: Kaṇṭavṃtākī, kaṇṭālu, kaṇṭapatrikā, nidrālu, māṁsalaphalā, vṃtākī, mahōṭikā, citraphalā, kaṇṭakinī, mahatī, kaṭphalā, miśravarṇaphalā, nīlaphalā, raktaphalā, śākaśrēṣṭhā, vṛttaphalā*and *nṛpapriyaphala.*

वार्ताकीकटुकारुच्यामधुरापित्तनाशिनी |बलपुष्टिकरीहृद्यागुरुर्वातेषुनिन्दिता ||१९६||

Properties of *Vārtākī*: Pungent and sweet in taste, acts as an appetizer, pacifies *pitta* and *vāta*, acts as a tonic, nutritive, beneficial for the heart and heavy.

Ḍaṅgarī

डङ्गरीडाङ्गरीचैवदीर्घेर्वारुश्चडङ्गरिः |डङ्गारीनागशुण्डीचगजदन्तफलामुनिः ||१९७||

Names of *Ḍaṅgarī: Dīrghērvāru, ḍaṅgari, ḍaṅgārī, nāgaśuṇḍī* and *gajadantaphalā.*

डङ्गरीशीतलारुच्यादाहपित्तास्रदोषजित् |शोषहृत्तर्पणीगौल्याजाड्यहामूत्ररोधनुत् ||१९८||

Properties of*Ḍaṅgarī*: Cold in potency, acts as appetizer, pacifies vata, cures bleeding diathesis, consumption, heart ailments, lethargy and anuria.

Bāladaṅgarī

बालंडाङ्गरिकंफलंसुमधुरंशीतंचपित्तापहंतृष्णादाहनिबर्हणंचरुचिकृत्सन्तर्पणंपुष्टिदम् |

वीर्योन्मेषकरंबलप्रदमिदंश्रान्तिश्रमध्वंसनंपक्वंचेत्कुरुतेतदेवमधुरंतृड्दाहरक्तंगुरु ||१९९||

Properties of *Bāladaṅgarī*: Fruit of *Bāladaṅgarī*is sweet in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta*, cures thirst, burning sesnsation, acts as appetizer, nutritive, tonic and spermopiotic. Ripe fruit leads to thirst, burning sensation and blood diseases and is heavy.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Vṛttakarkaṭī (*Cucumis melo* Linn.N.O.: Cucurbitaceae)

अथषड्भुजामधुफलाषड्रेखावृत्तकर्कटीतिक्ता |तिक्तफलामधुपाकावृत्तेर्वारुश्चषण्मुखानवधा ||२००||

Names of *Vṛttakarkaṭī:* *Madhuphalā, ṣaḍrēkhā, vṛttakarkaṭī, tiktā, tiktaphalā, madhupākā, vṛttērvāru*and *ṣaṇmukhā.*

तिक्तंबाल्येतदनुमधुरंकिञ्चिदम्लंचपाकेनिष्पक्वंचेत्तदमृतसमंतर्पणंपुष्टिदायि |
वृष्यंदाहश्रमविशमनंमूत्रशुद्धिंचधत्तेपित्तोन्मादापहरकफदंषड्भुजंवीर्यकारि ||२०१||

Properties of *Vṛttakarkaṭī:* Unripe fruit is bitter in taste; in middle state the fruit is sweet in taste and sour in taste when mature. Fruit in the unripe state acts as tonic, nutritive, spermopiotic, aggravates *kapha*, cures burning sensation, fatigue, and *unmada* (hysteria) caused by *pitta* and purifies urine.

Karkaṭī (*Cucumis sativus* Linn.N.O.: Cucurbitaceae)

अथकर्कटीकटुदलाछर्दासनिकाचपीतसामूत्रफला |त्रपुसीचहस्तिपर्णीलोमशकण्टाचमूत्रलानगमिता ||२०२||

Names of *Karkaṭī:* *Kaṭudalā, chardāsanikā, pītasā, mūtraphalā, trapusī, hastiparṇī, lōmaśakaṇṭā* and *mūtralā.*

कर्कटीमधुराशीतात्वक्तिक्ताकफपित्तजित् |रक्तदोषकरापक्वामूत्ररोधार्तिनाशनी ||२०३||

Properties of *Karkaṭī:* Sweet in taste, cold in potency, outer covering of fruit is bitter in taste, pacifies *kapha-pitta*, aggravates blood and cures pain associated with anuria, when mature.

मूत्रावरोधशमनंबहुमूत्रकारिकृच्छ्राश्मरीप्रशमनंविनिहन्तिपित्तम् |
वान्तिश्रमघ्नबहुदाहनिवारिरुच्यंश्लेष्मापहंलघुचकर्कटिकाफलंस्यात् ||२०४||

Other properties of *Karkaṭī:* Cures anuria, dysuria, renal calculus, vomiting, fatigue, burning sensation, acts as diuretic, pacifies *pitta* and *kapha*, acts as appetizer and is *laghu* (light).

Trapuṣī (*Cucumis sativus* Linn.N.O. Cucurbitaceae)

त्रपुसीपीतपुष्पीकण्टालुस्त्रपुसकर्कटी |बहुफलाकोशफलासातुन्दिलफलामुनिः ||२०५||

Names of *Trapuṣī:* *Pītapuṣpī, kaṇṭālu, trapusakarkaṭī, bahuphalā, kōśaphalā* and *tundilaphalā.*

स्यात्त्रपुसीफलंरुच्यंमधुरंशिशिरंगुरु |भ्रमपित्तविदाहार्तिवान्तिहृद्बहुमूत्रदम् ||२०६||

Properties of *Trapuṣī:* Sweet in taste, acts as appetizer, cold in potency, *gurī* (heavy), cures mental confusion, gastritis, vomiting and acts as diuretic.

Ērvāru (*Cucumis utilissimus* Roxb.N.O. Cucurbitaceae)

एर्वारुःकर्कटीप्रोक्ताव्यालपत्राचलोमशा |स्थूलातोयफलाचैवहस्तिदन्तफलामुनिः ||२०७||

Names of *Ērvāru:* *Karkaṭī, vyālapatrā, lōmaśā, sthūlā, tōyaphalā* and *hastidantaphalā.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

एर्वारुकंपित्तहरंसुशीतलंमूत्रामयघ्नंमधुरंरुचिप्रदम् |
सन्तापमूर्छाऽपहरंसुतृप्तिदंवातप्रकोपायघनंतुसेवितम् ||२०८||

Properties of*Ērvāru*: Sweet in taste, cold in potency, *gurū*(heavy), pacifies *pitta*, cures urinary diseases, rage, apoplexy, act as an appetizer and aggravates *vata* when taken in excess.

Bālukā (*Gisekia pharnaceoides* Linn. N.O.: Gisekiaceae)

अथवालुकीबहुफलास्निग्धफलाक्षेत्रकर्कटीक्षेत्ररुहा |मधुरफलाशारदिकाक्षुद्रेर्वारुश्चपीतपुष्पिका ||२०९||

Names of *Bālukā: Bahuphalā, snigdhaphalā, kṣētrakarkaṭī, kṣētraruhā, madhuraphalā, śāradikā, kṣudrērvāru*and *pītapuṣpikā.*

वालुकीमधुराशीताऽध्मानहृद्व्यश्रमापहा |पित्तप्रशमनीरुच्याकुरुतेकासपीनसौ ||२१०||

Properties of*Bālukī*: Sweet in taste, cold in potency, cures tympanites, fatigue, bleeding diathesis, cough, chronic rhinitis and acts as appetizer.

वालुकानिचसर्वाणिदुर्जराणिगुरूणिच |मन्दानलंप्रकुर्वन्तिवातरक्तहराणिच ||२११||

Properties of all types of *Bālukī:* These are difficult to digest, *gurū* (heavy), leads to low digestive fire and cures gout.

स्याद्बालुकीशरदिवर्षजदोषकर्त्रीहेमन्तजातुखलुपित्तहराचरुच्या |
क्षिप्रंकरोतिखलुपीनसमर्द्रुधपक्वापक्वात्वतीवमधुराकफकारिणीच ||२१२||

*Bālukī*aggravates *vāta* in *varṣa*, pacifies *pitta* and acts as appetizer in *hēmanata*, unripe *bālukī*leads to chronic rhinitis and ripe *bālukī*is sweet in taste and aggravates *kapha.*

Cīnakarkaṭī(*Benincasa cerifera* Savi. N.O.: Cucurbitaceae)

चीनकर्कटिकाज्ञेयाबीजकर्कटिकातथा |सुदीर्घाराजिलफलाबाणैःकुलककर्कटी ||२१३||

Names of of *Cīnakarkaṭī: Bījakarkaṭikā, sudīrghā, rājilaphalā, bāṇa*iand *kulakakarkaṭī.*

चीनकर्कटिकारुच्याशिशिरापित्तनाशनी |मधुरातृप्तिदाहृद्यादाहशोषापहारिणी ||२१४||

Properties of*Cīnakarkaṭī*: Sweet in taste, cold in potency, acts as an appetizer and cardiac tonic, cures small pox and marasmus and pacifies *pitta.*

Cirbhiṭā (*Cucumis momordica* Roxb.N.O.: Cucurbitaceae)

स्यात्चिर्भिटासुचित्राचित्रफलाक्षेत्रचिर्भिटापाण्डुफला |पथ्याचरोचनफलाचिर्भिटिकाकर्कटिकाग्रहसङ्ख्या ||२१५||

Names of *Cirbhiṭā: Sucitrā, citraphalā, kṣētracirbhiṭā, pāṇḍuphalā, pathyā, rōcanaphalā, cirbhiṭikā* and*karkaṭikā.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

बाल्येतिक्ताचिर्भिटाकिञ्चिदम्लागौल्योपेतादीपनीसाचपाके |
शुष्कारूक्षाश्लेष्मवातारुचिघ्नीजाड्यघ्नीसारोचनीदीपनीच ||२१६||

Properties of *Cirbhiṭā*: Slightly sour and bitter in taste and acts as appetizer. Mature fruit is *rūkṣa*, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, and cure anorexia, low state of the body and acts as an appetizer.

Śaśāṇḍulī

शशाण्डुलीबहुफलातण्डुलीक्षेत्रसम्भवा |क्षुद्राम्लालोमशफलाधूम्रवृत्तफलाचसा ||२१७||

Names of *Śaśāṇḍulī*: *Bahuphalā, taṇḍulī, kṣētrasambhavā, kṣudrāmlā, lōmaśaphalā* and*dhūmravṛttaphalā.*

शशाण्डुलीतिक्तकटुश्चकोमलाकट्वम्लयुक्ताजरठाकफापहा |
पाकेतुसाम्लामधुराविदाहकृत्कफश्चशुष्कारुचिकृच्चदीपनी ||२१८||

Properties of*Śaśāṇḍulī*: Unripe *Śaśāṇḍulī* is pungent and sour in taste, and pacifies *kapha.* Mature fruit is sweet in taste, leads to gastritis, and aggravates *kapha.* Dried fruit acts as appetizer.

Kuḍuhuüā

कुडुहुञ्चीश्रीफलिकाप्रतिपत्रफलाचसा |शुभ्रवीकारवीचैवप्रोक्ताबहुफलातथा ||२१९||
क्षुद्रकारलिकाप्रोक्ताजेयाकन्दलतातथा |क्षुद्रादिकारवल्लीचप्रोक्तासाचनवाह्वया ||२२०||

Names of *Kuḍuhuüā:* *Śrīphalikā, pratipatraphalā, śubhravī, kāravī, bahuphalā* and*kṣudrakāralikā.*

कुडुहुञ्चीकटुरुष्णातिक्तारुचिकारिणीचदीपनदा |रक्तानिलदोषकरीपथ्याऽपिचसाफलेप्रोक्ता ||२२१||
कारलीकन्दमर्शोघ्नंमलरोधविशोधनम् |योनिनिर्गतदोषघ्नंगर्भस्रावविषापहम् ||२२२||

Properties of*Kuḍuhuüā*: Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, act as an appetizer, cure blood diseases, hemorrhoids, constipation, diseases of the vagina, miscarriage and poisoning and pacifies *vata.*

Conclusion

इतिमूलकन्दफलपत्रसुन्दरक्रमनामतद्गुणनिरूपणोल्वणम् |
अवलोक्यवर्गमिममामयोचितामगदप्रयुक्तिमवबुध्यतांबुधः ||२२३||

The physicians should become familiar with the names and properties of roots, rhizomes, and fruit and use them in treating diseases.

मन्दाग्निमरोचकिनंयेऽपिशिलामाशयन्तिनिजशक्त्या |तेषांशाकानामयमाश्रयभूःशाकवर्गइतिकथितः ||२२४||

Mūlakādivarga has been described for people with low digestive fire and suffering from anorexia.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

मन्दाग्निमरोचकिनंयेऽपिशिलामाशयन्तिनिजशक्त्या | तेषांशाकानामयमाश्रयभूःशाकवर्गइतिकथितः ||२२४||

Thus seventh chapter (*Mūlakādivarga*) composed by *Shri Narhari Pandit* (succesor of *Ashwini Kumar*) concludes.

इतिश्रीनरहरिपण्डितविरचितेराजनिघण्टौमूलकादिनामसप्तमोवर्गः |

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

ŚĀLMALYĀDIVARGA

शाल्मलीतस्यनिर्यासोरोहितश्चैकवीरकः |पारिभद्रोऽथखदिरस्त्रिधाऽरिःखादिरःस्मृतः ||१||
शमीद्वयंचबर्बुरद्वितयञ्चाऽरिमेदकः |पक्वाण्डेङ्गुदिकाप्रोक्तानिष्पत्रीचस्नुहीद्विधा ||२||
कन्थारिकात्रिधैरण्डोघोण्टावल्लीकरञ्जकः |कारिकामदनस्त्रेधाबिल्वान्तरस्तरट्टिका ||३||
श्रीवल्लीकुञ्जिकाचैवरामकाण्डस्तथाऽपरः |सयावनालौद्विशरौमुञ्जकाशौद्विधाकुशः ||४||
वल्वजाकृतृणौचाथनलौदूर्वाचतुर्विधा |कुन्दुरोभूतृणोज्ञेयउखलइक्षुदर्भकः ||५||
गोमूत्रीशिल्पीनिश्रेणीगमोटीमज्जरास्तथा |गिरिभूर्वंशपत्रीचमन्थानःपल्लिवाहकः ||६||
पटुतृणशुकोज्ञेयःत्रिपण्यान्धःत्रिगुण्डकः |कसेरुश्चणिकाप्रोक्तागुण्डालाशूलिकातथा |
परिपेलंहिज्जुलञ्चसेवालञ्चशराङ्कधा ||७||

Names of the plants which compose *Śālmalyādivarga*, have been elaborated in *Sutra* 1-7.

Śālamali (*Salmalia malabarica* (DC.) Schott & Endl. N.O.: Bombacaceae)

शाल्मलिश्चिरजीवीस्यात्पिच्छिलोरक्तपुष्पकः |कुक्कुटीतूलवृक्षश्चमोचाख्यःकण्टकद्रुमः ||८||
रक्तफलोरम्यपुष्पोबहुवीर्योयमद्रुमः |दीर्घद्रुमःस्थूलफलोदीर्घायुस्तिथिभिर्मितः ||९||

Names of *Śālamali*: *Cirajīvī, picchila, raktapuṣpaka, kukkuṭī, tūlavṛkṣa, mōcākhya, kaṇṭakadruma, raktaphala, ramyapuṣpa, bahuvīrya, yamadruma, dīrghadruma, sthūlaphala* and*dīrghāyu.*

शाल्मलीपिच्छिलोवृष्योबल्योमधुरशीतलः |कषायश्चलघुःस्निग्धःशुक्रश्लेष्मविवर्धनः ||१०||
तद्रसस्तद्गुणोग्राहीकषायःकफनाशकः |पुष्पंतद्वच्चनिर्दिष्टंफलंतस्यतथाविधम् ||११||

Properties of*Śālamali:* *Pichila*, acts as spermopiotic, tonic, sweet and astringent in taste, cold in potency, and aggravates *kapha*. Juice of *Śālamali* has the same properties. In addition, it has an astringent action on the digestive system, astringent in taste and pacifies *kapha*. The flower and fruit of *Śālamali* have the same properties.

Mōcarasa (Extract of*Śālamali*)

मोचरसोमोचस्तुमोचस्रावश्चमोचनिर्यासः |पिच्छिलसारःसुरसःशाल्मलिवेष्टश्चमोचसारश्च ||१२||

Names of *Mōcarasa:* *Mōca, mōcasrāva, mōcaniryāsa, picchilasāra, surasa, śālmalivēṣṭa*and *mōcasāra.*

मोचरसस्तुकषायःकफवातहरोरसायनोयोगात् |बलपुष्टिवर्णवीर्यप्रज्ञाऽऽयुर्देहसिद्धिदोग्राही ||१३||

Properties of *Mōcarasa*: Astringent in taste, pacifies *kapha* and *vāta*, acts as a tonic when mixed with other drugs, acts as tonic, alterative, spermopiotic and anti-ageing, has an astringent action on the digestive system, and useful for religious practices.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Rōhitaka (*Tecoma undulata* D. Don.N.O.: Bignoniaceae)

रोहीतकोरोहितकश्चरोहितःकुशाल्मलिर्दाडिमपुष्पसञ्ज्ञकः |

सदाप्रसूनःसचकूटशाल्मलिर्विरोचनःशाल्मलिकोनवाह्वयः ||१४||

Names of *Rōhitaka:* *Rōhita, kuśālmali, dāḍimapuṣpa, saüjūaka, sadāprasūna, kūṭaśālmali, virōcana*and *śālmalika.*

Śvētarōhitaka (*Aphanamixis polystachya* (Wall.) ParkerN.O.: Meliaceae)

सप्ताह्वःश्वेतरोहितःसितपुष्पःसिताह्वयः |शिताङ्गःशुक्लरोहितोलक्ष्मीवान्जनवल्लभः ||१५||

Names of *Śvētarōhitaka:* *Sitapuṣpa, sitāhvaya, śitāṅga, śuklarōhita, lakṣmīvān* and*janavallabha.*

रोहितकौकटुस्निग्धौकषायौचसुशीतलौ |क्रिमिदोषव्रणप्लीहरक्तनेत्रामयापहौ ||१६||

Properties of *Rōhitaka and Śvētarōhitaka*: Pungent and astringent in taste, *snigdha*, cold in potency, cures worm infestation, ulcer, enlarged spleen, blood-diseases and eye-ailments.

Ēkavīra(*Bridelia retusa* (L.) Spreng. N.O.: Euphorbiaceae)

एकवीरोमहावीरःसकृद्वीरःसुवीरकः |एकादिवीरपर्यायैर्वीरश्चेतिषडाह्वयः ||१७||

Names of *Ēkavīra:* *Mahāvīra, sakṛdvīra, suvīraka*and*ēkādivīra.*

एकवीरोभवेच्चोष्णःकटुकस्तोदवातनुत् |गृध्रसीकटिपृष्ठादिशूलपक्षाभिघातनुत् ||१८||

Properties of *Ēkavīra*: Pungent in taste, pacifies *vāta*, cure sciatica, lumbago, pain in the thoracic region and paralysis.

Pāribhadra (*Erythrina indica* Lam. N.O.: Fabaceae)

अथभवतिपारिभद्रोमन्दारःपारिजातकोनिम्बतरुः |रक्तकुसुमःक्रिमिघ्नोबहुपुष्पोरक्तकेसरोवसवः ||१९||

Names of *Pāribhadra:* *Mandāra, pārijātaka, nimbataru, raktakusuma, krimighna, bahupuṣpa*and*raktakēsara.*

पारिभद्रःकटूष्णःस्यात्कफवातनिकृन्तनः |अरोचकहरःपथ्योदीपनश्चापिकीर्तितः ||२०||

Properties of *Pāribhadra*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *kapha* and *vāta*, cure anorexia and acts as an appetizer.

Khadira (*Acacia catechu* (L.f.) Willd. N.O.: Fabaceae)

खदिरोबालपत्रश्चखाद्यपत्रीक्षितीक्षमाः |सुशल्योवक्रकण्टश्चयज्ञाङ्गोदन्तधावनः ||२१||

गायत्रीजिह्मशल्यश्चकण्टीसारद्रुमस्तथा |कुष्ठारिर्बहुसारश्चमेध्यःसप्तदशाह्वयः ||२२||

Names of *Khadira:* *Bālapatra, khādya, patrī, kṣitī, kṣamā, suśalya, vakrakaṇṭa, yajüāṅga, dantadhāvana, gāyatrī, jihmaśalya, kaṇṭī, sāradruma, kuṣṭhāri, bahusāra*and *mēdhya.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

खदिरस्तुरसेतिक्तःशीतःपित्तकफापहः |पाचनःकुष्ठकासास्रशोफकण्डूव्रणापहः ||२३||

Properties of *Khadira*: Bitter in taste, cold in potency pacifies *pitta* and *kapha*, acts as digestive, cures leprosy, blood diseases, edema, pruritis and ulcer.

Sōmavalka (*Acacia suma* Kurz. N.O.: Fabaceae)

खदिरःश्वेतसारोऽन्यःकार्मुकःकुब्जकण्टकः |सोमसारोनेमिवृक्षःसोमवल्कःपथिद्रुमः ||२४||

Names of *Sōmavalka:* *Kārmuka, kubjakaṇṭaka, sōmasāra, nēmivṛkṣa, sōmavalka*and *pathidruma.*

श्वेतस्तुखदिरस्तिक्तःकषायःकटुरुष्णकः |कण्डूतिभूतकुष्ठघ्नःकफवातव्रणापहः ||२५||

Properties of *Sōmavalka*: Bitter, astringent and pungent in taste, hot in potency, cures pruritis, bacterial infection, leprosy and ulcer, and pacifies *kapha* and *vāta.*

Raktakhadira (*Acacia chundra* Willd. N.O.: Fabaceae)

सरक्तोरक्तसारश्चसुसारस्तामकण्टकः |सप्रोक्तोबहुशल्यश्चयाज्ञिकःकुष्ठतोदनः |
यूपद्रुमोऽस्रखदिरोऽपरुश्चदशधास्मृतः ||२६||

Names of *Raktakhadira:* *Susāra, tāmrakaṇṭaka, bahuśalya, yājiika, kuṣṭhatōdana, yūpadruma, khadira* and *aparu.*

कटूष्णोरक्तखदिरःकषायोगुरुतिक्तकः |आमवातास्रवातघ्नोव्रणभूतज्वरापहः ||२७||

Properties of *Raktakhadira*: Bitter, astringent and pungent in taste, astringent action on the digestive system, cures rheumatism and gout.

Viṭkhadira (*Acacia farnesiana* Willd. N.O.: Fabaceae)

विट्खदिरःकाम्भोजीकालस्कन्धश्चगोरटोमरुजः |पत्रतरुर्बहुसारःसंसारःखादिरोग्रहैर्महासारः ||२८||

Names of *Viṭkhadira*: *Kāmbhōjī, kālaskandha, gōraṭa, maruja, patrataru, bahusāra, saṁsāra* and*mahāsāra.*

विट्खदिरःकटुरुष्णस्तिक्तोरक्तव्रणोत्थदोषहरः |कण्डूतिविषविसर्पज्वरकुष्ठोन्मादभूतघ्नः ||२९||

Properties of *Viṭkhadira:* Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, cure blood diseases, ulcer, pruritis, poisoning, erysipelas, fever, leprosy, hysteria and bacterial infection.

Ari (Acacia pennata Willd.N.O.: Fabaceae)

अरिःसन्दानिकादालाज्ञेयाखदिरपत्रिका |अरिःकषायकटुकातिक्तारक्तार्तिपित्तनुत् ||३०||

Names and properties of *Ari*: *Sandānikā, dālā* and *khadirapatrikā*. It is astringent, pungent and bitter in taste, cures blood diseases and pacifies *pitta.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Khadirsāra (Katha)

खादिरःखदिरोद्भूतस्तत्सारोरङ्गदःस्मृतः |ज्ञेयःखदिरसारश्चतथारङ्गःषडाह्वयः ||३१||

Names of *Khadirsāra: Khadirōdbhūta, tatsāra, raṅgada and raṅga.*

कटुकःखादिरःसारस्तिक्तोष्णःकफवातहृत् |व्रणकण्ठामयघ्नश्चरुचिकृद्दीपनःपरः ||३२||

Properties of *Khadirsāra*: Bitter and pungent in taste, hot in potency, pacify *kapha* and *vāta,* cure ulcer, diseases of the throat and acts as an appetizer.

Śamī (*Prosopis cineraria* Druce. N.O.: Fabaceae)

शमीशान्तातुङ्गाकचरिपुफलाकेशमथनीशिवेशानौर्लक्ष्मीस्तपनतनुनष्टाशुभकरी |

हविर्गन्धामेध्यादुरितशमनीशङ्कुफलिकासुभद्रामङ्गल्यासुरभिरथशापापशमनी ||३३||

भद्राऽथशङकरीज्ञेयाकेशहन्त्रीशिवाफला |सुपत्रासुखदाचैवपञ्चविंशाभिधामता ||३४||

Names of *Śamī: Śāntā, tuṅgā, kacaripuphalā, kēśamathanī, śivēśā, naurlakṣmī, tapanatanunaṣṭā, śubhakarī, havirgandhā, mēdhyā, duritaśamanī, śaṅkuphalikā,subhadrā, maṅgalyā, surabhiratha, śāpāpaśamanī, bhadrā, śaṅakarī, kēśahantrī, śivāphalā, supatrā* and*sukhadā.*

शमीरूक्षाकषायाचरक्तपित्तातिसारजित् |तत्फलंतुगुरुस्वादुतिक्तोष्णंकेशनाशनम् ||३५||

Properties of *Śamī*: Astringent in taste, ununctuous, cures bleeding diathesis and diarrhea. Fruit is bitter and sweet in taste, heavy, hot in potency and harmful for hair.

द्वितीयातुशमीशान्ताशुभाभद्राऽपराजिता | जयाचविजयाचैवपूर्वोक्तगुणसंयुता ||३६||

Śāntā (*Prosopis juliflora* Linn. N.O.: Fabaceae)

Names of *Śāntā: Śubhā, bhadrā, aparājitā* and*jayā.* Properties of *Śāntā*are similar to *Śamī.*

Barbura (*Acacia arabica* Willd. N.O.: Fabaceae)

बर्बुरोयुगलाक्षश्चकण्टालुस्तीक्ष्णकण्टकः |गोशृङ्गःपङ्क्तिबीजश्चदीर्घकण्टःकफान्तकः |

दृढबीजःश्वासभक्ष्योज्ञेयश्चेतिदशाह्वयः ||३७||

Names of *Barbura: Yugalākṣa, kaṇṭālu, tīkṣṇakaṇṭaka, gōśṛṅga, paṅktibīja, dīrghakaṇṭa, kaphāntaka, dṛḍhabīja*and *śvāsabhakṣya.*

बर्बुरस्तुकषायोष्णःकफकासामयापहः |आमरक्तातिसारघ्नःपित्तदाहार्तिनाशनः ||३८||

Properties of *Barbura*: Astringent in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *kapha*, and cure cough, diarrhea due to indigestion, dysentery, and burning syndrome.

Jālabarbura

जालबर्बुरकस्त्वन्यश्चत्राकःस्थूलकण्टकः |सूक्ष्मशाखस्तनुच्छायोरन्ध्रकण्टःषडाह्वयः ||३९||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Jālabarbura:* *Jālabarbura, kastvanya,catrāka, sthūlakaṇṭaka, sūkṣmaśākhaandrandhrakaṇṭa.*

जालबर्बुरकोरक्षोवातामयविनाशकृत् |पित्तकृच्चकषायोष्णःकफहृद्दाहकारकः ||४०||

Properties of *Jālabarbura*: Astringent in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta*, aggravates *Pitta* and leads to gastritis.

Irimēda (*Acacia leucophloea* (Roxb.) Willd.N.O.: Fabaceae)

इरिमेदोऽरिमेदश्चगोधास्कन्धोऽरिमेदकः |अहिमेदोऽहिमारश्चपूतिमेदोऽहिमेदकः ||४१||

Names of *Irimēda:* *Irimēda, gōdhāskandha, arimēdaka, ahimēda, himāra, pūtimēda* and*himēdakaḥ.*

अरिमेदःकषायोष्णस्तिक्तोभूतविनाशकः |शोफातिसारकासघ्नोविषवीसर्पनाशनः ||४२||

Properties of *Irimēda*: Astringent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, cures bacterial infection, edema, diarrhea, cough, poisoning and erysipelas.

Pakvāṇḍa

पक्वाण्डःपञ्चकृत्पञ्चवर्धनःपञ्चरक्षकः |हृष्ट्यञ्जनविधौशस्तःकटुःजीर्णज्वरापहः ||४३||

Names of *Pakvāṇḍa:* *Paücakṛt, paücavardhana*and *paücarakṣaka*. It is useful for *aüjana*, pungent in taste and cures chronic fever.

Iṅgudi (*Balanites aegyptiaca* (L.) Delile. N.O: Balanitaceae)

इङ्गुदीहिङ्गुपत्रश्चविषकण्टोऽनिलान्तकः |गौरस्तूक्तःसुपत्रश्चशूलारिस्तापसद्रुमः ||४४||

तीक्ष्णकण्टस्तैलफलःपूतिगन्धोविगन्धकः |ज्ञेयःक्रोष्टुफलश्चैववङ्कीन्दुगणिताह्वयः ||४५||

Names of *Iṅgudi:* *Hiṅgupatra, viṣakaṇṭa, nilāntaka, gaurastūkta, supatra, śūlāri, tāpasadruma, tīkṣṇakaṇṭa, tailaphala, pūtigandha, vigandhaka*and*krōṣṭuphala.*

इङ्गुदीमदगन्धिःस्यात्कटूष्णफेनिलालघुः |रसायनीहन्तिजन्तुवातामयकफव्रणान् ||४६||

Properties of *Iṅgudi*: Pungent in taste, alcoholic smell, hot in potency, *laghu* (light), acts as tonic and cures worm infestation and ulcer and pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*.

Niṣpatraka (*Capparis spinosa* Linn. N.O.: Capparidaceae)

निष्पत्रकःकरीरश्चकरीरग्रन्थिलस्तथा |कृकरोगूढपत्रश्चकरकस्तीक्ष्णकण्टकः ||४७||

Names of *Niṣpatraka:* *Karīra, karīragranthila, kṛkara, gūḍhapatra, karaka*and*tīkṣṇakaṇṭaka.*

करीरमाध्मानकरंकषायंकटूष्णमेतत्कफकारिभूरि |श्वासानिलारोचकसर्वशूलविच्छर्दिखर्जूव्रणदोषहारि ||४८||

Properties of *Niṣpatraka*: Leads to tympanites, astringent and pungent in taste, pacifies *vāta*, cure anorexia, all types of pain, vomiting, pruritis and ulcer.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Sehuṇḍa (*Euphorbia neriifolia* Linn.N.O.: Euphorbiaceae)

स्नुहीसुधामहावृक्षःक्षीरीनिस्त्रिंशपत्रिका |शाखाकण्टश्चगुण्डाख्यःसेहुण्डोवज्रकण्टकः ||४९||

बहुशाखोवज्रवृक्षोवातारिःक्षीरकाण्डकः |भद्रोव्याघ्रनखश्चैवनेत्रारिर्दण्डवृक्षकः |

समन्तदुग्धोगण्डीरोज्ञेयःस्नुक्चेतिविंशतिः ||५०||

Names of *Sehuṇḍa:* *Snuhī, sudhā, mahāvṛkṣa, kṣīrī, nistriṁśapatrikā, śākhākaṇṭa, guṇḍākhya, sēhuṇḍa, vajrakaṇṭaka, bahuśākha, vajravṛkṣa, vātāri,kṣīrakāṇḍaka, bhadra, vyāghranakha, nētrāri, daṇḍavṛkṣaka, samantadugdha* and *gaṇḍīra.*

स्नुहीरुष्णापित्तदाहकुष्ठवातप्रमेहनुत् |क्षीरंवातविषाध्मानगुल्मोदरहरंपरम् ||५१||

स्नुहीरान्यात्रिधारास्यात्तिस्रोधारास्तुयत्रसा |पूर्वोक्तगुणवत्येषाविशेषाद्रससिद्धिदा ||५२||

Properties of *Sehuṇḍa*: Hot in potency, pacifies *pitta*, and cures burning sensation, leprosy, tympanites, and polyuria. Milk of *Sehuṇḍa* pacifies *vāta*, cures poisoning, tympanites, abdominal tumour and abdominal diseases. There is another variety of *Sehuṇḍa* which has three layers on the main axis. It resembles with *Sehuṇḍa* in its properties.

Kanthārī (*Capparis sepiaria* Linn. N.O.: Capparidaceae)

कन्थारीकथरीकन्थादुर्धर्षातीक्ष्णकण्टका |तीक्ष्णगन्धाक्रूरगन्धादुष्प्रवेशाऽष्टकाभिधा ||५३||

Names of *Kanthārī:* *Katharī, kanthā, durdharṣā, tīkṣṇakaṇṭakā, tīkṣṇagandhā, krūragandhā* and *duṣpravēśā.*

कन्थारीकटुतिक्तोष्णाकफवातनिकृन्तनी |शोफघ्नीदीपनीरुच्यारक्तग्रन्थिरुजापहा ||५४||

Properties of *Kanthārī*: Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, pacify *vāta* and *kapha* and cure edema, blood diseases and enlarged glands, and acts as an appetizer.

Śvētairaṇḍa (*Ricinus communs* Linn. N.O.: Euphorbiaceae)

श्वेतैरण्डःसितैरण्डश्चित्रोगन्धर्वहस्तकः |आमण्डस्तरुणःशुक्लोवातारिर्दीर्घदण्डकः |

पञ्चाङ्गुलोवर्धमानोरुबुकोद्वादशाह्वयः |श्वेतैरण्डःसकटुकरसस्तिक्तउष्णःकफार्ति

ध्वंसंधत्तेज्वरहरमरुत्कासहारीरसार्हः ||५५||

Names of *Śvētairaṇḍa:* *Sitairaṇḍa, gandharvahastaka, āmaṇḍastaruṇa, śukla, vātāri, dīrghadaṇḍaka, païcāṅgula, vardhamāna* and *rubuka.*

Properties of *Śvētairaṇḍa:* Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, pacify *vāta* and pain associated with *kapha*, cures fever and cough.

Raktairaṇḍa

रक्तैरण्डोऽपरोव्याघ्रोहस्तिकर्णोरुबुस्तथा |उरुबुकोनागकर्णश्चञ्चुरुत्तानपत्रकः ||५६||

करपर्णोयाचनकःस्निग्धोव्याघ्रदलस्तथा |तत्करश्चित्रबीजश्चहस्वैरण्डस्त्रिपञ्चधा ||५७||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *raktairaṇḍa*: *Vyāghra, hastikarṇa, rubustathā, urubuka, nāgakarṇa, caïcu, uttānapatraka, karaparṇa, yācanaka, snigdha, vyāghradala, tatkara, citrabīja*and *hrasvairaṇḍa.*

रक्तैरण्डःश्वयथुपचनःवान्तिरक्तार्तिपाण्डुभ्रान्तिश्वासज्वरकफहरोऽरोचकघ्नोलघुश्च ||५८||

Properties of *raktairaṇḍa:* Cures edema, vomiting, blood diseases, anemia, vertigo, asthma, fever and anorexia, pacifies *kapha* and *laghu* (light) in potency.

Sthūlairaṇḍa

स्थूलैरण्डोमहैरण्डोमहापञ्चाङ्गुलादिकः |स्थूलैरण्डोगुणाढ्यःस्याद्रसवीर्यविपक्तिषु ||५९||

Names and properties of *Sthūlairaṇḍa*: *Mahairaṇḍa*and*mahāpaïcāṅgulādika.* It is superior as compared to red and white varities of *Ēraṇḍa.*

Ghōṇṭā (*Ziziphus jujube* **Lam. N.O.: Rhamnaceae)**

घोण्टाबदरिकाघोटीगोलिकाशत्रुकण्टकः |कर्कटीचतुरङ्गीचतुरगाहवाऽष्टधास्मृता ||६०||

Names of *Ghōṇṭā:* *Badarikā, ghōṭī, gōlikā, śatrukaṇṭaka, karkaṭī, turaṅgī* and *turagāhvā.*

घोटिकाकटुकोष्णाचमधुरावातनाशनी |व्रणकण्डूतिकुष्ठासृग्दोषश्वयथुहारिणी ||६१||

Properties of *Ghōṇṭā*: Pungent (unripe) and sweet (ripe) in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta* and cure ulcer, dermatitis, leprosy, blood diseases and edema.

Latākaraïja (*Caesalpinia crista* **Linn. N.O.: Fabaceae)**

लताकरञ्जोदुःस्पर्शोवीरास्योवज्रवीरकः |धनदाक्षःकण्टफलःकुबेराक्षश्चसप्तधा ||६२||

Names of *Latākaraïja:* *Duḥsparśa, vīrāsy, vajravīraka, dhanadākṣa, kaṇṭaphala*and *kubērākṣa.*

लताकरञ्जपत्रंतुकटूष्णंकफवातनुत् |तद्बीजंदीपनंपथ्यंशूलगुल्मव्यथापहम् ||६३||

Properties of *Latākaraïja*: Leaf of *Latākaraïja*is pungent in taste, hot in potency and pacifies *kapha-vāta.* Seed acts as an appetizer and cures colic, abdominal tumour and mental confusion.

Kārī

कारीतुकारिकाकार्यागिरिजाकटुपत्रिका |तत्रैकाकण्टकारीस्यादन्यात्वाकर्षकारिका ||६४||

Names of *Kārī:* *Kārikā, kāryā, girijā* and*kaṭupatrikā.*

कारीकषायमधुरादविविधापित्तनाशिनी |दीपनीग्राहिणीरुच्याकण्ठशोधकरीगुरुः ||६५||

Properties of *Kārī*: Astringent and sweet in taste, hot in potency, *gurī* (heavy), purifies the throat, pacifies *pitta*, and has an astringent action on the digestive system and acts as an appetizer.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Madanphala (*Randia dumetorum* Linn. N.O.: Rubiaceae)

मदनःशल्यकैडर्यःपिण्डीधाराफलस्तथा |तरटःकरहाटश्चराहुःपिण्डातकःस्मृतः ||६६||

घण्टालोमादनोहर्षोघण्टाख्योवस्तिरोधनः |ग्रन्थिफलोगोलफलोमदनाह्वश्चविंशतिः ||६७||

Names of *Madanphala:* *Madana, śalyakaiḍarya, piṇḍī, dhārāphala, taraṭa, karahāṭa, rāhu, piṇḍātaka, ghaṇṭāla, mādana, harṣa, ghaṇṭākhya, vastirōdhana, granthiphala, gōlaphala*and*madanā.*

मदनःकटुतिक्तोष्णःकफवातव्रणापहः |शोफदोषापहश्चैववमनेचप्रशस्यते ||६८||

Properties of *Madanphala*: Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, pacify *kapha* and *vāta*, cure ulcer, edema and acts as emetic.

Madanaphalavrīṣa (*Randia uliginosa* DC. N.O.: Rubiaceae)

वाराहोऽन्यःकृष्णवर्णोमहापिण्डीतकोमहान् |स्निग्धपिण्डीतकश्चान्यःस्थूलवृक्षफलस्तथा ||६९||

First variety (*Vārāha*) is of black color and is large. Fruit of second variety (*Snigdhapiṇḍīta*) is large in size.

अन्यौचमदनौश्रेष्ठौकटुतिक्तरसान्वितौ |छर्दनौकफहृद्रोगपक्वामाशयशोधनौ ||७०||

Properties of *Vārūha* and *Snigdhapiṇḍīta:* Both varieties are pungent and bitter in taste, acts as emetic and laxative, pacifies *kapha*, and cure heart ailments.

Bilvāntra (*Desmanthus illinoensis* (Michx.) MacMill. ex B.L. Rob. & Fernald. N.O: Fabaceae)

बिल्वान्तरश्चीरवृक्षःक्षुधाकुशलसञ्ज्ञकः |दीर्घमूलोवीरवृक्षःकृच्छ्रारिश्चषडाह्वयः ||७१||

Names of *Bilvāntra:* *Cīravṛkṣa, kṣudhākuśala, dīrghamūla, vīravṛkṣaḥ* and*kṛcchāri.*

बिल्वान्तरःकटूष्णश्चकृच्छ्रघ्नःसन्धिशूलनुत् |वह्निदीप्तिकरःपथ्योवातामयविनाशनः ||७२||

Properties of *Bilvāntra:* Pungent in taste, hot in potency, cures dysuria and joint pains, acts as an appetizer and pacifies *vāta.*

Taraṭī

तरटीतारटीतीव्राखर्बुरारक्तबीजका |तरटीतिक्तमधुरागुरुर्बल्याकफापहा ||७३||

Names of *Taraṭī:* *Tāraṭī, tīvrā, kharburā* and*raktabījakā.* Bitter and sweet in taste, *gurū* (heavy), acts as tonic and pacifies *kapha.*

Śrīvallī

श्रीवल्लीशिववल्लीचकण्टवल्लीचशीतला |अम्लाकट्फलाऽश्वत्थादुरारोहाचसाऽष्टधा ||७४||

Names of *Śrīvallī:* *Śivavallī, kaṇṭavallī, śītalā, amlā, kaṭphalā, aśvatthā* and*durārōhā.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

श्रीवल्लीकटुकाऽम्लाचवातशोफकफापहा |तत्फलंतैललेपघ्नमत्यम्लंरुचिकृत्परम् ||७५||

Properties of *Śrīvallī:* Pungent and sour in taste, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha* and cure edema. Fruit of *Śrīvallī*cures side effects of local application of oils, sour in taste and acts as an excellent appetizer.

Nikuüjikā (A variety of*Śrīvallī*)

अन्यानिकुञ्जिकाम्लाख्याकुञ्जिकाकुञ्जवल्लरी |निकुञ्जिकाबुधैरुक्ताश्रीवल्लीसदृशीगुणैः ||७६||

Names of *Nikuüjikā*: *Kuüjikā*and*kuüjavallarī*. Properties of *Nikuüjikā* are similar to *Śrīvallī*.

Rāmakāṇḍa

अपर्वदण्डोदीर्घश्चरामबाणोनृपप्रियः |रामकाण्डोरामशरोरामस्येषुश्चसप्तधा ||७७||

Names of *Rāmakāṇḍa*: *Aparvadaṇḍa, dīrgha, rāmabāṇa, nṛpapriya, rāmakāṇḍa, rāmaśara* and *rāmasyēṣu.*

रामकाण्डजमूलंस्यादीषदुष्णंरुचिप्रदम् |रसेचाम्लकषायश्चपित्तकृत्कफवातहृत् ||७८||

Properties of *Rāmakāṇḍa:* Root of *Rāmakāṇḍa* is slightly hot in potency and acts as an appetizer. It is sour and astringent in taste and pacifies *kapha-vāta*.

Yāvanāla

यावनालोऽथनदीजोदृढत्वग्वारिसम्भवः |यावनालनिभश्चैवखरपत्रःषडाह्वयः ||७९||

Names of *Yāvanāla*:*Nadīja, dṛḍhatvag, vārisambhava, yāvanāla, nibha*and *kharapatra.*

यावनालशरमूलमीषन्मधुररुच्यकम् |शीतंपित्ततृषापघ्नंपशूनामबलप्रदम् ||८०||

Properties of *Yāvanāla:* Slightly sweet in taste, acts as an appetizer, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta*, cures thirst and reduces the strength of the animals.

Śara

शरोबाणइषुःकाण्डउत्कटःसायकःक्षुरः |इक्षुरःक्षुरिकापत्रोविशिखश्चदशाभिधः ||८१||

स्थूलोऽन्यःस्थूलशरोमहाशरःस्थूलसायकमुखाख्यः |इक्षुरकःक्षुरपत्रोबहुमूलोदीर्घमूलकोमुनिभिः ||८२||

Names of *Sara:* *Bāṇa, iṣu, kāṇḍa, utkaṭa, sāyaka, kṣura, ikṣura, kṣurikāpatra*and*viśikha.*

Sthulaśara

Names: *Mahāśara, sthūlasāyakamukha, ikṣuraka, kṣurapatra, bahumūla*and*dīrghamūla.*

शरद्वयंस्यान्मधुरंसुतिक्तंकोष्णंकफभ्रान्तिमदापहारि |

बलञ्चवीर्यञ्चकरोतिनित्यंनिषेवितंवातकरञ्चकिञ्चित् ||८३||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Iksura:* Both varieties are sweet and bitter in taste, slightly hot in potency, pacify*kapha*, cure vertigo and alcoholism, and acts as a tonic and spermopiotic. If consumed daily they aggravate *vāta*.

Muüja (*Saccharum munja* Roxb. N.O.: Poaceae)

मुञ्जोमौञ्जीतृणाख्यःस्याद्ब्रह्मण्यस्तेजसाह्वयः |वानीरजोमुञ्जनकःशारीदर्भाह्वयश्चसः ||८४||

दूरमूलोदृढतृणोदृढमूलोबहुप्रजः |रञ्जनःशत्रुभङ्गश्चस्याच्चतुर्दशसञ्ज्ञकः ||८५||

Names of *Muüja*: *Mauüjītṛṇa, brahmaṇya, tēja, vānīraja, muüjanaka, śārī, darbha, dūramūla, dṛḍhatṛṇa, dṛḍhamūla, bahupraja, raüjanaḥ* and*śatrubhaṅga.*

मुञ्जस्तुमधुरःशीतःकफपित्तजदोषजित् |ग्रहरक्षासुदीक्षासुपावनोभूतनाशनः ||८६||

Properties of *Muüja:* Sweet in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *kapha* and *pitta*, useful for religious practices and cures bacterial infections.

Kāśa (*Saccharum spontaneum* Linn. N.O.: Poaceae)

काशःकाण्डेक्षुरिक्ष्वारिःकाकेक्षुर्वायसेक्षुकः |इक्षुरश्चेक्षुकाण्डश्चशारदःसितपुष्पकः ||८७||

नादेयोदर्भपत्रश्चलेखनःकाण्डकाण्डकः |कण्ठालङ्कारकश्चैवज्ञेयःपञ्चदशाह्वयः ||८८||

Names of *Kāśa*: *Kāṇḍēkṣu, ikṣvāri, kākēkṣu, vāyasēkṣuka, ikṣura, cēkṣukāṇḍa, śārada, sitapuṣpaka, nādēya, darbhapatra, lēkhana, kāṇḍakāṇḍaka*and*kaṇṭhālaṅkāraka.*

काशश्चशिशिरोगौल्योरुचिकृत्पित्तदाहनुत् |तर्पणोबलकृद्वृष्यआमशोषक्षयापहः ||८९||

Properties of *Kāśa:* Cold in potency, acts as appetizer, nutritive, tonic and spermopiotic, pacifies *pitta*, cures burning sensation, indigestion, edema and tuberculosis.

Kāśavīśēṣa (A variety of*Kāśa*)

अन्योऽशिरीमिशिर्गण्डाअश्वालोनीरजःशरः |मिशिर्मधुरशीतःस्यात्पित्तदाहक्षयापहः ||९०||

Names of *Kāśavīśēṣa*: *Miśirgaṇḍā, aśvāla, nīraja*and *śaraḥ.* It is sweet in taste, cold in potency, and cures edema and tuberculosis.

Sitdarbha (*Andropogon nardus* L. Syn *Cymbopogon nardus* (L.) Rendle. N.O.: Poaceae)

सितदर्भोह्रस्वकुम्भःपूतोयज्ञियपत्रकः |वज्रोब्रह्मपवित्रश्चतीक्ष्णोयज्ञस्यभूषणः |

सूचीमुखःपुण्यतृणोवह्निःपूततृणोद्विषट् ||९१||

Names of *Sitdarbha*: *Hrasvakumbha, pūta, yajüiyapatraka, vajra, brahmapavitra, tīkṣṇa, yajüabhūṣaṇa, sūcīmukha, puṇyatṛṇa, vahni*and *pūtatṛṇa.*

यज्ञमूलंहिमंरुच्यंमधुरंपित्तनाशनम् |रक्तज्वरतृषाश्वासकामलादोषशोषकृत् ||९२||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Sitdarbha:* Root of *Sitdarbha* is cold in potency, acts as an appetizer, sweet in taste, pacifies pitta, and cure blood diseases, fever, thirst, asthma, jaundice and edema.

Haridgarbha

कुशोऽल्पःशरपत्रश्चहरिदर्भःपृथुच्छदः |शारीचरूक्षदर्भश्चदीर्घपत्रःपवित्रकः ||९३||

Names of *Haridgarbha*: *Śarapatra, haridarbha, pṛthucchada, śārī, rūkṣadarbha, dīrghapatra*and *pavitraka.*

दर्भौद्वौचगुणेतुल्यौतथाऽपिचसितोऽधिकः |यदिश्वेतकुशाभावस्त्वपरंयोजयेद्भिषक् ||९४||

Properties of *Haridgarbha:* *Sitdarbha* and *Haridgarbha* have similar properties, but*Haridgarbha* is slightly superior. If white *Kuśa* is not available, then physicians should use *Haridgarbha.*

Balvajā (*Pollinidium angustifolium* Comb. Nov. N.O.: Poaceae)

बल्वजादृढपत्रीचतृणेक्षुस्तृणबल्वजा |मौञ्जीपत्राद्दृढतृणापानीयाश्वादृढक्षुरा ||९५||

Names of *Balvajā*: *Dṛḍhapatrī, tṛṇēkṣu, tṛṇabalvajā, mauüjīpatrā, dṛḍhatṛṇā, pānīyāśvā* and*dṛḍhakṣurā.*

बल्वजामधुराशीतापित्तदाहतृषापहा |वातप्रकोपणीरुच्याकण्ठशुद्धिकरोपरा ||९६||

Properties of *Balvajā:* Sweet in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta*, cures burning sensation, thirst, aggravates *vāta,* purifies the throat and acts as an appetizer.

Kutṛṇa (Cymbopogon martini (Roxb.) Wats.N.O. Poaceae)

कुतृणंकत्तृणंभूतिर्भूतिकंरोहिषंतृणम् |श्यामकंध्यामकंपूतिर्मुद्गलंवददग्धकम् ||९७||

Names of *Kutṛṇa*: *Kattṛṇa, bhūtirbhūtika, rōhiṣa, tṛṇa, śyāmaka, dhyāmaka, pūtirmudgala*and *vadadagdhaka.*

कुतृणंदशनामाढ्यंकटुतिक्तकफापहम् |शस्त्रशल्यादिदोषघ्नंबालग्रहविनाशनम् ||९८||

Properties of *Kutṛṇa*: Bitter and pungent in taste, pacifies *kapha*, and cures infantile diseases.

Dīrgharōhiṣatṛṇa

अन्यद्रोहिषकंदीर्घदृढकाण्डोदृढच्छदम् |द्राघिष्ठंदीर्घनालश्चतिक्तसारश्चकुत्सितम् ||९९||

Names of *Dīrgharōhiṣatṛṇa*:*Dīrgha, dṛḍhakāṇḍa, dṛḍhacchada, drāghiṣṭha, dīrghanāla, tiktasāra*and *kutsita.*

दीर्घरोहिषकंतिक्तंकटूष्णंकफवातजित् | भूतग्रहविषघ्नंचव्रणक्षतविरोपणम् ||१००||

Properties of *Dīrgharōhiṣatṛṇa*: Bitter and pungent in taste, hot in potency, pacify *kapha*, cures bacterial infections, poisoning, ulcer and wound.

Nala (*Lobelia nicotianaefolia* Linn. N.O.: Lobeliaceae)

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

नालोनडोनलश्चैवकुक्षिरन्ध्रोऽथकीचकः |वंशान्तरश्चधमनःशून्यमध्योविभीषणः ||१०१||
छिद्रान्तोमृदुपत्रश्चरन्ध्रपत्रोमृदुच्छदः |नालवंशःपोटगलइत्यस्याऽऽहवास्त्रिपञ्चधा ||१०२||

Names of *Nala*: *Naḍa, nala, kukṣirandhra, kīcaka, vaṁśāntara, dhamana, śūnyamadhya, vibhīṣaṇa, chidrānta, mṛdupatra, randhrapatra, mṛducchada, nālavaṁśa*and *pōṭagala.*

नलःशीतकषायश्चमधुरोरुचिकारकः |रक्तपित्तप्रशमनोदीपनोवीर्यवृद्धिदः ||१०३||

Properties of *Nala*: Astringent and sweet in taste, cold in potency, acts as an appetizer and spermopiotic, and cures bleeding diathesis.

Mahānala (*Lobelia inflata* Linn. N.O.: Lobeliaceae)

अन्योमहानलोवन्योदेवनालोत्तमोःनलः |स्थूलनालःस्थूलदण्डःसुरनालःसुरद्रुमः ||१०४||

Names of *Mahānala*: *Vanya, dēvanālōttamō, nala, sthūlanāla, sthūladaṇḍa, suranāla*and *suradruma.*

देवनालोऽतिमधुरोवृष्यईषत्कषायकः |नलःस्यादधिकोवीर्यशस्यतेरसकर्मणि ||१०५||

Properties of *Mahānala*: Excessively sweet and mildly astringent taste, and acts as spemopiotic. It is well-established for alchemy.

Nīladūrvā (*Cynodon dactylon* Linn. N.O.: Poaceae)

स्यान्नीलदूर्वाहरिताचशाम्भवीश्यामाचशान्ताशतपर्विकाऽमृता |
पूताशतग्रन्थिरनुष्णवल्लिकाशिवाशिवेष्टाऽपिचमङ्गलाजया ||१०६||
सुभगाभूतहन्त्रीचशतमूलामहौषधी |अमृताविजयागौरीशान्तास्यादेकविंशतिः ||१०७||

Names of *Nīladūrvā*:*Haritā, śāmbhavī, śyāmā, śāntā, śataparvikā, amṛtā, pūtā, śatagranthi, anuṣṇavallikā, śivā, śivēṣṭā, maṅgalā, jayā, subhagā, bhūtahantrī, śatamūlā, mahauṣadhī, amṛtā, vijayā, gaurī* and*śāntā.*

नीलदूर्वातुमधुरातिक्ताशिशिररोचनी |रक्तपित्तातिसारघ्नीकफवातज्वरापहा ||१०८||

Properties of *Nīladūrvā*: Sweet and bitter in taste, cold in potency, acts as an appetizer, cures bleeding diathesis, diarrhea and pacifies fever caused by *vāta* and *kapha.*

Śvētadūrvā

स्याद्गोलोमीश्वेतदूर्वासिताख्याचण्डाभद्राभार्गवीदुर्मराच |
गौरीविघ्नेशानकान्ताऽप्यनन्ताश्वेतादिव्याश्वेतकाण्डाप्रचण्डा ||१०९||
सहस्रवीर्याचसहस्रकाण्डासहस्रपर्वासुरवल्लभाच |
शुभ्रासुपर्वाचसितच्छदाचस्वच्छाचकच्छान्तरुहाऽब्धिहस्ता ||११०||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Śvētadūrvā*:*Gōlōmī, śvētadūrvā, sitākhyā, caṇḍā, bhadrā, bhārgavī, durmarā, gaurī, vighnēśāna, kāntā, apyanantā, śvētā, divyā, śvētakāṇḍā, pracaṇḍā, sahasravīryā, sahasrakāṇḍā, sahasraparvā, suravallabhā, śubhā, suparvā, sitacchadā, svacchā* and *kacchāntaruhā.*

श्वेतदूर्वाऽतिशिशिरामधुरावान्तिपित्तजित् |आमातिसारकासघ्नीरुच्यादाहतृषापहा ||१११||

Properties of *Śvētadūrvā*: Sweet in taste, cold in potency, cures vomiting, diarrhea due to indigestion, cough, burning sensation and thirst and pacifies *pitta*.

Mālādūrvā

मालादूर्वावल्लिदूर्वाऽलिदूर्वामालाग्रन्थिर्ग्रन्थिलाग्रन्थिदूर्वा |
मूलग्रन्थिर्वल्लरीग्रन्थिमूलारोहत्पर्वापर्ववल्लीसिताख्या ||११२||

Names of *Mālādūrvā*:*Vallidūrvā, alidūrvā, mālāgranthi, granthilā, granthidūrvā, mūlagranthi, vallarī, granthimūlā, rōhatparvā, parvavallī* and*sitākhyā.*

वल्लिदूर्वासुमधुरातिक्ताचशिशिराचसा |पित्तदोषप्रशमनीकफवान्तितृषापहा ||११३||

Properties of *Mālādūrvā*: Sweet and bitter in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta* and *kapha* and cures vomiting and thirst.

Gaṇḍālīdūrvā

गण्डालीस्याद्गण्डदूर्वाऽतितीव्रामत्स्याक्षीस्याद्वारुणीमीननेत्रा |
श्यामाग्रन्थिग्रन्थिलाग्रन्थिपर्णीसूचीपत्राश्यामकाण्डाजलस्था ||११४||
शकुलाक्षीकलायाचचित्रापञ्चदशाह्वया ||११५||

Names of *Gaṇḍālīdūrvā*: *Gaṇḍadūrvā, atitīvrā, matsyākṣī, syādvāruṇī, mīnanētrā, śyāmāgranthi, granthilā, granthiparṇī, sūcīpatrā, śyāmakāṇḍā, jalasthā, śakulākṣī, kalāyā* and *citrā.*

गण्डदूर्वातुमधुरावातपित्तज्वरापहा |शिशिराद्वन्द्वदोषघ्नीभ्रमतृष्णाश्रमापहा ||११६||

Properties of *Gaṇḍālīdūrvā*: Sweet in taste, pacifies fever caused by *vāta-pitta*, cold in potency, and cures mental confusion, thirst and fatigue.

Dūrvā **in general**

दूर्वाःकषायामधुराश्चशीताःपित्तात्तृषाऽरोचकवान्तिहन्त्र्यः |
सदाहमूर्छाग्रहभूतशान्तिश्लेष्मश्रमध्वंसनतृप्तिदाश्च ||११७||

All the varieties of *Dūrvā*are sweet in taste, cures thirst, anorexia, infantile diseases, vomiting, burning sensation and fatigue and pacifies *kapha.*

Kunduru (*Boswellia serrata* Triana & Planch.N.O.: Burseraceae)

कुन्दुरुष्कन्दुरोरुण्डीदीर्घपत्रःखरच्छदः |रसाभःक्षेत्रसम्भूतःसुतृष्णोमृगवल्लभः ||११८||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Kunduru*: *Kanduru, ruṇḍī, dīrghapatra, kharacchada, rasābha, kṣēārasambhūta, sutṛṣṇa*and*mṛgavallabha.*

गौल्यंकुन्दुरुमूलञ्चशीतंपित्तातिसारनुत् |प्रशस्तंशोधनानाञ्चबलपुष्टिविवर्धनम् ||११९||

Properties of *Kunduru*: Beneficial for the throat, cold in potency, pacifies diarrhea caused by *pitta*, best for internal cleansing and acts as tonic and nutritive.

Bhūtṛṇa (*Cymbopogon citratus* DC. N.O. Poaceae)

भूतृणोरोहिषोभूतिर्भूतिकोऽथकुटुम्बकः |मालातृणःसुमालीचछत्रोऽतिच्छत्रकस्तथा ||१२०||

गुह्यबीजःसुगन्धश्चगुलालःपुंस्त्वविग्रहः |बधिरश्चातिगन्धश्चशृङ्गरोहःरसेन्दुकः ||१२१||

Names of *Bhūtṛṇa*: *Rōhiṣa, bhūtirbhūtika, kuṭumbaka, mālātṛṇa, sumālī, chatra,aticchatraka, guhyabīja, sugandha, gulāla, puṁstvavigraha, badhira, cātigandha*and *śṛṅgarōha.*

भूतृणंकटुतिक्तञ्चवातसन्तापनाशनम् |हन्तिभूतग्रहावेशान्विषदोषांश्चदारुणान् ||१२२||

Properties of *Bhūtṛṇa*: Pungent and bitter in taste, pacifies *vāta*, cures mental rage, bacterial infections and poisoning.

Gandhatṛṇa

सुगन्धभूतृणश्चान्यःसुरसःसुरभिस्तथा |गन्धतृणःसुगन्धश्चमुखवासःषडाह्वयः ||१२३||

Names of *Gandhatṛṇa*:*Surasa, surabhista,gandhatṛṇa, sugandha*and *mukhavāsa.*

गन्धतृणंसुगन्धिस्यादीषत्तिक्तंरसायनम् |स्निग्धंमधुरशीतञ्चकफपित्तश्रमापहम् ||१२४||

Properties of *Gandhatṛṇa*: Slightly bitter and sweet in taste, aromatic, *snigdha*, cold in potency, pacify *pitta* and *kapha*, cures fatigue and acts as tonic.

Ukhala

उखलोभूरिपत्रश्चसुतृणश्चतृणोत्तमः |उखलोबलदोरुच्यःपशूनांसर्वदाहितः ||१२५||

Names and properties of *Ukhala*:*Bhūripatra, sutṛṇa and tṛṇōttama.* It acts as a tonic and appetizer and is beneficial or animals.

Ikṣudarbhā

इक्षुदर्भासुदर्भाचपत्रालुस्तृणपत्रिका ||१२६||

इक्षुदर्भासुमधुरास्निग्धाचेषत्कषायका | कफपित्तहरारुच्यालघुःसन्तर्पणीस्मृता ||१२७||

Names and properties of *Ikṣudarbhā*:*Sudarbhā, patrāluandtṛṇapatrikā.* It is sweet and astringent in taste, *snigdha,* pacifies *pitta-kapha*, *laghu* (light), and acts as an appetizer and nutritive.

Gōmūtrikā

गोमूत्रिकारक्ततृणाक्षेत्रजाकृष्णभूमिजा |गोमूत्रिकातुमधुरावृष्यागोदुग्धप्रदायिनी ||१२८||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names and properties of *Gōmūtrikā*: *Raktatṛṇā, kṣētrajā* and*kṛṣṇabhūmijā*. It is sweet in taste, and acts as spermopiotic and galactagouge.

Śilpikā

शिल्पिकाशिल्पिनीशीताक्षेत्रजाचमृदुच्छदा |शिल्पिकामधुराशीतातद्बीजंबलवृष्यदम् ||१२९||

Names and properties of *Śilpikā*: *Śilpinī, śītā, kṣētrajā* and *mṛducchadā*. It is sweet in taste, and cold in potency.Seeds act as tonic and spermopiotic.

Niḥśrēṇikā

निःश्रेणिकाश्रेणिकाचनीरसावनवल्लरी |निःश्रेणिकानीरसोष्णापशूनामबलप्रदा ||१३०||

Names and properties of *Niḥśrēṇikā*: *Śrēṇikā, nīrasā* and*vanavallarī*. It is devoid of any taste, hot in potency and reduces strength in animals.

Garbhōṭikā

गर्भोटिकासुनीलाचजरडीचजलाश्रया ||१३१||

जरडीमधुराशीतासारणीदाहहारिणी |रक्तदोषहरारुच्यापशूनांदुग्धदायिनी ||१३२||

Names and properties of *Garbhōṭikā*: *Sunīlā, jaraḍī* and *jalāśrayā*. It is sweet in taste, cold in potency, acts as laxative, appetizer galactagouge (in animals), cures burning sensation and blood diseases.

Majjara

मज्जरःपवनःप्रोक्तःसुतृणःस्निग्धपत्रकः |मृदुग्रन्थिश्चमधुरोधेनुदुग्धकरश्चसः ||१३३||

Names and properties of *Majjara*: *Pavana, sutṛṇa*and *snigdhapatraka*. It is delicate, contains joints and acts as galactagouge in cows.

Tṛṇāḍhya

तृणाढ्यंपर्वततृणंपत्राढ्यञ्चमृगप्रियम् |बलपुष्टिकरंरुच्यंपशूनांसर्वदाहितम् ||१३४||

Names and properties of *Tṛṇāḍhya*:*Parvatatṛṇa, patrāḍhya*and *mṛgapriya*. It acts as tonic, nutritive and appetizer, and beneficial for animals.

Vaṁśapatrī (*Gardenia lucida* Roxb.N.O.: Rubiaceae)

वंशपत्रीवंशदलाजीरिकाजीर्णपत्रिका |वंशपत्रीसुमधुराशिशिरापित्तनाशनी |

रक्तदोषहारुच्यापशूनांदुग्धदायिनी ||१३५||

Names and properties of *Vaṁśapatrī*: *Vaṁśadalā, jīrikā* and*jīrṇapatrikā*. It is sweet in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta*, cure blood diseases, and acts as an appetizer and galactagouge (in animals).

Manthānaka

मन्थानकस्तुहरितोदृढमूलस्तृणाधिपः |स्निग्धोधेनुप्रियोदोग्धामधुरोबहुवीर्यकः ||१३६||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names and properties of *Manthānaka*: *Harita, dṛḍhamūla*and*tṛṇādhipa*. It is *snigdha*, sweet in taste and acts as galactagouge and spermopiotic.

Pallivāha

पल्लिवाहोदीर्घतृणःसुपत्रस्तामवर्णकः |अदृढःशाकपत्रादिःपशूनामबलप्रदः ||१३७||

Names and properties of *Pallivāha*: *Dīrghatṛṇa, supatra*and*tāmravarṇaka*. It destroys the strength of the animals.

Lavaṇatṛṇa

लवणतृणंलोणतृणंतृणाम्लंपटुतृणकमम्लकाण्डञ्च |पटुतृणकंक्षाराम्लंकषायस्तन्यमश्ववृद्धिकरम् ||१३८||

Names and properties of *Lavaṇatṛṇa*: *Lōṇatṛṇa, tṛṇāmla, paṭutṛṇa*and*amlakāṇḍa*. It is sour, alkaline and astringent in taste, acts as galactagouge and is useful for horses.

Paṇyāndha

पण्यान्धःकङ्गुणीपत्रःपण्यान्धापणधाचसा ||१३९||

पण्यान्धासमवीर्यास्यात्तिक्ताक्षाराचसारिणी |तत्कालशस्त्रघातस्यव्रणसंरोपणीपरा ||१४०||

दीर्घामध्यातथाह्रस्वापण्यान्धात्रिविधास्मृता |रसवीर्यविपाकेचमध्यमागुणदायिका ||१४१||

Names and properties of *Paṇyāndha*: *Kaṅguṇīpatra* and *paṇadhā*. It is bitter and alkaline in taste and acts a laxative and helps in healing of surgical wounds.

Guṇḍatṛṇa

गुण्डस्तुकाण्डगुण्डःस्याद्दीर्घकाण्डस्त्रिकोणकः |छत्रगुच्छोऽसिपत्रश्चनीलपत्रस्त्रिधारकः ||१४२||

वृत्तगुण्डोऽपरोवृत्तोदीर्घनालोजलाश्रयः |तत्रस्थूलोलघुश्चान्यस्त्रिधाऽयंद्वादशाभिधः ||१४३||

Names of *Guṇḍatṛṇa*:*Guṇḍast, kāṇḍaguṇḍa, dīrghakāṇḍa, trikōṇaka, chatraguccha, 'sipatra, nīlapatra*and*tridhāraka*.

Vṛttaguṇḍa.

Names:*Vṛtta, dīrghanāla*and *jalāśraya*.

गुण्डास्तुमधुराःशीताःकफपित्तातिसारहाः |दाहरक्तहरास्तेषांमध्येस्थूलतरोऽधिकः ||१४४||

Properties of *Guṇḍatṛṇa and Vṛttaguṇḍa*: Slightly bitter and sweet in taste, aromatic, *snigdha*, cold in potency, pacifiy *pitta* and *kapha*, cures fatigue and acts as a tonic.

Kasēru (*Scirpus kysoor* Roxb. N.O.: Poaceae)

गुण्डकन्दःकसेरुःस्यात्क्षुद्रमुस्ताकसेरुका |शूकरेष्टःसुगन्धिश्चसुकन्दोगन्धकन्दकः ||१४५||

Names of *Kasēru*:*Kṣudramustā, kasērukā, śūkarēṣṭa, sugandhi, sukanda* and*gandhakandaka*.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

कसेरुकःकषायोऽल्पमधुरोऽतिखरस्तथा |रक्तपित्तप्रशमनःशीतोदाहश्रमापहः ||१४६||

Properties of *Kasēru*: Slightly bitter and sweet in taste, cold in potency and cures burning sensation, bleeding diathesis and fatigue.

Caṇikā

चणिकादुग्धदागौल्यासुनीलाक्षेत्रजाहिमा |वृष्याबल्याऽतिमधुराबीजैःपशुहितातृणैः ||१४७||

Names and properties of *Caṇikā*: *Dugdhadā, gaulyā, sunīlā, kṣētrajā* and*himā*. Seeds are sweet in taste and acts as spermopiotic and tonic.

Guṇḍāsinī

गुण्डासिनीतुगुण्डागुण्डालागुच्छमूलकाचिपिटा |तृणपत्रीजलवासापृथुलासुविष्टराचनवाह्वा ||१४८||

Names of *Guṇḍāsinī*: *Guṇḍā, guṇḍālā, gucchamūlakā, cipiṭā, tṛṇapatrī, jalavāsā, pṛthulā* and*suviṣṭarā*.

गुण्डासिनीकटुःस्वादेपित्तदाहश्रमापहा |तिक्तोष्णाश्वयथुघ्नीचव्रणदोषनिबर्हणी ||१४९||

Properties of *Gundanasini*: Pungent in taste, pacifies *pitta*, cures burning sensation, fatigue, edema and ulcer, bitter in post digestion effect, and hot in potency.

Śūlapatrī

शूलीतुशूलपत्रीस्यादशाखाधूम्रमूलिका |जलाश्रयामृदुलतापिच्छिलामहिषीप्रिया ||१५०||

Names of *Śūlapatrī*: *Śūlī, śūlapatrī, syādaśākhā, dhūmramūlikājalāśrayā, mṛdulatā, picchilā* and*mahiṣīpriyā*.

शूलीतुपिच्छिलाचोष्णागुरुर्गौल्याबलप्रदा |पित्तदाहहरारुच्यादुग्धवृद्धिप्रदायिका ||१५१||

Properties of *Śūlapatrī*: *Pichila*, hot in potency, *gurū*, acts as an appetizer, galactagouge and tonic, pacifies *pitta* and cures burning sensation.

Paripēlla (Cyperus scariosus R.Br. N.O.: Poaceae)

परिपेल्लंप्लवंधान्यंगोपुटंस्यात्कुटन्नटम् |सितपुष्पंदासपुरंगोनर्दंजीर्णबुध्नकम् ||१५२||

Names of *Paripēlla*: *Plava, dhānya, gōpuṭa, syātkuṭannaṭa, sitapuṣpa, dāsapura, gōnarda*and *jīrṇabudhnaka*.

परिपेल्लंकटूष्णञ्चकफमारुतनाशनम् |व्रणदाहामशूलघ्नंरक्तदोषहरंपरम् ||१५३||

Properties of *Paripēlla*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *kapha* and *vāta*, cures ulcer, pain associated with indigestion and blood diseases.

Hijjala (*Barringtonia acutangula* (L.) Gaertn N.O.: Lecythidaceae)

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

हिज्जलोऽथनदीकान्तोजलजोदीर्घपत्रकः |नदीजोनिचुलोरक्तःकार्मुकःकथितश्चसः ||१५४||

Names of *Hijjala*:*Nadīkānta, jalaja, dīrghapatraka, nadīja, nicula, rakta*and *kārmuka.*

हिज्जलःकटुरुष्णश्चपवित्रोभूतनाशनः |वातामयहरोनानाग्रहसञ्चारदोषजित् ||१५५||

Properties of *Hijjala*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta*, and cures bacterial infections and infantile diseases.

Śaivāla (*Ceratophyllum demersum* Linn. N.O.: Ceratophyllaceae)

शैवालंजलनीलीस्यात्च्छैवलंजलजंचतत् |शैवालंशीतलंस्निग्धंसन्तापव्रणनाशनम् ||१५६||

Names of *Śaivāla*:*Jalanīlī, chaivala*and *jalaja*. It is cold in potency, *snigdha*, and cures ulcers.

Conclusion

इत्थंनानाकण्टकिविटपिप्रस्तावव्याख्यातैरण्डादिकतृणविस्ताराढ्यम् |

वर्गंविद्वान्वैद्यकविषयप्रावीण्यज्ञेयंपण्यारण्यकगुणमीयाद्वैद्यः ||१५७||

The Ayurvedic Physician should try to acquire knowledge about drugs described in *Śālmalyādivarga*.

दुर्वारांविकृतिंस्वसेवनविदांभिन्दन्तियेभूयसादुर्वाहाश्चहठेनकण्टकितयासूक्ष्माश्चयेकेचन |

तेषामेषमहागमान्तरभुवामारण्यकानांकिलक्रूरातङ्कभयार्तनिर्वृतिकरोवर्गःसतांसम्मतः ||१५८||

The drugs when consumed in systematic manner cures dreadful diseases. Medicinal plants having prickles and thorns (xerophytes) are capable of curing diseases at micro levels.

द्विजानांयोराजाजयतिरचयन्नोषधिगणंप्रतीतोऽयंनृणाममृतकरतांधारयतिच |

अमुष्यायंवर्गोनृहरिकृतिनःकाङ्क्षतिकृतौस्थितिंशाल्मल्यादिर्वसुभिरभिधाशेखरमणौ ||१५९||

The above description deals with*Śālmalyādivarga*, which is part of *Rāj Nighaṇṭu*.

इतिश्रीनरहरिपण्डितविरचितेराजनिघण्टौशाल्मल्यादिनामअष्टमोवर्गः |

The eight chapter, (*Śālmalyādivarga)* written by Narihari Pandit concludes.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

PRABHADRĀDIVARGA

प्रभद्रःपञ्चधाप्रोक्तःकाश्मर्योलघुपूर्वकः |द्विरग्निमन्थःश्योनाकद्वितयंचाजशृङ्गिका ||१||
काश्मर्याश्मन्तकश्चाथकर्णिकारद्वयंतथा |वृश्चिकालीचकुटजस्तद्बीजञ्चशिरीषकः ||२||
करञ्जःषड्विधोऽङ्कोलोनीलःसर्जाश्वकर्णकौ |तालःश्रीतालहिन्तालमाडास्तलस्तमालकः ||३||
चतुर्विधःकदम्बोऽथवानीरःकुम्भिवेतसः |धवश्चधन्वनोभूर्जस्तिनिशश्चततोऽर्जुनः ||४||
हरिद्रुदग्धाशाखोटाःशाकोऽथोशिंशपात्रयम् |असनत्रयंचवरुणःपुत्रजीवश्चपिण्डिका ||५||
कारस्करोऽथकटभ्यौक्षवकोदेवसर्षपः |डहुर्विकङ्कतश्चेतिस्वराब्धिगणिताःक्रमात् ||६||

Prabhadra(five types), *laghukāśmarya* (two types), *Agnimantha*(two types), *Śyōnāka* (two types) *Ājaśṛṅigakā*, *Kāśmarī*, *Aśmantaka*,*Karṇikāra* (two types), *Vṛścikālī*,*Kuṭaja*, *Kuṭaja bīja*, *Sirīṣaka*,*Karaïja*,*Aṅkōla* (two types), *Nīla*, *Sarja*, *Aśvakarṇa*,*Tāla*,Śrītāla, *Hintāla*, *Māḍāstala*, *Tamāla* (four types), *Kadamba* (four types), *Vānīra*,*Kumbhi*, *Vētasa*,*Dhava*,*Dhanvana*,*Bhūrja*, *Tiniśa*,*Arjuna*,Haridru, *Dagdhāśākhōṭā*,*Śāka*, *Śiṁśapā* (three types), *Asana* (three types), *Varuṇa*, *Putrajīva*, *Piṇḍikā*,*Kāraskara*, *Kaṭabhī* (two types), *Kṣavaka*, *Dēvasarṣapa*, *Ḍahu* and *Vikaṅkata* have been discussed in *Prabhadrādivargadravya*.

Prabhadra (*Azadirachta indica* Linn. N.O.: Meliaceae)

अथनिगदितःप्रभद्रःपिचुमन्दःपारिभद्रकोनिम्बः |काकफलःकीरेष्टोनेताऽरिष्टश्चसर्वतोभद्रः ||७||
धमनोविशीर्णपर्णीपवनेष्टःपीतसारकःशीतः |वरतिक्तोऽरिष्टफलोज्येष्ठामालकश्चहिङ्गुनिर्यासः ||८||
छर्दनश्चाग्निधमनोज्ञेयानाम्नान्तुविंशतिः ||९||

Names of *Prabhadra*:*Picumanda*, *pāribhadraka*,*nimbi*, *kākaphala*, *kīrēṣṭa*, *nētā*, *ariṣṭa*, *sarvatōbhadra*, *dhamana*, *viśīrṇaparṇī*, *pavanēṣṭa*, *pītasāraka*, *śīta*, *varatikta*, *ariṣṭaphala*, *jyēṣṭhāmālaka*, *hiṅguniryāsa*, *chardana*and *agnidhamana*.

प्रभद्रकःप्रभवतिशीततिक्तकःकफव्रणक्रिमिवमिशोफशान्तये |
बलासभिद्बहुविषपित्तदोषजिद्विशेषतोहृदयविदाहशान्तिकृत् ||१०||

Properties of *Prabhadra*: Cold in potency, bitter in taste, pacifies *kapha*, cure ulcer, worm infestation, vomiting, edema, poisoning, and heart ailments.

Mahānimba (*Melia azedarach* Linn. N.O: Meliaceae):

महानिम्बोमदोद्रेकःकार्मुकःकेशमुष्टिकः |काकाण्डोरम्यकोऽक्षीरोमहातिक्तोहिमद्रुमः ||११||

Names of *Mahānimba*: *Madōdrēka*, *kārmuka*, *kēśamuṣṭika*, *kākāṇḍa*, *ramyaka*, *akṣīra*, *mahātikta*and*himadruma*.

महानिम्बस्तुशिशिरःकषायःकटुतिक्तकः |अस्रदाहबलासघ्नोविषमज्वरनाशनः ||१२||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Mahānimba*: Astringent, pungent and bitter in taste, cures bleeding diathesis and malaria, and pacifies *kapha*.

Kaiḍarya (*Murraya koenigii* (L.) Sprengel. N.O.: Rutaceae)

कैडर्योऽन्योमहानिम्बोरामणोरमणस्तथा |गिरिनिम्बोमहारिष्टःशुक्लशालःकफाह्वयः ||१३||

Names of *Kaiḍarya*: *Mahānimba, rāmaṇa, ramaṇasta, girinimba, mahāriṣṭa, śuklaśālaand kaphāhvaya.*

कैडर्यःकटुकस्तिक्तःकषायःशीतलोलघुः |सन्तापशोषकुष्ठास्रक्रिमिभूतविषापहः ||१४||

Properties of *Kaiḍarya*: Astringent, pungent and bitter in taste, cold in potency, *laghu*, cures marasmus, leprosy, worm infestation, bacterial infections and poisoning.

Bhūnimba (*Swertia chirata* (Wall.) C. B. Clarke. N.O.: Gentianaceae)

भूनिम्बोनार्यतिक्तःस्यात्कैरातोरामसेनकः |कैरातितिक्तकोहैमःकाण्डस्तिक्तःकिरातकः ||१५||

Names of *Bhūnimba*: *Nāryatikta, syātkairāta, rāmasēnaka, kairātatiktaka, haima, kāṇḍastiktaandkirātaka.*

भूनिम्बोवातलस्तिक्तःकफपित्तज्वरापहः |व्रणसंरोपणःपथ्यःकुष्ठकण्डूतिशोफनुत् ||१६||

Properties of *Bhūnimba*: Aggravates *vāta*, bitter in taste, pacifies *kapha* and *pitta*, and cures ulcers, leprosy, pruritis and edema.

Nēpālanimba (*Swertia angustifolia* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don N.O.: Gentianaceae)

नेपालनिम्बोनैपालस्तृणनिम्बोज्वरान्तकः |नाडीतिक्तोऽर्धतिक्तश्चनिद्रारिःसन्निपातहा ||१७||

Names of *Nēpālanimba*: *Naipāla, tṛṇanimba, jvarāntaka, nāḍītikta, ardhatikta, nidrāriand sannipāta.*

नेपालनिम्बःशीतोष्णोयोगवाहीलघुस्तथा |तिक्तोऽतिकफपित्तास्रशोफतृष्णाज्वरापहः ||१८||

Properties of *Nēpālanimba*: Partlycold and partly hot, in potency, supplements the action of other drugs, *laghu* (light), bitter in taste, pacifies *kapha*, cures bleeding diathesis, edema, thirst and fever.

Kaṇḍūla (*Myrica nagi* Thunb N.O.: Myricaceae)

कण्डूलःकृष्णगर्भश्चसोमवल्कप्रचेतसी |भद्रावतीमहाकुम्भीकैडर्योरामसेनकः ||१९||

कुमुदाचोग्रगन्धश्चभद्रारञ्जनकस्तथा |कुम्भीचलघुकाश्मर्यःश्रीपर्णीचत्रिपञ्चधा ||२०||

Names of *Kaṇḍūla*: *Kṛṣṇagarbha, sōmavalka, pracētasī, bhadrāvatī, mahākumbhī, kaiḍarya, rāmasēnaka, kumudā, ūgragandha, bhadrā, raūjanakasta, kumbhī, laghukāśmaryaand śrīparṇī.*

कट्फलःकटुरुष्णश्चकासश्वासज्वरापहः |उग्रदाहहरोरुच्योमुखरोगशमप्रदः ||२१||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Kaṇḍūla*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, cure cough, dyspnoea, fever, burning sensation and diseases of the mouth and acts as an appetizer.

Agnimantha (*Premna latifolia* Roxb. var. *mucornata* Clarke N.O.: Verbenaceae)

अग्निमन्थोऽग्निमथनस्तर्कारीवैजयन्तिका |वह्निमन्थोऽरणीकेतुःश्रीपर्णीकर्णिकाजया |
नादेयीविजयाऽनन्तानदीयावत्रयोदश ||२२||

Names of *Agnimantha:* *Agnimathana, tarkārī, vaijayantikā, vahnimantha, araṇī, kētu, śrīparṇī, karṇikā, jayā, nādēyī, vijayā, anantā* and*nadī.*

तर्कारीकटुरुष्णाचतिक्ताऽनिलकफापहा |शोफश्लेष्माग्निमान्द्याशॉविड्बन्धाध्माननाशनी ||२३||

Properties of *Agnimantha*: Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, pacify *vāta* and *kapha*, cure edema, cephalgia, hemorrhoids, constipation and tympanites.

Kṣudrāgnimantha (*Clerodendrum phlomidis* Linn. N.O.: Verbenaceae)

क्षुद्राग्निमन्थस्तपनोविजयागणिकारिका |अरणिर्लघुमन्थश्चतेजोवृक्षस्तनुत्वचा ||२४||

Names of *Kṣudrāgnimantha:* *Tapana, vijayā, gaṇikārikā, araṇi, laghumantha, tējōvṛkṣa* and*tanutvacā.*

अग्निमन्थद्वयंचैवतुल्यंवीर्यरसादिषु |तत्प्रयोगानुसारेणयोजयेत्स्वमनीषया ||२५||

Properties of *Kṣudrāgnimantha*: Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, pacify *vāta* and *kapha*, cure edema, cephalgia, hemorrhoids, constipation and tympanites.
Agnimantha and *Kṣudrāgnimantha* should be used with caution.

Śyōnākadvaya (*Oroxylum indicum* Vent. N.O.: Bignoniaceae)

श्योनाकःशुकनासश्चकट्वङ्गोऽथकटम्भरः |मयूरजङ्घोऽरलुकःप्रियजीवःकुटन्नटः ||२६||
श्योनाकःपृथुशिम्बोऽन्योभल्लकोदीर्घवृन्तकः |पीतवृक्षश्चटेण्टूकोभूतसारोमुनिद्रुमः ||२७||
निःसारःफल्गुवृन्ताकःपूतिपत्रोवसन्तकः |मण्डूकपर्णःपीताङ्गोजम्बूकःपीतपादकः ||२८||
वातारिःपीतकःशोणःकुटनश्चविरेचनः |भ्रमरेष्टोबर्हिजङ्घोनेत्रनेत्रमिताभिधः ||२९||

Names of *Syonakadvya:* *Śukanāsa, kaṭvaṅga, kaṭambhara, mayūrajaṅgha, araluka, priyajīva* and *kuṭannaṭa* are the names of the first variety of*Śyōnāka.*
The other variety is known by names*Pṛthuśimba, bhallaka, dīrghavṛntaka, pītavṛkṣa, ṭēṇṭūka, bhūtasāra, munidruma, niḥsāra, phalguvṛntāka, pūtipatra, vasantaka, maṇḍūkaparṇa, pītāṅga, jambūka, pītapādaka, vātāri, pītaka, śōṇa, kuṭana, virēcana, bhramarēṣṭa* and*barhijaṅgha.*

श्योनाकयुगलंतिक्तंशीतलञ्चत्रिदोषजित् |पित्तलेष्मातिसारघ्नंसन्निपातज्वरापहम् ||३०||
टेण्टुफलंकटूष्णञ्चकफवातहरंलघु |दीपनंपाचनंहृद्यंरुचिकृल्लवणाम्लकम् ||३१||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Śyōnākadvaya*: Bitter in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *tridōṣa*, cures diarrhea caused by *pitta* and *kapha*, and fever caused by *sannipāta*. Fruit is pungent, saline and sour in taste, hot in potency, acts as an appetizer and cardiac tonic.

Ajaśṛṅgī (*Gymnema sylvestre* R. Br. N.O.: Asclepiadaceae)

अजशृङ्गीमेषशृङ्गीवर्तिकासर्पदंष्ट्रिका |चक्षुष्यातिक्तदुग्धाचपुत्रश्रेणीविषाणिका ||३२||

अजशृङ्गीकटुस्तिक्ताकफार्शःशूलशोफजित् |चक्षुष्याश्वासहृद्रोगविषकासार्तिकुष्ठजित् ||३३||

अजशृङ्गीफलंतिक्तंकटूष्णंकफवातजित् |जठरानलकृत्हृद्यंरुचिरंलवणाम्लकम् ||३४||

Names of *Ajaśṛṅgī: Mēṣaśṛṅgī, vartikā, sarpadaṁṣṭrikā, cakṣuṣyā, tiktadugdhā, putraśrēṇī* and *viṣāṇikā*.

Properties of *Ajaśṛṅgī*: Pungent and bitter in taste, cure hemorrhoids induced by *kapha*, colic, edema, cough, dyspnoea, heart ailments, poisoning, cough, and leprosy and beneficial for the eyes. Fruit of *Ajaśṛṅgī* is pungent, salty and sour in taste, hot in potency, and pacifies *vāta*, acts as an appetizer and cardiac tonic.

Kāśmarya (*Gmelina arborea* Linn. N.O.: Verbenaceae)

स्यात्काश्मर्यःकाश्मरीकृष्णवृन्ताहीराभद्रासर्वतोभद्रिकाच |

श्रीपर्णीस्यात्सिन्धुपर्णीसुभद्राकम्भारीसाकट्फलाभद्रपर्णी ||३५||

कुमुदाचगोपभद्राविदारिणीक्षीरिणीमहाभद्रा |मधुपर्णीस्वभद्राकृष्णाश्वेताचरोहिणीगृष्टिः ||३६||

स्थूलत्वंचामधुमतीसुफलामेदिनीमहाकुमुदा |सुदृढत्वचाचकथिताविज्ञेयोनत्रिंशतिर्नाम्नाम् ||३७||

Names of *Kāśmarya: Kṛṣṇavṛntā, hīrā, bhadrā, sarvatōbhadrikā, śrīparṇī, syātsindhuparṇī, subhadrā, kambhārī, katphalā, bhadraparṇī, kumudā, gōpabhadrā, vidāriṇī, kṣīriṇī, mahābhadrā, madhuparṇī, svabhadrā, kṛṣṇā, śvētā, rōhiṇī, gṛṣṭiḥsthūlatvacā, madhumatī, suphalā, mēdinī, mahākumudā* and *sudṛḍhatvacā*.

काश्मरीकटुकातिक्तागुरूष्णाकफशोफनुत् |त्रिदोषविषदाहार्तिज्वरतृष्णास्रदोषजित् ||३८||

Properties of *Kāśmarya*: Pungent and bitter in taste, *guru*, hot in potency, pacify *tridōṣa*, cure edema, poisoning, burning sensation, pain, fever, thirst and blood diseases.

Aśmantaka (*Bauhinia purpurea* Linn. N.O.: Fabaceae)

अश्मन्तकश्चेन्दुकश्चकुद्दालश्चाम्लपत्रकः |श्लक्ष्णत्वक्पीलुपत्रश्चस्मृतोयमलपत्रकः ||३९||

अश्मान्तकेन्दुशफरीशिलान्तश्चाम्बुदःस्मृतः |पाषाणान्तकइत्युक्तोवह्निचन्द्रमिताह्वयः ||४०||

Names of *Aśmantaka: Induka, kuddāla, cāmlapatraka, ślakṣṇatvak, pīlupatra, yamalapatraka, aśmāntaka, induśapharī, śilānta, āmbuda* and *pāṣāṇāntaka*.

अश्मन्तकःस्यान्मधुरःकषायःसुशीतलःपित्तहरःप्रमेहजित् |

विदाहतृष्णाविषमज्वरापहोविषार्तिविच्छर्दिहरश्चभूतजित् ||४१||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Aśmantaka*: Sweet and astringent in taste, pacifies *pitta*, cure polyuria, burning sensation, thirst, malaria, poisoning, vomiting and microbial diseases.

Karṇikāra

अथभवतिकर्णिकारोराजतरुःप्रग्रहश्चकृतमालः |सुफलश्चपरिव्याधोव्याधिरिपुःपिङ्किबीजकोवसुसञ्ज्ञः ||४२||

Names of *Karṇikāra:* *Rājataru, pragraha, kṛtamāla, suphala; parivyādha, vyādhiripu*and *piṅkibījaka.*

कर्णिकारोरसेतिक्तःकटूष्णःकफशूलहृत् |उदरकृमिमेहघ्नोव्रणगुल्मनिवारणः ||४३||

Properties of *Karṇikāra*: Bitter and pungent in taste, hot in potency, cures pain associated with *kapha*, worm infestation, polyuria, ulcer and abdominal tumour.

Āragvadha (*Cassia fistula* Linn. N.O. Fabaceae)

आरग्वधोऽन्योमन्थानोरोचनश्चतुरङ्गुलः |(अरिवतोदीर्घफलोव्याधिघातोनृपद्रुमः) ||४४||

हेमपुष्पोराजतरुःकण्डूघ्नश्चज्वरान्तकः |अरुजःस्वर्णपुष्पश्चस्वर्णद्रुमःकुष्ठसूदनः ||४५||

कर्णाभरणकःप्रोक्तोमहाराजद्रुमःस्मृतः |कर्णिकारोमहाद्रिःस्यात्प्रोक्तश्चैकोनविंशतिः ||४६||

Names of *Āragvadha:* *Manthāna, rōcana, caturaṅgula, arivata, dīrghaphala, vyādhighāta, nṛpadruma, hēmapuṣpa, rājataru, kaṇḍūghna, jvarāntaka, aruja, svarṇapuṣpa, svarṇadruma, kuṣṭhasūdana, karṇābharaṇaka, mahārājadrumaand karṇikāra.*

आरग्वधोऽतिमधुरःशीतःशूलापहारकः |ज्वरकण्डूकुष्ठमेहकफविष्टम्भनाशनः ||४७||

Properties of *Āragvadha*: Excessively sweet in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *kapha*, acts as antispasmodic, cures fever, pruritis, leprosy, polyuria and heaviness in the stomach.

Vṛścikāli (*Gymnema inodorum* (Lour.) N.O.: Asclepiadaceae)

वृश्चिकालीविषाणीचविषघ्नीनेत्ररोगहा |उष्ट्रिकाप्यलिपर्णीचदक्षिणावर्तकीतथा ||४८||

कलिकाप्यागमावर्तादेवलाङ्गुलिकातथा |करभाभूरिदुग्धाचकर्कशाचामराचसा ||४९||

स्वर्णपुष्पायुग्मफलातथाक्षीरविषाणिका |प्रोक्ताभासुरपुष्पाचवसुचन्द्रसमाह्वया ||५०||

Names of *Vṛścikāli:* *Viṣāṇī, viṣaghnī, nētrarōgahā, uṣṭrikī, aliparṇī, dakṣiṇāvartakī, kalikāpī, āgamāvartā, dēvalāṅgulikā, karabhā, bhūridugdhā, karkaśā, cāmarā, svarṇapuṣpā yugmaphalā, kṣīraviṣāṇikā* and *bhāsurapuṣpā.*

वृश्चिकालीकटुस्तिक्तासोष्णाहृद्वक्त्रशुद्धिकृत् |रक्तपित्तहराबल्याविबन्धारोचकापहा ||५१||

Properties of *Vṛścikāli*: Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, purifies the heart and mouth, cures bleeding diathesis, constipation and anorexia, and acts as a tonic.

Kuṭaja (*Holarrhena antidysenterica* (Linn.) Wall N.O.: Apocynaceae)

कुटजःकौटजःशक्रोवत्सकोगिरिमल्लिका |कलिङ्गोमल्लिकापुष्पःप्रावृष्यःशक्रपादपः ||५२||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

वरतिक्तोयवफलःसङ्ग्राहीपाण्डुरद्रुमः |प्रावृषेण्योमहागन्धःसस्यात्पञ्चदशाभिधः ||५३||

Names of *Kuṭaja:* *Kauṭaja, śakra, vatsaka, girimallikā, kaliṅga, mallikāpuṣpa, prāvṛṣya, śakrapādapa, varatikta, yavaphala, saṅgrāhī, pāṇḍuradruma, prāvṛṣēṇya* and *mahāgandha.*

कुटजःकटुतिक्तोष्णःकषायश्चातिसारजित् |तत्रासितोऽस्रपित्तघ्नस्त्वग्दोषार्शोनिकृन्तनः ||५४||

Properties of *Kuṭaja*: Pungent, astringent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, cures diarrhea, bleeding-diathesis, skin diseases and hemorrhoids.

Inrdayava

इन्द्रयवातुशक्राह्वाशक्रबीजानिवत्सकः |तथावत्सकबीजानिभद्रजाकुटजाफलम् ||५५||

ज्ञेयाभद्रयवाचैवंबीजान्ताकुटजाभिधा |तथाकलिङ्गबीजानिपर्यायैर्दशधाभिधा ||५६||

Names of *Indrayava:* *Śakrāhvā, śakrabījāni, vatsaka, vatsakabījāni, bhadrajā, kuṭajāphala, bhadrayavā, bījāntā, kuṭajābhidhā* and *kaliṅgabījā.*

इन्द्रयवाकटुस्तिक्ताशीताकफवातरक्तपित्तहरा |दाहातिसारशमनीनानाज्वरदोषशूलमूलघ्नी ||५७||

Properties of *Indrayava*: Pungent, and bitter in taste, cold in potency, pacify *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*, and cure blood diseases, burning sensation, diarrhea, fever and colic.

Śirīṣa (*Albizia lebbeck* (L.) Benth. N.O.: Fabaceae)

शिरीषःशीतपुष्पश्चभण्डिकोमृदुपुष्पकः |शुकेष्टोबर्हिपुष्पश्चविषहन्तासुपुष्पकः ||५८||

उद्दानकःशुकतरुर्ज्ञेयोलोमशपुष्पकः |कपीतनःकलिङ्गश्चश्यामलःशङ्खिनीफलः |

मधुपुष्पस्तथावृत्तपुष्पःसप्तदशाह्वयः ||५९||

Names of *Śirīṣa:* *Śītapuṣpa, bhaṇḍika, mṛdupuṣpaka, śukēṣṭa, barhipuṣpa, viṣahantā, supuṣpaka, uddānaka, śukataru, lōmaśapuṣpaka, kapītana, kaliṅga, śyāmala, śaṅkhinīphalaḥ madhupuṣpa*and *vṛttapuṣpa.*

शिरीषःकटुकःशीतोविषवातहरःपरः |पामासृक्कुष्ठकण्डूतित्वग्दोषस्यविनाशनः ||६०||

Properties of *Śirīṣa*: Pungent in taste, cold in potency, cures poisoning, eczema, blood diseases, leprosy, pruritis and pacifies *vāta.*

Karaüja (*Pongamia pinnata* (Linn.) Merr. N.O.: Fabaceae)

करञ्जोनक्तमालश्चपूतिकश्चिरबिल्वकः |पूतिपर्णीवृद्धफलोरोचनश्चप्रकीर्यकः ||६१||

Names of *Karaüja:* *Naktamāla, pūtika, cirabilvaka, pūtiparṇī, vṛddhaphala, rōcana*and *prakīryaka.*

करञ्जःकटुरुष्णश्चचक्षुष्योवातनाशनः |तस्यस्नेहोऽतिस्निग्धश्चवातघ्नःस्थिरदीप्तिदः ||६२||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Karaüja*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, beneficial for the eyes and pacifies *vata*. Oil of *Karaüja* is ununctuous and pacifies *vāta*.

Ghṛtakaraüja

अन्योघृतकरञ्जःस्यात्प्रकीर्योघृतपर्णकः |स्निग्धपत्रस्तपस्वीचविषारिश्चविरोचनः ||६३||

घृतकरञ्जःकटूष्णोवातहृद्व्रणनाशनः |सर्वत्वग्दोषशमनोविषस्पर्शविनाशनः ||६४||

Names of *Ghṛtakaraüja*: *Prakīrya, ghṛtaparṇaka, snigdhapatra, tapasvī, viṣāri*and *virōcana.*

Properties of *Ghṛtakaraüja*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta* and cure ulcer, skin diseases and poisoning.

Mahākaraüja

ज्ञेयोमहाकरञ्जोऽन्यःषड्ग्रन्थोहस्तिचारिणी |उदकीर्याविषघ्नीचकाकघ्नीमदहस्तिनी |

अङ्गारवल्लीशार्ङ्गेष्टामधुसत्ताऽवमायिनी ||६५||

हस्तिरोहणकश्चैवज्ञेयोहस्तिकरञ्जकः |सुमनाःकाकभाण्डीचमदमत्तश्चषोडश ||६६||

Names of *Mahākaraüja*: *Ṣaḍgrantha, hasticāriṇī, udakīryā, viṣaghnī, kākaghnī, madahastinī, aṅgāravallī, śārṅgēṣṭā, madhusattā, avamāyinī, hastirōhaṇaka, hastikaraüjaka, sumanā, kākabhāṇḍī* and *madamatta.*

महाकरञ्जस्तीक्ष्णोष्णःकटुकोविषनाशनः |कण्डूविचर्चिकाकुष्ठत्वग्दोषव्रणनाशनः ||६७||

Properties of *Mahākaraüja*: Pungent in taste, sharp, hot in potency, cures poisoning, pruritis, eczema, leprosy, skin diseases and ulcer.

Pūtikaraüja

प्रकीर्योरजनीपुष्पःसुमनाःपूतिकर्णिकः |पूतिकरञ्जःकैडर्यःकलिमालश्चसप्तधा ||६८||

Names of *Pūtikaraüja*: *Prakīrya, rajanīpuṣpa, sumanā, pūtikarṇika, pūtikaraüja, kaiḍarya*and *kalimāla.*

Gucchakaraüja

अन्योगुच्छकरञ्जःस्निग्धदलोगुच्छपुच्छकोनन्दी |गुच्छीचमातृनन्दीसानन्दीदन्तधावनोवसवः ||६९||

Names of *Gucchakaraüja*: *Snigdhadala, gucchapucchaka, nandī, gucchī, mātṛnandī, sānandī* and*dantadhāvan.*

करञ्जःकटुतिक्तोष्णोविषवातार्तिकृन्तनः |कण्डूविचर्चिकाकुष्ठस्पर्शत्वग्दोषनाशनः ||७०||

Properties of *Gucchakaraüja*: Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, cures poisoning, pacify *vāta*, cures pruritis, eczema, skin diseases and numbness in skin diseases.

***Riṭhākaraüja* (*Sapindus trifoliatus* Linn. N.O.: Sapindaceae)**

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

रीठाकरञ्जकस्त्वन्योगुच्छलोगुच्छपुष्पकः |रीठागुच्छफलोऽरिष्टोमङ्गल्यःकुम्भबीजकः |
प्रकीर्यःसोमवल्कश्चफेनिलोरुद्रसञ्ज्ञकः ||७१||

Names of *Rīṭhākaraüja:* *Gucchala, gucchapuṣpaka, rīṭhā, gucchaphala, ariṣṭa, maṅgalya, kumbhabījaka, prakīrya, sōmavalka*and *phēnil.*

रीठाकरञ्जस्तिक्तोष्णःकटुःस्निग्धश्चवातजित् |कफघ्नःकुष्ठकण्डूतिविषविस्फोटनाशनः ||७२||

Properties of *Rīṭhākaraüja*: Pungent and bitter in taste, *snigdha*, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, cures leprosy, pruritis, poisoning and skin eruptions.

Aṅkōla (*Alangium lamarckii* Thwaites N.O.: Alangiaceae)

अङ्कोलःकोटरोरेचीगूढपत्रोनिकोचकः |गुप्तस्नेहःपीतसारोमदनोगूढमल्लिका ||७३||
पीतस्तामफलोज्ञेयोदीर्घकालोगुणाढ्यकः |कोलकोलम्बकर्णश्चगन्धपुष्पश्चरोचनः |
विज्ञानतैलगर्भश्चस्मृतिसङ्ख्याभिधःस्मृतः ||७४||

Names of *Aṅkōla: Kōṭara, rēcī, gūḍhapatra, nikōcaka, guptasnēha, pītasāra, madana, gūḍhamallikā, pītastāmraphala, dīrghakāla, guṇāḍhyaka, kōlaka, lambakarṇa, gandhapuṣpa, rōcana*and *vijüānatailagarbha.*

अङ्कोलःकटुकःस्निग्धोविषलूतादिदोषनुत् |कफानिलहरःसूतःशुद्धिकृद्रेचनीयकः ||७५||

Properties of *Aṅkōla*: Pungent in taste, ununctuous, pacifies *kapha* and *vāta*, acts as laxative, purifies *pārada* (mercury) and cures spider poisoning.

Nīlavṛkṣa

नीलस्तुनीलवृक्षोवातारिःशोफनाशनोनखनामा |नखवृक्षश्चनखालुर्नखप्रियोदिग्गजेन्द्रमितसञ्ज्ञः ||७६||

Names of *Nīlavṛkṣa: Vātāri, śōphanāśana, nakhanāmā, nakhavṛkṣa, nakhālu*and*nakhapriy.*

नीलवृक्षस्तुकटुकःकषायोष्णोलघुस्तथा |वातामयप्रशमनोनानाश्वययुनाशनः ||७७||

Properties of *Nīlavṛkṣa*: Pungent and astringent in taste, hot in potency, light, pacifies *vāta* and cure edema.

Sarja (*Vateria indica* Linn. N.O.:Dipterocarpaceae)

सर्जःसर्जरसःशालःकालकूटोरजोद्भवः |वल्लीवृक्षश्चीरपर्णोरालःकाश्र्योऽजकर्णकः ||७८||
वस्तकर्णःकषायीचललनोगन्धवृक्षकः |वंशश्चशालनिर्यासोदिव्यसारःसुरेष्टकः |
शूरोऽग्निवल्लभश्चैवयक्षधूपःसुसिद्धकः ||७९||

Names of *Sarja: Sarjarasa, śāla, kālakūṭa, rajōdbhava, vallīvṛkṣa, cīraparṇa, rāla, kārśya, ajakarṇaka, vastakarṇa, kaṣāyī, lalana, gandhavṛkṣaka, vaṁśa, śālaniryāsa, divyasāra, surēṣṭaka, śūra, agnivallabha, yakṣadhūpa*and *susiddhaka.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

सर्जस्तुकटुतिक्तोष्णोहिमःस्निग्धोऽतिसारजित् |पित्तास्रदोषकुष्ठघ्नःकण्डूविस्फोटवातजित् ||८०||

Properties of *Sarja:* Pungent in taste, hot in potency, *snigdha*, cures diarrhea, bleeding-diathesis, leprosy, pruritis, skin eruptions and pacifies *vāta*.

Aśvakarṇa (*Dipterocarpus turbinatus*Gaertn. N.O.:Dipterocarpaceae)

जरणद्रुमोऽश्वकर्णस्ताक्ष्र्यप्रसवश्चशस्यसंवरणः |धन्यश्चदीर्घपर्णःकुशिकतरुःकौशिकश्चापि ||८१||

Names of *Aśvakarṇa:* *Jaraṇadruma, aśvakarṇa, tārkṣyaprasava, śasyasaṁvaraṇa, dhanya, dīrghaparṇa, kuśikataru*and *kauśika*.

अश्वकर्णःकटुस्तिक्तःस्निग्धःपित्तास्रनाशनः |ज्वरविस्फोटकण्डूघ्नःशिरोदोषार्तिकृन्तनः ||८२||

Properties of *Aśvakarṇa:* Pungent and bitter in taste, ununctuous, cures bleeding diathesis, fever, skin eruptions, pruritis and headache.

Tāladruma (*Borassus flabellifer* Linn. N.O.: Arecaceae)

तालस्तालद्रुमःपत्रीदीर्घस्कन्धोध्वजद्रुमः |तृणराजोमधुरसोमदाढ्योदीर्घपादपः ||८३||

चिरायुस्तरुराजश्चगजभक्ष्योदृढच्छदः |दीर्घपत्रोगुच्छपत्रोऽप्यासवद्रुश्चषोडश ||८४||

Names of *Tāladruma:* *Tāla, patrī, dīrghaskandha, dhvajadruma, tṛṇarāja, madhurasa, madāḍhya, dīrghapādapa, cirāyu, tarurāja, gajabhakṣya, dṛḍhacchada, dīrghapatra, gucchapatra* and *apyāsavadru*.

तालश्चमधुरःशीतपित्तदाहश्रमापहः |सरश्चकफपित्तघ्नोमदकृद्दाहशोषनुत् ||८५||

Properties of *Tāladruma:* Sweet in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta-kapha*, cures burning sensation, fatigue and marasmus and acts as laxative and narcotic.

Śrītāla

श्रीतालोमधुतालश्चलक्ष्मीतालोमृदुच्छदः |विशालपत्रोलेखार्होमसीलेख्यदलस्तथा |

शिरालपत्रकश्चैवयाम्योद्भूतोनवाह्वयः ||८६||

Names of *Śrītāla:* *Madhutāla, lakṣmītāla, mṛducchada, viśālapatra, lēkhārha, masīlā, khyadala, śirālapatraka*and *yāmyodbhūt*.

श्रीतालोमधुरोऽत्यन्तमीषच्चैवकषायकः |पित्तजित्कफकारीचवातमीषत्प्रकोपयेत् ||८७||

Properties of *Śrītāla*: Sweet and slight astringent in taste, pacifies *pitta*, aggravates *kapha* and *vāta*.

Hintāla (*Cycas circinalis*Linn. N.O.: Cycadaceae)

हिन्तालःस्थूलतालश्चवल्कपत्रोबृहद्दलः |गर्भस्रावीलतातालोभीषणोबहुकण्टकः ||८८||

स्थिरपत्रोद्विधालेख्यःशिरापत्रःस्थिराङ्घ्रिपः |अम्लसारोबृहत्तालःस्याच्चतुर्दशधाऽभिधः ||८९||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of ***Hintāla:*** *Sthūlatāla, valkapatra, bṛhaddala, garbhasrāvī, latātāla, bhīṣaṇa, bahukaṇṭaka, sthirapatra, dvidhālēkhya, śirāpatra, sthirāṅghripa, amlasāra* and *bṛhattāla.*

हिन्तालोमधुराम्लश्चकफकृत्पित्तदाहनुत् |श्रमतृष्णापहारीचशिशिरोवातदोषनुत् ||९०||

Properties of *Hintāla:* Sweet and sour in taste, aggravates *kapha,* pacifies *pitta* and *vāta*, and cures burning sensation, vertigo, thirst, and cold in potency.

Māḍavṛkṣa

माडोमाडद्रुमोदीर्घोध्वजवृक्षोवितानकः |मद्यद्रुमोमोहकारीमददुःऋजुरङ्कधा ||९१||

Names of ***Māḍavṛkṣa:*** *Māḍa, māḍadruma, dīrgha, dhvajavṛkṣa, vitānaka, madyadruma, mōhakārī, madadru, ṛju* and *aṅkadhā.*

माडस्तुशिशिरोरुच्यःकषायःपित्तदाहकृत् |तृष्णापहोमरुत्कारीश्रमहृत्श्लेष्मकारकः ||९२||

Properties of *Māḍavṛkṣa:* Astringent in taste, cold in potency, acts as an appetizer, pacifies *pitta*, cures thirst, leads to gastritis, and aggravates *vāta* and *kapha.*

Tūla

तूलंतूदंब्रह्मकाष्ठंब्राह्मणेष्टंचयूपकम् |ब्रह्मदारुसुपुष्पंचसुरूपंनीलवृन्तकम् |
क्रमुकंविप्रकाष्ठंचमृदुसारंदविभूमितम् ||९३||

Names of ***Tūla:*** *Tūda, brahmakāṣṭha, brāhmaṇēṣṭa, yūpaka, brahmadāru, supuṣpa, surūpa, nīlavṛntaka, kramuka, viprakāṣṭha* and *mṛdusāra.*

तूलंतुमधुराम्लंस्यात्वातपित्तहरंसरम् |दाहप्रशमनंवृष्यंकषायंकफनाशनम् ||९४||

Properties of *Tūla:* Sour, astringent and sweet in taste, pacifies *vāta* and *pitta*, acts as a laxative, demulcent and spermopiotic.

Tamāla

तमालोनीलतालःस्यात्कालस्कन्धस्तमालकः |नीलध्वजश्चतापिच्छःकालतालोमहाबलः ||९५||

Names of ***Tamāla:*** *Nīlatāla, tkālaskandha, tamālaka, nīladhvaja, tāpiccha, kālatāla* and *mahābala.*

तमालोमधुरोबल्योवृष्यश्चशिशिरोगुरुः |कफपित्ततृषादाहश्रमभ्रान्तिकरःपरः ||९६||

Properties of *Tamāla:* Sweet in taste, cold in potency, heavy, acts as tonic, spermopiotic, pacifies *pitta* and *kapha*, cures thirst, burning sensation, fatigue and mental confusion.

Kadamba (*Anthocephalus cadamba* (Roxb.) Miq. Rubiaceae)

कदम्बोवृत्तपुष्पश्चसुरभिर्ललनाप्रियः |कादम्बर्यःसिन्धुपुष्पोमदाढ्यःकर्णपूरकः ||९७||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Kadamba:* *Vṛttapuṣpa, surabhi, lalanāpriya, kādambarya, sindhupuṣpa, madāḍhya*and *karṇapūraka.*

कदम्बस्तिक्तकटुकःकषायोवातनाशनः |शीतलःकफपित्तार्तिनाशनःशुक्रवर्धनः ||९८||

Properties of *Kadamba:* Bitter, pungent and astringent in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *vāta, pitta and kapha* and acts as a spermopiotic.

Dhārūkadamba

धाराकदम्बःप्रावृष्यःपुलकीभृङ्गवल्लभः |मेघागमप्रियोनीपःप्रावृषेण्यःकदम्बकः ||९९||

Names of *Dhārūkadamba:* *Prāvṛṣya, pulakī, bhṛṅgavallabha, mēgha, agamapriya, nīpa, prāvṛṣēṇya*and *kadambaka.*

Dhūlīkadamba

धूलीकदम्बःक्रमुकप्रसूनःपरागपुष्पीबलभद्रसञ्ज्ञकः |
वसन्तपुष्पोमकरन्दवासोभृङ्गप्रियोरेणुकदम्बकोऽष्टौ ||१००||

Names of *Dhūlīkadamba:* *Kramukaprasūna, parāgapuṣpī, balabhadra, aïjüaka, vasantapuṣpa, makarandavāsa, bhṛṅgapriya*and*rēṇukadambaka.*

Bhūmikadamba

भूमिकदम्बोभूनिम्बोभूमिजोभृङ्गवल्लभः |लघुपुष्पोवृत्तपुष्पोविषघ्नोव्रणहारकः ||१०१||

Names of *Bhūmikadamba:* *Bhūmikadamba, bhūnimba, bhūmija, bhṛṅgavallabha, laghupuṣpa, vṛttapuṣpa, viṣaghna*and*vraṇahāraka.*

त्रिकदम्बाःकटुवर्ण्याविषशोफहराहिमाः |कषायाःपित्तलास्तिक्तावीर्यवृद्धिकराःपराः ||१०२||

Properties of*Dhārūkadamba, Dhūlīkadamba*and*Bhūmikadamba:* Pungent and astringent in taste, cold in potency, alterative, cures edema and ulcer, pacify *pitta* and acts as spermopoitic.

Vānīra (*Salix tetrasperma* Linn. N.O.: Salicaceae)

वानीरोवृत्तपुष्पश्चशाखालोजलवेतसः |व्याधिघातःपरिव्याधोनादेयोजलसम्भवः ||१०३||

Names of *Vānīra:* *Vṛttapuṣpa, śākhāla, jalavētasa, vyādhighāta, parivyādha, nādēya* and *jalasambhava.*

वानीरस्तिक्तशिशिरोरक्षोघ्नोव्रणशोधनः |पित्तास्रकफदोषघ्नःसङ्ग्राहीचकषायकः ||१०४||

Properties of *Vanira:* Bitter and astringent in taste, cold in potency, cures bacterial infections, bleeding diathesis, pacifies *kapha,* helps in healing of wounds and has an astringent action on the digestive system.

Kumbhī (*Careya arborea* Roxb. N.O.: Lecthyidaceae)

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

कुम्भीरोमालुविटपीरोमशःपर्पटद्रुमः |कुम्भीकटुःकषायोष्णोग्राहीवातकफापहः ||१०५||

Names and properties of *Kumbhī: Rōmāluvitapī, rōmaśa*and *parpaṭadruma*. It is pungent and astringent in taste, hot in potency, astringent action on the digestive system, and pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*.

Vētasa (*Salix caprea* Linn. N.O.:Salicaceae)

वेतसोनिचुलोज्ञेयोवञ्जुलोदीर्घपत्रकः |कलनोमञ्जरीनमःसुषेणोगन्धपुष्पकः ||१०६||

Names of *Vētasa: Nicula, vaïjula, dīrghapatraka, kalana, maïjarīnamra, suṣēṇa* and*gandhapuṣpaka.*

वेतसःकटुकःस्वादुःशीतोभूतविनाशनः |पित्तप्रकोपणोरुच्योविज्ञेयोदीपनःपरः |
रक्तपित्तोद्भवंरोगंकुष्ठदोषंचनाशयेत् ||१०७||

Properties of *Vetasa:* Pungent and sweet in taste, cold in potency,cures bacterial infections, aggravates *pitta*, acts as an appetizer, cures bleeding diathesis and leprosy.

Dhava (*Anogeissus latifolia* Linn. N.O.: Combretaceae)

धवोदृढतरुर्गौरःकषायोमधुरत्वचः |शुक्लवृक्षःपाण्डुतरुर्धवलःपाण्डुरोनव ||१०८||

Names of *Dhava: Dṛḍhatarurgaura, kaṣāya, madhuratvaca, śuklavṛkṣa, pāṇḍutaru, dhavala*and *pāṇḍur.*

धवःकषायःकटुकःकफघ्नोऽनिलनाशनः |पित्तप्रकोपणोरुच्योविज्ञेयोदीपनःपरः ||१०९||

Properties of*Dhava:* Pungent and astringent in taste, pacifies *kapha* and *vata*, aggravates *pitta*, and acts as an appetizer.

Dhanvana (*Grewia tiliaefolia* Vahl. N.O.: Malvaceae)

धन्वनोरक्तकुसुमोधनुवृक्षोमहाबलः |रुजापहःपिच्छलकोरूक्षःस्वादुफलश्चसः ||११०||

Names of *Dhanvana: Raktakusuma, dhanuvṛkṣa, mahābala, rujāpaha, picchalaka, rūkṣa*and *svāduphala.*

धन्वनःकटुकोष्णश्चकषायःकफनाशनः |दाहशोषकरोग्राहीकण्ठामयशमप्रदः ||१११||

Properties of*Dhanvana:* Pungent and astringent in taste, hot in potency,pacifies *kapha*, cures burning sensation, consumption, diseases of the throat and has an astringent action on the digestive system.

Bhūrja (*Betula utilis* D.Don N.O.: Betulaceae)

भूर्जोवल्कद्रुमोभुर्जःसुचर्माभूर्जपत्रकः |चित्रत्वग्बिन्दुपत्रश्चरक्षापत्रोविचित्रकः |
भूतघ्नोमृदुपत्रश्चशैलेन्द्रस्थोद्विभूमितः ||११२||

Names of *Bhūrja: Valkadruma, bhurja, sucarmā, bhūrjapatraka, citratvag, bindupatra, rakṣāpatra, vicitraka, bhūtaghna, mṛdupatra*and *śailēndrasth.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

भूर्जःकटुकषायोष्णोभूतरक्षाकरःपरः |त्रिदोषशमनःपथ्योदुष्टकौटिल्यनाशनः ||११३||

Properties of *Bhūrja:* Pungent and astringent in taste, hot in potency, pacifies*tridōṣa*, and cures bacterial infections and malnutrition.

Tinŝa (*Ougeinia oojeinensis* (Roxb.) Hochr. N.O.: Fabaceae)

तिनिशःस्यन्दनश्चक्रीशताङ्गःशकटोरथः |रथिकोभस्मगर्भश्चमेषीजलधरोदश ||११४||

Names of ***Tinŝa:*** *Syandana, cakrī, śatāṅga, śakaṭa, ratha, rathika, bhasmagarbha, mēṣī* and*jaladhara.*

तिनिशस्तुकषायोष्णःकफरक्तातिसारजित् |ग्राहकोदाहजननोवातामयहरःपरः ||११५||

Properties of *Tinŝa:* Astringent in taste, hot in potency,pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, and cures bloody diarrhea, has astringent action on the digestive system, and leads to gastritis.

Arjuna (Terminalia arjuna W.& A. N.O.: Combretaceae)

अर्जुनःशम्बरःपार्थश्चित्रयोधीधनञ्जयः |वैरान्तकःकिरीटीचगाण्डीवीशिवमल्लकः ||११६||

सव्यसाचीनदीसर्जःकर्णारिःकुरुवीरकः |कौन्तेयइन्द्रसूनुश्चवीरद्रःकृष्णसारथिः |

पृथाजःफाल्गुनोधन्वीककुभश्चैकविंशतिः ||११७||

Names of ***Arjuna:*** *Śambara, pārtha, citrayōdhī, dhanaüjaya, vairāntaka, kirīṭī, gāṇḍīvī, śivamallaka, savyasācī, nadīsarja, karṇāri, kuruvīraka, kauntēya, indrasūnu, vīradra, kṛṣṇasārathi, pṛthāja, phālguna, dhanvī* and*kakubha.*

अर्जुनस्तुकषायोष्णःकफघ्नोव्रणनाशनः |पित्तश्रमतृषार्तिघ्नोमारुतामयकोपनः ||११८||

Properties of *Arjuna:* Astringent in taste, hot in potency, pacifies*kapha*, cure ulcer, fatigue, thirst and pain and aggravates *vāta*.

Haridru (*Berberis aristata* DC. N.O.: Berberidaceae)

हरिद्रुःपीतदारुःस्यात्पीतकाष्ठश्चपीतकः |कदम्बकःसुपुष्पश्चसुराह्वःपीतकद्रुमः ||११९||

Names of ***Haridru:*** *Pītadāru, pītakāṣṭha, pītaka, kadambaka, supuṣpa, surāhva*and *pītakadruma.*

हरिद्रुःशीतलस्तिक्तोमङ्गल्यःपित्तवान्तिजित् |अङ्गकान्तिकरोबल्योनानात्वग्दोषनाशनः ||१२०||

Properties of *Haridru:* Bitter in taste, cold in potency, pacifies*pitta*, cures vomiting and skin diseases and acts as an alterative and tonic.

Dagdhā

दग्धादग्धरुहाप्रोक्तादग्धिकाचस्थलेरुहा |रोमशाकर्कशदलाभस्मरोहासुदग्धिका ||१२१||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Dagdhā:* *Dagdharuhā, dagdhikā, sthalēruhā, rōmaśā, karkaśadalā, bhasmarōhā*and *sudagdhikā.*

दग्धाकटुकषायोष्णाकफवातनिकृन्तनी |पित्तप्रकोपणीचैवजठरानलदीपनी ||१२२||

Properties of*Dagdhā:* Pungent and astringent in taste, hot in potency,pacifies *vāta-kapha*, aggravates *pitta* and acts as an appetizer.

Śākhōṭa (*Streblus asper* N.O.: Lour. N.O.: Moraceae)

शाखोटःस्याद्भूतवृक्षोगवाक्षीयूकावासीभूर्जपत्रश्चपीतः |

कौशिक्योऽजक्षीरनाशश्चसूक्तस्तिक्तोष्णोऽयंपित्तकृद्वातहारी ||१२३||

Names and properties of *Shakhota: Bhūtavṛkṣa, gavākṣī, yūkāvāsī, bhūrjapatra, pīta, kauśikya* and *ajakṣīranāśa.* It is bitter in taste, hot in potency, pacifies*vāta and* aggravates *pitta.*

Śāka (*Tectona grandis* Linn. N.O.: Verbenaceae)

शाकःक्रकचपत्रःस्यात्खरपत्रोऽतिपत्रकः |महीसहःश्रेष्ठकाष्ठःस्थिरसारोगृहद्रुमः ||१२४||

शाकस्तुसारकःप्रोक्तःपित्तदाहश्रमापहः |कफघ्नंमधुरंरुच्यंकषायंशाकवल्कलम् ||१२५||

Names of *Śāka:* *Krakacapatra, kharapatra, a'tipatraka, mahīsaha, śrēṣṭhakāṣṭha, sthirasāra* and*gṛhadruma.*

Properties of*Śāka:* Sweet and astringent in taste, pacifies *pitta* and *kapha*, cures burning sensation and fatigue and acts as laxative.

Kṛṣṇaśiṁśapā (*Dalbergia sissoo* Roxb. N.O.: Fabaceae)

शिंशपातुमहाश्यामाकृष्णसाराचधूम्रिका |तीक्ष्णसाराचधीराचकपिलाकृष्णशिंशपा ||१२६||

Names of *Kṛṣṇaśiṁśapā:* *Mahāśyāmā, kṛṣṇasārā, dhūmrikā, tīkṣṇasārā, dhīrā, kapilā* and*kṛṣṇaśiṁśapā.*

श्यामादिशिंशपातिक्ताकटूष्णाकफवातनुत् |नष्टाजीर्णहरादीप्याशोफातीसारहारिणी ||१२७||

Properties of*Kṛṣṇaśiṁśapā:* Bitter and pungent in taste, hot in potency, pacify *vāta* and *kapha*, cures chronic dyspepsia, edema and diarrhea and acts as an appetizer.

Śvētaśiṁśapā (*Dalbergia latifolia* Roxb. N.O.: Fabaceae)

शिंशपाऽन्याश्वेतपत्रासिताह्वादिश्चशिंशपा |श्वेतादिशिंशपातिक्ताशिशिरापित्तदाहनुत् ||१२८||

Names and properties of *Śvētaśiṁśapā:* *Śvētapatrā, sitāhvādi, śiṁśapā*and *śvētādiśiṁśapā.* It is bitter in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta* and cures burning sensation.

Kapilā śiṁśapā (*Dalbergia paniculata* Roxb. N.O.: Fabaceae)

कपिलाशिंशपाचान्यापीताकपिलशिंशपा |सारिणीकपिलाक्षीचभस्मगर्भाकुशिंशपा ||१२९||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Kapilā śiṁśapā:* *Pītā, kapilaśiṁśapā, sāriṇī, kapilākṣī, bhasmagarbhā* and*kuśiṁśapā.*

कपिलाशिंशपातिक्ताशीतवीर्याश्रमापहा |वातपित्तज्वरघ्नीचछर्दिहिक्काविनाशिनी ||१३०||

Properties of*Kapilā śiṁśapā:* Bitter in taste, cold in potency, cures fever caused by *vāta* and *pitta*, vomiting and hiccough.

Śiṁśapā in general

शिंशपात्रितयंवर्ण्यंहिमशोफविसर्पजित् |पित्तदाहप्रशमनंबल्यंरुचिकरंपरम् ||१३१||

Kṛṣṇaśiṁśapā, Śvētaśiṁśapā and *Kapilā śiṁśapā*have natural color, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta*, cure edema and burning sensation and acts as tonic and an appetizer.

Asanavṛkṣa(*Terminalia tomentosa*Roxb (ex DC) Wight& Arn N.O.: Combertaceae)

असनस्तुमहासर्जःसौरिर्बन्धूकपुष्पकः |प्रियकोबीजवृक्षश्चनीलकःप्रियशालकः ||१३२||

Names of *Asanavṛkṣa:* *Mahāsarja, sauri, bandhūkapuṣpaka, priyaka, bījavṛkṣa, nīlaka*and *priyaśālaka.*

असनःकटुरुष्णश्चतिक्तोवातार्तिदोषनुत् |सारकोगलदोषघ्नोरक्तमण्डलनाशनः ||१३३||

Properties of*Asanavṛkṣa:* Bitter and pungent in taste, hot in potency, cures pain associated with *vāta*, *raktamaṇḍala* and diseases of the throat and acts as a laxative.

Nīlabīja

द्वितीयोनीलबीजःस्यान्नीलपत्रःसुनीलकः |नीलद्रुमोनीलसारोनीलनिर्यासकोरसैः ||१३४||

Names of *Nīlabīja:* *Nīlapatra, sunīlaka, nīladruma, nīlasāra*and*nīlaniryāsaka.*

बीजवृक्षौकटूशीतौकषायौकुष्ठनाशनौ |सारकौकण्डुददुघ्नौश्रेष्ठस्तत्रासितस्तयोः ||१३५||

Properties of*Nīlabīja:* Astringent and pungent in taste, cold in potency, cures leprosy, pruritis and ringworm and acts as a laxative.

Varuṇa (*Crataeva religiosa* N.O.: Forst. f. N.O.: Capparaceae)

वरुणःश्वेतपुष्पश्चतिक्तशाकःकुमारकः |श्वेतद्रुमःसाधुवृक्षःतमालोमारुतापहः ||१३६||

Names of *Varuṇa:* *Śvētapuṣpa, tiktaśāka, kumāraka, śvētadruma, sādhuvṛkṣa, tamāla* and *mārutāpaha.*

वरुणःकटुरुष्णश्चरक्तदोषहरःपरः |शीर्षवातहरःस्निग्धोदीप्योविद्रधिवातजित् ||१३७||

Properties of *Varuṇa:* Pungent in taste, hot in potency, *snigdha*, cures blood diseases, ulcer, pacifies *vāta* and acts as an appetizer.

Putrajīva (*Putranjiva roxburghii* Wall. N.O: Putranjivaceae)

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

पुत्रजीवःपवित्रश्चगर्भदःसुतजीवकः |कुटजीवोऽपत्यजीवःसिद्धिदोऽपत्यजीवकः ||१३८||

पुत्रजीवोहिमोवृष्यःश्लेष्मदोगर्भजीवकः |चक्षुष्यःपित्तशमनोदाहतृष्णानिवारणः ||१३९||

Names of *Putrajīva:* *Pavitra, garbhada, sutajīvaka, kuṭajīva, apatyajīva, siddhida* and *apatyajīvaka.*
Properties of *Putrajīva:* Pungent in taste, hot in potency, ununctuous, cure blood diseases andulcerand pacifies *vāta* and acts as appetizer.

Mahāpiṇḍītaru

महापिण्डीतरुःप्रोक्तःश्वेतपिण्डीतकश्चसः |करहाटःक्षुरश्चैवशस्त्रकोशतरुःसरः ||१४०||

Names of *Mahāpiṇḍītaru:* *Śvētapiṇḍīaka, karahāṭa, kṣura, śastrakōśataru*and *sara.*

पिण्डीतरुःकषायोष्णस्त्रिदोषशमनोऽपिच |चर्मरोगापहश्चैवविशेषाद्रक्तदोषजित् ||१४१||

Properties of *Mahāpiṇḍītaru:* Astringent in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *tridōṣa,* and cures skin diseases and blood diseases.

Kāraskara

कारस्करस्तुकिम्पाकोविषतिन्दुर्विषद्रुमः |गरद्रुमोरम्यफलःकुपाकःकालकूटकः ||१४२||

Names of *Kāraskara:* *Kimpāka, viṣatindu, viṣadruma, garadruma, ramyaphala, kupāka*and*kālakūṭaka.*

कारस्करःकटूष्णश्चतिक्तःकुष्ठविनाशनः |वातामयाऽकण्डूतिकफामार्शोव्रणापहः ||१४३||

Properties of *Kāraskara:* Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, pacify *vata and kapha,* and cures skin diseases, pruritis, indigestion, hemorrhoids and ulcer.

Kaṭabhī (*Albizzia procera* (Roxb.) Benth. N.O.: Fabaceae)

कटभीनाभिकाशौण्डीपाटलीकिणिहीतथा |मधुरेणुःक्षुद्रशामाकैडर्यःश्यामलानव ||१४४||

Names of *Kaṭabhī:* *Nābhikā, śauṇḍī, pāṭalī* and*kiṇihī.*

Śvētakaṭabhī (*Albizzia odoratissima* (L.f.) Benth. N.O.: Fabaceae)

शितादिकटभीश्वेताकिणिहीगिरिकर्णिका |शिरीषपत्राकालिन्दीशतपादीविषघ्निका |

महाश्वेतामहाशौण्डीमहादिकटभीतथा ||१४५||

Names of *Śvētakaṭabhī:* *Śitādikaṭabhī, śvētā, kiṇihī, girikarṇikā, śirīṣapatrā, kālindī, śatapādī, viṣaghnikā, mahāśvētā, mahāśauṇḍī* and*mahādikaṭabhī.*

कटभीद्वयगुण- कटभीभवेत्कटूष्णागुल्मविषाध्मानशूलदोषघ्नी |

वातकफाजीर्णरुजाशमनीश्वेताचतत्रगुणयुक्ता ||१४६||

Properties of *Kaṭabhī and Śvētakaṭabhī:* Pungent in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha,* and cures dyspepsia, abdominal tumour, poisoning, tympanites and colic.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Kṣavaka (*Centipeda minima* Linn. N.O.: Asteraceae)

क्षवकःक्षुरकस्तीक्ष्णःक्रूरोभूताङ्कुशःक्षवः |राजोद्वेजनसञ्ज्ञश्चभूतद्रावीग्रहाह्वयः ||१४७||

Names of *Kṣavaka:* *Kṣuraka, tīkṣṇaa, krūra, bhūtāṅkuśa, kṣava, rājodvējanasaüjüa*and *bhūtadrāv.*

भूताङ्कुशस्तीव्रगन्धःकषायोष्णःकटुस्तथा |भूतग्रहादिदोषघ्नःकफवातनिकृन्तनः ||१४८||

Properties of*Kṣavaka:* Pungent and astringent in taste, acute smelling, cures bacterial infection, and pacifies *vāta* and *kapha.*

Dēvasarṣapa

देवसर्षपकश्चाक्षोबदरोरक्तमूलकः |सुरसर्षपकश्चैन्द्रस्तथासूक्ष्मदलःस्मृतः |

सर्षपोनिर्जरादिःस्यात्कुरराङ्घ्रिर्नवाभिधः ||१४९||

Names of *Dēvasarṣapa:* *Ākṣa, badara, raktamūlaka, surasaṣapaka, indrasta, sūkṣmadala, sarṣapa, nirjarādi*and *kurarāṅghri*

देवसर्षपनामातुकटूष्णःकफनाशनः |जन्तुदोषहरोरुच्योवक्त्रामयविशोधनः ||१५०||

Properties of*Dēvasarṣapa:* Pungent in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *kapha*, cures worm infestation and mouth diseases and acts as an appetizer.

Lakucha (*Artocarpus lakoocha* N.O.: Buch.-Ham. N.O.: Moraceae)

लकुचोलिकुचःशालःकषायीदृढवल्कलः |डहुःकार्श्यश्चशूरश्चस्थूलस्कन्धोनवाह्वयः ||१५१||

Names of *Lakucha:* *Likuca, śāla, kaṣāyī, dṛḍhavalkala, ḍahu, kārśya, śūra*and*sthūlaskandha.*

लकुचःस्वरसेतिक्तःकषायोष्णोलघुस्तथा |कफदोषहरोदाहीमलसङ्ग्रहदायकः ||१५२||

Properties of*Lakucha:* Bitter and astringent in taste, hot in potency, *light,* pacifies *kapha*, and acts as irritant and antidiarrhoeal.

Vikaṅkata (*Flacourtia ramoncthii* Herit N.O.: Flacourtitaceae)

विकङ्कतोव्याघ्रपादोग्रन्थिलःस्वादुकण्टकः |कण्ठपादोबहुफलोगोपघोण्टास्रुवद्रुमः ||१५३||

मृदुफलोदन्तकाष्ठोयज्ञीयोब्रह्मपादपः |पिण्डरोहिणकःपूतःकिङ्किणीचत्रिपञ्चधा ||१५४||

Names of *Vikaṅkata:* *Vyāghrapāda, granthila, svādukaṇṭaka, kaṇṭhapāda, bahuphala, gōpaghōṇṭā, sruvadruma, mṛduphala, dantakāṣṭha, yajüīya, brahmapādapa, |piṇḍarōhiṇakaḥ pūta*and *kiṅkiṇī.*

विकङ्कतोऽम्लमधुरःपाकेऽतिमधुरोलघुः |दीपनःकामलाश्लघ्नःपाचनःपित्तनाशनः ||१५५||

Properties of *Vikaṅkata:* Sweet in taste, sweet in post digestion effect, light, pacifies *pitta*, and cures jaundice and blood diseases.

इत्थंवन्यमहीरुहाह्वयगुणाभिख्यानमुख्यानयाभङ्ग्याभङ्गुरिताभिधान्तरमहाभोगश्रियाभास्वरम् |

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

वैद्योवैद्यतुवर्गमेनमखिलंविज्ञायवैज्ञानिकःप्रज्ञालोकविजृम्भणेनसहसास्वैरंगदानांगणम् ||१५६||

The *Vaidya* should become familiar with the names and properties of trees and use them in curing diseases.

येवृश्चन्तिनृणांगदान्गुरुतरानाक्रम्यवीर्यासिनायेस्थित्वापिवनेगुणेनसरुजांस्वेनावनंतन्वते |
तेषामेषमहानसीममहिमावन्यात्मनांवासभूर्वृक्षाणांभणितोभिषग्भिरसमोयोवृक्षवर्गाख्यया ||१५७||

Those trees have been documented in *Prabhadrādivarga* which are capable of curing all diseases.

यःकाश्मीरकुलोज्ज्वलाम्बुजवनीहंसोऽपिसंसेव्यतेनित्योल्लासितनीलकण्ठमनसःप्रीत्याद्यभग्नश्रिया |
तस्यायंनवमःकृतौनरहरेर्वर्गःप्रभद्रादिकोभद्रात्मन्यभिधानशेखरशिखाचूडामणौसंस्थितः ||१५८||

The above description deals with*Prabhadrādivarga*, which is part of *Rāj Nighaṇṭu*.

इतिश्रीनरहरिपण्डितविरचितेराजनिघण्टौप्रभद्रादिनामनवमोवर्गः |

Thus *Prabhadrādivarga* composed by Narhari Pandit concludes.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

KARVĪRĀDIVARGA

चतुर्धाकरवीरोऽथधत्तूरत्रितयंतथा | कोविदारोऽब्धिरर्कःस्यान्नमेरुःकिंशुकस्तथा ||१||
पुन्नागस्तिलकोऽगस्त्यःपाटल्यौचद्विधास्मृते | अशोकश्चम्पकोधन्वीकेतकीद्विविधातथा ||२||
सिन्दूरीचतथाजातीमुद्गरःशतपत्रिका | मल्लिकाचचतुर्धास्याद्वासन्तीनवमल्लिका ||३||
अतिमुक्तोद्विधायूथीकुब्जकोमुचकुन्दकः | करुणीमाधवीचाथगणिकारीचकुन्दकः ||४||
बककेविकबन्धूकास्त्रिसन्धिश्चजपातथा | प्रोक्ताभ्रमरमारीचतरुण्यम्लानकस्तथा ||५||
किङ्किरातोऽथबालाख्योझिण्टिकाचोष्ट्रकाण्डिका | तगरंदमनद्वन्द्वंतुलसीमरुवोद्विधा ||६||
अर्जकश्चचतुर्गड्गापत्रीपाचीचबालकः | बर्बरोमञ्चिकापत्रःप्रोक्ताचारामशीतला ||७||
अथकमलपुण्डरीकाह्वयकोकनदानिपद्मिनीचैव | पद्माक्षंचमृणालंतत्कन्दःकेसरश्चतथा ||८||
उत्पलकुमुदकुवलयमुत्पलिनीचाङ्कवसुमित्या | उत्तंसनाम्निवर्गेद्रव्याण्यत्रोपदिश्यन्ते ||९||

Sutra 1-9 deals with the name of the drugs discussed in *Karviradivarga*.

Karvīra (*Nerium odorum* Linn. N.O.: Apocynaceae)

करवीरोमहावीरोहयमारोऽश्वमारकः |प्रतिहासश्चशतकुन्दोऽश्वरोधकः ||१०||
हयारिर्वीरकःकुन्दःशकुन्दःश्वेतपुष्पकः |अश्वान्तकस्तथाऽश्वघ्नोनखराश्वोऽश्वनाशकः ||११||
स्थलादिकुमुदःप्रोक्तोदिव्यपुष्पोहरप्रियः |गौरीपुष्पःसिद्धपुष्पस्त्रिकराह्वःप्रकीर्तितः ||१२||

Names of *Karvīra*:*Mahāvīra, hayamāra, aśvamāraka, hayaghna, pratihāsa, śatakunda, aśvarōdhaka, hayārirvīraka, kunda, śakunda, śvētapuṣpaka, aśvāntakasta; aśvaghna, nakharāśva, aśvanāśaka, sthalādikumuda, divyapuṣpa, harapriya,gaurīpuṣpa*and *siddhapuṣpa*.

करवीरःकटुस्तीक्ष्णःकुष्ठकण्डूतिनाशनः |व्रणार्तिविषविस्फोटशमनोऽश्वमृतिप्रदः ||१३||

Names of *Karvīra*: Pungent in taste, sharp, cures leprosy, pruritis, ulcer, poisoning and skin eruptions.

Raktakaravīra (*Thevetia neriifolia* Juss. N.O.: Apocynaceae)

रक्तकरवीरकोऽन्योरक्तप्रसवोगणेशकुसुमश्च |चण्डीकुसुमःक्रूरोभूतद्रावीरविप्रियोमुनिभिः ||१४||

Names of *Raktakaravīra*: *Raktkvīraka, raktaprasava, gaṇēśakusuma, caṇḍīkusuma, krūra, bhūtadrāvī* and*ravipriya*.

रक्तस्तुकरवीरःस्यात्कटुस्तीक्ष्णोविशोधकः |त्वग्दोषव्रणकण्डूतिकुष्ठहारीविषापहः ||१५||

Properties of *Raktakaravīra*: Pungent in taste, sharp, acts as laxative, cure skin diseases, ulcer, pruritis, leprosy and poisoning.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Pīta and *Kṛṣṇa* varieties of *Karvīra*

पीतकरवीरकोऽन्यःपीतप्रसवःसुगन्धिकुसुमश्च |कृष्णस्तुकृष्णकुसुमश्चतुर्विधोऽयंगुणेतुल्यः ||१६||

Names of *Pīta* and *Kṛṣṇa* varieties of *Karvīra*:*Pītaprasava*and *sugandhikusuma* are the names of*Pītakarvīra*. *Kṛṣṇakusuma*is the name of*Kṛṣṇakarvīra*. All the varieties of *Karvīra* are similar in properties.

Dhattūra (*Datura metel*Linn. N.O.: Solanceae)

धत्तूरःकितवोधूर्तउन्मत्तःकनकाह्वयः |शठोमातुलकःश्यामोमदनःशिवशेखरः ||१७||

खर्जूरघ्नःकालपुष्पश्चखलःकण्टफलस्तथा |मोहनःकलभोन्मत्तःशैवश्चाष्टादशाह्वयः ||१८||

Names of *Dhattūra*: *Kitava, dhūrta, unmatta, kanakāhvaya, śaṭha, mātulaka, śyāma, madana, śivaśēkhara, kharjūraghna, kālapuṣpa, khala, kaṇṭaphala, mōhana*and*kalabhōnmatta.*

धत्तूरःकटुरुष्णश्चकान्तिकारीव्रणार्तिनुत् |त्वग्दोषखर्जूकण्डूतिज्वरहारीभ्रमप्रदः ||१९||

Properties of *Dhattūra*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, acts as an alterative, cures pain associated with ulcers, skin diseases, pruritis, eczemaand fever and leads to vertigo.

Kṛṣṇadhattūra (*Datura stramonium*Linn. N.O.: Solanceae)

कृष्णधत्तूरकःसिद्धःकनकःसचिवःशिवः |कृष्णपुष्पोविषारातिःक्रूरधूर्तश्चकीर्तितः ||२०||

Names of *Kṛṣṇadhattūra*: *Kṛṣṇadhattūraka, siddha, kanaka, saciva, śiva, kṛṣṇapuṣpa, viṣārāti*and *krūradhūrta.*

Rājadhattūra (*Datura stramonium* var. *tatula* (L.) Torr. N.O.: Solanceae)

राजधत्तूरकश्चान्योराजधूर्तोमहाशठः |निस्त्रैणिपुष्पकोभ्रान्तोराजस्वर्णःषडाह्वयः ||२१||

Names of *Rājadhattūra*: *Rājadhattūraka, rājadhūrta, mahāśaṭha, nistrainipuṣpaka, bhrānta* and*rājasvarṇa.*

सितनीलकृष्णलोहितपीतप्रसवाश्चसन्तिधत्तूराः |सामान्यगुणोपेतास्तेषुगुणाढ्यस्तुकृष्णकुसुमःस्यात् ||२२||

Other varities of *Dhattūra*: *Sitapuṣpa, nīlapuṣpa, kṛṣṇapuṣpa, lōhitapuṣpa* and *pītapuṣpa.* All the varieties of *Dhattūra* share similar properties, but black variety is the best.

Kōvidāra (*Bauhinia variegata* Linn. N.O. Fabaceae)

कोविदारःकाञ्चनारःकुद्दालःकनकारकः |कान्तपुष्पश्चकरकःकान्तारोयमलच्छदः ||२३||

पीतपुष्पःसुवर्णारोगिरिजःकाञ्चनारकः |युग्मपत्रोमहापुष्पःस्याच्चतुर्दशधाभिधः ||२४||

Names of *Kōvidāra*: *Kāïcanāra, kuddāla, kanakāraka, kāntapuṣpa, karaka, kāntāra, yamalacchada, pītapuṣpa, suvarṇāra, girija, kāïcanāraka, yugmapatra*and*mahāpuṣpa.*

कोविदारःकषायःस्यात्सङ्ग्राहीव्रणरोपणः |दीपनःकफवातघ्नोमूत्रकृच्छ्रनिबर्हणः ||२५||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Kōvidāra*: Astringent in taste, an astringent action on the digestive system, and acts as a styptic, appetizer, pacifies *kapha-vāta* and cures dysuria.

Arka (*Calotropis procera* W.T. Aiton N.O.: Asclepiadaceae)

अर्कःक्षीरदलःपुष्पीप्रतापःक्षीरकाण्डकः |विक्षीरोभास्करःक्षीरीखर्जूघ्नःशिवपुष्पकः ||२६||

भञ्जनःक्षीरपर्णीस्यात्सवितार्कविकीरणः |सूर्याह्वश्चसदापुष्पोरविरास्फोटकस्तथा |

तूलफलःशुकफलोविंशत्येकसमाह्वयः ||२७||

Names of *Arka*: *Kṣīradala, puṣpī, pratāpa, kṣīrakāṇḍaka, vikṣīra, bhāskara, kṣīrī, kharjūghna, śivapuṣpaka, bhaüjana, kṣīraparṇī, syātsavitā, vikīraṇa, sūryāhva, sadāpuṣpa, ravirā, sphōṭakastat, tūlaphala*and *śukaphala.*

अर्कस्तुकटुरुष्णश्चवातजिद्दीपनीयकः |शोफव्रणहरःकण्डूकुष्ठकृमिविनाशनः ||२८||

Properties of *Arka*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta*, acts as an appetizer, cure ulcer, pruritis, leprosy and worm infestation.

Śuklārka

शुक्लार्कस्तपनःश्वेतःप्रतापश्चसितार्ककः |सुपुष्पःशङ्करादिःस्यादत्यर्कोवृत्तमल्लिका ||२९||

Names of *Śuklārka*: *Tapana, śvēta, pratāpa, sitārkaka, supuṣpa, śaṅkarādi, adatyarka*and*vṛttamallikā.*

श्वेतार्कःकटुतिक्तोष्णोमलशोधनकारकः |मूत्रकृच्छ्राश्मशोफार्तिव्रणदोषविनाशनः ||३०||

Properties of *Śuklārka*: Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, act as laxative, cures dysuria, blood diseases, edema, pain and ulcer.

Rājākra (*Calotropis gigantea* (L.) W.T. Aiton N.O.: Asclepiadaceae)

राजार्कोवसुकोऽलर्कोमन्दारोगणरूपकः |एकाष्ठीलःसदापुष्पोज्ञेयोऽत्रसप्तसम्मितः ||३१||

Names of *Rājākra*: *Vasuka, alarka, mandāra, gaṇarūpaka, ēkāṣṭhīla* and*sadāpuṣpa.*

राजार्कःकटुतिक्तोष्णःकफमेदोविषापहः |वातकुष्ठव्रणान्हन्तिशोफकण्डूविसर्पनुत् ||३२||

Properties of *Rājākra*: Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, cures obesity, poisoning, leprosy, ulcer, pruritis and erysipelas and pacifies *vāta* and *kapha.*

Śvētamandāra

श्वेतमन्दारकस्त्वन्यःपृथ्वीकुरवकःस्मृतः |दीर्घपुष्पःसितालर्कोदीर्घात्यर्कःशराह्वयः ||३३||

श्वेतमन्दारकोऽत्युष्णस्तिक्तोमलविशोधनः |मूत्रकृच्छ्रव्रणान्हन्तिकृमीनत्यन्तदारुणान् ||३४||

Names of *Śvētamandāra*: Śvētamandāraka, *tvanya, pṛthvī, kuravaka, dīrghapuṣpa, sitālarka*and*dīrghātyarka.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

श्वेतमन्दारकोऽत्युष्णस्तिक्तोमलविशोधनः |मूत्रकृच्छ्रव्रणान्हन्तिकृमीनत्यन्तदारुणान् ||३४||

Properties of *Śvētamandāra*: Bitter in taste, hot in potency, acts as alaxative, cures ulcer and worm infestation.

Namēru (*Ochrocarpus longifolius* (Wt.) Benth and Hook N.O.: Calophyllaceae)

नमेरुःसुरपुन्नागःसुरेष्टःसुरपर्णिका |सुरतुङ्गश्चपञ्चाह्वःपुन्नागगुणसंयुतः ||३५||

Names of *Namēru*: *Surapunnāga, surēṣṭa, suraparṇikā* and*suraturiga*. Its medicinal properties are similar to *Punnāga*.

Palāśa (*Butea monosperma* (Lam.) Kuntze N.O: Fabaceae)

पलाशःकिंशुकःपर्णोवातपोथोऽथयाज्ञिकः |त्रिपर्णोवक्रपुष्पश्चपूतद्रुर्ब्रह्मवृक्षकः |

ब्रह्मोपनेताकाष्ठद्रुःपर्यायैकादशस्मृताः ||३६||

Names of *Palāśa*: *Kiṁśuka, parṇa, vātapōtha, yājñika, triparṇa, vakrapuṣpa, pūtadru, brahmavṛkṣaka, brahmōpanētā* and*kāṣṭhadru*.

पलाशस्तुकषायोष्णःक्रिमिदोषविनाशनः |तद्बीजंपामकण्डूतिदद्रुत्वग्दोषनाशकृत् ||३७||

तस्यपुष्पञ्चसोष्णञ्चचकण्डूकुष्ठार्तिनाशनम् |रक्तःपीतःसितोनीलःकुसुमैस्तुविभज्यते ||३८||

किंशुकैर्गुणसाम्येऽपिसितोविज्ञानदःस्मृतः ||३९||

Properties of *Palāśa*: Astringent in taste, hot in potency, and cures worm infestation. The seeds are useful in scabies, pruritis, and ringworm and skin diseases. Flowers are hot in potency and cures pruritis and leprosy. *Palāśa* has four varieties: red, yellow, white and blue flowered. All have similar properties, but white is considered to be best.

Punnāga (*Calophyllum inophyllum* Linn. N.O.: Guttiferae)

पुन्नागःपुरुषस्तुङ्गःपुन्नामापाटलःपुमान् |रक्तपुष्पोरक्तरेणुररुणोऽयंनवाह्वयः ||४०||

Names of *Punnāga*: *Puruṣa, turiga, punnāmā, pāṭala, pumān, raktapuṣpa, raktarēṇu* and*aruṇ*.

पुन्नागोमधुरःशीतःसुगन्धिःपित्तनाशकृत् |भूतविद्रावणश्चैवदेवतानांप्रसादनः ||४१||

Properties of *Punnāga*: Sweet in taste, cold in potency, aromatic, pacifies *pitta*, cure microbial infections and useful for religious practices.

Tilaka (*Wendlandia exerta* DC. N.O.: Rubiaceae)

तिलकोविशेषकःस्यान्मुखमण्डनकश्चपुण्ड्रकःपुण्ड्रः |स्थिरपुष्पःछिन्नरुहोदग्धरुहोरेचकश्चमृतजीवी ||४२||

तरुणीकटाक्षकामोवासन्तःसुन्दरोऽभीष्टः |भालविभूषणसञ्ज्ञोविज्ञेयःपञ्चदशनामा ||४३||

Names of *Tilaka*: *Viśēṣaka, mukhamaṇḍanaka, puṇḍraka, puṇḍra, sthirapuṣpa, chinnaruha, dagdharuha, rēcaka, mṛtajīvī, taruṇī, kaṭākṣakāma, vāsanta, sundara, abhīṣṭa* and*bhālavibhūṣaṇa*.

तिलकोमधुरःस्निग्धोवातपित्तकफापहः |बलपुष्टिकरोहृद्योलघुर्मेदोविवर्धनः ||४४||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Tilaka*: Sweet in taste, *snigdha*, light in potency, pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*, acts as a tonic, nutritive, cardiac tonic and leads to obesity.

Bark of *Tilaka*

तिलकत्वक्कषायोष्णापुंस्त्वघ्नीदन्तदोषनुत् |क्रिमिशोफव्रणान्हन्तिरक्तदोषविनाशनी ||४५||

Properties of Bark of *Tilaka:* Astringent in taste, hot in potency, cures dental diseases, worm infestation, edema, ulcer and blood diseases. It acts as a contraceptive.

***Agastya* (*Sesbania grandiflora* (Linn.) Pers N.O: Fabaceae)**

अगस्त्यःशीघ्रपुष्पःस्यात्अगस्तिस्तुमुनिद्रुमः |व्रणारिदीर्घफलकोवक्रपुष्पःसुरप्रियः ||४६||

Names of *Agastya*: *Śīghrapuṣpa, agasti, munidruma, vraṇāri, dīrghaphalaka, vakrapuṣpa* and *surapriya.*

सितपीतनीललोहितकुसुमविशेषाच्चतुर्विधोऽगस्तिः |मधुरशिशिरस्त्रिदोषश्रमकासविनाशनश्चभूतघ्नः ||४७||

अगस्त्यंशिशिरंगौल्यंत्रिदोषघ्नंश्रमापहम् |बलासकासवैवर्ण्यभूतघ्नञ्चबलापहम् ||४८||

Properties of *Agastya*: *Agastya* is of four types: white, yellow, blue and rust colored. It is sweet in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *tridōṣa*, and cures fatigue, cough and microbial infections. It reduces the strength.

***Pāṭalī* (*Stereospermum suaveolens* Roxb. N.O. Bignoniaceae)**

पाटलीताम्रपुष्पीचकुम्भिकारक्तपुष्पिका |वसन्तदूतीचामोघास्थालीचविटवल्लभा |

स्थिरगन्धाऽम्बुवासीचकालवृन्तीन्दुभूह्वया ||४९||

Names of *Pāṭalī*: *Tāmrapuṣpī, kumbhikā, raktapuṣpikā, vasantadūtī, cāmōghā, sthālī, viṭavallabhā, sthiragandhā, ambuvāsī* and *kālavṛntī.*

पाटलीतुरसेतिक्ताकटूष्णाकफवातजित् |शोफाध्मानवमिश्वासशमनीसन्निपातनुत् ||५०||

Properties of *Pāṭalī*: Bitter and pungent in taste, hot in potency, pacify *kapha* and *vāta* and cure edema, tympanitis, vomiting, asthma and *sannipāta.*

***Kāṣṭapāṭalā* (*Stereospermum chelonoides* DC. N.O. Bignoniaceae)**

सितपाटलिकाचान्यासितकुम्भीफलेरुहा |सितामोघाकुबेराक्षीसिताह्वाकाष्ठपाटला |

पाटलीधवलाप्रोक्ताज्ञेयावसुमिताह्वया ||५१||

Names of *Kāṣṭapāṭalā*: *Sitapāṭalikā, sitakumbhī, phalēruhā, sitā, mōghā, kubērākṣī, sitāhvā, kāṣṭhapāṭalā, pāṭalī* and *dhavalā.*

सितपाटलिकातिक्तागुरूष्णावातदोषजित् |वमिहिक्काकफघ्नीचश्रमशोषापहारिका ||५२||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Kāṣṭapāṭalī*: Bitter in taste,*gurū* (heavy), hot in potency, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, acts as emetic, and cures hiccough, fatigue and consumption.

Aśōka (*Saraca asoka* (Roxb.) De.Willd N.O.: Caesalpinaceae)

अशोकःशोकनाशःस्याद्विशोकोवञ्जुलद्रुमः |मधुपुष्पोऽपशोकश्चकङ्केलिःकेलिकस्तथा ||५३||

रक्तपल्लवकश्चित्रोविचित्रःकर्णपूरकः |सुभगःस्मराधिवासोदोषहारीप्रपल्लवः ||५४||

रागीतरुर्हेमपुष्पोरामावामङ्घ्रिघातकः |पिण्डीपुष्पोनटश्चैवपल्लवद्रुर्द्विविंशतिः ||५५||

Names of *Aśōka*:*Śōkanāśa, syādviśōka, vaïjuladruma, madhupuṣpa, apaśōka, kaṅkēli, kēlikasta, raktapallavaka, citra, vicitra, karṇapūraka, subhaga, smarādhivāsa, dōṣahārī, prapallava, rāgītaru, hēmapuṣpa, rāmāvāmaṅghrighātaka, piṇḍīpuṣpa, naṭa* and*pallavadru.*

अशोकःशिशिरोहृद्यःपित्तदाहश्रमापहः |गुल्मशूलोदराध्माननाशनःक्रिमिकारकः ||५६||

Properties of *Aśōka*: Cold in potency, acts as a cardiac tonic, pacifies *pitta*, cures burning sensation, fatigue, abdominal tumour, abdominal diseases and tympanites.

Campaka (*Michelia champaca* Linn. N.O.: Magnoliaceae)

चम्पकःस्वर्णपुष्पश्चचाम्पेयःशीतलच्छदः |सुभगोभृङ्गमोहीचशीतलोभ्रमरातिथिः ||५७||

सुरभिर्दीपपुष्पश्चस्थिरगन्धोऽतिगन्धकः |स्थिरपुष्पोहेमपुष्पःपीतपुष्पस्तथाऽपरः |

हेमाह्वःसुकुमारस्तुवनदीपोऽष्टभूह्वयः ||५८||

तत्कलिकागन्धफलीबहुगन्धागन्धमोदिनीत्रेधा ||५९||

Names of *Campaka*:*Svarṇapuṣpa, cāmpēya, śītalacchada, subhaga, bhṛṅgamōhī, śītala, bhramarātithi, surabhi, dīpapuṣpa, sthiragandha, atigandhaka, sthirapuṣpa, hēmapuṣpa,pītapuṣpa, apara, hēmāhva, sukumāra, vanadīpa* and *aṣṭabhūhvaya.*
Kalikā is known by names *gandhaphalī, bahugandhā* and*gandhamōdinī.*

चम्पकःकटुकस्तिक्तःशिशिरोदाहनाशनः |कुष्ठकण्डूव्रणहरोगुणाढ्योराजचम्पकः ||६०||

Properties of *Campaka:* Pungent and bitter in taste, cold in potency, cures burning sensation, cures pruritis, leprosy and ulcer. It is superior to *Rājachampaka*.

Kṣudracampaka

क्षुद्रादिचम्पकस्त्वन्यःसज्ञेयोनागचम्पकः |फणिचम्पकनागाह्वश्चम्पकोवनजःशराः ||६१||

Names of *Kṣudracampaka*: *Nāgacampaka, phaṇicampaka, nāgā, campaka*and*vanaja.*

वनचम्पकःकटूष्णोवातकफध्वंसनोवर्ण्यः |चक्षुष्योव्रणरोपीवहिनस्तम्भंकरोतियोगगुणात् ||६२||

Properties of *Kṣudracampaka*: Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, acts as an alterative, styptic and appetizer. It acts synergistically when combined with other drugs.

Bakula (*Mimusops elengi* Linn. N.O.: Sapotaceae)

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

बकुलस्तुसीधुगन्धःस्त्रीमुखमधुदोहलश्चमधुपुष्पः |सुरभिर्भ्रमरानन्दःस्थिरकुसुमःकेसरश्चशारदिकः ||६३||
करकःसीधुसञ्ज्ञस्तुविशारदोगूढपुष्पकोधन्वी |मदनोमद्यामोदश्चिरपुष्पश्चेतिसप्तदशसञ्ज्ञः ||६४||

Names of *Bakula*: *Sīdhugandha, strīmukhamadhudōhala, madhupuṣpa, surabhi, bhramarānanda, sthirakusuma, kēsara, śāradika, karaka, sīdhusaüjüa, viśārada, gūḍhapuṣpaka, dhanvī, madana, madyāmōda*and*cirapuṣpa.*

बकुलःशीतलोहृद्योविषदोषविनाशनः |मधुरश्चकषायश्चमदाढ्योहर्षदायकः ||६५||
बकुलकुसुमञ्चरुच्यंक्षीराढ्यंसुरभिशीतलंमधुरम् |स्निग्धकषायंकथितंमलसङ्ग्रहकारकंचैव ||६६||

Properties of *Bakula:* Sweet and astringent in taste, cold in potency, act as a cardiac tonic, narcotic, induce euphoria and cures poisoning. The flower is rich in milk, aromatic, sweet and astringent in taste, unctuous, and cures diarrhea.

Śvētakētakī (*Pandanus odoratissimus* L.f. N.O.: Pandanaceae)

केतकीतीक्ष्णपुष्पाचविफलाधूलिपुष्पिका |मेध्याकण्टदलाचैवशिवद्विष्टानृपप्रिया ||६७||
क्रकचादीर्घपत्राचस्थिरगन्धातुपांशुला |गन्धपुष्पेन्दुकलिकादलपुष्पात्रिपञ्चधा ||६८||

Names of *Śvētakētakī*: *Tīkṣṇapuṣpā, viphalā, dhūlipuṣpikā, mēdhyā, kaṇṭadalā, śivadviṣṭā, nṛpapriyā, krakacā, dīrghapatrā, sthiragandhā, pāṁśulā, gandhapuṣpa, indukalikā* and*dalapuṣpā.*

Svarṇakētakī

स्वर्णादिकेतकीत्वन्याज्ञेयासाहेमकेतकी |कनकप्रसवापुष्पीहैमीछिन्नरुहातथा |
विष्टरुहास्वर्णपुष्पीकामखड्गदलाचसा ||६९||

Names of *Svarṇakētakī:* *Hēmakētakī, kanakaprasavā, puṣpī, haimī, chinnaruhā, viṣṭaruhā, svarṇapuṣpī* and*kāmakhadgadalā.*

केतकीकुसुमंवर्ण्यंकेशदौर्गन्ध्यनाशनम् |हेमाभंमदनोन्मादवर्धनंसौख्यकारिच ||७०||
तस्याःस्तनोऽतिशिशिरःकटुःपित्तकफापहः |रसायनकरोबल्योदेहदार्ढ्यकरःपरः ||७१||

Properties of*Śvētakētakī and Svarṇakētakī:* Flowers of *Kētakī* areis colored and aromatic. The flower of *Svarṇakētakī* increases vitality and induces euphoria. Trunk is cold in potency, pungent in taste, pacifies *pitta* and *kapha* and acts as a tonic and nutritive.

Sindūrī (*Bixa orellana* Linn. N.O.: Bixaceae)

सिन्दूरीवीरपुष्पश्चतृणपुष्पीकरच्छदः |सिन्दूरपुष्पीशोणादिपुष्पीषडाह्वयःस्मृतः ||७२||

Names of *Sindūrī:* *Vīrapuṣpa, tṛṇapuṣpī, karacchada, sindūrapuṣpī*and*śōṇādipuṣpī.*

सिन्दूरीकटुकातिक्ताकषायाश्लेष्मवातजित् |शिरोऽर्तिशमनीभूतनाशाचण्डीप्रियाभवेत् ||७३||

Properties of*Sindūrī:* Pungent, bitter and astringent in taste, pacifies *kapha* and *vāta*, cures headache, microbial infections and a favorite of *Caṇḍī.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Jātī (*Jasminum grandiflorum* Linn. N.O.: Oleaceae)

जातीसुरभिगन्धास्यात्सुमनातुसुरप्रिया |चेतकीसुकुमारातुसन्ध्यापुष्पीमनोहरा ||७४||

राजपुत्रीमनोज्ञाचमालतीतैलभाविनी |जनेष्टाहृद्यगन्धाचनामान्यस्याश्चतुर्दश ||७५||

Names of *Jātī:* *Surabhigandhā, sumanā, surapriyā, cētakī, sukumārā, sandhyāpuṣpī, manōharā, rājaputrī, manōjüā, mālatī, tailabhāvinī, janēṣṭā* and *hṛdyagandhā.*

मालतीशीततिक्तास्यात्कफघ्नीमुखपाकनुत् |कुड्मलंनेत्ररोगघ्नंव्रणविस्फोटकुष्ठनुत् ||७६||

Properties of *Jātī:* Bitter in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *kapha*, and cure stomatitis. The flower is used in the treatment of eye ailments, ulcer, skin eruptions and leprosy.

Mudgara (*Jasminum malabaricum* Wight N.O.: Oleaceae)

मुद्गरोगन्धसारस्तुसप्तपत्रश्चकर्दमी |वृत्तपुष्पोऽतिगन्धश्चगन्धराजोविटप्रियः |

गेयप्रियोजनेष्टश्चमृगेष्टोरुद्रसम्मितः ||७७||

Names of *Mudgara:* *Gandhasāra, saptapatra, kardamī, vṛttapuṣpa, atigandha, gandharāja, viṭapriya, gēyapriya, janēṣṭa* and *mṛgēṣṭa.*

मुद्गरोमधुरःशीतःसुरभिःसौख्यदायकः |मनोज्ञोमधुपानन्दकारीपित्तप्रकोपहृत् ||७८||

Properties of *Mudgara:* Sweet in taste, cold in potency, aromatic and induces euphoria. It pacifies *pitta.*

Śatapatrī (*Rosa centifolia* Linn. N.O.: Rosaceae)

शतपत्रीतुसुमनासुशीताशिववल्लभा |सौम्यगन्धाशतदलासुवृत्ताशतपत्रिका ||७९||

Names of *Śatapatrī:* *Sumanā, suśītā, śivavallabhā, saumyagandhā, śatadalā, suvṛttā* and *śatapatrikā.*

शतपत्रीहिमातिक्ताकषायाकुष्ठनाशनी |मुखस्फोटहरारुच्यासुरभिःपित्तदाहनुत् ||८०||

Properties of *Śatapatrī:* Bitter and astringent in taste, cold in potency, cures leprosy, mouth eruptions and burning sensation, pacify *pitta* and acts as aromatic and appetizer.

Mallikā (*Jasminum sambac* Ait. N.O.: Oleaceae)

मल्लिकाभद्रवल्लीतुगौरीचवनचन्द्रिका |शीतभीरुःप्रियासौम्यानारीष्टागिरिजासिता |

मल्लीचदमयन्तीचचन्द्रिकामोदिनीमनुः ||८१||

Names of *Mallikā:* *Bhadravallī, gaurī, vanacandrikā, śītabhīru, priyā, saumyā, nārīṣṭā, girijā, sitā, mallī, damayantī, candrikā* and *mōdinī.*

मल्लिकाकटुतिक्तास्याच्चक्षुष्यामुखपाकनुत् |कुष्ठविस्फोटकण्डूतिविषव्रणहरापरा ||८२||

Properties of *Mallikā:* Pungent and bitter in taste, beneficial for the eyes, cure stomatitis, leprosy, skin eruptions, and pruritis and poisoning.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Vallikā

वल्लिकामोदिनीचान्यावटपत्राकुमारिका |सुगन्धाढ्यावृत्तपुष्पामुक्ताभावृत्तमल्लिका ||८३||

Names of *Vallikā:* *Mōdinī, vaṭapatrā, kumārikā, sugandhāḍhyā, vṛttapuṣpā, muktābhā* and*vṛttamallikā.*

नेत्ररोगापहन्त्रीस्यात्कटूष्णावृत्तमल्लिका |व्रणघ्नीगन्धबहलादारयत्यास्यजान्गदान् ||८४||

Properties of *Vallikā:* Pungent in taste, hot in potency, beneficial for eyes, cures ulcer and diseases of the mouth. It is foul-smelling.

Vārṣikā (*Jasminum* sp.N.O.: Oleaceae)

वार्षिकात्रिपुटाऽत्यस्रासुरूपासुलभाप्रिया |श्रीवल्लीषट्पदानन्दामुक्तबन्धानवाभिधा ||८५||

Names of *Vārṣikā:* *Tripuṭā, tryasrā, surūpā, sulabhā, priyā, śrīvallī, ṣaṭpadānandā, muktabandhā* and*navābhidhā.*

वार्षिकाशिशिराहृद्यासुगन्धिःपित्तनाशनी |कफवातविषस्फोटक्रिमिदोषामनाशनी ||८६||

सादीर्घवर्तुलपुष्पविशेषादनेकनिर्देशा |८७|

Properties of *Vārṣikā:* Cold in potency, aromatic, pacifies *pitta*, *vāta* and *kapha*, cures poisoning, skin eruptions, worm infestation and indigestion. Based on the anatomy of the flower, *Vārṣikā* is of various types.

Vanamallikā(*Jasminum angustifolium* (L.) Willd. N.O.: Oleaceae)

मृगमदवासात्वन्याकस्तूरीमल्लिकाज्ञेया |प्रातर्विकस्वरैकासायोद्भिदुराऽपिमल्लिकाकाऽपि |

वनमल्लिकानुसास्यादास्फोताकिन्तुसमगुणोपेता ||८८||

Names of *Vanamallikā*: *Mallikā*having musk like smell is called *Kastūrīmallikā.Prātarvikasvaraikā yōdbhidurā*are other types of *mallikā.Vanamallikā* is known as*Āsphōtā.*

Vāsantī (*Ixora parviflora* Linn. N.O.: Rubiaceae)

वासन्तीप्रहसन्तीवसन्तजामाधवीमहाजातिः |शीतसहामधुबहलावसन्तदूतीचवसुनाम्नी ||८९||

Names of *Vāsantī:* *Prahasantī, vasantajā, mādhavī, mahājāti, śītasahā, madhubahalā* and*vasantadūtī.*

वासन्तीशिशिराहृद्यासुरभिःश्रमहारिणी |धम्मिल्लामोदिनीमन्दमदनोन्माददायिनी ||९०||

Properties of *Vāsantī:* Cold in potency, beneficial for heart, aromatic cures fatigue and increases sexual desire.

Navmallikā (*Jasminum arborescens* Roxb. N.O.: Oleaceae)

नवमल्लिकाऽतिमोदाग्रैष्मीग्रीष्मोद्भवावचसा |सप्तलासुकुमाराचसुरभीसूचिमल्लिका |

सुगन्धाशिखरिणीस्यान्नेवालीचेन्दुभूहवया ||९१||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Navmallikā:* *Atimōdā, graiṣmī, grīṣmōdbhavā, saptalā, sukumārā, surabhī, sūcimallikā, sugandhā, śikhariṇī* and *syānnēvālī.*

नवमल्लिकाऽतिशैत्यासुरभिःसर्वरोगहृत् ||९२||

Properties of *Navmallikā:* Cold in potency, aromatic and cures all diseases.

Atimukta

सैवातिमुक्तकाख्यापुण्ड्रकनाम्नीचकाचिदुक्ताऽन्या |मदनीभ्रमरानन्दाकामकान्ताचपञ्चाख्या ||९३||

Names of *Atimukta:* *Puṇḍraka, madanī, bhramarānandā* and *kāmakāntā.*

अतिमुक्तःकषायःस्याच्छिशिरःश्रमनाशनः |पित्तदाहज्वरोन्मादहिक्काच्छर्दिनिवारणः ||९४||

Properties of *Atimukta:* Astringent in taste, cold in potency, cures fatigue, fever, hysteria, hiccough, vomiting and pacifies *pitta.*

Yuthikā (*Jasminum auriculatum* Vahl N.O.: Oleaceae)

यूथिकागणिकाऽम्बष्ठामागधीबालपुष्पिका |मोदनीबहुगन्धाचभृङ्गानन्दागजाह्वया ||९५||

Names of *Yuthikā:* *Gaṇikā, ambaṣṭhā, māgadhī, bālapuṣpikā, mōdanī, bahugandhā* and *bhṛṅgānandā.*

अन्यायूथीसुवर्णाह्वासुगन्धाहेमयूथिका |युवतीष्टाव्यक्तगन्धाशिखण्डीनागपुष्पिका ||९६||

हरिणीपीतयूथीचपोतिकाकनकप्रभा |मनोहराचगन्धाढ्याप्रोक्तात्रयोदशाह्वया ||९७||

Names of *Suvarṇayūthikā:* *Suvarṇāhvā, sugandhā, hēmayūthikā, yuvatīṣṭā, vyaktagandhā, śikhaṇḍī, nāgapuṣpikā, hariṇī, pītayūthī, pōtikā, kanakaprabhā, manōharā* and *gandhāḍhyā.*

यूथिकायुगलंस्वादुशिशिरंशर्करार्तिनुत् |पित्तदाहतृषाहारिनानात्वग्दोषनाशनम् ||९८||

Properties of *Yuthikā and Suvarṇayūthikā:* Sweet in taste, cold in potency, cures pain associated with calculus, burning sensation, thirst and skin diseases and pacifies *pitta.*

Yūthikābhēda

सितपीतनीलभेचकनाम्न्याःकुसुमेनयूथिकाःकथिताः |तिक्तहिमपित्तकफामयज्वरघ्न्योव्रणादिदोषहराः ||९९||

Sityuthikā, pītayuthikā and *nīlayuthikā.*

सर्वासांयूथिकानांतुरसवीर्यादिसाम्यता |सुरूपंतुसुगन्धाढ्यंस्वर्णयूथ्याविशेषतः ||१००||

Properties of *Yūthikābhēda:* Bitter in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta* and *kapha* and cures fever, and ulcer. All the varieties of *Yuthikā* are similar in taste, property, potency, post-digestive effect, morphology and aroma.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Kubjaka (*Rosa moschata* Herrm. N.O.: Rosaceae)

कुब्जकोभद्रतरुणोवृत्तपुष्पोऽतिकेसरः |महासहःकण्टकाढ्यःखर्वोऽलिकुलसङ्कुलः ||१०१||

Names of *Kubjaka:* *Bhadrataruṇa, vṛttapuṣpa, atikēsara, mahāsaha, kaṇṭakāḍhya, kharva* and *alikula-saṅkula.*

कुब्जकःसुरभिःशीतोरक्तपित्तकफापहः |पुष्पंतुशीतलंवर्ण्यंदाहघ्नंवातपित्तजित् ||१०२||

Properties of *Kubjaka:* Aromatic, cold in potency, pacifies *kapha*, and cures bleeding diathesis. The flower is cold in potency, acts as alterative, cures burning sensation and pacifies *vāta-pitta.*

Mucakunda (*Pterospermum suberifolium* (L.) Willd. N.O.: Malvaceae)

मुचकुन्दोबहुपत्रःसुदलोहरिवल्लभःसुपुष्पश्च |अर्ध्यार्होलक्ष्मणकोरक्तप्रसवश्चवसुनामा ||१०३||

Names of *Mucakunda*: *Bahupatra, sudala, harivallabha, supuṣpa, ardhyārha, lakṣmaṇaka* and *raktaprasava.*

मुचकुन्दःकटुतिक्तःकफकासविनाशनश्चकण्ठदोषहरः |त्वग्दोषशोफशमनोव्रणपामाविनाशनश्चैव ||१०४||

Properties of *Mucakunda:* Pungent and bitter in taste, pacifies *kapha*, cure cough, diseases of the throat, skin diseases, edema, ulcer and scabies.

Karuṇī

करुणीग्रीष्मपुष्पीस्याद्रक्तपुष्पीचवारुणी |राजप्रियाराजपुष्पीसूक्ष्माचब्रह्मचारिणी ||१०५||

Names of *Karuṇī:* *Grīṣmapuṣpī, raktapuṣpī, vāruṇī, rājapriyā, rājapuṣpī, sūkṣmā* and *brahmacāriṇī.*

करुणीकटुतिक्तोष्णाकफमारुतनाशिनी |आध्मानविषविच्छर्दिजन्वूर्ध्वश्वासहारिणी ||१०६||

Properties of *Karuṇī:* Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, pacify *vāta* and *kapha*, cures tympanites, poisoning, vomiting, microbial infections and dyspnoea.

Mādhavī (*Hiptage benghalensis* (L.) Kurz. N.O.: Malpighiaceae)

माधवीचन्द्रवल्लीचसुगन्धाभ्रमरोत्सवा |भृङ्गप्रियाभद्रलताभूमिमण्डपभूषणी ||१०७||

Names of *Mādhavī:* *Candravallī, sugandhā, bhramarōtsavā, bhṛṅgapriyā, bhadralatā* and *bhūmimaṇḍapabhūṣaṇī.*

माधवीकटुकातिक्ताकषायामदगन्धिका |पित्तकासव्रणान्हन्तिदाहशोषविनाशिनी ||१०८||

Properties of *Mādhavī:* Pungent, astringent and bitter in taste, smells like alcohol, pacifies *pitta*, cure cough, ulcer, burning sensation and edema.

Gaṇikārī (*Premna spinosa* Roxb.N.O. Verbenaceae)

गणिकारीकाञ्चनिकाकाञ्चनपुष्पीवसन्तदूतीच |गन्धकुसुमाऽतिमोदावासन्तीमदमादिनीचैव ||१०९||

Names of *Gaṇikārī:* *Kāücanikā, kāücanapuṣpī, vasantadūtī, gandhakusumā, atimōdā, vāsantī* and *madamādinī*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

गणिकारीसुरभितरात्रिदोषशमनीचदाहशोषहरा |कामक्रीडाऽऽडम्बरशम्बरहरचापलप्रसरा ||११०||

Properties of *Gaṇikārī:* Aromatic, pacifies *tridōṣa*, cures burning sensation, marasmus and acts as anti-aphrodisiac.

Kunda (*Jasminum pubescens* Willd N.O: Olaceae)

कुन्दस्तुमकरन्दश्चमहामोदोमनोहरः |मुक्तापुष्पःसदापुष्पस्तारपुष्पोऽट्टहासकः |
दमनोवनहासश्चमनोज्ञोरुद्रसम्मितः ||१११||

Names of *Kunda*: *Makaranda, mahāmōda, manōhara, muktāpuṣpa, sadāpuṣpa, tārapuṣpa, aṭṭahāsaka, damana, vanahāsa*and *manōjūō.*

कुन्दोऽतिमधुरःशीतःकषायःकैश्यभावनः |कफपित्तहरश्चैवसरोदीपनपाचनः ||११२||

Properties of *Kunda:* Exceedingly sweet, astringent, cooling, hair-tonic, pacify *kapha* and *pitta* and has laxative, appetizer and digestive action.

Baka (*Osmanthus fragrans* Lour. N.O.: Oleaceae)

बकःपाशुपतःशैवःशिवपिण्डश्चसुव्रतः |वसुकश्चशिवाङ्कश्चशिवेष्टःक्रमपूरकः |
शिवमल्लीशिवाह्लादःशाम्भवोरविसम्मितः ||११३||

Names of *Baka: Pāśupata, śaiva, śivapiṇḍa, suvrata, vasuka, śivāṅka, śivēṣṭa, kramapūraka, śivamallī, śivāhlāda*and *śāmbhava.*

वकोऽतिशिशिरस्तिक्तोमधुरोमधुगन्धकः |पित्तदाहकफश्वासश्रमहारीचदीपनः ||११४||

Properties of *Baka:* Bitter and sweet in taste, cold in potency, sweet smell, pacifies *pitta* and *kapha*, cures burning sensation, asthma and fatigue, and acts as an appetizer.

Kēvikā

केविकाकविकाकेवाभृङ्गारिर्नृपवल्लभा |भृङ्गमारीमहागन्धाराजकन्याऽलिमोहिनी ||११५||

Names of *Kēvikā: Kavikā, kēvā, bhṛṅgāri, nṛpavallabhā, bhṛṅgamārī, mahāgandhā, rājakanyā*and *alimōhinī.*

केविकामधुराशीतादाहपित्तश्रमापहा |वातश्लेष्मरुजांहन्त्रीपित्तच्छर्दिविनाशिनी ||११६||

Properties of *Kēvikā:* Sweet in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta* and *vāta-kapha*, cures burning sensation, fatigue and vomiting.

Bandhūka (*Pentapetes phoenicea* Linn. N.O.: Malvaceae)

बन्धूकोबन्धुजीवःस्यादोष्ठपुष्पोऽर्कवल्लभः |मध्यन्दिनोरक्तपुष्पोरागपुष्पोहरिप्रियः ||११७||
असितसितपीतलोहितपुष्पविशेषाच्चतुर्विधोबन्धूकः |
ज्वरहारीविविधग्रहपिशाचशमनःप्रसादनःसवितुःस्यात् ||११८||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names and properties of of *Bandhūka:* *Bandhujīva, ōṣṭhapuṣpa, arkavallabha, madhyandina, raktapuṣpa, rāgapuṣpa*and*haripriya. Bandhūka*is of four types: black, white, yellow and rust colored. *Bandhūka*acts as febrifuge and cure microbial infections and infantile diseases.

Trisandhi (*Mirabilis jalapa* Linn. N.O.: Nyctaginaceae)

त्रिसन्धिःसान्ध्यकुसुमासन्धिवल्लीसदाफला |त्रिसन्ध्यकुसुमाकान्तासुकुमाराचसन्धिजा ||११९||

त्रिसन्धिस्त्रिविधाज्ञेयारक्ताचान्यासिताऽसिता |कफकासहरारुच्यात्वग्दोषशमनीपरा ||१२०||

Names of *Trisandhi:* *Sāndhyakusumā, sandhivallī, sadāphalā, trisandhyakusumā, kāntā, sukumārā* and*sandhijā. Trisandhi* is of four types: red, white and black. It pacifies *kapha*, cure cough, anorexia and skin diseases.

Japā (*Hibiscus rosa-sinensis* Linn. N.O.: Malvaceae)

जपाख्याओड्रकाख्याचरक्तपुष्पीजवाचसा |अर्कप्रियारक्तपुष्पीप्रातिकाहरिवल्लभा ||१२१||

Names of *Japā:* *Ōḍrakākhyā, raktapuṣpī, javā, arkapriyā, raktapuṣpī, prātikā* and*harivallabhā.*

जपातुकटुरुष्णास्यादिन्द्रलुप्तकनाशकृत् |विच्छर्दिजन्तुजननीसूर्याराधनसाधनी ||१२२||

Properties of *Japā:* Pungent in taste, hot in potency, cures alopecia, acts as emetic and leads to worm infestation. Flowers are useful for religious practice.

Bhramarūri

भ्रमरारिर्भृङ्गमारीभृङ्गारिर्मांसपुष्पिका |कुष्ठारिर्भ्रमरीचैवज्ञेयायष्टिलतामुनिः ||१२३||

Names of *Bhramarūri:* *Bhṛṅgamārī, bhṛṅgāri, māṁsapuṣpikā, kuṣṭhāri, bhramarī* and *yaṣṭilatā.*

तिक्ताभ्रमरमारीस्याद्वातश्लेष्मज्वरापहा |शोफकण्डूतिकुष्ठघ्नीव्रणदोषास्थिदोषनुत् ||१२४||

Properties of *Bhramarūri:* Bitter in taste, cures fever, influenza, edema, pruritis, leprosy, ulcer and diseases of the bones.

Taruṇī (*Rosa centifolia* Linn. N.O.: Rosaceae)

तरुणीसहाकुमारीगन्धाढ्याचारुकेसराभृङ्गेष्टा |रामतरुणीतुसुदलाबहुपत्राभृङ्गवल्लभाचदशाह्वा ||१२५||

Names of *Taruṇī:* *Sahā, kumārī, gandhāḍhyā, cārukēsarā, bhṛṅgēṣṭā, rāmataruṇī, sudalā, bahupatrā* and*bhṛṅgavallabhā.*

तरुणीशिशिरास्निग्धापित्तदाहज्वरापहा |मधुरामुखपाकघ्नीतृष्णाविच्छर्दिवारिणी ||१२६||

Properties of *Taruṇī:* Sweet in taste, cold in potency, unctuous, pacifies *pitta*, cures burning sensation, fever, stomatitis, and thirst and vomiting.

Rājataruṇī

महतीतुराजतरुणीमहासहावर्ण्यपुष्पकोऽम्लानः |अमितालकःसुपुष्पःसुवर्णपुष्पश्चसप्ताह्वः ||१२७||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Rājataruṇī: Mahāsahā, varṇyapuṣpaka, amlāna, amitālaka, supuṣpa*and *suvarṇapuṣpa.*

विज्ञेयाराजतरुणीकषायाकफकारिणी |चक्षुष्याहर्षदाहृद्यासुरभिःसुरवल्लभा ||१२८||

Properties of *Rājataruṇī:* Astringent in taste, aggravates *kapha*, beneficial for the eyes, induces euphoria, and acts as a cardiac tonic, aromatic and love of god.

Kurabaka or *Raktāmlāna* (*Barleria cristata*Linn.N.O. Acanthaceae)-Red variety

अथरक्ताम्लानःस्याद्रक्तसहाख्यःसचापरिम्लानः |रक्तामलान्तकोऽपिचरक्तप्रसवश्चकुरबकश्चैव ||१२९||

रामालिङ्गनकामोरागप्रसवोमधूत्सवःप्रसवः |सुभगोभसलानन्दःस्यादित्यमिन्दुचन्द्रमितः ||१३०||

Names of *Rakatāmalana*: *Raktasahākhya, cāparimlāna, raktāmalāntaka, raktaprasava, kurabaka, rāmāliṅganakāma, rāgaprasava, madhūtsava, prasava, subhaga* and *bhasalānanda.*

उष्णःकटुःकुरवकोवातामयशोफनाशनोज्वरनुत् |आध्मानशूलकासश्वासार्तिप्रशमनोवर्ण्यः ||१३१||

Properties of *Rakatāmalana:* Pungent in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta*, cure edema, fever, tympanites, colic, cough and asthma. It acts as alterative.

Kiṅkirāta (*Barleria prionitis* Linn. N.O.: Acanthaceae)-Yellow variety

पीतःसकिङ्किरातःपीताम्लानःकुरण्टकःकनकः |पीतकुरवःसुपीतःसपीतकुसुमश्चसप्तसञ्ज्ञकःस्यात् ||१३२||

Names of *Kiṅkirāta: Pītāmlāna, kuraṇṭaka, kanaka, pītakurava, supīta*and *pītakusuma.*

किङ्किरातःकषायोष्णस्तिक्तश्चकफवातजित् |दीपनःशोफकण्डूतिरक्तत्वग्दोषनाशनः ||१३३||

Properties of *Kiṅkirāta:* Astringent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, acts as an appetizer, cure edema, pruritis and blood diseases.

Ārtagala (*Barleria strigosa*Willd. N.O.: Acanthaceae)-Blue variety

नीलपुष्पातुसादासीनीलाम्लानस्तुछादनः |बालाचाऽऽर्तगलाचैवनीलपुष्पाचषड्विधा ||१३४||

Names of *Ārtagala: Dāsī, nīlāmlāna, chādana, bālā*and *nīlapuṣpā.*

आर्तगलाकटुस्तिक्ताकफमारुतशूलनुत् |कण्डूकुष्ठव्रणान्हन्तिशोफत्वग्दोषनाशनी ||१३५||

Properties of *Ārtagala:* Pungent and bitter in taste, pacifies *kapha*, cures pain associated with *vāta*, edema, pruritis and blood diseases and acts as an appetizer.

Jhiṇṭikā

कण्टःकरण्टोझिण्टीसावन्यासहचरीतुसापीता |शोणीकुरवकनाम्नीकण्टकिनीशोणझिण्टिकाचैव ||१३६||

साऽन्यातुनीलझिण्टीनीलकुरण्टश्चनीलकुसुमाच |बाणीबाणादासीकण्टाऽऽर्तगलाचसप्तसञ्ज्ञास्यात् ||१३७||

Jhiṇṭikā-Yellow variety

Names: *Karaṇṭa, jhiṇṭī* and *vanyā sahacarī.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Jhiṇṭikā-Red variety

Names: *Kuravaka, kaṇṭakinī* and*śōṇajhiṇṭikā.*

Jhiṇṭikā-Blue variety

Names: *Nīlajhiṇṭī, nīlakuraṇṭa, nīlakusumā, bāṇī, bāṇā, dāsī* and*kaṇṭārtagalā.*

झिण्टिकाःकटुकास्तिक्तादन्तामयशान्तिदाश्चशूलघ्न्यः |वातकफशोफकासत्वग्दोषविनाशकारिण्यः ||१३८||

Properties of *Jhiṇṭikā:* Pungent and bitter in taste, cures dental diseases, colic, edema, cough and skin diseases, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha.*

Uṣṭrakāṇḍī (*Echinops echinatus* Linn. N.O.: Asteraceae)

उष्ट्रकाण्डीरक्तपुष्पीज्ञेयाकरभकाण्डिका |रक्तालोहितपुष्पीचवर्णपुष्पीषडाह्वया ||१३९||

Names of *Uṣṭrakāṇḍī: Raktapuṣpī, karabhakāṇḍikā, raktā, lōhitapuṣpī* and *varṇapuṣpī.*

उष्ट्रकाण्डीतुतिक्तोष्णारुच्याह्रद्रोगहारिणी |तद्बीजंमधुरंशीतंवृष्यंसन्तर्पणंस्मृतम् ||१४०||

Properties of *Uṣṭrakāṇḍī:* Bitter in taste, hot in potency, acts as an appetizer and cure heart ailments. The seeds of *Uṣṭrakāṇḍī*are sweet in taste, cold in potency and acts as spermopiotic and appetite depressant.

Tagara (*Valeriana wallichii* DC. N.O.: Valerianaceae)

तगरंकुटिलंवक्रंविनम्रंकुञ्चितंनतम् |शठञ्चनहुषाख्यञ्चदद्रुहस्तञ्चबर्हणम् ||१४१||

पिण्डीतगरकंचैवपार्थिवंराजहर्षणम् |कालानुसारकंक्षत्रंदीनंजिह्मंमुनीन्दुधा ||१४२||

Names of *Tagara: Kuṭila, vakra, vinamra, kuücita, nata, śaṭhaüca, nahuṣākhya, dadruhasta, barhaṇa, piṇḍītagaraka, pārthiva rājaharṣaṇakālānusāraka, kṣatra, dīna*and *jihma.*

तगरंशीतलंतिक्तंदृष्टिदोषविनाशनम् |विषार्तिशमनंपथ्यंभूतोन्मादभयापहम् ||१४३||

Properties of *Tagara:* Bitter in taste, cold in potency, cure eye ailments, complications associated with poisoning and hysteria.

Damana (*Artemisia vulgaris* Linn. N.O.: Asteraceae)

अथदमनकस्तुदमनोदान्तोगन्धोत्कटोमुनिर्जटिलः |दण्डीचपाण्डुरागोब्रह्मजटापुण्डरीकश्च ||१४४||

तापसपत्रःपत्रीपवित्रकोदेवशेखरश्चैव |कुलपत्रश्चविनीतस्तपस्विपत्रश्चसप्तधात्रीकः ||१४५||

Names of *Damana: Damanaka, damana, dānta, gandhōtkaṭa, munirjaṭila, daṇḍī, pāṇḍurāga, brahmajaṭā, puṇḍarīka, tāpasapatra, patrī, pavitraka, dēvaśēkhara, kulapatra, vinīta*and*tapasvipatra.*

दमनःशीतलतिक्तःकषायकटुकश्चकुष्ठदोषहरः |द्वन्द्वत्रिदोषशमनोविषविस्फोटविकारहरणःस्यात् ||१४६||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Damana:* Bitter, pungent and astringent in taste, cold in potency, cures leprosy, cures *dvidōṣaja* and *tridōṣaja* diseases, complications associated with poisoning and skin eruptions.

Vandamana (*Artemisia absinthum* Linn. N.O.: Asteraceae)

अन्यश्चवन्यदमनोवनादिनामाचदमनपर्यायः |वीर्यस्तम्भनकारीबलदायीचाऽऽमदोषहारीच ||१४७||

Names and properties of *Vandawana:* *Vanyadamana* and *vana*. It has an astringent action on the semen (seminal fluid), acts as a tonic and cures indigestion.

Tulasī (*Ocimum canum* Sims. N.O.: Lamiaceae)

तुलसीसुभगातीव्रापावनीविष्णुवल्लभा |सुरेज्यासुरसाज्ञेयाकायस्थासुरदुन्दुभी ||१४८||

सुरभिर्बहुपत्रीचमञ्जरीसाहरिप्रिया |अपेतराक्षसीश्यामागौरीत्रिदशमञ्जरी |

भूतघ्नीपूतपत्रीचज्ञेयाचैकोनविंशतिः ||१४९||

Names of *Tulasī:* *Subhagā, tīvrā, pāvanī, viṣṇuvallabhā, surējyā, surasā, kāyasthā, suradundubhī, surabhi, bahupatrī, maüjarī, haripriyā, apētarākṣasī, śyāmā, gaurī, tridaśamaüjarī, bhūtaghnī* and*pūtapatrī.*

तुलसीकटुतिक्तोष्णातुलसीश्लेष्मवातजित् |जन्तुभूतकृमिहारुचिकृद्वातशान्तिकृत् ||१५०||

Properties of *Tulasī:* Bitter and pungent in taste, hot in potency, aromatic, pacify *vāta* and *kapha*, cure microbial infections, evil spirits and worm infestation and acts as an appetizer.

Kṛṣṇatulasī (*Ocimum sanctum* Linn. N.O.: Lamiaceae)

कृष्णातुकृष्णतुलसीश्वेतालक्ष्मीःसिताह्वया |कासवातक्रिमिवमिभूतापहारिणीपूता ||१५१||

Names and properties of *Kṛṣṇatulasī:* *Kṛṣṇa, śvētā, lakṣmī* and *sitāhvayā*. It cures cough, worm infestation, vomiting and evil spirits and pacifies *vāta*.

Maruvaka (*Origanum majorana* Linn. N.O.: Lamiaceae)

मरुवःखरपत्रस्तुगन्धपत्रःफणिञ्जकः |बहुवीर्यःशीतलकःसुराह्वश्चसमीरणः ||१५२||

जम्बीरःप्रस्थकुसुमोज्ञेयोमरुवकस्तथा |आजन्मसुरभिपत्रोमरीचश्चत्रयोदश ||१५३||

द्विधामरुवकःप्रोक्तोश्वेतश्चैवसितेतरः |श्वेतोभेषजकार्येस्यादपरःशिवपूजने ||१५४||

Names of *Maruvaka:* *Maruva, kharapatra, gandhapatra, phaṇijjaka, bahuvīrya, śītalaka, surāhva, samīraṇa, jambīra, prasthakusuma, maruvakasta, ājanmasurabhipatra* and*marīca.*
Maruvaka has white and black types. White is used in medicine and black is used in worshipping *Śiva*.

मरुवःकटुतिक्तोष्णःकृमिकुष्ठविनाशनः |विड्बन्धाध्मानशूलघ्नोमान्द्यत्वग्दोषनाशनः ||१५५||

Properties of *Maruvaka:* Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, cures worm infestation, leprosy, constipation, tympanites, colic, poor appetite and skin diseases.

Arjaka (*Orthosiphon pallidus* Royle N.O.: Lamiaceae)

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

अर्जकःक्षुद्रतुलसीक्षुद्रपर्णीमुखार्जकः |उग्रगन्धश्चजम्बीरःकुठेरश्चकठिञ्जरः ||१५६||

Names of *Arjaka: Kṣudratulasī, kṣudraparṇī, mukhārjaka, ugragandha, jambīra, kuṭhēra*and *kaṭhiñjara.*

Śvētārjaka (*Ocimum gratissimum* Linn. N.O.: Lamiaceae)

सितार्जकस्तुवैकुण्ठोवटपत्रःकुठेरकः |जम्बीरोगन्धबहुलःसुमुखःकटुपत्रकः ||१५७||

Names of *Śvētārjaka: Sitārjaka, vaikuṇṭha, vaṭapatra, kuṭhēraka, jambīra, gandhabahula, sumukha*and *kaṭupatraka.*

Kṛṣṇarjaka

कृष्णार्जकःकालमालोमालूकःकृष्णमालुकः |स्यात्कृष्णमल्लिकाप्रोक्तागरघ्नोवनबर्बरः ||१५८||

Names of *Kṛṣṇarjaka: Kālamāla, mālūka, kṛṣṇamāluka, kṛṣṇamallikā, garaghna* and *vanabarbara.*

त्रयोऽर्जकाःकटूष्णाःस्युःकफवातामयापहाः |नेत्रामयहरारुच्याःसुखप्रसवकारकाः ||१५९||

Properties of *Arjaka, Śvētārjaka* and *Kṛṣṇarjaka:* Pungent in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, cure eye ailments, acts as an appetizer and helps in easy labour.

Vanabarbarika (*Ocimum americanum*Linn. N.O.: Lamiaceae)

वनबर्बरिकाऽन्यातुसुगन्धिःसुप्रसन्नकः |दोषोत्क्लेशीविषघ्नश्चसुमुखःसूक्ष्मपत्रकः |
निद्रालुःशोफहारीचसुवक्त्रश्चदशाह्वयः ||१६०||

Names of *Vanabarbarika*: *Sugandhi, suprasannaka, dōṣōtklēśī, viṣaghna, sumukha, sūkṣmapatraka, nidrālu, śōphahārī* and *suvaktra.*

वनबर्बरिकाचोष्णासुगन्धाकटुकाचसा |पिशाचवान्तिभूतघ्नीघ्राणसन्तर्पणीपरा ||१६१||

Properties of *Vanabarbarika:* Pungent in taste, hot in potency, aromatic, acts as errhine, cures evil sprits, bacterial infections and vomiting.

Gaṅgāpatrī (*Artemisia vestita* Wall. ex DC. N.O.: Asteraceae)

गङ्गापत्रीतुपत्रीस्यात्सुगन्धागन्धपत्रिका |गङ्गापत्रीकटूष्णाचवातजिद्व्रणरोपणी ||१६२||

Names and properties of *Gaṅgāpatrī: Patrī, sugandhā* and*gandhapatrikā. Gaṅgāpatrī* is pungent in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta* and acts as styptic.

Pāṭā (*Artemisia parviflora*Wight. N.O.:Asteraceae)

पाचीमरकतपत्रीहरितलताहरितपत्रिकापत्री |सुरभिर्मल्लारिष्टागारुत्मतपत्रिकाचैव ||१६३||

Names of *Pāṭā: Marakatapatrī, haritalatā, haritapatrikā, patrī, surabhi, mallāriṣṭā* and*gārutmatapatrikā.*

पाचीकटुतिक्तोष्णासकषायावातदोषहन्त्रीच |ग्रहभूतविकारकारीत्वग्दोषप्रशमनीव्रणेषुहिता ||१६४||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Pāṭī:* Pungent, astringent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta*, cures evil spirits, bacterial infections, skin diseases and ulcers.

Bālaka (*Coleus vettiveroides* KC Jacob. N.O.: Lamiaceae)

बालकंवारिपर्यायैरुक्तंह्रीबेरकंतथा |केश्यंवज्रमुदीच्यञ्चपिङ्गंचललनाप्रियम् |
बालञ्चकुन्तलोशीरंकचामोदंशशीन्दुधा ||१६५||

Names of ***Bālaka:*** *Vāri, hrībēraka, kēśya, vajra, udīcya, piṅga, lalanāpriya, bāla, kuntalōśīra*and *kacāmōda.*

बालकंशीतलंतिक्तंपित्तवान्तितृषापहम् |ज्वरकुष्ठातिसारघ्नंकेश्यंश्वित्रव्रणापनुत् ||१६६||

Properties of *Bālaka:* Bitter in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta*, cures vomiting, thirst, fever, leprosy, diarrhea, leucoderma and ulcer and beneficial for the hairs.

Barbara (*Ocimum basilicum* Linn. N.O.: Lamiaceae)

बर्बरःसुमुखश्चैवगरघ्नःकृष्णबर्बरः |सुकन्दनोगन्धपत्रःपूतगन्धःसुरार्हकः ||१६७||

Names of ***Barbara:*** *Sumukha, garaghna, kṛṣṇabarbara, sukandana, gandhapatra, pūtagandha*and *surārhaka.*

बर्बरःकटुकोष्णश्चसुगन्धिर्वान्तिनाशनः |विसर्पविषविध्वंसीत्वग्दोषशमनस्तथा ||१६८||

Properties of *Barbara:* Pungent in taste, hot in potency, aromatic, cures vomiting, erysipelas, complications associated with poisoning and skin diseases.

Suraparṇa

सुरपर्णदेवपर्णवीरपर्णसुगन्धिकम् |मञ्चिपत्रंसूक्ष्मपत्रंदेवार्हगन्धपत्रकम् ||१६९||
कटूष्णंसुरपर्णञ्चक्रिमिश्वासबलासजित् |दीपनंकफवातघ्नंवर्ण्यंबालहितंतथा ||१७०||

Names of ***Suraparṇa:*** *Dēvaparṇa, vīraparṇa, sugandhika, maūcipatra, sūkṣmapatra, dēvārha*and *gandhapatraka.*

कटूष्णंसुरपर्णञ्चक्रिमिश्वासबलासजित् |दीपनंकफवातघ्नंवर्ण्यंबालहितंतथा ||१७०||

Properties of *Suraparṇa:* Pungent in taste, hot in potency, cures worm infestation and asthma, pacifies *kapha-vāta*, acts as an appetizer and alterative and beneficial for children.

Ārūmaśītalā

आरामशीतलानन्दाशीतलासासुनन्दिनी |रामाचैवमहानन्दागन्धाढ्यारामशीतला ||१७१||

Names of ***Ārūmaśītalā:*** *Nandā, śītalā, sunandinī, rāmā, mahānandā, gandhāḍhyā*and*rāmaśītalā.*

आरामशीतलातिक्ताशीतलापित्तहारिणी |दाहशोषप्रशमनीविस्फोटव्रणरोपणी ||१७२||

Properties of *Ārūmaśītalā:* Bitter in taste, cold in potency, cures burning sensation, malnutrition, skin eruptions and ulcer and pacifies *pitta.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Kamala (*Nelumbo nucifera* Linn. N.O.: Nelumbonaceae)

पाथोजंकमलंनभञ्चनलिनाम्भोजाम्बुजन्माम्बुजंश्रीपद्माम्बुरुहाब्जपद्मजलजान्यम्भोरुहंसारसम् |
पङ्केजंसरसीरुहंचकुटंपपायोरुहंपुष्करंवार्जतामरसंकुशेशयकजेकञ्जारविन्देतथा ||१७३||
शतपत्रंबिसकुसुमंसहस्रपत्रंमहोत्पलंवारिरुहम् |सरसिजसलिलजपङ्केरुहराजीवानिवेदवह्निमितानि ||१७४||

Names of *Kamala:* *Pāthōja, kamala, nabha, nalina, ambhōjā, abujanmāmbuja, śrīpadma, amburu, ābja, padma, jalaja, ambhōruha, sārasa, paṅkēja, sarasīruha, kuṭapa, pāthōruha, puṣkara, vārja, tāmarasa, kuśēśayakaja, kaïjāravinda, śatapatra, bisakusuma, sahasrapatra, mahōtpala, vāriruha, sarasija, salilaja, paṅkēruha*and*rājīvā.*

कमलंशीतलंस्वादुरक्तपित्तश्रमार्तिनुत् |सुगन्धिभ्रान्तिसन्तापशान्तिदंतर्पणंपरम् ||१७५||

Properties of *Kamala:* Sweet in taste, cold in potency, cures bleeding- diathesis, fatigue and mental confusion, aromatic and acts as appetizer-depressant.

Puṇḍarika

पुण्डरीकंश्वेतपत्रंसिताब्जंश्वेतवारिजम् |हरिनेत्रंशरत्पद्मंशारदंशम्भुवल्लभम् ||१७६||

Names of *Puṇḍarika*: *Śvētapatra, sitābja, śvētavārija, harinētra, śaratpadma, śāradaand śambhuvallabha.*

पुण्डरीकंहिमंतिक्तंमधुरंपित्तनाशनम् |दाहास्रश्रमदोषघ्नंपिपासादोषनाशनम् ||१७७||

Properties of *Puṇḍarika:* Bitter and sweet in taste, cold in potency, pacify *pitta*, cures burning sensation, blood diseases, fatigue and thirst.

Kōkanada (*Nelumbo rubra* Linn. N.O.: Nelumbonaceae)

कोकनदमरुणकमलंरक्ताम्भोजंचशोणपद्मंच |रक्तोत्पलमरविन्दंरविप्रियंरक्तवारिजंवसवः ||१७८||

Names of *Kōkanada*: *Aruṇakamala, raktāmbhōja, śōṇapadma, raktōtpala, aravinda, ravipriyaand raktavārija.*

कोकनदंकटुतिक्तंमधुरंशिशिरंचरक्तदोषहरम् |पित्तकफवातशमनंसन्तर्पणकारणंवृष्यम् ||१७९||

Properties of *Kōkanada:* Bitter, pungent and sweet in taste, cold in potency, cure blood diseases, pacifies *vata*, *pitta* and *kapha*, and acts as spermopiotic and anti appetizer.

Nīlakamala (*Monochoria vaginalis* (Burm.f.) C.Presl ex Kunth N.O.: Pontederiaceae)

उत्पलंनीलकमलंनीलाब्जंनीलपङ्कजम् |नीलपद्मंचबाणाह्वंनीलादिकमलाभिधम् ||१८०||

Names of *Nīlakamala:* *Utpala, nīlakamala, nīlābja, nīlapaṅkaja*and*nīlapadma.*

नीलाब्जंशीतलंस्वादुसुगन्धिपित्तनाशकृत् |रुच्यंरसायनेश्रेष्ठंदेहदार्ढ्यंचकैश्यदम् ||१८१||

Properties of *Nīlakamala:* Sweet in taste, cold in potency, aromatic, pacifies *pitta*, acts as an appetizer, tonic, nutritive and beneficial for hairs.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

All the varieties of *Kamala*

ईषत्श्वेतंपद्मंनलिनंचतदुक्तमीषदारक्तम् |उत्पलमीषन्नीलंत्रिविधमितीदंभवेत्कमलम् ||१८२||

उत्पलादिरयंदाहरक्तपित्तप्रसादनः |पिपासादाहहृद्रोगच्छर्दिमूर्छाहरोगणः ||१८३||

Kamala having slight white color is known as *Padama*. *Kamala* having slight red color is known as *Nalina*. *Kamala* having slight blue color is known as *Utpala*. All the three varieties acts as cooling and cure burning sensation, bleeding diathesis, thirst, heart ailments, vomiting and apoplexy.

Padminī (*Hibiscus mutabilis* Linn. N.O.: Malvaceae)

पद्मिनीनलिनीप्रोक्ताकूटपिन्यब्जिनीतथा |इत्यंतत्पद्मपर्यायनाम्नीज्ञेयाप्रयोगतः ||१८४||

पद्मिनीमधुरातिक्ताकषायाशिशिरापरा |पित्तकृमिशोषवान्तिभ्रान्तिसन्तापशान्तिकृत् ||१८५||

Names of *Padminī*: *Nalinī kūṭapinī* and*abjinī*.

Properties of *Padminī*: Sweet, bitter and astringent in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta*, cures worm infestation, malnutrition, vomiting and mental confusion.

Padambīja

पद्मबीजन्तुपद्माक्षंगालोढ्यंकन्दलीचसा |भेडाक्रौञ्चादनीक्रौञ्चाश्यामास्यात्पद्मकर्कटी ||१८६||

Names of *Padambīja*: *Padmākṣa, gālōḍhya, kandalī, bhēḍā, krauücādanī, krauücā, śyāmā* and*padmakarkaṭī*.

पद्मबीजंकटुस्वादुपित्तच्छर्दिहरंपरम् |दाहास्रदोषशमनंपाचनंरुचिकारकम् ||१८७||

Properties of *Padambīja:* Sweet and pungent in taste, pacifies *pitta*, cures vomiting, burning sensation and blood diseases.

Mṛṇāla

मृणालंपद्मनालञ्चमृणालीचमृणालिनी |बिसञ्चचपद्मतन्तुश्चबिसिनीनलिनीरुहम् ||१८८||

Names of *Mṛṇāla:* *Padmanāla, mṛṇālī, mṛṇālinī, bisa, padmatantu, bisinī* and*nalinīruha*.

मृणालंशिशिरंतिक्तंकषायंपित्तदाहजित् |मूत्रकृच्छ्रविकारघ्नंरक्तवान्तिहरंपरम् ||१८९||

Properties of *Mṛṇāla:* Bitter and astringent in taste, cold in potency, pacify *pitta*, cures burning sensation, dysuria, and blood diseases and vomiting.

Śālūka (Root)

पद्मकन्दस्तुशालूकंपद्ममूलंकटाहवयम् |शालीनंत्रजलालूकंस्यादित्येवंषडाहवयम् ||१९०||

Names of *Śālūka*: *Padmakanda, śālūka, padmamūla, kaṭāhvaya, śālīnaṁ* and *jalālūka*.

शालूकंकटुविष्टम्भिरूक्षंरुच्यंकफापहम् |कषायंकासपित्तघ्नंतृष्णादाहनिवारणम् ||१९१||

Properties of *Śālūka:* Astringent and pungent in taste, ununctuous, acts as an appetizer and pacifies *kapha* and *pitta*, cure cough, thirst and burning sensation.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Kiñjalka (*padmakēsara*)

किञ्जल्कंमकरन्दञ्चकेसरंपद्मकेसरम् |किञ्जंपीतंपरागंचतुङ्गंचाम्पेयकंनव ||१९२||

Names of ***Kinjlaka:*** *Makaranda, kēsara, padmakēsara, kiñja, pīta, parāga, tuṅga*and *cāmpēyaka.*

किञ्जल्कंमधुरंस्वल्पंकटुचास्यव्रणापहम् |शिशिरंरुच्यपित्तघ्नंतृष्णादाहनिवारणम् ||१९३||

Properties of *Kinjlaka:* Sweet and pungent in taste, ununctuous and cure stomatitis.

Utpala

अनूष्णंचोत्पलंचैवरात्रिपुष्पंजलाह्वयम् |हिमाब्जंशीतजलजंनिशाफुल्लञ्चसप्तधा ||१९४||

Names of ***Utpala:*** *Anūṣṇa, cōtpala, rātripuṣpa, jalāhvaya, himābja, śītajalaja*and *niśāphulla.*

उत्पलंशिशिरंस्वादुपित्तरक्तार्तिदोषनुत् |दाहश्रमवमिभ्रान्तिक्रिमिज्वरहरंपरम् ||१९५||

Properties of *Utpala:* Sweet in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta*, cures blood diseases, burning sensation, fatigue, vomiting, mental confusion, worm infestation and fever.

Kumuda(*Nymphaea alba* Linn. N.O.: Nymphaeaceae)

धवलोत्पलन्तुकुमुदंकह्लारंकैरवंचशीतलकम् |शशिकान्तमिन्दुकमलंचन्द्राब्जंचन्द्रिकाऽम्बुजंचनव ||१९६||

Names of ***Kumuda:*** *Dhavalōtpala, kumuda, kahlāra, kairava, śītalaka, śaśikānta, indukamala, candrābja, candrikā*and *ambuja.*

कुमुदंशीतलंस्वादुपाकेतिक्तंकफापहम् |रक्तदोषहरंदाहश्रमपित्तप्रशान्तिकृत् ||१९७||

Properties of *Kumuda:* Sweet and bitter in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *kapha* and *pitta*, and cure blood diseases, burning sensation and fatigue.

Nīlōtpala(*Nymphaea caerulea*Sav. N.O.: Nymphaeaceae)

नीलोत्पलमुत्पलकंकुवलयमिन्दीवरञ्चकन्दोत्थम् |सौगन्धिकंसुगन्धंकुड्मलकंचासितोत्पलंनवधा ||१९८||

Names of ***Nīlōtpala:*** *Nīlōtpala, utpalaka, kuvalaya, indīvara, kandōttha, saugandhika, sugandha, kuḍmalaka*and *cāsitōtpala.*

नीलोत्पलमतिस्वादुशीतंसुरभिसौख्यकृत् |पाकेतुतिक्तमत्यन्तंरक्तपित्तापहारकम् ||१९९||

Properties of *Nīlōtpala:* Sweet in taste, cold in potency, aromatic, bitter in post digestion effect and cures bleeding diathesis.

Utpalinī

उत्पलिनीकैरविणीकुमुद्वतीकुमुदिनीचचन्द्रेष्टा |कुवलयिनीन्दीवरिणीनीलोत्पलिनीचविज्ञेया ||२००||

Names of ***Utpalinī:*** *Kairaviṇī, kumudvatī, kumudinī, candrēṣṭā, kuvalayini, indīvariṇī* and*nīlōtpalinī.*

उत्पलिनीहिमतिक्तारक्तामयहारिणीचपित्तघ्नी |तापकफकासतृष्णाश्रमवमिशमनीचविज्ञेया ||२०१||

Properties of *Utpalinī:* Bitter in taste, cold in potency, cures blood diseases, cough, thirst, fatigue and vomiting and pacifies *kapha.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Puṣpadrava

पुष्पद्रवःपुष्पसारःपुष्पस्वेदश्चपुष्पजः |पुष्पनिर्यासकश्चैवपुष्पाम्बुजःषडाह्वयः ||२०२||

Names of *Puṣpadrava: Puṣpasāra, puṣpasvēda, puṣpaja, puṣpaniryāsaka*and *puṣpāmbuja.*

पुष्पद्रवःसुरभिशीतकषायगौल्योदाहश्रमातिवमिमोहमुखामयघ्नः |

तृष्णार्तिपित्तकफदोषहरःसरश्चसन्तर्पणश्चिरमरोचकहारकश्च ||२०३||

Properties of *Puṣpadrava:* Aromatic, astringent in taste, cold in potency, cures burning sensation, fatigue, excessive vomiting, diseases of the mouth, thirst, anorexia, pacifies *pitta* and *kapha* and acts as laxative and anti-appetiser.

जातीभातिमृदुर्मनोज्ञमधुरामोदामुहूर्तद्वयंद्वैगुण्येनचमल्लिकामदकरीगन्धाधिकायूथिका |

एकाहंनवमालिकामदकरंचाह्नांत्रयंचम्पकंतीव्रामोदमथाष्टवासरमितामोदान्विताकेतकी ||२०४||

Jātī remains soft, beautiful and sweet for a time period of two *mahūrat*. *Mallikā* retains intoxicating properties for a time period double than *Jātī*. *Yūthikā* retains the property for a longer period of time. *Navamallikā* retains intoxicating properties for one day only. *Campaka* remains aromatic and narcotic for three days, whereas *Kētaki*remains aromatic for eight days.

इत्थंनानाप्रथितसुमनःपत्रपद्माभिधानसंस्थानोक्तिप्रगुणिततयातद्गुणाख्याप्रवीणम् |

वाचोयुक्तिस्थिरपरिमलंवर्गमेनंपठित्वानित्यामोदैर्मुखसरसिजंवासयत्याशुवैद्यः ||२०५||

The physician should acquire practical knowledge about flowers and leaves daily and utilize that knowledge, accordingly.

स्थैर्यशैलशिलोपमान्यपिशनैरासाद्यतद्भावनांभेद्यत्वंयमिनांमनांस्यपिययुःपुष्पाशुगस्याशुगैः |

तेषांभूषयतांसुरादिकशिरःपत्रप्रसूनात्मनांवर्गोऽयंवसतिर्मतासुमनसामुत्तंसवर्गाख्यया ||२०६||

The beautiful flowers have the capacity of making human mind intoxicating. The flowers and leaves which enter in the crown of angles, ultimately reside in the mind of the humans.

लोकान्स्पर्शनयोगतःप्रसृमराण्यामोदयन्त्यञ्जसाप्रोत्फुल्लानिचयद्यशांसिविशदान्यत्तंसयन्तेदिशः |

तस्यायंदशमःकृतौस्थितिमगाद्वर्गोनृसिंहेशितुःसूरीन्दोःकरवीरकादिरभिधासम्भारचूडामणौ ||२०७||

Just as healing touch of *Narhari Pandit* renders humans free from disease, the flowers make all the directions healthy.

इतिश्रीनरहरिपण्डितविरचितेराजनिघण्टौकरवीरादिनामदशमोवर्गः |

Tenth *varga*, *Karvirādivarga* written by *Narhari Pandit,* concludes.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

ĀMRĀDIVARGA

आम्राःपञ्चविधाःप्रोक्ताजम्बूश्चैवचतुर्विधा |पनसःकदलोचाब्धिःनारिकेलद्वयंतथा ||१||
खर्जूरोपञ्चधाचैवचारोभल्लातरायणो |दाडिमंतिन्दुकौचाथोअक्षोटःपीलुकोद्विधा ||२||
पारेवतेमधूकंतुद्विधाभव्यारुकेक्रमात् |द्राक्षात्रिधाऽथकर्मारःपरुषःपिप्पलोवटः ||३||
वटीचाश्वत्थिकाप्लक्षस्तथाचोदुम्बरस्त्रिधा |तत्त्वचाबदरञ्चाब्धिबीजपूरंत्रिधामतम् ||४||
आमलक्योद्विधाचैवचिञ्चाचिञ्चारसस्तथा |आम्रातकोऽथनारङ्गोनिम्बूर्जम्बीरकद्वयम् ||५||
कपित्थस्तुम्बरश्चाथरुद्राक्षोबिल्वशल्लकी |कतकःकर्कटश्चैवद्विधाश्लेष्मातकस्तथा ||६||
मुष्ककःकरमर्दश्चतथातेजःफलस्तथा |विकण्टकःशिवासप्ताप्यक्षःपूगोऽष्टधास्मृतः ||७||
सप्तधानागवल्लीस्याच्चूर्णंचैवाष्टधास्मृतम् |उक्ताआम्रादिकेवर्गेशून्यचन्द्रेन्दुसङ्ख्यया ||८||

The text deals with drugs described in *Āmrādivarga*. One hundred and ten drugs have been dealt in this chapter.

Āmra (*Mangifera indica* Linn.N.O.Anacardiaceae)

आम्रःकामशरश्चूतोरसालःकामवल्लभः |कामाङ्गःसहकारश्चकीरेष्टोमाधवद्रुमः ||९||
भृङ्गाभीष्टःसीधुरसोमधूलीकोकिलोत्सवः |वसन्तदूतोऽम्लफलोमदाढ्योमन्मथालयः ||१०||
मध्वावासःसुमदनःपिकरागोनृपप्रियः |प्रियाम्बुःकोकिलावासःसप्रोक्तस्त्रिकराह्वयः ||११||
आम्रःकषायाम्लरसःसुगन्धिःकण्ठामयघ्नोऽग्निकरश्चबालः |

Names of *Āmra:* *Kāmaśara, cūta, rasāla, kāmavallabha, kāmāṅga, sahakāra, kīrēṣṭa, mādhavadruma, bhṛṅgābhīṣṭa, sīdhurasa, madhūlī, kōkilōtsava, vasantadūta, amlaphala, madāḍhya, manmathālaya, madhvāvāsa, sumadana, pikarāga, nṛpapriya, priyāmbu*and*kōkilāvāsa.*

आम्रःकषायाम्लरसःसुगन्धिःकण्ठामयघ्नोऽग्निकरश्चबालः |
पित्तप्रकोपानिलरक्तदोषप्रदःपटुत्वादिरुचिप्रदश्च ||१२||

Properties of *Āmra:* Astringent and sour in taste, aromatic, cures diseases of the throat, acts as an appetizer, aggravates *pitta*, *vāta*, blood diseases and acts as appetizer when saline (this description is for the unripe fruit).

बालंपित्तानिलकफकरंतच्चबद्धास्थितादृक्पक्वंदोषत्रितयशमनंस्वादुपुष्टिंगुरुञ्च |
दत्तेधातुप्रचयमधिकंतर्पणंकान्तिकारिख्यातंतृष्णाश्रमशमकृतौचूतजातंफलंस्यात् ||१३||

Properties of *Āmra* according to various stages: *Āmra*when unripe aggravates *pitta*, *vāta* and *kapha*. The endocarp has the same properties as that of *āmra* (fleshy part). The ripe fruit pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*, has a sweet taste, acts as nutritive and is *gurū* (heavy).

Kōśāmra (*Schleichera oleosa* (Lour.) Oken N.O.: Sapindaceae

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

कोशाम्रश्चघनस्कन्धोवनाम्रोजतुपादपः |क्षुद्राम्रश्चेतिरक्ताम्रोलाक्षावृक्षःसुरक्तकः ||१४||

Names of *Kōšāmra*: *Ghanaskandha, vanāmra, jatupādapa, kṣudrāmra, raktāmra, lākṣāvṛkṣa*and *suraktaka.*

कोशाम्रमम्लमनिलापहरंकफार्तिपित्तप्रदंगुरुविदाहविशोफकारि |

पक्वंभवेन्मधुरमीषदपारमम्लंपट्वादियुक्तरुचिदीपनपुष्टिबल्यम् ||१५||

Properties of *Kōšāmra:* Sour in taste, pacifies *vata*, aggravates *pitta* and *kapha*, *gurū*, leads to irritation and edema. The ripe fruit is sweet and slightly saline in taste, acts as an appetizer, nutritive and tonic.

Rājāmra

राजाम्रोऽन्योराजफलःस्मराम्रःकोकिलोत्सवः |मधुरःकोकिलानन्दःकामेष्टोनृपवल्लभः ||१६||

Names of *Rājāmra*: *Rājaphala, smarāmra, kōkilōtsava, madhura, kōkilānanda, kāmēṣṭa* and*nṛpavallabha.*

Mahārājāmra

अन्योमहाराजचूतोमहाराजाम्रकस्तथा |स्थूलाम्रोमन्मथावासःकङ्कोनीलकपित्थकः ||१७||

कामायुधःकामफलोराजपुत्रोनृपात्मजः |महाराजफलःकामोमहाचूतस्त्रयोदश ||१८||

Names of *Mahārājāmra*: *Mahārājacūta, mahārāja, amrakasta, sthūlāmra, manmathāvāsa, kaṅka, nīlakapitthaka, kāmāyudha, kāmaphala, rājaputra, nṛpātmaja, mahārājaphala, kāma*and*mahācūta.*

तस्यापिश्रेष्ठतोऽन्याम्रोरसालोबद्धपूर्वकः |ज्ञेयश्चक्रलताम्रश्चमध्वाम्रःसितजाम्रकः |

वनेज्योमन्मथानन्दोमदनेच्छाफलोमुनिः ||१९||

Baddhapūrvaka is a type of *mahārājāmra*.*Cakralatāmra, madhvāmra, sitajāmraka, vanējya, manmathānanda*and*madanēcchāphala* are the names of *baddhapūrvaka.*

राजाम्राःकोमलाःसर्वेकट्वम्लाःपित्तदाहदाः |सुपक्वाःस्वादुमाधुर्याःपुष्टिवीर्यबलप्रदाः ||२०||

राजाम्रेषुत्रिषुप्रोक्तंसाम्यमेवरसाधिकम् |गुणाधिकंतुविज्ञेयंपर्यायादुत्तरोत्तरम् ||२१||

बालंराजफलंकफास्रपवनश्वासार्तिपित्तप्रदंमध्यंतादृशमेवदोषबहुलंभूयःकषायाम्लकम् |

पक्वञ्चेन्मधुरंत्रिदोषशमनंतृष्णाविदाहश्रमश्वासारोचकमोचकंगुरुहिमंवृष्यातिचूताह्वयम् ||२२||

Properties of *Rājāmra:* Pungent and sour in taste, delicate, aggravates *pitta* and leads to irritation. When ripe, sweet taste, acts as nutritive and tonic. All the three varieties of *Rājāmra* have the same properties, but differ in taste. Unripe fruit aggravates *kapha*, blood diseases, *vata*, asthma and *pitta*. *Āmra* in young stage is devoid of the above said faults and is astringent and sour in taste. Mature *āmra* is sweet in taste and pacifies *Tridōṣa*, cures thirst, burning sensation, fatigue, asthma and anorexia. It is *gurū*, cold in potency and acts as spermopiotic.

आमत्वचाकषायाचमूलंसौगन्धितादृशम् |रुच्यंसङ्ग्राहिशिशिरंपुष्पंतुरुचिदीपनम् ||२३||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of outer layer of *Āmra:* It is astringent in taste. Root is astringent in taste and aromatic. Both acts as an appetizerand has an astringent action on the digestive system and are cold in potency. Flower acts as an appetizer.

Jambū (*Syzygium cumini* (L.) Skeels. N.O.: Myrtaceae)

जम्बूस्तुसुरभिपत्रानीलफलाश्यामलामहास्कन्धा |राजार्हाराजफलाशुकप्रियामेघमोदिनीनवाह्वा ||२४||

Names of *Jambū*: *Surabhipatrā, nīlaphalā, śyāmalā, mahāskandhā, rājārhā, rājaphalā, śukapriyā* and*mēghamōdinī.*

जम्बूःकषायमधुराश्रमपित्तदाहकण्ठार्तिशोषशमनीक्रिमिदोषहन्त्री |

श्वासातिसारकफकासविनाशनीचविष्टम्भिनीभवतिरोचनपाचनीच ||२५||

Properties of *Jambū*: Astringent and sweet in taste, pacifies *pitta* and *kapha*, cures fatigue, burning sensation, pain in the throat, marasmus, worm infestation, asthma, diarrhea and cough. It acts as an appetizer and digestive and leads to constipation.

Mahājambū

महाजम्बूराजजम्बूःस्वर्णमातामहाफला |शुकप्रियाकोकिलेष्टामहानीलावृहत्फला ||२६||

Names of *Mahājambū*: *Rājajambū, svarṇamātā, mahāphalā, śukapriyā, kōkilēṣṭā, mahānīlā* and*bṛhatphalā.*

महाजम्बूरुष्णासमधुरकषायाश्रमहरानिरस्यत्यास्यस्थंझटितिजडिमानंस्वरकरी |

विधत्तेविष्टम्भंशमयतिचशोषंवितनुतेश्रमातीसारार्तिश्वसितकफकासप्रशमनम् ||२७||

Properties of *Mahājambū*: Astringent and sweet in taste, hot in potency, cures fatigue, stiffness of the mouth, diarrhea, hoarseness of voice, marasmus, fatigue, asthma and cough, and pacifies *kapha*.

Kākajambū (*Ardisia solanacea* (Poir.) Roxb. N.o.: Primulaceae)

काकजम्बूःकाकफलानादेयीकाकवल्लभा |भृङ्गेष्टाकाकनीलाचध्वाङ्क्षजम्बूर्धनप्रिया ||२८||

Names of *Kākajambū*: *Kākaphalā, nādēyī, kākavallabhā, bhṛṅgēṣṭā, kākanīlā, dhvāṅkṣajambū*and*dhanapriyā.*

काकजम्बूःकषायाम्लापाकेतुमधुरागुरुः |दाहश्रमातिसारघ्नीवीर्यपुष्टिबलप्रदा ||२९||

Properties of *Kākajambū*: Astringent and sour in taste, sweet in taste when mature, *gurū*, cures burning sensation, fatigue and diarrhea and acts as spermopiotic, nutritive and tonic.

Bhūjambū (*Eugenia operculata*Roxb.N.O.Myrtaceae)

अन्याचभूमिजम्बूर्ह्रस्वफलाभृङ्गवल्लभाह्रस्वा |भूजम्बूर्भ्रमरेष्टापिकभक्षाकाष्ठजम्बूश्च ||३०||

Names of *Bhūjambū*: *Hrasvaphalā, bhṛṅgavallabhā, hrasvā, bhūjambū, bhramarēṣṭā, pikabhakṣā* and*kāṣṭhajambū.*

भूमिजम्बूःकषायाचमधुराश्लेष्मपित्तनुत् |हृद्यासङ्ग्राहिहृत्कण्ठदोषघ्नीवीर्यपुष्टिदा ||३१||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Bhūjambū*: Astringent and sweet in taste, pacifies *kapha* and *pitta*, acts as cardiac tonic, spermopiotic and nutritive, has an astringent action on the digestive system and cure the diseases of the throat.

Panasa (*Artocarpus integrifolia* L.f. N.O.: Moraceae)

पनसस्तुमहासर्जःफलिनःफलवृक्षकः |स्थूलःकण्टफलश्चैवस्यान्मूलफलदःस्मृतः |

अपुष्पफलदःपूतफलोहयड्कमितस्तथा ||३२||

Names of *Panasa*: *Mahāsarja, phalina, phalavṛkṣaka, sthūla, kaṇṭaphala, syānmūlaphalada, apuṣpaphaladaand pūtaphala.*

पनसंमधुरंसुपिच्छिलंगुरुहृद्यंबलवीर्यवृद्धिदम् |श्रमदाहविशोषनाशनंरुचिकृद्ग्राहिचदुर्जरंपरम् ||३३||

Properties of *Panasa*: Sweet in taste, slimy, heavy, acts as a tonic and spermopiotic, appetizer, has an astringent action on the digestive system, cures fatigue, burning sensation and marasmus and upsets digestion.

ईषत्कषायंमधुरंतद्बीजंवातलंगुरु |तत्फलस्यविकारघ्नंरुच्यंत्वग्दोषनाशनम् ||३४||

Seeds of *Panasa*: Slight astringent and sweet in taste, aggravates *vāta*, *guru*, removes ill effects of *Panasa*, acts as an appetizer and cure skin diseases.

बालंतुनीरसंहृद्यंमध्यपक्वंतुदीपनम् |रुचिदंलवणाद्युक्तंपनसस्यफलंस्मृतम् ||३५||

Properties of unripe and ripe *Panasa*: Unripe fruit is deficient in juice and acts as a cardiac tonic. Fruit in intermediate stage; acts as appetizer. Mature fruit when taken with salt, acts as an appetizer.

Kadalī (*Musa sapientum* L. N.O.: Musaceae)

कदलीसुफलारम्भासुकुमारासकृत्फला |मोचागुच्छफलाहस्तिविषाणीगुच्छदन्तिका ||३६||

काष्ठीरसाचनिःसाराराजेष्टाबालकप्रिया |ऊरुस्तम्भाभानुफलावनलक्ष्मीश्चषोडश ||३७||

Names of *Kadalī*: *Suphalā, rambhā, sukumārā, sakṛtphalā, mōcā, gucchaphalā, hastiviṣāṇī, gucchadantikā, kāṣṭhīrasā, niḥsārā, rājēṣṭā, bālakapriyā, ūrustambhā, bhānuphalā* and*vanalakṣmī*. ,

बालंफलंमधुरमल्पतयाकषायंपित्तापहंशिशिररुच्यमथापिनालम् |

पुष्पंतदप्यनुगुणंकृमिहारिकन्दंपर्णंचशूलशमकंकदलीभवंस्यात् ||३८||

रम्भापक्वफलंकषायमधुरंबल्यञ्चशीतंतथापित्तंचासविमर्दनंगुरुतरंपथ्यंनमन्दानले |

सद्यःशुक्रविवृद्धिदंक्लमहरंतृष्णापहंकान्तिदंदीप्ताग्नौसुखदंकफामयकरंसन्तर्पणंदुर्जरम् ||३९||

Properties of *Kadalī*: Immature fruit is sweet and astringent in taste. Fruit stalk pacifies *pitta*, is cold in potency and acts as an appetizer. Properties of flower are similar to fruit stalk. The rhizome cures worm infestation and leaf kill pain. Mature fruit is astringent and sweet in taste, acts as tonic, cold in potency, and pacifies*pitta* and cure diseases of the blood. It is harmful for people with poor appetite. It acts as spermopiotic and alterative, cures fatigue, thirst and aggravates *kapha*. It is fit for people with good appetite.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Kāṣṭhakadalī (*Musa acuminata Colla*N.O.: Musaceae)

काष्ठकदलीसुकाष्ठावनकदलीकाष्ठिकाशिलारम्भा |दारुकदलीफलाढ्यावनमोचाचाश्मकदलीच ||४०||

Names of ***Kāṣṭhakadalī***: *Sukāṣṭhā, vanakadalī, kāṣṭhikā, śilārambhā, dārukadalī, phalāḍhyā, vanamōcā* and*āśmakadalī.*

स्यात्काष्ठकदलीरुच्यारक्तपित्तहराहिमा |गुरुर्मन्दाग्निजननीदुर्जरामधुरापरा ||४१||

Properties of ***Kāṣṭhakadalī***: Appetiser, cures bleeding-diathesis, cold in potency, heavy, decreases appetite, leads to indigestion and is excessively sweet in taste.

Girikadalī (*Musa troglodytarum*L. N.O.: Musaceae)

गिरिकदलीगिरिरम्भापर्वतमोचाऽप्यरण्यकदलीच |बहुबीजावनरम्भागिरिजागजवल्लभाऽभिहिता ||४२||

Names of ***Girikadalī***: *Girirambhā, parvatamōcā, apyaraṇyakadalī, bahubījā, vanarambhā, girijā* and*gajavallabhā.*

गिरिकदलीमधुरहिमाबलवीर्यविवृद्धिदायिनीरुच्या |तृट्पित्तदाहशोषप्रशमनकर्त्रीचदुर्जराचगुरुः ||४३||

Properties of ***Girikadalī***: Sweet in taste, cold in potency, acts as a tonic, spermopiotic and an appetizer, cures thirst, burning sensation and marasmus. It is heavy and leads to indigestion.

Suvarṇakadalī (*Musa ń paradisiacal* L. N.O.: Musaceae)

अन्यासुवर्णकदलीसुवर्णरम्भाचकनकरम्भाच |पीतासुवर्णमोचाचम्पकरम्भासुरम्भिकासुभगा ||४४||

हेमफलास्वर्णफलाकनकस्तम्भाचपीतरम्भाच |गौराचगौररम्भाकाञ्चनकदलीसुरप्रियाषड्भूः ||४५||

Names of ***Suvarṇakadalī:*** *Suvarṇarambhā, kanakarambhā, pītā, suvarṇamōcā, campakarambhā, surambhikā, subhagā, hēmaphalā, svarṇaphalā, kanakastambhā, pītarambhā, gaurā, gaurarambhā, kāïcanakadalī* and*surapriyā.*

सुवर्णमोचामधुराहिमाचस्वल्पाशनेदीपनकारिणीच |तृष्णापहादाहविमोचनीचकफावहावृष्यकरीगुरुश्च ||४६||

Properties of ***Suvarṇakadalī***: Sweet in taste, heavy, cold in potency, acts as an appetizer (when taken in small amounts), cures thirst and burning sensation, acts as an spermopiotic and aggravates *kapha.*

Nārikēla (*Cocos nucifera* Linn. N.O.: Palmae)

नारिकेलोरसफलःसुतुङ्गःकूर्चशेखरः |दृढनीलोनीलतरुर्मङ्गल्योच्चतरुस्तथा ||४७||

तृणराजःस्कन्धतरुर्दाक्षिणात्योदुरारुहः |लाङ्गलीञ्यम्बकफलस्तथादृढफलस्थितिः ||४८||

Names of ***Nārikēla***: *Rasaphala, sutuṅga, kūrcaśēkhara, dṛḍhanīla, nīlataru, maṅgalya, ūccataru, tṛṇarāja, skandhataru, dākṣiṇātya, durāruha, lāṅgalī, tryambakaphala*and*dṛḍhaphala.*

नारिकेलोगुरुःस्निग्धःशीतःपित्तविनाशनः |अर्धपक्वस्तृषाशोषशमनोदुर्जरःपरः ||४९||

Properties of ***Nārikēla***: Heavy, unctuous, cold in potency and pacifies *pitta.* Half-ripped *Nārikēla* cures thirst and marasmus but is difficult to digest.

नारिकेलसलिलंलघुबल्यंशीतलञ्चमधुरंगुरुपाकेपित्तपीनसतृषाश्रमदाहशान्तिशोषशमनंसुखदायि |

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

पक्वमेतदपिकिञ्चिदिहोक्तंपित्तकारिरुचिदंमधुरंचदीपनंबलकरंगुरुवृष्यंवीर्यवर्धनमिदंतुवदन्ति ||५०||

Properties of water derived from *Nārikēla*: Light, acts as tonic, cold in potency, sweet in taste, heavy in post digestion effect, pacifies *pitta*, cures rhinitis, thirst, fatigue, burning sensation and marasmus. Water derived from ripe *Nārikēla* slightly aggravates *pitta*, acts as an appetizer, spermopiotic and tonic and is sweet in taste.

खुबरंनारिकेलस्यस्निग्धंगुरुचदुर्जरम् |दाहविष्टम्भदंरुच्यंबलवीर्यविवर्धनम् ||५१||

***Nārikēlakhubra*:** Unctuous, heavy,and difficult in digestion, cures burning sensation, acts as an appetizer, tonic and spermopiotic.

Madhunārikēla

मधुनारिकेलकोऽन्योमाध्वीकफलश्चमधुफलीऽसितजफलः |

माक्षिकफलोमृदुफलोबहुकूर्चोह्रस्वफलश्चवसुगणिताहवः ||५२||

Names of *Madhunārikēla*: *Mādhvīkaphala, madhuphalī, asitajaphala, mākṣikaphala, mṛduphala, bahukūrca* and *hrasvaphala.*

मधुरंमधुनारिकेलमुक्तंशिशिरंदाहतृषार्तिपित्तहारि |बलपुष्टिकरंचकान्तिमग्र्यांकुरुतेवीर्यविवर्धनंचरुच्यम् ||५३||

Properties of *Madhunārikēla:* Sweet in taste, cold in potency, cures burning sensation, thirst, pacifies *pitta*, acts as a tonic, nutritive, alterative, spermopiotic and an appetizer.

माध्वीकंनारिकेलंफलमतिमधुरंदुर्जरंजन्तुकारिस्निग्धंवातातिसारश्रमशमनमथध्वंसनंवह्निदीप्तेः |

आमश्लेष्मप्रकोपंजनयतिकुरुतेचारुकान्तिंबलञ्चस्यैर्यदेहस्यधत्तेघनमदनकलावर्धनंपित्तनाशम् ||५४||

Properties of the fruit of *Madhunārikēla:* Excessively sweet in taste, difficult to digest, leads to worm infestation, unctuous, cures diarrhoea caused by *vāta*, fatigue, acts as suppressant of appetite, alterative and tonic, cures indigestion, aggravates *kapha* and pacifies *pitta*.

Kharjūrī (*Phoenix sylvestris* (L.) Roxb N.O.: Arecaceae)

खर्जूरीतुखरस्कन्धादुष्प्रधर्षादुरारुहा |निःश्रेणीचकषायाचयवनेष्टाहरिप्रिया ||५५||

Names of *Kharjūrī*: *Kharaskandhā, duṣpradharṣā, durāruhā, niḥśrēṇī, kaṣāyā, yavanēṣṭā*and *haripriyā.*

खर्जूरीतुकषायाचपक्वागौल्यकषायका |पित्तघ्नीकफदाचैवक्रिमिकृद्वृष्यबृंहणी ||५६||

Properties of *Kharjūrī:* Astringent in taste, pacifies *pitta*, aggravates *kapha*, and leads to worm infestation and acts as spermopiotic.

Madhukharjūrī (*Phoenix humilis* Royle ex Becc. N.O.: Arecaceae)

मधुखर्जूरीत्वन्यामधुकर्कटिकाचकोलकर्कटिका |कण्टकिनीमधुफलिकामाध्वीमधुराचमधुरखर्जूरी ||५७||

Names of*Madhukharjūrī*: *Madhukarkaṭikā, kōlakarkaṭikā, kaṇṭakinī, madhuphalikā, mādhvī, madhurā* and *madhurakharjūrī*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

मधुखर्जूरीमधुरावृष्यासन्तापपित्तशान्तिकरी |शिशिराचजन्तुकरीबहुवीर्यविवर्धनंतनुते ||५८||

Properties of *Madhukharjūrī:* Sweet in taste, acts as spermopiotic, pacifies mental rage and *pitta* and cold in potency.

Bhūkharjūrī (*Phoenix acaulis* Roxb. N.O.: Arecaceae)

मधुखर्जूरीमधुरावृष्यासन्तापपित्तशान्तिकरी |शिशिराचजन्तुकरीबहुवीर्यविवर्धनंतनुते ||५८||

Names and propertiesof *Bhūkharjūrī*: *Bhuktā, vasudhākharjūrikā* and *bhūmikharjūrī*. It is sweet in taste, cold in potency, cures burning sensation and pacifies *pitta*.

Piṇḍakharjūrī (*Phoenix dactylifera* Linn. N.O.: Arecaceae)

दीप्याचपिण्डखर्जूरीस्थलपिण्डामधुस्रवा |फलपुष्पास्वादुपिण्डाहयभक्ष्यास्वराभिधा ||६०||

Names of *Piṇḍakharjūrī*: *Dīpyā, piṇḍakharjūrī, sthalapiṇḍā, madhusravā, phalapuṣpā, svādupiṇḍā* and*hayabhakṣyā*.

Rājkharjūrī

तथाऽन्याराजखर्जूरीराजपिण्डानृपप्रिया |मुनिखर्जूरिकावन्याराजेष्टारिपुसम्मिता ||६१||

Names of *Rājkharjūrī*: *Rājapiṇḍā, nṛpapriyā, munikharjūrikā, vanyā* and*rājēṣṭā*.

पिण्डखर्जूरिकायुग्मंगौल्यंस्वादेहिमंगुरु |पित्तदाहार्तिश्वासघ्नंश्रमहृद्वीर्यवृद्धिदम् ||६२||

Names and propertiesof *Piṇḍakharjūrī and Rājkharjūrī:* Sweet in taste, cold in potency, heavy, pacifies *pitta*, cures burning sensation, asthma and fatigue and acts as spermopiotic.

दाहघ्नीमधुराऽस्रपित्तशमनीतृष्णार्तिदोषापहाशीताश्वासकफश्रमोदयहरासन्तर्पणीपुष्टिदा |

वह्नेर्मान्द्यकरीगुरुर्विषहराहृद्याचदत्तेबलंस्निग्धावीर्यविवर्धनीचकथितापिण्डाख्यखर्जूरिका ||६३||

Other properties of*Piṇḍakharjūrī:* Cures burning sensation, sweet in taste, cures bleeding diathesis, thirst, asthma, cold in potency, acts as suppressant of appetite, nutritive, heavy, antidote to poisoning, cardiac tonic, tonic, spermopiotic and unctuous.

Priyāla (*Buchanania lanzan*Spreng. N.O.: Anacardiaceae)

चारःखद्रुःखरस्कन्धोललनश्चारकस्तथा |बहुवल्कःप्रियालश्चनवद्रुस्तापसप्रियः |

स्नेहबीजश्चोपवटोभक्षबीजःकरेन्दुधा ||६४||

Names of*Priyāla*: *Khadru, kharaskandha, lalana, cāraka, bahuvalka, priyāla, navadru, tāpasapriya, snēhabīja, ūpavaṭa*and*bhakṣabīja*.

चारस्यचफलंपक्वंवृष्यंगौल्याम्लकंगुरु |तद्बीजंमधुरंवृष्यंपित्तदाहार्तिनाशनम् ||६५||

Properties of *Priyāla*: The ripe fruit is spermopiotic, moist, sour in taste and *gurū*. The seeds are sweet in taste, act as spermopiotic, cure burning sensation and pacify *pitta*.

Bhallātaka (*Semecarpus anacardium* Linn. N.O.:Anacardiaceae)

भल्लातकोऽग्निर्दहनस्तपनोऽरुष्करोऽनलः |कृमिघ्नस्तैलबीजश्चवातारिःस्फोटबीजकः ||६६||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

पृथग्बीजोधनुर्बीजोभल्लातोबीजपादपः |वह्निर्वरतरुश्चेतिविज्ञेयःषोडशाह्वयः ||६७||

Names of*Bhallātaka:* *Agni, dahanastapana, aruṣkara, anala, kṃighna, tailabīja, vātāri, sphōṭabījaka, pṛthagbīja, dhanurbīja, bhallāta, bījapādapa*and*vahnirvararataru.*

भल्लातकःकटुस्तिक्तःकषायोष्णःकृमीञ्जयेत् |कफवातोदरानाहमेहदुर्नामनाशनः ||६८||

Properties of *Bhallātaka*: Pungent, bitter and astringent in taste, acts as anthelmintic, pacifies *kapha* and *vāta*, cures abdominal diseases, tympanites, polyuria and hemorrhoids.

भल्लातस्यफलंकषायमधुरंकोष्णंकफार्तिश्रमश्वासानाहविबन्धशूलजठराध्मानक्रिमिध्वंसनम् |

तन्मज्जाचविशोषदाहशमनीपित्तापहातर्पणीवातारोचकहारिदीप्तिजननीपित्तापहात्वञ्जसा ||६९||

Other properties of *Bhallātaka*:Fruit of *Bhallātaka* is astringent and sweet in taste, slightly hot in potency, pacifies *kapha*, cures fatigue, asthma, tympanites, constipation, colic, abdominal diseases, and acts as anthelmintic. Fruit pulp cure malnutrition, burning sensation, pacifies *pitta* and *vāta*, cures anorexia and acts as an appetizer.

Rājādana (*Mimusops hexandra* Roxb. N.O.: Sapotaceae)

राजादनोराजफलःक्षीरवृक्षोनृपद्रुमः |निम्बबीजोमधुफलःकपीष्टोमाधवोद्भवः ||७०||

क्षीरीगुच्छफलःप्रोक्तःशुकेष्टोराजवल्लभः |श्रीफलोऽथदृढस्कन्धःक्षीरशुक्लस्त्रिपञ्चधा ||७१||

Names of*Rājādana*: *Rājaphala, kṣīravṛkṣa, nṛpadruma, nimbabīja, madhuphala, kapīṣṭa, mādhavōdbhava, kṣīrī, gucchaphala, prōkta, śukēṣṭa, rājavallabha, śrīphala, dṛḍhaskandha*and *kṣīraśukla.*

राजादनीतुमधुरापित्तहृद्गुरुर्तर्पणी |वृष्यास्थौल्यकरीहृद्यासुस्निग्धामेहनाशकृत् ||७२||

Properties of *Rājādana:* Sweet in taste, pacifies *pitta*, *gurū*, acts as suppressant of appetite, spermopiotic and cardiac tonic, leads to obesity, unctuous and cures polyuria.

Dāḍimba(*Punica granatum* Linn. N.O.: Punicaceae)

दाडिमोदाडिमीसारःकुट्टिमःफलषाडवः |करकोरक्तबीजश्चसुफलोदन्तबीजकः ||७३||

मधुबीजःकुचफलोरोचनःशूकवल्लभः |मणिबीजस्तथावल्कफलोवृत्तफलश्चसः |

सुनीलोनीलपत्रश्चज्ञेयःसप्तदशाह्वयः ||७४||

Names of*Dāḍimba*: *Dāḍimīsāra, kuṭṭima, phalaṣāḍava, karaka, raktabīja, suphala, dantabījaka, madhubīja, kucaphala, rōcana, śūkavallabha, maṇibīja, valkaphala, vṛttaphala, sunīla*and*nīlapatra.*

दाडिमंमधुरमम्लकषायंकासवातकफपित्तविनाशि |ग्राहिदीपनकरंचलघूष्णंशीतलंश्रमहरंरुचिदायि ||७५||

Properties of *Dāḍimba:* Sweet, sour and astringent in taste, light, hot as well as cold in potency, cure cough, pacify *vāta*, *kapha* and *pitta*, acts as appetizer, has an astringent action on the digestive system and cures fatigue.

दाडिमंद्विविधमीरितमार्यैरम्लमेकमपरंमधुरंच |तत्रवातकफहारिकिलाम्लंतापहारिमधुरंलघुपथ्यम् ||७६||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

अम्लंकषायंमधुरंवातघ्नंग्राहिदीपनम् |७७|

Varieties of *Dāḍimba*: First variety has a sour taste and second variety has a sweet taste. *Dāḍimba* with a sour taste pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*. *Dāḍimba* with sweet taste acts as refrigerant and light in potency.

Tinduka (*Diospyros malabarica* (Desr.) Kostel. N.O.: Ebenaceae)

तिन्दुकोनीलसारश्चकालस्कन्धोऽतिमुक्तकः |स्फूर्जकःरामणश्चैवस्फूर्जनःस्यन्दनाह्वयः ||७७||

Names of *Tinduka*: *Nīlasāra, kālaskandha, atimuktaka, sphūrjaka, rāmaṇa*and *sphūrjana.*

तिन्दुकस्तुकषायःस्यात्सङ्ग्राहीवातकृत्परः |पक्वस्तुमधुरःस्निग्धोदुर्जरःश्लेष्मलोगुरुः ||७८||

Properties of *Tinduka*: Astringent in taste, aggravates *vāta* and has astringent action on the digestive system. The ripe fruit is sweet in taste, unctuous, difficult to digest, pacifies *kapha* and heavy.

Kākatinduka (*Diospyros tomentosa* Roxb. N.O.: Ebenaceae)

तिन्दुकोऽन्यःकाकपीलुःकाकाण्डःकाकतिन्दुकः |काकस्फूर्जश्चकाकेन्दुःकाकाह्वःकाकबीजकः ||७९||

Names of*Kākatinduka*: *Kākapīlu, kākāṇḍa, kākatinduka, kākasphūrja, kākēndu, kākāhva*and *kākabījaka.*

तिन्दुकश्चकषायोऽम्लोगुरुर्वातविकारकृत् |पक्वस्तुमधुरःकिञ्चित्कफकृत्पित्तवान्तिहृत् ||८०||

Properties of *Kākatinduka:* Astringent and sour in taste, heavy andaggravates *vāta*. Ripe fruit is sweet in taste, slightly aggravates *kapha*, pacifies *pitta* and cures emesis.

Akṣōṭa (*Juglans regia*L. N.O.: Juglandaceae)

अक्षोटःपार्वतीयश्चफलस्नेहोगुडाशयः |कीरेष्टःकन्दरालश्चमधुमज्जाबृहच्छदः ||८१||

Names of*Akṣōṭa*: *Pārvatīya, phalasnēha, guḍāśaya, kīrēṣṭa, kandarāla, madhumajjā* and*bṛhacchada.*

अक्षोटोमधुरोबल्योस्निग्धोष्णोवातपित्तजित् |रक्तदोषप्रशमनःशीतलःकफकोपनः ||८२||

Properties of *Akṣōṭa:* Sweet in taste, acts as tonic, unctuous, hot in potency and pacifies *vāta* and *pitta.*

Pīlu (*Salvadora persica* L. N.O.: Salvadoraceae)

पीलुःशीतःसहस्रांशीधानीगुडफलस्तथा |विरेचनफलःशाखीश्यामःकरभवल्लभः ||८३||

Names of *Pīlu: Śīta, sahasrāṁśī, dhānī, guḍaphala, virēcanaphala, śākhī, śyāma*and *karabhavallabha.*

अङ्काह्वःकटुकःपीलुःकषायोमधुराम्लकः |सरःस्वादुश्चगुल्मार्शःशमनोदीपनःपरः ||८४||

Properties of *Pīlu:* Pungent, sweet and sour in taste, acts as laxative and an appetizer, cures abdominal tumor and hemorrhoids.

Bṛhatpīlu(*Salvadora oleoides*Decne. L. N.O.: Salvadoraceae)

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

अन्यश्चैवबृहत्पीलुर्महापीलुर्महाफलः |राजपीलुर्महावृक्षोमधुपीलुःषडाह्वयः ||८५||

Names of *Bṛhatpīlu*: *Mahāpīlu, mahāphala, rājapīlu, mahāvṛkṣa*and*madhupīlu.*

मधुरस्तुमहापीलुर्वृष्योविषविनाशनः |पित्तप्रशमनोरुच्यआमघ्नोदीपनीयकः ||८६||

Properties of *Bṛhatpīlu:* Sweet in taste, acts as spermopiotic and an appetizer and indigestion.

Pārēvata (*Garcinia cowa*Roxb. N.O.: Guttiferae)

पारेवतंतुरैवतमारेवतकञ्चकिञ्चरैवतकम् |मधुफलममृतफलाख्यंपारेवतकञ्चसप्ताह्वम् ||८७||

Names of *Pārēvata:* *Rēvataka, raivataka, madhuphala, amṛtaphalākhya*and *pārēvataka.*

पारेवतंतुमधुरंक्रिमिवातहारिवृष्यंतृषाज्वरविदाहहरंचहृद्यम् |

मूर्छाश्रमश्रमविशोषविनाशकारिस्निग्धञ्चरुच्यमुदितंबहुवीर्यदायि ||८८||

Properties of *Pārēvata:* Sweet in taste, unctuous, acts as spermopiotic, anthelmintic, tonic, appetizer and cardiac tonic, pacifies *vāta*, cures thirst, fever, burning sensation, apoplexy, vertigo, fatigue and malnutrition.

Mahāpārēvata

महापारेवतंचान्यत्स्वर्णपारेवतंतथा |सामाणिजंखारिकंचरक्तरैवतकञ्चतत् |

बृहत्पारेवतंप्रोक्तंद्वीपजंद्वीपखर्जूरी ||८९||

Names of *Mahāpārēvata*: *Svarṇapārēvata, sāmrāṇija, khārika, raktaraivataka, bṛhatpārēvata, dvīpaja*and *dvīpakharjūr.*

महापारेवतंगौल्यंबलकृत्पुष्टिवर्धनम् |वृष्यंमूर्छाज्वरघ्नञ्चपूर्वोक्तादधिकंगुणैः ||९०||

Properties of *Mahāpārēvata*: Moist, acts as tonic, nutritive, spermopiotic, cures apoplexy and fever. It is superior to *Parevata.*

Madhūka (*Madhuca longifolia* (Roxb.) A.Chev. N.O.: Sapotaceae

मधूकोमधुवृक्षःस्यात्मधुष्ठीलोमधुस्रवः |गुडपुष्पोलोध्रपुष्पोवानप्रस्थश्चमाधवः ||९१||

Names of *Madhūka*: *Madhuvṛkṣa, madhuṣṭhīla, madhusrava, guḍapuṣpa, lōdhrapuṣpa, vānaprastha*and *mādhava.*

मधुकंमधुरंशीतंपित्तदाहश्रमापहम् |वातलंजन्तुदोषघ्नंवीर्यपुष्टिविवर्धनम् ||९२||

Properties of *Madhūka:* Sweet in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta* and *vāta*, burning sensation, fatigue, worm infestation and acts as spermopiotic and nutritive.

Jalamadhūka

अन्योजलमधूकोमङ्गल्योदीर्घपत्रकोमधुपुष्पः |क्षौद्रप्रियःपतङ्गःकीरेष्टोगैरिकाक्षश्च ||९३||

Names of *Jalamadhūka*: *Maṅgalya, dīrghapatraka, madhupuṣpa, kṣaudrapriya, pataṅga, kīrēṣṭa*and*gairikākṣa.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

ज्ञेयोजलमधूकस्तुमधुरोव्रणनाशनः |वृष्योवान्तिहरःशीतोबलकारीरसायनः ||९४||

Properties of *Jalamadhūka:* Sweet in taste, cure ulcer, acts as spermopiotic, emetic, tonic and nutritive and cold in potency.

मधूकपुष्पंमधुरञ्चवृष्यंहृद्यंहिमंपित्तविदाहहारि |फलञ्चवातामयपित्तनाशिज्ञेयंमधूकद्वयमेवमेतत् ||९५||

Properties of flower and fruit of *Madhūka* and *Jalamadhūka*: Flower is sweet in taste, acts as spermopiotic, acts as a cardiac tonic, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta* and cures burning sensation. The fruit pacifies *vāta* and *pitta*.

Bhavya (*Dillenia indica* Linn. N.O.: Dilleniaceae)

भवंभव्यंभविष्यञ्चभावनंवक्त्रशोधनम् |तथापिच्छलबीजञ्चतच्चलोमफलंमतम् ||९६||

Names of *Bhavya:* *Bhava, bhavya, bhaviṣya, bhāvana, vaktraśodhanam, picchalabīja* and *lōmaphala.*

भव्यमम्लंकटूष्णञ्चबालंवातकफापहम् |पक्वंतुमधुराम्लंचरुचिकृत्सामशूलहृत् ||९७||

Properties of *Bhavya:* Unripe fruit is sour and pungent in taste, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*. The ripe fruit is sweet and sour in taste, acts as an appetizer and cures pain associated with indigestion.

Āruka (*Prunus persica* Linn.N.O. Rosaceae)

आरुकंवीरसेनंचवीरंवीरारुकंतथा |तत्रविद्याच्चतुर्जातीपत्रपुष्पादिभेदतः ||९८||

Names of *Āruka*: *Vīrasēna, vīra* and *vīrāruka*. It is of four types.

आरुकाणिचसर्वाणिमधुराणिहिमानिच |अर्शःप्रमेहगुल्मास्रदोषविध्वंसनानिच ||९९||

Properties of *Āruka:* All the varieties are sweet in taste, cold in potency, cure hemorrhoids, polyuria, abdominal tumor and blood diseases.

Drākṣā (*Vitis vinifera* Linn.N.O. Vitaceae)

द्राक्षाचारुफलाकृष्णाप्रियालातापसप्रिया |गुच्छफलारसालाचज्ञेयाऽमृतफलाचसा ||१००||

Names of *Drākṣā*: *Cāruphalā, kṛṣṇā, priyālā, tāpasapriyā, gucchaphalā, rasālā* and *amṛtaphalā.*

द्राक्षाऽतिमधुराऽम्लाचशीतापित्तार्तिदाहजित् |मूत्रदोषहरारुच्यावृष्यासन्तर्पणीपरा ||१०१||

Properties of *Drākṣā*: Sweet and sour in taste, cold in potency, cures urinary ailments, acts as an appetizer, spermopiotic and suppressant of appetizer.

Mṛdvīkā

अन्याकपिलद्राक्षामृद्वीकागोस्तनीचकपिलफला |अमृतरसादीर्घफलामधुवल्लीमधुफलामधूलीच ||१०२||

हरिताचहारहूरासुफलामृद्वीहिमोत्तरापथिका |हैमवतीशतवीर्याकाश्मीरोगजराजमहिगणिता ||१०३||

Names of *Mṛdvīkā*: *Kapiladrākṣā, mṛdvīkā, gōstanī, kapilaphalā, amṛtarasā, dīrghaphalā, madhuvallī, madhuphalā, madhūlī, haritā, hārahūrā, suphalā, mṛdvī, himōttarāpathikā, haimavatī, śatavīryā* and *kāśmīra.*

गोस्तनीमधुराशीताहृद्याचमदहर्षणी |दाहमूर्छाज्वरश्वासतृषाहृल्लासनाशिनी ||१०४||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Mṛdvīkā:* Sweet in taste, cold in potency, acts as a cardiac tonic, narcotic, cures burning sensation, fever, apoplexy, asthma, thirst and lassitude.

Kākalīdrākṣā

अन्यासाकाकलीद्राक्षाजम्बुकाचफलोत्तमा |लघुद्राक्षाचनिर्बीजासुवृत्तारुचिकारिणी |

शिशिराश्वासहृल्लासनाशिनीजनवल्लभा ||१०५||

Names and properties of*Kākalīdrākṣā*: *Jambukā, phalōttamā, laghudrākṣā, nirbījā, suvṛttā* and*rucikāriṇī.* It is cold in potency and cures dyspnoea and lassitude.

द्राक्षाबालफलंकटूष्णविशदंपित्तास्रदोषप्रदंमध्यंचाम्लरसंरसान्तरगतेरुच्यातिवह्निप्रदम् |

पक्वंचेन्मधुरंतथाऽम्लसहितंतृष्णास्रपित्तापहंपक्वंशुष्कतमंश्रमार्तिशमनंसन्तर्पणंपुष्टिदम् ||१०६||

Properties of *Drākṣā* acoording to various stages: Unripe *Drākṣā* is pungent in taste, hot in potency, *visada*, aggravates *pitta* and blood diseases. Fruit on young stage has a sour taste. When combined with other taste, it acts as an appetizer. Ripe *Drākṣā* has slightly sour and sweet taste. It cures thirst and bleeding diathesis. Properly ripe and dried fruit of *Drākṣā* cures fatigue and pain and acts as suppressant of appetite and nutritive.

शीतापित्तास्रदोषंदमयतिमधुरास्निग्धपाकाऽतिरुच्याचक्षुष्याश्वासकासश्रमवमिशमनीशोफतृष्णाज्वरघ्नी |

दाहाध्मानभ्रमादीनपनयतिपरातर्पणीपक्वशुष्काद्राक्षासुक्षीणवीर्यानपिमदनकलाकेलिदक्षान्विधत्ते ||१०७||

Other properties of *Drākṣā:* Cold in potency, cures bleeding-diathesis, edema, asthma, cough, fatigue, vomiting, thirst, fever, burning sensation, tympanites and vertigo, sweet in taste, unctuous, acts as an appetizer. Ripe and dried *Drākṣā* acts as suppressant of appetite and is useful for people with deficient semen.

Karmaraka

कर्मारःकर्मरकःपीतफलःकर्मरश्चमुद्गरकः |मुद्गरफलश्चधाराफलकस्तुकर्मारकश्चैव ||१०८||

कर्मारकोऽम्लउष्णश्चवातहृत्पित्तकारकः |पक्वस्तुमधुराम्लःस्यात्बलपुष्टिरुचिप्रदः ||१०९||

Names and properties of *Karmaraka*: *Karmaraka, pītaphala, karmara, mudgaraka, mudgaraphala, dhārāphala*and *karmāraka.* The unripe fruitis sour in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vata* and aggravates *pitta*. The ripe fruit is sweet and sour in taste, acts as a tonic, nutritive and an appetizer.

Parūṣaka (*Grewia asiatica* L.N.O.: Malvaceae)

परूषकंतीलपर्णगिरिपीलुपरावरम् |नीलमण्डलमल्पास्थिपरुषञ्चपरुस्तथा ||११०||

Names of*Parūṣaka*: *Tīlaparṇa, giripīlu, parāvaram, nīlamaṇḍala, alpāsthi* and*paru.*

परूषकंतीलपर्णगिरिपीलुपरावरम् |नीलमण्डलमल्पास्थिपरुषञ्चपरुस्तथा ||११०||

Properties of *Parūṣaka*: Sour and pungent in taste and pacifies *kapha* and *vāta*. The unripe fruit aggravates *pitta* and is hot in potency. The ripe fruit is sweet in taste, acts as an appetizer, and pacifies*pitta* and cure edema.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Aśvattha (*Ficus religiosa*Linn.N.O.: Moraceae)

अश्वत्थश्चाच्युतावासश्चलपत्रःपवित्रकः |शुभ्रदोबोधिवृक्षश्चयाज्ञिकोगजभक्षकः ||११३||

Names of*Aśvattha*:*Aśvattha, ācyutāvāsa, calapatra, pavitraka, śubhada, bōdhivṛkṣa, yājüika, gajabhakṣaka, śrīmān, kṣīradruma, vipra, maṅgalya, śyāmala, pippala, guhyapuṣpa, sēvya, satya, śucidruma, caityadruma*and*dharmavṛkṣa.*

पिप्पलःसुमधुरस्तुकषायःशीतलश्चकफपित्तविनाशी |

रक्तदाहशमनःसहिसद्योयोनिदोषहरणःकिलपक्वः ||११४||

Properties of *Aśvattha*: Sweet and astringent in taste, cold in potency, pacify *kapha* and *pitta*, cure blood diseases and burning sensation. The ripe fruit rapidly cures diseases of the vagina.

अश्वत्थवृक्षस्यफलानिपक्वान्यतीवहृद्यानिचशीतलानि |

कुर्वन्तिपित्तास्रविषार्तिदाहविच्छर्दिशोषारुचिदोषनाशम् ||११५||

Other properties of *Aśvattha*: Ripe fruit acts as a cardiac-tonic and is cold in potency. It cures bleeding-diathesis, poisoning, pain, burning sensation, vomiting, edema and anorexia.

Vaṭa (*Ficus benghalensis*L.N.O.: Moraceae)

स्यादथवटोजटालोन्यग्रोधोरोहिणोऽवरोहीच |विटपीरक्तफलश्चस्कन्धरुहोमण्डलीमहाच्छायः ||११६||

शृङ्गीयक्षावासोयक्षतरुःपादरोहिणोनीलः |क्षीरीशिफारुहःस्याद्बहुपादःसतुवनस्पतिर्नवभूः ||११७||

Names of *Vaṭa*: *Jaṭāla, nyagrōdha, rōhiṇa, avarōhī, viṭapī, raktaphala, skandharuha, maṇḍalī, mahācchāya, śṛṅgī, yakṣāvāsa, yakṣataru, pādarōhiṇa, nīla, kṣīrī, śiphāruha, syādbahupāda* and *vanaspati.*

वटःकषायोमधुरःशिशिरःकफपित्तजित् |ज्वरदाहतृषामोहव्रणशोफापहारकः ||११८||

Properties of *Vaṭa:* Sweet and astringent in taste, cold in potency, pacify *kapha* and *pitta*, cures fever, burning sensation, thirst, ulcer and edema.

Nadīvaṭa

नदीवटोयज्ञवृक्षःसिद्धार्थोवटकोवटी |अमरासङ्गिनीचैवक्षीरकाष्ठाचकीर्तिता ||११९||

वटीकषायमधुराशिशिरापित्तहारिणी |दाहतृष्णाश्रमश्वासविच्छर्दिशमनीपरा ||१२०||

Names and properties of*Nadīvaṭa*: *Yajüavṛkṣa, siddhārtha, vaṭaka, vaṭī, amarā, saṅginī* and *kṣīrakāṣṭhā. Nadīvaṭa* is sweet and astringent in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta* and cures burning sensation, thirst, fatigue, asthma and vomiting.

Aśvatthī

अश्वत्थीलघुपत्रीस्यात्पवित्राह्स्वपत्रिका |पिप्पलिकावनस्थाचक्षुद्राचाश्वत्थसन्निभा ||१२१||

अश्वत्थिकातुमधुराकषायाचास्रपित्तजित् |विषदाहप्रशमनीगुर्विण्याहितकारिणी ||१२२||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names and properties of *Aśvatthī*: *Laghupatrī, pavitrā, hrasvapatrikā, pippalikā, vanasthā, kṣudrā* and *aśvattha*. It is sweet and astringent in taste, cures hyper-acidity, poisoning, and burning sensation and beneficial for pregnant women.

Plakṣa (*Ficus infectoria* Roxb. N.O.: Moraceae)

प्लक्षःकपीतनःक्षीरीसुपार्श्वोऽथकमण्डलुः |शृङ्गीवरोहशाखीचगर्दभाण्डःकपीतकः |

दृढप्ररोहःप्लवकःप्लवङ्गश्चमहाबलः ||१२३||

प्लक्षश्चैवापरोह्रस्वःसुशीतःशीतवीर्यकः |पुण्ड्रोमहाऽवरोहश्चह्रस्वपर्णस्तुपिम्परिः |

भिदुरोमङ्गलच्चायोज्ञेयोद्वाविंशधाभिधः ||१२४||

Names of *Plakṣa*:*Kapītana, kṣīrī, supārśva, kamaṇḍalu, śṛṅgī, varōhaśākhī, gardabhāṇḍa, kapītaka, dṛḍhaprarōha, plavaka, plavaṅga*and *mahābala.*

Hrasvaplakṣa

Names: *Suśīta, śītavīryaka, puṇḍra, mahāvarōha, hrasvaparṇa, pimpari, bhiduraand*m*aṅgalaccā.*

प्लक्षःकटुकषायश्चशिशिरोरक्तदोषजित् |मूर्छाभ्रमप्रलापघ्नोह्रस्वप्लक्षोविशेषतः ||१२५||

Properties of *Plakṣa:* Pungent and astringent in taste, cold in potency, cures blood diseases, apoplexy, vertigo and delirium.

Udumbara (*Ficus glomerata* Roxb. N.O.: Moraceae)

उदुम्बरःक्षीरवृक्षोहेमदुग्धःसदाफलः |कालस्कन्धोयज्ञयोग्योयज्ञीयःसुप्रतिष्ठितः ||१२६||

शीतवल्कोजन्तुफलःपुष्पशून्यःपवित्रकः |सौम्यःशीतफलश्चेतिमनुसञ्ज्ञःसमीरितः ||१२७||

Names of *Udumbara*: *Kṣīravṛkṣa, hēmadugdha, sadāphala, kālaskandha, yajñayōgya, yajñīya, supratiṣṭhita, śītavalka, jantuphala, puṣpaśūnya, pavitraka, saumya*and *śītaphala.*

उदुम्बरंकषायंस्यात्पक्वंतुमधुरंहिमम् |कृमिकृत्पित्तरक्तघ्नंमूर्छादाहतृषापहम् ||१२८||

Properties of *Udumbara*:The unripe fruit is astringent in taste. The ripe fruit is sweet in taste and cold in potency. It leads to worm infestation, cures bleeding diathesis, apoplexy, burning sensation and thirst.

औदुम्बरंफलमतीवहिमंसुपक्वंपित्तापहंचमधुरंश्रमशोफहारि |

आमंकषायमतिदीपनरोचनंचमांसस्यवृद्धिकरमस्रविकारहारि ||१२९||

Other properties of *Udumbara*: Properly ripe fruit is sweet in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta*, and cures fatigue and edema. The unripe fruit is astringent in taste, acts as an appetizer, anabolic and cure blood diseases.

Nadyudumbara

नद्युदुम्बरिकाचान्यालघुपत्रफलातथा |प्रोक्तालघुहेमदुग्धालघुपूर्वसदाफला ||१३०||

लघ्वाद्युम्बराह्वास्याद्बाणाह्वाचप्रकीर्तिता |रसवीर्यविपाकेषुकिञ्चिन्न्यूनाचपूर्वतः ||१३१||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of*Nadyudumbara*: *Laghupatraphalā, laghuhēmadugdhā*and *laghupūrvasadāphalā*. It is less potent than*Udumbara* in taste, potency and post digestion effect.

Kākōdumbarikā(*Ficus hispida* L.f. N.O.: Moraceae)

कृष्णोदुम्बरिकाचान्याखरपत्रीचराजिका |उदुम्बरीचकठिनाकुष्ठघ्नीफल्गुवाटिका ||१३२||

अजाक्षीफल्गुनीचैवमलपूश्चित्रभेषजा |काकोदुम्बरिकाचैवध्वाङ्क्षनाम्नीत्रयोदश ||१३३||

Names of*Kākōdumbarikā*: *Kharapatrī, rājikā, udumbarī, kaṭhinā, kuṣṭhaghnī, phalguvāṭikā, ajākṣī, phalgunī, malapū, citrabhēṣajā, kākōdumbarikā* and *dhvāṅkṣa*.

काकोदुम्बरिकाशीतांपक्वागौल्याऽम्लिकाकटुः |त्वग्दोषपित्तरक्तघ्नीतद्वल्कंचातिसारजित् ||१३४||

Properties of *Kākōdumbarikā:* The ripe fruit is sour and pungent in taste, cold in potency and *gaulya*. The bark is useful in diarrhea.

उदुम्बरत्वचाशीताकषायाव्रणनाशिनी |गुर्विणीगर्भसंरक्षेहितास्तन्यप्रदायिनी ||१३५||

Properties of bark of *Udumbara*: Astringent in taste, cold in potency, cure ulcer. It protects the pregnancy and acts as galactagouge.

Badara (*Ziziphus jujube* Mill. N.O.: Rhamnaceae)

बदरोबदरीकोलीकर्कन्धूःकोलफेनिलौ |सौवीरकोगुडफलोबालेष्टःफलशैशिरः ||१३६||

दृढबीजोवृत्तफलःकण्टकीवक्रकण्टकः |सुबीजःसुफलःस्वच्छःसुरसःस्मृतिसम्मितः ||१३७||

Names of *Badara*: *Badarī, kōlī, karkandhū, kōlaphēnilau, sauvīraka, guḍaphala, bālēṣṭa, phalaśaiśira, dṛḍhabīja, vṛttaphala, kaṇṭakī, vakrakaṇṭaka, subīja, suphala, svacchaand surasa*.

बदरंमधुरंकषायमम्लंपरिपक्वंमधुराम्लमुष्णमेतत् |

कफकृत्पचनातिसाररक्तश्रमशोषार्तिविनाशनंचरुच्यम् ||१३८||

Properties of *Badara*: The fruit is sweet, astringent and sour in taste. The properly ripe fruit is sweet and sour in taste and hot in potency. *Badara* aggravates *kapha*, acts as digestive, cures diarrhea, bleeding diathesis, blood diseases, fatigue, malnutrition, pain and anorexia.

बदरस्यपत्रलेपोज्वरदाहविनाशनः |त्वचाविस्फोटशमनीबीजंनेत्रामयापहम् ||१३९||

Properties of leaves, bark and seeds of *Badara*: The paste of leaves cure fever and burning sensation. The bark cures skin eruptions and seeds are useful in eye diseases.

Rājbadara (*Ziziphus sativa* Gaertn. N.O.: Rhamnaceae)

राजबदरोनृपेष्टोनृपबदरोराजवल्लभश्चैव |पृथुकोलस्तनुबीजोमधुरफलोराजकोलश्च ||१४०||

Names of *Rājbadara*: *Nṛpēṣṭa, nṛpabadara, rājavallabha, pṛthukōla, tanubīja, madhuraphala* and *rājakōla*.

राजबदरःसुमधुरःशिशिरोदाहार्तिपित्तवातहरः |वृष्यश्चवीर्यवृद्धिंकुरुतेशोषश्रमंहरते ||१४१||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Rājbadara:* Sweet in taste, cold in potency, cures burning sensation, pain, malnutrition and fatigue, pacifies *pitta* and *vāta*, acts as anabolic and spermopiotic.

Bhūbadarī

भूबदरीक्षितिबदरीवल्लीबदरीचबदरिवल्लीच |बहुफलिकालघुबदरीबदरफलीसूक्ष्मबदरीच ||१४२||

Names of*Bhūbadarī*: *Kṣitibadarī, vallībadarī, badarivallī, bahuphalikā, laghubadarī, badaraphalī* and*sūkṣmabadarī.*

भूबदरीमधुराऽम्लाकफवातविकारहारिणीपथ्या |दीपनपाचनकर्त्रीकिञ्चित्पित्तास्रकारिणीरुच्या ||१४३||

Properties of *Bhūbadarī:* Sweet and sour in taste, pacifies *pitta* and *vāta*, acts as an appetiser and digestive and leads to bleeding diathesis.

Laghubadara (*Ziziphus nummularia*W.&A.N.O.: Rhamnaceae)

सूक्ष्मफलोलघुबदरोबहुकण्टःसूक्ष्मपत्रकोदुःस्पर्शः |मधुरःशम्बराहारःशिखिप्रियश्चैवनिर्दिष्टः ||१४४||

Names of *Laghbhubadara*: *Sūkṣmaphala, laghubadara, bahukaṇṭa, sūkṣmapatraka, duḥsparśa, madhura, śambarāhāra*and *śikhipriya.*

लघुबदरंमधुराम्लंपक्वंकफवातनाशनंरुच्यम् |स्निग्धंतुजन्तुकारकमीषत्पित्तार्तिदाहशोषघ्नम् ||१४५||

Properties of *Laghbhubadara:* The ripe fruit is sweet and sour in taste, pacifies *kapha* and *vāta* and acts as an appetizer, unctuous, anthelmintic, and cures pain caused by *pitta*, burning sensation and malnutrition.

Bījapūraka (*Citrus medica* Linn. N.O.: Rutaceae)

बीजपूरोबीजपूर्णःपूर्णबीजस्तुकेसरः |बीजकःकेसराम्लश्चमातुलुङ्गःसुपूरकः ||१४६||

रुचकोबीजफलकोजन्तुघ्नोदन्तुरत्वचः |पूरकोरोचनफलोद्विदेवमुनिसम्मितः ||१४७||

Names of*Bījapūraka*:*Bījapūrṇa, pūrṇabījā, kēsara, bījaka, kēsarāmla, mātuluṅga, supūraka, rucaka, bījaphalaka, jantughna, danturatvaca, pūraka*and*rōcanaphal.*

बीजपूरफलमम्लकटूष्णंश्वासकासशमनंपचनंच |कण्ठशोधनपरंलघुहृद्यंदीपनंचरुचिकृज्जरणंच ||१४८||

Properties of *Bījapūraka:* Sour and pungent in taste, hot in potency, light, cures asthma, act as digestive, appetizer, cardiac tonic and purifies the throat.

बालंपित्तमरुत्कफास्रकरणंमध्यंचतादृग्विधंपक्वंवर्णकरंचहृद्यमथतत्पुष्णातिपुष्टिंबलम् |

शूलाजीर्णविबन्धमारुतकफश्वासार्तिमन्दाग्निजित्कासारोचकशोफशान्तिदमिदंस्यान्मातुलुङ्गंसदा ||१४९||

Specificproperties of *Bījapūraka:* Unripe fruit aggravates *pitta-vata, kapha* and blood. Recent fruit has the same properties as that of unripe fruit. Ripe fruit acts as alterative, tonic and cures colic, dyspepsia, constipation, pain associated with asthma, anorexia and edema and pacifies *vāta* and *kapha.*

त्वक्तिक्तादुर्जरास्यात्कृमिकफपवनध्वंसिनीस्निग्धमुष्णंमध्यंशूलार्तिपित्तप्रशमनमखिलारोचकघ्नंचगौल्यम् |

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

वातार्तिघ्नंकटूष्णंजठरगदहरंकेसरंदीप्यमम्लंबीजंतिक्तंकफार्शःश्वयथुशमकरंबीजपूरस्यपथ्यम् ||१५०||

Otherproperties of *Bījapūraka:* Outer covering of fruit acts as anthelmintic, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*. Middle part of the fruit is unctuous, moist, and hot in potency, cures pain and anorexia. *Kēsara* derived from *Bījapūraka* is pungent and sour in taste, hot in potency and pacifies *vāta*, acts as an appetizer and cure diseases of the abdomen. The seed is bitter in taste, pacifies *kapha* and cures hemorrhoids and edema.

Vanabījapūraka

वनबीजपूरकोऽन्योवनजोवनपूरकश्चवनबीजः |अत्यम्लागन्धाढ्यावनोद्भवादेवदूतीच ||१५१||

पीताचदेवदासीदेवेष्टामातुलुङ्गिकाचैव |पवनीमहाफलाचस्यादियमितिवेदभूमिमिता ||१५२||

Names of *Vanabījapūraka*: *Vanaja, vanapūraka, vanabīja, atyamlā, gandhāḍhyā, vanōdbhavā, dēvadūtī, pītā, dēvadāsī, dēvēṣṭā, mātuluṅgikā, pavanī* and *mahāphalā*.

अम्लःकटूष्णोवनबीजपूरोरुचिप्रदोवातविनाशनश्च |

स्यादम्लदोषकृमिनाशकारीकफापहःश्वासनिषूदनश्च ||१५३||

Properties of *Vanabījapūraka*: Sour and pungent in taste, hot in potency, acts as an appetizer, pacifies *vata* and *kapha*, cures gastritis, worm infestation and asthma.

Madhubījapūraka (*Citrus decumanna* Linn. N.O.: Rutaceae)

अथमधुरबीजपूरोमधुपर्णीमधुरकर्कटीमधुवल्ली |मधुकर्कटीमधुरफलामहाफलावर्धमानाच ||१५४||

Names of *Madhubījapūraka*: *Madhuparṇī, madhurakarkaṭī, madhuvallī, madhukarkaṭī, madhuraphalā, mahāphalā* and *vardhamānā*.

मधुकर्कटीमधुराशिशिरादाहनाशनी |त्रिदोषशमनीरुच्यावृष्याचगुरुदुर्जरा ||१५५||

Properties of *Madhubījapūraka*: Sweet in taste, cold in potency, cures burning sensation, pacifies *Tridoṣa*, heavy, acts as an appetizer and anabolic and is difficult to digest.

Āmalakī (*Phyllanthus emblica* Linn. N.O.: Euphorbiaceae)

आमलकीवयस्थाचश्रीफलाधात्रिकातथा |अमृताचशिवाशान्ताशीताऽमृतफलातथा ||१५६||

जातीफलाचधात्रेयीज्ञेयाधात्रीफलातथा |वृष्यावृत्तफलाचैवरोचनीचचतुर्दश ||१५७||

Names of *Āmalakī:* *Vayasthā, śrīphalā, dhātrikā, amṛtā, śivā, śāntā, śītā, amṛtaphalā, jātīphalā, dhātrēyī, dhātrīphalā, vṛṣyā, vṛttaphalā* and *rōcanī*.

आमलकंकषायाम्लंमधुरंशिशिरंलघु |दाहपित्तवमीमेहशोफघ्नंचरसायनम् ||१५८||

Properties of *Āmalakī*: Astringent, sour and sweet in taste, cold in potency, *laghu*, pacify *pitta*, cures burning sensation, vomiting, polyuria and edema.

कटुमधुरकषायंकिञ्चिदम्लंकफघ्नंरुचिकरमतिशीतंहन्तिपित्तास्रतापम् |

श्रमवमनविबन्धाध्मानविष्टम्भदोषप्रशमनममृताभंचामलक्याःफलंस्यात् ||१५९||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Special properties of *Āmalakī*: The fruit is pungent, sweet and astringent and slightly sour in taste, acts as appetizer, cold in potency, cures bleeding diathesis, vomiting, constipation, tympanites and gaseous distension of the abdomen.

Kāṣṭhadhātrīphala

अन्यच्चामलकंप्रोक्तंकाष्ठधात्रीफलंतथा |क्षुद्रामलकमित्युक्तंक्षुद्रजातीफलञ्चतत् ||१६०||

काष्ठधात्रीफलंस्वादेकषायंकटुकंतथा |शीतंपित्तास्रदोषघ्नंपूर्वोक्तमधिकंगुणैः ||१६१||

Names and properties of *Kāṣṭhadhātrīphala*: *Kāṣṭhadhātrīphala, kṣudrāmalaka* and *kṣudrajātīphala.* Thefruit is astringent and pungent in taste, cold in potency, cures bleeding diathesis. It is superior to *Āmalakī.*

Ciücā (*Tamarindus indica* Linn.N.O. Fabaceae)

चिञ्चातुचुक्रिकाचुक्रासाम्लिकाशाकचुक्रिका |अम्लीसुतिन्तिडीचाम्लाचुक्रिकाचनवाभिधा ||१६२||

Names of *Ciücā*: *Cukrikā, cukrā, sāmlikā, śākacukrikā, amlī, sutintiḍī, cāmlā* and *cukrikā.*

चिञ्चाऽत्यम्लाभवेदामापक्वातुमधुराम्लिका |वातघ्नीपित्तदाहास्रकफदोषप्रकोपणी ||१६३||

अम्लिकायाःफलंत्वाममत्यम्लंलघुपित्तकृत् |पक्वंतुमधुराम्लंस्याद्भेदिविष्टम्भवातजित् ||१६४||

Properties of *Ciücā*: Unripe *Ciücā* is sour in taste and ripe, sightly sweet and sour in taste. It pacifies *vāta* and *pitta*, cures burning sensation and aggravates *kapha* and blood. Unripe fruit is excessively sour in taste, light and aggravates *pitta*. Ripe fruit is sweet and sour in taste, pacifies *vāta*, acts as laxative and leads to gaseous distension of the stomach.

पक्वचिञ्चाफलरसोमधुराम्लोरुचिप्रदः |शोफपाककरोलेपाद्व्रणदोषविनाशनः ||१६५||

Juice expressed from ripe-fruit of *Ciücā:* Sweet and sour in taste, acts as an appetizer, cure edema and ulcer (when used a paste).

चिञ्चापत्रञ्चशोफघ्नंरक्तदोषव्यथापहम् |तस्याःशुष्कत्वचाक्षारंशूलमन्दाग्निनाशनम् ||१६६||

Properties of bark and leaves of *Ciücā*: Cures edema and blood diseases. *Kṣāra* (an alkali preparation) of bark cures pain and poor appetite.

अम्लसारस्तुशाकाम्लंचुक्राम्लंचाम्लचुक्रिका |चिञ्चाम्लमम्लचूडश्चचिञ्चारसोऽपिसप्तधा ||१६७||

अम्लसारस्त्वतीवाम्लोवातघ्नःकफदाहकृत् |साम्येनशर्करामिश्रोदाहपित्तकफार्तिनुत् ||१६८||

Names and properties of the expressed juice of leaves of *Ciücā*: *Amlasāra, śākāmla, cukrāmla, āmlacukrikā, ciücāmla, amlacūḍa* and *ciücārasa.* Juice is excessively sour in taste, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha* and cures leads to gastritis. The juice, when mixed with equal quantity of sugar, pacifies *pitta* and *kapha* and cures burning sensation.

Āmrūtaka (*Spondias pinnata* (L.f.) Kurz N.O.: Anacardiaceae)

आम्रातकःपीतनकःकपिचूतोऽम्लवाटकः |शृङ्गीकपीरसाढ्यश्चतनुक्षीरःकपिप्रियः ||१६९||

Names of *Āmrūtaka*: *Pītanaka, kapicūta, amlavāṭaka, śṛṅgī, kapī, rasāḍhya, tanukṣīra* and *kapipriya.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

आम्रातकंकषायाम्लमामहृत्कण्ठहर्षणम् |पक्वन्तुमधुराम्लाढ्यंस्निग्धंपित्तकफापहम् ||१७०||

Properties of *Āmrūtaka:* The unripefruit is astringent and sour in taste, cures indigestion and produces tingling sensation in the throat. The ripe fruit is sweet and sour in taste, unctuous and pacifies *pitta* and *kapha*.

Nāraṅga (*Citrus reticulata* Blanco N.O.: Rutaceae)

नारङ्गस्यान्नागरङ्गःसुरङ्गस्त्वग्गन्धश्चैरावतोवक्त्रवासः |

योगीरङ्गोयोगरङ्गःसुरङ्गोगन्धाढ्योऽयंगन्धपद्मोरवीष्टः ||१७१||

Names of *Nāraṅga*: *Nāgaraṅga, suraṅga, tvaggandha, airāvata, vaktravāsa, yōgīraṅga, yōgaraṅga, suraṅga, gandhāḍhya, gandhapadma* and *ravīṣṭa*.

नारङ्गंमधुरंचाम्लंगुरूष्णञ्चैवरोचनम् |वातामक्रिमिशूलघ्नंश्रमहृद्बलरुच्यदम् ||१७२||

Properties of *Nāraṅga*: Sweet and sour in taste, heavy, hot in potency, acts as an appetizer and tonic, pacifies *vāta*, and cures indigestion, worm infestation, colic and fatigue.

Nimbūka (*Citrus medica* var. *acida* Brandis N.O.: Rutaceae)

निम्बूकःस्यादम्लजम्बीरकाख्योवह्निदीप्योवह्निबीजोऽम्लसारः |

दन्ताघातःशोधनोजन्तुमारीनिम्बूकःस्याद्रोचनोरुद्रसञ्ज्ञः ||१७३||

Names of *Nimbūka*: *Amla, jambīrakā, vahnirdīpya, vahnibīja, amlasāra, dantāghāta, śōdhana, jantumārī, nimbūka* and *rōcana*.

निम्बूफलंप्रथितमम्लरसंकटूष्णंगुल्मामवातहरमाग्निविवृद्धिकारि |

चक्षुष्यमेतदथकासकफार्तिकण्ठविच्छर्दिहारिपरिपक्वमतीवरुच्यम् ||१७४||

Properties of *Nimbūka:* Sweet and sour in taste, heavy, hot in potency, cures abdominal tumour, rheumatism, cough, diseases of the throat and vomiting, acts as an appetizer, beneficial for the eyes and pacifies *kapha*. The ripe fruit is an appetizer.

Jambīra (*Citrus limon* Linn. N.O.: Rutaceae)

जम्बीरोदन्तशठोजम्भोजम्भीरजम्भलौचैव |रोचनकोमुखशोधीजाड्यारिर्जन्तुजिन्नवधा ||१७५||

Names of *Jambīra*: *Dantaśaṭha, jambha, jambhīra, jambhala, rōcanaka, mukhaśōdhī jāḍyāri* and *jantuji*.

जम्बीरस्यफलंरसेऽम्लमधुरंवातापहंपित्तकृत्पथ्यंपाचनःरोचनंबलकरंवह्नेर्विवृद्धिप्रदम् |

पक्वञ्चेन्मधुरंकफार्तिशमनंपित्तास्रदोषापनुत्वर्ण्यंवीर्यविवर्धनञ्चरुचिकृत्पुष्टिप्रदंतर्पणम् ||१७६||

Properties of *Jambīra:* Sweet and sour in taste, pacify *vāta*, aggravates *pitta*, and acts as digestive, appetizer and tonic. The juice of the ripe fruit pacifies *kapha* and *pitta*, cures bleeding diathesis and blood diseases. It acts as alterative, appetizer and tonic.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Madhujambīra

अन्योमधुजम्बीरोमधुजम्भोमधुरजम्भलश्चैव |शङ्खद्रावीशर्करकःपित्तद्रावीचषट्सञ्ज्ञः ||१७७||

Names of *Madhujambīra*: *Madhujambha, madhurajambhala, śaṅkhadrāvī, śarkaraka*and*pittadrāvī.*

मधुरोमधुजम्बीरोशिशिरःकफपित्तनुत् |शोषघ्नस्तर्पणोवृष्यःश्रमघ्नःपुष्टिकारकः ||१७८||

Properties of *Madhujambīra:* Sweet in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *kapha* and *pitta*, cures malnutrition and fatigue, acts as a nutritive and appetite-suppressant.

Kapittha (*Ferronia elephantum* Corrëa N.O.: Rutaceae)

मालूरस्तुकपित्थोमङ्गल्योनीलमल्लिकाचदधि |ग्राहिफलश्चिरपाकीग्रन्थिफलःकरभवल्लभश्चैव ||१७९||

गन्धफलश्चकपीष्टोवृत्तफलःकरभवल्लभश्चैव |दन्तशठःकठिनफलःकरण्डफलकश्चसप्तदशसञ्ज्ञः ||१८०||

Names of *Kapittha*:*Mālūra, kapittha, maṅgalya, nīlamallikā, dadhi, grāhiphala, cirapākī, granthiphala, karabhavallabha, gandhaphala, kapīṣṭa, vṛttaphala, karabhavallabha, dantaśaṭha, kaṭhinaphala*and *karaṇḍaphala.*

कपित्थोमधुराम्लश्चकषायस्तिक्तशीतलः |वृष्यःपित्तानिलंहन्तिसङ्ग्राहीव्रणनाशनः ||१८१||

(आमंकपित्थाम्लोष्णांकफघ्नंग्राहिवातलम् |दोषत्रयहरंपक्वंमधुराम्लरसंगुरु) ||१८२||

Properties of *Kapittha:* Sweet, sour, astringent and bitter in taste, cold in potency, acts as aphrodisiac, pacifies *pitta* and *vāta*, cure ulcer and has an astringent action on the digestive system.

आमंकण्ठरुजंकपित्थमधिकंजिह्वाजडत्वावहंतद्दोषत्रयवर्धनंविषहरंसङ्ग्राहकंरोचकम् |

पक्वंश्वासवमिश्रमक्लमहरंहिक्काऽपनोदक्षमंसर्वंग्राहिरुचिप्रदंचकथितंसेव्यंततःसर्वदा ||१८३||

Properties of unripe and ripe fruit of *Kapittha:* The unripe fruit is not good for throat and leads to stiffness of the tongue. It aggravates *Tridōṣa*, cures poisoning and acts as astringent and an appetizer. The ripe fruit cures asthma, vomiting, fatigue and hiccough. In general, *Kapittha* acts as an appetizer and helps in the bulk formation of stools. It is always useful for consumption.

Tumbaru(*Zanthoxylum armatum*DC. N.O.: Rutaceae)

तुम्बरुःसौरभःसौरोवनजःसानुजोद्विजः |तीक्ष्णवल्कस्तीक्ष्णफलस्तीक्ष्णपत्रोमहामुनिः |

स्फुटफलःसुगन्धिश्चसप्रोक्तोद्वादशाह्वयः ||१८४||

Names of*Tumbaru*:*Saurabha, saura, vanaja, sānuja, dvija, tīkṣṇavalka, tīkṣṇaphala, tīkṣṇapatra, mahāmuni, sphuṭaphala*and *sugandhi.*

तुम्बरुर्मधुरस्तिक्तःकटूष्णःकफवातनुत् |शूलगुल्मोदराध्मानकृमिघ्नोवह्निदीपनः ||१८५||

Properties of*Tumbaru:* Sweet, sour, pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *kapha* and *vāta*, cures colic, abdominal tumour, tympanites, and worm infestation and acts as an appetizer.

Rudrākṣa(*Elaeocarpus ganitrus*Roxb. ex G.Don N.O.: Elaeocarpaceae)

रुद्राक्षश्चशिवाक्षश्चशर्वाक्षोभूतनाशनः |पावनोनीलकण्ठाक्षोहराक्षश्चशिवप्रियः ||१८६||

Names of*Rudrākṣa*:*Śivākṣa, śarvākṣa, bhūtanāśana, pāvana, nīlakaṇṭhākṣa, harākṣa*and *śivapriya.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

रुद्राक्षमम्लमुष्णंचवातघ्नंकफनाशनम् |शिरोऽर्तिशमनंरुच्यंभूतग्रहविनाशनम् ||१८७||

Properties of*Rudrākṣa:* Sour in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *kapha* and *vāta*, cures headache and infantile diseases and acts as an appetizer.

Bilva(*Aegle marmelos*(L.) Corrëa N.O.:Rutaceae)

बिल्वःशल्योहृद्यगन्धःशलाटुःशाण्डिल्यःस्याच्छ्रीफलःकर्कटाह्वः |

शैलूषःस्याच्छैवपत्रःशिवेष्टःपत्रश्रेष्ठोगन्धपत्रस्त्रिपत्रः ||१८८||

लक्ष्मीफलोगन्धफलोदुरारुहस्त्रिशाकपत्रस्त्रिशिखःशिवद्रुमः |

सदाफलःसत्फलदःसुभूतिकःसमीरसारःशिखिनेत्रसञ्ज्ञितः ||१८९||

बिल्वस्तुमधुरोहृद्यःकषायःपित्तजित्गुरुः |

Names of ***Bilva:****Śalya, hṛdyagandha, śalāṭu, śāṇḍilya, syācchrīphala, karkaṭāhva, śailūṣa, chaivapatra, śivēṣṭa, patraśrēṣṭha, gandhapatra, tripatra, lakṣmīphala, gandhaphala, durāruha, triśākapatra, triśikha, śivadruma, sadāphala, satphalada, subhūtika*and *samīrasāra.*

बिल्वस्तुमधुरोहृद्यःकषायःपित्तजित्गुरुः |कफज्वरातिसारघ्नोरुचिकृद्दीपनःपरः ||१९०||

Properties of ***Bilva:*** Sweet and astringent in taste, heavy, acts as a cardiac-tonic, pacifies *pitta* and *kapha*, cures fever and diarrhea and acts as an appetizer.

फलंतुकोमलंस्निग्धंगुरुसङ्ग्राहिदीपनम् ||१९१||

तदेवपक्वंविज्ञेयंमधुरंसरसंगुरु |कटुतिक्तकषायोष्णंसङ्ग्राहिचत्रिदोषजित् ||१९२||

Properties of other parts of ***Bilva:*** The root is sweet in taste, light, pacifies *Tridōṣa* and *vāta*. The fruit is unctuous, heavy and has an astringent action on the digestive system and acts as an appetizer. The ripe fruit is sweet, pungent, and bitter and an asringent in taste, heavy, hot in potency, has an astringent action on the digestive system and acts as an appetizer.

Sallakī (*Boswellia serrata* Roxb.N.O.: Burseraceae)

सल्लकःसल्लकीसल्लीसुगन्धासुरभिस्रवा |सुरभिर्गजभक्ष्याचसुवहागजवल्लभा ||१९३||

गन्धमूलामुखामोदासुश्रीकाजलविक्रमा |हृद्याकुण्टरिकाचैवप्रोक्ताऽन्यसफलाचसा |

छिन्नरुहागन्धफलाज्ञेयाचाष्टादशाह्वया ||१९४||

Names of ***Sallakī:****Sallaka, sallakī, sallī, sugandhā, surabhisravā, surabhi, gajabhakṣyā, suvahā, gajavallabhā, gandhamūlā, mukhāmōdā, suśrīkā, jalavikramā, hṛdyā, kuṇṭarikā, tryasraphalā, chinnaruhā* and*gandhaphalā.*

सल्लकीतिक्तमधुराकषायाग्राहिणीपरा |कुष्ठास्रकफवाताशोव्रणदोषार्तिनाशिनी ||१९५||

Properties of ***Sallakī:*** Bitter, sweet and astringent in action, astringent action on the digestive system, cures leprosy, blood diseases, hemorrhoids, ulcer and pain and pacifies*kapha* and *vāta.*

Kataka(*Strychnos potatorum* Linn. N.O.: Loganiaceae)

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

कतकोऽम्बुप्रसादश्चकतस्तिक्तफलस्तथा |रुच्यस्तुछेदनीयश्चज्ञेयोगुडफलःस्मृतः |
प्रोक्तःकतफलस्तिक्तमरीचश्चनवाह्वयः ||१९६||

Names of *Kataka*:*Ambuprasāda, kata, tiktaphala, rucya, chēdanīya* and *guḍaphala.*

कतकःकटुतिक्तोष्णश्चक्षुष्यःकृमिदोषनुत् |रुचिकृच्छूलदोषघ्नोबीजमम्बुप्रसादनः ||१९७||

Properties of *Kataka*:Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, beneficial for the eyes, cures worm infestation, acts as appetizer and antispasmodic. The seed purifies water.

Karkaṭa

कर्कटःकार्कटःकर्कःक्षुद्रधात्रीचसस्मृतः |क्षुद्रामलकसञ्ज्ञश्चप्रोक्तःकर्कफलश्चषट् ||१९८||

Names of *Karkaṭa*:*Kārkaṭa, karka, kṣudradhātrī, kṣudrāmala, kasaūjūa* and *karkaphala.*

कार्कटंतुफलंरुच्यंकषायंदीपनंपरम् |कफपित्तहरंग्राहिचक्षुष्यंलघुशीतलम् ||१९९||

Properties of *Karkaṭa:* Astringent in taste, acts as an appetizer, pacifies *kapha-pitta*, and has an astringent action on the digestive system, beneficial for eyes, light and cold in potency.

Ślēṣmātaka(*Cordia myxa* Linn. N.O.: Boraginaceae)

श्लेष्मातकोबहुवारःपिच्छलोद्विजकुत्सितः |शेलुःशीतफलःशीतःशाकटःकर्बुदारकः |
भूतद्रुमोगन्धपुष्पःख्यातएकादशाह्वयः ||२००||

Names of *Ślēṣmātaka*:*Bahuvāra, picchala, dvijakutsita, śēlu, śītaphala, śīta, śākaṭa, karbudāraka, bhūtadruma* and *gandhapuṣpa.*

श्लेष्मातकःकटुर्हिमोमधुरःकषायःस्वादुश्चपाचनकरःक्रिमिशूलहारी |
आमासदोषमलरोधबहुव्रणार्तिविस्फोटशान्तिकरणःकफकारकश्च ||२०१||

Properties of *Ślēṣmātaka*: Pungent, sweet and astringent in taste, cold in potency, aggravates *kapha*, acts as digestive, cures worm infestation, colic, indigestion, blood diseases, constipation, ulcers and skin eruptions.

Bhūkarbudāra

भूकर्बुदारकश्चान्यःक्षुद्रश्लेष्मातकस्तथा |भूशेलुर्लघुशेलुश्चपिच्छलोलघुपूर्वकः |
लघुशीतःसूक्ष्मफलोलघुभूतद्रुमश्चसः ||२०२||

Names of *Bhūkarbudāra*:*Kṣudraślēṣmātaka, bhūśēlu, laghuśēlu, picchala, laghupūrvaka, laghuśīta, sūkṣmaphala* and *laghubhūtadruma.*

भूकर्बुदारोमधुरःक्रिमिदोषविनाशनः |वातप्रकोपणःकिञ्चित्सशीतःस्वर्णमारकः ||२०३||

Properties of *Bhūkarbudāra:* Sweet in taste, cures worm infestation, slightly aggravates *vāta*, cold in potency and useful in *māraṇa* of gold.

Muṣkaka(*Schrebera swietenioides* Roxb. N.O.: Olaceae)

मुष्ककोमोचकोमुष्कोमोक्षकोमुञ्चकस्तथा |गौल्लिकोमेहनश्चैवक्षारवृक्षश्चपाटलिः ||२०४||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

विषापहोजटालश्चवनवासीसुतीक्ष्णकः |श्वेतःकृष्णश्चसद्वेधास्यात्त्रयोदशसञ्ज्ञकः ||२०५||

Names of*Muṣkaka*:*Mōcaka, muṣka, mōkṣaka, muücakasta, gaulika, mēhana, kṣāravṛkṣa, pāṭali, viṣāpaha, jaṭāla, vanavāsī* and*sutīkṣṇaka. Muṣkaka* has two types: white and black.

मुष्ककःकटुकोऽम्लश्चरोचनःपाचनःपरः |प्लीहगुल्मोदरार्तिघ्नोद्विधातुल्यगुणान्वितः ||२०६||

Properties of*Muṣkaka:* Pungent and sour in taste, acts as an appetizer and digestive, cure spleen diseases, abdominal tumour and abdominal diseases. White and black varieties of *Muṣkaka*share the same property.

Karamarda(*Carissa carandas* Linn. N.O.: Apocynaceae)

करमर्दःसुषेणश्चकराम्लःकरमर्दकः |अविग्नःपाणिमर्दश्चकृष्णपाकफलोमुनिः |२०७||

Names of*Karamarda*:*Suṣēṇa, karāmla, karamardaka, avigna, pāṇimarda*and*kṛṣṇapākaphala.*

करमर्दःसुषेणश्चकराम्लःकरमर्दकः |अविग्नःपाणिमर्दश्चकृष्णपाकफलोमुनिः ||२०७||

करमर्दःसतिक्ताम्लोबालोदीपनदाहकः |पक्वस्त्रिदोषशमनोऽरुचिघ्नोविषनाशनः ||२०८||

Properties of*Karamarda*:The unripe fruit is sour and bitter in taste, acts as an appetiser and irritant. The ripe fruit pacifies *Tridōṣa*, cures anorexia and poisoning.

Tējaḥphala

तेजःफलोबहुफलस्तथोक्तःशाल्मलीफलः |फलस्तीक्ष्णादिसंयुक्तःफलान्तस्तवकादिकः |

स्तेयीफलोगन्धफलःकण्टवृक्षःप्रकीर्तितः ||२०९||

Names of*Tējaḥphala*: *Bahuphala, śālmalīphala, stēyīphala, gandhaphala*and*kaṇṭavṛkṣa.*

तेजःफलःकटुस्तीक्ष्णःसुगन्धिर्दीपनःपरः |वातश्लेष्माऽरुचिघ्नश्चबालरक्षाकरःपरः ||२१०||

Properties of*Tējaḥphala*:Pungent and bitter in taste, sharp, aromatic, excellent appetizer, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, cure anorexia and infantile diseases.

Note: See *Tumbaru* (*Zanthoxylum armatum* DC. N.O.: Rutaceae).

Vikaṇṭaka (*Flacourtia ramontchii* Herit N.O.: Flacourtiaceae)

विकण्टकोमृदुफलोग्रन्थिलःस्वादुकण्टकः |गोकण्टकःकाकनाशोव्याघ्रपादोघनद्रुमः ||२११||

गर्जाफलोघनफलोमेघस्तनितोद्भवश्चमुदिरफलः |प्रावृष्योहास्यफलःस्तनितफलःपञ्चदशसञ्ज्ञः ||२१२||

Names of*Vikaṇṭaka*: *Mṛduphala, granthila, svādukaṇṭaka, gōkaṇṭaka, kākanāśa, vyāghrapāda, ghanadruma, garjāphala, ghanaphala, mēghastanitōdbhava, mudiraphala, prāvṛṣya, hāsyaphala*and *stanitaphala.*

विकण्टकःकषायःस्यात्कटूरूक्षोरुचिप्रदः |दीपनःकफहारीचवस्त्ररङ्गविधायकः ||२१३||

Properties of*Vikaṇṭaka:* Pungent and astringent in taste, ununctuous, acts as appetizer, digestive, coloring agent andaggravates *kapha.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Harītakī(*Terminalia chebula* Retz.N.O. Combertaceae)

हरीतकीहैमवतीजयाऽभयाशिवाऽव्यथाचेतनिकाचरोहिणी |

पथ्याप्रपथ्याऽपिचपूतनाऽमृताजीवप्रियाजीवनिकाभिषग्वरा ||२१४||

जीवन्तीप्राणदाजीव्याकायस्थाश्रेयसीचसा |देवीदिव्याचविजयावह्निनेत्रमिताभिधा ||२१५||

Names of *Harītakī*:*Haimavatī, jayā, abhayā, śivā, avyathā, cētanikā, rōhiṇī, pathyā, prapathyā, pūtanā, amṛtā, jīvapriyā, jīvanikā, bhiṣagvarā, jīvantī, prāṇadā, jīvyā, kāyasthā, śrēyasī, dēvī, divyā* and *vijayā*.

हरीतकीपञ्चरसाचरेचनीकोष्ठामयघ्नीलवणेनवर्जिता |

रसायनीनेत्ररुजापहारिणीत्वगामयघ्नीकिलयोगवाहिनी ||२१६||

Properties of*Harītakī:* Sweet, sour, pungent, bitter and astringent in taste, acts as laxative, tonic, cures all diseases of the digestive system, eye diseases, skin diseases and increases efficacy of other ingredients.

बीजास्थितिक्तामधुरातदन्तस्त्वग्भागतःसाकटुरुष्णवीर्या |

मांसांशतश्चाम्लकषाययुक्ताहरीतकीपञ्चरसास्मृतेयम् ||२१७||

Five tastes of *Harītakī:* The outer covering of the seed is bitter, the inner part is pungent, hot in potency; the pulp is sour and astringent in taste.

तस्यानामानिवर्णांश्चवक्ष्याम्यथयथाक्रमम् ||२१८||

विजयारोहिणीचैवपूतनाचामृताऽभया |जीवन्तीचेतनीचेतिनाम्नासप्तविधामता ||२१९||

अलाबुनाभिर्विजयासुवृत्तारोहिणीमता |स्वल्पत्वक्पूतनाज्ञेयास्थूलमांसाऽमृतास्मृता ||२२०||

पञ्चास्राचाभयाज्ञेयाजीवन्तीस्वर्णवर्णभाक् |त्र्यस्रांतुचेतकींविद्यादित्यासांरूपलक्षणम् ||२२१||

Varieties of *Harītakī*: *Harītakī* originated from ambrosia has five varieties. The seven varieties include *vijyā, rōhiṇī, putnā, amṛtā, abhyā, jīvantī* and *cētakī*. *Vijya* has opening like that of *Alābu*. *Rōhiṇī* is oval. Outer covering of *putnā* is thin. Outer covering of *amṛtā* is thick. *Abhyā* has five lines. *Jīvantī* has a golden color and *cētakī* has three lines.

विन्ध्याद्रौविजयाहिमाचलभवास्याच्चेतकीपूतनासिन्धौस्यादथरोहिणीतुविजयाजाताप्रतिस्थानके |

चम्पायाममृताऽभयाचजनितादेशेसुराष्ट्राह्वयेजीवन्तीचहरीतकीनिगदितासप्तप्रभेदाबुधैः ||२२२||

Origin of seven varieties of*Harītakī*: *Vijyā* originates from *Vindhyā*, *cētakī* from *Himālaya*, *putnā* from *Sindhu*, *rōhiṇī* and *vijyā* are cosmopolitan and *jīvantī* from *Saurāṣṭrā*.

सर्वप्रयोगेविजयाचरोहिणीक्षतेषुलेपेषुतुपूतनोदिता |

विरेचनेस्यादमृतागुणाधिकाजीवन्तिकास्यादिहजीर्णरोगजित् ||२२३||

स्याच्चेतकीसर्वरुजापहारिकानेत्रामयघ्नीमभयांवदन्ति |

इत्थंयथायोगमियंप्रयोजिताज्ञेयागुणाढ्यानकदाचिदन्यथा ||२२४||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Effect of seven varieties of *Harītakī*: *Vijyā* and *rōhiṇī* are used for all purposes, *putnā* for paste, *amṛtā* for laxation, *jīvantī* in chronic diseases, *cētakī* in all diseases and *abhyā* for eye- ailments.

चेतकीचधृताहस्तेयावत्तिष्ठतिदेहिनः |तावद्विरेचतेवेगात्ततत्प्रभावान्नसंशयः ||२२५||

Specific properties of *Harītakī*: *Cētakī* when kept in hands leads to purgation.

सप्तानामपिजातीनांप्रधानंविजयास्मृता |सुखप्रयोगसुलभासर्वव्याधिषुशस्यते ||२२६||

Vijyā is best among seven varieties. It can be easily used, is cosmopolitan in distribution and useful in all diseases.

क्षिप्ताप्सुनिमज्जतियासाज्ञेयागुणवतीभिषग्वर्यैः |यस्यायस्याभूयोनिमज्जनंसागुणाढ्यास्यात् ||२२७||

Harītakī which sinks in water is best. *Harītakī* which sinks time and again is therapeutically more useful.

हरतेप्रसभंव्याधीन्भूयस्तरतियद्वपुः |हरीतकीतुसाप्रोक्तातत्रकीर्दीप्तिवाचकः ||२२८||

Harītakī cures all the human diseases and makes the body disease free.

हरीतकीतुतृष्णायांहनुस्तम्भेग्रलग्रहे |शोषेनवज्वरेजीर्णेगुर्विण्यांनैवशक्यते ||२२९||

Contraindications in *Harītakī* therapy: Thirst, trismus, hydrophobia, marasmus, acute fever, old age and pregnancy.

Vibhītaka (*Terminalia bellirica* (Gaertn.) Roxb. N.O.: Combertaceae)

विभीतकस्तैलफलोभूतावासःकलिद्रुमः |संवर्तकस्तुवासन्तःकल्किवृक्षोवहेडकः ||२३०||

हार्यःकर्षफलःकल्किधर्मघ्नोऽक्षोऽनिलघ्नकः |विभीतकश्चकासघ्नःसप्रोक्तःषोडशाह्वयः ||२३१||

Names of *Vibhītaka*: *Tailaphala, bhūtāvāsa, kalidruma, saṁvartaka, vāsanta, kalkivṛkṣa, bahēḍaka, hārya, karṣaphala, kalkidharmaghna, akṣa, anilaghnaka, vibhītaka* and *kāsaghna.*

विभीतकःकटुस्तिक्तःकषायोष्णःकफापहः |चक्षुष्यःपलितघ्नश्चविपाकेमधुरोलघुः ||२३२||

Properties of *Vibhītaka:* Pungent, bitter and astringent in taste, sweet in post digestion effect, light, hot in potency, pacifies *kapha*, beneficial for the eyes and cure alopecia.

Pūga(*Areca catechu* Linn. N.O: Arecaceae)

पूगस्तुपूगवृक्षश्चक्रमुकोदीर्घपादपः |वल्कतरुर्दृढह्वयःवल्कश्चिक्कणश्चमुनिर्हृयः ||२३३||

Names of *Pūga*: *Pūgavṛkṣa, kramuka, dīrghapādapa, valkataru, dṛḍhahvaya, valka* and *cikkaṇa.*

पूगवृक्षस्यनिर्यासोहिमःसम्मोहनोगुरुः |विपाकेसोष्णकक्षारःसाम्लोवातघ्नपित्तलः ||२३४||

Properties of *Pūga*: Gum is hot in potency, alkaline, narcotic, heavy, sour in post digestion effect, pacifies *vāta* and aggravates *pitta.*

पूगस्तुचिक्कणीचिक्काचिक्कणंश्लक्ष्णकंतथा |उद्वेगंक्रमुकफलंज्ञेयंपूगफलंवसु ||२३५||

Names of *Pūgaphala*: *Cikkaṇī, cikkā, cikkaṇa, ślakṣṇaka, udvēga, kramukaphala* and *pūgaphala.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

सेरीचमधुरारुच्याकषायाम्लाकटुस्तथा |पथ्याचकफवातघ्नीसारिकामुखदोषनुत् ||२३६||

Properties of *Pūgaphala*: Sweet, astringent, sour and bitter in taste, pacifies*kapha* and *vāta*, acts as laxative and cure diseases of the mouth.

तैल्वनंमधुरंरुच्यंकण्ठशुद्धिकरंलघु |त्रिदोषशमनंदीप्यंरसालंपाचनंसमम् ||२३७||

***Tailvanaṁ Pūgaphala*:** Sweet in taste, acts as an appetizer and digestive, purifies the throat, *laghu* and pacifies *Tridosha*.

गौल्यंगुहागरंश्लक्ष्णंकषायंकटुपाचनम् |विष्टम्भजठराध्मानहरणंद्रावकंलघु ||२३८||

***Gaulya Pūgaphala*:** *Gaulya Pūgaphala* originates from *Guhāgara*. It is astringent and pungent in taste, acts as digestive, *laghu*, cures tympanites and abdominal diseases and difficult to digest.

मलविष्टम्भशमनीपित्तहृद्दीपनीचसा ||२३९||

पूगीफलंचेउलसञ्ज्ञकंयत्तत्कोङ्कणेषुप्रथितंसुगन्धि |

***Ghōṇṭāpūgaphala*:** Pungent and astringent in taste, hot in potency, tough, acts as appetizer, cures constipation and pacifies *pitta*.

पूगीफलंचेउलसञ्ज्ञकंयत्तत्कोङ्कणेषुप्रथितंसुगन्धि |श्लेष्मापहंदीपनपाचनञ्चबलप्रदंपुष्टिकरंरसाढ्यम् ||२४०||

***Cēulapūgaphala*:** *Cēulapūgaphala* is found in *Kōṅkaṇa*. It is aromatic, juicy, acts as appetizer, digestive, tonic and nutritive and pacifies*kapha*.

यत्कोङ्कणेवल्लिगुणाभिधानकंग्रामोद्भवंपूगफलंत्रिदोषनुत् |

आमापहंरोचनरुच्यपाचनंविष्टम्भतुन्दामयहारिदीपनम् ||२४१||

***Valliguṇāpūgaphala*:** *Valliguṇāpūgaphala* originates from the village of *Kōṅkaṇa*. It pacifies *Tridōṣa*, cures indigestion, acts as an appetizer and digestive, produces heaviness in the abdomen and *kundaroga*.

चन्द्रापुरोद्भवंपूगंकफघ्नंमलशोधनम् |कटुस्वादुकषायंचरुच्यंदीपनपाचनम् ||२४२||

***Candrāpurōdbhavapūgaphala*:** *Candrāpurōdbhavapūgaphala* pacifies *kapha*, acts as laxative, sweet, astringent and pungent in taste, acts as an appetizer and digestive.

आन्ध्रदेशोद्भवंपूगंकषायंमधुरंरसे |वातजिद्वक्त्रजाड्यघ्नमीषदम्लंकफापहम् ||२४३||

***Pūgaphala*originating from *Āndhra*:** It is sweet, astringent and slightly sour in taste, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha* and cure stifnesss of the mouth.

पूगंसम्मोहकृत्सर्वंकषायंस्वादुरेचनम् |त्रिदोषशमनंरुच्यंवक्त्रक्लेदमलापहम् ||२४४||

Specific properties of *Pūgaphala*: Narcotic, astringent and sweet in taste, acts as laxative and an appetizer, pacifies *Tridōṣa* and removes the dampness of the mouth.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

आमंपूगंकषायंमुखमलशमनंकण्ठशुद्धिंविधत्तेरक्तामश्लेष्मपित्तप्रशमनमुदराध्मानहारंसरञ्च |
शुष्कंकण्ठामयघ्नंरुचिकरमुदितंपाचनंरेचनंस्यात्तत्पर्णेनायुतंचेत्प्रटितिवितनुतेपाण्डुवातञ्चशोषम् ||२४५||

Properties of *Pūgaphala* according to age: Unripe is astringent in taste, removes dampness of the mouth, purifies the throat, cure blood diseases, tympanites, indigestion, pacifies *pitta* and acts as a laxative. Dried one cure diseases of the throat, acts as an appetizer, digestive and laxative, pacifies *vāta* and cures anemia and phthisis.

Nāgavallī (*Piper betel* L.N.O.: Piperaceae)

अथभवतिनागवल्लीताम्बूलीफणिलताचसप्तशिरा |पर्णलताफणिवल्लीभुजगलताभक्ष्यपत्रीच ||२४६||

Names of *Nāgavallī*: *Tāmbūlī, phaṇilatā, saptaśirā, parṇalatā, phaṇivallī, bhujagalatā* and*bhakṣyapatrī.*

Vareities of *Nāgavallī*:

साश्रीवाटाम्लादिवाटादिनानाग्रामस्तोमस्थानभेदाद्विभिन्ना |
एकाऽप्येषादेशमृत्स्नाविशेषान्नानाकारंयातिकायेगुणेच ||२४७||

Varieties of *Nāgavallī*: *Śrīvātī, amlavātī*and more are the varieties of *Nāgavallī.* The principle type is one but has different properties according to the habitat and soil and produces different properties in the body.

Properties of *Nagavalli*

नागवल्लीकटुस्तीक्ष्णातिक्तापीनसवातजित् |कफकासहरारुच्यादाहकृद्दीपनीपरा ||२४८||

Properties of *Nāgavallī:* Leaf is pungent and bitter in taste, *tikshna*, cures rhinitis, cough and burning sensation, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha* and acts as an appetizer.

Varieties of *Nāgavallī*

श्रीवाटीमधुरातीक्ष्णावातपित्तकफापहा |रसाढ्यासुरसारुच्याविपाकेशिशिरास्मृता ||२४९||

Varieties of *Nāgavallī*: *Śrīvātī, amlavātī*and more.

Śrīvātī: Sweet in taste, *tikshna*, pacifies *vata*, *pitta* and *kapha*, aromatic, acts as appetizer and cold in post digestion effect.

स्यादम्लवाटीकटुकाम्लतिक्तातीक्ष्णातथोष्णामुखपाककर्त्री |
विदाहपित्तास्रविकोपनीचविष्टम्भदावातनिबर्हणीच ||२५०||

***Amlavātī*:** Pungent, sour and bitter in taste, *tikshna*, hot in potency, cure stomatitis, aggravates bleeding diathesis, leads to heaviness of the abdomen and pacifies *vata.*

सतसामधुरातीक्ष्णाकटुरुष्णाचपाचनी |गुल्मोदराध्मानहारुचिकृद्दीपनीपरा ||२५१||

***Satsā*:** Sweet and pungent in taste, sharp, hot in potency, acts as digestive and an appetizer and cures abdominal tumour, abdominal diseases, and tympanites.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

गुहागरेसप्तशिराप्रसिद्धातत्पर्णजूर्णाऽतिरसाऽतिरुच्या |
सुगन्धितीक्ष्णामधुराऽतिहृद्यासन्दीपनीपुंस्त्वकराऽतिबल्या ||२५२||

Saptṣirū: Acts as an appetizer, cardiac tonic, aromatic, tonic, sharp and helps in conception.

नाम्नाऽन्याऽम्लसरासुतीक्ष्णमधुरारुच्याहिमादाहनुत्पित्तोद्रेकहरासुदीपनकरीबल्यामुखामोदिनी |
स्त्रीसौभाग्यविवर्धिनीमदकरीराज्ञांसदावल्लभागुल्माध्मानविबन्धजिच्चकथितासामालवेतुस्थिता ||२५३||

Amalsāra: Tikshna, sweet in taste, cold in potency, cures irritation, abdominal tumour, tympanites, constipation, pacifies *pitta*, acts as appetizer, tonic, aromatic and narcotic and useful for ladies.

आन्ध्रेपटुलिकानामकषायोष्णाकटुस्तथा |मलापकर्षाकण्ठस्यपित्तकृद्वातनाशनी ||२५४||

Patulikā: Astringent and pungent in taste, hot in potency, purifies the throat, acts as cholagouge and pacifies *vāta*.

ह्वेसणीयाकटुस्तीक्ष्णाहृद्यादीर्घदलाचसा |कफवातहरारुच्याकटुर्दीपनपाचनी ||२५५||

Hvēsaṇīyā: Pungent in taste, sharp, acts as cardiac-tonic, pacifies *vata* and *kapha*, and acts as an appetizer and digestive.

सद्यस्त्रोटितभक्षितंमुखरुजाजाड्यावहंदोषकृत्दाहारोचकरक्तदायिमलकृद्विष्टम्भिवान्तिप्रदम् |
यद्भूयोजलपानपोषितरसंतच्चेच्चिरात्त्रोटितंताम्बूलीदलमुत्तमञ्चरुचिकृद्वर्ण्यंत्रिदोषार्तिनुत् ||२५६||

Specific properties of *Tāmbūla*: Fresh *Tāmbūla* cure diseases of the mouth, including stiffness, lead to diseases like burning, anorexia, blood diseases, constipation, emesis and gastric disturbances. Mature one is best, acts as an appetizer, alterative and pacifies*Tridōṣa*.

कृष्णंपर्णंतिक्तमुष्णंकषायंधत्तेदाहंवक्त्रजाड्यंमलञ्च |
शुक्लंपर्णञ्चश्लेष्मवातामयघ्नंपथ्यंरुच्यंदीपनंपाचनञ्च ||२५७||

Properties of black and white leaves of *Tāmbūla*: Black is bitter and astringent in taste, hot in potency, causes burning-sensation, stiffness of the mouth and acts as laxative. White one pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, acts as an appetizer and digestive.

शिरापर्णन्तुशैथिल्यंकुर्यात्तस्यास्रहृद्रसः |शीर्णंत्वग्दोषदंतस्यभक्षितेचशितंसदा ||२५८||

Śirā of *Tāmbūla* is harmful for the blood. Putrified *Tāmbūla* leads to skin and mental diseases.

अनिधायमुखेपर्णंपूगंखादतियोनरः |मतिभ्रंशोदरिद्रोःस्यादन्तेस्मरतिनोहरिम् ||२५९||

Tāmbūla without *Pūga* is harmful andcauses amnesia.

पर्णाधिक्येदीपनीरङ्गदात्रीपूगाधिक्येस्रक्षदाकृच्छ्रदात्री |
साराधिक्येखादिरेशोषदात्रीचूर्णाधिक्येपित्तकृत्पूतिगन्धा ||२६०||

If *Tāmbūla* contains more leaves it acts as an appetizer and colors the mouth. If it contains more *Pūga* it becomesununctuousand causes dysuria. If *Tāmbūla* contains more *Khadira* (*Acacia catechu*) causes

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

malnutrition and higher proportion of lime, aggravates *pitta* and imparts foul-odor in the mouth (halithosis).

Cūrṇa

चूर्णचार्जुनवृक्षजंकफहरंगुल्मघ्नमर्काह्वयंशोफघ्नंकुटजंकरञ्जजनितंवातापहंरुच्यदम् |
पित्तघ्नंजलजंबलाग्निरुचिदंशैलाह्वयंपित्तदंस्फाटिक्यंदृढदन्तपङ्क्तिजननंशुक्त्यादिजंरूक्षदम् ||२६१||

Properties of *cūrṇa*of various sources:*Cūrṇa* prepared from *Arjuna* pacifies *kapha*, *cūrṇa* of *Arka* cures abdominal tumour, *cūrṇa* of *Kuṭaja* cure edema, *cūrṇa* of *Karaïja* pacifies *vāta* and acts as an appetizer, *cūrṇa* of *Kamala* pacifies *pitta*, acts as tonic and an appetizer, lime of stone aggravates *pitta*, *cūrṇa* of *Sphāṭika* makes teeth stronger and *cūrṇa* of *Śukti* is ununctuous.

इत्थंनानाफलतरुलतानामतत्तद्गुणादिव्यक्ताख्यानप्रगुणरचनाचारुसौरभ्यसारम् |
वर्गवक्त्राम्बुरुहवलभीलास्यलीलारसालंविद्यावैद्यःखलुसफलयेदेतमाम्नायभूम्ना ||२६२||

Ayurvedic physicians should acquire practical knowledge about trees and plants described in *Aamradivarga*.

यान्युपभुञ्जानानांसभवतिसंसारपादपःसफलः |तेषामेषफलानांवर्गःफलवर्गइतिकथितः ||२६३||

Thus *Phalavarga* describing properties of various fruits concludes. *Phalavarga* is another name of*Āmrādivarga)*.

यस्याजस्रविकस्वरामलयशःप्राग्भारपुष्पोद्गमःसाश्चर्यंविबुधेप्सितानिफलतिश्रीमान्करःस्वर्द्रुमः |
तस्यायंकवितुःकृतौनरहरेराम्रादिरेकादशोवर्गःस्वर्गसभाभिषग्भिरभिधाचूडामणावीरितः ||२६४||

Āmrādivarga composed *by Narhari Pandit* concludes.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

CANDANĀDIVARGA

श्रीखण्डंशबरंपीतंपत्राङ्गंरक्तचन्दनम् |बर्बरंहरिगन्धंचचन्दनंसप्तधास्मृतम् ||१||
देवदारुद्विधाप्रोक्तंचीडासप्तच्छदस्तथा |सरलःकुङ्कुमेकङ्गुःकस्तूरीरोचनातथा ||२||
कर्पूरौस्याज्जवादिस्तुनन्दीचजातिपत्रिका |जातीफलञ्चकक्कोलंलवङ्गंस्वादुरुच्यते ||३||
अगर्व्यश्चत्रिधामांसीतुरुष्कोगुग्गुलुस्त्रिधा |रालःकुन्दुरुकःकुष्ठंसारिवातुद्विधानखौ ||४||
स्पृक्कास्थौणेयकंचैवमुराशैलेयचोरकः |पद्मप्रपौण्डरीकेचलामज्जंरोहिणीद्विधा |
श्रीवेष्टोशीरनलिकामुनिबाणमिताह्वयाः ||५||

The text deals with the names of drugs described in *Candanādivarga*.

Śvētacandana (*Santalum album* Linn. N.O.: Santalaceae)

श्रीखण्डंचन्दनंप्रोक्तंमहार्हंश्वेतचन्दनम् |गोशीर्षंतिलपर्णञ्चमङ्गल्यंमलयोद्भवम् ||६||
गन्धराजंसुगन्धञ्चसर्पावासञ्चशीतलम् |गन्धाढ्यंगन्धसारञ्चभद्रश्रीर्भोगिवल्लभम् |
शीतगन्धोमलयजंपावनञ्चाङ्कभूह्वयम् ||७||

Names of *Śvētacandana*: *Śrīkhaṇḍa, candana, mahārha, śvētacandana, gōśīrṣa, tilaparṇa, maṅgalya, malayōdbhava, gandharāja, sugandha, sarpāvāsa, śītala, gandhāḍhya, gandhasāra, bhadraśrī, bhōgivallabha, śītagandha, malayaja*and *pāvana*.

श्रीखण्डंकटुतिक्तशीतलगुणंस्वादेकषायंकियत्पित्तभ्रान्तिवमिज्वरक्रिमितृषासन्तापशान्तिप्रदम् |
वृष्यंवक्त्ररुजापहंप्रतनुतेकान्तिंतनोर्देहिनांलिप्तंसुप्तमनोजसिन्धुरमदारम्भादिसंरम्भदम् ||८||

Properties of*Śvētacandana*: Pungent, astringent, and bitter in taste, cures *pitta*, cures vertigo, emesis, fever, worm-infestation, morbid-thirst and burning sensation. It is aphrodisiac, cures diseases of the mouth and on a local application, improves complexion and excites *Kāmadēva*.

श्रेष्ठंकोटरकर्परोपकलितंसुग्रन्थिसङ्गौरवंछेदेरक्तमयंतथाचविमलंपीतञ्चयद्वर्षणे |
स्वादेतिक्तकटुःसुगन्धबहुलंशीतंयदल्पंगुणेक्षीणञ्चार्धगुणान्वितंतुकथितंतच्चन्दनंमध्यमम् ||९||

If stem of *Śvētacandana* is cut open, it provides *candana* which is heavy, nodular, red-colored, fresh and yellow on rubbing, bitter and pungent in taste, aromatic and cold. It is considered to the best. In comparison, *candana* which has fewer properties is considered to be medium.

चन्दनंद्विविधंप्रोक्तंवेट्टसुक्वडिसञ्ज्ञकम् |वेट्टंतुसार्द्रविच्छेदंस्वयंशुष्कंतुसुक्वडि ||१०||

*Śvētacandana*variety is of two types. The first variety, obtained by cutting the stem fresh, is known as *Vēṭṭa*. The second variety, in natural state is known as *Sukaḍi*.

मलयाद्रिसमीपस्थाःपर्वतावेट्टसञ्ज्ञकाः |तज्जातंचन्दनंयत्तुवेट्टवाच्यंक्वचिन्मते ||११||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Definition of *Vēṭṭa*:The Mountains near *Malyācala* are known as *Vēṭṭa*. *Candana* originating from here is known as *Sukaḍi*.

वेट्टचन्दनमतीवशीतलंदाहपित्तशमनंज्वरापहम् |छर्दिमोहतृषिकुष्ठतैमिरोत्कासरक्तशमनंचतिक्तकम् ||१२||

Properties of *Vēṭṭa:* Cold, pacifies *pitta*, bitter in taste, cures burning sensation, fever, vomiting, thirst, leprosy, night-blindness, cough and diseases of the blood.

सुकडिचन्दनंतिक्तंकृच्छ्रपित्तास्रदाहनुत् |शैत्यंसुगन्धदंचार्द्रंशुष्कंलेपेतदन्यथा ||१३||

Properties of *Sukaḍi*: Bitter in taste, cures dyuria, blood diseases and burning sensation, pacifies *pitta* and aromatic. It is recommended for paste.

नातिपीतंकैरातंशबरञ्चन्दनंसुगन्धम् |वन्यञ्चगन्धकाष्ठंकिरातकान्तञ्चशैलगन्धंच ||१४||

Names of *Śabaracandana*:*Kairāta, śabaraïcandana, sugandha, vanya, gandhakāṣṭha, kirātakānta* and *śailagandha*. It is slightly yellow in color.

कैरातमुष्णंकटुशीतलञ्चश्लेष्मानिलघ्नंश्रमपित्तहारि |
विस्फोटपामादिकनाशनञ्चतृषापहंतापविमोहनाशि ||१५||

Properties of*Śabaracandana*:Bitter in taste, cold, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*, cures fatigue, skin eruptions, scabies, pruritis, dermatitis, ringworm, thirst and apoplexy.

Pītacandana (*Coscinium fenestratum* Colebr.N.O.: Menispaermaceae)

पीतगन्धंतुकालीयंपीतकंमाधवप्रियम् |कालीयकंपीतकाष्ठंबर्बरंपीतचन्दनम् ||१६||

Names of *Pītacandana*: *Kālīya, pītaka, mādhavapriya, kālīyaka, pītakāṣṭha, barbara* and*pītacandana.*

पीतंचशीतलंतिक्तंकुष्ठश्लेष्मानिलापहम् |कण्डूविचर्चिकादद्रुकृमिहृत्कान्तिदंपरम् ||१७||

Properties of *Pītacandana*: Bitter in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, cures leprosy, pruritis, eczema and worm infestation and acts as alterative.

Pattaṅga (*Caesalpinia sappan* L. N.O.: Fabaceae)

पत्तङ्गंचैवपत्राङ्गंरङ्गकाष्ठंसुरङ्गदम् |पत्राढ्यंपत्ररङ्गंभार्यावृक्षश्चरक्तकः ||१८||
लोहितंरक्तकाष्ठंचरागकाष्ठंकुचन्दनम् |पट्टरञ्जनकंचैवसुरङ्गंचचतुर्दश ||१९||

Names of *Pattaṅga*: *Patrāṅga, raṅgakāṣṭha, suraṅgada, patrāḍhya, patraraṅga, bhāryāvṛkṣa, raktaka, lōhita, raktakāṣṭha, rāgakāṣṭha, kucandana, paṭṭaraïjanaka* and *suraṅga.*

पत्राङ्गंकटुकंरूक्षमम्लंशीतंतुगौल्यकम् |वातपित्तज्वरघ्नंचविस्फोटोन्मादभूतहृत् ||२०||

Properties of *Pattaṅga*: Pungent and sour in taste, cold in potency, moist, cures fever caused by *vāta - pitta*, skin diseases, hysteria and infantile diseases.

Raktacandana(*Pterocarpus santalinus*Linn. N.O.: Fabaceae)

रक्तचन्दनमिदंचलोहितंशोणितंचहरिचन्दनंहिमम् |रक्तसारमथताम्रसारकंक्षुद्रचन्दनमथार्कचन्दनम् ||२१||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Raktacandana*: *Lōhita, śōṇita, haricandana, hima, raktasāra, tāmrasāraka, kṣudracandana*and*ārkacandana.*

रक्तचन्दनमतीवशीतलंतिक्तमीक्षणगदास्रदोषनुत् |भूतपित्तकफकासज्वरश्रान्तिजन्तुवमिजित्तृषापहम् ||२२||

Properties of *Raktacandana*: Pungent in taste, cold in potency, cure eye ailments, infantile diseases, cough, fever, vertigo, worm infestation and emesis, pacify *pitta* and *kapha.*

Barbaracandana

बर्बरोत्यंबर्बरकंश्वेतबर्बरकंतथा |शीतंसुगन्धिपित्तारिसुरभिचेतिसप्तधा ||२३||

Names of *Barbaracandana*: *Barbaraka, śvētabarbaraka, śīta, sugandhi, pittāri* and*surabhi.*

बर्बरंशीतलंतिक्तंकफमारुतपित्तजित् |कुष्ठकण्डूव्रणान्हन्तिविशेषाद्रक्तदोषजित् ||२४||

Properties of *Barbaracandana*: Bitter in taste, cold in potency, cures leprosy, pruritis, blood diseases and ulcer and pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha.*

Haricandana

हरिचन्दनंसुरार्हहरिगन्धचन्द्रचन्दनंदिव्यम् |दिविजंचमहागन्धंनन्दनजंलोहितञ्चनवसञ्ज्ञम् ||२५||

Names of *Haricandana*: *Surārha, harigandha, candracandana, divya, divija, mahāgandha, nandanaja*and*lōhita.*

हरिचन्दनंतुदिव्यंतिक्तहिमंतदिहदुर्लभंमनुजैः |पित्ताटोपविलोपिचदववथुश्रमशोषमान्द्यतापहरम् ||२६||

Properties of *Haricandana*: Rare, bitter in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta*, cures fatigue, consumption and heat.

सर्वाण्येतानितुल्यनिरसतोवीर्यतस्तथा |जन्धेनतुविशेषःस्यात्पूर्वंश्रेष्ठतमंगुणैः |

चन्दनानिसमानानिरसतोवीर्यतस्तथा |भिद्यन्तेकिन्तुगन्धेनतत्राऽऽद्यंगुणवत्तरम् ||२७||

Candana in general: All the varieties of *Candana* are equal in potency.They are differentiated by aroma, but *Śrīkhaṇḍa* is best among all.

Dēvadāru(*Cedrus deodara*(Roxb.) G.Don N.O.: Pinaceae)

देवदारुसुरदारुदारुकंस्निग्धदारुरमरादिदारुच |भद्रदारुशिवदारुशाम्भवंभूतहारिभवदारुरुद्रवत् ||२८||

Names of *Dēvadāru*: *Suradāru, dāruka, snigdhadār, amarādidāru, bhadradāru, śivadāru, śāmbhava, bhūtahāri, bhavadāru* and*rudravat.*

स्निग्धदारुस्मृतंतिक्तंस्निग्धोष्णंश्लेष्मवातजित् |आमदोषविबन्धार्शःप्रमेहज्वरनाशनम् ||२९||

Properties of *Dēvadāru*: Bitter in taste, unctuous, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, cures indigestion, constipation, hemorrhoids, polyuria and fever.

Dēvakāṣṭha

देवकाष्ठंपूतिकाष्ठंभद्रकाष्ठंसुकाष्ठकम् |अस्निग्धदारुकञ्चैवकाष्ठदारुपडाहवयम् ||३०||

Names of *Dēvakāṣṭha*: *Pūtikāṣṭha, bhadrakāṣṭha, sukāṣṭhaka, asnigdhadāru*and*kāṣṭhadāru.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

देवकाष्ठन्तुतिक्तोष्णंरूक्षंश्लेष्मानिलापहम् |भूतदोषापहंधत्तेलिप्तमङ्गेषुकालिकम् ||३१||

Properties of *Dēvakāṣṭha:* Bitter in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vata* and *kapha*, when applied in paste form it cures infantile diseases.

देवदारुद्विधाज्ञेयंतत्राद्यंस्निग्धदारुकम् |द्वितीयंकाष्ठदारुस्याद्द्वयोर्नामान्यभेदतः ||३२||

Types of *Dēvadāru*: *Snigdhadāru* and *kāṣṭhadāru*.

Cīḍā (*Pinus roxburghii*Sarg. N.O.: Pinaceae)

चीडाचदारुगन्धागन्धवधूर्गन्धमादनीतरुणी |ताराचभूतमारीमङ्गल्यातुकपाटिनीग्रहभीतिजित् ||३३||

Names of *Cīḍā*: *Dārugandhā, gandhavadhū, gandhamādanī, taruṇī, tārā, bhūtamārī, maṅgalyā, kapāṭinī* and*grahabhītijit*.

चीडाकटूष्णाकासघ्नीकफजिद्दीपनीपरा |अत्यन्तसेवितासातुपित्तदोषभ्रमापहा ||३४||

Properties of *Cīḍā:* Pungent in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *kapha*, cure cough and acts as an appetizer. When taken in excess *Cīḍā* aggravates *pitta* and leads to vertigo.

Sapatparṇa (*Alstonia scholaris*(L.) R.Br. N.O.: Apocynaceae)

सप्तपर्णःपत्रवर्णःशुक्तिपर्णःसुपर्णकः |सप्तच्छदोगुच्छपुष्पोऽयुग्मपर्णोमुनिच्छदः ||३५||

बृहत्त्वग्बहुपर्णश्चतथाशाल्मलिपत्रकः |मदगन्धोगन्धिपर्णोविज्ञेयोवह्निभूमितः ||३६||

Names of *Sapatparṇa*: *Patravarṇa, śuktiparṇa, suparṇaka, saptacchada, gucchapuṣpa, ayugmaparṇa, municchada, bṛhattvag, bahuparṇa, śālmalipatraka, madagandha*and *gandhiparṇa*.

सप्तपर्णस्तुतिक्तोष्णस्त्रिदोषघ्नश्चदीपनः |मदगन्धोनिरुन्धेऽयंव्रणरक्तामयक्रिमीन् ||३७||

Properties of *Sapatparṇa:* Bitter in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *Tridōṣa*, acts as an appetizer, smells like alcohol, cure ulcer, blood diseases and worm infestation.

Sarala

सरलस्तुपूतिकाष्ठंतुम्बीपीतद्रुरुत्थितोदीपतरुः |सस्निग्धदारुसञ्ज्ञःस्निग्धोमारीचपत्रकोनवधा ||३८||

Names of *Sarala*: *Pūtikāṣṭha, tumbī, pītadrurutthita, dīpataru, snigdhadāru, snigdha*and*mārīcapatraka*.

सरलःकटुतिक्तोष्णःकफवातविनाशनः |त्वग्दोषशोफकण्डूतिव्रणघ्नःकोष्ठशुद्धिदः ||३९||

Properties of *Sarala:* Bitter and pungent in taste, hot in potency, pacify *vāta and kapha*, acts as laxative, cure skin diseases, edema, pruritis and ulcer.

Kuṅkuma (*Crocus sativus* Linn. N.O.: Iridaceae)

ज्ञेयंकुङ्कुममग्निशेखरमसृक्काश्मीरजंपीतकंकाश्मीरंरुधिरंवरंचपिशुनंरक्तंशठंशोणितम् |

बाह्लीकंघुसृणंवरेण्यमरुणंकालेयकंजागुडंकान्तंवह्निशिखंचकेसरवरंगौरंकराक्षीरितम् ||४०||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Kuṅkuma*: *Agniśēkhara, asṛk, kaśmīraja, pītaka, kāśmīra, rudhira, vara, piśuna, rakta, śaṭha, śōṇita, bāhlīka, ghusṛṇa, varēṇya, aruṇa, kālēyaka, jāguḍa, kānta, vahniśikha, kēsaravara*and *gaura.*

कुङ्कुमंसुरभितिक्तकटूष्णंकासवातकफकण्ठरुजाघ्नम् |मूर्धशूलविषदोषनाशनंरोचनंचतनुकान्तिकारकम् ||४१||

Properties of *Kuṅkuma:* Bitter and pungent in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta*, acts as an appetizer, alterative and aromatic, cures cough, migraine and complications associated with poisoning.

Tṛṇakuṅkuma

तृणकुङ्कुमंतृणास्रंगन्धितृणंशोणितंचतृणपुष्पम् |गन्धाधिकंतृणोत्थंतृणगौरंलोहितंचनवसञ्ज्ञम् ||४२||

Names of *Tṛṇakuṅkuma*: *Tṛṇāsra, gandhitṛṇa, śōṇita, tṛṇapuṣpa,gandhādhika, tṛṇōttha, tṛṇagaura*and*lōhita.*

तृणकुङ्कुमंकटूष्णंकफमारुतशोफनुत् |कण्डूतिपामाकुष्ठामदोषघ्नंभास्वरंपरम् ||४३||

Properties of *Tṛṇakuṅkuma*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, acts as an alterative, and cures pruritis, scabies, leprosy and indigestion.

Priyaṅgu (*Callicarpa macrophylla* Vahl N.O.: Lamiaceae)

प्रियङ्गुःफलिनीश्यामाप्रियवल्लीफलप्रिया |गौरीगोवन्दनीवृत्ताकारम्भाकङ्गुकङ्गुनी ||४४||

भङ्गुरागौरवल्लीचसुभगापर्णभेदिनी |शुभापीताचमङ्गल्याश्रेयसीचाङ्कभूमिता ||४५||

Names of *Priyaṅgu*: *Phalinī, śyāmā, priyavallī, phalapriyā, gaurī, gōvandanī, vṛttā, kārambhā, kaṅgukaṅgunī, bhaṅgurā, gauravallī, subhagā, parṇabhēdinī, śubhā, pītā, maṅgalyā* and*śrēyasī.*

प्रियङ्गुःशीतलातिक्तादाहपित्तास्रदोषजित् |वान्तिभ्रान्तिज्वरहरावक्त्रजाड्यविनाशनी ||४६||

Properties of *Priyaṅgu:* Bitter in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta*, cures burning sensation, blood diseases, vomiting, vertigo, fever and stiffness of the mouth.

Kastūrī

कस्तूरीमृगनाभिस्तुमदनीगन्धचेलिका |वेधमुख्याचमार्जालीसुभगाबहुगन्धदा ||४७||

सहस्रवेधीश्यामास्यात्कामानन्दामृगाण्डजा |कुरङ्गनाभीललितामदोमृगमदस्तथा |

श्यामलीकाममोदीचविज्ञेयाऽष्टादशाहवया ||४८||

Names of *Kastūrī*: *Mṛganābhi, madanī, gandhacēlikā, vēdhamukhyā, mārjālī, subhagā, bahugandhadā, sahasravēdhī, śyāmā, syātkāmānandā, mṛgāṇḍajā, kuraṅganābhī, lalitā, mada, mṛgamada, śyāmalī* and*kāmamōdī.*

कस्तूरीसुरभिस्तिक्ताचक्षुष्यामुखरोगजित् |किलासकफदौर्गन्ध्यवातालक्ष्मीमलापहा ||४९||

Properties of *Kastūrī:* Bitter in taste, aromatic, beneficial for the eyes, cures diseases of the mouth, foul smell, constipation and freckles and pacifies *kapha and vata.*

पिलापिङ्गलाकृष्णाकस्तूरीत्रिविधाक्रमात् |नेपालेऽपिचकाश्मीरेकामरूपेचजायते ||५०||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

साऽप्येकाखरिकाततश्चतिलकाज्ञेयाकुलित्थाऽपरापिण्डाऽन्याऽपिचनायिकेतिचपरायापञ्चभेदाभिधा |
साशुद्धामृगनाभितःक्रमवशादेषाक्षितीशोचितापक्षत्यादिदिनत्रयेषुजनिताकस्तूरिकास्तूयते ||५१||

Varieties of *Kastūrī*: *Kastūrī* is of three types viz; white, yellow and black. These are obtained from the umbilicus of deer living in Nepal, Kashmir and Kamrupa. *Kastūrī* has further five types viz *kharikā, tilkā, kulihthā, piṇḍā* and *nāyikā*. *Kastūrī* originating between one *pakṣa* and three days is the best.

चूर्णाकृतिस्तुखरिकातिलकातिलाभाकौलत्थबीजसदृशाचकुलित्थकाच |
स्थूलाततःकियदियंकिलपिण्डिकाख्यातस्याश्चकिञ्चिदधिकायदिनायिकासा ||५२||

Kharikā exists as powder in the umbilicus of deer. *Tilkā* resembles with the seeds of *Tila*. *Kulihthā* resembles with *Kultha*. *Piṇḍā* is large as compared to other varieties and *Nāyikā* is slightly larger as compared to *Piṇḍā*.

स्वादेतिक्तापिञ्जराकेतकीनांगन्धंधत्तेलाघवंतोलनेच |
याऽप्सुन्यस्तानैववैवर्ण्यमीयात्कस्तूरीसाराजभोग्याप्रशस्ता ||५३||

Organoleptic testing of *Kastūrī*: Bitter in taste, yellow in color, smell similar to *Kētakī*, light on weighing, which does not lose color; when kept in water (*Kastūrī* with above mentioned properties is best to use).

यागन्धंकेतकीनामपहरतिमदंसिन्धुराणाञ्चघत्तेस्वादेतिक्ताकटुर्यालघुरथतुलितामर्दिताचिक्कणास्यात् |
दाहंयानैतिवह्नौशिमिशिमितिचिरंचर्मगन्धाहुताशेसाकस्तूरीप्रशस्तावरमृगतनुजाराजतेराजभोग्या ||५४||

Other methods of testing: *Kastūrī* capable of removing the odor of *Kētakī* and the madness of the elephant, the color similar to elephant, bitter and pungent in taste, light on weighing, sticky when rubbed, when put in the fire does not burn completely and emits a typical odor (*Kastūrī* having above mentioned properties is best to use).

बालेजरतिचहरिणेक्षीणेरोगिणीचमन्दगन्धयुता |कामातुरेचतरुणेकस्तूरीबहुलपरिमलाभवति ||५५||

Properties of *Kastūrī* according to age: *Kastūrī* obtained from new born, old, feeble and diseased *Mṛga* has feeble odor. *Kastūrī* obtained from sexually active and young *Mṛga* has a strong odor.

यास्निग्धाधूमगन्धावहतिविनिहितापीततांपाथसोऽन्तर्निःशेषंयानिविष्टाभवतिहुतवहेभस्मसादेवसद्यः |
याचन्यस्तातुलायांकलयतिगुरुतांमर्दितारूक्षताञ्चज्ञेयाकस्तूरिकेयंखलुकृतमतिभिःकृत्रिमानैवसेव्या ||५६||

Description of artificial *Kastūrī*: Unctuous, a typical odor, turns yellow when kept in water, burns rapidly when kept in water, heavy on weighing, turns rough when rubbed (these are signs of artificial *Kastūrī*and is contraindicated for medicinal use).

शुद्धोवामलिनोऽस्तुवामृगमदःकिंजातमेतावताकोऽप्यस्यानवधिश्चमत्कृतिनिधिःसौरभ्यमेकोगुणः |
येनासौस्मरमण्डनैकवसतिर्भालेकपोलेगलेदोर्मूलेकुचमण्डलेचकुरुतेसङ्गंकुरङ्गीदृशाम् ||५७||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Praise of *Kastūrī*: *Kastūrī*is whether original or artificial, only odor, helps in distinguishing. It excites sexual appetite on accounts of its odor.

Gōrōcanā (Gall Stone)

गोरोचनारुचिःशोभारुचिराशोभनाशुभा |गौरोचरोचनापिङ्गामङ्गल्यापिङ्गलाशिवा ||५८||

पीताचगौतमीगव्यावन्दनीयाचकाञ्चनी |मेध्यामनोरमाश्यामारामाभूमिकराह्वया ||५९||

Names of *Gōrōcanā*: *Ruci, śōbhā, rucirā, śōbhanā, śubhā, gaura, rōcanā, piṅgā, maṅgalyā, piṅgalā, śivā, pītā, gautamī, gavyā, vandanīyā, kāücanī, mēdhyā, manōramā, śyāmā* and*rāmā.*

गोरोचनाचशिशिराविषदोषहन्त्रीरुच्याचपाचनकरीकृमिकुष्ठहन्त्री |

भूतग्रहोपशमनंकुरुतेचपथ्याशृङ्गारमङ्गलकरीजनमोहिनीच ||६०||

Properties of *Gōrōcanā*:Cold in potency, cures poisoning, worm infestation, leprosy, infantile diseases, alterative and acts as an appetizer, digestive and induces euphoria.

Karpūra(*Cinnamomum camphora* (L.) J.Presl.N.O.: Lauraceae)

कर्पूरोघनसारकःसितकरःशीतःशशाङ्कःशिलाशीतांशुर्हिमवालुकाहिमकरःशीतप्रभःशाम्भवः |

शुभ्रांशुःस्फटिकाभ्रसारमिहिकाताराभ्रचन्द्रेन्दवश्चन्द्रालोकतुषारगौरकुमुदान्येकादशाहवाद्विधः ||६१||

Names of *Karpūra*: *Ghansāraka, sitkara, śita, śaśāṅkaḥ, śilām śītā, aṁśu, himvālukā, himkara, śitprabhā, śāmbhava, śubhrāṁśu, sphaṭikā, abhrasāra, mihika, tārābhra, candra, ēndrva, candrālōka, tuṣāragaura* and *kumuda.*

पीतासोभीमसेनस्तदनुसितकरःशङ्करावाससञ्ज्ञःप्रांशुःपिञ्जोऽब्दसारस्तदनुहिमयुतावालुकाजूटिकाच |

पश्चादस्यास्तुषारस्तदुपरिसहिमःशीतलःपक्विकाऽन्याकर्पूरस्येतिभेदागुणरसमहसांवैद्यदृश्येनदृश्याः ||६२||

Varieties of *Karpūra*: *Pītāsa, bhīmsēna, sitkara, śankarvāsa, prāṁśu, piūja, abdasāra, himyutā, vālukā, jutikā, tuṣāra, hima, śītala* and *pakvikā.*

कर्पूरोशिशिरस्तिक्तःस्निग्धश्चोष्णोऽस्रदाहदः |चिरस्थोदाहदोषघ्नःसधौतःशुभकृत्परः ||६३||

Properties of *Karpūra:* Fresh camphor is bitter in taste, unctuous, hot in potency and is harmful or blood. Washed one is stable, pacifies burning sensation and medicinally useful.

शिरोमध्यंतलंचेतिकर्पूरस्त्रिविधःस्मृतः |शिरस्तम्भाग्रसञ्जातंमध्यंपर्णतलेतलम् ||६४||

भास्वद्विशदपुलकंशिरोजातंतुमध्यमम् |सामान्यपुलकंस्वच्छंतलेचूर्णंतुगौरकम् ||६५||

स्तम्भगर्भस्थितंश्रेष्ठंस्तम्भबाह्येचमध्यमम् |स्वच्छमीषद्घरिद्राभंशुभ्रंतन्मध्यमंस्मृतम् |

सुदृढंशुभ्रस्वक्षंचपुलकंबाह्यजंवदेत् ||६६||

Properties of *Karpūra*: *Karpūra* is of three types as regard origin: upper, middle and lower. *Śirōjātaṁ Karpūra* is shinning, pure and attractive. The middle one is attractive and pure and the bottom one is in powder form and white colored. *Karpūra* obtained from the interior of scales is best to use and that obtained from out of scales is medium. It is tough, rough and attractive.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

स्वच्छंभृङ्गारपत्रंलघुतरविशदंतोलनेतिक्तकञ्चेत्स्वादेशैत्यंसुहृद्यंबहलपरिमलामोदसौरभ्यदायि |
निःस्नेहंदार्ढ्यपत्रंशुभतरमितिचेत्राजयोग्यंप्रशस्तंकर्पूरंचान्यथाचेद्बहुतरमशनेस्फोटदायिव्रणाय ||६७||

Other properties of *Karpūra*: Fresh *Karpūra* occurs as scale, light in weight, bitter in taste, cold in potency, cardiac stimulant, induces euphoria, aromatic, lacks moisture, rough and white colored (*Karpūra* having above mentioned properties is best). *Karpūra* having opposite properties results in skin eruption and ulcer.

Cīnakakarpūra

चीनकश्चीनकर्पूरःकृत्रिमोधवलःपटुः |मेघसारस्तुषारश्चद्वीपकर्पूरजःस्मृतः ||६८||

Names of *Cīnakakarpūra*: *Kṛtrima, dhavala, paṭu, mēghasāra, tuṣāra*and *dvīpakarpūraja.*

चीनकःकटुतिक्तोष्णईषच्छीतःकफापहः |कण्ठदोषहरोमेध्यःपाचनःक्रिमिनाशनः ||६९||

Properties of *Cīnakakarpūra:* Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, slightly cold, pacifiy *kapha*, cures diseases of the throat and acts as nootropic, digestive andanthelmintic.

Javādikastūrī

जवादिगन्धराजंस्यात्कृत्रिमंमृगचर्मजम् |समूहगन्धंगन्धाढ्यंस्निग्धंसाम्राणिकर्दमम् |
सुगन्धंतैलनिर्यासंकुटामोदंदशाभिधम् ||७०||

Names of *Javādikastūrī*: *Gandharāja, kṛtrima, mṛgacarmaja, samūhagandha, gandhāḍhya, snigdha, sāsrāṇikardama, sugandha, tailaniryāsa*and *kuṭāmōda.*

सौगन्धिकंजवादिस्यात्स्निग्धञ्चोष्णंसुखावहम् |वातेहितंचराज्ञाञ्चमोहनाह्लादकारणम् ||७१||

Properties of *Javādikastūrī:* Aromatic, unctuous, hot in potency, induces euphoria, and pacifies*vāta* and good for kings.

जवादिनीलंसस्निग्धमीषत्पीतंसुगन्धदम् |आतपेबहुलामोदंराज्ञांयोग्यंनचान्यथा ||७२||

Features of*Javādikastūrī:* Blue in color, unctuous, slightly pale, aromatic and produce more aroma when kept in sunlight. *Javādikastūrī* having opposite properties is inferior.

Tūṇī (*Cedrela toona* Roxb. ex Rottler N.O.: Meliaceae)

तूणीकस्तूणिकस्तूणीपीतकःकच्छपस्तथा |नन्दीकुठेरकःकान्तोनन्दीवृक्षोनवाह्वयः ||७३||

Names of *Tūṇī*: *Tūṇika, tūṇika, tūṇī, pītaka, kacchapasta, nandī, kuṭhēraka, kānta* and *nandīvṛkṣa.*

नन्दीवृक्षःकटुस्तिक्तःशीतस्तिक्तास्रदाहजित् |शिरोऽर्तिश्वेतकुष्ठघ्नःसुगन्धिःपुष्टिवीर्यदः ||७४||

Properties of *Tūṇī:* Pungent and bitter in taste, cold in potency, cures cephalgia, leucoderma and acts as nutritive and spermopiotic. It reduces the heat of the blood.

Jātīpatrī

जातीपत्रीजातिकोशःसुमनःपत्रिकाऽपिसा |मालतीपत्रिकापञ्चनाम्नीसौमनसायिनी ||७५||

Names of *Jātīpatrī*: *Jātikōśa, sumana, patrikā* and*mālatīpatrikā.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

जातीपत्रीकटुस्तिक्तासुरभिःकफनाशनी |वक्त्रवैशद्यजननीजाड्यदोषनिकृन्तनी ||७६||

Properties of *Jātipatrī:* Pungent and bitter in taste, aromatic, pacifies *kapha*, purifies the mouth and cure stiffness of the mouth.

Jātiphala(*Myristica fragrans* Houtt. N.O.: Myristicaceae)

जातीफलंजातिसस्यंशालूकंमालतीफलम् |मज्जासारंजातिसारंपुटंचसुमनःफलम् ||७७||

Names of *Jātiphala*: *Jātisasya, śālūka, mālatīphala, majjāsāra, jātisāra, puṭa* and *sumanaḥphala.*

जातीफलंकषायोष्णंकटुकण्ठामयार्तिजित् |वातातिसारमेहघ्नंलघुवृष्यंचदीपनम् ||७८||

Properties of *Jātiphala:* Pungent and astringent in taste, hot in potency, cures diseases of the throat, diarrhea caused by *vāta*, polyuria and acts as an appetizer and spermopiotic.

Kaṅkōla(*Piper cubeba*L.f. N.O.: Pipaeraceae)

कङ्कोलकंकृतफलंकोलकंकटुकंफलम् |विद्वेष्यंस्थूलमरिचंकङ्कोलंमाधवोचितम् |

कङ्कोलंकट्फलंप्रोक्तंमारीचंरुद्रसम्मितम् ||७९||

कङ्कोलंकटुतिक्तोष्णंवक्त्रजाड्यहरंपरम् |दीपनंपाचनंरुच्यंकफवातनिकृन्तनम् ||८०||

Names and properties of *Kaṅkōla*: *Kaṅkōlaka, kṛtaphala, kōlaka, kaṭuka, phala, vidvēṣya, sthūlamarica, kaṅkōla, mādhavōcita, kaṅkōla, kaṭphala* and *mārīcaṁ.* Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, cure stiffness of the mouth, pacifies *kapha-vāta* and acts as an appetizer and digestive.

Lavaṅga (*Syzygium aromaticum* (L.) Merrill & Perry N.O.: Myrtaceae)

लवङ्गकलिकादिव्यंलवङ्गंशेखरंलवम् |श्रीपुष्पंदेवकुसुमंरुचिरंवारिसम्भवम् ||८१||

तीक्ष्णपुष्पंतुभृङ्गाङ्गीगीर्वाणकुसुमंतथा |पुष्पकंचन्दनादिस्याज्ज्ञेयंचद्वादशाह्वयम् ||८२||

Names of *Lavaṅga*: *Lavaṅgakalikā, divya, lavaṅga, śēkhara, lava, śrīpuṣpa, dēvakusuma, rucira, vārisambhava, tīkṣṇapuṣpa, bhṛṅgāṅgī, gīrvāṇakusuma, puṣpaka*and *candanādi.*

लवङ्गंशीतलंतिक्तंचक्षुष्यंभक्तरोचनम् |वातपित्तकफघ्नञ्चतीक्ष्णंमूर्धरुजापहम् ||८३||

Properties of *Lavaṅga:* Bitter in taste, cold in potency, beneficial for the eyes, acts as an appetizer, pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*, sharp and cures headache.

लवङ्गंसोष्णकंतीक्ष्णंविपाकेमधुरंहिमम् |वातपित्तकफामघ्नंक्षयकासास्रदोषनुत् ||८४||

Other properties of *Lavaṅga*: Hot, sharp, sweet in post digestion effect, cold in potency, pacify *vata*, *pitta* and *kapha*, cures tuberculosis, cough and blood diseases.

Agarusāra

स्वादुस्त्वगरुसारःस्यात्सुधूम्योगन्धधूमजः |स्वादुःकटुकषायोष्णःसधूमामोदवातजित् ||८५||

Names of *Agarusāra*: *Svādu, tvagarusāra, sudhūmya*and *gandhadhūmaja.* It is pungent and astringent in taste, hot in potency, becomes aromatic when burnt and pacifies *vāta.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Kṛṣṇāgaru

(*Aquilaria agallocha* Roxb. N.O: Thymelaceae)

कृष्णागरुस्यादगरुशृङ्गारंविश्वरूपकम् |शीर्षकालागरुकेश्यंवसुकंकृष्णकाष्ठकम् |

धूपार्हंवल्लरंगन्धराजकंद्वादशाह्वयम् ||८६||

Names of *Kṛṣṇāgaru*: *Kālāgaru, aguru, śrngāra, vishvarupaka, śīrśa, kēṣya, vasuka, kṛṣṇa kashthka, dhupardha, vallara* and *gandrajaka.*

कृष्णागरुकटूष्णंचतिक्तंलेपेचशीतलम् |पानेपित्तहरंकिञ्चित्त्रिदोषघ्नमुदाहृतम् ||८७||

Properties of *Kṛṣṇāgaru:* Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, cooling when applied as paste, pacifies *Tridōṣa* especially, *pitta.*

Kāṣṭhāgaru

अन्यागुरुपीतकञ्चलोहंवर्णप्रसादनम् |अनार्यकमसारञ्चकृमिजग्धञ्चकाष्ठकम् ||८८||

काष्ठागरुकटूष्णञ्चलेपेरूक्षंकफापहम् ||८९||

Names of *Kāṣṭhāgaru*: *Pītaka, lōha, varṇaprasādana, anāryakamasāra, kṛmijagdha*and *kāṣṭhaka.* It is pungent and bitter in taste, ununctuous when applied as paste and pacifies *kapha.*

Dāhāgaru

दाहागरुदहनागरुदाहककाष्ठंचवह्निकाष्ठञ्च |धूपागरुतैलागरुपुरञ्चपुरमथनवल्लभञ्चैव ||९०||

Names of *Dāhāgaru*: *Dahanāgaru, dāhakakāṣṭha, vahnikāṣṭha, dhūpāgaru, tailāgaru, pura,* and *puramathanavallabha.*

दाहागरुकटुकोष्णंकेशानांवर्धनंचवर्ण्यंच |अपनयतिकेशदोषानातनुतेसन्ततंचसौगन्ध्यम् ||९१||

Properties of *Dāhāgaru:* Pungent in taste, hot in potency, acts as a hair tonic and aromatic.

Maṅgalyāgarū

मङ्गल्यामल्लिकागन्धमङ्गलाऽगरुवाचका |मङ्गल्यागुरुशिशिरागन्धाढ्यायोगवाहिका ||९२||

Names of *Maṅgalyāgarū*: *Maṅgalyā, mallikā, gandhamaṅgalā*and *all the name sof agaru. Maṅgalyāgarū* is heavy, cold in potency, aromatic and acts synergistically.

Jaṭāmāṁsī(*Nardostachys jatamansi* (D.Don) DC. N.O.: Valerianaceae)

मांसीतुजटिलामांसीक्रव्यादीपिशितामिशी |केशनीचजटाहिंस्राजटामांसीचमांसिनी ||९३||

जटालानलदामेषीतामसीचक्रवर्तिनी |माताभूतजटाचैवजननीचजटावती |

मृगभक्षाऽपिचेत्येताएकविंशतिधाभिधाः ||९४||

Names of *Jaṭāmāṁsī*: *Māṁsī, jaṭilā, māṁsī, kravyādī, piśita, miśī, kēśanī, jaṭā, hiṁsrā, jaṭāmāṁsī, māṁsinī, jaṭālā, naladā, mēṣī, tāmasī, cakravartinī, mātā, bhūtajaṭā, jananī, jaṭāvatī* and*mṛgabhakṣā.*

सुरभिस्तुजटामांसीकषायाकटुशीतला |कफहृद्भूतदाहघ्नीपित्तघ्नीमोदकान्तिकृत् ||९५||

Properties of *Jaṭāmāṁsī*:Aromatic, astringent and pungent in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *kapha* and *pitta*, infantile diseases, burning sensation and acts as alterative.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Bhūtajaṭā(*Selinum vaginatum* (Edgew) C. B. Clarke.N.O.: Apiaceae)

द्वितीयागन्धमांसीचकेशीभूतजटास्मृता |पिशाचीपूतनाचैवभूतकेशीचलोमशा |

जटालालघुमांसीचख्याताअङ्कमिताह्वया ||९६||

Names of *Bhūtajaṭā*: *Gandhamāṁsī, kēśī, bhūtajaṭā, piśācī, pūtanā, bhūtakēśī, lōmaśā, jaṭālā* and*laghumāṁsī.*

गन्धमांसीतिक्तशीताकफकण्ठामयापहा |रक्तपित्तहरावर्ण्याविषभूतज्वरापहा ||९७||

Properties of *Bhūtajaṭā:* Bitter in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *kapha*, cures diseases of the throat, bleeding diathesis, complications associated with poisoning, infantile diseases and fever and acts as alterative.

Ākāśamāṁsī(*Selinum tenuifolium* Wall. ex C.B. Clarke N.O.: Apiaceae)

आकाशमांसीसूक्ष्माऽन्यानिरालम्बाखसम्भवा |सेवालीसूक्ष्मपत्रीचगौरीपर्वतवासिनी ||९८||

Names of *Ākāśamāṁsī*: *Nirālambā, khasambhavā, sēvālī, sūkṣmapatrī, gaurī, parvatavāsinī* and*abhramāṁsī.*

अभ्रमांसीहिमाशोफव्रणनाडीरुजापहा |लूतागर्दभजालादिहारिणीवर्णकारिणी ||९९||

Properties of *Ākāśamāṁsī:* Cold in potency, cure edema, ulcer, sinus, spider poisoning, cellulitis and acts as an alterative.

Turuṣka(*Liquidambar orientalis* Linn. N.O.: Altingiaceae)

तुरुष्कोयावनोधूमोधूमवर्णःसुगन्धिकः |सिहलकःसिहलसारश्चपीतसारःकपिस्तथा ||१००||

पिण्याकःकपिजःकल्कःपिण्डितःपिण्डतैलकः |करेवरःकृत्रिमकोलेपनोमुनिभूह्वयः ||१०१||

Names of *Turuṣka*: *Yāvana, dhūmra, dhūmravarṇa, sugandhika, sihlaka, sihlasāra, pītasāra, kapista, piṇyāka, kapijaḥ kalka, piṇḍita, piṇḍatailaka, karēvara, kṛtrimaka* and *lēpana.*

तुरुष्कःसुरभिस्तिक्तःकटुस्निग्धश्चकुष्ठजित् |कफपित्ताश्मरीमूत्राघातभूतज्वरार्तिजित् ||१०२||

Properties of *Turuṣka:* Bitter and pungent in taste, cold in potency, aromatic, cures leprosy, calculus, anuria, infantile diseases and fever and pacifies *kapha* and *pitta.*

Guggulu(*Commiphora mukul* (Stocks) Hook. N.O.: Burseraceae)

गुग्गुलुर्यवनद्विष्टोभवाभीष्टोनिशाटकः |जटालःकालनिर्यासःपूरोभूतहरःशिवः ||१०३||

कौशिकःशाम्भवोदुर्गोयातुघ्नोमहिषाक्षकः |देवेष्टोमरुदेश्योऽपिरक्षोहास्यक्षगन्धकः |

दिव्यस्तुमहिषाक्षश्चनामान्येतानिविंशतिः ||१०४||

Names of *Guggulu*: *Yavanadviṣṭa, bhavābhīṣṭa, niśāṭaka, jaṭāla, kālaniryāsa, pūra, bhūtahara, śiva, kauśika, śāmbhava, durga, yātughna, mahiṣākṣaka, dēvēṣṭa, marudēśya, arakṣōhā, rūkṣagandhaka, divya* and *mahiṣākṣa.*

गुग्गुलुःकटुतिक्तोष्णःकफमारुतकासजित् |क्रिमिवातोदरप्लीहशोफार्शोघ्नोरसायनः ||१०५||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Guggulu:* Bitter and pungent in taste, hot in potency, pacify *kapha* and *vāta*, cure cough, worm infestation, abdominal diseases, enlarged spleen, edema and hemorrhoids and acts as a tonic.

Kaṇaguggulu

गन्धराजःस्वर्णकणःसुवर्णःकणगुग्गुलुः |कनकोवंशपोतश्चसुरसश्चपलङ्कषः ||१०६||

Names of *Kaṇaguggulu*: *Gandharāja, svarṇakaṇa, suvarṇa, kaṇaguggulu, kanaka vaṁśapōta, surasa*and *palaṅkaṣa.*

कणगुग्गुलुःकटूष्णःसुरभिर्वातनाशनः |शूलगुल्मोदराध्मानकफघ्नश्चरसायनः ||१०७||

Properties of *Guggul:* Pungent in taste, hot in potency, aromatic, pacifies *kapha* and *vāta*, cures colic, abdominal diseases, abdominal tumour, tympanites and acts as tonic.

Bhūmijaguggulu

गुग्गुलुश्चतृतीयोऽन्योभूमिजोदैत्यमेदजः |दुर्गाह्लादइडाजातआशादिरिपुसम्भवः |
मज्जाजोमेदजश्चैवमहिषासुरसम्भवः ||१०८||

Names of *Bhūmijaguggulu*: *Bhūmija, daityamēdaja, durgāhlāda, iḍājāta, āśādiripusambhava, majjāja, mēdaja, mahiṣā*and*surasambhava.*

गुग्गुलुर्भूमिजस्तिक्तःकटूष्णःकफवातजित् |उमाप्रियश्चभूतघ्नोमेध्यःसौरभ्यदःसदा ||१०९||

Properties of *Bhūmijaguggulu:* Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, pacify *kapha* and *vāta*, aromatic, dear to *Pārvatī*, cures infantile diseases and boosts wisdom.

Rāla(*Vateria indica* L. N.O.: Dipterocarpaceae)

रालःसर्जरसश्चैवशालःकनकलोद्भवः |ललनःशालनिर्यासोदेवेष्टःशीतलस्तथा ||११०||
बहुरूपःशालरसःसर्जनिर्यासकस्तथा |सुरभिःसुरधूपश्चयक्षधूपोऽग्निवल्लभः |
कालःकललजःप्रोक्तोनाम्नासप्तदशाङ्किताः ||१११||

Names of *Rāla*: *Sarjarasa, śāla, kanakalōdbhava, lalana, śālaniryāsa, dēvēṣṭa, śītalasta, bahurūpa, śālarasa, sarjaniryāsaka, surabhi, suradhūpa, yakṣadhūpa, agnivallabha, kāla*and *kalalaja.*

रालस्तुशिशिरःस्निग्धःकषायस्तिक्तसङ्ग्रहः |वातपित्तहरःस्फोटकण्डूतिव्रणनाशनः ||११२||

Properties of *Rāla:* Pungent and bitter in taste, cold in potency, unctuous, pacify *vāta-pitta*, cures skin eruptions, pruritis and ulcer.

Kundruka(*Boswellia serrata* Triana & Planch. N.O.: Burseraceae)

कुन्दुरुकःसौराष्ट्रःशिखरीकुन्दुरुककुन्दुकस्तीक्ष्णः |गोपुरकोबहुगन्धःपालिन्दोभीषणश्चदशसञ्ज्ञः ||११३||

Names of *Kundruka*: *Saurāṣṭra, śikharī, kunduruka, kunduka, stīkṣṇa, gōpuraka, bahugandha, pālinda*and*bhīṣaṇa.*

कुन्दुरुर्मधुरस्तिक्तःकफपित्तार्तिदाहनुत् |पानेलेपेचशिशिरःप्रदरामयशान्तिकृत् ||११४||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Kundruka:* Sweet and bitter in taste, pacifies *kapha* and *pitta*, cures burning sensation and menorrhagia and acts as a cooling agent when used as a drink or used as a paste.

Kuṣṭha(*Saussurea lappa* (Decne.) Sch.Bip.N.O. Asteraceae)

कुष्ठंरुजाऽगदोव्याधिरामयंपारिभद्रकम् |रामंवानीरजंवाप्यंज्ञेयंत्वग्दोषमुत्पलम् |

कुत्सञ्चपाटवंचैवपद्मकंमनुसञ्ज्ञकम् ||११५||

Names of *Kuṣṭha*: *Rujā, agada, vyādhirāmaya, pāribhadraka, rāma, vānīraja, vāpya, tvagdōṣa, utpala, kutsa, pāṭava* and *padmaka.*

कुष्ठंकटूष्णंतिक्तंस्यात्कफमारुतकुष्ठजित् |विसर्पविषकण्डूतिखर्जूदद्रुघ्नकान्तिकृत् ||११६||

Properties of *Kuṣṭha:* Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, pacify *kapha* and *pitta*, cures erysipelas, complications associated with poisoning, pruritis, dermatitis and leucoderma.

Sārivā (*Hemidesmus indicus*(L.) R.Br.N.O.:Apocynaceae)

सारिवाशारदागोपागोपवल्लीप्रतानिका |गोपकन्यालताऽऽस्फोताश्वेतोक्ताकाष्ठसारिवा ||११७||

Names of *Sārivā*: *Śāradā, gōpā, gōpavallī, pratānikā, gōpakanyā, latā, asphōtā, śvētōktā* and*kāṣṭhasārivā.*

Kṛṣṇasārivā (*Cryptolepis buchanani* Roem. & Schult N.O.:Apocynaceae)

सारिवाऽन्याकृष्णमूलीकृष्णाचन्दनसारिवा |भद्राचन्दनगोपातुचन्दनाकृष्णवल्यपि ||११८||

Names of *Kṛṣṇasārivā*: *Kṛṣṇamūlī, kṛṣṇā candanasārivā, bhadrā, candanagōpā, candanā*and*kṛṣṇavallī.*

सारिवेद्वेतुमधुरेकफवातास्रनाशने |कुष्ठकण्डूज्वरहरेमेहदुर्गन्धिनाशने ||११९||

Properties of *Sārivā and Kṛṣṇasārivā:* Sweet in taste, pacifies *vāta*, cure blood diseases, leprosy, pruritis, fever, polyuria and foul odour.

Nakha(*Helix aspera* MýllerN.O.: Helicidae)

नखःकररुहःशिल्पीशुक्तिशङ्खःखुरःशफः |वलःकोशीचकरजोहनुर्नागहनुस्तथा ||१२०||

पाणिजोबदरीपत्रोधूप्यःपण्यविलासिनी |सन्धिनालःपाणिरुहःस्यादष्टादशसञ्ज्ञकः ||१२१||

Names of *Nakha*: *Kararuha, śilpī, śuktiśaṅkha, khura, śapha, vala, kōśī, karaja, hanum nāgahanu, pāṇija, badarīpatra, dhūpya, paṇyavilāsinī, sandhināla*and *pāṇiruha.*

नखःस्यादुष्णकटुकोविषंहन्तिप्रयोजितः |कुष्ठकण्डूव्रणघ्नश्चभूतविद्रावणःपरः ||१२२||

Properties of *Nakha:* Sweet and pungent in taste, hot in potency, cures poisoning, leprosy, pruritis, ulcer and evil spirits.

Cakrī (A type of *Nakha*)

नखोऽन्यःस्याद्बलनखःकूटस्थश्चक्रनायकः |चक्रीचक्रनखस्त्र्यस्रःकालोव्याघ्रनखःस्मृतः ||१२३||

द्वीपिनखोव्यालनखःखपुटोव्यालपाणिजः |व्यालायुधोव्यालबलोव्यालखड्गश्चषोडश ||१२४||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Cakrī*: *Nakha, balanakha, kūṭastha, cakranāyaka, cakrī, cakranakha, tryasra, kālō vyāghranakha, dvīpinakha, vyālanakha, khaputa, vyālapāṇija, vyālāyudha, vyālabala* and *vyālakhaḍga.*

ग्रहभूतोपशमनंपवित्रंद्वीपिजंनखम् |व्याघ्रनखस्तुतिक्तोष्णःकषायःकफवातजित् |
कण्डुकुष्ठव्रणघ्नश्चवर्ण्यःसौगन्ध्यदःपरः ||१२५||

Properties of *Cakrī:* Bitter and astringent in taste, hot in potency, pacify *vāta* and *kapha*, cures leprosy, pruritis, ulcer and acts as alterative.

Spṛkkā (*Anisomeles malabarica* (L.) R. Br. ex Sims. N.O.:Lamiaceae)

स्पृक्काचदेवीपिशुनावधूश्चकोटिर्मनुर्ब्राह्मणिकासुगन्धा |
समुद्रकान्ताकुटिलातथाचमालालिकाभूतलिकाचलघ्वी ||१२६||
निर्माल्यासुकुमाराचमालालीदेवपुत्रिका |पञ्चगुप्तिरसृक्प्रोक्तानखपुष्पीचविंशतिः ||१२७||

Names of *Spṛkkā*: *Dēvī, piśunā, vadhū, kōṭi, manu, brāhmaṇikā, sugandhā, samudrakāntā, kuṭilā, mālālikā, bhūtalikā, laghvī, nirmālyā, sukumārā, mālālī, dēvaputrikā, paücagupti, asṛk* and *nakhapuṣpī.*

स्पृक्काकटुकषायाचतिक्ताश्लेष्मार्तिकासजित् |श्लेष्ममेहाश्मरीकृच्छ्रनाशनीचसुगन्धदा ||१२८||

Properties of *Spṛkkā:* Bitter, pungent and astringent in taste, pacifies *kapha*, cure cough, polyuria, calculus and dysuria and acts as aromatic.

Sthauṇēyaka (*Taxus baccata* L.N.O.: Pinaceae)

Names of *Sthauṇēyaka*: *Bhairśhikha, shukchada, mayurpucha, shukhpuchaka, vikirinroma, kirvarnaka, kirvarna* and *harita.*

स्थौणेयंकफपित्तघ्नंसुगन्धिकटुतिक्तकम् |पित्तप्रकोपशमनंबलपुष्टिविवर्धनम् ||१३०||

Properties of *Sthauṇēyaka:* Bitter and pungent in taste, pacifies *kapha and vāta*, acts as an aromatic and acts as nutritive and tonic.

Murā (*Erythrina stricta* Roxb. N.O.:Fabaceae)

मुरागन्धवतीदैत्यागन्धाढ्यागन्धमादनी |सुरभिर्भूरिगन्धाचकुटीगन्धकुटीतथा ||१३१||

Names of *Murā*: *Gandhavatī, daityā, gandhāḍhyā, gandhamādanī, surabhi, bhūrigandhā, kuṭī* and *gandhakuṭī.*

मुरातिक्ताकटुःशीताकषायाकफपित्तहृत् |श्वासासृग्विषदाहार्तिभ्रममूर्छातृषापहा ||१३२||

Properties of *Murā:* Bitter, pungent and astringent in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *kapha* and *pitta*, cures asthma, blood diseases, complications associated with poisoning, burning sensation, pain, vertigo, apoplexy and thirst.

Śailēya (*Parmelia perlata* Linn. N.O.: Parmeliaceae)

शैलेयंशिलजंवृद्धंशिलापुष्पंशिलोद्भवम् |स्थविरंपलितंजीर्णतथाकालानुसार्यकम् ||१३३||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

शिलोत्यञ्चशिलाद्रुःशैलजंगिरिपुष्पकम् |शिलाप्रसूनंसुभगंशैलकंषोडशाह्वयम् ||१३४||

Names of *Śailēya:Śilaja, vṛddha, śilāpuṣpa, śilōdbhava, sthavira, palita, jīrṇa, kālānusāryaka, śilōttha, śilādadru, śailaja, giripuṣpaka, śilāprasūna, subhaga* and *śailaka.*

शैलेयंशिशिरंतिक्तंसुगन्धिकफपित्तजित् |दाहतृष्णावमिश्वासव्रणदोषविनाशनम् ||१३५||

Properties of *Śailēya:* Bitter in taste, cold in potency, aromatic, pacifies *kapha* and *pitta*, cures burning sensation, thirst, vomiting, asthma and ulcer.

Cōraka (Angelica glauca Edgew. N.O.: Apiaceae)

चोरकःशङ्कितश्चण्डोदुष्पत्रःक्षेमकोरिपुः |चपलःकितवोधूर्तःपटुर्नीचोनिशाचरः ||१३६||

गणहासःकोपनकश्चौरकःफलचोरकः |दुष्कुलोग्रन्थिलश्चैवसुग्रन्थिःपर्णचोरकः |

ग्रन्थिपर्णोग्रन्थिदलोग्रन्थिपत्रस्त्रिनेत्रधा ||१३७||

Names of *Cōraka*: *Śaṅkitaścaṇḍa, duṣpatra, kṣēmaka, ripu, capala, kitava, dhūrta, paṭurnīca, niśācara, gaṇahāsa, kōpanaka, cauraka, phalacōraka, duṣkula, granthila, sugranthi, parṇacōraka, granthiparṇa, granthidala*and*granthipatra.*

चोरकस्तीव्रगन्धोष्णस्तिक्तोवातकफापहः |नासामुखरुजाजीर्णकृमिदोषविनाशनः ||१३८||

Properties of *Cōraka:* Sharply smelling, hot in potency, bitter in taste, pacifies *vāta-kapha*, cure nasal diseases, mouth diseases, dyspepsia and worm infestation.

Padmaka (*Prunus cerasoides D.*Don. N.O.: Rosaceae)

पद्मकंपीतकंपीतंमालयंशीतलंहिमम् |शुभ्रंकेदारजंरक्तंपाटलापुष्पसन्निभम् |

पद्मकाष्ठंपद्मवृक्षंप्रोक्तंस्याद्द्वादशाह्वयम् ||१३९||

Names of *Padmaka*: *Pītaka, pīta, mālaya, śītala, hima, śubhra, kēdāraja, rakta, pāṭalāpuṣpasannibha, padmakāṣṭha*and *padmavṛkṣa.*

पद्मकंशीतलंतिक्तंरक्तपित्तविनाशनम् |मोहदाहज्वरभ्रान्तिकुष्ठविस्फोटशान्तिकृत् ||१४०||

Properties of *Padmaka:* Cold in potency, bitter in taste, cures bleeding diathesis, apoplexy, burning sensation, fever, vertigo, leprosy and skin eruptions.

Prapauṇḍarīka

प्रपौण्डरीकंचक्षुष्यंपुण्डर्यपुण्डरीयकम् |पौण्डर्यंचसुपुष्पञ्चसानुजंचानुजंस्मृतम् ||१४१||

Names of *Prapauṇḍarīka*: *Cakṣuṣya, puṇḍarya, puṇḍarīyaka, pauṇḍarya, supuṣpa, sānuja*and *ānuja.*

प्रपौण्डरीकंचक्षुष्यंमधुरंतिक्तशीतलम् |पित्तरक्तव्रणान्हन्तिज्वरदाहतृषापहम् ||१४२||

Properties of *Prapauṇḍarīka:* Sweet and bitter in taste, cold in potency, beneficial for the eyes, pacify *pitta*, cures sinus, fever, burning sensation and thirst.

Lāmajjaka (*Andropogon muricatus* Retz. N.O.: Poaceae)

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

लामज्जकंसुनालंस्यादमृणालंलवंलघु |इष्टकापथकंशीघ्रंदीर्घमूलंजलाश्रयम् ||१४३||

Names of *Lāmajjaka*: *Sunāla, syādamṛṇāla, lava, laghu, iṣṭakāpathaka, śīghra, dīrghamūla*and *jalāśraya.*

लामज्जकंहिमंतिक्तंमधुरंवातपित्तजित् |तृड्दाहश्रममूर्छार्तिरक्तपित्तज्वरापहम् ||१४४||

Properties of *Lāmajjaka:* Sweet and bitter in taste, cold in potency, beneficial for the eyes, pacifies *vāta-pitta*, cures thirst, burning sensation, fatigue, apoplexy, pain, bleeding diathesis and fever.

Māṁsarōhiṇī(*Soymida febrifuga* (Roxb.) A.Juss. N.O.: Meliaceae)

मांसरोहिण्यतिरुहावृत्ताचर्मकषाचसा |विकसामांसरोहीचज्ञेयामांसरुहामुनिः ||१४५||

अन्यामांसीसदामांसीमांसरोहारसायनी |सुलोमालोमकरणीरोहिणीमांसरोहिका ||१४६||

Names of *Māṁsarōhiṇī*: *Atiruhā, vṛttā, carmakaṣā, vikasā, māṁsarōhī* and *māṁsaruhā.*

Māṁsī

Names of *Māṁsī*: *Sadāmāṁsī, māṁsarōhā, rasāyanī, sulōmā, lōmakaraṇī, rōhiṇī* and*māṁsarōhikā.*

विकसाकटुकातिक्तातथोष्णास्वरसादनुत् |रसायनप्रयोगाच्चसर्वरोगहरामता |

कषायाग्राहिणीवर्ण्यारक्तपित्तप्रसादनी ||१४७||

रोहिणीयुगलंशीतंकषायंक्रिमिनाशनम् |कण्ठशुद्धिकरंरुच्यंवातदोषनिषूदनम् ||१४८||

Properties of *Māṁsarōhiṇī* and*Māṁsī:* Pungent, bitter and astringent in taste, hot in potency, cures hoarseness of voice, bleeding- diathesis, anthelmintic, pacifies vata and acts as an appetizer, alterative, tonic and astringent action on the digestive system.

Śrīvēṣṭa

श्रीवेष्टोवृक्षधूपश्चचीडागन्धोरसाङ्गकः |श्रीवासःश्रीरसोवेष्टोलक्ष्मीवेष्टस्तुवेष्टकः ||१४९||

वेष्टसारोरसावेष्टःक्षीरशीर्षःसुधूपकः |धूपाङ्गस्तिलपर्णश्चसरलाङ्गोऽपिषोडश ||१५०||

Names of *Śrīvēṣṭa*: *Vṛkṣadhūpa, cīḍā, gandha, rasāṅgaka, śrīvāsa, śrīrasa, vēṣṭa, lakṣmīvēṣṭa, vēṣṭaka, vēṣṭasāra, rasāvēṣṭa, kṣīraśīrṣa, sudhūpaka, dhūpāṅga, tilaparṇa*and *saralāṅga.*

श्रीवेष्टःकटुतिक्तश्चकषायःश्लेष्मपित्तजित् |योनिदोषरुजाजीर्णव्रणघ्नाध्मानदोषजित् ||१५१||

Properties of *Śrīvēṣṭa:* Bitter and astringent in taste, pacifies *kapha-pitta*, cures vaginal diseases, pain, dyspepsia, ulcer and tympanites.

Uśīra (*Vetiveria zizanioides* (L.) Nash N.O.: Poaceae)

उशीरममृणालंस्याज्जलवासंहरिप्रियम् |मृणालमभयंवीरंवीरणंसमगन्धिकम् ||१५२||

रणप्रियंवारितरंशिशिरंशितिमूलकम् |वेणीगमूलकंचैवजलामोदंसुगन्धिकम् |

सुगन्धिमूलकंशुभ्रंबालकंवसुभूह्वयम् ||१५३||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Uśīra*: *Amṛṇāla, syājjalavāsa, haripriya, mṛṇālamabhaya, vīra, vīraṇa, samagandhika, raṇapriya, vāritara, śiśira, śitimūlaka, vēṇīgamūlaka, jalāmōda, sugandhika, sugandhimūlaka, śubhra*and *bālaka.*

उशीरंशीतलंतिक्तंदाहश्रमहरंपरम् |पित्तज्वरार्तिशमनंजलसौगन्ध्यदायकम् ||१५४||

Properties of *Uśīra:* Bitter in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta*, cures fatigue, burning sensation and acts as impart aroma to the water.

Nalikā (*Ipomoea aquatica* Forsk. N.O.: Convolvulaceae)

नलिकाविद्रुमलतिकाकपोतबाणानलीचनिर्मथ्या |सुषिराधमनीस्तुत्यारक्तदलानर्तकीनटीरुद्राः ||१५५||

Names of *Nalikā*: *Vidrumalatikā, kapōtabāṇā, nalī, nirmathyā, suṣirā, dhamanī, stutyā, raktadalā, nartakī and naṭī.*

नलिकातिक्तकटुकातीक्ष्णाचमधुराहिमा |कृमिवातोदरार्त्यर्शःशूलघ्नीमलशोधनी ||१५६||

Properties of *Nalikā:* Bitter and pungent in taste, sweet in post digestion effect, sharp, cold in potency, act as laxative and cures worm infestation, abdominal diseases, hemorrhoids and colic.

इत्थंगन्धद्रव्यकदम्बाह्वयवीर्यव्याख्यावाचोयुक्तिविविक्तोज्ज्वलसर्गम् |
वर्गवक्त्राम्भोरुहमोदार्हमधीयाथैनंमध्येसंसदसीदीव्यतुवैद्यः ||१५७||

The physician should acquire knowledge about the names and properties of plants described in *Candanādivarga* and use them in treating diseases.

येगन्धयन्तिसकलानिचभूतलानिलोकांश्चयेऽपिसुखयन्तिचगन्धलुब्धान् |
तेषामयंमलयजादिसुगन्धिनाम्नांभूर्गन्धवर्गइतिविश्रुतिमेतिवर्गः ||१५८||

The physician should acquire knowledge about the names; potency and biotransformation of plants described in *Candanādivarga* and use them in treating diseases.

यस्योच्चैश्चरितानिशीतसुरभीण्यभ्यस्यसत्यात्मनोदुश्चारित्रजनानिषङ्गजनितंद्राग्दौःस्थ्यमास्थन्स्वकम् |
तस्यायंकृतिनःकृतौनरहरेःश्रीचन्दनादिःस्थितिंवर्गोवाञ्छतिनामनैगमशिखाभूषामणौद्वादशः ||१५९||

Thus aromatic plants have been discussed in *Candanādivarga.*

इतिश्रीनरहरिपण्डितविरचितेराजनिघण्टौद्वादशःचन्दनादिवर्गःसमाप्तः |

Candanādivarga compiled by *Narhari Pandit* concludes.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

SUVARṆĀDIVARGA

त्रिस्वर्णरौप्यताम्राणित्रपुसीसंद्विरीतिका |कांस्यायोवर्तकंकान्तंकिट्टंमुण्डञ्चतीक्ष्णकम् ||१||
शिलासिन्दूरभूनागंहिङ्गुलंगैरिकंद्विधा |तुवरीहरितालञ्चगन्धकंचशिलाजतु ||२||
सिकथकञ्चद्विकासीसंमाक्षिकौपञ्चधाऽञ्जनम् |कम्पिल्लतुत्थरसकंपारदोचाभ्रकंचतुः ||३||
स्फटीचक्षुल्लकःशङ्खौकपर्दःशुक्तिकाद्विधा |खटिनोदुग्धपाषाणोमणिश्चकर्पूरादयकः ||४||
सिकताचद्विकङ्गुष्ठंविमलाचद्विधामता |तथाऽऽखुप्रस्तरश्चैवशरवेदमिताह्वयाः |५|

These are dedicated to names of forty-five contents of *Suvarṇādivarga*.

Names of *Ratana*

अथरत्नंनवंवक्ष्येपद्मरागादिकंक्रमात् ||५||
माणिक्यमुक्ताफलविद्रुमाणिगारुत्मतंस्यादथपुष्परागः |वज्रंचनीलञ्चनवक्रमेणगोमेदवैडूर्ययुतानितानि ||६||
स्फटिकञ्चसूर्यकान्तोवैक्रान्तश्चन्द्रकान्तकः |राजावर्तःपेरोजंस्यादुभौबाणाञ्चसङ्ख्यया ||७||

Māṇikya, muktāphala, vidruma, gārutmata, puṣparāga, vajra, nīla, gōmēda and*vaiḍūrya*are nine types of *ratana*. *Sphaṭika, sūryakānta, vaikrānta and candrakānta* are *maṇi*. Two each of *rājāvarta* and *pērōja* added to five make nine *maṇi*.

Suvarṇa (Gold)

स्वर्णंसुवर्णकनकोज्ज्वलकाञ्चनानिकल्याणहाटकहिरण्यमनोहराणि |
गाङ्गेयगैरिकमहारजताग्निवीर्यरुक्माग्निहेमतपनीयकभास्कराणि ||८||
जाम्बूनदाष्टापदजातरूपपिञ्जानचामीकरकर्बुराणि |
कार्तस्वरापिञ्जरभर्मभूरितेजांसिदीप्तानलपीतकानि ||९||
मङ्गल्यसौमेरवशातकुम्भशृङ्गारचन्द्राजरजाम्बवानि |
आग्नेयनिष्काग्निशिखानिचेतिनेत्राब्धिनिर्धारितनामहेम ||१०||

Names of *Suvarṇa*:*Suvarṇa, kanaka, ujjvala, kāücan, kalyāṇa, hāṭaka, hiraṇya, manōharā, gāṅgēya, gairika, mahārajata, agnivīrya, rukm, āgni, hēma, tapanīyaka, bhāskarāṇi, jāmbūnadā, aṣṭāpada, jātarūpa, piüjāna, cāmīkaram karbura, kārtasvara, apiüjara, bharmabhūri, tējā, dīpta, anala, pītakāni, maṅgala, saumērava, śātakumbha, śṛṅgāra, candra, ajara, jāmbava, āgnēya, niṣka, agni*and*śikhā*.

स्वर्णस्निग्धकषायतिक्तमधुरंदोषत्रयध्वंसनंशीतंस्वादुरसायनञ्चरुचिकृच्चक्षुष्यमायुष्प्रदम् |
प्रज्ञावीर्यबलस्मृतिस्वरकरंकान्तिंविधत्तेतनोःसन्धत्तेदुरितक्षयंश्रियमिदंधत्तेनृणांधारणात् ||११||

Properties of *Suvarṇa*:Unctuous,astringent, bitter and sweet in taste,pacifies *vāta, pitta* and *kapha*, cold in potency, acts as a tonic, appetizer, anti-aging, tonic, spermopiotic and alterative and beneficial for eyes and voice.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

दाहेचरक्तमथयच्चसितंछिदायांकाश्मीरकान्तिचविभातिनिकाषपट्टे |
स्निग्धञ्चगौरवमुपैतिचयत्तुलायांजात्यातदेवकनकंमृदुरक्तपीतम् ||१२||

Examination of *Suvarṇa*: When subjected to fire it becomes red, white on cutting, comparable to the glory of *Kanaka*, unctuous, heavy on weighing, soft and reddish-yellow in colour.

तच्चैकंरसवेधजंतदपरंजातंस्वयंभूमिजंकिञ्चान्यद्बहुलोहसङ्करभवञ्चेतित्रिधाकाञ्चनम् |
तत्राद्यंकिलपीतरक्तमपरंरक्तंततोऽन्यत्तथामैरालंतददतिक्रमेणतदिदंस्यात्पूर्वपूर्वोत्तमम् ||१३||

Descrption of three varieties of *Suvarṇa*:First variety originates from *vēdha*, second originates from earth and third originates mixed with other elements like iron. First variety is yellowish-red in color, second variety is dark red colored and third variety has typical color. First variety is considered to the best.

Raupya (Silver)

रौप्यंशुभ्रंवसुश्रेष्ठंरुचिरंचन्द्रलोहकम् |श्वेतकंतुमहाशुभ्ररजतंतप्तरूपकम् ||१४||
चन्द्रभूतिःसितंतारंकलधौतेन्दुलोहकम् |कुप्यंधौतंतथासौधंचन्द्रहासंमुनीन्दुकम् ||१५||
रौप्यंस्निग्धंकषायाम्लंविपाकेमधुरंसरम् |वातपित्तहरंरुच्यंवलीपलितनाशनम् ||१६||
दाहच्छेदनिकाशेषुसितंस्निग्धञ्चयद्गुरु |सुघर्षेऽपिचवर्णाढ्यमुत्तमंतदुदीरितम् ||१७||

Names of *Raupya*: *Śubhra, vasuśrēṣṭha, rucira, candralōhaka, śvētaka, mahāśubhra, rajata, taptarūpaka, candrabhūti, sitatāra, kaladhauta, indulōhaka, kupya, dhauta, saudha*and *candrahāsa.*

रौप्यंस्निग्धंकषायाम्लंविपाकेमधुरंसरम् |वातपित्तहरंरुच्यंवलीपलितनाशनम् ||१६||

Properties of *Raupya:* Unctuous, astringent and sour in taste, sweet in post digestion effect, pacify *vata-pitta,* cold in potency, acts as an appetizer and cure alopecia and gray hairs.

दाहच्छेदनिकाशेषुसितंस्निग्धञ्चयद्गुरु |सुघर्षेऽपिचवर्णाढ्यमुत्तमंतदुदीरितम् ||१७||

Features of best *Raupya: Raupya* retaining white color, when subjected to heat, cutting or other tests, unctuous and has best color when rubbed.

Tāmra (Copper)

तामंम्लेच्छमुखंशुल्वंतपनेष्टमुदुम्बरम् |त्र्यम्बकंचारविन्दञ्चरविलोहंरविप्रियम् |
रक्तंनेपालकञ्चैवरक्तधातुःकरेन्दुधा ||१८||

Names of *Tāmra*:*Mlēcchamukha, śulva, tapanēṣṭa, udumbara, tryambaka, āravinda, ravilōha, ravipriya, rakta, nēpālaka*and *raktadhātu.*

तामंसुपक्वंमधुरंकषायंतिक्तंविपाकेकटुशीतलञ्च |कफापहंपित्तहरंविबन्धशूलघ्नपाण्डूदरगुल्मनाशि ||१९||

Properties of *Tāmra:* Astringent, sweet and bitter in taste, pungent in post digestion effect,pacifies *kapha* and *pitta,* cures colic, anemia, abdominal diseases and abdominal tumour.

घनघातसहंस्निग्धंरक्तपत्रामलंमृदु |शुद्धाकरसमुत्पन्नंतामंशुभमसङ्करम् ||२०||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Features of best *Tāmra:* Tough, unctuous, red scales, fresh, soft, obtained from pure mines and free from adulteration.

Trapu (Tin)

त्रपुत्रपुसमाण्डूकंवङ्गञ्चमधुरंहिमम् |कुरूप्यंपिच्चटंरङ्गपूतिगन्धंदशाह्वयम् ||२१||

Names of *Trapu:* *Trapusa, māṇḍūka, vaṅga, madhura, hima, kurūpya, piccaṭa, raṅga* and *pūtigandha.*

त्रपुसंकटुतिक्तहिमंकषायलवणंसरञ्चमेहघ्नम् |क्रिमिदाहपाण्डुशमनंकान्तिकरंतद्रसायनञ्चैव ||२२||

Properties of *Trapu:* Pungent, bitter, astringent and salty in taste, acts as laxative, cures polyuria, worm infestation, burning sensation and anemia and acts as alterative and tonic.

श्वेतंलघुमृदुस्वच्छंस्निग्धमुष्णापहंहिमम् |सूतपत्रकरंकान्तंत्रपुश्रेष्ठमुदाहृतम् ||२३||

Features of best *Trapu:* Light, white, soft, fresh, unctuous, cold, shining and useful in making scaly leaf of mercury.

Sīsaka (Lead)

सीसकन्तुजडंसीसंयवनेष्टंभुजङ्गमम् |योगीष्टंनागपुरगंकुवङ्गंपरिपिष्टकम् ||२४||

मृदुकृष्णायसंपद्मंतारशुद्धिकरंस्मृतम् |सिरावृत्तंचवङ्गंस्याच्चीनपिष्टञ्चषोडश ||२५||

Names of *Sīsaka:* *Jaḍa, sīsa, yavanēṣṭa, bhujaṅgama, yōgīṣṭa, nāgapuraga, kuvaṅga, paripiṣṭaka, mṛdu, kṛṣṇāyasa, padma, tāraśuddhikara, sirāvṛtta, vaṅga* and *ccīnapiṣṭa.*

सीसन्तुवङ्गतुल्यंस्यात्रसवीर्यविपाकतः |उष्णञ्चकफवातघ्नमशॉघ्नंगुरुलेखनम् ||२६||

Properties of *Sīsaka:* Pungent, bitter, astringent and salty in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *kapha-vāta*, heavy, cure hemorrhoids and set up emaciation.

वर्णनीलंमृदुस्निग्धंनिर्मलञ्चसुगौरवम् |रौप्यसंशोधनंक्षिप्रंसीसकञ्चतदुत्तमम् ||२७||

Features of best *Sīsaka:* Blue, soft, thin, fresh, clear, white colored and rapidly purifies *Raupya.*

Rīti (Brass)

रीतिःक्षुद्रसुवर्णसिंहलकंपिङ्गलञ्चपित्तलकम् |लौहितकमारकुट्टंपिङ्गललोहञ्चपीतकंनवधा ||२८||

Names of *Rīti:* *Kṣudrasuvarṇa, siṁhalaka, piṅgala, pittalaka, lauhitaka, mārakuṭṭaṁ piṅgalalōha* and *pītaka.*

राजरीतिःकाकतुण्डीराजपुत्रीमहेश्वरी |ब्राह्मणीब्रह्मरीतिश्चकपिलापिङ्गलाऽपिच ||२९||

Names of *Rājarīti:* *Kākatuṇḍī, rājaputrī, mahēśvarī, brāhmaṇī, brahmarīti, kapilā* and *piṅgalā.*

रीतिकायुगलंतिक्तंशीतलंलवणंरसे |शोधनंपाण्डुवातघ्नंक्रिमिप्लीहार्तिपित्तजित् ||३०||

Properties of *Rīti* and *Rājarīti:* Bitter and salty in taste, cold in potency, acts as a laxative, pacifies *vāta* and *pitta*, cures anemia, worm infestation, spleen diseases.

शुद्धास्निग्धामृदुःशीतासुरङ्गासूत्रपत्रिणी |हेमोपमाशुभास्वच्छाजन्यारीतिःप्रकीर्तिता ||३१||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Features of best form of *Riti:* Pure, unctuous, soft, cold, nicely colored, thread like in appearance, color similar to gold and fresh.

Kāṁsya (Bell metal)

कांस्यंसौराष्ट्रिकंघोषंकंसीयंवह्निलोहकम् |दीप्तंलोहंघोरपुष्पंदीप्तकंसुमनाह्वयम् ||३२||

Names of *Kāṁsya*:*Saurāṣṭrika, ghōṣa, kaṁsīya, vahnilōhaka, dīpta, lōha, ghōrapuṣpa, dīptaka*and *sumanā.*

कांस्यन्तुतिक्तमुष्णंचक्षुष्यंवातकफविकारघ्नम् |रूक्षंकषायरुच्यंलघुदीपनपाचनंपथ्यम् ||३३||

Names of *Kāṁsya:* Bitter and astringent in taste, hot in potency, beneficial for the eyes, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha,* ununctuous, light, acts as an appetizer and digestive.

श्वेतंदीप्तंमृदुज्योतिःशब्दाढ्यंस्निग्धनिर्मलम् |घनाग्निसहंसूत्राड्गंकांस्यमुत्तममीरितम् ||३४||

Features of best *Kāṁsya:* White, shining, soft, possesses light, produces sound, smooth, and fresh, withstands heat and blow of the hammer and can be processed as thread.

Vartalōha

वर्तलोहंवर्ततीक्ष्णंवर्तकंलोहसङ्करम् |नीलिकानीललोहञ्चलोहजंवट्टलोहकम् ||३५||

Names of *Vartalōha*:*Vartatīkṣṇa, vartaka, lōhasaṅkara, nīlikā, nīlalōha, lōhaja*and *vaṭṭalōhaka.*

इदंलोहंकटूष्णञ्चतिक्तञ्चशिशिरंतथा |कफहृत्पित्तशमनंमधुरंदाहमेहनुत् ||३६||

Names of *Vartalōha*: Pungent, sweet and bitter in taste, hot, cold in potency, pacifies *kapha* and *pitta*, cures burning sensation and polyuria.

Ayaskānta

अयस्कान्तंकान्तलोहंकान्तंस्याल्लोहकान्तिकम् |कान्तायसंकृष्णलोहंमहालोहञ्चसप्तधा ||३७||

Names of *Ayaskānta*: *Kāntalōha, kānta, syāllōhakāntika, kāntāyasa, kṛṣṇalōha*and *mahālōha.*

स्याद्भ्रामकंतदनुचुम्बकरोमकाख्यंस्याच्छेदकाख्यमितितच्चचतुर्विधंस्यात् |

कान्ताश्मलोहगुणवृद्धियथाक्रमेणदार्ढ्याङ्गकान्तिकचकाष्ण्यविरोगदायि ||३८||

Types and properties of *Lauha*: *Bhrāmaka, chumbaka, rōmaka* and *cēdaka. Lauha* makes the body strong, acts as alterative, hair tonic and immunomodulator.

अयस्कान्तविशेषाःस्युर्भ्रामकाश्चुम्बकादयः |रसायनकराःसर्वदेहसिद्धिकराःपराः ||३९||

नसूतेनविनाकान्तंनकान्तेनविनारसः |सूतकान्तसमायोगाद्रसायनमुदीरितम् ||४०||

Specific properties of *Lauha*: *Bhrāmaka, chumbaka* and *lauha* are types of *Ayaskānta.* All these act as tonic and immunomodulator. Mercury is useless without *Kāntalauha* and vice versa. When both are combined they acquire tonic activity.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Lōhakiṭṭa

लोहकिट्टन्तुकिट्टंस्याल्लोहचूर्णमयोमलम् |लोहजंकृष्णचूर्णंचकाष्ण्यंलोहमलंतथा ||४१||

Names of *Lōhakiṭṭa*: *Kiṭṭa, lōhacūrṇa, ayōmala, lōhaja, kṛṣṇacūrṇa, kārṣṇya* and *lōhamala.*

लोहकिट्टंतुमधुरंकटूष्णंक्रिमिवातनुत् |पक्तिशूलंमरुच्छूलंमेहगुल्मार्तिशोफनुत् ||४२||

Properties of *Lōhakiṭṭa:* Sweet and pungent in taste, hot in potency, cures worm infestation, deudoneal ulcer, polyuria, abdominal tumor and edema and pacifies *vata.*

Muṇḍalōha

मुण्डंमुण्डायसंलोहंदृषत्सारंशिलात्मजम् |अश्मजंकृष्णिलोहञ्चआरंकृष्णायसंनव ||४३||

Names of *Muṇḍalōha*:*Muṇḍāyasa, lōha, dṛṣatsāra, śilātmaja, aśmaja, kṛṣilōha, āra* and*kṛṣṇāyasa.*

Tīkṣṇalōha

तीक्ष्णंशस्त्रायसंशस्त्रंपिण्डंपिण्डायसंशठम् |आयसंनिशितंतीव्रंलोहखड्गञ्चमुण्डजम् |

अयश्चित्रायसंप्रोक्तंचीनजंवेदभूमितम् ||४४||

Names of *Tīkṣṇalōha*:*Tīkṣṇa, śastrāyasa, śastra, piṇḍa, piṇḍāyasa, śaṭha, āyasa, niśita, tīvra, lōhakhaḍga, muṇḍaja, citrāyasa* and *cīnaja.*

लोहंरूक्षोष्णतिक्तंस्याद्वातपित्तकफापहम् |प्रमेहपाण्डुशूलघ्नंतीक्ष्णंमुण्डाधिकंस्मृतम् ||४५||

General properties of *Lauha:* Ununctuous, hot in potency, bitter in taste, pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*, cures polyuria, anemia and colic. *Muṇḍalōha* is inferior to *Tīkṣṇalōha*

Impure metals

स्वर्णसम्यगशोधितंश्रमकरंस्वेदावहंदुःसहंरौप्यंजाठरजाड्यमान्द्यजननंताम्रंवमिभ्रान्तिदम् |

नागञ्चत्रपुचाङ्गदोषदमयोगुल्मादिदोषप्रदंतीक्ष्णंशूलकरञ्चकान्तमुदितंकाष्ण्यामयस्फोटदम् ||४६||

Faults of impure metals: Impure gold leads to fatigue and acts as diaphoretic. Impure silver is associated with abdominal diseases, stiffness and loss of appetite. Impure copper is associated with vomiting and vertigo. Impure lead and tin leads to abdominal tumor. Impure iron is associated with skin eruptions.

विशुद्धिहीनौयदिमुण्डतीक्ष्णौक्षुधापहौगौरवगुल्मदायकौ |

कांस्यायसंक्लेदकतापकारकंरीत्यौचसम्मोहनशोषदायिके ||४७||

If ash of impure iron is used it leads to loss of appetite, lethargy and abdominal tumor. Impure brass and iron increases temperature of the body and both types of brass acts as narcotic.

Manaḥśilā (Reaglar)

मनःशिलास्यात्कुनटीमनोज्ञाशिलामनोहवाऽपिचनागजिह्वा |

नेपालिकास्यान्मनसश्चगुप्ताकल्याणिकारोगशिलादशाह्वा ||४८||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Manaḥśilā*:*Kunaṭī, manōjūā, śilā, manōhvā, nāgajihvā, nēpālikā, manoguptā, kalyāṇikā* and*rōgaśilā.*

मनःशिलाकटुःस्निग्धालेखनीविषनाशनी |भूतावेशभयोन्मादहारिणीवश्यकारिणी ||४९||

Properties of *Manaḥśilā*: Pungent in taste, unctuous, cures poisoning, infantile diseases, phobia, hysteria and sets up emaciation.

Sindūra (Red Oxide of Lead)

सिन्दूरंनागरेणुःस्याद्रक्तंसीमन्तकंतथा |नागजंनागगर्भंचशोणंवीररजःस्मृतम् ||५०||

गणेशभूषणंसन्ध्यारागंशृङ्गारकंस्मृतम् |सौभाग्यमरुणंचैवमङ्गल्यंमनुसम्मितम् ||५१||

Names of *Sindūra*:*Nāgarēṇu, syādrakta, sīmantaka, nāgaja, nāgagarbha, śōṇa, vīraraja, gaṇēśabhūṣaṇa, sandhyā, rāga, śṛṅgāraka, saubhāgya, aruṇa* and *maṅgalya.*

सिन्दूरंकटुकंतिक्तमुष्णंव्रणविरोपणम् |कुष्ठास्रविषकण्डूतिवीसर्पशमनंपरम् ||५२||

Properties of *Sindūra*: Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, act as a styptic, leprosy, blood diseases, complications associated with poisoning, pruritis and erysipelas.

सुरङ्गोऽग्निसहःसूक्ष्मःस्निग्धःस्वच्छोगुरुर्मृदुः |सुवर्णकरजःशुद्धःसिन्दूरोमङ्गलप्रदः ||५३||

Other properties of *Sindūra*: Beautifully colored, tolerates fire, subtle, unctuous, fresh, heavy, soft, similar to the ash of gold and pure.

Bhūnāga (Earthworm)

भूनागःक्षितिनागश्चभूजन्तूरक्तजन्तुकः |क्षितिजःक्षितिजन्तुश्चभूमिजोरक्ततुण्डकः ||५४||

भूनागोवज्रमारःस्यान्नानाविज्ञानकारकः |रसस्यजारणेतूक्ततत्सत्त्वन्तुरसायनम् ||५५||

Names of *Bhūnāga*: *Kṣitināga, bhūjantū, raktajantuka, kṣitija, kṣitijantu, bhūmija, raktatuṇḍaka, bhūnāga*and*vajramāra. Bhūnāga* is used in various scientific procedures. *Extract* is used in alchemy procedures of mercury. It acts as a tonic.

Hiṅgula (Cinnabar)

हिङ्गुलंबर्बरंरक्तंसुरङ्गंसुगरंस्मृतम् |रञ्जनंदरदंम्लेच्छंचित्राङ्गंचूर्णपारदम् ||५६||

अन्यच्चमारकंचैवमणिरागंरसोद्भवम् |रञ्जकंरसगर्भञ्चबाणभूसङ्ख्यसम्मितम् ||५७||

Names of *Hiṅgula*:*Barbara, rakta, suraṅga, sugara,raüjana, darada, mlēccha, citrāṅga, cūrṇapārada, māraka, maṇirāga, rasōdbhava raüjaka*and *rasagarbha.*

हिङ्गुलंमधुरंतिक्तमुष्णवातकफापहम् |त्रिदोषद्वन्द्वदोषोत्थंज्वरंहरतिसेवितम् ||५८||

Properties of *Hiṅgula*: Sweet and bitter in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha* and fever caused by *Tridōṣa* and *Dvidōṣa.*

Gairika (Red and White Ochre)

गैरिकंरक्तधातुःस्यात्दगिरिधातुर्गवेधुकम् |धातुःसुरङ्गधातुश्चगिरिजंगिरिमृद्भवम् ||५९||

Names of *Gairika*: *Raktadhātu, giridhātu, gavēdhuka, dhātu, suraṅgadhātu, girija*and *girimṛdbhava.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

सुवर्णगैरिकंचान्यत्स्वर्णधातुःसुरक्तकम् |सन्ध्याभ्रंबभ्रुधातुश्चशिलाधातुःषडाह्वयम् ||६०||

Names of *Suvarṇagairika*: *Svarṇadhātu, suraktaka, sandhyābhra, babhrudhātu*and *śilādhātu.*

गैरिकंमधुरंशीतंकषायंव्रणरोपणम् |विस्फोटाशॉग्निदाहघ्नंवरंस्वर्णादिकंशुभम् ||६१||

Properties of *Gairika* and*Suvarṇagairika:* Sweet and astringent in taste, cold in potency, act as styptic, cures skin eruptions, hemorrhoids and burns. *Suvarṇagairika* is more useful as compared to *Gairika.*

Tuvarīmṛt (Silicate of Alumina)

तुवरीमृच्चसौराष्ट्रीमृत्स्नासङ्गासुराष्ट्रजा |भूघ्नीमृतालकंकासीमृत्तिकासुरमृत्तिका |

स्तुत्याकाङ्क्षीसुजाताचज्ञेयाचैवचतुर्दश ||६२||

Names of *Tuvarīmṛt*: *Mṛcca, saurāṣṭrī, mṛtsnā, saṅgā, surāṣṭrajā, bhūghnī, mṛtālaka, kāsī, mṛttikā, suramṛttikā, stutyā, kāṅkṣī* and*sujātā.*

तुवरीतिक्तकटुकाकषायाम्लाचलेखनी |चक्षुष्याग्रहणीछर्दिपित्तसन्तापहारिणी ||६३||

Properties of *Tuvarīmṛt:* Bitter, pungent, sour and astringent in taste, sets up emaciation, beneficial for the eyes, pacifies *pitta*, cures malabsorption, vomiting and burning sensation.

Haritāla (Orpiment)

हरितालंगोदन्तंपीतंनटमण्डनञ्चगौरञ्च |चित्राङ्गंपिञ्जरकंभवेदालंतालकञ्चतालञ्च ||६४||

कनकरसंकाञ्चनकंबिडालकञ्चैवचित्रगन्धञ्च |पिङ्गञ्चपिङ्गसारंगौरीललितञ्चसप्तदशसञ्ज्ञम् ||६५||

Names of *Haritāla*: *Gōdanta, pīta, naṭamaṇḍana, gaura, citrāṅga, piūjaraka, bhavēdāla, tālaka, tāla, kanakarasa, kāücanaka, biḍālakaüca, citragandha, piṅga, piṅgasāra*and *gaurīlalita.*

हरितालंकटूष्णञ्चस्निग्धंत्वग्दोषनाशनम् |भूतभ्रान्तिप्रशमनंविषवातरुजार्तिजित् ||६६||

Properties of *Haritāla:* Pungent in taste, sets up emaciation, beneficial for the eyes, pacify*pitta*, cures malabsorption, vomiting and burning sensation.

Gandhaka (Sulphur)

गन्धकोगन्धपाषाणोगन्धाश्मागन्धमोदनः |पूतिगन्धोऽतिगन्धश्चवटसौगन्धिकस्तथा ||६७||

सुगन्धोदिव्यगन्धश्चगन्धश्चरसगन्धकः |कुष्ठारिःक्रूरगन्धश्चकीटघ्नःशरभूमितः ||६८||

Names of *Gandhaka*: *Gandhapāṣāṇa, gandhāśmā, gandhamōdana, pūtigandha, atigandha, vaṭa, saugandhika, sugandha, divyagandha, gandha, rasagandhaka, kuṣṭhāri, krūragandha*and *kīṭaghna.*

गन्धकःकटुरुष्णश्चतीव्रगन्धोऽतिवह्निकृत् |विषघ्नःकुष्ठकण्डूतिखर्जूत्वग्दोषनाशनः ||६९||

Properties of *Gandhaka:* Pungent in taste, hot in potency, acute smelling, acts as an appetizer, cures complications associated with poisoning, leprosy, pruritis, scorpion poisoning and skin diseases.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

गन्धकोवर्णतोज्ञेयोभिन्नोभिन्नगुणाश्रयः ||७०||

श्वेतःकुष्ठापहारीस्याद्रक्तोलोहप्रयोगकृत् |पीतोरसप्रयोगार्होनीलोवर्णान्तरोचितः ||७१||

Types of *Gandhaka*: White, red, yellow and blue. White is used in leprosy, red in the alchemy usage of iron, yellow for tonic action and blue for other purposes.

Śilājatu (*Asphaltum punjabianum* or Mineral Pitch)

शिलाजतुस्यादश्मोत्थंशैलंगिरिजमश्मजम् |अश्मलाक्षाऽश्मजतुकंजत्वश्मकमितिस्मृतम् ||७२||

Names of *Śilājatu*: *Aśmōttha, śaila, girija, aśmaja, aśmalākṣā, aśmajatuka*and *jatvaśmaka.*

शिलाजतुभवेत्तिक्तंकटूष्णञ्चरसायनम् |मेहोन्मादाश्मरीशोफकुष्ठापस्मारनाशनम् ||७३||

Properties of *Śilājatu:* Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, act as a tonic, cures polyuria, hysteria, calculus, edema, leprosy and epilepsy.

Siktha (Wax)

सिक्थकंमधुकंसिक्थंमधुजंमधुसम्भवम् |मदनकंमधूच्छिष्टंमदनंमक्षिकामलम् ||७४||

क्षौद्रेयंपीतरागञ्चस्निग्धंमाक्षिकजंतथा |क्षौद्रजंमधुशेषञ्चद्रावकंमक्षिकाश्रयम् |

मधूषितञ्चसम्प्रोक्तंमधूत्यंचोनविंशति ||७५||

Names of *Siktha*: *Madhuka, siktha, madhuja, madhusambhava, madanaka, madhūcchiṣṭa, madana, makṣikāmala, kṣaudrēya, pītarāga, snigdha, mākṣikaja, kṣaudraja, madhuśēṣa, drāvaka, makṣikāśraya, madhūṣita* and *madhūttha.*

सिक्थकंकपिलंस्वादुकुष्ठवातार्तिजिन्मृदु |कटुस्निग्धञ्चलेपेनस्फुटिताङ्गविरोपणम् ||७६||

Properties of *Siktha:* Black colored, sweet, delicate, cures leprosy, pacifies *vāta*, pungent in taste, unctuous and acts as a styptic.

Kāsīsa (Ferrous sulphate)

कासीसंधातुकासीसंकेसरंतप्तलोमशम् |शोधनंपांशुकंशीसंशुभ्रंसप्ताहवयंमतम् ||७७||

Names of *Kāsīsa*: *Dhātukāsīsa, kēsara, taptalōmaśa, śōdhana, pāṁśuka, śīsa*and *śubhra.*

कासीसंतुकषायंस्यात्च्छिशिरंविषकुष्ठजित् |खर्जूक्रिमिहरंचैवचक्षुष्यंकान्तिवर्धनम् ||७८||

Properties of *Kāsīsa:* Astringent in taste, cold in potency, cures complications associated with poisoning, leprosy, scorpion bite, worm infestation, beneficial for the eyes and acts as alterative.

Puṣpakāsīsa

द्वितीयंपुष्पकासीसंवत्सकञ्चमलीमसम् |हस्वंनेत्रौषधंयोज्यंविशदंनीलमृत्तिका ||७९||

Names of *Puṣpakāsīsa*: *Vatsaka, malīmasa, hasva, nētrauṣadha, yōjya, viśada*and *nīlamṛttikā.*

पुष्पकासीसकंतिक्तंशीतंनेत्रामयापहम् |लेपेनात्यामकुष्ठादिनानात्वग्दोषनाशनम् ||८०||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Puṣpakāsīsa:* Bitter in taste, cold in potency, beneficial for eyes, cures leprosy and other skin diseases and acts as an alterative.

Dhātumākṣika (Iron Pyrite)

माक्षिकञ्चैवमाक्षीकंपीतकंधातुमाक्षिकम् |तापीजंताप्यकंताप्यमापीतंपीतमाक्षिकम् ||८१||

आवर्तमधुधातुःस्यात्क्षौद्रधातुस्तथाऽपरः |प्रोक्तंमाक्षिकधातुश्चवेदभूर्हेममाक्षिकम् ||८२||

Names of *Dhātumākṣika*: *Mākṣika, pītaka, dhātumākṣika, tāpīja, tāpyaka, tāpyamāpīta, pītamākṣika, āvarta, madhudhātu, kṣaudradhātu, mākṣikadhātu and hēmamākṣika.*

माक्षिकंमधुरंतिक्तमल्पंकटुकफापहम् |भ्रमहृल्लासमूर्छार्तिश्वासकासविषापहम् ||८३||

Properties of *Dhātumākṣika:* Sweet, bitter, sour and pungent in taste, pacifies *kapha*, cures vertigo, hiccough, apoplexy, asthma, cough and poisoning.

माक्षिकंद्विविधंप्रोक्तंहेमाहवंतारमाक्षिकम् |भिन्नवर्णविशेषत्वाद्रसवीर्यादिकंपृथक् ||८४||

तारवादादिकेतारमाक्षिकञ्चचप्रशस्यते |देहेहेमादिकंशस्तंरोगहृद्बलपुष्टिदम् ||८५||

Types of *Mākṣika*: *Makshika* is of two types: *Hēmamākṣika* and *Tāramākṣika*. For alchemy purpose *Tāramākṣika* is best and *Hēmamākṣika* is useful for religious practices and for curing diseases and acts as a tonic and nutritive.

Nīlāñjana (Lead Sulphide)

अञ्जनंयामुनंकृष्णंनादेयंमेचकंतथा |स्रोतोजंदृक्प्रदंनीलंसौवीरञ्चसुवीरजम् ||८६||

तथानीलाञ्जनंचैवचक्षुष्यंवारिसम्भवम् |कपोतकञ्चकापोतंसम्प्रोक्तंशत्रुभूमितम् ||८७||

Names of *Nīlāñjana*: *Aüjana, yāmuna, kṛṣṇa, nādēya, mēcaka, srōtōja, dṛkprada, nīla, sauvīra, suvīraja, nīlāüjana, cakṣuṣya, vārisambhava, kapōtaka*and *kāpōta.*

शीतंनीलाञ्जनंप्रोक्तंकटुतिक्तंकषायकम् |चक्षुष्यंकफवातघ्नंविषघ्नञ्चरसायनम् ||८८||

Properties of *Nīlāñjana*: Pungent, bitter and astringent in taste, cold in potency, beneficial for the eyes, pacifies *kapha-vāta*, cures poisoning and acts as a tonic.

Kulatthanjana

कुलत्थादृक्प्रसादाचचक्षुष्याऽथकुलत्थिका |कुलालीलोचनहिताकुम्भकारीमलापहा ||८९||

कुलत्थिकातुचक्षुष्याकषायाकटुकाहिमा |विषविस्फोटकण्डूतिव्रणदोषनिबर्हिणी ||९०||

Names of *Kulatthanjana*: *Kulatthā, dṛkprasādā, cakṣuṣyā, kulatthikā, kulālī, lōcanahitā, kumbhakārī* and*malāpahā.*

Properties of *Kulatthanjana:* Astringent and pungent in taste, cold in potency, beneficial for eyes, cures poisoning, skin eruptions, pruritis and ulcer.

Puṣpāüjana (Zinc Oxide)

पुष्पाञ्जनंपुष्पकेतुःकौसुम्भंकुसुमाञ्जनम् |रीतिकंरीतिकुसुमंरीतिपुष्पञ्चपौष्पकम् ||९१||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Puṣpāüjana*: *Puṣpakētu, kausumbha, kusumāüjana, rītika, rītikusuma, rītipuṣpa*and *pauṣpaka.*

पुष्पाञ्जनंहिमंप्रोक्तंपित्तहिक्काप्रदाहनुत् |नाशयेद्विषकासार्तिसर्वनेत्रामयापहम् ||९२||

Properties of *Puṣpāüjana:* Cold in potency, pacifies *pitta*, cures hiccough, burning sensation, complications associated with poisoning, cough, pain and eye diseases.

Rasāüjana (Solid-extract of *Berberis aristata*)

रसाञ्जनंरसोद्भूतंरसगर्भंरसाग्रजम् |कृतकंबालभैषज्यंदार्वीक्वाथोद्भवंतथा ||९३||

रसजातंताक्ष्यशैलंज्ञेयंवर्याञ्जनंतथा |रसनाभंचाग्निसारंद्वादशाह्वञ्चकीर्तितम् ||९४||

Names of *Rasāüjana*: *Rasōdbhūta, rasagarbha, rasāgraja, kṛtaka, bālabhaiṣajya, dārvīkvāthōdbhava, rasajāta, tārkṣyaśaila, varyāüjana, rasanābha*and*āgnisāra.*

रीत्यांतुध्मायमानायांतत्किट्टन्तुरसाञ्जनम् |तदभावेतुकर्तव्यंदार्वीक्वाथसमुद्भवम् ||९५||

Origin of *Rasāüjana:* Rough material obtained by heating tin. In deficiency of original product*Rasāüjana*prepared from *Dārūharidrā quatha* (decoction) should be used.

Srōtōüjana (A Type of Galena)

स्रोतोञ्जनंवारिभवंतथाऽन्यंस्रोतोद्भवंस्रोतनदीभवञ्च |

सौवीरसारञ्चकपोतसारंवल्मीकशीर्षंमुनिसम्मिताह्वम् ||९६||

Names of *Srōtōüjana*: *Vāribhava, srōtōdbhava, srōtanadībhava, sauvīrasāra, kapōtasāra* and*valmīkaśīrṣa.*

स्रोतोञ्जनंशीतकटुकषायंक्रिमिनाशनम् |रसाञ्जनंरसेयोग्यंस्तन्यवृद्धिकरंपरम् ||९७||

Origin of *Srōtōüjana*:Pungent and astringent in taste, cold in potency, cures worm infestation, acts as galactagouge and is best among all varieties of *aüjana.*

वल्मीकशिखराकारंभिन्ननीलाञ्जनप्रभम् |घर्षेचगैरिकावर्णश्रेष्ठंस्रोतोञ्जनंचतत् ||९८||

Definitionof *Srōtōüjana*: *Srōtōüjana*is similar to *Valmīka* (a type of soil), having blue tinge and color is similar to *gērū* when rubbed.

Kamipallaka (*Mallotus philippensis* Linn. N.O.: Euphorbiaceae)

कम्पिल्लकोऽथरक्ताङ्गोरेचीरेचकस्तथा |रञ्जकोलोहिताङ्गश्चकम्पिल्लोरक्तचूर्णकः ||९९||

Names of *Kamipallaka*: *Raktāṅga, rēcī, rēcaka, raüjaka, lōhitāṅga, kampilla*and*raktacūrṇaka.*

कम्पिल्लकोविरेचीस्यात्कटुष्णोव्रणनाशनः |कफकासार्तिहारीचजन्तुक्रिमिहरोलघुः ||१००||

Properties of *Kamipallaka:* Pungent in taste, *laghu*, hot in potency, acts as laxative, cure ulcer, pain associated with cough caused by *kapha* and worm infestation.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Tuttha (Copper sulphate)

तुत्थंनीलाश्मजंनीलंहरिताश्मञ्चतुत्थकम् |मयूरग्रीवकंचैवतामगर्भामृतोद्भवम् |
मयूरतुत्थंसम्प्रोक्तंशिखिकण्ठंदशाहवयम् ||१०१||

Names of *Tuttha*: *Nīlāśmaja, nīla, haritāśma, tutthaka, mayūragrīvaka, tāmragarbha, amṛtōdbhava, mayūratutthaand śikhikaṇṭha.*

तुत्थंकटुकषायोष्णंश्वित्रनेत्रामयापहम् |विषदोषेषुसर्वेषुप्रशस्तंवान्तिकारकम् ||१०२||

Properties of *Tuttha:* Pungent and astringent in taste, hot in potency, beneficial for eyes, cures leucoderma, poisoning and acts as emetic.

Kharparītuttha-A kind of collyrium

द्वितीयंखर्परीतुत्थंखर्परीरसकंतथा |चक्षुष्यममृतोत्पन्नंतुत्थंखर्परिकातुषट् ||१०३||

Names of *Kharparītuttha*: *Kharparīrasaka, cakṣuṣya, amṛtōtpanna, tutthaand kharparikā.*

खर्परीकटुकातिक्ताचक्षुष्याचरसायनी |त्वग्दोषशमनीरुच्यादीप्यापुष्टिविवर्धनी ||१०४||

Properties of *Kharparītuttha:* Pungent and bitter in taste, beneficial for eyes, cures skin diseases and acts as a tonic, appetizer and nutritive.

Pārada (Mercury)

पारदोरसराजश्चरसनाथोमहारसः |रसश्चैवमहतेजारसलोहोरसोत्तमः ||१०५||
सूतराट्चपलोजैत्रःशिवबीजंशिवस्तथा |अमृतञ्चरसेन्द्रःस्याल्लोकेशोधूर्तरःप्रभुः ||१०६||
रुद्रजोहरतेजश्चरसधातुरचिन्त्यजः |खेचरश्चामरःप्रोक्तोदेहदोमृत्युनाशनः ||१०७||
स्कन्दःस्कन्दांशकःसूतोदेवोदिव्यरसस्तथा |प्रोक्तोरसायनश्रेष्ठोयशोदस्त्रित्रिधाहवयः ||१०८||

Names of *Pārada*: *Rasarāja, rasanātha, mahārasa, rasa, mahatējā, rasalōha, rasōttama, sūtarāṭ, capala, jaitra, śivabīja, śiva, amṛta, rasēndra, syāllōkēśa, dhūrtara, prabhu, rudraja, haratēja, rasadhātu, acintyaja, khēcaraścāmara, dēhada, mṛtyunāśana, skanda, skandāṁśaka, sūta, dēva, divyarasa, rasāyanaśrēṣṭhaandyaśōda.*

पारदःसकलरोगनाशनःषड्रसोनिखिलयोगवाहकः |पञ्चभूतमयएषकीर्तितोदेहलोहपरसिद्धिदायकः ||१०९||

Properties of *Pārada:* Sweet, sour, salt, pungent, bitter and astringent in taste, cures all diseases, acts synergistically with other drugs; it contains *païcabhūta* and is useful for religious practice, alchemy processes of iron and metaphysical processes.

मूर्छितोहरतेव्याधीन्बद्धःखेचरसिद्धिदः |सर्वसिद्धिकरोनीलोनिरुद्धोदेहसिद्धिदः ||११०||

Properties of *Pārada* according to stages: *Mūrchita*mercury is capable of curing all the diseases. *Baddha* mercury is useful for metaphysical purposes, *nīla* is good for religious practices and *nirrudha* mercury is useful for *siddhī* practices.

विविधव्याधिभयोदयमरणजरासङ्कटेऽपिमर्त्यानाम् |पारंददातियस्मात्तस्मादयमेवपारदःकथितः ||१११||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Name of *Pārada*: Mercury is named as *Pārada*because it can cure all diseases and has anti-aging property.

Abhraka (Mica)

अभ्रकमभ्रंभृङ्गंव्योमाम्बरमन्तरिक्षमाकाशम् |बहुपत्रंखमनन्तंगौरीजंगौरिजेयमितिरवयः ||११२||

श्वेतंपीतंलोहितंनीलमभ्रंचातुर्विध्यंयातिभिन्नक्रियार्हम् |

श्वेतंतारेकाञ्चनेपीतरक्तेनीलंव्याधावग्र्यमग्र्यंगुणाढ्यम् ||११३||

Names, varieties and properties of *Abhraka*: *Abhra, bhṛṅga, vyōma, ambara, antarikṣa, ākāśa, bahupatra, khamananta gaurīja*and *gaurijēya. Abhraka* is of four types viz: white, yellow, red and blue. These are used in separate practices. White is used in manufacturing silver; yellow and red are used in manufacturing gold and blue one is usedin treating diseases.

नीलाभ्रंदर्दुरोनागःपिनाकोवज्रइत्यपि |चतुर्विधंभवेत्तस्यपरीक्षाकथ्यतेक्रमात् ||११४||

Properties of blue variety of *Abhraka*: Blue*Abhraka* is of four types viz: *Durdura*, *Nāga*, *Pināka* and *Vajra*.

यद्वद्दनौनिहितंतनोतिनितरांभेकारवंदर्दुरोनागःफूत्कुरुतेधनुःस्वनमुपादत्तेपिनाकःकिल |

वज्रंनैवविकारमेतितदिमान्यासेवमानःक्रमात्गुल्मीचव्रणवांश्चकुत्सितगदीनीरुक्चसञ्जायते ||११५||

Description of four varieties of the blue variety of *Abhraka: Durdura* when subjected to fire; produces frog like sound. *Nāga* produces hissing sound (like snakes), *Pināka* produces stringing sound (like arrows) and *Vajra* is free from all faults. *Durdura* variety produces abdominal tumor, *Nāga* leads to ulcer and *Durdura* produces incurable diseases. *Vajra* is best for medicinal use.

मनोजभावभावितौयदाशिवौपरस्परम् |तदाकिलाभ्रपारदौगुहोद्भवौबभूवतुः ||११६||

Origin of *Parada* and *Abhraka:* When Lord *Śivā* and *Pārvatī* were attracted to each other then *Pārada* and *Abhraka* originated in mines.

Saphiṭka (Alum or Rock Crystal)

स्फटीचस्फटिकीप्रोक्ताश्वेताशुभ्राचरङ्गदा |रङ्गदृढादृढरङ्गारङ्गाङ्गावसुसम्मिता ||११७||

Names of *Saphiṭka*: *Sphaṭikī, śvētā, śubhrā, raṅgadā, raṅgadṛḍhā, dṛḍharaṅgā* and*raṅgāṅgā.*

स्फटीचकटुकास्निग्धाकषायाप्रदरापहा |मेहकृच्छ्रवमीशोष-दोषघ्नीदृढरङ्गदा ||११८||

Properties of *Saphiṭka:* Pungent and astringent in taste, unctuous, cures menorrhagia, polyuria, dysuria, vomiting and malnutrition and improves complexion.

Kṣullaka (Conch Shell of Small Size)

क्षुल्लकःक्षुद्रशङ्खःस्याच्छम्बूकोनखशङ्खकः |क्षुल्लकःकटुकस्तिक्तःशूलहारीचदीपनः ||११९||

Names and properties of *Kṣullaka*: *Kṣudraśaṅkha,śambūka*and*nakhaśaṅkhaka. Kṣullaka* ispungent and bitter in taste, cures colic and acts as an appetizer.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Śaṅkha (Conch Shell)

शङ्खोऽयर्णोभवःकम्बुर्जलजःपावनध्वनिः |कुटिलोऽन्तर्महानादःकम्बूःपूतःसुनादकः ||१२०||

सुस्वरोदीर्घनादश्चबहुनादोहरिप्रियः |एवंषोडशधाज्ञेयोधवलोमङ्गलप्रदः ||१२१||

Names of *Śaṅkha*: *Arṇōbhava, kamburjalaja, pāvanadhvani, kuṭila, antarmahānāda, kambū, pūta, sunādaka, susvara, dīrghanāda, bahunāda, haripriya, ṣōḍaśadhā, dhavala* and *maṅgalaprada.*

शङ्खःकटुरसःशीतःपुष्टिवीर्यबलप्रदः |गुल्मशूलहरःश्वासनाशनोविषदोषनुत् ||१२२||

Properties of *Śaṅkha:* Pungent in taste, cold in potency, acts as a tonic, nutritive and spermopiotic, cures abdominal tumor, abdominal pain, asthma and poisoning.

Krimiśaṅkha

क्रिमिशङ्खःकृमिजलजःकृमिवारिरुहश्चजन्तुकम्बुश्च |कथितोरसवीर्याद्यैःकृतधीभिःशङ्खसदृशोऽयम् ||१२३||

Names and properties of *Krimiśaṅkha*: *Kṛmijalaja, kṛmivāriruha* and *jantukambu. Krimiśaṅkha* ispungent in taste, cold in potency, acts as a tonic, nutritive and spermopiotic, cures abdominal tumor, abdominal pain, asthma and poisoning.

Karparda (Cowri Shell)

कपर्दकावराटश्चकपर्दश्चवराटिका |चराचरश्चरोवर्योबालक्रीडनकश्चसः ||१२४||

Names of *Karparda*: *Kapardakā, varāṭa, kaparda, varāṭikā, carācaraścara, varya* and *bālakrīḍanaka.*

कपर्दःकटुतिक्तोष्णःकर्णशूलव्रणापहः |गुल्मशूलामयघ्नश्चनेत्रदोषनिकृन्तनः ||१२५||

Properties of *Karparda:* Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, cures otalgia, ulcer, abdominal tumor, colic and eye ailments.

Muktāśukti (Oyster Shell)

शुक्तिर्मुक्ताप्रसूश्चैवमहाशुक्तिश्चशुक्तिका |मुक्तास्फोटस्तौतिकन्तुमौक्तिकप्रसवाचसा |

ज्ञेयामौक्तिकशुक्तिश्चमुक्तामाताङ्कधास्मृता ||१२६||

Names of *Muktāśukti*: *Muktāprasū, mahāśukti, śuktikā, muktāsphōṭa, tautika, mauktikaprasavā, mauktikaśukti* and *muktāmātāṅkadhā.*

मुक्ताशुक्तिःकटुःस्निग्धाश्वासहृद्रोगहारिणी |शूलप्रशमनीरुच्यामधुरादीपनीपरा ||१२७||

Properties of *Muktāśukti:* Pungent and sweet in taste, unctuous, cures asthma, cardiac diseases and colic and acts as appetizer.

Jalaśukti

जलशुक्तिर्वारिशुक्तिःक्रिमिसूःक्षुद्रशुक्तिका |शम्बूकाजलशुक्तिश्चपुटिकातोयशुक्तिका ||१२८||

Names of *Jalaśukti*: *Vāriśukti, krimisū, kṣudraśuktikā, śambūkā, jalaśukti, puṭikā* and *tōyaśuktikā.*

जलशुक्तिःकटुःस्निग्धादीपनीगुल्मशूलनुत् |विषदोषहरारुच्यापाचनोबलदायिनी ||१२९||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Jalaśukti:* Pungent and sweet in taste, *snigdha*, cures abdominal tumor, colic, poisoning and acts as appetizer, digestive and tonic.

Khaṭinī (Chalk)

खटिनीखटिकाचैवखटीधवलमृत्तिका |सितधातुःश्वेतधातुःपाण्डुमृत्पाण्डुमृत्तिका ||१३०||

Names *of Khaṭinī:Khaṭikā, khaṭī, dhavalamṛttikā, sitadhātu, śvētadhātu, pāṇḍumṛt and pāṇḍumṛttikā.*

खटिनीमधुरातिक्ताशीतलापित्तदाहनुत् |व्रणदोषकफास्रघ्नीनेत्ररोगनिकृन्तनी ||१३१||

Properties of *Khaṭinī:* Pungent and sweet in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta* and *kapha*, cures burning sensation, ulcer, blood diseases and eye diseases.

Dugdhapāṣāṇa (Talc or Soft Stone)

दुग्धाश्मादुग्धपाषाणःक्षीरीगोमेदसन्निभः |वज्राभोदीप्तिकःसौधोदुग्धीक्षीरयवोऽपिच ||१३२||

Names of*Dugdhapāṣāṇa:Dugdhāśmā, dugdhapāṣāṇa, kṣīrī, gōmēdasannibha, vajrābha, dīptika, saudha, dugdhī* and*kṣīrayava.*

दुग्धपाषाणकोरुच्यईषदुष्णोज्वरापहः |पित्तहृद्रोगशूलघ्नःकासाध्मानविनाशनः ||१३३||

Properties of *Dugdhapāṣāṇa:* Slightly hot in potency, cures fever, heart ailments, colic, cough, tympanites and pacifies *pitta*.

Karpūramaṇi-White marble or a kind of white mineral

कर्पूरनामभिश्चादावन्तेचमणिवाचकः |कर्पूरमणिनामाऽयंयुक्त्यावातादिदोषनुत् ||१३४||

Properties of*Karpūramaṇi:* It pacifies *vata*.

Vālukā (Sand)

सिकतावालुकासिक्ताशीतलासूक्ष्मशर्करा |प्रवाहोत्थामहाश्लक्ष्णासूक्ष्मापानीयचूर्णका ||१३५||

Names of*Vālukā:* Sikā, *vālukā, siktā, śītalā, sūkṣmaśarkarā, pravāhōtthā, mahāślakṣṇā, sūkṣmā* and*pānīyacūrṇakā.*

वालुकामधुराश्मघ्नासन्तापश्रमनाशिनी |सेकप्रयोगतश्चैवशाखाशैत्यानिलापहा ||१३६||

Properties of *Vālukā:* Swet in taste, cold in potency, cures fatigue and mental rage. When applied externally, it cures stiffness and pacifies cold induced *vaāta* disorder.

Kaṅkuṣṭha (Two varieties)

कङ्कुष्ठंकालकुष्ठञ्चेरङ्गंरङ्गदायकम् |रेचकंपुलकञ्चैवशोधकंकालपालकम् ||१३७||

कङ्कुष्ठंचद्विधाप्रोक्तंतारहेमाभकंतथा |कटुकंकफवातघ्नंरेचकंव्रणशूलहृत् ||१३८||

Names and properties *of Kaṅkuṣṭha:Kālakuṣṭha, viraṅga, raṅgadāyaka, rēcaka, pulakaūca, śōdhaka* and *kālapālaka. Kaṅkuṣṭa* is of two types: *Tarābhraka* and *Hēmābhraka. Kaṅkuṣṭha* is pungent in taste, pacifies *kapha* and *vāta*, and acts as a laxative and cures colic.

Vimala (Iron Pyrite)

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

विमलंनिर्मलंस्वच्छममलंस्वच्छधातुकम् |बाणसङ्ख्याभिधंप्रोक्तंतारहेमद्विधामतम् ||१३९||
Names of *Vimala: Nirmala, svacchamamala, svacchadhātuka. Tāra*and*hēma*are two types.

विमलंकटुतिक्तोष्णंत्वग्दोषव्रणनाशनम् |रसवीर्यादिकेतुल्यंवेधेस्याद्भिन्नवीर्यकम् ||१४०||
Properties of *Vimala:* Bitter and pungent in taste, hot in potency, cure ulcer and skindiseases.

Ākhupāṣāṇa(Magnet)

मूषकस्याभिधापूर्वंपाषाणस्याभिधाततः |आखुपाषाणनामाऽयंलोहसङ्करकारकः ||१४१||
Names are that of rat. *Ākhupāṣāṇa* attracts iron.

Ratana(Gems or precious stones)

धनार्थिनोजनाःसर्वेरमन्तेऽस्मिन्नतीवयत् |ततोरत्नमितिप्रोक्तंशब्दशास्त्रविशारदैः ||१४२||
The gems are owned by rich people.

द्रव्यंकिञ्चनलक्ष्मीभोग्यंवसुवस्तुसम्पदोवृद्धिः |श्रीर्व्यवहार्यंद्रविणंधनमर्थोराःस्वापतेयंच ||१४३||

रत्नंवसुमणिरुपलोदृषद्द्रविणदीप्तवीर्याणि |रौहिणकमब्धिसारंखानिकमाकरजमित्यभिन्नार्थाः||१४४||
Names of *Ratana*: *Dravya, kiücana, lakṣmībhōgya, vasuvastusampada, vṛddhi, śrī vyavahārya, draviṇa, dhana, rā, svāpatēya, ratna, vasumaṇirupala, dṛṣad, draviṇa, dīptavīrā, rauhiṇaka, abdhisāra, khānikama* and *akaraja.*

Māṇikya (Ruby)

माणिक्यंशोणरत्नञ्चरत्नराड्विरत्नकम् |शृङ्गारिरङ्गमाणिक्यंतरलोरत्ननायक ||१४५||

रागदृक्पद्मरागश्चरत्नंशोणोपलस्तथा |सौगन्धिकंलोहितकंकुरुविन्दंशरेन्दुकम्||१४६||
Names of *Māṇikya*: *Śōṇaratna, ratnarāḍ, raviratnaka, śṛṅgāri, raṅgamāṇikyc tarala, ratnanāyaka, rāgadṛk, padmarāga, ratna, śōṇōpala, saugandhika, lōhitaka*and *kuruvinda.*

माणिक्यंमधुरंस्निग्धंवातपित्तप्रणाशनम् |रत्नप्रयोगप्रज्ञानांरसायनकरंरम् ||१४७||
Properties of *Māṇikya:* Sweet in taste, unctuous and pacifies *vāta-pitta*. It :ts as a tonic.

स्निग्धंगुरुगात्रयुतंदीप्तंस्वच्छंसुरङ्गञ्च |इतिजात्यादिमाणिक्यंकल्याणंरणात्कुरुते ||१४८||
Features of *Māṇikya*: Unctuous, heavy, shining, fresh and nicely colored. *Māṇikya* is good for spiritual practice.

द्विच्छायमध्यपिहितंकर्कशशर्करिलंभिन्नधूमञ्च |रागविकलंविरूपंलघुमाणिक्यंनधारयेद्धीमान् ||१४९||
Faults of *Māṇikya*: Having two images, mixed with *Abhraka* (mica tough, containing sand, having several dusky colors, stale, ugly and light.

तद्रक्तंयदिपद्मरागमथतत्पीतातिरक्तंद्विधाजानीयात्कुरुविन्दबंदरुणंस्यादेषुसौगन्धिकम् |
तन्नीलंयदिनीलगन्धिकमितिज्ञेयंचतुर्धाबुधैर्माणिक्यंकषघर्षणेऽप्यविकलंरागेणजात्यंजगु ||१५०||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Varieties of *Māṇikya*: Red colored is known as *Kurvinda*, black colored is known as *Sūgandhika* and blue colored is known as *Nīlagandhaka*. The type which does not loose color when rubbed is known as *Jātiyamaṇika*.

Muktāphala (Pearl)

मुक्तासौम्यामौक्तिकंमौक्तिकेयंतारंताराभौतिकंतारकाच |
अम्भःसारंशीतलंनीरजञ्चनक्षत्रंस्यादिन्द्ररत्नंवलक्षम् ||१५१||
मुक्ताफलंबिन्दुफलञ्चमुक्तिकाशौक्तेयकंशुक्लमणिःशशिप्रियम् |
स्वच्छंहिमंहैमवतंसुधांशुभंसुधांशुरत्नंशरनेत्रसम्मितम् ||१५२||

Names of *Muktāphala*: *Muktā, saumyā, mauktika, mauktikēya, tāra, tārā, bhautika, tārakā, ambhaḥsāra, śītala, nīraja, nakṣatra, syādindraratna, valakṣa, muktāphala, binduphala, muktikā, śauktēyaka, śuklamaṇi, śaśipriya, svaccha, hima, haimavata, sudhāṁśubha*and*sudhāṁśuratna*.

मौक्तिकञ्चमधुरंसुशीतलंदृष्टिरोगशमनंविषापहम् |राजयक्ष्ममुखरोगनाशनंक्षीणवीर्यबलपुष्टिवर्धनम् ||१५३||

Properties of *Muktāphala:* Sweet in taste, cold in potency, cure eye diseases, complications associated with poisoning, tuberculosis, diseases of the mouth, seminal debility and acts as spermopiotic, tonic and a brain tonic.

नक्षत्राभंवृत्तमत्यन्तमुक्तंस्निग्धंस्थूलंनिर्मलंनिर्व्रणञ्च |
न्यस्तंधत्तेगौरवंयत्तुलायांतन्निर्मूल्यंमौक्तिकंसौख्यदायि ||१५४||

Features of best *Muktāphala:* Shining, round, unctuous, large, fresh, free of holes, heavy and expensive.

यद्विच्छायंमौक्तिकंव्यङ्गकायंशुक्तिस्पर्शंरक्ततांचापिधत्ते |
मत्स्याक्ष्याभंरूक्षमुत्ताननिम्नंनैतद्वार्यधीमतादोषदायि ||१५५||

Faults of *Muktāphala:* Possesses image, unsymmetrical, similar to*Śukti* in touch, red colored, similar to fish eye andununctuous.

मातङ्गोरगमीनपोत्रिशिरसस्त्वक्सारशङ्खाम्बुभृत्शुक्तीनामुदराच्चमौक्तिकमणिःस्पष्टंभवत्यष्टधा |
छायाःपाटलनीलपीतधवलास्तत्रापिसामान्यतःसप्तानांबहुशोनलब्धिरितरच्छौक्तेयकंतूल्वणम् ||१५६||

Origin of eight varieties of pearls: *Muktāphala* originates from elephant, snake, fish, *pōṭiśirasa, tvakasāra, śankhāmbu*and*śukti*. All have brown, blue, yellow and white color. Seven varieties are rarely seen. *Muktāphala* originating from *śukti* is the best.

लवणक्षारक्षोदिनिपात्रेगोमूत्रपूरितेक्षिप्तम् |मर्दितमपिशालितुषैर्यदविकृतंतत्तुमौक्तिकंजात्यम् ||१५७||

Test for *Muktāphala*: *Muktāphala* is kept in a pot containing salt and alkali and rubbed with the husk of rice, does not loose color.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Pravāla (Coral)

प्रवालोऽङ्गारकमणिर्विद्रुमोऽम्भोधिपल्लवः |भौमरत्नञ्चरक्ताङ्गोरक्ताङ्कुरोलतामणिः ||१५८||

Names of *Pravāla*: *Aṅgārakamaṇi, vidruma, ambhōdhipallava, bhaumaratna, raktāṅga, raktāṅkura*and*latāmaṇi*.

प्रवालोमधुरोऽम्लश्चकफपित्तादिदोषनुत् |वीर्यकान्तिकरःस्त्रीणांधृतोमङ्गलदायकः ||१५९||

Properties of *Pravāla:* Sweet and sour in taste, pacifies *kapha-pitta*, beneficial for ladies and acts as spermopiotic and alterative.

शुद्धंदृढघनंवृतंस्निग्धगात्रंसुरङ्गकम् |समंगुरुशिराहीनंप्रवालंधारयेत्शुभम् ||१६०||

Features of best *Pravāla:* Pure, solid, thick, round, unctuous, nice colored, symmetrical, heavy and devoid of lines.

गौररङ्गंजलाक्रान्तंवक्रंसूक्ष्मंसकोटरम् |रूक्षंकृष्णंलघुश्वेतंप्रवालमशुभंत्यजेत् ||१६१||

Faults of *Pravāla:* White, depressed, unsymmetrical, minute, contains cavity, *ruksha* and black.

बालार्ककिरणरक्तासागरसलिलोद्भवाप्रवाललता |यानत्यजतिनिजरुचिंनिकषेघृष्टाऽपिसास्मृताजात्या ||१६२||

Test for *Pravāla*: Shinning, red colored, originates from sea water and does not loose shine when rubbed.

Marakata (Emrald)

गारुत्मतंमरकतंरौहीणेयंहरिन्मणिः |सौपर्णगरुडोद्गीर्णंबुधरत्नाश्मगर्भजम् |

गरलारिर्वायवालंगारुडंरुद्रसम्मितम् ||१६३||

Names of *Marakata*: *Marakata, rauhīṇēya, harinmaṇi, sauparṇa, garuḍōdgīrṇa, budharatna, aśmagarbhaja, garalāri, vāyavāla*and *gāruḍa*.

मरकतंविषघ्नञ्चशीतलंमधुरंरसे |आमपित्तहरंरुच्यंपुष्टिदंभूतनाशनम् ||१६४||

Properties of *Marakata:* Sweet in taste, cold in potency, cures poisoning, indigestion, infantile diseases and acts as an appetizer and nutritive.

स्वच्छंगुरुसुच्छायंस्निग्धंगात्रेचमार्दवसमेतम् |अव्यङ्गंबहुरङ्गंशृङ्गारिमरकतंशुभंबिभृयात् ||१६५||

Features of best *Marakata:* Fresh, heavy, having good shadow, *snigdha,* many colored and good for decoration.

शर्करिलकलिलरूक्षंमलिनंलघुहीनकान्तिकल्माषम् |त्रासयुतंविकृताङ्गंमरकतममरोऽपिनोपभुञ्जीत ||१६६||

यत्शैवालशिखण्डिशाद्वलहरित्काचैश्चचाषच्छदैःखद्योतेनचबालकीरवपुषाशैरीषपुष्पेणच |

छायाभिःसमतांदधातितदिदंनिर्दिष्टमष्टात्मकंजात्यंयत्तपनातपैश्चपरितोगारुत्मतंरञ्जयेत् ||१६७||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Test for *Marakata*: *Marakata* having a color similar to *sevara*, peacock, green place, green lead, feather of *Nīlkantha* (type of bird), body of child *Sugā*and*Śiriśa* (*Albizzia lebbeck*)is considered to be inferior. Natural *Marakata* is one which becomes colored on exposure to fire and sunlight.

Puṣparūga (Topaz)

पीतस्तुपुष्परागःपीतस्फटिकश्चपीतरक्तश्च |पीताश्मागुरुरत्नंपीतमणिःपुष्परागश्च ||१६८||

Names of *Puṣparūga*: *Pīta, sphaṭika, pītarakta, pītāśmā, gururatna*and *pītamaṇi*.

पुष्परागोऽम्लशीतश्चवातजिद्दीपनःपरः |आयुःश्रियञ्चप्रज्ञाञ्चधारणात्कुरुतेनृणाम् ||१६९||

Properties of *Puṣparūga:* Sour in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *vāta*, acts as an appetizer. When used, *Puṣparāga*promoteslongevity, glory and wisdom.

सच्छायपीतगुरुगात्रसुरङ्गशुद्धंस्निग्धञ्चनिर्मलमतीवसुवृत्तशीतम् |
यःपुष्परागममलंकलयेदमुष्यपुष्णातिकीर्तिमतिशौर्यसुखायुरर्थान् ||१७०||

Features of best *Puṣparūga:* It has reflection, yellow, heavy, depressed, unctuous, very fresh and round. When used, it increases glory, wisdom, boldness, prosperity, age and money.

कृष्णबिन्दुवङ्कितंरूक्षंधवलंमलिनंलघु |विच्छायंशर्कराङ्गाभंपुष्परागंसदोषकम् ||१७१||

Faults of*Puṣparūga:* Contains black spots, ununctuous, dusky colored, dirty, light, without reflection and stony.

घृष्टंनिकाषपट्टेयत्पुष्यतिरागमधिकमात्मीयम् |तेनखलुपुष्परागोजात्यतयाऽयंपरीक्षकैरुक्तः ||१७२||

Test for *Puṣparūga*: When rubbed on stone, color of *Puṣparāga* becomes more shining.

Vajra (Diamond)

वज्रमिन्द्रायुधंहीरंभिदुरंकुलिशंपविः |अभेद्यमशिरंरत्नंदृढंभार्गवकंस्मृतम् |
षट्कोणंबहुधारञ्चशतकोट्यब्धिभूमितम् ||१७३||

Names of *Vajra*: *Indrāyudha, hīra, bhidura, kuliśa, pavi, abhēdya, aśira, ratna, dṛḍha, bhārgavaka, ṣaṭkōṇa, bahudhārā*and *śatakōṭī*.

वज्रंचषड्रसोपेतंसर्वरोगापहारकम् |सर्वाघशमनंसौख्यंदेहदार्ढ्यंरसायनम् ||१७४||

Properties of *Vajra:* Sweet, sour, saline, pungent, bitter and astringent in taste, cures all diseases, induces euphoria, makes the body strong and acts as a tonic.

भस्माङ्गंकाकपादञ्चरेखाक्रान्तंतुवर्तुलम् |अधारंमलिनंबिन्दुसन्त्रासंस्फुटितंतथा |
नीलाभंचिपिटंरूक्षंतद्वज्रंदोषदंत्यजेत् ||१७५||

Faults of *Vajra:* Impregnated with ash, similar to crow foot, contains lines, round, has no edge, dirty, has spots, *trāsadōṣa*, broken, blue colored, flat and rough.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

श्वेतालोहितपीतमेचकतयाछायाश्चतस्रःक्रमात्विप्रादित्वमिहास्ययत्सुमनसःशंसन्तिसत्यंततः |
स्फीतांकीर्तिमनुत्तमांश्रियमिदंधत्तेयथास्वंधृतंमर्त्यानामयथायथंतुकुलिशंपथ्यंहिनान्यत्ततः ||१७६||

Description of four types of *Vajra*: White, red, yellow and black types of *Vajra* represents *vipra*, *kṣatrēya*, *vāiśa* and *śudra* respectively. These help in attaining glory and prosperity.

यत्पाषाणतलेनिकाषनिकरेनोद्घृष्यतेनिष्ठुरैर्यच्चोलूखललोहमुद्गरघनैर्लेखांनयात्याहतम् |
यच्चान्यन्निजलीलयैवदलयेद्वज्रेणवाभिद्यतेतज्जात्यंकुलिशंवदन्तिकुशलाःश्लाघ्यंमहार्घ्यञ्चतत् ||१७७||

Test for *Vajra*: *Vajra* which does not wear and tear on rubbing with stone, does not develop lines when subjected to blows in a pestle and mortar. It bursts with the passage of time. *Vajra* having above properties, is usefully and expensive.

विप्रःसोऽपिरसायनेषुबलवानष्टाङ्गसिद्धिप्रदोराजन्यस्तुनृणांवलीपलितजित्मृत्युंजयेदञ्जसा |
द्रव्याकर्षणसिद्धिदस्तुसुतरांवैश्वोऽथशूद्रोभवेत्सर्वव्याधिहरस्तदेषकथितोवज्रस्यवर्ण्योगुणः ||१७८||

Properties of *Vajra* of a different color: *Vipra* is good for tonic action and religious practice. *Kṣatrēya* cures baldness and wins death. *Vāiśa* is good for *siddhīkarma* and*śudra* cures all the diseases.

Nīla (Sapphire)

नीलस्तुसौरिरत्नंस्यान्नीलाश्मानीलरत्नकः |नीलोपलस्तृणग्राहीमहानीलःसुनीलकः |
मसारमिन्द्रनीलंस्याद्गल्लर्कःपद्मरागजः ||१७९||

Names of *Nīla*: *Sauriratna, nīlāśmā, nīlaratnaka, nīlōpala, tṛṇagrāhī, mahānīla, sunīlaka, masāra, indranīla, syādgallarka*and *padmarāgaja.*

नीलःसतिक्तकोष्णश्चकफपित्तानिलापहः |योदधातिशरीरेस्यात्सौरिर्मङ्गलदोभवेत् ||१८०||

Properties of *Nīla:* Bitter in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*. When used *Nīla*bring prosperity.

ननिम्नोनिर्मलोगात्रमसृणोगुरुदीप्तिकः |तृणग्राहीमृदुर्नीलोदुर्लभोलक्षणान्वितः ||१८१||

Features of best *Nīla:* Unsymmetrical, fresh, heavy, shining and soft.

मृच्छर्कराश्मकलिलोविच्छायोमलिनोलघुः |रूक्षःस्फुटितमर्तश्चवर्ज्योनीलःसदोषकः ||१८२||

Faults of *Nīla*: Mixed with soil, sand and stone, free from shadow, dirty, ununctuous, broken and depressed.

सितशोणपीतकृष्णाश्छायानीलेक्रमादिमाःकथिताः |विप्रादिवर्णसिद्ध्यैधारणमस्यापिवज्रवत्फलवत् ||१८३||
आस्त्यानंचन्द्रिकास्यन्दंसुन्दरंक्षीरपूरितम् |यःपात्रंरञ्जयत्याशुसजात्योनीलउच्यते ||१८४||

Test for *Nīla*: *Nīla* is of four types viz; white, red, yellow and black colored. When used, it brings happiness and prosperity. It colors the water when light passes through the vessel.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Gōmēdaka (Cinnamon Stone)

गोमेदकस्तुगोमेदोराहुरत्नंतमोमणिः |स्वर्भानवःपडाहवोऽयंपिङ्गस्फटिकइत्यपि ||१८५||

Names of *Gōmēdaka*: *Gōmēda, rāhuratna, tamōmaṇi, svarbhānava* and *piṅgasphaṭika.*

गोमेदकोऽम्लउष्णाश्चवातकोपविकारजित् |दीपनःपाचनश्चैवधृतोऽयंपापनाशनः ||१८६||

Properties of *Gōmēdaka:* Sour in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vata*, acts as an appetizer and digestive.

गोमूत्राभंयन्मृदुस्निग्धमुग्धंशुद्धच्छायंगौरवंयच्चधत्ते |
हेमारक्तंश्रीमतांयोग्यमेतत्गोमेदाख्यंरत्नमाख्यान्तिसन्तः ||१८७||

Features of best *Gōmēdaka:* Pale yellow in color, soft, unctuous and fresh.

पात्रेयत्रन्यस्तेपयःप्रयात्येवगोजलोज्ज्वलताम् |घर्षेऽप्यहीनकान्तिंगोमेदंतंबुधाविदुर्जात्यम् ||१८८||

Test for *Gōmēdaka*: Keep *Gōmēdaka* in a vessel containing water. The water shines with a light color tinge. When rubbed against surface, color of *Gōmēdaka* remains intact.

अरङ्गंश्वेतकृष्णाङ्गंरेखात्रासयुतंलघु |विच्छायंशर्करागारंगोमेदंविबुधस्त्यजेत् ||१८९||

Faults of *Gōmēdaka*: Colorless, white or black colored, having lines, *trasa dosha*, devoid of shadow and obtained from sand.

Vaiḍūrya (Cat's Eye)

वैडूर्यंकेतुरत्नञ्चकैतवंबालवीयजम् |प्रावृष्यमभ्रलोहञ्चखशब्दाङ्कुरकस्तथा |
वैडूर्यरत्नंसम्प्रोक्तंज्ञेयंविडूरजंतथा ||१९०||

Names of *Vaiḍūrya*: *Kēturatna, kaitava, bālavīyaja, prāvṛṣya, abhralōha, khaśabdāṅkura, vaiḍūryaratna* and *viḍūraja*

वैडूर्यमुष्णमम्लञ्चकफमारुतनाशनम् |गुल्मादिदोषशमनंभूषितञ्चशुभावहम् ||१९१||

Properties of *Vaiḍūrya:* Sour in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta-kapha*, cures abdominal tumor and brings prosperity when used.

एकंवेणुपलाशपेशलरुचामायूरकण्ठत्विषामार्जारीक्षणपिङ्गलच्छविजुषाज्ञेयंत्रिधाच्छायया |
यद्गात्रेगुरुतांदधातिनितरांस्निग्धंतुदोषोज्झितंवैडूर्यविमलंवदन्तिसुधियःस्वच्छंचतच्छोभनम् ||१९२||

Features of best *Vaiḍūrya*: *Vaiḍūrya* is of three types. First one having glow similar to *vaṁśa* and *palāśa*. Second one has a glow similar to peacock. Third one has glow similar to cat's eye. *Vaiḍūrya* having heavy sides, unctuous, fresh and attractive image is considered to be best.

विच्छायंमृच्छिलागर्भेलघुरूक्षञ्चसक्षतम् |सत्रासंपरुषंकृष्णंवैडूर्यंदूरतस्त्यजेत् ||१९३||

Faults of *Vaiḍūrya*: Without shadow, obtained from sand or stone, light, cut, *trāsadōṣa*, hard and black colored.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

श्वेतालोहितपीतमेचकतयाछायाश्चतस्रःक्रमात्विप्रादित्वमिहास्ययत्सुमनसःशंसन्तिसत्यंततः |
स्फीतांकीर्तिमनुत्तमांश्रियमिदंधत्तेयथास्वंधृतंमर्त्यानामयथायथंतुकुलिशंपथ्यंहिनान्यत्ततः ||१७६||

Description of four types of *Vajra*: White, red, yellow and black types of *Vajra* represents *vipra*, *kṣatrēya*, *vāiśa* and *śudra* respectively. These help in attaining glory and prosperity.

यत्पाषाणतलेनिकाषनिकरेनोद्घृष्यतेनिष्ठुरैर्यच्चोलूखललोहमुद्गरघनैर्लेखांनयात्याहतम् |
यच्चान्यन्निजलीलयैवदलयेद्वज्रेणवाभिद्यतेतज्जात्यंकुलिशंवदन्तिकुशलाःश्लाघ्यंमहार्घ्यञ्चतत् ||१७७||

Test for *Vajra*: *Vajra* which does not wear and tear on rubbing with stone, does not develop lines when subjected to blows in a pestle and mortar. It bursts with the passage of time. *Vajra* having above properties, is usefully and expensive.

विप्रःसोऽपिरसायनेषुबलवानष्टाङ्गसिद्धिप्रदोराजन्यस्तुनृणांवलीपलितजित्मृत्युंजयेदञ्जसा |
द्रव्याकर्षणसिद्धिदस्तुसुतरांवैश्वोऽथशूद्रोभवेत्सर्वव्याधिहरस्तदेषकथितोवज्रस्यवर्ण्योगुणः ||१७८||

Properties of *Vajra* of a different color: *Vipra* is good for tonic action and religious practice. *Kṣatrēya* cures baldness and wins death. *Vāiśa* is good for *siddhīkarma* and*śudra* cures all the diseases.

Nīla (Sapphire)

नीलस्तुसौरिरत्नंस्यान्नीलाश्मानीलरत्नकः |नीलोपलस्तृणग्राहीमहानीलःसुनीलकः |
मसारमिन्द्रनीलंस्याद्गल्लर्कःपद्मरागजः ||१७९||

Names of *Nīla*: *Sauriratna, nīlāśmā, nīlaratnaka, nīlōpala, tṛṇagrāhī, mahānīla, sunīlaka, masāra, indranīla, syādgallarka*and *padmarāgaja.*

नीलःसतिक्तकोष्णश्चकफपित्तानिलापहः |योदधातिशरीरेस्यात्सौरिर्मङ्गलदोभवेत् ||१८०||

Properties of *Nīla:* Bitter in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*. When used *Nīla*bring prosperity.

ननिम्नोनिर्मलोगात्रमसृणोगुरुदीप्तिकः |तृणग्राहीमृदुर्नीलोदुर्लभोलक्षणान्वितः ||१८१||

Features of best *Nīla:* Unsymmetrical, fresh, heavy, shining and soft.

मृच्छर्कराश्मकलिलोविच्छायोमलिनोलघुः |रूक्षःस्फुटितमर्तश्चवर्ज्योनीलःसदोषकः ||१८२||

Faults of *Nīla*: Mixed with soil, sand and stone, free from shadow, dirty, ununctuous, broken and depressed.

सितशोणपीतकृष्णाश्छायानीलेक्रमादिमाःकथिताः |विप्रादिवर्णसिद्ध्यैधारणमस्यापिवज्रवत्फलवत् ||१८३||
आस्त्यानंचन्द्रिकास्यन्दंसुन्दरंक्षीरपूरितम् |यःपात्रंरञ्जयत्याशुसजात्योनीलउच्यते ||१८४||

Test for *Nīla*: *Nīla* is of four types viz; white, red, yellow and black colored. When used, it brings happiness and prosperity. It colors the water when light passes through the vessel.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Gōmēdaka (Cinnamon Stone)

गोमेदकस्तुगोमेदोराहुरत्नंतमोमणिः |स्वर्भानवःषडाहवोऽयंपिङ्गस्फटिकइत्यपि ||१८५||

Names of *Gōmēdaka*: *Gōmēda, rāhuratna, tamōmaṇi, svarbhānava* and *piṅgasphaṭika.*

गोमेदकोऽम्लउष्णाश्चवातकोपविकारजित् |दीपनःपाचनश्चैवधृतोऽयंपापनाशनः ||१८६||

Properties of *Gōmēdaka:* Sour in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vata*, acts as an appetizer and digestive.

गोमूत्राभंयन्मृदुस्निग्धमुग्धंशुद्धच्छायंगौरवंयच्चधत्ते |

हेमारक्तंश्रीमतांयोग्यमेतत्गोमेदाख्यंरत्नमाख्यान्तिसन्तः ||१८७||

Features of best *Gōmēdaka:* Pale yellow in color, soft, unctuous and fresh.

पात्रेयत्रन्यस्तेपयःप्रयात्येवगोजलोज्ज्वलताम् |घर्षेऽप्यहीनकान्तिंगोमेदंतंबुधाविदुर्जात्यम् ||१८८||

Test for *Gōmēdaka*: Keep *Gōmēdaka* in a vessel containing water. The water shines with a light color tinge. When rubbed against surface, color of *Gōmēdaka* remains intact.

अरङ्गंश्वेतकृष्णाङ्गंरेखात्रासयुतंलघु |विच्छायंशर्करागारंगोमेदंविबुधस्त्यजेत् ||१८९||

Faults of *Gōmēdaka*: Colorless, white or black colored, having lines, *trasa dosha*, devoid of shadow and obtained from sand.

Vaiḍūrya (Cat's Eye)

वैडूर्यकेतुरत्नञ्चकैतवंबालवीयजम् |प्रावृष्यमभ्रलोहञ्चखशब्दाङ्कुरकस्तथा |

वैडूर्यरत्नंसम्प्रोक्तंज्ञेयंविडूरजंतथा ||१९०||

Names of *Vaiḍūrya*: *Kēturatna, kaitava, bālavīyaja, prāvṛṣya, abhralōha, khaśabdāṅkura, vaiḍūryaratna* and *viḍūraja*

वैडूर्यमुष्णमम्लञ्चकफमारुतनाशनम् |गुल्मादिदोषशमनंभूषितञ्चशुभावहम् ||१९१||

Properties of *Vaiḍūrya:* Sour in taste, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta-kapha*, cures abdominal tumor and brings prosperity when used.

एकंवेणुपलाशपेशलरुचामायूरकण्ठत्विषामार्जारीक्षणपिङ्गलच्छविजुषाज्ञेयंत्रिधाच्छायया |

यद्गात्रेगुरुतांदधातिनितरांस्निग्धंतुदोषोज्झितंवैडूर्यविमलंवदन्तिसुधियःस्वच्छंचतच्छोभनम् ||१९२||

Features of best *Vaiḍūrya*: *Vaiḍūrya* is of three types. First one having glow similar to *vaṁśa* and *palāśa*. Second one has a glow similar to peacock. Third one has glow similar to cat's eye. *Vaiḍūrya* having heavy sides, unctuous, fresh and attractive image is considered to be best.

विच्छायंमृच्छिलागर्भेलघुरूक्षञ्चसक्षतम् |सत्रासंपरुषंकृष्णंवैडूर्यंदूरतस्त्यजेत् ||१९३||

Faults of *Vaiḍūrya*: Without shadow, obtained from sand or stone, light, cut, *trāsadōṣa*, hard and black colored.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

घृष्टंयदात्मनास्वच्छंस्वच्छायांनिकषाश्मनि |स्फुटंप्रदर्शयेदेतद्वैडूर्यंजात्यमुच्यते ||१९४||

Test for *Vaiḍūrya:* When rubbed on stone, *Vaiḍūrya* regains its brightness.

माणिक्यंपद्मबन्धोरतिविमलतमंमौक्तिकंशीतभानोर्माहेयस्यप्रवालंमरकतमतुलंकल्पयेदिन्दुसूनोः |

देवेज्येपुष्परागंकुलिशमपिकवेर्नीलमर्कात्मजस्यस्वर्भानोश्चापिगोमेदकमथविदुरोद्भावितंकिन्तुकेतोः ||१९५||

Names of *Ratana* according to *Navagraha: Māṇikya* is *ratana* of *Surya graham, muktāis ratana* of *candra, pravāla* is *ratana* of *maṇgala, markata* is *ratana* of *budha, puṣparāga* is *ratana* of *gurū, vajra* is *ratana* of*śukra, neelmani* is *ratana* of*śani, gōmēda* is *ratana* of *rāhu* and*vaiḍūrya* is *ratana* of *ketu.*

इत्यमेतानिरत्नानितत्तदुद्देशतःक्रमात् |योदद्यादबिभृयाद्वाऽपितस्मिन्सानुग्रहाग्रहाः ||१९६||

The *ratana* should be used to pacify *graha* (planet) accordingly.

सन्त्यज्यवज्रमेकंसर्वत्रान्यत्रसङ्घाते |लाघवमथकोमलतासाधारणदोषएवविज्ञेयः ||१९७||

Faults of *Sadāharana ratana*: With the exception of *Vajra*, if one precious stone is replaced with another, it produces lightness and softness. This is a common fault.

Mahāratana and *upratana*

लोहितकवज्रमौक्तिकमरकतनीलासहोपलाःपञ्च |वैदूर्यपुष्परागप्रवालगोमेदकादयोऽर्वाञ्चः ||१९८||

गोमेदप्रवालवायव्यंदेवेज्यमणीन्दुतरणिकान्ताद्याः |नानावर्णगुणाढ्याविज्ञेयास्फटिकजातयःप्राज्ञैः ||१९९||

*Lōhitaka, vajra, mauktika, marakata*and*nīlā* are *mahāratana. Vaidūrya, puṣparāga, pravālaa*nd*gōmēdakā* are *upratana. Gōmēdakā* and *pravāla*are of *Vāyavyatmaka* origin. *Puṣparāga, muktā* and *māṇikya* are of *Sphaṭika* of origin.

Sphaṭika

स्फटिकःसितोपलःस्यादमलमणिर्निर्मलोपलःस्वच्छः |स्वच्छमणिरमलरत्नंनिस्तुषरत्नंशिवप्रियंनवधा ||२००||

Names of *Sphaṭika*: *Sitōpala, amalamaṇi, nirmalōpala, svaccha, svacchamaṇi, amalaratna, nistuṣaratna* and *śivapriya.*

स्फटिकःसमवीर्यश्चपित्तदाहार्तिदोषनुत् |तस्याक्षमालाजपतांदत्तेकोटिगुणंफलम् ||२०१||

Properties of *Sphaṭika:* Pacifies *pitta* and cures burning sensation.

यद्गङ्गातोयबिन्दुच्छविविमलतमंनिस्तुषंनेत्रहृद्यंस्निग्धंशुद्धान्तरालंमधुरमतिहिमंपित्तदाहाश्महारि |

पाषाणैर्यन्निघृष्टंस्फुटितमपिनिजांस्वच्छतांनैवजहयात्

तज्जात्यंजात्वलभ्यंशुभमुपचिनुतेशैवरत्नंविचित्रम् ||२०२||

Test for *Sphaṭika*: Transparent, devoid of outer covering, beneficial for the eyes, unctuous, fresh inside, sweet, cold, pacifies *pitta*, cures burning sensation and blood diseases. It is slightly inferior as compared to stone and remains fresh even on breaking.

Sūryakāntamaṇi (Sun Stone)

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

अथभवतिसूर्यकान्तस्तपनमणिस्तपनश्चरविकान्तः |
दीप्तोपलोऽग्निगर्भोज्वलनाश्माऽर्कोपलश्चवसुनामा ||२०३||

Names of *Sūryakāntamaṇi:* *Tapanamaṇi, tapana, ravikānta, dīptōpala, agnigarbha, jvalanāśma* and *arkōpala.*

सूर्यकान्तोभवेदुष्णोनिर्मलश्चरसायनः |वातश्लेष्महरोमेध्यःपूजनाद्रवितुष्टिदः ||२०४||

Properties of *Sūryakāntamaṇi:* Hot in potency, clear, acts as a tonic and nootropic and pacifies *vāta-kapha.*

शुद्धःस्निग्धोनिर्व्रणोनिस्तुषोऽन्तर्योनिर्मृष्टोव्योम्निनैर्मल्यमेति |
यःसूर्यांशुस्पर्शनिष्ठ्यूतवह्निर्जात्यःसोऽयंजायतेसूर्यकान्तः ||२०५||

Test for *Sūryakāntamaṇi:* Transparent, unctuous, devoid of outer covering, continuous, becomes more transparent on rubbing and produce slot of heat when kept in sunlight.

Vaikrāntamaṇi

वैक्रान्तंचैवविक्रान्तंनीचवज्रंकुवज्रकम् |गोनासःक्षुद्रकुलिशंचूर्णवज्रञ्चगोनसः ||२०६||

Names of *Vaikrāntamaṇi:* *Vikrānta, nīcavajra, kuvajraka, gōnāsa, kṣudrakuliśa, cūrṇavajra* and *gōnasa.*

वज्राभावेचवैक्रान्तंरसवीर्यादिकेसमम् |क्षयकुष्ठविषघ्नञ्चपुष्टिदंसुरसायनम् ||२०७||
वज्राकारतयैवप्रसहयहरणायसर्वरोगाणाम् |यद्विक्रान्तिंधत्तेतद्वैक्रान्तंबुधैरिदंकथितम् ||२०८||

Properties of *Vaikrāntamaṇi:* Cures phthisis, leprosy and poisoning, act as nutritive and tonic. It is capable of curing all the diseases.

Candrakāntamaṇi (Moon Stone)

इन्द्रकान्तश्चन्द्रकान्तश्चन्द्राश्माचन्द्रजोपलः |शीताश्माचन्द्रिकाद्रावःशशिकान्तश्चसप्तधा ||२०९||

Names of *Candrakāntamaṇi:* *Indrakānta, candrakānta, candrāśmā, candrajōpala, śītāśmā, candrikādrāva* and *śaśikānta.*

चन्द्रकान्तस्तुशिशिरःस्निग्धःपित्तास्रतापहृत् |शिवप्रीतिकरःस्वच्छोग्रहालक्ष्मीविनाशकृत् ||२१०||

Properties of *Candrakāntamaṇi:* Cold in potency, unctuous, curefever and bleeding diathesis. When used, *candrakāntamaṇi* removes evil spirits and poverty.

स्निग्धंश्वेतंपीतमात्रासमेतंधत्तेचित्तेस्वच्छतांयन्मुनीनाम् |
यच्चस्रावंयातिचन्द्रांशुसङ्गाज्जात्यंरत्नंचन्द्रकान्ताख्यमेतत् ||२११||

Description of *Candrakāntamaṇi:* Unctuous, cold, pale and liquefies on exposure to moonlight.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Rājāvarta (Lapis Lazuli or Altra Marine)

राजावर्तःनृपावर्तोराजन्यावर्तकस्तथा |आवर्तमणिरावर्तःस्यादित्येषःशराह्वयः ||२१२||

Names of *Rājāvarta:* *Nṛpāvarta, rājanyāvartaka, āvartamaṇi*and*āvarta.*

राजावर्तःकटुःस्निग्धःशिशिरःपित्तनाशनः |सौभाग्यंकुरुतेनृणांभूषणेषुप्रयोजितः ||२१३||

Properties of *Rājāvarta:* Pungent in taste, unctuous, cold in potency, and pacifies *pitta.*

निर्गारमसितमसृणंनीलंगुरुनिर्मलंबहुच्छायम् |शिखिकण्ठसमंसौम्यंराजावर्तंवदन्तिजात्यमणिम् ||२१४||

Test for *Rājāvarta:* Empty, black, slippery, blue, heavy, clear, shining resembles with peacock's throat and soft.

Pērōja (Turquaise)

पेरोजंहरिताश्मञ्चभस्माङ्गंहरितंद्विधा |पेरोजंसुकषायंस्यान्मधुरंदीपनंपरम् ||२१५||

स्थावरंजङ्गमञ्चैवसंयोगाच्चययथाविषम् |तत्सर्वनाशयेत्शीघ्रंशूलंभूतादिदोषजम् ||२१६||

Names and properties of *Pērōja: Haritāśma, bhasmāṅga*and *harita. Pērōja* is of two types viz; *sthāvara*and*jaṅgama.* It acts as a poison. It is astringent and sweet in taste, acts as an appetizer and cures colic, evil spirits and infantile diseases.

Impuremetal and gem

सिद्धाःपारदमभ्रकञ्चविविधान्धातूंश्चलोहानिचप्राहुःकिञ्चमणीनपीहसकलान्संस्कारतःसिद्धिदान् |

यत्संस्कारविहीनमेषुहिभवेद्यच्चान्यथासंस्कृतंतन्मर्त्यविषवन्निहन्तितदिहज्ञेयाबुधैःसंस्क्रियाः ||२१७||

Faults of impurified *dhātu* and *ratana:* Metals purified by rational method acts like poison. It is necessary that the experts should know about the processes associated with removal of faults from metals.

यान्संस्कृतान्शुभगुणानथचान्यथाचेद्दोषांश्चयानपिदिशन्तिरसादयोऽमी |

याश्चेहसन्तिखलुसंस्कृतयस्तदेतन्नात्राभ्यधायिबहुविस्तरभीतिभाग्भिः ||२१८||

Discussion about the processes used for removal of faults from metals is beyond the scope of discussion.

इतिलोहधातुरसरत्नतद्भिदाद्यभिधागुणप्रकटनस्फुटाक्षरम् |

अवधार्यवर्गमिममाद्यवैद्यकप्रगुणप्रयोगकुशलोभवेद्बुधः ||२१९||

Types, names and properties of various *dhatu*, *rasa* and *ratana* have been discussed. Wise physician should study them and become expert.

कुर्वन्तियेनिजगुणेनरसाध्वगेननृणांजरन्त्यपिवपूंषिपुनर्नवानि |

तेषामयंनिवसतिःकनकादिकानांवर्गःप्रसिध्यतिरसायनवर्गनाम्ना ||२२०||

Rasa which has anti-aging effect has been described in *Rasāyanavarga.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

नित्यंयस्यगुणाःकिलान्तरलसत्कल्याणभूयस्तथाचित्ताकर्षणचञ्चवस्त्रिभुवनंभूम्नापरिष्कुर्वते |
तेनात्रैषकृतेनृसिंहकृतिनानामादिचूडामणौसंस्थामेतिमितस्त्रयोदशतयावर्गःसुवर्णादिकः ||२२१||

The metals which rejuvenate the human body have been described in *Rasāyanavarga*.

इतिश्रीनरहरिपण्डितविरचितेनिघण्टुराजापरपर्यायनाम्नाभिधानचूडामणौर
सायनवर्गमण्डनवर्गापरपर्यायनामधेयसुवर्णादिवर्गस्त्रयोदशः |

Thus thirteenth chapter i.e. *Suvarṇādivarga* composed by Narhari Pandit concludes.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

PĀNYIĀDIVARGA

Pānīya (Water)

पानीयजीवनवनामृतपुष्कराम्भःपाथोऽम्बुशम्बरपयःसलिलोदकानि |
आपःकवारुणकबन्धजलानिनीरकीलालवारिकमलानिविषार्णसीच ||१||
भुवनंदहनारातिर्वास्तोयंसर्वतोमुखंक्षीरम् |घनरसनिम्नगमेघप्रसवरसाश्चेतिवह्निमिताः ||२||

Names of *Pānīya*: *Jīvana, vanāmṛta, puṣkarāmbha, pātha, ambu, śambarapaya, salila, ōdakā, āpa, ka, vāruṇaka, bandha, jalā, nīra, kīlāla, vāri, kamalāni, viṣārṇasī, bhuvana, dahana, ārati, vāra, tōya, sarvatōmukha, kṣīra, ghanarasa, nimnaga, mēghaprasava* and *rasā*.

पानीयंमधुरंहिमंचरुचिदंतृष्णाविशोषापहंमोहभ्रान्तिमपाकरोतिकुरुतेभुक्तान्नपक्तिंपराम् |
निद्राऽऽलस्यनिरासनंविषहरंश्रान्तातिसन्तर्पणंनृणांधीबलवीर्यतुष्टिजननंनष्टाङ्गपुष्टिप्रदम् ||३||

Properties of *Pānīya*: Sweet in taste, cold in potency, acts as an appetizer and digestive, cures thirst, vertigo, sleep, lethargy, fatigue, acts as nootropic, tonic, spermopiotic and nutritive.

Divyōdaka

दिव्योदकंखरारिस्यादाकाशसलिलंतथा |व्योमोदकंचान्तरिक्षजलंचेष्वभिधाह्वयम् ||४||

Names of *Divyōdaka*: *Kharāri, ākāśa, salila, vyōmōdaka, cāntarikṣa* and *jala*.

व्योमोदकंत्रिदोषघ्नंमधुरंपथ्यदंपरम् |रुच्यंदीपनदंतृष्णाश्रममेहापहारकम् ||५||
सद्योवृष्टयम्बुभूमिस्थंकलुषंदोषदायकम् |चिरस्थितंलघुस्वच्छंपथ्यंस्वादुसुखावहम् ||६||

Properties of *Divyaodaka:* Sweet in taste, pacifies *tridōṣa*, acts as an appetizer, cures thirst, fatigue and polyuria. Water of recent rain is impure and harmful. Stagnant water of short duration is light, fresh, adaptive, tasty and euphoric.

Sāmudra jala

यादोनाथसमुद्रसिन्धुजलदाकूपारपाथोधयःपारावारपयोधिसागरसरिन्नाथाश्चवारांनिधिः|
अम्भोराशिसरस्वदम्बुधिनदीनाथाब्धिनित्यार्णवोदन्वद्वारिधिवार्धयःकधिरपान्नाथोऽपिरत्नाकरः ||७||

Names of *Sāmudra jala* (Sea): *Yādōnātha, samudra, sindhu, jaladā, ākūpāra, pāthōdhayaḥ pārāvāra, payōdhi, sāgara, sarinnāthā, vārā, nidhi, ambhōrāśi, sarasvad, ambudhi, nadīnātha, abdhi, nityārṇava, udanvad, vāridhi, vārdhaya,kadhi, apānnātha* and *ratnākara*.

सागरसलिलंविस्रंलवणंरक्तामयप्रदंचोष्णम् |वैवर्ण्यदोषजननंविशेषाद्वाहार्तिपित्तकरणंच ||८||

Properties of *Sāmudra jala*: Foul odor (resembling with putrefied body), saline in taste, hot in potency and produces blood diseases. It produces color defects and leads to burning sensation, pain and aggravates *pitta*.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Nādēya jala

नदीधुनीनिर्झरिणीतरङ्गिणीसरस्वतीशैवलिनीसमुद्रगा |

कूलङ्कषाकूलवतीचनिम्नगाशैवालिनीसिन्धुरथापगाऽपिच ||९||

ह्रदिनीसमुद्रकान्तासागरगाह्रादिनीसरित्कर्षूः |स्रोतस्विनीमुनीरारोधोवक्राचवाहिनीतटिनी ||१०||

Names of *Nādēya jala:Nadī, dhunī, nirjhariṇī, taraṅgiṇī, sarasvatī, śaivalinī, samudragā, kūlaṅkaṣā, kūlavatī, nimnagā, śaivāliṇī, sindhurathā, āpagā, hradinī, samudrakāntā, sāgaragā, hrādinī, saritkarṣū, srōtasvinī, munīrā, rōdhōvakrā, vāhinī* and*taṭinī.*

नादेयंसलिलंस्वच्छंलघुदीपनपाचनम् |रुच्यंतृष्णापहंपथ्यंमधुरंचेषदुष्णकम् ||११||

Properties of *Nādēya jala:* Fresh, light, acts as an appetizer, digestive, alleviates thirst, sweet in taste and slightly hot in potency.

गङ्गाभानुसुतारेवाचन्द्रभागासरस्वती |मधुमतीविपाशाऽथशोणोघर्घरकस्तथा ||१२||

वेत्रावतीक्षौद्रवतीपयोष्णीतापीवितस्तासरयूश्चसिन्धुः |

महाशतद्रुर्हयथगौतमीस्यात्कृष्णाचतुङ्गाचकवेरिकन्या ||१३||

इत्येवमाद्याःसरितःसमस्तास्तड्कागवापीह्रदकूपकाद्याः |

अन्धेऽप्यनूपात्मकदेशभेदाःकौलाभिधानैःस्वयमूहनीयाः ||१४||

धाराकारादिकातोयमन्तरिक्षोद्भवंतथा |परीक्ष्येतयथाचोक्तंज्ञातव्यंजलवेदिभिः ||१५||

Names of common *Nadī* (rivers): *Gaṅgā, bhānusutā, rēvā, candrabhāgā, sarasvatī, madhumatī, vipāśā, śōṇa, ghargharaka, vētrāvatī, kṣaudravatī, payōṣṇī, tāpī, vitastā, sarayū, sindhu, mahāśatadru, gautamī, kṛṣṇā tuṅgā* and *kavērikanyā*. Thus all the rivers, ponds and wells originate from water. There are other types of rivers knowledge of who should be elaborated. *Dhārājala, kārakājala* and *antarikṣōdbhava* should be tested according to description given by the experts.

Gaṅgā jala

गङ्गास्वर्गसरिद्वरात्रिपथगामन्दाकिनीजाह्नवीपुण्याविष्णुपदीसमुद्रसुभगाभागीरथीस्वर्णदी |

त्रिःस्रोतासुरदीर्घिकासुरनदीसिद्धापगास्वर्धुनीज्येष्ठाजह्नुसुताचभीष्मजननीशुभ्राचशैलेन्द्रजा ||१६||

Names of *Gaṅgā*: *Svarga, saridvarā, tripathagā, mandākinī, jāhnavī, puṇyā, viṣṇupadī, samudra, subhagā, bhāgīrathī, svarṇadī, triḥsrōtā, suradīrghikā, suranadī, siddhāpagā, svardhunī, jyēṣṭhā, jahnusutā, bhīṣmajananī, śubhrā* and *śailēndrajā*.

शीतंस्वादुस्वच्छमत्यन्तरुच्यंपथ्यंपाक्यंपावनंपापहारि |

तृष्णामोहध्वंसनंदीपनंचप्रज्ञांदत्तेवारिभागीरथीयम् ||१७||

Properties of water obtained from *Gaṅgā jala*: Cold, sweet, acts as appetizer, digestive, cures thirst and apoplexy and boosts wisdom.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Yamunā jala

यमुनातपनतनुजाकलिन्दकन्यायमस्वसाचकालिन्दी ||१८||

Names of *Yamunā*: *Tapanatanujā, kalindakanyā, yamasvasā* and *kālindī.*

पित्तदाहवमनश्रमापहंस्वादुवातजननंचपाचनम् |वह्निदीपनकरंविरोचनंयामुनंजलमिदंबलप्रदम् ||१९||

Properties of water obtained from *Yamunā jala*: Pacifies *pitta*, cures burning sensation, vomiting and fatigue, sweet, aggravates *vāta* and acts as digestive, appetizer and tonic.

Narmadā jala

रेवामेकलकन्यासोमसुतानर्मदाचविज्ञेया ||२०||

Names of *Narmadā*: *Rēvā, mēkalakanyā* and*sōmasutā.*

सलिलंलघुशीतलंसुपथ्यंकुरुतेपित्तकफप्रकोपणम् |
सकलामयमर्दनंचरुच्यंमधुरंमेकलकन्यकासमुत्थम् ||२१||

Properties of water obtained from *Narmadā jala*: Light, cold, easy to digest, aggravates *pitta* and *kapha,* cures all diseases and acts as an appetizer.

Candrabhāgajala

चान्द्रभागसलिलंसुशीतलंदाहपित्तशमनंचवातदम् ||२२||

Properties of *Chandrabhāga jala*: Cold, cures burning sensation, pacifies *pitta* and aggravates *vāta.*

Sarasvatyādi nadījala

सरस्वतीप्लक्षसमुद्भवाचसावाक्प्रदाब्रह्मसतीचभारती |
वेदाग्रणीश्चैवपयोष्णिजातावाणीविशालाकुटिलादशाह्वा ||२३||

Names of *Sarasvati*: *Plakṣasamudbhavā, vākpradā, brahmasatī, bhāratī, vēdāgraṇī, payōṣṇijātā, vāṇī, viśālā* and*kuṭilā.*

सरस्वतीजलंस्वादुपूतंसर्वरुजापहम् |रुच्यंदीपनदंपथ्यंदेहकान्तिकरंलघु ||२४||

Properties of *Sarasvatī jala*: Sweet, pure, cures all diseases, acts as an appetizer, and improves the color of the skin and light.

चान्द्रभागगुणसाम्यदंजलंकिञ्चमाधुमतमग्निदीपनम् ||२५||

Properties of water obtained from *Madhumatī*: Cold, cures burning sensation, acts as an appetizer, pacifies *pitta* and aggravates *vāta.*

शतद्रोर्विपाशायुजःसिन्धुनद्याःसुशीतंलघुस्वादुसर्वामयघ्नम् |
जलंनिर्मलंदीपनंपाचनञ्चप्रदत्तेबलंबुद्धिमेधाऽऽयुषञ्च ||२६||

Properties of water obtained from *Śatadrō, vipāśā* and *sindhu*: Cold, light, sweet, and cures all diseases, acts as appetizer, digestive, nootropic and brain tonic.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

शोणेघर्घरकेजलंतुरुचिदंसन्तापशोषापहंपथ्यंवह्निकरंतथाचबलदंक्षीणाङ्गपुष्टिप्रदम् |
तत्रान्यादधतेजलंसुमधुरंकान्तिप्रदंपुष्टिदंवृष्यंदीपनपाचनंबलकरंवेत्रावतीतापिनी ||२७||

Properties of water obtained from *Śōṇa*, *ghagara* and *vētrāvatī*: Acts as an appetizer and tonic cures mental rage and malnutrition. Water obtained from *vētrāvatī* is sweet, acts as alterative, nutritive, spermopiotic, tonic, appetizer and digestive.

पयोष्णीसलिलंरुच्यंपवित्रंपापनाशनम् |सर्वामयहरंसौख्यंबलकान्तिप्रदंलघु ||२८||

Properties of water obtained from *Payōṣṇī*: Acts as an appetizer cures all diseases, induces euphoria, acts as tonic and alterative.

वितस्तासलिलंस्वादुत्रिदोषशमनंलघु |प्रज्ञाबुद्धिप्रदंपथ्यंतापजाड्यहरंपरम् ||२९||

Properties of water obtained from *Vitsatā*: Sweet, pacifies *tridōṣa*, light, acts as nootropic and cures mental rage.

सरयूसलिलंस्वादुबलपुष्टिप्रदायकम् ||३०||

Properties of water obtained from *Saryū*: Sweet, acts as tonic and nutritive.

Gōdāvarī jala

गोदावरीगौतमसम्भवासाब्रह्मादिजाताऽप्यथगौतमीच ||३१||

Names of *Gōdāvarī*: *Gautamasambhavā, brahmādrijātā, apyatha* and*gautamī.*

पित्तार्तिरक्तार्तिसमीरहारिपथ्यंपरंदीपनपापहारि |कुष्ठादिदुष्टामयदोषहारिगोदावरीवारितृषानिवारि ||३२||

Properties of *Gōdāvarī jala*: Pacifies *vāta* and *pitta*, cure blood diseases, leprosy and thirst and acts as an appetizer.

Kṛṣṇānadī jala

कृष्णानदीकृष्णसमुद्भवास्यात्साकृष्णवेणाऽपिचकृष्णगङ्गा ||३३||

Names of *Kṛṣṇa*: *Kṛṣṇasamudbhavā, kṛṣṇavēṇā*and*kṛṣṇagaṅgā.*

काष्र्ण्यंजाढ्यकरंस्वादुपूतंपित्तास्रकोपनम् |कृष्णवेणाजलंस्वच्छंरुच्यंदीपनपाचनम् ||३४||

Properties of *Kṛṣṇa jala*: Sweet, aggravate bleeding-diathesis and acts as an appetizer and digestive.

Bhīmarathī jala

मलापहाभीमरथीचघट्टगायथाचकृष्णाजलसाम्यदागुणैः |
मलापहाघट्टगयोस्तथाऽपिपथ्यंलघुस्वादुतरंसुकान्तिदम् ||३५||

Properties of water obtained from *Malāpahā*, *bhīmarathī* and *ghaṭṭagā*: Water of *malāpahā*is sweet, aggravates bleeding diathesis and acts as an appetizer and digestive. Water of *bhīmarathī* and *ghaṭṭagā* isespecially light, sweet and acts as alterative.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Tuṅgabhadrū jala

तुङ्गभद्राजलंस्निग्धंनिर्मलंस्वादुदंगुरु |कण्डूपित्तास्रदंप्रायःसात्म्येपथ्यकरंपरम् ||३६||

Properties of water obtained from *Tuṅgabhadrū*: Unctuous, clean, sweet and heavy, causes pruritis and bleeding diathesis.

Kāvērī jala

कावेरीसलिलंस्वादुश्रमघ्नंलघुदीपनम् |दद्रुकुष्ठादिदोषघ्नंमेधाबुद्धिरुचिप्रदम् ||३७||

Properties of water obtained from *Kāvērī*: Light, cures fatigue, cures ringworm, leprosy, acts as nootropic and appetizer.

नदीनामित्थमन्यासांदेशदोषादिभेदतः |तत्तद्गुणान्वितंवारिज्ञातव्यंकृतबुद्धिभिः ||३८||

Properties of water obtained from special rivers: Water obtained from rivers and other sources (deepening on origin and faults) have specific properties.

सर्वागुर्वीप्राङ्मुखीवाहिनीयालघ्वीपश्चाद्वाहिनीनिश्चयेन |
देशेदेशेतद्गुणानांविशेषादेषाधत्तेगौरवंलाघवञ्च ||३९||

Properties of water according to place of origin: Rivers flowing in north direction are *gurū* (heavy) and those flowing in south direction are *laghu* (light). Depending on the origin the rivers have light or heavy nature.

विन्ध्यात्प्राचीयाऽप्यवाचीप्रतीचीयाचोदीचीस्यान्नदीसाक्रमेण |
वातादोपंश्लेष्मपित्तार्तिलोपंपित्तोद्रेकंपथ्यपाकञ्चधत्ते ||४०||

Rivers flowing in eastern direction of *Vindhyā parvata* pacifies *vāta* and cure tympanites. Rivers flowing in south direction pacifies *kapha* and *pitta*, those flowing in west aggravate*pitta* and the north one are good for digestion.

हिमवतिमलयाचलेचविन्ध्येप्रभवतिसह्यगिरौचयास्रवन्ती |
सृजतिकिलशिरोरुजादिदोषानपनुदतेऽपिचपारियात्रजाता ||४१||

Rivers originating from *Himālaya*, *Malyācala*, *Vindhyācala* and *Sahya* produces *Shiroroga* (diseases of the head region). Rivers not originating from *Himālaya*, *Malyācala*, *Vindhyācala* and *Sahya* does not produce*Śirōrōga* (diseases of the head region).

नद्यःप्रावृषिजास्तुपीनसकफश्वासार्तिकासप्रदाःपथ्यावातकफापहाःशरदिजाहेमन्तजाबुद्धिदाः |
सन्तापंशमयन्तिशंविदधतेशैशिर्यवासन्तजा-स्तृष्णादाहवमिश्रमार्तिशमदाग्रीष्मेयथासद्गुणाः ||४२||

Rivers of *Varsha ritu* (rainy season) produces coryza, *kapha* diseases, asthma and cough. Water of rivers of *Sharada ritu* (winter season) is good for health and pacifies *vata* and *kapha*. Rivers of *Hemanta ritu* boosts wisdom. Rivers of *Shishara and Vasant ritu* (spring season) cures mental rage and induces prosperity. Rivers of *Grishma ritu* (winter season) cures thirst, burning sensation, vomiting and fatigue.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Ānūpa jala

आनूपसलिलंस्वादुस्निग्धंपित्तहरंगुरु |तनोतिपामाकण्डूतिकफवातज्वरामयान् ||४३||

Properties of *Ānūpa jala*: Sweet, *snigdha*, pacifies *pitta, kapha* and *vāta*, *gurū*, cures scabies, pruritis and fever.

Jāṅgala jala

जाङ्गलंसलिलंस्वादुत्रिदोषघ्नंरुचिप्रदम् |पथ्यंचायुर्बलंवीर्यपुष्टिदंकान्तिकृत्परम् ||४४||

Properties of *Jāṅgala jala*: Sweet, pacifies *tridōṣa*, acts as an appetizer, boosts age, strength, semen and acts as nutritive and alterative.

Sādhāraṇa jala

साधारणंजलंरुच्यंदीपनंपाचनंलघु |श्रमंतृष्णापहंवातकफमेदोघ्नपुष्टिदम् ||४५||

Properties of *Sādhāraṇa jala*: Appetizer, digestive, *laghu*, cures fatigue, thirst and obesity, pacify *vāta* and *kapha* and acts as nutritive.

Properties of water according to habitat and varieties of soil

जातंताम्रमृदस्तदेवसलिलंवातादिदोषप्रदंदेशाज्जाड्यकरंचदुर्जरतरंदोषावहंधूसरम् |

वातघ्नंतुशिलाशिरोत्थममलंपथ्यंलघुस्वादुचश्रेष्ठंश्याममृदस्त्रिदोषशमनंसर्वामयघ्नंपयः ||४६||

The water originating from bronze colored soil aggravates *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*. Water originating from dusky colored soil produces stiffness, difficult to digest and produces several diseases. Water originating from the mountains pacifies *vāta*, is sweet, *laghu*, *pathya* and cleans. Water originating from black colored soil is best, pacifies *tridōṣa* and cures all diseases.

Hradajala

ह्रदवारिवह्निजननंमधुरंकफवातहारिपथ्यंच ||४७||

Properties of *Hradajala*: Appetizer, sweet in taste, pacifies *kapha* and *vāta* and acts as *pathya*.

Prasravaṇa jala (spring water)

प्रस्रवणजलंस्वच्छंलघुमधुरंरोचनंचदीपनकृत् ||४८||

Properties of *Prasravaṇa jala*: Clear, slightly sweet in taste and acts as appetizer.

Taḍāgajala

तडागसलिलंस्वादुकषायंवातदंकियत् ||४९||

Properties of *Taḍāgajala:* Sweet and astringent in taste and slightly aggravating *vāta*.

Vāpījala

वापीजलंतुसन्तापिवातश्लेष्मकरंगुरु ||५०||

Properties of *Vāpījala*: Aggravates *vāta-kapha*, *laghu* and induces rage.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Kūpajala

कफघ्नंकूपपानीयंक्षारंपित्तकरंलघु ||५१||

Properties of *Kūpajala*: Pacifies *kapha*, alkaline, aggravates *pitta* and *laghu*.

Audbhidajala

औद्भिदंपित्तशमनंसलिलंलघुचस्मृतम् ||५२||

Properties of *Audbhidajala*: Pacifies *pitta* and *laghu*.

Kēdārajala

केदारसलिलंस्वादुविपाकेदोषदंगुरु |तदेवबद्धमुक्तन्तुविशेषाद्दोषदंभवेत् ||५३||

Properties of *Kēdārajala:* Sweet, aggravates *dōṣa*, and heavy. When *kēdāra* is surrounded by wall from all the sides, it especially produces *dōṣa*.

Haṁsōdaka

नादेयंनवमृद्घटेषुनिहितंसन्तप्तमर्काशुभिर्यामिन्यांचनिविष्टमिन्दुकिरणैर्मन्दानिलान्दोलितम् |

एलाद्यैःपरिवासितंश्रमहरंपित्तोष्णदाहेविषेमूर्छारक्तमदात्येषुचहितंशंसन्तिहंसोदकम् ||५४||

Water obtained from the river is exposed to sun during the day and the moon during the night, boiled on gentle fire and made fragrant by adding aromatic drugs. It cures fatigue, pacifies *pitta*, burning sensation, complications associated with poisoning, apoplexy, blood diseases and alcoholism.

Ghrāṇapītōdaka

यःपानीयंपिबतिशिशिरंस्वादुनित्यंनिशीथेप्रत्यूषेवापिबतियदिवाघ्राणरन्ध्रेणधीरः |

सोऽयंसद्यःपतगपतिनास्पर्धतेनेत्रशक्यास्वर्गाचार्यंप्रहसतिधियाद्वेष्टिदस्रौचतन्वा ||५५||

Person who regularly uses sweet cold water thorough nostrils in the early morning has extraordinary vision, wisdom and health.

Dūṣitajala

विण्मूत्रारुणनीलिकाविषहतंतप्तंघनंफेनिलंदन्तग्राह्ययमनार्तवंसलवणंशैवालकैःसंवृतम् |

जन्तुव्रातविमिश्रितंगुरुतरंपर्णाघपङ्काविलंचन्द्रार्काशुतिरोहितंचनपिबेन्नीरंजडंदोषलम् ||५६||

Description of polluted water: Water contaminated with stool, urine, red or blue poison, hot, concentrated, frothy, and non-seasonal, contains salt, insects, putrefied leaves, excessively heavy, not exposed to sun and moon. This type of water should not be consumed.

Contraindications of cold water therapy

पार्श्वशूलेप्रतिश्यायेवातदोषेनवज्वरे |हिक्काऽऽध्मानादिदोषेषुशीताम्बुपरिवर्जयेत् ||५७||

Pleurisy, common cold, *vāta* disorders, acute fever, hiccough and tympanites.

Indications of cold water therapy

धातुक्षयेरक्तविकारदोषेवान्त्यस्रमेहेविषविभ्रमेषु |

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

जीर्णज्वरेशैथिल्यसन्निपातेजलंप्रशस्तंशृतशीतलन्तु ||५८||

Emaciation, blood diseases, vomiting, polyuria, poisoning induced vertigo and *jīrṇa sannipāta*.

Properties of boiled water

तप्तंपाथःपादभागेनहीनंप्रोक्तंपथ्यंवातजातामयघ्नम् |

अर्धांशोनंनाशयेद्वातपित्तंपादप्रायंतत्तुदोषत्रयघ्नम् ||५९||

Water boiled to half pacifies *vata-pitta* and boiled to one-fourth paces *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*.

Properties of boiled water according to seasons

हेमन्तेपादहीनन्तुपादार्धोनन्तुशारदे |प्रावृड्वसन्तेशिशिरेग्रीष्मेचार्धावशेषितम् ||६०||

Water boiled to one fourth is useful in *hēmanta*, one-eight is useful in *śārada* and half *prāvṛḍ*, *vasanta*, *śiśira*and *grīṣma*.

Intake of water according to seasons

कौपंप्रास्रवणंवाऽपिशिशिरर्तुवसन्तयोः |ग्रीष्मेचौडंतुसेवेतदोषदंस्यादतोऽन्यथा ||६१||

Water obtained from *kaupa* and *prasrāvaṇa* should be consumed in *śiśira*and *vasanta*. Water obtained from *cauḍa* should be consumed in *grīṣma*.

Rules for consuming hot water

तप्तंदिवाजाड्यमुपैतिनक्तंनक्तंचतप्तंतुदिवागुरुस्यात् |

दिवाचनक्तंचनृभिस्तदात्वतप्तंजलंयुक्तमतोग्रहीतुम् ||६२||

Water boiled during the day should be consumed during the day and that boiled during the night, should be consumed during night.

Usefulness of cold and hot water

उष्णंक्वापिक्वापिशीतंकवोष्णंक्वापिक्वापिक्वाथशीतञ्चपाथः |

इत्थंनृणांपथ्यमेतत्प्रयुक्तंकालावस्थादेहसंस्थानुरोधात् ||६३||

Depending on the time, circumstances sand condition of the body, cold and hot water is used.

अपनयतिपवनदोषंदलयतिकफमाशुनाशयत्यरुचिम् |

पाचयतिचान्नमनलंपुष्णातिनिशीथपीतमुष्णाम्भः ||६४||

Hot water consumed during night pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, cure anorexia, acts as an appetizer and digestive.

रात्रौपीतमजीर्णदोषशमनंशंसन्तिसामान्यतःपीतंवारिनिशाऽवसानसमयेसर्वामयध्वंसनम् |

भुक्त्वातूर्ध्वमिदञ्चपुष्टिजननंप्राक्चेदपुष्टिप्रदंरुच्यंजाठरवह्निपाटवकरंपथ्यञ्चभुक्त्यन्तरे ||६५||

Dose of water Water consumed during night cures indigestion. Water consumed at the end of night cures all diseases. Water consumed after meals acts as nutritive. Water consumed before meals, lead to malnourishment. Water consumed within meals acts as an appetizer and digestive.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Dose of water

अत्यम्बुपानान्नविपच्यतेऽन्नमनम्बुपानाच्चसएवदोषः |
तस्मान्नरोवह्निविवर्धनार्थंमुहुर्मुहुर्वारिपिबेदभूरि ||६६||

Water when taken in excessalong with meal hinders digestion of food. If water is taken in small amount, digestive fire does not properly digest food. In order to stimulate the digestive fire, one should drink a small amount of water in between meals.

Types of *Antarikṣajala*

जलंचतुर्विधंप्राहुरन्तरिक्षोद्भवंबुधाः |धारंचकारकंचैवतौषारंहैममित्यपि ||६७||

*Dhāra, kāraka tauṣāra*and *haima*.

Description of *Dhāra, kāraka tauṣāra* and *haima*

अम्बुवर्षोद्भवंधारंकारंवर्षोपलोद्भवम् |नीहारतोयंतौषारंहैमंप्रातर्हिमोद्भवम् ||६८||

Description of *Dhāra, kāraka tauṣāra* and *haima*: Rain water is known as *dhāra*, rain and upala is known as *kāraka*, water derived from the mist is known as *tauṣāra* and water derived from fresh ice in the morning is known as *haima*.

Dhārū jala

धारंचद्विविधंप्रोक्तंगाङ्गसामुद्रभेदतः |तत्रगाङ्गंगुणाढ्यंस्यात्अदोषंपाचनंपरम् ||६९||

*Gāṅga*and*sāmudra*. *Gāṅga* is more useful, flawless and excellent digestive.

Gāṅgadhārū

यदास्यादाश्विनेमासिसूर्यःस्वातिविशाखयोः |तदाम्बुजलदैर्मुक्तंगाङ्गमुक्तंमनीषिभिः ||७०||

*Gāṅgadhārā*is obtained during time period of *svāti* and *viśākhanakṣatra*.

Sāmudradhārū

अन्यदामृगशीर्षादिनक्षत्रेषुयदम्बुदैः |अभिवृष्टमिदंतोयंसामुद्रामतिशब्दितम् ||७१||

*Sāmudradhārū*is obtained during time period of *mṛgaśīrṣādinakṣatra*.

Other description of *Gāṅgadhārū*

धाराधरेवर्षतिरौप्यपात्रेविन्यस्यशाल्योदनसिद्धपिण्डे |
दध्नोपदिग्धेनिहितंमुहूर्तादविक्रियंगाङ्गमथान्यथास्यात् ||७२||

Freshly collected water (of small downpour) in a silver vessel containing curd and rice is flawless.

Properties of *Gāṅgadhārū*

गाङ्गंजलंस्वादुसुशीतलंचरुचिप्रदंपित्तकफापहञ्च |
निर्दोषमच्छंलघुतच्चनित्यंगुणाधिकंव्योम्निगृहीतमाहुः ||७३||

Sweet, cold, appetizer, pacifies *kapha* and *pitta*, fresh and light. Collected on a daily basis is more useful.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of water treated with *Candrakānta*

चन्द्रकान्तोद्भवंवारिपित्तघ्नंविमलंलघु |मूर्छापित्तास्रदाहेषुहितंकासमदात्यये ||७४||

Pacifies *pitta*, fresh, light, cures apoplexy, bleeding diathesis, burning sensation, cough and alcoholism.

Properties of *Sāmudradhārā*

सामुद्रसलिलंशीतंकफवातप्रदंगुरु |चित्रायामाश्विनेतच्चगुणाढ्यंगाङ्गवद्भवेत् ||७५|||

Cold, aggravates *kapha* and *vāta*, and heavy. When obtained during the time period of *citrānakṣatra*, properties of *sāmudradhārā* are similar to *gāṅgadhārā*.

Properties of water according to land

पतितंभुवियत्तोयंगाङ्गंसामुद्रमेववा |स्वस्वाश्रयवशाद्गच्छेदन्यदन्यद्रसादिकम् ||७६||

अम्लंचलवणंचस्यात्पतितंपार्थिवस्थले |आप्येतुमधुरंप्रोक्तंकटुतिक्तंचतैजसे ||७७||

कषायंवायवीयेस्यादव्यक्तंनाभसेस्मृतम् |तत्रनाभसमेवोक्तमुत्तमंदोषवर्जितम् ||७८||

Sāmudradhārā and *gāṅgadhārā* have different tastes depending upon source. Water obtained from earthy place has sour and salt taste. Water obtained from watery place is sweet in taste. Water obtained from the fireplace is pungent and bitter in taste. Water obtained from airy place is astringent in taste. Water obtained from ethereal place is devoid of any taste, flawless and best.

यत्रचेदाश्विनेमासिनैववर्षतिवारिदः |गाङ्गतोयविहीनेस्युःकालेतत्राधिकारुजः ||७९||

When rain is deficient in *āśvina*, it leads to a number of diseases.

Indications for water therapy

क्वदिदुष्णंक्वचिच्छीतंक्वचित्क्वथितशीतलम् |क्वचिद्भेषजसंयुक्तंनक्वचिद्वारिवार्यन्ते ||८०||

Depending upon the condition, hot, cold or lukewarm water is given with the medicine.

Ikṣu(*Saccharum officinarum* Linn. N.O.:Poaceae)

इक्षवःपञ्चधाप्रोक्तानानावर्णगुणान्विताः |सितःपुण्ड्रःकरङ्केक्षुःकृष्णोरक्तश्चतेक्रमात् ||८१||

Varieties of *Ikṣu* (Sugarcane): *Sita, puṇḍra, karaṅkēkṣu, kṛṣṇa* and *rakta*.

इक्षुःकर्कटकोवंशःकान्तारःसुकुमारकः |असिपत्रोमधुतृणोवृष्योगुडतृणोनव ||८२||

Names of *Ikṣu* (Sugarcane): *Ikṣu, karkaṭaka, vaṁśa, kāntāra, sukumāraka, asipatra, madhutṛṇa, vṛṣya* and *guḍatṛṇa*.

Śvētēkṣu

श्वेतेक्षुस्तुसितेक्षुःस्यात्काण्ठेक्षुर्वंशपत्रकः |सुवंशःपाण्डुरेक्षुश्चकाण्डेक्षुर्धवलेक्षुकः ||८३||

Names: *Sitēkṣu, kāṣṭhēkṣu, vaṁśapatraka, suvaṁśa, pāṇḍurēkṣu, kāṇḍēkṣu*anddhavalēkṣuka.

सितेक्षुःकठिनोरुच्योगुरुश्चकफमूत्रकृत् |दीपनःपित्तदाहघ्नोविपाकेकोष्णदःस्मृतः ||८४||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties: Tough, appetizer, heavy, aggravates *kapha*, diuretic, pacifies *pitta*, produces warm sensation and cures burning sensation.

Puṇḍrēkṣu

पुण्ड्रकस्तुरसालःस्याद्रसेक्षुःसुकुमारकः |कर्बुरोमिश्रवर्णश्चनेपालेक्षुश्चसप्तधा ||८५||

Names: *Rasāla, ādrasēkṣu, sukumāraka, karbura, miśravarṇa*and *nēpālēkṣu.*

पुण्ड्रोऽतिमधुरःशीतःकफकृत्पित्तनाशनः |दाहश्रमहरोरुच्योरसेसन्तर्पणःपरः ||८६||

Properties: Excessively sweet, cold, pacifies *pitta*, aggravates *kapha*, cures burning sensation and fatigue and acts as an appetizer and nutritive.

Karaṅgaśāli

अन्यःकरङ्कशालिःस्यादिक्षुवाटीक्षुवाटिका |यावनीचेक्षुयोनिश्चरसालीरसदालिका ||८७||

Names: *Karaṅkaśāli, ikṣuvāṭī, īkṣuvāṭikā, yāvanī, ikṣuyōni, rasālī* and*rasadālikā.*

करङ्कशालिर्मधुरःशीतलोरुचिकृन्मृदुः |पित्तदाहहरोवृष्यस्तेजोबलविवर्धनः ||८८||

Properties: Sweet, cold, appetizer, soft, pacifies *pitta*, cures burning sensation, acts as spermopiotic and tonic.

Kṛṣṇēkṣu

कृष्णेक्षुरिक्षुरःप्रोक्तःश्यामेक्षुःकोकिलाक्षकः |श्यामवंशःश्यामलेक्षुःकोकिलेक्षुश्चकथ्यते ||८९||

Names: *Ikṣura, śyāmēkṣu, kōkilākṣaka, śyāmavaṁśa, śyāmalēkṣu*and *kōkilēkṣu.*

कृष्णेक्षुरुक्तोमधुरश्चपाकेस्वादुःसुहृद्यःकटुकोरसाढ्यः |
त्रिदोषहारीशमवीर्यदश्चसुबल्यदायीबहुवीर्यदायी ||९०||

Properties: Sweet and pungent in taste, appetizer, pacifies *Tridōṣa*, acts as spermopiotic and tonic.

Raktēkṣu

रक्तेक्षुःसूक्ष्मपत्रश्चशोणोलोहितउत्कटः |मधुरोह्रस्वमूलश्चलोहितेक्षुश्चकीर्तितः ||९१||

Names: *Sūkṣmapatra, śōṇa, lōhita, utkaṭa, madhura, hrasvamūla*and *lōhitēkṣu.*

लोहितेक्षुश्चमधुरःपाकेस्याच्छीतलोमृदुः |पित्तदाहहरोवृष्यस्तेजोबलविवर्धनः ||९२||

Properties: Sweet, cold, soft, pacifies *pitta*, cures burning sensation and acts as aphrodisiac and tonic.

Ikṣumūla

इक्षुमूलंत्विक्षुनेत्रंतच्चमोरटकंतथा |वंशनेत्रंवंशमूलंमोरटंवंशपूरकम् ||९३||

Names of root of *Ikṣu*:*Tvikṣunētra, mōraṭaka, vaṁśanētra, vaṁśamūla, mōraṭa*and*vaṁśapūraka.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Distribution of tastes in *Ekshu*

मूलादूर्ध्वन्तुमधुरामध्येऽतिमधुरास्तथा |इक्षवस्तेऽग्रभागेचुक्रमाल्लवणनीरसाः ||९४||

Upper part of the root is sweet in taste, middle part is excessively sweet and anterior part is salty and posterior part is devoid of taste.

Properties of *Ikṣu*

अभुक्तेपित्तघ्नाश्चैतेभुक्तेवातप्रकोपणाः |भुक्तमध्येगुरुतराइतीक्षूणांगुणास्त्रयः ||९५||

Ikṣu taken before meals pacifies *pitta*. When taken after meals aggravates *vāta*, when taken in the middle of meals, is difficult to digest.

Properties of *Ikṣu* sucked with teeth

वृष्योरक्तास्रपित्तश्रमशमनपटुःशीतलःश्लेष्मदोऽल्पःस्निग्धोहृद्यश्चरुच्योरचयतिचमुदंमूत्रशुद्धिंविधत्ते |
कान्तिंदेहस्यदत्तेबलमतिकुरुतेबृंहणंतृप्तिदायीदन्तैर्निष्पीड्यकाण्डंमृदुयतिरसितोमोहनश्चेक्षुदण्डः ||९६||

Aphrodisiac, cure blood diseases, bleeding diathesis, fatigue, cold in potency, aggravates *kapha* slightly, unctuous, cardiac tonic, appetizer, diuretic, induces euphoria and acts as alterative.

Properties of *Ikṣu* juice expressed with teeth

पीयूषोपमितंत्रिदोषशमनंस्याद्दन्तनिष्पीडितंतद्वच्चेद्गृहयन्त्रजंतदपरंश्लेष्मानिलघ्नंकियत् |
एतद्वातहरंतुवातजननंजाडयप्रतिश्यायदंप्रोक्तंपर्युषितंकफानिलकरंपानीयमिक्षूद्भवम् ||९७||

Juice of the the sugarcane expressed with teeth pacifies *tridōṣa*. Juice expressed with instrument pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*. Despite being *vāta* pacifying it can aggravate it. It cures lethargy and the common cold. The stale juice aggravates *kapha* and *vāta*.

Properties of *Yavnālaśararasa*

मधुरंलवणक्षारंस्निग्धंसोष्णंरुचिप्रदम् |वृष्यंवातकफघ्नंचयावनालेक्षुजंजलम् ||९८||

Sweet, salty, alkaline, unctuous, hot in potency, acts as an appetizer and spermopiotic and pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*.

Juice of ripe *Ikṣu*

पक्वेक्षुरसःस्निग्धःस्यात्कफवातनाशनोऽतिगुरुः |अतिपाकेनविदाहंतनुतेपित्तास्रदोषशोषांश्च ||९९||

Unctuous, pacifies *kapha-vāta*, *gurū* and leads to gastric irritation, bleeding diathesis and malnutrition.

Guḍa (Jaggery or treacle)

गुडःस्यादिक्षुसारश्चमधुरोरसपाकजः |शिशुप्रियःसितादिःस्यादरुणोरसजःस्मृतः ||१००||

Names:*Ikṣusāra, madhura, rasapākaja, śiśupriya, sitādi, syādaruṇa* and *rasaja*.

पित्तघ्नःपवनार्तिजिद्रुचिकरोहृद्यस्त्रिदोषापहःसंयोगेनविशेषतोज्वरहरःसन्तापशान्तिप्रदः |
विण्मूत्रामयशोधनोऽग्निजननःपाण्डुप्रमेहान्तकःस्निग्धःस्वादुतरोलघुःश्रमहरःपथ्यःपुराणोगुडः ||१०१||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of old *guḍa*: Pacifies *pitta* and *vāta*, acts as an appetizer and cardiac tonic. When combined with specific *dravya* it cures fever, mental rage, constipation, urinary system ailments, anemia and polyuria. It acts as an appetizer. It is unctuous, excessively sweet, light and cures fatigue.

Guḍa obtained from *Yāvanāla*

स्याद्यावनालरसपाकभवोगुडोऽयंक्षारःकटुःसुमधुरःकफवातहारी |
पित्तप्रदःसततमेषनिषेव्यमाणःकण्डूतिकुष्ठजननोऽस्रविदाहहारी ||१०२||

Alkaline, pungent, sweet, pacifies *kapha*, when taken over a period of time it aggravates *pitta*, cures pruritis, leprosy and diseases of the blood.

Śarkarā

शर्करोक्तातुमीनाण्डीश्वेतामत्स्यण्डिकाचसा |अहिच्छत्रातुसिकतासिताचैवगुडोद्भवा ||१०३||

Names: *Mīnāṇḍī, śvētā, matsyaṇḍikā, ahicchatrā, sikatā, sitā* and *guḍōdbhavā.*

शर्करामधुराशीतापित्तदाहश्रमापहा |रक्तदोषहराश्वान्तिक्रिमिकोपप्रणाशिनी ||१०४||

Properties: Sweet in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta*, cures burning sensation, fatigue, blood diseases, vertigo and worm infestation.

Properties of *śarkarā* obtained from various *ikṣu*

स्निग्धापुण्ड्रकशर्कराहितकरीक्षीणेक्षयेऽरोचकेचक्षुष्याबलवर्धिनीसुमधुरारूक्षाचवंशेक्षुजा |
वृष्यातृप्तिबलप्रदाश्रमहराश्यामेक्षुजाशीतलास्निग्धाकान्तिकरीरसालजनितारक्तेक्षुजापित्तजित् ||१०५||

- *Śarkarā* obtained from *puṇḍraka* is unctuous, beneficial in malnutrition, phthisis and anorexia.
- *Śarkarā* obtained from *vaṁśēkṣu* is beneficial for eyes, sweet in taste and acts as appetizer.
- *Śarkarā* obtained from *śyāmēkṣu* is spermopiotic, tonic, cold in potency and cures fatigue.
- *Śarkarā* obtained from *raktēkṣu* isunctuous, acts as alterative, sweet and pacifies *pitta*.

Yāvanāla

यावनालीहिमोत्पन्नाहिमानीहिमशर्करा |क्षुद्रशर्करिकाक्षुद्रागुडाजाजालबिन्दुजा ||१०६||

Names: *Himōtpannā, himānī, himaśarkarā, kṣudraśarkarikā, kṣudrā, guḍājā* and *jālabindujā.*

हिमजाशर्करागौल्यासोष्णातिक्तातिपिच्छिला |वातघ्नीसारिकारुच्यादाहपित्तास्रदायिनी ||१०७||

Properties: Hot in potency, bitter in taste, excessively *pichila*, pacifies *vāta*, acts as laxative and an appetizer, leads to burning sensation and bleeding diathesis.

Sitākhaṇḍa

सितजाऽन्याशर्करजामाधवीमधुशर्करा |माक्षीकशर्कराप्रोक्तासिताखण्डश्चखण्डकः ||१०८||

Names: *Sitaja, śarkarajā, mādhavī, madhuśarkarā, mākṣīkaśarkarā, sitākhaṇḍa* and *khaṇḍaka.*

सिताखण्डोऽतिमधुरश्चक्षुष्यश्छर्दिनाशनः |कुष्ठव्रणकफश्वासहिक्कापित्तास्रदोषनुत् ||१०९||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties: Excessively sweet, beneficial for eyes, cures emesis, leprosy, ulcer, *kapha* diseases, asthma, hiccough and bleeding diathesis.

Yavāsaśarkarū

यवासशर्करात्वन्यासुधामोदकमोदकः |तवराजःखण्डसारःखण्डजाखण्डमोदकः ||११०||

Names: *Sudhā, mōdakamōdaka, tavarāja, khaṇḍasāra, khaṇḍajā* and*khaṇḍamōdaka.*

तवराजोऽतिमधुरःपित्तश्रमतृषापहः |वृष्योविदाहमूर्छार्तिभ्रान्तिशान्तिकरःसरः ||१११||

Properties: Excessively sweet, pacifies *pitta*, cures fatigue, thirst, gastritis, apoplexy, pain and vertigo and acts as spermopiotic.

Tavarūjakhaṇḍa

तवराजोद्भवःखण्डःसुधामोदकजस्तथा |खण्डजोद्भवजःसिद्धमोदकामृतसारजः ||११२||

Names:*Tavarājōdbhava, khaṇḍa, sudhā, mōdakajasta, khaṇḍaja, dravaja, siddhamōdaka* and *amṛtasāraja.*

दाहंनिवारयतितापमपाकरोतितृप्तिंनियच्छतिनिहन्तिचमोहमूर्छाम् |
श्वासंनिवारयतितर्पयतीन्द्रियाणिशीतःसदासुमधुरःखलुसिद्धिखण्डः ||११३||

Properties: Cures gastritis, mental rage, apoplexy, coma, and asthma, calms nerves, cold in potency and sweet in taste.

Madhu(Honey)

मधुक्षौद्रंचमाक्षीकंमाक्षिकंकुसुमासवम् |पुष्पासवंपवित्रञ्चपित्र्यंपुष्परसाह्वयम् ||११४||

Names: *Kṣaudra, mākṣika, mākṣika, kusumāsava, puṣpāsava, pavitra, pitrya*and *puṣparasā.*

माक्षिकंभ्रामरंक्षौद्रंपौत्तिकंछात्रकंतथा |आर्घ्यमौद्दालकंदालमित्यष्टौमधुजातयः ||११५||

Types: *Mākṣika, bhrāmara, kṣaudra, pauttika, chātraka, ārghya, uddālaka*and *dāla.*

नानापुष्परसाहाराःकपिलावनमक्षिकाः |याःस्थूलास्ताभिरुत्पन्नंमधुमाक्षिकमुच्यते ||११६||

Mākṣikamadhu: This type is produced by black colored bees which consume nectar of various flowers.

येस्निग्धाञ्जनगोलाभाःपुष्पासवपरायणाः |भ्रमरैर्जनितंतैस्तुभ्रामरंमधुभण्यते ||११७||

Bhrāmaramadhu: This type is produced by black colored and round bee.

पिङ्गलामक्षिकाःसूक्ष्माःक्षुद्राइतिहिविश्रुताः |ताभिरुत्पादितंयत्तुतत्क्षौद्रंमधुकथ्यते ||११८||

Kṣaudramadhu: This type is produced by yellow colored bees.

अन्नजामक्षिकाःपिङ्गाःपुत्तिकाइतिकीर्तिताः |तज्जातंमधुधीमद्भिःपौत्तिकंसमुदाहृतम् ||११९||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Pauttikamadhu: This type is produced by *pingala* colored bees.

छत्राकारन्तुपटलंसरघाःपीतपिङ्गलाः |यत्कुर्वन्तितदुत्पन्नंमधुछात्रकमीरितम् ||१२०||

Chātrakamadhu: This type is produced by yellow colored bee residing in Himalayas.

मक्षिकास्तीक्ष्णतुण्डायास्तथाषट्पदसन्निभाः |तदुद्भूतंयदर्घार्हंतदार्घ्यंमधुवर्ण्यते ||१२१||

Ārghyamadhu: This type is produced by bees, having sharp sting, which resembles with *Bhramara*.

औद्दालाःकपिलाःकीटाभ्रूमेरुद्दलनाःस्मृताः |वल्मीकान्तस्तदुत्पन्नमौद्दालकमुदीर्यते ||१२२||

Uddālakamadhu: *Audalaka* is black colored insect living in holes. It produces *madhu* resembe with *Valmika*.

इन्द्रनीलदलाकाराःसूक्ष्माश्चिन्वन्तिमक्षिकाः |यद्वृक्षकोटरान्तस्थंमधुदालमिदंस्मृतम् ||१२३||

Dālamadhu: This type is produced by bee living in cavities created in trees.

इत्येतस्याष्टधाभेदैरुत्पत्तिःकथिताक्रमात् |अथवक्ष्याम्यहंतेषांवर्णवीर्यादिकंक्रमात् ||१२४||

माक्षिकंतैलवर्णंस्यात्श्वेतंभ्रामरमुच्यते |क्षौद्रन्तुकपिलाभासंपौत्तिकंघृतसन्निभम् ||१२५||

आपीतवर्णंछात्रंस्यात्पिङ्गलंचार्घ्यनामकम् |औद्दालंस्वर्णसदृशमापीतंदालमुच्यते |||१२६|||

Eight varieties of *madhu*: *Mākṣikamadhu* is pale yellow in color, *Bhrāmaramadhu* is white colored, *Pauttikamadhu* resembles with ghee, *Chātrakamadhu* is yellow in color, *Ārghyamadhu* is yellow in color, *Uddālakamadhu* resembles with gold and *Dālamadhu* is yellow in color.

माक्षिकंमधुरंरूक्षंलघुश्वासाददोषनुत् |भ्रामरंपिच्छिलंरूक्षंमधुरंमुखजाड्यजित् ||१२७||

क्षौद्रंतुशीतंचक्षुष्यंपिच्छिलंपित्तवातहृत् |पौत्तिकंमधुरूक्षोष्णमसृपित्तादिदाहकृत् ||१२८||

श्वित्रमेहक्रिमिघ्नञ्चविद्याच्छात्रंगुणोत्तरम् |आर्घ्यमध्वतिचक्षुष्यंकफपित्तादिदोषहृत् ||१२९||

औद्दालकन्तुकुष्ठादिदोषघ्नंसर्वसिद्धिदम् |दालंकटुकषायाम्लंमधुरंपित्तदायिच ||१३०||

Properties of Eight varieties of *madhu*: *Mākṣikamadhu*is sweet, ununctuous, light and cures asthma. *Bhrāmaramadhu*is viscid,ununctuous, sweet and cure stiffness of the mouth. *Kṣaudramadhu* is sweet, *pichila,* beneficial for the eyes and pacifies *pitta and vata*. *Pauttikamadhu*is *ruksha*, hot in potency, cures bleeding diathesis and leads to gastritis. *Chātrakamadhu*cures leucoderma, polyuria and worm infestation. *Ārghyamadhu*is beneficial for the eyes and pacifies *tridōṣa*. *Uddālakamadhu*cures leprosy and is useful for religious practices. *Dālamadhu*is pungent, astringent and sour in taste, sweet in post digestion effect and aggravates *pitta*.

नवंमधुभवेत्स्थौल्यंनातिश्लेष्मकरंपरम् |देहस्थौल्यापहंग्राहिपुराणंमधुलेखनम् ||१३१||

Properties of old and new *madhu*: New madhu leads to obesity and does not aggravate *kapha* excessively. Old *madhu* cures obesity, acts as astringent and sets emaciation.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

पक्वंदोषत्रयघ्नंमधुविविधरुजाजाड्यजिह्वाऽऽमयादिध्वंसंधत्तेचरुच्यंबलमतिधृतिदंवीर्यवृद्धिंविधत्ते |
आमंचेदामगुल्मामयपवनरुजापित्तदाहास्रदोषंहन्याद्वातञ्चशोषंजनयतिनियतंध्वंसयत्यन्त्रवृद्धिम् ||१३२||

Properties of ripe and unripe *madhu*: Ripe *madhu* pacifies *tridōṣa*, cures several diseases, lethargy and diseases of the tongue. It acts as appetizer, tonic and energy booster. Unripe *madhu* cures abdominal tumor, vata and *pitta* diseases, burning sensation, blood diseases and hernia. It, however, leads to malnutrition.

व्रणशोधनसन्धानेव्रणसंरोपणादिषु |साधारण्यामधुहितंतत्तुल्यामधुशर्करा ||१३३||

Properties of *madhu* and *madhuśarkarā*: Purifies and cures ulcer and heals fractures.

उष्णैःसहोष्णकालेवास्वयमुष्णमथापिवा |आमंमधुमनुष्याणांविषवत्तापदायकम् ||१३४||

Properties of *uṣṇamadhu*: Unripe *madhu* when combined with a substance having hot potency or consumed in summers acts as a poison.

कीटकादियुतमम्लदूषितंयच्चपर्युषितकंमधुस्वतः |
कण्टकोटरगतञ्चमेचकंतच्चगेहजनितञ्चदोषकृत् ||१३५||

Properties of impure *madhu*: Contaminated with insects, sour in taste, obtained from thorny vessel, similar to *mishri* and prepared in house.

दण्डैर्निहत्ययदुपात्तमापास्तदंशंतादृग्विधंमधुरसायनयोगयोग्यम् |
हिक्कागुदाङ्कुरत्रिशोफकफव्रणादिदोषापहंभवतिदोषदमन्यथाचेत् ||१३६||

Madhu obtained by beating and removing bee is good for tonic action. It cures hiccough, hemorrhoids, three types of edema and ulcer.

Madhuśarkarā

माध्वीसितामधूत्पन्नामधुजामधुशर्करा |माक्षीकशर्कराचैषाक्षौद्रजाक्षौद्रशर्करा ||१३७||
यद्गुणंयन्मधुप्रोक्तंतद्गुणातस्यशर्करा |विशेषाद्बलवृष्यंचतर्पणंक्षीणदेहिनाम् ||१३८||

Names and properties of *madhu shakra*: *Mādhvī, sitā, madhūtpannā, madhujā, madhuśarkarā, mākṣīkaśarkarā, caiṣā, kṣaudrajā* and*kṣaudraśarkarā*. *Madhuśarkarā*is nutritive, tonic and spermopiotic.

Madya (Wine)

मद्यंसुराप्रसन्नास्यान्मदिरावारुणीवरा |मत्ताकादम्बरीशीताचपलाकामिनीप्रिया ||१३९||
मदगन्धामाध्वीकंमधुसन्धानमासवः |परिसृताऽमृतावीरामेधावीमदनीचसा ||१४०||
सुप्रतिभामनोज्ञाचविपानामोदिनीतथा |हालाहलगुणाऽरिष्टंसरकोऽथमधूलिका |
मदोत्कटामहानन्दाद्वात्रिंशदभिधाःक्रमात् ||१४१||

Names: *Surā, prasannā, syānmadirā, vāruṇī, varā, mattā, kādambarī, śītā, capalā, kāminī, priyā, madagandhā, mādhvīka, madhu, sandhana, āsava, parisṛtā, amṛtā, vīrā, mēdhāvī, madanī,*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

*supratibhā, manōjüā, vipānā, mōdinī, hālāhalaguṇa, ariṣṭa, sarakō'tha madhūlikā, madōtkaṭā*and *mahānandā.*

मद्यंसुमधुराम्लंचकफमारुतनाशनम् |बलदीप्तिकरंहृद्यंसरमेतन्मदावहम् ||१४२||

Properties of *madya*: Sweet and sour, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, acts as a tonic, appetizer, cardiac tonic, laxative and narcotic.

स्याद्धातकीरसगुडादिकृतातुगौडीपुष्पद्रवादिमधुसारमयीतुमाध्वी |
पैष्टीपुनर्विविधधान्यविकारजाताख्यातामदाधिकातयाऽत्रचपूर्वपूर्वा ||१४३||

Description of *Trividha madya*: *Madya* prepared from flowers of *Woodfordia fruticosa* and jaggery is known as *gauri*. *Madya* prepared from *Madhuca indica* is known as *madhavi*. *Madya* prepared from the waste of *dhanya* is known as *peshti*. *Madya* prepared from flowers of *Woodfordia fruticosa* is more narcotic than *Madya* prepared from *Madhuca indica*. *Madya* prepared from *Madhuca indica* is more narcotic than a waste of *dhanya*.

तालादिरसनिर्यासैःसैन्धीहालांसुरांजगुः |नानाद्रव्यकदम्बेनमद्यंकादम्बरंस्मृतम् |
सैन्धीकादम्बरीचैवद्विविधंमद्यलक्षणम् ||१४४||

Madya prepared from *Pandanus odorsattismus* and resins is known as *saindhī, hālā*and *surā*. *Madya* prepared by combining various substances is known as *kādambarī*.

गौडीतीक्ष्णोष्णमधुरावातहृत्पित्तकारिणी |बलकृद्दीपनीपथ्याकान्तिकृत्तर्पणीपरा ||१४५||

Properties of *Gauḍī madya*: *Tikshna*, hot in potency, sweet in taste, pacifies *vata* and *pitta*, acts as a tonic, appetizer and alterative.

माध्वीतुमधुराहृद्यानात्युष्णापित्तवातहृत् |पाण्डुकामलगुल्मार्शःप्रमेहशमनीपरा ||१४६||

Properties of *Mādhavī madya*: Sweet in taste, acts as a cardiac tonic, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta* and *pitta*, cures anemia, jaundice, abdominal tumor, hemorrhoids and polyuria.

पैष्टीकटूष्णास्यान्मधुरादीपनीपरा ||१४७||

Properties of *Paiṣṭī madya*: Pungent in taste, hot in potency, sharp, sweet in post digestion effect and acts as appetizer.

सैन्धीशीताकषायाम्लापित्तहृद्वातदाचसा ||१४८||

Properties of *Saindhī*: Astringent and sour in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta* and aggravates *vāta*.

गौड्कीतुशिशिरेपेयापैष्टीहेमन्तवर्षयोः |शरद्ग्रीष्मवसन्तेषुमाध्वीग्राह्यानचान्यथा ||१४९||

Intake of *madya* according to season: *Gauḍīmadya* should be consumed during *śiśira*. *Paiṣṭīmadya* should be consumed in *hemanta* and *vasanta*. *Mādhavī madya* should be consumed during *śarad, grīṣma*and*vasanta*.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

कादम्बरीशर्करजादिमद्यंसुशीतलंवृष्यकरंमदाढ्यम् |
माध्वीसमंस्यात्तृणवृक्षजातंमद्यंसुशीतंगुरुतर्पणञ्च ||१५०||

Properties of special *madya*: *Kādambarī* and *madya* prepared from *shakra* is cold in potency, acts as spermopiotic and is comparatively narcotic. *Mādhvi* and *madya* prepared from grass and tree is cold in potency, heavy and acts as an appetizer.

सर्वेषांतृणवृक्षाणांनिर्यासंशीतलंगुरु |मोहनंबलकृद्वृद्यंतृष्णासन्तापनाशनम् ||१५१||

Resins obtained from grass and tree is cold in potency and heavy. It acts as narcotic, tonic, cardiac tonic and cures thirst and mental rage.

ऐक्षवंतुभवेन्मद्यंशिशिरञ्चमदोत्कटम् |यवधान्यकृतंमद्यंगुरुविष्टम्भदायकम् ||१५२||
शर्कराधातकीतोयेकृतंशीतंमनोहरम् |शार्करंकथ्यतेमद्यंवृष्यंदीपनमोहनम् ||१५३||

Madya obtained from *ikshu* is cold in potency and best. *Madya* obtained from *yava* and *dhānya* is *guru* and difficult to digest. *Madya* obtained from *shakra* and *dhāya*(*Woodfordia fruticosa*) is cold in potency and induces euphoria. *Madya* obtained from *yavaśarkarā* acts as spermopiotic, appetizer and narcotic.

अन्येद्वादशधामद्यभेदानाहुर्मनीषिणः |उलेष्वन्तर्भवन्तीतिनान्यैस्तुपृथगीरिताः ||१५४||

Some experts consider twelve types of *madya*.

मद्यंनवंसर्वविकारहेतुःसर्वन्तुवातादिकदोषदायि |
जीर्णन्तुसर्वसकलामयघ्नंबलप्रदंवृष्यकरञ्चदीपनम् ||१५५||

Properties of new and old *Madya*: New one produces diseases and aggravates *dōṣa*. Old one cures all diseases and acts as a tonic, spermopiotic and an appetizer.

मद्यप्रयोगंकुर्वन्तिशूद्रादिषुमहार्तिषु |द्विजैस्त्रीभिस्तुनग्राह्यंयद्यप्युज्जीवयेन्मृतम् ||१५६||

People suffering from diseases should consume *madya*. *Brahmina* and females should avoid it.

इत्यंवार्धिनदीनदह्रदसरःकुल्यादितीरान्तरप्रक्रान्तेक्षुगुडादिमाक्षिकभिदामद्यप्रभेदानपि |
प्रागस्मात्प्रतिबुध्यनामगुणतोनिर्णीतयोगौचिती
याथातथ्यवशाद्विनिश्चितमनाःकुर्वीतवैद्यःक्रियाम् ||१५७||

The physician should become conversant with the topics discussed in this chapter.

यैरस्यमानाहिनृष्णांयथास्वंदोषान्निरस्यन्त्यपिदुर्निरासान् |
तेषांरसानांवसतिःकिलायंवर्गःप्रसिद्धोरसवर्गनाम्ना ||१५८||
निस्पन्दंदुग्धसिन्धावमृतामयसमस्तौषधीनांनदोहंतापाहंनोचिकित्सामभिलषतिरसंनापिदोषाकरस्य |
लब्ध्वायत्सौह्रदय्यंजगतिबुधजनस्तेनवर्गःकृतोऽस्मिन्

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

पानीयादिःप्रसिद्धिंव्रजतिमनुमितोनामगीर्मौलिरत्ने ||१५९||

Rasa which cures diseases of the human have been described in *Pānīyāvarga*. It is also known as *Rasavarga*.

इतिश्रीनरहरिपण्डितविरचितेनिघण्टुराजेपानीयादिवर्गःचतुर्दशः |

The Fourteenth chapter of *RājNighaṇṭu* concludes.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

KṢĪRĀDIVARGA

Kṣīra (Milk)

क्षीरंपीयूषमूधस्यंदुग्धंस्तन्यंपयोऽमृतम् ||१||

Name:*Pīyūṣam, ūdhasya, dugdha, stanya, paya* and *amṛta.*

Dadhi(Curd)

क्षीरजंदधितद्रूप्यंविरलंमस्तुतज्जलम् ||२||

Names:*Dadhi, tadrūpya*and *virala.*Water obtained from *dadhi* is known as *mastu.*

Navnīta (Butter)

दधिजंनवनीतंस्यात्सारोहैयङ्गवीनकम् ||३||

Names: *Dadhija, navanīta, syātsāra*and*haiyaṅgavīnaka.*

घृतमाज्यंहविःसर्पिःपवित्रंनवनीतजम् |अमृतंचाभिधारश्चहोम्यमायुश्चतैजसम् ||४||

Ghrita (Ghee)

Names: *Ajya, havi, sarpi, pavitra, navanītaja, amṛta, cābhidhāra, hōmyamāyu*and *taijasa.*

Sneha (Fat)

मक्षणंस्नेहनंस्नेहःस्निग्धतामक्षएवच |अभ्यङ्गोऽभ्यञ्जनञ्चैवचोपडश्चघृतादिकः ||५||

Names: *Mrakṣaṇa, snēhana, snēha, snigdhatā, mrakṣa, abhyaṅga, abhyaūja, cōpaḍa*and *ghṛtādika.*

Takra (buttermilk)

तक्रंगोरसजंघोलंकालशेयविलोडितम् |दण्डाहतमरिष्टोऽम्लमुदश्विन्मथितंद्रवः ||६||

Names:*Gōrasaja, ghōla, kālaśēya, vilōḍita, daṇḍāhata, ariṣṭa, amla, udaśvinmathita*and *drava.*

Takra definition

तक्रंत्रिभागदधिसंयुतमम्बुधीरैरुक्तंदधिद्विगुणवारियुतन्तुमस्तु |

दध्यम्भसीयदिसमेतददश्विदाहुस्तत्केवलन्तुमथितंमुनयोवदन्ति ||७||

Three parts of curd and one part of water when mixed results in *Takra* (buttermilk). Two parts of curd and one part of water when mixed results in *mastu.* One part of curd and one part of water when mixed results in *udaśvidā. Mathita* is obtained from curd only.

Gōmūtra-Cow urine and dung

गोमूत्रंगोजलंगोम्भोगोनिष्यन्दश्चगोद्रवः |गोमयंगोपुरीषंस्याद्गोविष्ठागोमलञ्चतत् ||८||

Names: *Gōjala, gōmbha, gōniṣyanda*and *gōdrava* (for *gomutra*). *Gōmaya, gōpurīṣa, gōviṣṭhā* and*gōmala* (for *mala*).

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

गोमहिषीछागलाविकगजतुरगखरोष्ट्रमानुषस्त्रीणाम् |क्षीरादिकगुणदोषौवक्ष्येक्रमतोयथायोगम् ||९||

Names of animals yielding milk: Cow, buffalo, goat, sheep, elephant, horse, ass, camel and female.

Gōdugdha

गव्यंक्षीरंपथ्यमत्यन्तरुच्यंस्वादुस्निग्धंपित्तवातामयघ्नम् |

कान्तिप्रज्ञाबुद्धिमेधाङ्गपुष्टिंधत्तेस्पष्टंवीर्यवृद्धिंविधत्ते ||१०||

Light, appetizer, sweet, unctuous, pacifies *vāta* and *pitta*, promotes beauty, knowledge, wisdom and nutrition. It acts as spermopiotic.

Mahiṣīdugdha

गौल्यन्तुमहिषीक्षीरंविपाकेशीतलंगुरु |बलपुष्टिप्रदंवृष्यंपित्तदाहास्रनाशनम् ||११||

Cold, heavy, acts as tonic, nutritive and spermopiotic, pacifies *pitta*, cures burning sensation and diseases of the blood.

Ajādugdha

अजानांलघुकायत्वान्नानाद्रव्यनिषेवणात् |नात्यम्बुपानाद्व्यायामात्सर्वव्याधिहरंपयः ||१२||

*Ajādugdha*cure all the diseases.

Properties of small goat's milk

सूक्ष्मादुग्धेतिचसंवदार्हंगोदुग्धवीर्यात्त्वधिकंगुणेच |

सुक्षीणदेहेषुचपथ्यमुक्तंस्थूलाजदुग्धंकिलकिञ्चिदूनम् ||१३||

Small goat's milkis more spermopiotic as compared to cow's milk. It is a boon for people with thin frame. Properties of goat's milk are less as compared to small goat's milk.

Āvikadugdha

आविकन्तुपयःस्निग्धंकफपित्तहरंपरम् |स्थौल्यमेहहरंपथ्यंलोमशंगुरुवृद्धिदम् ||१४||

Unctuous, pacifies *kapha* and *pitta*, heavy, cures obesity and polyuria, increases hair and acts as nootropic.

Hastinī dugdha

मधुरंहस्तिनीक्षीरंवृष्यंगुरुकषायकम् |स्निग्धंस्थैर्यकरंशीतंचक्षुष्यंबलवर्धनम् ||१५||

Sweet and astringent in taste, heavy, acts as spermopiotic, unctuous, cold, beneficial for the eyes and acts as tonic.

Aśvīkṣīra

अश्वीक्षीरंतुरूक्षाम्ललवणंदीपनंलघु |देहस्थैर्यकरंबल्यंगौरवंकान्तिकृत्परम् ||१६||

Ununctuous, salt and sour in taste, light, appetizer, nutritive, tonic, heavy and excellent alterative.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Gardabhī dugdha

बलकृद्गर्दभीक्षीरंवातश्वासहरंपरम् |मधुराम्लरसंस्निग्धंदीपनंपथ्यदंस्मृतम् ||१७||

Tonic, pacifies *vāta*, cures asthma, sweet and sour in taste, *ruksha*, appetizer and digestive.

Uṣṭrī dugdha

उष्ट्रीक्षीरंकुष्ठशोफापहंतत्पित्तार्शोघ्नंतत्कफाटोपहारि |

आनाहार्तिजन्तुगुल्मोदराख्यंश्वासोल्लासंनाशयत्याशुपीतम् ||१८||

Cures leprosy, edema, hemorrhoids caused by *pitta*, abdominal diseases, pain associated with tympanites, worm infestation, abdominal tumor, dyspnoea and nausea. It pacifies *kapha*.

Mānuṣīkṣīra

मधुरंमानुषीक्षीरंकषायञ्चहिमंलघु |चक्षुष्यंदीपनंपथ्यंपाचनंरोचनंचतत् ||१९||

Sweet and astringent, cold, light, beneficial for eyes, appetizer and digestive.

Properties of raw and boiled milk

क्षीरंकासश्वासकोपायसर्वंगुर्वामंस्यात्प्रायशोदोषदायि |

तच्चेत्तप्तंवर्तितंपथ्यमुक्तंनारीक्षीरंत्वाममेवामयघ्नम् ||२०||

Raw milk derived from all sources aggravates cough and asthma, heavy and imbalances *dōṣa*. Boiled milk is best for consumption. Human (female) milk in raw form destroys all the diseases.

Properties of fresh milk

उक्तंगव्यादिकंदुग्धंधारोष्णममृतोपमम् |सर्वामयहरंपथ्यंचिरसस्थंतुदोषदम् ||२१||

Fresh milk has been compared with nectar.It is good for consumption and easy to digest. Milk when kept over a period of time, is harmful.

Properties of milk

केऽप्याविकंपथ्यतमंशृतोष्णंक्षीरंत्वजानांशृतशीतमाहुः |

दोहान्तशीतंमहिषीपयश्चगव्यंतुधारोष्णमिदंप्रशस्तम् ||२२||

Some people consider boiled sheep's milk best. Goat's milk cooled after boiling is good. Buffalo's milk cooled after expression is best. Cow's milk in fresh form is best.

Properties of milk according to time

वृष्यंबृंहणमग्निवर्धनकरंपूर्वाह्णपीतंपयोमध्याह्नेबलदायकंकफहरंकृच्छ्रस्यविच्छेदकम् |

बाल्येवह्निकरंततोबलकरंवीर्यप्रदंवार्धकेरात्रौक्षीरमनेकदोषशमनंसेव्यंततःसर्वदा ||२३||

Milk consumed before noon acts as spermopiotic, nutritive and appetizer. Milk consumed at noon acts as a tonic, pacifies *kapha* and cures dysuria. Milk consumed during childhood acts as tonic, consumed during middle age acts as a tonic and consumed during old age acts as spermopiotic. Milk should always be consumed at night.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

क्षीरंमुहूर्तत्रितयोषितंयदतप्तमेतद्विकृतिंप्रयाति |उष्णंतुदोषंकुरुतेतदूर्ध्वंविषोपमंस्यादुषितंदशानाम् ||२४||

Milk not subjected to boiling becomes stale. Boiled milk when re-boiled produces diseases. Milk boiled repeatedly acts as a poison.

Milk and fever

जीर्णज्वरेकफेक्षीणेक्षीरंस्यादमृतोपमम् |तदेवतरुणेपीतंविषवद्धन्तिमानुषम् ||२५||

Milk consumed in chronic fevers and a decreased state of *kapha* is highly efficacious. Milk consumed during acute fevers is fatal.

Properties of milk mixed with water

चतुर्थभागंसलिलंनिधाययत्नाद्यदावर्तितमुत्तमंतत् |

सर्वामयघ्नंबलपुष्टिकारिवीर्यप्रदंक्षीरमतिप्रशस्तम् ||२६||

Milk boiled by adding one-fourth of water cures all diseases, acts as a tonic, spermopiotic and nutritive.

Consumption of milk according to time

गव्यंपूर्वाह्णकालेस्यादपराह्णेतुमाहिषम् |क्षीरंसशर्करंपथ्यंयद्वासात्म्येचसर्वदा ||२७||

Cow's milk mixed with sugar should be consumed in the early morning. Buffalo's milk mixed with sugar should be consumed in the evening.

पित्तघ्नंश्रृतशीतलंकफहरंपक्वंतदुष्णंभवे-च्छीतंयत्तुनपाचितंतदखिलंविष्टम्भदोषप्रदम् |

धारोष्णंत्वमृतंपयःश्रमहरंनिद्राकरंकान्तिदंवृष्यंबृंहणमग्निवर्धनमतिस्वादुत्रिदोषापहम् ||२८||

Milk cooled after boiling, pacifies *pitta*. Boiled warm milk pacifies *kapha*. Cold milk not subjected to boiling leads to constipation. Fresh milk in boon, sweet, cures fatigue, acts as hypnotic, alterative, spermopiotic, nutritive, appetizer and pacifies *vata*, *pitta* and *kapha*.

क्षीरंनयुञ्जीतकदाऽप्यतप्तंतप्तंनचैतल्लवणेनसार्धम् |

पिष्टान्नसन्धानकमाषमुद्गकोशातकीकन्दफलादिकैश्च ||२९||

Milk not subjected to boiling should never be consumed. Boiled milk should never be consumed with salt. Use of sweets, alcohol, pulses (*urada* and *munga*), *koshataki*, corms and fruits with milk is not advisable.

मत्स्यमांसगुडमुद्गमूलकैःकुष्ठमावहतिसेवितंपयः |

शाकजाम्बवरसैस्तुसेवितंमारयत्यबुधमाशुसर्पवत् ||३०||

Milk consumed with fish, meat, jaggery, *munga* and radish produces leprosy. Milk consumed with fleshy vegetables and *jamun* is fatal.

स्निग्धंशीतंगुरुक्षीरंसर्वकालंनसेवयेत् |दीप्ताग्निंकुरुतेमन्दंमन्दाग्निंनष्टमेवच ||३१||

नित्यंतीव्राग्निनासेव्यंसुपक्वंमाहिषंपयः |पुष्णन्तिधातवःसर्वेबलपुष्टिविवर्धनम् ||३२||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Unctuous, cold and heavy milk should not be consumed over a period of time. Unctuous, cold and heavy milk suppresses appetite. Fresh boiled milk should be consumed daily. It acts as a tonic and nutritive.

Milk of newly born animal

क्षीरंगवाजकादेर्मधुरंक्षारंनवप्रसूतानाम् |रूक्षञ्चपित्तदाहंकरोतिरक्तामयंकुरुते ||३३||

Sweet, alkaline, ununctuous, pacifies *pitta*, cure blood diseases and burning sensation.

Milk of animals born some time ago

मधुरंत्रिदोषशमनंक्षीरंमध्यप्रसूतानाम् |लवणंमधुरंक्षीरंविदाहजननंचिरप्रसूतानाम् ||३४||

Milk of animals born some time ago is sweet and pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*. Milk of animals born in recent times is sweet and salty and lead to a burning sensation.

Properties of milk according to an animal's age

गुणहीनंनिःसारंक्षीरंप्रथमप्रसूतानाम् |मध्यवयसांरसायनमुक्तमिदंदुर्बलंतुवृद्धानाम् ||३५||

Milk of animals in young stage is devoid of properties. Milk of animals in middle age, acts as a tonic. Milk of animals in old stage is useless.

Properties of milk according to pregnant animals

तासांमासत्रयादूर्ध्वंगुर्विणीनाञ्चयत्पयः |तद्दाहिलवणंक्षीरंमधुरंपित्तदोषकृत् ||३६||

Milk of animals pregnant for the last three months produces a burning sensation, salty and sweet in taste and pacifies *pitta*.

Properties of milk according to country of origin

गवादीनांवर्णभेदादगुणादुग्धादिकेपृथक् |कैश्चिदुक्तोविशेषाच्चविशेषोदेशभेदतः ||३७||

Properties of milk of various animals depend upon the country of origin and color.

देशेषुदेशेषुचतेषुतेषुतृणाम्बुनीयाद्दशदोषयुक्ते |तत्सेवनादेवगवादिकानांगुणादिदुग्धादिषुताद्दशंमतम् ||३८||

Propertiesof milk depends on the feed and water the animals consume.

Kilāṭa (Colostrum)

शीतंस्निग्धंगुरुर्गाल्यंवृष्यंपित्तापहंपरम् |ज्ञेयाचैवाभिधातस्यकीलाटन्तुपयःच्छदः ||३९||

Properties: Cold, unctuous, heavy, spermopiotic and pacifies *pitta*. *Payaḥcchada* is another other name of *Kilāṭa*.

Gavya dadhi

दधिगव्यमतिपवित्रंशीतंस्निग्धञ्चदीपनंबलकृत् |मधुरमरोचकहारिग्राहिचवातामयघ्नंच ||४०||

Fresh, cold, unctuous, appetizer, tonic, sweet, pacifies *vāta*, cure anorexia and acts as astringent.

Māhiṣa dadhi

माहिषंमधुरंस्निग्धंश्लेष्मकृद्रक्तपित्तजित् |बलास्रवर्धनंवृष्यंश्रमघ्नंशोधनंदधि ||४१||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Sweet, unctuous, aggravates *kapha*, cures bleeding diathesis, acts as a tonic, hemopiotic, spermopiotic, anti-fatigue and laxative.

Ajā dadhi

दध्याजंकफवातघ्नंलघूष्णंनेत्रदोषनुत् |दुर्नामश्वासकासघ्नंरुच्यंदीपनपाचनम् ||४२||

Pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, light, hot in potency, cure eye ailments, hemorrhoids, asthma, cough and acts as an appetizer and digestive.

Āvika dadhi

आविकंदधिसुस्निग्धंकफपित्तकरंगुरु |वातेचरक्तवातेचपथ्यंशोफव्रणापहम् ||४३||

Unctuous, aggravates *kapha* and *pitta*, heavy, useful in *vāta* diseases, cures edema and ulcer.

Hastinī dadhi

हस्तिनीदधिकषायलघूष्णंपक्तिशूलशमनंरुचिप्रदम् |

दीप्तिदंखलुबलासगदघ्नंवीर्यवर्धनबलप्रदमुक्तम् ||४४||

Astringent, light, hot in potency, cures duodenal ulcer, appetizer, spermopiotic and tonic, pacifies *kapha*.

Aśvīdadhi

अश्वीदधिस्यान्मधुरंकषायंकफार्तिमूर्छाऽऽमयहारिरूक्षम् |

वाताल्पदंदीपनकारिनेत्रदोषापहंतत्कथितंपृथिव्याम् ||४५||

Sweet, astringent, ununctuous, pacifies *kapha*, cures apoplexy, and slightly aggravates *vata*, acts as an appetizer and cure eye ailments.

Gardabhīdadhi

गर्दभीदधिरूक्षोष्णंलघुदीपनपाचनम् |मधुराम्लरसंरुच्यंवातदोषविनाशनम् ||४६||

Sweet, sour, ununctuous, hot in potency, light, appetizer, digestive and pacifies *vata*.

Uṣṭrī dadhi

औष्ट्रमर्शांसिकुष्ठानिक्रिमिशूलोदराणिच |निहन्तिकटुकंस्वादुकिञ्चिदम्लरसंदधि ||४७||

Pungent, sweet, slightly sour, cure hemorrhoids, leprosy, worm infestation and abdominal colic.

Strī dadhi

विपाकेमधुरंबल्यमम्लंसन्तर्पणंगुरु |चक्षुष्यंग्रहदोषघ्नंदधिस्त्रीस्तन्यसम्भवम् ||४८||

Sweet in post digestion effect, sour in taste, acts as a tonic, heavy, and beneficial for the eyes and destroys evil sprits.

General properties of curd

दध्यम्लंगुरुवातदोषशमनंसङ्ग्राहिमूत्रावहंबल्यंशोफकरञ्चरुच्यशमनंवह्नेश्चशान्तिप्रदम् |

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

कासश्वाससुपीनसेषुविषमेशीतज्वरेस्याद्धितंरक्तोद्रेककरंकरोतिसततंशुक्रस्यवृद्धिंपराम् ||४९||

Sour, heavy, pacify *vāta*, astringent action on the digestive system, diuretic, tonic, edematous, anti-appetizer, cures burns, cough, asthma, rhinitis, malaria and fever. It also acts as hemopiotic and spermopiotic.

दधिमधुरमीषदम्लंमधुराम्लंवाहितंनचात्युष्णम् |यावद्यावन्मधुरंदोषहरंतावदुक्तमिदम् ||५०||

Curd with sweet and sour taste is harmful. Curd with sweet taste is useful.

Dadhi sēvana vidhi

लवणमरिचसर्पिःशर्करामुद्गधात्रीकुसुमरसविहीनंनैतदश्नन्तिनित्यम् |

नचशरदिवसन्तेनोष्णकालेनरात्रौनदधिकफविकारेपित्तदोषेऽपिनाद्यात् ||५१||

Curd should be consumed with salt, black pepper, ghee, sucrose, Indian gooseberry and juice of flowers. Curd is contraindicated in winter, spring, summer, night and diseases of *kapha* and *pitta*.

त्रिकटुकयुतमेतद्राजिक्काचूर्णमिश्रंकफहरमनिलघ्नंवह्निसन्धुक्षणञ्च |

तुहिनशिशिरकालेसेवितंचातिपथ्यंरचयतितनुदार्ढ्यंकान्तिमत्त्वंचनृणाम् ||५२||

Curd with *Trikatu* and powder of *Kalajaji* pacifies *kapha* and *vata* and acts as an appetizer. Curd consumed in *Hemanta* and *Sisira* is highly beneficial and acts as a tonic and alterative.

Properties of *Mastu*

उष्णाम्लंरुचिपक्तिदंक्लमहरंबल्यंकषायंसरंभुक्तिच्छेदकरंतृषोदरगदप्लीहार्शसांनाशनम् |

स्रोतःशुद्धिकरंकफानिलहरंविष्टम्भशूलापहंपाण्डुश्वासविकारगुल्मशमनंमस्तुप्रशस्तंलघु ||५३||

Hot in potency, sour and astringent in taste, acts as an appetizer, digestive, tonic, helps in the assimilation of food, cures thirst, abdominal diseases, spleen diseases, hemorrhoids, constipation, colic, anemia, asthma and abdominal tumor and purifies the channels of circulation.

Properties of *Trividha Takra*

उक्तंश्लेष्मसमीरहारिमथितंतत्श्लेष्मपित्तापहंरुच्यंप्राहुरुदश्विदाख्यमधिकंतक्रंत्रिदोषापहम् |

मन्दाग्नावरुचौविदाहविषमश्वासार्तिकासादिषुश्रेष्ठंपथ्यतमंवदन्तिसुधियस्तक्रत्रयंहयुत्तमम् ||५४||

- *Mathita Takra* pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*.
- *Udaśvita Takra* acts as an appetizer and pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*.
- *Mastu Takra* cures low digestive fire, gastritis, asthma and cough.

Other properties of *Trividha Takra*

तक्रंत्रिदोषशमनंरुचिदीपनीयंरुच्यंवमिश्रमहरंक्लमहारिमस्तु |

बल्यप्रदंपवननाशमुदश्विदाख्यंशस्तंकफश्रममरुद्वमनेषुघोलम् ||५५||

Pacifies *Tridōṣa*, acts as an appetizer, cures vomiting and fatigue. *Udaśvita* acts as a tonic and pacifies *vāta*. *Mastu* pacifies *kapha* and *vāta* and cures emesis.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Takra* according to taste

अम्लेनवातंमधुरेणपित्तंकफंकषायेणनिहन्तिसद्यः |
यथासुराणाममृतंहितायतथानराणामिहतक्रमाहुः ||५६||

Due to sour taste, *Takra* pacifies *vāta*, due to the sweet taste, pacifies *pitta* and *kapha* due to astringent taste. As ambrosia is useful for *Dēva*, *Takra* is useful for men.

Use of *Takra* according to disease and time

आमातिसारेचविसूचिकायांवातज्वरेपाण्डुषुकामलेषु |प्रमेहगुल्मोदरवातशूलेनित्यंपिबेत्तक्रमरोचकेच ||५७||

Diarrhea due to indigestion, cholera, *vata* fever, anemia, jaundice, polyuria, abdominal tumor, abdominal diseases, pain caused by *vata* and anorexia.

शीतकालेऽग्निमान्द्येचकफेपाण्ड्वामयेषुच |मार्गोपरोधेकुष्ठादिव्याधौतक्रंप्रशस्यते ||५८||

Use of *Takra* is best in winters, dyspepsia, *kapha* diseases, anemia, blockage in the channels of circulation and leprosy.

वातोदरीपिबेत्तक्रंपिप्पलीलवणान्वितम् |शर्करामरिचोपेतंस्वादुपित्तोदरीपिबेत् ||५९||
यवानीसैन्धवाजाजीव्योषयुक्तंकफोदरे |सन्निपातोदरेतक्रंत्रिकटुक्षारसैन्धवम् ||६०||

Patients suffering from *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha* abdominal diseases should consume *Takra* with *pippali cūraṇa* and black salt, sugar and *mārica cūraṇa* and *ajwoin*, black salt, *jīraka* and *trikatu* respectively.

Contraindications of *Takra*

तक्रंदद्यान्नोक्षतेनोष्णकालेनोदौर्बल्येनोतृषामूर्छितेच |
नैवश्रान्तौनैवपित्तास्रदोषेनैतद्दद्यात्सूतिकायांविशेषात् ||६१||

Phthisis, summers, debility, thirst, apoplexy, vertigo, bleeding diathesis and puerperal diseases.

तक्रंस्नेहान्वितंतुन्दनिद्राजाडयप्रदंगुरु |अर्धावशिष्टंसामान्यंनिःशेषंलघुपथ्यदम् ||६२||

Takra taken with fats and oils led to protruded belly, acts as sedative, leads to lethargy and heaviness. *Takra* mixed with half fat has normal properties and without fat is light and easily digested.

Properties of the butter prepared from cow's milk

शीतंवर्णबलावहंसुमधुरंवृष्यंचसङ्ग्राहकंवातघ्नंकफहारकंरुचिकरंसर्वाङ्गशूलापहम् |
कासघ्नंश्रमनाशनंसुखकरंकान्तिप्रदंपुष्टिदंचक्षुष्यंनवनीतमुद्धृतनवंगोःसर्वदोषापहम् ||६३||

Cold, alterative, tonic, sweet, spermopiotic, astringent, pacifies *vata*, aggravates *kapha*, appetizer, analgesic, anti-tussive, and cures fatigue, nutritive and beneficial for eyes.

Properties of the butter prepared from cow and buffalo's milk

गव्यञ्चमाहिषञ्चापिनवनीतंनवोद्भवम् |शस्यतेबालवृद्धानांबलकृत्पुष्टिवर्धनम् ||६४||

Good for children and elderly, acts as a tonic and nutritive.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of the butter prepared from buffalo's milk

माहिषंनवनीतन्तुकषायंमधुरंरसे |शीतंवृष्यप्रदंग्राहिपित्तघ्नंतुबलप्रदम् ||६५||

Astringent, sweet, cold, spermopiotic, astringent action on the digestive system, pacifies *pitta* and acts as a tonic.

Properties of butter prepared from young goat's milk

लघ्वाजाजन्तुमधुरंकषायञ्चत्रिदोषनुत् |चक्षुष्यंदीपनंबल्यंनवनीतंहितंसदा ||६६||

Sweet, astringent, pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*, beneficial for the eyes, acts as an appetizer and tonic.

Properties of butter, prepared from goat's milk

नवनीतंनवोत्थन्तुछागजंक्षयकासजित् |बल्यंनेत्रामयघ्नंचकफघ्नंदीपनंपरम् ||६७||

Cures cough, phthisis, diseases of the eye, acts as a tonic and an appetizer.

Properties of butter, prepared from young sheep's milk

आविकंनवनीतन्तुविपाकेतुहिमंलघु |योनिशूलेकफेवातेदुर्नाम्निचहितंसदा ||६८||

Cold, light, cures pain in the vagina and hemorrhoids and pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*.

Properties of the butter, prepared from wild goat's milk

ऐडकंनवनीतन्तुकषायंशीतलंलघु |मेधाहृद्गुरुपुष्ट्यंचस्थौल्यंमन्दाग्निदीपनम् ||६९||

Astringent, cold, light, it is harmful for wisdom, leads to obesity and suppresses appetite.

Properties of the butter, prepared from elephant's milk

हस्तिनीनवनीतंतुकषायंशीतलंलघु |तिक्तंविष्टम्भिजन्तुघ्नंहन्तिपित्तकफक्रिमीन् ||७०||

Astringent and bitter, cold, light, constipates and cures worm infestation.

Properties of the the butter, prepared from mare's milk

अश्वीयंनवनीतंस्यात्कषायंकफवातजित् |चक्षुष्यंकटुकंचोष्णमीषद्वातापहारकम् ||७१||

Astringent and pungent, pacify *vāta* and *kapha*, beneficial for eyes and hot in potency.

Properties of the butter, prepared from her ass milk

गर्दभीनवनीतन्तुकषायंकफवातनुत् |बल्यंदीपनदंपाकेलघूष्णंमूत्रदोषनुत् ||७२||

Astringent, pacify *vāta* and *kapha*, acts as a tonic, appetizer, light, hot in potency and cures urinary ailments.

Properties of the butter, prepared from she camel's milk

औष्ट्रन्तुनवनीतंस्याद्विपाकेलघुशीतलम् |व्रणक्रिमिकफास्रघ्नंवातघ्नंविषनाशनम् ||७३||

Light, cold in potency, cure ulcer, worm infestation, blood diseases and poisoning, pacifies *kapha* and *vāta*.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of the butter, prepared from human (female) milk

नवनीतन्तुनारीणांरुच्यंपाकेलघुस्मृतम् |चक्षुष्यंसर्वरोगघ्नंदीपनंविषनाशनम् ||७४||

Appetizer, light, beneficial for the eyes, cures all diseases and poisoning and acts as an appetizer.

Properties of the fresh butter

शीतंरुच्यनवोद्धृतंसुमधुरंवृष्यञ्चवातापहंकासघ्नंक्रिमिनाशनंकफकरंसङ्ग्राहिशूलापहम् |

बल्यंपुष्टिकरंतृषार्तिशमनंसन्तापविच्छेदनंचक्षुष्यंश्रमहारितर्पणकरंदध्युद्भवंपित्तजित् ||७५||

Cold in potency, appetizer, sweet, spermopiotic, pacifies *vāta*, aggravates *kapha*, antitussive, cures worm infestation, thirst, mental rage, fatigue and colic, astringent action on the digestive system and beneficial for eyes.

Stale butter

एकाहाद्युषितंप्रोक्तमुत्तरोत्तरगन्धदम् |अहृद्यंसर्वरोगाढ्यंदधिजंतद्घृतंस्मृतम् ||७६||

Foul smelling, harmful to the heart and produces diseases.

Properties of ghee prepared from cow's milk

धीकान्तिस्मृतिदायकंबलकरंमेधाप्रदंपुष्टिकृत्वातश्लेष्महरंश्रमोपशमनंपित्तापहंहृद्यदम् |

वह्नेर्वृद्धिकरंविपाकमधुरंवृष्यंवपुःस्थैर्यदंगव्यंहव्यतमंघृतंबहुगुणंभोग्यंभवेद्भाग्यतः ||७७||

Boosts wisdom, complexion, memory, acts as a tonic, appetizer, spermopiotic and cardiac tonic, nutritive, pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*, cures fatigue, sweet post-digestion effect and good for religious practices.

Properties of ghee prepared from buffalo's milk

सर्पिर्माहिषमुत्तमंधृतिकरंसौख्यप्रदंकान्तिकृत्वातश्लेष्मनिबर्हणंबलकरंवर्णप्रदानेक्षमम् |

दुर्नामग्रहणीविकारशमनंमन्दानलोद्दीपनंचक्षुष्यंनवगव्यतःपरमिदंहृद्यंमनोहारिच ||७८||

Alterative, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, cures malaborption and hemorrhoids, and acts as an appetizer and cardiac tonic, beneficial for the eyes and superior as compared to ghee prepared from cow's milk.

Properties of ghee prepared from goat's milk

आजमाज्यन्तुचक्षुष्यंदीपनंबलवर्धनम् |कासश्वासकफान्तकंराजयक्ष्मसुशस्यते ||७९||

Beneficial for eyes, acts as an appetizer and tonic, cure cough, asthma and tuberculosis and pacifies *kapha*.

Properties of ghee prepared from sheep's milk

पाकेलघ्वाविकंसर्पिर्नवंपित्तप्रकोपणम् |योनिदोषेकफेवातेशोफेकम्पेचतद्धितम् ||८०||

Light, aggravates *pitta*, cures diseases of the vagina, edema and tremors and pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of ghee prepared from wild sheep's milk

ऐडकंघृतमतीवगौरवाद्वज्र्यमिवसुकुमारदेहिनाम् |बुद्धिपाटवकरंबलावहंसेवितंचकुरुतेनृणांवपुः ||८१||

Heavy, promotes wisdom and acts as a tonic.

Properties of ghee prepared from elephant's milk

निहन्तिहस्तिनीसर्पिःकफपित्तविषक्रिमीन् |कषायंलघुविष्टम्भितिक्तंचाग्निकरंपरम् ||८२||

Pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, cures poisoning and worm infestation, astringent and bitter in taste, light, constipates and acts as an appetizer.

Properties of ghee prepared from mare's milk

अश्वीसर्पिस्तुकटुकंमधुरंचकषायकम् |ईषद्दीपनदंमूर्छाहारिवातालप्पदंगुरु ||८३||

Pungent, sweet and astringent in taste, acts as mild appetizer, slightly aggravates *vāta*, heavy and cures apoplexy.

Properties of ghee prepared from her ass milk

घृतंगार्दभिकंबल्यंदीपनंमूत्रदोषनुत् |पाकेलघूष्णवीर्यञ्चकषायंकफनाशनम् ||८४||

Tonic, appetizer, cures urinary ailments, light, hot in potency, pacifies *kapha* and astringent in taste.

Properties of ghee prepared from she camel's milk

घृतमौष्ट्रन्तुमधुरंविपाकेकटुशीतलम् |कुष्ठक्रिमिहरंवातकफगुल्मोदरापहम् ||८५||

Sweet in taste, pungent in post-digestion effect, cold in potency, cures leprosy, worm infestation, abdominal tumor caused by *vāta* and *kapha* and abdominal diseases.

Properties of ghee prepared from she camel's milk

नारीसर्पिस्तुचक्षुष्यंपथ्यंसर्वामयापहम् |मन्दाग्निदीपनंरुच्यंपाकेलघुविषापहम् ||८६||

Beneficial for eyes, cures all diseases, light, act as an appetizer and cures poisoning.

Properties of old ghee

मदापस्मारमूर्छादिशिरःकर्णाक्षिजारुजः |सर्पिःपुराणंजयतिव्रणशोधनरोपणम् ||८७||

Cures coma, apoplexy, diseases of the ear, head and eyes and acts as styptic.

Properties of normal ghee

आयुर्वृद्धिंवपुषिदृढतांसौकुमार्यंचकान्तिंबुद्धिंधत्तेस्मृतिबलकरंशीतविध्वंसनंच |

पथ्यंबाल्येवयसितरुणेवार्धकेचातिबल्यंनान्यत्किञ्चिज्जगतिगुणदंसर्पिषःपथ्यमस्ति ||८८||

Anti aging, tonic, alterative, boosts memory, wisdom and strength, pacifies cold, acts as a tonic during middle and old age.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Kāüjika

काञ्जिकंकाञ्जिकावीरंकुल्माषाभिभवंतथा |अवन्तिसोमंधान्याम्लमारनालोऽम्लसारकः ||८९||

Names: *Kāüjikā, vīra, kulmāṣābhibhava, avantisōma, dhānyāmla, āranāla* and *amlasāraka.*

काञ्जिकंवातशोफघ्नंपित्तघ्नंज्वरनाशनम् |दाहमूर्छाश्रमघ्नञ्चशूलाध्मानविबन्धनुत् ||९०||

Properties: Cures edema caused by *vāta*, pacifies *pitta*, cures fever, burning sensation, fatigue, colic, tympanites and constipation.

Kāüjika taila

काञ्जिकंकाञ्जितैलञ्चपलितंवातकारकम् |दाहकंगात्रशैथिल्यंमर्दनान्नचभक्षणात् ||९१||

Properties of *Kanjika taila:* Causes alopecia aggravates *vāta*, caustic and produces lightness in the body.

Cukrikā

चुक्रंसहस्रवेधञ्चरसाम्लंचुक्रवेधकम् |शाखाम्लभेदनञ्चैवमम्लसारञ्चचुक्रिका ||९२||

Names:*Sahasravēdha, rasāmla, cukravēdhaka, śākhāmlabhēdana, amlasāra*and *cukrikā.*

चुक्रंतिक्ताम्लकंस्वादुकफपित्तविनाशनम् |नासिकागददुर्गन्धशिरोरोगहरंपरम् ||९३||

Properties: Bitter, sweet and sour in taste, pacifies *kapha* and *pitta*, cure nasal and cephalic diseases.

Sauvīraka, tuṣōdaka

सौवीरकंसुवीराम्लंज्ञेयंगोधूमसम्भवम् |यवाम्लजंयवोत्थंचतुषोत्थंचतुषोदकम् ||९४||

सौवीरकंचाम्लरसंकेश्यंमस्तकदोषजित् |जराशैथिल्यहरणंबलसन्तर्पणंपरम् ||९५||

Names: *Suvīrāmlaṁ and gōdhūmasambhava* (*Sauvīraka*).*Yavāmlaja, yavōttha* and *tuṣōttha*(*Tuṣōdaka*).

तण्डुलोत्थंतण्डुलाम्बुकषायंमधुरंलघु |सङ्ग्राहिविषविच्छर्दितृड्दाहव्रणनाशकृत् |
तुषाम्बुदीपनंहृद्यंहृत्पाण्डुकृमिरोगनुत् ||९६||

Properties: *Sauvīraka* is sour in taste, beneficial for hairs, cures diseases of the brain, stiffness associated with old age, acts as a tonic and an appetizer. *Tandulasauvīraka*is astringent in taste, sweet in post digestion effect and light. It has an astringent action on the digestive system, cures poisoning, vomiting, thirst, burning sensation and ulcer. *Tuṣōdaka* acts as an appetizer, cardiac tonic, cure heart ailments, anemia and worm infestation.

Annōdaja

अन्नोदजःशिवरसस्त्र्यहात्पर्युषितेरसे |दीपनोमधुराम्लस्तुदाहजिल्लघुतर्पणः ||९७||

Sweet and sour in taste (after thirty days), acts as an appetizer, light and cures burning sensation.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Gōmūtra (Properties of cow's urine)

गोमूत्रंकटुतिक्तोष्णंकफवातहरंलघु |पित्तकृद्दीपनंमेध्यंत्वग्दोषघ्नंमतिप्रदम् ||९८||

Pungent and bitter in taste, hot in potency, light, pacify *vāta* and *kapha*, aggravates *pitta*, cure skin diseases, promotes wisdom and acts as an appetizer and nootropic.

Māhiṣamūtra (Properties of buffalo's urine)

माहिषंमूत्रमानाहशोफगुल्माक्षिदोषनुत् |कटूष्णंकुष्ठकण्डूतिशूलोदररुजापहम् ||९९||

Produces tympanites, cure edema, abdominal tumor, eczema, colic, abdominal diseases and eye ailments, pungent in taste and hot in potency.

Ajāmūtra (Properties of goat's urine)

अजामूत्रंकटूष्णञ्चरूक्षंनाडीविषार्तिजित् |प्लीहोदरकफश्वासगुल्मशोफहरंलघु ||१००||

Pungent in taste, hot in potency, light, ununctuous, cures poisoning and nervine diseases, spleen diseases, abdominal diseases, asthma, abdominal tumor and edema and pacifies *kapha*.

Āvikamūtra (Properties of sheep's urine)

आविकंतिक्तकटुकंमूत्रमुष्णंचकुष्ठजित् |दुर्नामोदरशूलास्रशोफमेहविषापहम् ||१०१||

Bitter and pungent, hot in potency, cures leprosy, hemorrhoids, abdominal colic, blood diseases, edema, polyuria and poisoning.

Hastimūtra (Properties of elephant's urine)

हस्तिमूत्रंतुतिक्तोष्णंलवणंवातभूतनुत् |तिक्तंकषायंशूलघ्नंहिक्काश्वासहरंपरम् ||१०२||

Bitter, astringent and salty, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta*, and cures evil spirits, cures hiccough and asthma.

Aśvamūtra (Properties of horse's urine)

अश्वमूत्रंतुतिक्तोष्णंतीक्ष्णंचविषदोषजित् |वातप्रकोपशमनंपित्तकारिप्रदीपनम् ||१०३||

Bitter in taste, hot in potency, sharp, pacifies *vāta*, cures poisoning, aggravates *pitta* and acts as appetizer.

Kharamūtra (Properties of ass urine)

खरमूत्रंकटूष्णंचक्षारंतीक्ष्णंकफापहम् |महावातापहंभूतकम्पोन्मादहरंपरम् ||१०४||

Pungent, hot in potency, alkaline, sharp, pacifies *kapha* and *vāta*, and cures evil spirits, tremors and hysteria.

Uṣṭramūtra (Properties of camel's urine)

औष्ट्रंकटुतिक्तोष्णंलवणंपित्तकोपनम् |बल्यंजठररोगघ्नंवातदोषविनाशनम् ||१०५||

Bitter, pungent, hot in potency, aggravates *pitta*, acts as tonic, and pacifies*vāta* and cures abdominal diseases.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Mānuṣamūtra(Properties of human urine)

मानुषंमूत्रमामघ्नंक्रिमिव्रणविषार्तिनुत् |तिक्तोष्णंलवणंरूक्षंभूतत्वग्दोषवातजित् ||१०६||

Bitter, salty, hot in potency, ununctuous, cures worm infestation, ulcer, poisoning, evil spirits, skin diseases and pacify*vāta*.

Indication for cow's urine therapy

शूलगुल्मोदरानाहवातविच्छर्दनादिषु |मूत्रप्रयोगसाध्येषुगोमूत्रंकल्पयेदबुधः ||१०७||

Colic, abdominal tumor, abdominal diseases, tympanites, *vāta* diseases and vomiting.

Taila (Oil)

तैलंयत्तिलसर्षपोदितकुसुम्भोत्थातसीधान्यजंयच्चैरण्डकरञ्जकेङ्गुदीफलैर्निम्बाक्षशिग्रवस्थिभिः |

ज्योतिष्मत्यभयोद्भवंमधुरिकाकोशामचिञ्चाभवंकर्पूरत्रपुसादिजञ्चसकलंसिद्ध्यैक्रमात्कथ्यते ||१०८||

Origin of *Taila*: *Tila, sarṣapa, kusumbha, ātasī, dhānyaja, ēraṇḍa, karaüja, iṅgudīphala, nimba, akṣa, śigru, jyōtiṣmatī, abhaya, madhurikā, kōśāmra*and*ciücā*.

Properties of *Tila taila*

तिलतैलमलङ्करोतिकेशंमधुरंतिक्तकषायमुष्णतीक्ष्णम् |

बलकृत्कफवातजन्तुखर्जूव्रणकण्डूतिहरंचकान्तिदायि ||१०९||

Sweet, bitter, astringent, hot in potency, sharp, hair tonic, acts as a tonic, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, cures worm infestation, lice, ulcer and pruritis.

Properties of *Sarṣapa taila*

सर्षपतैलंतिक्तंकटुकोष्णंवातकफविकारघ्नम् |पित्तासृदोषदंक्रिमिकुष्ठघ्नंतिलजवच्चचक्षुष्यम् ||११०||

Pungent, bitter, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, leads to bleeding diathesis, cures worm infestation and leprosy and beneficial for eyes.

Properties of *Kusumbha taila*

कुसुम्भतैलंक्रिमिहारितेजोबलावहंयक्ष्ममलापहंच |

त्रिदोषकृत्पुष्टिबलक्षयंचकरोतिकण्डूञ्चकरोतिदृष्टेः ||१११||

Cures worm infestation, acts as a tonic, nutritive and laxative, cures tuberculosis and itching in eyes, pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*.

Properties of *Atsītaila*

मधुरंत्वतसीतैलंपिच्छिलंचानिलापहम् |मदगन्धिकषायञ्चकफकासापहारकम् ||११२||

Sweet, astringent, alcohol like smell, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, and cures cough.

Properties of *Dhānyādi taila*

गोधूमयावनालव्रीहियवाद्यखिलधान्यजंतैलम् |वातकफपित्तशमनंकण्डूकुष्ठादिहारिचक्षुष्यम् ||११३||

Pacifies *vāta,pitta* and *kapha*, cures pruritis and leprosy and beneficial for eyes.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Ēraṇḍa taila*

एरण्डतैलंकृमिदोषनाशनंवातामयघ्नंसकलाङ्गशूलहृत् |

कुष्ठापहंस्वादुरसायनोत्तमंपित्तप्रकोपंकुरुतेऽतिदीपनम् ||११४||

Cures worm infestation, pacifies *vāta*, cures colic and leprosy, sweet, excellent tonic, aggravates *pitta,* beneficial for the eyes and acts as an appetizer.

Properties of *Karaüja taila*

करञ्जतैलंनयनार्तिनाशनंवातामयध्वंसनमुष्णतीक्ष्णकम् |

कुष्ठार्तिकण्डूतिविचर्चिकापहंलेपेननानाविधचर्मदोषनुत् ||११५||

Cures pain in the eyes and associated with leprous ulcers, skin diseases (when used a paste), pruritis and eczema, pacifies *vāta*, hot in potency and sharp.

Properties of *Iingudī taila*

स्निग्धंस्यादिङ्गुदीतैलंमधुरंपित्तनाशनम् |शीतलंकान्तिदंबल्यंश्लेष्मलंकेशवर्धनम् ||११६||

Ununctuous, sweet, pacifies *pitta*, cold, alterative, tonic, aggravates *kapha* and hair tonic.

Properties of *Nimba taila*

निम्बतैलंतुनात्युष्णंक्रिमिकुष्ठकफापहम् ||११७||

Slightly hot, cures worm infestation, leprosy and pacifies *kapha*.

Properties of *Akṣa taila*

आक्षंस्वादुहिमंकेश्यंगुरुपित्तानिलापहम् ||११८||

Sweet, cold, beneficial for hairs, heavy and pacifies *vāta* and *pitta*.

Properties of *Śigru taila*

शिग्रुतैलंकटूष्णञ्चवातजित्कफनाशनम् |त्वग्दोषव्रणकण्डूतिशोफहारिचपिच्छिलम् ||११९||

Pungent, hot in potency, *viscid*, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, cure skin diseases, ulcer, pruritis and edema.

Jyōtiṣmatī, abhaya, madhurikā, kōśāmra and *ciücā*

Properties of *Jyōtiṣmatī taila*

कटुज्योतिष्मतीतैलंतिक्तोष्णंवातनाशनम् |पित्तसन्तापनंमेधाप्रज्ञाबुद्धिविवर्धनम् ||१२०||

Pungent, bitter, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta* and *pitta*, boosts memory and intellectual capacity of the brain.

Properties of *Abhayātaila*

शीतंहरीतकीतैलंकषायंमधुरंकटु |सर्वव्याधिहरंपथ्यंनानात्वग्दोषनाशनम् ||१२१||

Astringent, sweet, pungent, cures all diseases including skin diseases.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Madhurikā taila*

तीक्ष्णन्तुराजिकातैलंज्ञेयंवातादिदोषनुत् |शिशिरंकटुपुंस्त्वघ्नंकेश्यंत्वग्दोषनाशनम् ||१२२||

Hot in potency, pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*, pungent in taste, cold, induces infertility, beneficial for the hairs and cure skin diseases.

Properties of *Kōśāmra taila*

सरंकोशाम्रजंतैलंक्रिमिकुष्ठव्रणापहम् |तिक्ताम्लमधुरंबल्यंपथ्यंरोचनपाचनम् ||१२३||

Liquid, cures worm infestation, leprosy, ulcer, bitter, sour and sweet, tonic, appetizer and digestive.

Properties of *Ciücātaila*

यच्चचिञ्चाभवंतैलंकटुपाकेविलेखनम् |कफवातहरंरुच्यंकषायंनातिशीतलम् ||१२४||

Pungent and astringent, sets emaciation, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha* and excessively cold.

Karpūrataila

कर्पूरतैलहिमतैलसितांशुतैलशीताभ्रतैलतुहिनांशुसुधांशुतैलम् |

कर्पूरतैलंकटुकोष्णकफामहारिवातामयघ्नरददार्ढ्यदपित्तहारि ||१२५||

Names and properties of *Karpūrataila*: *Himataila, sitāṁśutaila, śītābhrataila, tuhināṁśutaila*and*sudhāṁśutaila.Karpūrataila*is pungent, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha* and beneficial for teeth.

Trapusaaditaila (*Trapusa, ērvāru, cāraka and kuṣmāṇḍa*)

त्रपुसैर्वारुकचारककुष्माण्डप्रभृतिबीजजंचयत्तैलम् |

तन्मधुरंगुरुशिशिरंकेश्यंकफपित्तनाशिकान्तिकरम् ||१२६||

Sweet, heavy, cold, beneficial for hair, pacifies *kapha* and *pitta* and acts as alterative.

तैलंनसेवयेद्धीमान्यस्यकस्यचयद्भवेत् |विषसाम्यगुणत्वाच्चयोगेतत्रप्रयोजयेत् ||१२७||

Taila should be used carefully and after becoming familiar with instructions.

विषस्यतैलस्यनकिञ्चिदन्तरंमृतस्यसुप्तस्यनकिञ्चिदन्तरम् |

तृणस्यदासस्यनकिञ्चिदन्तरंमूर्खस्यकाष्ठस्यनकिञ्चिदन्तरम् ||१२८||

Similarity between *Taila* and poison: If not used properly, there is no difference between *Taila* and poison.

इत्यंगवादिकपयःप्रभृतिप्रपञ्चप्रस्तावर्णिततिलादिकतैलजातम् |

वर्गनिसर्गललितोज्ज्वलशब्दसर्गबुद्ध्वाभिषक्पतिरशङ्कतयाभिषज्येत् ||१२९||

Physician should become familiar with contests described in this chapter and use them in medicine accordingly.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

पातारमात्मनःकिलयान्तिप्रत्युपचिकीर्षयायानि |तेषामेवनिवासःपरिकथितःपेयवर्गइतिकृतिभिः ||१३०||
The chapter composed by scholars has been described.

पायंपायंमधुरविमलांशीतलांयस्यकीर्ति-स्रोतोधारांजहतिसुजनादुर्जनासङ्गदौस्थ्यम् |
वर्गस्तस्यव्रजतिनृहरेर्नामनिर्माणनाम्नश्चूडारत्नेखलुतिथिमितःक्षीरकादिःसमाप्तिम् ||१३१||
15th chapter, *Kṣīrādivarga* written by *Narhari Pandit* finishes.

इतिश्रीनरहरिपण्डितविरचितेराजनिघण्टौक्षीरादिवर्गःपञ्चदशःसमाप्तः |

Thus *Kṣīrādivarga* composed by *Narhari Pandit* concludes.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

ŚĀLYĀDIVARGA

धान्यंभोग्यञ्चभोगार्हमन्नाद्यंजीवसाधनम् |तच्चतावत्त्रिधाज्ञेयंशूकशिम्बीतृणाह्वयम् ||१||

Namesand varieties of *Dhānya*: *Bhōgya, bhōgārha, annādya*and *jīvasādhana. Dhānya* has three varieties viz;*śūka, śimbī*and*tṛṇa.*

व्रीह्यादिकंयदिहशूकसमन्वितंस्यात्तच्छूकधान्यमथमुद्गमकुष्टकादि |
शिम्बीनिगूढमितितत्प्रवदन्तिशिम्बीधान्यंतृणोद्भवतयातृणधान्यमन्यत् ||२||

Morphology of *Trividhdhanya*:*Vrīhī*represents*śūkadhānya.* Pulses fall in the category of *śimbīdhānya. Dhānya*obtained from grasses is known as*tṛṇadhānya.*

वातादिदोषशमनंलघुशूकधान्यंतेजोबलातिशयवीर्यविवृद्धिदायि |
शिम्बीभवंगुरुहिमंचविबन्धदायिवातूलकंतुशिशिरंतृणधान्यमाहुः ||३||

Properties of *Śūkadhānya, śimbīdhānya* and *tṛṇadhānya*:*Śūkadhānya* pacifies *vāta, pitta* and *kapha,* light, boosts personality and acts as a tonic and spermopiotic. *Śimbīdhānya* is heavy, cold in potency and causes constipation. *Tṛṇadhānya* aggravates *vāta* and is cold in potency.

Śūkadhānya

देशेदेशेशूकधान्येषुसङ्ख्याज्ञातुंशक्यानैवतद्वैवतैर्वा |
तस्मादेषांयेषुभोगोपयोगास्तान्यस्माभिर्व्याक्रियन्तेकियन्ति ||४||

Number of*Śūkadhānya:* Since*Śūkadhānya* originates from a number of countries; it is not possible to count the number.

Śimbīdhānya

शालयःकलमारुच्याव्रीहिश्रेष्ठानृपप्रियाः |धान्योत्तमाश्चविज्ञेयाःकैदाराःसुकुमारकाः ||५||

Names of*Śāli:* *Kalamā, rucyā, vrīhiśrēṣṭhā, nṛpapriyā, dhānyōttamā, vijüēyā, kaidārā*and*sukumārakā.*

Varieties of *Śāli*

राजान्नषष्टिकसितेतररक्तमुण्डस्थूलाणुगन्धनिरपादिकशालिसञ्ज्ञाः|
व्रीहिस्तथेतिदशधाभुविशालयस्तुतेषांक्रमेणगुणनामगणंब्रवीमि ||६||

Definitions of Varieties of *Śāli*

*Rājānna, ṣaṣṭika, sitētara, raktamuṇḍa, muṇḍa, sthūlā, āṇu, gandhai, nirapa*and*vrīhi.*

राजान्नंदीर्घशूकःखरिपुदिवसजंषष्टिकोवर्णतोद्वौनिःशूकोमुण्डशालिःस्वगुणविशदितःस्वाभिधानास्त्रयोऽन्ये |
मासैर्योऽन्यस्त्रिभिःस्यात्सभवतिनिरपोयोऽपिवृष्ट्यम्बु

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

सम्भूरेषस्याद्व्रीहिसञ्ज्ञस्तदितिदशविधाःशालयस्तुप्रसिद्धाः ||७||

Definitions of Varieties of *Sali*: *Rājānna* maturing in sixty days is known as *ṣaṣṭika*. According to color, it is further of two types. Second variety is *muṇḍa* which develops according to its character and has further three types. There is another variety which matures in three months and requires water for its production.

Rājānna

शालिर्नवान्नंराजान्नंराजार्हदीर्घशूककम् |धान्यश्रेष्ठंराजधान्यंराजेष्टंदीर्घकूरकम् ||८||

Names: *Śāli, navānna, rājānna, rājārha, dīrghaśūkaka, dhānyaśrēṣṭha, rājadhānya, rājēṣṭa*and *dīrghakūraka.*

राजान्नंतुत्रिदोषघ्नंसुस्निग्धंमधुरंलघु |दीपनंबलकृत्पथ्यंकान्तिदंवीर्यवर्धनम् ||९||

Properties: Pacifies *vāta, pitta* and *kapha*, unctuous, sweet, light, acts as an appetizer, tonic, alterative and spermopiotic.

राजान्नंत्रिविधंस्वशूकभिदयाज्ञेयंसितंलोहितंकृष्णंचेतिरसाधिकञ्चतदिदंस्यादौत्तरोत्तर्यतः |

त्रैविध्यादिहतण्डुलाश्चहरिताःश्वेतास्तथालोहिताःसामान्येनभवन्तितेऽप्यथगुणैःस्युःपूर्वपूर्वोत्तराः ||१०||

Varieties of *Rājānna*:*Rājānna*has three types depending on the color of the *śūka*i.e. white, red and black. These are potent in an increasing order. Since *śūka*is of three types *taṇḍula* is also of three types viz; green, white and red. Further, these are potent in an increasing order.

Ṣaṣṭika **(A kind of rice which grows and is harvested in course of sixty days)**

षष्टिकःषष्टिशालिःस्यात्षष्टिजःस्निग्धतण्डुलः |षष्टिवासरजःसोऽयंज्ञेयोमासद्वयोद्भवः ||११||

Names: *Ṣaṣṭiśāli, ṣaṣṭija snigdhataṇḍula, ṣaṣṭivāsaraja* and *māsadvayōdbhava.*

गौरोनीलःषष्टिकोऽयंद्विधास्यादाद्योरुच्यःशीतलोदोषहारी |

बल्यःपथ्योदीपनोवीर्यवृद्धिंदत्तेचास्मात्किञ्चिदूनोद्वितीयः ||१२||

Properties: It has two types white and blue.It acts as appetizer, tonic and spermopiotic, cold in potency and pacifies *vāta, pitta and kapha*.Second variety is inferior.

Rājārha **or** *kṛṣṇaśāli***(A black sort of rice)**

कृष्णशालिःकालशालिःश्यामशालिःसितेतरः ||१३||

कृष्णशालिस्त्रिदोषघ्नोमधुरःपुष्टिवर्धनः |वर्णकान्तिकरोबल्योदाहजिद्वीर्यवृद्धिकृत् ||१४||

Names and properties of *Kṛṣṇaśāli*: *Kālaśāli, śyāmaśāli, sitētara*and*kṛṣṇaśāli*. *Kṛṣṇaśāli*pacifies *vāta, pitta* and *kapha,* sweet in taste, acts as nutritive, alterative, tonic, spermopiotic and cures burning sensation.

रक्तशालिस्ताम्रशालिःशोणशालिश्चलोहितः |रक्तशालिःसुमधुरोलघुःस्निग्धोबलावहः ||१५||

रुचिकृद्दीपनःपथ्योमुखजाड्यरुजापहः |सर्वामयहरोरुच्योपित्तदाहानिलाम्रजित् ||१६||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Raktaśāli(Red rice)

Names and properties of *Raktaśāli*: *Tāmraśāli, śōṇaśāli*and *lōhita. Raktaśāli* is sweet in taste, light,unctuous, acts as tonic and appetizer, cures stiffness of the mouth, diseases of the throat, burning sensation and gout and pacifies *pitta*.

Muṇḍaśāli

मुण्डशालिर्मुण्डनकोनिःशूकोयवशूकजः ||१७||

मुण्डशालिस्त्रिदोषघ्नोमधुराम्लोबलप्रदः ||१८||

Names and properties of *Muṇḍaśāli*: *Muṇḍanaka, niḥśūka* and *yavaśūkaja. Muṇḍaśāli*pacifies *vāta, pitta and kapha,* sweet and sour in taste and acts as a tonic.

Sthūlaśāli(A kind of large rice)

स्थूलशालिर्महाशालिःस्थूलाङ्गःस्थूलतण्डुलः |एवंगन्धाढ्यशालेश्चनामान्यूह्यानिसूरिभिः ||१९||

Names: *Mahāśāli, sthūlāṅga*and *sthūlataṇḍula.*

महाशालिःस्वादुर्मधुरशिशिरःपित्तशमनोज्वरंजीर्णदाहंजठररुजमह्नायशमयेत् |

शिशूनांयूनांवायदपिजरतांवाहितकरःसदासेव्यःसर्वरनलबलवीर्याणिकुरुते ||२०||

Properties of *Sthūlaśāli*:*Sthūlaśāli* cures chronic fever, burning sensation and abdominal diseases, sweet in taste, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta*, beneficial for all ages and acts as a tonic and spermopiotic.

Sūkṣmaśāli (A kind of small rice)

सूक्ष्मशालिःसूचिशालिःपोतशालिश्चसूचकः ||२१||

सूक्ष्मशालिःसुमधुरोलघुःपित्तास्रदाहनुत् |दीपनःपाचनश्चैवकिञ्चिद्वातविकारजित् ||२२||

Names and properties of *Sūkṣmaśāli*: *Sūciśāli, pōtaśāli*and *sūcaka.* Sweet in taste, light, cures bleeding diathesis and burning sensation and acts as an appetizer, digestive and slightly pacifies *vāta*.

Gandhaśāli (Fragrant rice)

गन्धशालिस्तुकल्माषोगन्धालुःकलमोत्तमः |सुगन्धिर्गन्धबहुलःसुरभिर्गन्धतण्डुलः ||२३||

Names: *Kalmāṣa, gandhālu, kalamōttama, sugandhi, gandhabahula, surabhi*and*gandhataṇḍula.*

सुगन्धशालिर्मधुरोऽतिवृष्यदःपित्तश्रमास्रारुचिदाहशान्तिदः |

स्तन्यस्तुगर्भस्थिरताल्पवातदःपुष्टिप्रदश्चाल्पकफश्चबल्यदः ||२४||

Properties: Sweet, acts as spermopiotic, galactagouge and tonic, pacifies *pitta*, cures fatigue, anorexia and burning sensation, slightly aggravates *vaāta* and *kapha* and helps in stabilizing fetus.

Nirapaśāli

निरपोमधुरःस्निग्धःशीतलोदाहपित्तजित् |त्रिदोषशमनोरुच्यःपथ्यःसर्वामयापनुत् ||२५||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties: Sweet in taste, unctuous, cold in potency, pacifies *vāta, pitta* and *kapha*, cures burning sensation, acts as an appetizer and cures all diseases.

Brīhiśāli

व्रीहिर्गौरोमधुरशिशिरःपित्तहारीकषायःस्निग्धोवृष्यःकृमिकफहरस्तापरक्तापहश्च |
पुष्टिंदत्तेश्रमशमनकृद्वीर्यवृद्धिंविधत्तेरुच्योऽत्यन्तंजनयतिमुदंवातकृन्मेचकोऽन्यः ||२६||

Properties: White colored, sweet, cold, astringent, pacifies *pitta* and *kapha*, unctuous, acts as spermopiotic, tonic and an appetizer, cures worm infestation, mental rage and blood diseases. *Mēcaka* variety aggravates *vāta.*

Sthūlaśāli

मण्डकःस्थूलशालिश्चस्याद्बिम्बशालिकस्तथा |निजातिशाणहुल्याश्चबिम्बीकौसेन्दुकस्तथा ||२७||
प्रसाधिकाजीरकाख्यासश्यामामधुरामता |राजानांमौलिकस्यापिशालिःस्यादुर्वरीतथा ||२८||
सूक्ष्मशालिःकुदितिकासुशालिर्गुरुशालयः |वनशालिर्गुण्डुरूकीक्षीरिकापड्क्तयःपृथक् |
एतानिशालिनामानिप्रख्यातानिप्रसिद्धतः ||२९||

Names:*Maṇḍaka, sthūlaśāli, bimbaśāli, śāṇahulī, bimbī kausēnduka, prasādhikā, jīrakākhyā, saśyāmā, madhurā, rājānā, maulikaśāli, urvarī, sūkṣmaśāli, kuditikā, suśāli, guruśāli, vanaśāli, guṇḍurūkī, kṣīrikā, paṅktaya*and*pṛthak.*

Vrīhidhānyaka

अशोचापाटलाव्रीहिर्व्रीहिकोव्रीहिधान्यकः |व्रीहिसन्धान्यमुद्दिष्टःअर्धधान्यस्तुव्रीहिकः ||३०||
गर्भपाकणिकःषष्टिःषष्टिकोबलसम्भवः |सुधान्यंपथ्यकारीचमुपविःप्रज्ञविप्रियः ||३१||

Names*: Aśōcā, pāṭalā, vrīhirvrīhika, vrīhidhānyaka, vrīhisandhānya, ardhadhānya, vrīhika, garbha, pākaṇika, ṣaṣṭi, ṣaṣṭika, balasambhava, sudhānya, pathyakārī, mupavi*and*prajñavipriya.*

Kalamaśāli

शालिस्तुकलमाद्यस्तुकलमोनाकलायकः |कदम्बपुष्पगन्धश्चकलजातःकलोद्भवः ||३२||
पित्तश्लेष्मकरोवृष्यःकलमोमधुरस्तथा ||३३||

Names:*Kalamādya, kalama, nākalāyaka, kadambapuṣpagandh, kalajāta*and*kalōdbhava. Kalamaśāli*aggravates *pitta* and *kapha*, acts as spermopiotic and sweet in taste.

Raktaśāli

लोहितोरक्तशालिःस्यात्काष्ठलोहितशालयः |रुणालीरुणशालिस्तुरक्तशाल्यःसुशाल्यकः ||३४||
तृष्णाघ्नोमलकृच्छ्रघ्नोहृद्यस्तुमतिदाःपरे ||३५||

Names and properties: *Lōhita, raktaśāli, kāṣṭhalōhitaśālayaḥ, ruṇālī, ruṇaśālistu raktaśālyaḥ* and*suśālyaka. Raktaśāli*cures thirst and dysuria, beneficial for heart and boosts wisdom.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Sugandha śāli

महाशालिःसुगन्धास्यात्सुगन्धागन्धसम्भवा |गन्धाढ्यागन्धमाल्याचगन्धानीगन्धमालिनी ||३६||

सुगन्धामधुराहृद्याकफपित्तज्वरास्रजित् ||३७||

Names and properties: *Mahāśāli, sugandhā, syātsugandhā, gandhasambhavā, gandhāḍhyā, gandhamālyā, gandhānī* and*gandhamālinī. Sugandha śāli*is sweet in taste, beneficial for heart, pacifies *pitta* and *kapha* and cures fever and blood diseases.

Kuṅkumaśāli

जलोद्भवाजलरुहाजलजातासुजातका |रक्ताङ्गुलंसुकारञ्चकुङ्कुमंसमवर्णजा ||३८||

कुङ्कुमामधुराशीतारक्तपित्तातिसारजित् ||३९||

Names and properties: *Jalōdbhavā, jalaruhā, jalajātā, sujātakā, raktāṅgula, sukāra, kuṅkuma*and*samavarṇajā. Kuṅkuma śāli*is sweet in taste, cold in potency, cures bleeding diathesis and diarrhea.

Tilavāsinīśāli

तिलजानीलनामास्याद्दीर्घकृष्णासुपूजका |मधुराचसुगन्धाचतिलवासीनिगद्यते ||४०||

राजादनीराजप्रियाराजभावामुनिप्रिया |तिलनीतिलपर्णीचआमगन्धाप्रवासिनी ||४१||

Names: *Tilajā, nīlanāmā, dīrghakṛṣṇā, supūjakā, madhurā, sugandhā, tilavāsī, rājādanī rājapriyā, rājabhāvā, munipriyā, tilanī, tilaparṇī, āmagandhā* and*pravāsinī.*

कफपित्तहराःस्निग्धाःकासश्वासहराःपराः |शीघ्रपाककराहृद्यालघवःशुक्रवर्धनाः ||४२||

कोमलाहारसम्भूतास्तिलवासीमहागुणाः |पाण्डुरोगेषुशूलेषुचामवातेप्रशस्यते ||४३||

Properties of *Tilvasinishali:* Pacifies *kapha* and *pitta*, light, unctuous, cures cough, asthma, acts as cardiac tonic and spermopiotic.

Vaktaśāli

वक्तकोवक्तशालिःस्यात्दीर्घस्तुआशुकोपितः |राजप्रियापथ्यकरामध्यदेशसमुद्भवा ||४४||

वक्तिकालघवःप्रोक्तामुखपाककरास्तथा ||४५||

Names and properties: *Vaktaka, vaktaśāli, dīrgha, āśukōpita, rājapriyā, pathyakarā,*and*madhyadēśasamudbhavā. Vaktaśāli*is light and causes stomatitis.

Kalāṭakaśāli

कलाटकःकविलःस्याद्गुरुसोगरुडःस्मृतः |गुरुवकोगुरडकःसुखभोजीसुभोजकः ||४६||

Names: *Kalāṭaka, kavila, syādgurusa, garuḍa, guruvaka, guraḍaka, sukhabhōjī, subhōjaka, kavila, gandhakārī* and *laghupākakara.*

कविलोगन्धकारीचलघुपाककरोऽपिच |कफपित्तहरःस्वादुःशूलश्वासनिवारणः |

ग्रहणीगुल्मकुष्ठघ्नोविकलोभोजनेशुभः ||४७||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties: *Kalāṭakaśāli*is aromatic and light. *Kalāṭakaśāli*pacifies *pitta-kapha*, sweet, cures colic, asthma, and malabsorption.

Kuṣmāṇḍikāśāli

कुष्माण्डिकाकुम्भडिकारक्तासुमधुरागुरुः |सुगन्धादुर्जरापीतास्थूलतण्डुलकोमला ||४८||

Names and properties: *Kumbhaḍīkā* and*raktā*. *Kuṣmāṇḍikāśāli* issweet, heavy, aromatic, difficult to digest, yellow colored and soft.

Kumbhaśāli

कुम्भिकामधुरास्निग्धावातपित्तनिबर्हिणी ||४९||

Names and properties: Sweet, *unctuous* and pacifies *vāta* and *pitta*.

Kausumbhīśāli

सौरभंशुण्डिकःशुण्डीकौसुम्भीकठिनोऽफलः ||५०||

कौसुम्भीलघुपाकाचवातपित्तनिबर्हिणी ||५१||

Names and properties: *Saurabha, śuṇḍika, śuṇḍī, kausumbhī, kaṭhina* and *aphala*. *Kausumbhīśāli is* light in digest and pacifies *vāta* and *pitta*.

Umpakāśāli

उम्पासउम्पिकाशालिर्मधुरागुरुतण्डुला |बहुशूकासुगन्धाढ्यातारुण्यजनवल्लभा ||५२||

Names: *Umpāsa, umpikāśāli, madhurā, gurutaṇḍulā, bahuśūkā, sugandhāḍhyā*and *tāruṇyajanavallabhā*.

उम्पिकामधुरास्निग्धासुगन्धाचकषायका |पित्तश्लेष्महरास्रक्षाउम्पिकाऽनिलनाशिनी ||५३||

Properties: Sweet, unctuous, aromatic, astringent, pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha* and ununctuous.

Pakṣikaśāli

पक्षिकःपक्षिलावण्यःपक्षिराजोमुनिप्रियः |स्थूलतण्डुलसम्भूतागन्धोबहलगन्धकृत् ||५४||

Names and properties: *Pakṣilāvaṇya, pakṣirāja*and*munipriya*. It is aromatic.

Properties of *Dhānya* according to habitat

दग्धायामवनौजाताःशालयोलघुपाकिनः |किञ्चित्सतिक्तामधुराःपाचनाबलवर्धनाः ||५५||

केदारामधुरावृष्याबल्याःपित्तविवर्धनाः |ईषत्कषायाल्पमलागुरवःकफनाशनाः ||५६||

शालयोयेछिन्नरुहारूक्षास्तेबद्धवर्चसः ||५७||

रोप्यानिरोप्यालघवःशीघ्रपाकागुणोत्तराः |विदाहिनोदोषहराबल्यामूत्रविवर्धनाः ||५८||

- *Dhānya* originating from dry land is light, slightly bitter in taste, sweet, acts as digestive and tonic.
- *Dhānya* originating from water is sweet, acts as spermopiotic and tonic, aggravates *pitta*, slightly astringent, heavy and pacifies *kapha*.
- *Dhānya* growing on cutting is *ruksha* and causes constipation.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

- *Dhānya* cultivated at one place is light, easy to digest, superior as compared to other varieties, pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*, an acts as a tonic and diuretic.

Yāvanāla(*Sorghum bicolor*(L.) Moench N.O.: Poaceae)

यावनालोयवनालःशिखरोवृत्ततण्डुलः |दीर्घनालोदीर्घशरःक्षेत्रेक्षुश्चेक्षुपत्रकः ||५९||

Names: *Yavanāla, śikhara, vṛttataṇḍula, dīrghanāla, dīrghaśara, kṣētrēkṣu*and *ikṣupatraka.*

Śvētayāvnāla

धवलोयावनालस्तुपाण्डुरस्तारतण्डुलः |नक्षत्राकृतिविस्तारोवृत्तोमौक्तिकतण्डुलः ||६०||

जूर्णाह्वयोदेवधान्यंजूर्णलोबीजपुष्पकः |जूनलःपुष्पगन्धश्चसुगन्धःसेगुरुन्दकः ||६१||

Names: *Dhavala, yāvanālas, pāṇḍurastārataṇḍula, nakṣatrākṛtivistāra, vṛtta, mauktikataṇḍula, jūrṇāhvaya, dēvadhānya, jūrṇala, bījapuṣpaka, jūnala, puṣpagandha, sugandha* and*sēgurundaka.*

धवलोयावनालस्तुगौल्योबल्यस्त्रिदोषजित् |वृष्योरुचिप्रदोऽर्शोघ्नःपथ्योगुल्मव्रणापहः ||६२||

Properties of *Yavanāla:* Sweet, tonic, pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*, spermopiotic, appetizer cures hemorrhoids, abdominal diseases and ulcer.

Tuvarayāvanāla

अथतुवरयावनालस्तुवरश्चकषाययावनालश्च |सरक्तयावनालोहितलोहितस्तुवरधान्यश्च ||६३||

तुवरोयावनालस्तुकषायोष्णोविशोफकृत् |सङ्ग्राहीवातशमनोविदाहीशोषकारकः ||६४||

Names and properties: *Tuvara, kaṣāyayāvanāla, raktayāvanāla hitalōhita*and*tuvaradhānya.* Astringent, hot in potency, causes edema, astringent action on the digestive system and leads to irritation.

Śāradayavanāla

शारदोयावनालस्तुश्लेष्मदःपिच्छिलोगुरुः |शिशिरोमधुरोवृष्योदोषघ्नोबलपुष्टिदः ||६५||

Properties: Aggravates *kapha*, viscid, heavy, cold in potency, sweet, spermopiotic, tonic and nutritive.

Gōdhūma (*Triticumvulgare* Linn. N.O.: Poaceae)

गोधूमोबहुदुग्धःस्यादपूपोम्लेच्छभोजनः |यवनोनिस्तुषःक्षीरीरसालःसुमनश्चसः ||६६||

Names: *Bahudugdha, syādapūpa, mlēcchabhōjana, yavana, nistuṣa, kṣīrī, rasāla*and*sumana.*

गोधूमःस्निग्धमधुरोवातघ्नःपित्तदाहकृत् |गुरुःश्लेष्मामदोबल्योरुचिरोवीर्यवर्धनः ||६७||

Properties: Unctuous, sweet, pacifies *vāta* and *pitta*, cures burning sensation, heavy, aggravates *kapha*, tonic, appetizer and spermopiotic.

स्निग्धोऽन्योलघुगोधूमोगुरुर्वृष्यःकफापहः |आमदोषकरोबल्योमधुरोवीर्यपुष्टिदः ||६८||

Properties of *Laghugōdhūma:* Unctuous, heavy, pacifies *kapha*, leads to indigestion, tonic, sweet, spermopiotic and nutritive.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Yava (*Hordeum vulgare* Linn. N.O.: Poaceae)

यवस्तुमेध्यःसितशूकसञ्ज्ञोदिव्योऽक्षतःकञ्चुकिधान्यराजौ |

स्यात्तीक्ष्णशूकस्तुराप्रियश्चशक्तुर्हयेष्टश्चपवित्रधान्यम् ||६९||

Names: *Mēdhya, sitaśūkasaüjüa, divya, akṣata, kaücuki, dhānyarāja, tīkṣṇaśūka, turāpriya, śaktu, hayēṣṭa*and *pavitradhānya.*

यवःकषायोमधुरःसुशीतलःप्रमेहजित्तिक्तकफापहारकः |

अशूकमुण्डस्तुयवोबलप्रदोवृष्यश्चनृणांबहुवीर्यपुष्टिदः ||७०||

Properties*:* Astringent, sweet, cold in potency, cures polyuria, bitter, pacifies *kapha*, tonic, spermopiotic, tonic and nutritive.

Vēṇujayava

वेणुजोवेणुबीजश्चवंशजोवंशतण्डुलः |वंशधान्यंचवंशाह्वोवेणुवंशद्विधायवः ||७१||

Names*: Vēṇubīja, vaṁśaja, vaṁśataṇḍula, vaṁśadhānya* and *vaṁśāhva.*

शीतःकषायोमधुरस्तुरूक्षोमेहक्रिमिश्लेष्मविषापहश्च |

पुष्टिंचवीर्यञ्चबलञ्चदत्तेपित्तापहोवेणुयवःप्रशस्तः ||७२||

Properties*:* Cold, astringent, sweet, cures polyuria, worm infestation, complications associated with poisoning, pacifies *kapha* and *pitta*, acts as nutritive, tonic and spermopiotic.

Mudaga (*Phaseolus mungo* Linn.N.O.: Fabaceae)

मुद्गस्तुसूपश्रेष्ठःस्याद्वर्णार्हश्चरसोत्तमः |भुक्तिप्रदोहयानन्दोभूबलोवाजिभोजनः ||७३||

Names: *Sūpaśrēṣṭha, syādvarṇārha, rasōttama, bhuktiprada, hayānanda, bhūbala*and*vājibhōjana.*

Kṛṣṇamudga

कृष्णमुद्गस्तुवासन्तोमाधवश्चसुराष्ट्रजः ||७४||

कृष्णमुद्गस्त्रिदोषघ्नोमधुरोवातनाशनः |लघुश्चदीपनःपथ्योबलवीर्याङ्गपुष्टिदः ||७५||

Names and properties: *Vāsanta, mādhava*and *surāṣṭraja. Kṛṣṇamudga*is sweet, pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*, acts as appetizer, tonic, spermopiotic and nutritive.

Śāradamudga

शारदस्तुहरिन्मुद्गोधूसरोऽन्यश्चशारदः ||७६||

हरिन्मुद्गःकषायश्चमधुरःकफपित्तहृत् |रक्तमूत्रामयघ्नश्चशीतलोलघुदीपनः ||७७||

Names and properties*: Harinmudga*and*dhūsara. Śāradamudga*is astringent, sweet, cold, light, pacifies *kapha* and *pitta*, cures hematuria and acts as an appetizer.

Dhūsarmudaga

तद्वच्चधूसरोमुद्गोरसवीर्यादिषुस्मृतः |कषायोमधुरोरुच्यःपित्तवातविबन्धकृत् ||७८||

Properties*:* Astringent, sweet, acts as appetizer, pacifies *vāta* and *pitta* and cures constipation.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of *Mudaga yūṣa*

पित्तज्वरार्तिशमनंलघुमुद्गयूषंसन्तापहारितदरोचकनाशनञ्च |

रक्तप्रसादनमिदंयदिसैन्धवेनयुक्तंतदाभवतिसर्वरुजापहारि ||७९||

*Mudaga yūṣa*cures fever caused by *pitta*, mental rage, anorexia, light and acts as alterative. When administered with black salt, *mudaga yūṣa*cures all the diseases.

Dhānyamāṣa (*Phaseolusradiatus* L. var. typicus PrainN.O.: Fabaceae)

माषस्तुकुरुविन्दःस्याद्धान्यवीरोवृषाकरः |मांसलश्चबलाढ्यश्चपित्तपश्चपितृजोत्तमः ||८०||

Names: *Kuruvinda, dhānyavīra, vṛṣākara, |māṁsala, balāḍhya, pittapa*and *pitṛjōttama.*

माषःस्निग्धोबहुमलकरःशोषणःश्लेष्मकारीवीर्येणोष्णोझटितिकुरुतेरक्तपित्तप्रकोपम् |

हन्याद्वातंगुरुबलकरोरोचनोभक्ष्यमाणःस्वादुर्नित्यंश्रमसुखवतांसेवनीयोनराणाम् ||८१||

Properties*:* Unctuous, mild laxative, helps in absorption, aggravates *kapha*, hot in potency, aggravates bleeding diathesis, and pacifies *vāta*, acts as a tonic and an appetizer. *Dhānyamāṣa*is best suited to the persons habitual to hard work.

Rājamāṣa(*Vigna unguiculata* (L.) Walp. N.O.: Fabaceae)

राजमाषोनीलमाषोनृपमाषोनृपोचितः ||८२||

कफपित्तहरोरुच्योवातकृद्बलदायकः ||८३||

Names and properties: *Nīlamāṣa, nṛpamāṣa*and*nṛpōcita. Rājamāṣa*pacifies *kapha* and *pitta*, acts as an appetizer and tonic and aggravates *vata*.

Caṇaka (*Cicer aerientum* Linn.N.O.: Fabaceae)

चणस्तुहरिमन्थःस्यात्सुगन्धःकृष्णकञ्चुकः |बालभोज्योवाजिभक्षश्चणकःकञ्चुकीचसः ||८४||

चणकोमधुरोरूक्षोमेहजिद्वातपित्तकृत् |दीप्तिवर्णकरोबल्योरुच्यश्चाध्मानकारकः ||८५||

Names and properties: *Harimantha, syātsugandha, kṛṣṇakaücuka, bālabhōjya, vājibhakṣa, caṇakaḥ* and*kaücukī*. It is sweet, *ruksha*, cures polyuria, aggravates *vāta* and *pitta*, acts as alterative, tonic, and appetizer and cures tympanites.

आमश्चणःशीतलरुच्यकारीसन्तर्पणोदाहतृषापहारी |

गौल्योऽश्मरीशोषविनाशकारीकषायईषत्कटुवीर्यकारी ||८६||

Properties of unripe *Caṇaka*: Cold, appetizer, cures thirst and burning sensation, malnutrition and calculus, sweet, astringent, lightly pungent and acts as spermopiotic.

कृष्णस्तुचणकःशीतोमधुरःकासपित्तहृत् |पित्तातिसारकासघ्नोबल्यश्चैवरसायनः ||८७||

Properties of black *Caṇaka*: Sweet, pacifies *pitta* and cure cough, diarrhea caused by *pitta* and acts as a tonic.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

चणोगौरस्तुमधुरोबलकृद्रोचनःपरः |श्वेतोवातकरोरुच्यःपित्तघ्नःशिशिरोगुरुः ||८८||

Properties of white *Caṇaka*: Sweet, tonic, appetizer, pacifies *vāta* and *pitta*, cold and heavy.

सुभृष्टचणकोरुच्योवातघ्नोरक्तदोषकृत् |वीर्येणोष्णोलघुश्चैवकफशैत्यापहारकः ||८९||

Properties of fried *Caṇaka*: Appetizer, pacify *vāta* and *kapha*, aggravates blood diseases, hot in potency, light and alleviates cold sensation.

चणस्ययूषंमधुरंकषायंकफापहंवातविकारहेतुः |
श्वासोर्ध्वकासक्लमपीनसानांकरोतिनाशंबलदीपनत्वम् ||९०||

Properties of *Caṇaka yūṣa*: Sweet, astringent, pacifies *kapha* and *vata*, cures asthma, cough, chronic rhinitis and acts as a tonic and an appetizer.

च्रणोदकंचन्द्रमरीचिशीतंपीतंप्रगेपित्तरुजापहारि |पुष्टिप्रदंनैजगुणंचपाकेसन्तर्पणंमञ्जुलमाधुरीकम् ||९१||

Properties of water of *Caṇaka*: Pacifies *pitta*, sweet and appetizer.

Araṇyamudga

मकुष्टकोमयष्टश्चवनमुद्गःकृमीलकः |अमृतोऽरण्यमुद्गश्चवल्लीमुद्गश्चकीर्तितः ||९२||

मकुष्टकःकषायःस्यान्मधुरोरक्तपित्तजित् |ज्वरदाहहरःपथ्योरुचिकृत्सर्वदोषहृत् ||९३||

Names and properties: *Makuṣṭaka, mayaṣṭa, vanamudga, kṛmīlaka, amṛta, araṇyamudga* and *vallīmudga. Araṇyamudga* is astringent, sweet, pacifies blood and *pitta*, cure fever, burning sensation and acts as an appetizer.

Masūra (*Ervum lens* L. syn *Lens culinaris* Medik.)

मसूरोरागदालिस्तुमड्गल्यःपृथुबीजकः |शूरःकल्याणबीजश्चगुरुबीजोमसूरकः ||९४||

मसूरोमधुरःशीतःसङ्ग्राहीकफपित्तजित् |वातामयकरश्चैवमूत्रकृच्छ्रहरोलघुः ||९५||

Names and properties: *Rāgadāli, maṅgalya, pṛthubījaka, śūra, kalyāṇabīja, gurubīja* and *masūraka.* Sweet, cold, astringent, pacifies *pitta and kapha*, aggravates *vāta* and easy to digest.

Kalāya (*Pisum sativum* L.N.O.: Fabaceae)

कलायोमुण्डचणकोहरेणुश्चसतीनकः |त्रासनोनालकःकण्ठीसतीनश्चहरेणुकः ||९६||

कलायःकुरुतेवातंपित्तदाहकफापहः |रुचिपुष्टिप्रदःशीतःकषायश्चामदोषकृत् ||९७||

Names and properties: *Muṇḍacaṇaka, harēṇu, satīnaka, trāsana, nālaka, kaṇṭhī, satīna* and *harēṇuka. Kalāya* aggravates *vata and piita,* cures burning sensation and pacifies *kapha*, acts as appetizer and nutritive, cold in potency, astringent and leads to indigestion.

Laṅkā (*Lathyrus apahca* L.N.O.: Fabaceae)

लड्काकरालात्रिपुटाकाण्डिकास्वक्षणात्मिका ||९८||

लड्कारुच्याहिमागौल्यापित्तजिद्वातकृद्गुरुः ||९९||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names and properties:*Karālā, tripuṭā, kāṇḍikā* and*rūkṣaṇātmikā. Laṅkā*acts as an appetizer, cold in potency, sweet, pacifies *pitta*, aggravates *vāta* and difficult to digest.

Āḍhakī (*Cajanus cajan* (L.)Millsp N.O.: Fabaceae)

आढकीतुवरीवर्याकरवीरभुजातथा |वृत्तबीजापीतपुष्पाश्वेतारक्ताऽसितात्रिधा ||१००||

आढकीतुकषायाचमधुराकफपित्तजित् |ईषद्वातकरारुच्याविदलागुरुग्राहिका ||१०१||

साचश्वेतादोषदात्रीतुरक्तारुच्याबल्यापित्ततापादिहन्त्री |

साश्यामाचेद्दीपनीपित्तदाहध्वंसाबल्यञ्चाढकीयूषमुक्तम् ||१०२||

Names, varieties and properties: *Tuvarī, varyā, karavīrabhujā, vṛttabījā* and*pītapuṣpā.* It is of three types viz; white, red and black.It slightly aggravates *vāta,* acts as appetizer, heavy and astringent. White variety aggravates *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*. Red colored acts as an appetizer, tonic and pacifies *pitta*. Black colored acts as an appetizer, pacifies *pitta* and treats burning sensation. *Yūṣa* prepared from *Āḍhaki*is said to be a tonic.

Kulittha (*Dolichos biflorus* L.N.O.: Fabaceae)

कुलित्थस्ताम्रबीजश्चश्वेतबीजःसितेतरः ||१०३||

कुलित्थस्तुकषायोष्णोरूक्षोवातकफापहः ||१०४||

Names and properties: *Tāmrabīja, śvētabīja*and *sitētara. Kulitthai*s astringent, hot in potency, *ununctuous* and pacifies *vāta* and *kapha.*

Kṣava

क्षवःक्षुधाऽभिजननश्चपलोदीर्घशिम्बिकः |सुकुमारोवृत्तबीजोमधुरःक्षवकश्चसः ||१०५||

क्षवःकषायमधुरःशीतलःकफपित्तहृत् |वृष्यःश्रमहरोरुच्यःपवनाध्मानकारकः ||१०६||

Names and properties: *Kṣudhābhijanana, capala, dīrghaśimbika, sukumāra, vṛttabīja madhura*and *kṣavaka. Kṣava*is astringent, sweet, cold in potency, pacifies *pitta* and *kapha*, acts as spermopiotic, appetizer, anti-fatigue and leads to tympanites.

Niṣpāva (*Dolichos purpureus* L.N.O.: Fabaceae)

मधुरःश्वेतनिष्पावोमाध्वीकामधुशर्करा |पलङ्कषास्थूलशिम्बीवृत्तामधुसितासिता ||१०७||

मधुशर्करासुरुच्यामधुराल्पकषायका |शिशिरावातुलाबल्याऽप्याध्मानगुरुपुष्टिदा ||१०८||

Names and properties: *Madhura, śvētaniṣpāva, mādhvīkā, madhuśarkarā, palaṅkaṣā, sthūlaśimbī, vṛttā, madhusitā* and*sitā. Niṣpāva*is appetizer, sweet, astringent, cold, aggravates *vāta*, lead to tympanites, acts as a tonic and nutritive.

सोऽन्यश्चकटुनिष्पावःखर्वुरोनदीजस्तथा ||१०९||

नदीनिष्पावकस्तिक्तःकटुकोऽग्निप्रदोगुरुः |वातलःकफदोरूक्षःकषायोविषदोषनुत् ||११०||

Variety: *Kaṭuniṣpāva, kharvura* and *nadīja.*It is bitter, pungent, heavy, aggravates *vāta* and *kapha*, ruksha, astringent and cures poisoning.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Tila (*Sesamum indicum* L.N.O. Pedaliaceae)

तिलस्तुहोमधान्यंस्यात्पवित्रःपितृतर्पणः |पापघ्नःपूतधान्यञ्चजटिलस्तुवनोद्भवः ||१११||

Names: *Hōmadhānya, pavitra pitṛtarpaṇa, pāpaghna, pūtadhānya, jaṭila*and *vanōdbhava.*

स्निग्धोवर्णबलाग्निवृद्धिजननस्तन्यानिलघ्नोगुरुःसोष्णःपित्तकरोऽल्पमूत्रकरणःकेश्योऽतिपथ्योव्रणे |

सङ्ग्राहीमधुरःकषायसहितस्तिक्तोविपाकेकटुःकृष्णःपथ्यतमःसितोऽल्पगुणदःक्षीणास्तथान्येतिलाः ||११२||

Properties*:* Unctuous, acts as alterative, tonic, galactagouge and appetizer, pacifies *vāta*, heavy, hot in potency, aggravates *pitta*, anti diuretic, beneficial for hairs, cure ulcer, sweet, astringent and bitter in taste, pungent in post digestion effect. Black *Tila* is more effective; white is less effective and red is inferior.

पललंतिलकल्कंस्यात्तिलचूर्णञ्चपिष्टकम् ||११३||

पललंमधुरंरुच्यंपित्तास्रबलपुष्टिदम् ||११४||

Names and properties of*Tilakalka: Palala, tilacūrṇa*and *piṣṭaka.* Sweet, appetizer, aggravates *pitta*, tonic and nutritive.

तिलकिट्टन्तुपिण्याकःखलःस्यात्तिलकल्कजः ||११५||

पिण्याकःकटुकोगौल्यःकफवातप्रमेहनुत् ||११६||

Names and properties of*Tilakiṭṭa:Piṇyāka, khala* and *tilakalkaja*. Pungent, sweet, pacifies *kapha* and *vāta* and cures polyuria.

Atasī (*Linum usitatissimum* Linn. N.O.: Linaceae)

अतसीपिच्छलादेवीमदगन्धामदोत्कटा |उमाक्षुमाहैमवतीसुनीलानीलपुष्पिका ||११७||

अतसीमदगन्धास्यान्मधुराबलकारिका |कफवातकरीचेषत्पित्तहृत्कुष्ठवातनुत् ||११८||

Names and properties: *Picchalā, dēvī, madagandhā, madōtkaṭā, umā kṣumā, haimavatī, sunīlā* and*nīlapuṣpikā. Atasī*has faint odor, sweet in taste and acts as tonic, pacifies *vata* and *kapha* and *pitta* (slightly) and cures leprosy.

Āsurī (*Brassica campestris* Linn. N.O.: Brassicaceae)

आसुरीराजिकाराजीरक्तिकारक्तसर्षपः |तीक्ष्णगन्धामधुरिकाक्षवकःक्षुवकःक्षवः ||११९||

आसुरीकटुतिक्तोष्णावातप्लीहार्तिशूलनुत् |दाहपित्तप्रदाहन्तिकफगुल्मकृमिव्रणान् ||१२०||

Names and properties: *Rājikā, rājī, raktikā, raktasarṣapa, tīkṣṇagandhā, madhurikā, kṣavaka, kṣuvaka*and *kṣava.* Bitter, pungent, hot in potency, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, and aggravates *pitta*, cures splenomegly and colic, burning sensation, abdominal tumor, worm infestation and ulcer.

Rājakṣavaka (*Brassica nigra* (L.) KochN.O.: Brassicaceae)

राजक्षवकःकृष्णस्तीक्ष्णफलाराजराजिकाराज्ञी |साकृष्णसर्षपाख्याविज्ञेयाराजसर्षपाख्याच ||१२१||

राजसर्षपकस्तिक्तःकटूष्णोवातशूलनुत् |पित्तदाहप्रदोगुल्मकण्डूकुष्ठव्रणापहः ||१२२||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names and properties: *Kṛṣṇa, tīkṣṇaphalā, rājarājikā, rājiī, kṛṣṇasarṣapa*and *rājasarṣapā.* Bitter, pungent, hot in potency,cures pain caused by *vata,* aggravates *pitta,* leads to burning sensation, cures abdominal tumor, pruritis, leprosy and ulcer.

Sitasarṣapa (*Brassica alba*(L.)Rabenh.N.O.: Brassicaceae)

तीक्ष्णकश्चदुराधर्षोरक्षोघ्नःकुष्ठनाशनः |सिद्धप्रयोजनःसिद्धसाधनःसितसर्षपः ||१२३||

सिद्धार्थःकटुतिक्तोष्णोवातरक्तग्रहापहः |त्वग्दोषशमनोरुच्योविषभूतव्रणापहः ||१२४||

Names and properties:*Durādharṣa, rakṣōghna, kuṣṭhanāśana, siddhaprayōjana, siddhasādhana*and *sitasarṣapa.* Pungent, bitter, hot in potency, cures gout, evil spirits, skin diseases, poisoning and ulcer and acts as an appetizer.

Śimbīdhānya

धान्यानांकञ्चुकेशिम्बीबीजगुप्तिश्चशाम्भवी |तद्गुप्तानिचधान्यानिशिम्बीधान्यानिचक्षते ||१२५||

Names: *Kaücuka, bījagupti* and*śāmbhavī.*

Śyāmāka (*Panicum frumentaceum* Roxb. N.O.: Poaceae)

श्यामाकःश्यामकःश्यामस्त्रिबीजःस्यादविप्रियः |सुकुमारीराजधान्यंतृणबीजोत्तमश्चसः ||१२६||

श्यामाकोमधुरःस्निग्धःकषायोलघुशीतलः |वातकृत्कफपित्तघ्नःसङ्ग्राहीविषदोषनुत् ||१२७||

Names and properties:*Śyāmaka, śyāmastribīja, syādavipriya, sukumārī, rājadhānya, tṛṇabīja* and*ōttama. Śyāmāka*is sweet, unctuous, astringent, light and cold in potency, aggravates *vāta,* pacifies *kapha* and *pitta* and cures poisoning.

Kōdrava (*Paspalum scrobiculatum*Linn.)

कोद्रवःकोरदूषश्चकुद्दालोमदनाग्रजः |सचदेशविशेषेणनानाभेदःप्रकीर्तितः ||१२८||

कोद्रवोमधुरस्तिक्तोव्रणिनांपथ्यकारकः |कफपित्तहरोरूक्षोमोहकृद्वातलोगुरुः ||१२९||

Names and properties:*Kōradūṣa, kuddāla*and*madanāgraja.* Depending on the country of origin, *Kōdrava*is of various types. *Kōdrava* is sweet, bitter, cure ulcer, and pacifies*kapha-vāta,* ununctuos, narcotic and heavy.

Baraka (*Panicum miliare*Lam.N.O.: Poaceae)

वरकःस्थूलकङ्गुश्चरूक्षःस्थूलप्रियङ्गुकः ||१३०||

वरकोमधुरोरूक्षःकषायोवातपित्तकृत् ||१३१||

Names and properties:*Sthūlakaṅgu, rūkṣa*and *sthūlapriyaṅguka. Baraka* is sweet, ununctuos, astringent and aggravates *vāta* and *pitta.*

Kaṅguṇī (*Papaver dubium* L.N.O.: Papaveraceae)

कङ्गुणीकङ्गुनीप्रोक्ताचीनकःपीततण्डुलः |वातलःसुकुमारश्चसचनानाविधाभिधः ||१३२||

प्रियङ्गुर्मधुरोरुच्यःकषायःस्वादुशीतलः |वातकृत्पित्तदाहघ्नोरूक्षोभग्नास्थिबन्धकृत् ||१३३||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names and properties: *Kaṅgunī, cīnaka pītataṇḍula, vātala*and *sukumāra. Kaṅguṇī* is sweet, astringent, appetizer, cold in potency, aggravates *vāta* and *pitta*, leads to burning sensation, ununctuos and cures fractures.

Nīvāra (*Panicum italicum*N.O. Poaceae)

नीवारोऽरण्यधान्यंस्यान्मुनिधान्यंतृणोद्भवम् ||१३४||

नीवारोमधुरःस्निग्धःपवित्रःपथ्यदोलघुः ||१३५||

Names and properties:*Araṇyadhānya, syānmunidhānya*and *tṛṇōdbhava. Nīvāra*is sweet, unctuous and light.

Rāgī (*Eleusine coracana*Gaertn.N.O.: Poaceae)

रागीतुलाञ्छनःस्याद्बहुदलकणिशश्चगुच्छकणिशश्च ||१३६||

तिक्तोमधुरकषायःशीतःपित्तास्रनाशनोबलदः ||१३७||

Names and properties:*Lāüchana, bahudalakaṇiśa*and *gucchakaṇiśa*. Bitter, sweet and astringent, cold in potency, acts as tonic and cures bleeding diathesis.

Kurī

कुरीतुतृणधान्यंस्यान्मधुरंतद्बलप्रदम् |हरितंवार्धकंपक्वंवाजिनांपुष्टिदायकम् ||१३८||

Names and properties: Sweet, tonic, green colored and ripe is good for horses.

Lājādhana

येकेचव्रीहयोभृष्टास्तेलाजाइतिकीर्तिताः ||१३९||

यवादयश्चयेभृष्टाधानास्तेपरिकीर्तिताः ||१४०||

लाजाचयवधानाचतर्पणीपित्तनाशिनी |गोधूमयावनालोत्थाःकिञ्चिदुष्णाश्चदीपनाः ||१४१||

Names and properties: *Lājā* is obtained by frying *vrīhidhānya. Dhāna* is obtained by frying *Gōdhūma* or *Yava*. They are appetizer, pacifies *pitta* and slightly hot in potency.

Ākulā

तप्तैरपक्वगोधूमैराकुलाःपरिकीर्तिताः |आकुलागुरवोवृष्यामधुराःबलकारिणः ||१४२||

*Ākulā*is obtained by frying unripe *Gōdhūma*. It is heavy, spermopiotic, sweet and tonic.

Pṛthukā

व्रीहयोऽप्यर्धपक्वाश्चतप्तास्तेपृथुकाःस्मृताः |पृथुकाःस्वादवःस्निग्धाहृद्यामदनवर्धनाः ||१४३||

*Pṛthukā*is obtained by frying unripe *dhānya*. It is sweet, unctuous, and beneficial for the heart, tonic and aphrodisiac.

Pūpalā

पूपलामधुराःप्रोक्तावृष्यास्तेबलदाःस्मृताः |पित्तहृत्तर्पणाहृद्याःस्निग्धास्तेबलवर्धनाः ||१४४||

*Pūpalā*is sweet, spermopiotic, tonic, pacifies *pitta*, appetizer and unctuous.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Cipiṭā

येचान्येयावनालाद्याश्चिपिटास्तप्ततण्डुलाः ||१४५||

शालेययावनालीय-चिपिटाःपुष्टिवर्धनाः ||१४६||

*Cipiṭā*is obtained by frying *yāvanāla*. It is nutritive.

Ataptataṇḍula(dugdhabījā)

अतप्ततण्डुलास्तेतुदुग्धबीजाःप्रकीर्तिताः ||१४७||

दुग्धबीजासुमधुरादुर्जरावीर्यपुष्टिदा ||१४८||

Sweet, difficult to digest and nutritive.

तप्तास्तुमुद्गचणकाःसुमनादिलड्कासद्यस्तृषार्तिरुचिपित्तकृतश्चजग्धाः |

वाताल्पदाःसुखकराह्यबलाश्चरूक्षाहृद्याभवन्तियुवजर्जरबालकानाम् ||१४९||

Properties of fried foods: Leads to thirst, appetite and aggravates *pitta* and *kapha*, ununctuous and beneficial for all ages.

मुद्गगोधूमचणकायावनालादयःस्मृताः |यदर्धपक्वंतद्धान्यंविष्टम्भाध्मानदोषकृत् ||१५०||

Properties of half fried foods: Difficult to digest and leads to tympanites.

शुष्कगोधूमचूर्णन्तुकर्णिकासमुदाहृता ||१५१||

Karṇikā: *Gōdhūma* in dried state.

स्फोटस्तुचणकादीनांदालितिपरिकीर्तिताः ||१५२||

Dāli: It is obtained by crushing *Caṇaka*.

पक्वंहरितलूनञ्चधान्यंसर्वगुणावहम् ||१५३||

Haritalūna: It is obtained by macerating *Mudaga* or *Caṇaka*.

शुष्कलूनन्तुनिःसारंरूक्षंतत्सत्त्वनाशनम् ||१५४||

Śuṣkalūna: Inferior, ununctuous and destroys vitality.

कोषधान्यंनवंबल्यंमधुरंवत्सरोषितम् ||१५५||

Fresh *kōṣadhānya* is tonic. Kept for a day, *kōṣadhānya* is sweet.

नवंधान्यमभिष्यन्दिलघुसंवत्सरोषितम् |द्ववयब्दोषितंलघुपथ्यंत्रिवर्षादबलंभवेत् ||१५६||

Fresh *Dhānya* obstructs channels of circulation. One year old *Dhānya* is light, two years old are light and easy to digest and three years old are useless.

चणास्तुयवगोधूम-तिलमाषानवाहिताः |पुराणाविरसारूक्षास्त्वहितादुर्जराबलाः ||१५७||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Fresh *Caṇaka, Yava, Gōdhūma, Māśa* are beneficial. When old they become ununctuous, useless and difficult to digest.

धान्यंवापितमुत्तमंतदखिलंछिन्नोद्भवंमध्यमंज्ञेयंयद्यदवापितंतदधमंनिःसारदोषप्रदम् |
दग्धायांभुवियत्नतोऽपिविपिनेयेवापिताःशालयोयेचछिन्नभवाभवन्तिखलुतेविण्मूत्रबन्धप्रदाः ||१५८||

Ripe *Śālidhānya* is the best. *Śālidhānya* obtained by cutting is medium. Unripe is inferior and causes diseases. *Śālidhānya* obtained from soil of burnt land and forest causes anuria and constipation.

क्षारोदकसमुत्पन्नंधान्यंश्लेष्मरुजापहम् ||१५९||

Dhānya originating from alkaline soil pacifies *kapha.*

सुस्निग्धमृत्तिकोद्भूतंधान्यमोजोबलावहम् ||१६०||

Dhānya originating from moist soil boosts immunity and strength.

बलपुष्टिप्रभावघ्नंवालुकामृत्तिकोद्भवम् ||१६१||

Dhanya originating from sandy soil is harmful for strength and nutrition.

धान्यंश्रेष्ठंषष्टिकंराजभोग्यंमांसंत्वाजंतैत्तिरंलावकीयम् |
पानीयंस्यात्कृष्णमृत्स्नासमुत्थंक्षीराज्यादौगव्यमाजंप्रशस्तम् ||१६२||

Ṣaṣṭikadhānya is best for kings. Meat of the āja, *taittira*and *lāvak* is the best. Water obtained from black soil is best. Milk, ghee and butter obtained from cow are the best.

इत्थंप्रसिद्धतरधान्यगुणाभिधानवीर्याभिवर्णनविशृङ्खलवाग्विलासम् |
आम्नायवर्गमिममाशुलभेतवैद्योविद्यांविषण्णजनजीवनदानधन्याम् |१६३|

The physician should become familiar with contents of *Dhānyavarga.*

यानिसदाभुज्यन्तेभुञ्जानजनाश्चयानिभुञ्जन्ते |
तेषांखलुधान्यानांवर्गोऽयंभोज्यवर्गइतिकथितः |१६४|

Dhānyavarga includes a description of foods consumed by human beings.

येनाचारचणेनमुग्धमधुरश्रीशालिनासन्महामानार्हाबहुधान्यसम्पदुचितासन्नीयतेसन्ततम् |
तेनश्रीनृहरीश्वरेणरचितेनामोक्तिचूडामणौवर्गोऽयंस्थितमेतिनूत्नरचनोधान्याहवयःषोडशः |१६५|

Data collected on cereals by *Narhari Pandit* which has been included in the 16th*varga*, concludes.

इतिश्रीनरहरिपण्डितविरचितेराजनिघण्टौभोज्यवर्गापरनामधान्यवर्गःषोडशः |

Sixteenth chapter composed by *Narhari Pandit* concludes.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

ĀṂSĀDIVARGA

मांसन्तुपिशितंक्रव्यंपलन्तुरस्यमस्रजम् |पललंजाङ्गलंकीरमामिषञ्चतदुच्यते ||१||

Names of *Māṁsa*: *Piśita, kravya, pala, rasya, asraja, palala, jāṅgala, kīra*and*āmiṣa.*

सद्योहतस्यमांसंश्रेष्ठंहरिणादिकस्ययूनस्तु |ज्ञेयंसुगन्धिपथ्यंजाङ्गलदेशस्थितस्यपथ्यतमम् ||२||

Flesh of freshly killed animals is good-smelling and beneficial. Flesh of animals living in *jangla desha* is best.

बालस्यवृद्धस्यकृशस्यरोगिणोविषाग्निदग्धस्यमृतस्यचाम्बुषु |
त्याज्यंमृगादेःपिशितंतुतस्यविगन्धिशुष्कञ्चचिरस्थितञ्च ||३||

Flesh of child, elder, feeble, patient, killed by poisoning, burnt and drowned deer should not be consumed. Dry and stale flesh is also prohibited.

सर्वमांसंवातविध्वंसिवृष्यंबल्यंरुच्यंबृंहणंतच्चमांसम् |
देशस्थानाच्चात्मसंस्थंस्वभावैर्भूयोनानारूपतांयातिनूनम् ||४||

Properties of *Māṁsa*: Pacifies *vāta*, spermopiotic, tonic, appetizer and nutritive. The flesh has several properties depending on the origin of the country, habitat and animal's nature.

तत्रानूपीयमांसंगवयरुरुमृगक्रोड्कगण्डादिकानांस्निग्धंपथ्यंचबल्यंलघुशशशिखरादयुद्भवंजाङ्गलीयम् |
पुष्टिंदीप्तिंचदत्तेरुचिकृदथलघुस्वादुसाधारणीयंवृष्यंबल्यंचरुच्यंरुरुहरिणमृगक्रोडसारङ्गकाणाम् ||५||

Flesh of animals (black deer, deer, pig and rhinosar) living in *ānūpa*, *sādhārana* and *jāṅgaladēṣa*is unctuous, beneficial, tonic and light. Flesh of animals living in *śaśa* (the part between Ganga and Yamuna) and hilly areas is nutritive, alterative, appetizer, light and sweet. The flesh of animals (black deer, deer, pig and rhinoceros) *sādhāranadesha* is spermopiotic, tonic and appetizer.

मांसंसारसहंसरात्रिविरहिक्रौञ्चादिजंशीतलंस्निग्धंवातकफापहंगुरुततःस्वादुत्रिदोषापहम् |
पथ्यंलावकतित्तिरादिजनितंवृष्यंलघुस्यात्परंचक्रक्रौञ्चमयूरतित्तिरभवंदेशत्रयादीदृशम् ||६||

The flesh of birds is cold, unctuous, pacifies *vāta-kapha* and heavy. The flesh of the birds living in *sādhāranadēṣa* is delicious, pacifies *vāta, pitta* and *kapha* and beneficial. The flesh of birds living in *jāṅgaladēṣa* is spermopiotic and light.

द्रुतोविलम्बितश्चैवप्लवश्चेतिगतैस्त्रयः |स्थानतोऽपित्रयस्तेतुबिलस्थलजलाश्रयाः ||७||
पुनस्तेतुप्रसहनाःप्रतुदाविष्किराइति |स्वभावतस्त्रयःप्रोक्ताःक्रमशोमृगपक्षिणः ||८||
अथैषांक्रमशोलक्ष्म-गुणान्वक्ष्यामिवर्गशः |एवंनवविधाःप्रोक्तास्तएवमृगपक्षिणः ||९||

Based on the the speed of movement animals are of three types viz; *Dutragāmī* (moving rapidly), *vilambgatigāmī* (slowly moving) and *plava* (swimming). Based on habitat the animals are of three types

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

viz *bilāśrayī* (living in holes), *sthalāśrayīe* (living on the land) and *jalāśrayī* (living in water). Animals are further of three types depending on method of consuming food. First type consumes food by preying (*prasahana*). Second type use beak for consuming food (*pratuda*) and third type consume food by digging the soil with nails (*viṣikara*).

अजशशहरिणादयःस्वयंयेद्रुतगमनाद्रुतसञ्ज्ञकाःस्मृतास्ते |
तदुदितपललंचपथ्यबल्यंरचयतिवीर्यमदप्रदंलघुस्यात् ||१०||

Deer, goat, rabbit come under *dutragāmī*. The flesh of these animals is beneficial, tonic, spermopiotic, narcotic and light.

गजखड्गमुखामहामृगानिजगत्यैवविलम्बिताःस्मृतास्ते |
बलकृत्पिशितंचपिच्छिलंकफकासानिलमान्द्यदंगुरुस्यात् ||११||

Elephant and rhinosar come under *vilambgatigāmī* category. The flesh of these animals is viscid, pacifies *vāta* and *kapha*, cures cough, heavy and causes dyspepsia.

सारसहंसबलाकाश्चक्रक्रौञ्चादयोजलेप्लवनात् |प्लवसञ्ज्ञाःकथितास्तेतन्मांसंगुरूष्णंचबलदायि ||१२||

Crain, swan, extra come under *plava* category. The flesh of these animals is difficult to digest, hot in potency and acts as a tonic.

अहिनकुलशल्यगोधामूषकमुख्याबिलेशयाःकथिताः |श्वासानिलकासहरंतन्मांसंपित्तदाहकरम् ||१३||

Snake, crocodile, mouse, extra live in holes (*bilāśrayī*). The flesh of these animals cures asthma and cough, pacifies *vāta*, aggravates *pitta* and leads to burning-sensation.

क्रोडरुरुकुरङ्गादयाविविधायेमृगादयः |स्थलेशयास्तुतेसर्वेमांसंसर्वगुणावहम् ||१४||

Pig, black deer and deer come under *sthalāśrayīe* (they sleep on land) category. The flesh of these animals is better.

झषमकरनक्रकर्कटकूर्मप्रमुखाजलेशयाःकथिताः |मांसंतेषांतुसरंवृष्यंगुरुशिशिरबलसमीरकरम् ||१५||

Fish, crocodile, crab, tortoise extra sleep in water (*jalāśrayī*). The flesh of these animals is laxative, spermopiotic, difficult to digest, cold, tonic and aggravates *vāta*.

शार्दूलसिंहशरभर्क्षतरक्षुमुख्यायेऽन्येप्रसहयविनिहन्त्यभिवर्तयन्ति |
तेकीर्तिताःप्रसहनाःपललंतदीयमर्शःप्रमेहजठरामयजाड्यहारि ||१६||

Leopard, lion, camel, beer extra which thrive on hunting are known as *prasahana*. The flesh of these animals cures hemorrhoids, polyuria, abdominal diseases and stiffness.

भोक्तानिष्कृष्यामिषंसप्रपुदःप्रोक्तोगृध्रश्येनकाकादिकोयः |
मांसंतस्यस्वादुसन्तर्पणञ्चस्निग्धंबल्यंपित्तदाहास्रदायि ||१७||

Vulture, crow extra extra after crushing with beak (*pratuda*). The flesh of these animals is delicious, appetizer, *snigdha* and tonic, pacifies *pitta*, leads to burning sensation and aggravates blood diseases.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

भक्ष्याश्चकुक्कुटकपोतकतित्तिरादयाःक्षौणीविलिख्यनखरैःखलुवर्तयन्ति |
तेविष्किराःप्रकथिताःपिशितंतदीयंवृष्यंकषायमधुरंशिशिरंचरुच्यम् ||१८||

Cock, pigeon, partridge extra eats after touring with beak (*viṣikara*). The flesh of these animals is spermopiotic, astringent, sweet, cold and appetizer.

अयमेवगुणोज्ञेयःपक्षिणांचयथाक्रमम् |सर्वस्थानविशेषेणसङ्ख्याचगतिरुच्यते ||१९||

Properties of flesh of various animals depend on habitat. Their count also depends on their speed.

यत्रस्थितायेगतितोऽपिदेशादन्यत्रयातामृगपक्षिमुख्याः |
स्वस्वोचितस्थाननिवर्तनेनमांसेऽपितेषांगुणपर्ययाःस्युः ||२०||

Birds keep shifting from one place to another. The properties of the flesh vary from one place to another.

मांसंखड्गमृगोत्यंतुबलकृद्बृंहणंगुरु ||२१||

Properties of flesh of *Khaṅga* (rhinoceros): Tonic, nutritive and difficult to digest.

गवयस्यामिषंबल्यंरुच्यंवृष्यञ्चबृंहणम् ||२२||

Properties of flesh of *Gavya*: Tonic, appetizer, spermopiotic and nutritive.

रुरुक्रव्यंगुरुस्निग्धंमन्दवह्निबलप्रदम् ||२३||

Properties of flesh of *Ruru*(Black deer):Difficult to digest, unctuous, tonic and suppresses the appetite.

अपूतंगोभवंक्रव्यंगुरुवातकफप्रदम् ||२४||

Properties of flesh of *Go* (cow):Difficult to digest and aggravates *vata* and *kapha*.

वनमहिषामिषंस्यादीषल्लघुदीपनञ्चबलदायि ||२५||

Properties of flesh of *vanamahiṣa* (Wild buffalo): Aggravates *dōṣa*, easy to digest, appetizer and tonic.

ग्रामीणमहिषमांसंस्निग्धंनिद्राकरञ्चपित्तहरम् ||२६||

Properties of flesh of *Grāmyamahiṣa* (Domestic buffalo): Unctuous, sedative and pacifies *pitta*.

हस्तिक्रव्यंगुरुस्निग्धंवातलंश्लेष्मकारकम् |बहुपुष्टिप्रदंचैवदुर्जरंमन्दवह्निदम् ||२७||

Properties of flesh of *Hasti* (elephant): Difficult to digest, unctuous, aggravates *vāta* and *kapha*, good tonic and suppresses appetite.

अश्वमांसंभवेदुष्णंवातघ्नंबलदंलघु |पित्तदाहप्रदंनृणांतदेतच्चातिसेवनात् ||२८||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of flesh of *Aśva* (horse): Hot, does not aggravate *vāta*, tonic, easy to digest, aggravates *pitta* and leads to burning sensation when consumed in excess.

उष्ट्रमांसन्तुशिशिरंत्रिदोषशमनंलघु |बलपुष्टिप्रदंरुच्यंमधुरंवीर्यवर्धनम् ||२९||

Properties of flesh of *Uṣṭra* (camel): Cold, pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*, light, tonic, nutritive, appetizer, sweet and spermopiotic.

गर्दभप्रभवंमांसंकिञ्चिदग्गुरुबलप्रदम् |रुच्यंतुवन्यजंशैत्यंबहुवीर्यबलप्रदम् ||३०||

Properties of flesh of *Gardabhaprabhava* (Wild and domestic ass): Heavy, tonic and appetizer. The flesh of wild ass is cold, tonic and spermopiotic.

एणस्यमांसंलघुशीतवृष्यंत्रिदोषहृत्पड्रसजञ्चरुच्यम् ||३१||

Properties of flesh of *Ēṇamṛga* (Black deer): Light, cold, spermopiotic, pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*, sweet, salty, sour, pungent, bitter, astringent and appetizer.

कुरङ्गमांसंमधुरञ्चतद्वत्कफापहंमांसदपित्तनाशि ||३२||

Properties of flesh of *Kuraṅgamṛga* (Small deer): Light, cold, nutritive, spermopiotic, pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*, sweet, salty, sour, pungent, bitter, astringent and appetizer.

सारङ्गंजाङ्गलंस्निग्धंमधुरंलघुवृष्यकम् ||३३||

Properties of flesh of *Sāraṅga* (A variety of deer): Unctuous, sweet, light and spermipiotic.

शिखरीसम्भवंमांसंलघुहृद्यंबलप्रदम् ||३४||

Properties of flesh of *Śikharī* (Stag): Light, beneficial for heart and tonic.

वराहमांसंगुरुवातहारिवृष्यंबलस्वेदकरंवनोत्थम् ||३५||

तस्माद्गुरुग्रामवराहमांसंतनोतिमेदोबलवीर्यवृद्धिम् ||३६||

Properties of flesh of *Varūha* (wild and domestic pig): Pacifies *vāta*, spermopiotic, tonic and sudorific. The flesh of domestic pig boosts wisdom, strength and seminal fluid.

शरशृङ्गस्यमांसंतुगुरुस्निग्धंकफप्रदम् |बल्यंवृष्यकरंपुष्टि-किञ्चिद्वातकरंपरम् ||३७||

Properties of flesh of*Śaraśṛṅga:* Heavy, unctuous, aggravates *kapha,* tonic, spermopiotic, nutritive and slightly aggravates *vāta*.

छागमांसंलघुस्निग्धंनातिशीतंरुचिप्रदम् |निर्दोषंवातपित्तघ्नंमधुरंबलपुष्टिदम् ||३८||

Properties of flesh of *Chāga* (Goat): Light, unctuous, slightly cold, appetizer, flawless, pacifies *vāta-pitta*, sweet, tonic and nutritive.

छागपोतभवंमांसंलघुशीतंप्रमेहजित् |ईषल्लघुबलंदत्तेतदेवतृणचारिणः ||३९||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Properties of flesh of *Chāgapōta* (Young goat): Light, cold and cures polyuria. Flesh of young goat feeding on grass has less tonic action

औरभ्रंमधुरंशीतंगुरुविष्टम्भिबृंहणम् ||४०||

Properties of flesh of *Aurabhra* (A variety of deer): Sweet, cold, constipative and nutritive.

आविकंमधुरंमांसंकिञ्चिद्गुरुबलप्रदम् ||४१||

Properties of flesh of *Āvika* (Sheep): Sweet and tonic.

शल्यमांसंगुरुस्निग्धंदीपनंश्वासकासजित् ||४२||

Properties of flesh of *Śalya*: Heavy, unctuous, appetizer and cures cough and asthma.

पिच्छिलंनाकुलंमांसंवातघ्नंश्लेष्मपित्तकृत् ||४३||

Properties of flesh of *Nakula*: *Pichila*, pacifies *vata* and *kapha* and aggravates *pitta*.

गोधामांसन्तुवातघ्नंश्वासकासहरञ्चतत् ||४४||

Properties of flesh of *Gōdhā* (Lizard): Paciifes *vāta* and cures asthma and cough.

शशमांसंत्रिदोषघ्नंदीपनंश्वासकासजित् ||४५||

Properties of flesh of *Śaśa* (Rabbit): Pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*, appetizer and cures cough and asthma.

अन्येबिलेशयायेस्युःकोकड्कोन्दुरुकादयः |मांसञ्चगर्हितंतेषांमान्द्यंगौरवदुर्जरम् ||४६||

The flesh of the crab and mouse should not be consumed.

आरण्यकुक्कुटक्रव्यंहृद्यंश्लेष्महरंलघु ||४७||

Properties of flesh of *Araṇyakukkuṭa* (Wild cock): Cardiac tonic, aggravates *vāta* and easy to digest.

ग्राम्यकुक्कुटजंस्निग्धंवातहृद्दीपनंगुरु ||४८||

Properties of flesh of *Grāmyakukkuṭa* (domestic cock): Snigdha, pacify *vāta*, appetizer and difficult to digest.

हारीतपलंस्वादुकफपित्तास्रदोषजित् ||४९||

Properties of flesh of *Hārīta*(Pigeon): Delicious, pacifies *kapha* and *pitta* and cure blood diseases.

वर्धनंवीर्यबलयोस्तद्वदेवकपोतजम् ||५०||

पारावतपलंस्निग्धंमधुरंगुरुशीतलम् |पित्तास्रदाहनुद्बल्यंतथाऽन्यद्वीर्यवृद्धिदम् ||५१||

Properties of flesh of other types of *Hārīta*(pigeon): Spermopiotic and tonic. *Pārāvata* is unctuous, sweet, difficult to digest, cold, pacifies *pitta*, cure blood diseases and burning sensation. The flesh of other varieties is spermopiotic.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

स्निग्धंतित्तिरिजंमांसंलघुवीर्यबलप्रदम् |कषायंमधुरंशीतंत्रिदोषशमनंपरम् ||५२||

Properties of flesh of *Tittara*: Unctuous, easy to digest, spermopiotic, tonic, sweet, astringent, cold and pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*.

तद्वच्चलावकंमांसंपथ्यंग्राहिलघुस्मृतम् ||५३||

Properties of flesh of *Lāvaka*: Astringent and easy to digest.

तद्वच्चवर्तकंमांसंनिर्दोषंवीर्यपुष्टिदम् ||५४||

Properties of flesh of *Vartaka*: Spermopiotic and nutritive.

चटकायाःपलंशीतंलघुवृष्यंबलप्रदम् ||५५||

तद्वच्चारण्यचटकक्रव्यंलघुचपथ्यदम् ||५६||

Properties of flesh of *Caṭaka*: Cold, light, spermopiotic and tonic.

चटकात्शीतलंरुच्यंवृष्यंकापिञ्जलामिषम् ||५७||

Properties of flesh of *Kapiüjala*: Cold, tonic and nutritive.

तद्वच्चकोरजंमांसंवृष्यंचबलपुष्टिदम् ||५८||

Properties of flesh of *Cakōra*: Spermopiotic, tonic and nutritive.

क्रव्यंतुचक्रवाकस्यलघुस्निग्धंबलप्रदम् |वह्निकृत्सर्वशूलघ्नमुष्णंवातामयापहम् ||५९||

Properties of flesh of *Cakravāka*: Light, unctuous, tonic, appetizer, cures all types of pain, pacifies *vāta* and hot in potency.

सारसस्यतुमांसञ्चमधुराम्लकषायकम् |महातीसारपित्तघ्नंग्रहण्यर्शोरुजापहम् ||६०||

Properties of flesh of *Sārasa*: Sweet, sour, astringent, cures intractable diarrhea, malabsorption and hemorrhoids and pacifies *pitta*.

स्निग्धहिमंगुरुवृष्यंमांसंजलपक्षिणान्तुवातहरम् ||६१||

तेष्वपिचहंसमांसंवृष्यतमंतिमिरहरणञ्च ||६२||

Properties of flesh of *Jalacara pakṣī*: Unctuous, cold, spermopiotic, pacifies *vāta* and cure night blindness.

अन्येबकबलाकाद्यागुरवोमांसभक्षणात् |अनुक्तंतुमृगादीनांमांसंग्राह्यंहितादिषु ||६३||

Properties of flesh of *Bakabalākādya*: Heavy.

मत्स्याःस्निग्धोष्णगुरवोवातघ्नारक्तपित्तदाः |तत्रकांश्चिदपिब्रूमोविशेषगुणलक्षणान् ||६४||

Properties of flesh of *Matysa*: Unctuous, hot, heavy, pacifies *vāta* and aggravates bleeding diathesis.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

रोहितोगर्गरोभीरुर्बालकोबर्बरस्तथा |छागलोरक्तमत्स्योऽथमहिषश्चाविलस्तथा ||६५||

वातूकोऽलोमशाचाऽपिज्ञेयाकर्णवशादयः |लक्ष्यलक्षणवीर्यादीन्कथयामियथाक्रमम् ||६६||

Names of *Matysa*: *Rōhita, gargara, bhīru, bālaka, barbara, chāgala, raktamatsya, mahiṣa, āvila, vātūka, alōmaśā*andkar*ṇ*avaśā.

कृष्णःशल्कीश्वेतकुक्षिस्तुमत्स्योयःश्रेष्ठोऽसौरोहितोवृत्तवक्त्रः |

कोष्णंबल्यंरोहितस्यापिमांसंवातंहन्तिस्निग्धमाप्नोतिवीर्यम् ||६७||

Description and properties of*Rōhita:* Black, mouth serpentine, white belly, slightly hot, tonic, pacifies *vata* and acts as spermopiotic.

यःपीतवर्णोऽपिचपिच्छिलाङ्गःपृष्ठेतुरेखाबहुलःसशल्कः |

सगर्गरोबर्बरनादरूक्षोजड्कश्चशीतःकफवातदायी ||६८||

Description and properties of *Gagrara:* Yellow, fleshy, scales and lines on the back, ununctuous, cold, aggravates *vāta* and *kapha*.

पृष्ठेपक्षौद्वौगलेपुच्छकंचेत्सर्पाभःस्यात्फूत्कृतोवृत्ततुण्डः |

ज्ञेयःशल्कीमत्स्यकोभीरुरुक्तःस्निग्धोवृष्योदुर्जरोवातकारी ||६९||

Description and properties of*Bhīru:* Two scales on the back, tail on the neck, serpentine, produces hissing sound, oval mouth, unctuous, spermopiotic, difficult to digest and aggravates *vāta*.

नातिस्थूलोवृत्तवक्त्रोऽपिशस्तोधत्तेदन्तान्श्मश्रुलोदीर्घकायः |

सन्ध्यायांवारात्रिशेषेचवर्यःप्रोक्तोबालःपथ्यबल्यःसुवृष्यः ||७०||

Description and properties of*Bālaka:* It is not thick. Round mouth fish is considered to the best. It has teeth, hairs on the mouth and the body is lengthy. It should be selected in the morning or evening. It is tonic and spermopiotic.

पृष्ठेकुक्षौकण्टकीदीर्घतुण्डःसर्पाभोयःसोऽप्ययंबर्बराख्यः |

वाताटोपंसोऽपिदत्तेजड्कश्चबल्यःस्निग्धोदुर्जरोवीर्यकारी ||७१||

Description and properties of*Barbara:* Thorns on the back and abdomen, long-mouthed, serpentine, tonic, unctuous, difficult to digest and spermopiotic.

श्वेतंसुकायंसमदीर्घवृत्तंनिःशल्ककंछागलकंवदन्ति |

गलेद्विकण्टःकिलतस्यपृष्ठेकण्टःसुपथ्योरुचिदोबलप्रदः ||७२||

Description and properties of*Chāgala:* White, long, round and without thorns. There are two thorns in the neck and one on the back. It is an appetizer and tonic.

योरक्ताङ्गोनातिदीर्घोनचाल्पोनातिस्थूलोरक्तमत्स्यःसचोक्तः |

शीतोरुच्यःपुष्टिकृद्दीपनोऽसौनाशंधत्तेकिञ्चदोषत्रयस्य ||७३||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Description and properties of *Rakatmatsya:* Red in color, neither short nor long, cold, appetizer, nutritive and pacifies *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*.

यःकृष्णोदीर्घकायःस्यात्स्थूलशल्कोबलाधिकः |मत्स्योमहिषनामाऽसौदीपनोबलवीर्यदः ||७४||

Description and properties of*Mahiṣa:* Black, long, thick, strong, appetizer, tonic and spermopiotic.

शुक्लाङ्गस्तामपक्षोयःस्वल्पाङ्गश्चाविलाहवयः |सुरुच्योमधुरोबल्योगुणाढ्योवीर्यपुष्टिदः ||७५||

Description and properties of*Āvila:* White, lower surface pale yellow, short, appetizer, sweet, tonic and spermopiotic.

यःस्थूलाङ्गोमाहिषाकारकोयस्तालुस्थानेनीरजाभांदधाति |
शल्कंस्थूलंयस्यवातूककोऽसौदत्तेवीर्यदीपनंवृष्यदायी ||७६||

Description and properties of*Vātūka:* Thick, the ulva is dusky, spermopiotic, appetizer and aphrodisiac.

वितस्तिमानःश्वेताङ्गःसूक्ष्मशल्कःसुदीपनः |अलोमशाहवयोमत्स्योबलवीर्याङ्गपुष्टिदः ||७७||

Description and properties of*Alōmaśā:* White, thin, shining, tonic, spermopiotic and nutritive.

योवृत्तगौल्यःकृष्णाङ्गःशल्कीकर्णवशाभिधः ||७८||
दीपनःपाचनःपथ्योवृष्योऽसौबलपुष्टिदः ||७९||

Description and properties of*Karṇavaśā:* Round, black, usually caught by voice, appetizer, digestive, spermopiotic, nutritive and tonic.

निःशल्कानिन्दितामत्स्याःसर्वशल्कयुताहिताः |वपुःस्थैर्यकरावीर्यबलपुष्टिविवर्धनाः ||८०||

Fish without scales is inferior. Fish with scales is good for body, spermopiotic, tonic and nutritive.

ह्रदकुल्याजलधिनिर्झरतडागवापीजलेचयेमत्स्याः |तेतुजडानादेयाययोत्तरंलघुतरास्तुनादेयाः ||८१||

Fish found in the pond, rivulets, stagnant water and spring are inferior. They are light and should not be consumed.

क्षाराम्बुमत्स्यागुरवोऽसदाहदाविष्टम्भदास्तेलवणार्णवादिजाः |
तानश्नतांस्वादुजलस्थिताअपिज्ञेयाजडास्तेऽपितथाशृतानिमान् ||८२||

Fish found in the sea is heavy; produces blood disease and burning sensation and tympanites. They should not be consumed.

शैलाटवीनगरभूजलचारिणोयेयेकेऽपिसत्त्वनिवहाःखलुसप्तसङ्ख्याः |
तन्मांसमत्रनवितथ्यमथाभ्यधायिग्रन्थस्यविस्तरभयाच्चनवोपयोगात् ||८३||

Properties of the flesh of some animals have not been mentioned keeping in mind the length of the text.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

पक्वंमांसंहितंसर्वबलवीर्यविवर्धनम् |भृष्टमांसंविदाहिस्यादस्रवातादिदोषकृत् ||८४||

Processed flesh is useful. It acts as a tonic and spermopiotic. Fried one causes gastritis and leads to gout.

पूर्वार्धपुरुषस्यतद्गुरुतरंपश्चार्धभागःस्त्रियाःस्त्रीगुर्वीकिलगुर्विणीयदितथायोषिच्चतुल्यालघुः |
पक्षीचेत्पुरुषोलघुःशृणुशिरःस्कन्धोरुपृष्ठेक्रमात्मांसंयच्चकटिस्थितंतदखिलंगुर्ववसर्वात्मना ||८५||

Lower part of the male is heavy. Back part of the female is heavy. Pregnant female is heavy. The male bird is light from head, shoulder and thigh respectively. Female bird is heavy from lumber region.

रसरक्तादिधातूनांगुरुःस्यादुत्तरोत्तरम्मेढ्रवृक्कयकृन्मांसंवार्षणंचातिमात्रतः ||८६||

Seven tissues are heavier in increasing order. Flesh obtained from reproductive part, kidney and liver are most heavy.

इत्थंप्रतिस्थलविलाम्बुनभःप्रचारप्राण्यङ्गमांसगुणनिर्णयपूर्णमेनम् |
वर्गविचार्यभिषजाविनियुज्यमानोभुक्त्वाशनंनविकृतिंसमुपैतिमर्त्यः ||८७||

Person consuming flesh of above described animals (on consultation with the physician) never fell ill.

यस्यासीत्समितिद्विपाधिपबृहत्कुम्भान्तरस्थामिषप्राया‌भ्यासपिपासयेवतरुणीनेत्राम्बुधाराद्विषाम् |
तस्यायंपुरुषप्रतापसुहृदःश्रीमन्नृसिंहेशितुर्वर्गःसप्तदशोनिषीदतिकृतौनामादिचूडामणौ ||८८||

By taking into consideration the properties of the flesh of various sources, as advised the physician, one never gets diseased by eating foods.

इतिनिघण्टुराजापरनाम्नाभिधानचूडामणौमांसादिवर्गःसप्तदशःसमाप्तः |

Seventeenth *varga* dealing with description of flesh of various animals concludes.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

MANUṢYĀDIVARGA

मनुष्यामानुषामर्त्यामनुजामानवानराः |द्विपादाश्चेतनाभूस्थाभूमिजाभूस्पृशोविशः ||१||

Names of ***Manuṣyā***: *Mānuṣā, martyā, manujā, mānavā, narā, dvipādā, cētanā, bhūsthā bhūmijā, bhūspṛśā*and*viśa.*

पुरुषःपूरुषोनाचनरःपञ्चजनःपुमान् |अर्थाश्रयोऽधिकारीस्यात्कर्मार्हश्चजनोऽर्थवान् ||२||

Names of ***Puruṣa***: *Pūruṣa, nā, nara, paücajana, pumān, arthāśraya, adhikārī, karmārha, jana* and *arthavān.*

स्त्रीयोषिद्वनिताऽबलासुनयनानारीचसीमन्तिनीरामावामदृगङ्गनाचललनाकान्तापुरन्ध्रीवधूः |
सुभ्रूःसावरवर्णिनीचसुतनुस्तन्वीतनुःकामिनीतन्वङ्गीरमणीकुरङ्गनयनाभीरुःप्रियाभामिनी ||३||
योषिन्महेलामहिलाविलासिनीनितम्बिनीसाऽपिचमत्तकाशिनी |
जनीसुनेत्राप्रमदाचसुन्दरीस्यादञ्चितभ्रूर्ललितविलासिनीच ||४||
मानिनीचवरारोहानताङ्गीचनतोदरा |प्रतीपदर्शिनीश्यामाकामिनीदर्शनीचसा ||५||

Names of ***Strī***: *Yōṣid, vanitā, abalā, sunayanā, nārī, sīmantinī, rāmā, vāmadṛg, aṅganā, lalanā, kāntā, purandhrī, vadhū, subhrū, varavarṇinī, sutanustanvī, tanu, kāminī, tanvaṅgī, ramaṇī, kuraṅganayanā, bhīru, priyā, bhāminī, yōṣinmahēlā, mahilā, vilāsinī, nitambinī, mattakāśinī, janī, sunētrā, pramadā, sundarī, aücitabhrū, lalitā, vilāsinī, māninī, varārōhā, naṭāṅgī, natōdarā, pratīpadarśinī, śyāmā, kāminī* and*darśanī.*

भर्तापतिर्वरःकान्तःपरिणेताप्रियोगृही ||६||

Names of ***Bhatrī***: *Patirvara, kānta, pariṇētā, priya*and*gṛhī.*

भार्यापत्नीप्रियाजायादाराश्चगृहिणीचसा ||७||

Names of ***Bhāryā***: *Patnī, priyā, jāyā, dārā*and *gṛhiṇī.*

नपुंसकंभवेत्क्लीबंतृतीयाप्रकृतिस्तथा |षण्ढःपण्डश्चनारीतुपोटास्त्रीपुंसलक्षणा ||८||

Names of ***Napuṁsaka***:*Klība, tṛtīyāprakṛti, ṣaṇḍha, paṇḍa, nārī, pōṭā* and*strīpuṁsalakṣaṇā.*

अथराज्ञीचपट्टार्हामहिषीराजवल्लभा ||९||

Names of main wife of the king: *Rājūī, paṭṭārhā, mahiṣī* and*rājavallabhā.*

भोगिन्योऽन्याविलासिन्यःसम्भुङ्क्तेयास्तुपार्थिवः ||१०||
राजभोग्याःसुमुख्योयास्ताभट्टिन्यइतिस्मृताः ||११||

Names of other wives of the king: *Bhōginī, vilāsinī, rājabhōgyā, sumukhya*and *bhaṭṭinī.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

वेश्यातुगणिकाभोग्यावारस्त्रीस्मरदीपिका ||१२||

Names of *Vēśyā*: *Gaṇikā, bhōgyā, vārastrī* and*smaradīpikā.*

ब्रह्मातुब्राह्मणोविप्रःषट्कर्माचद्विजोत्तमः ||१३||

Names of *Brahmā*: *Brāhmaṇa, vipra, ṣaṭkarmā* and *dvijōttama.*

राजातुसार्वभौमःस्यात्पार्थिवःक्षत्रियोनृपः ||१४||

Names of *Kṣatriya*: *Rājā, sārvabhauma, pārthiva, kṣatriya* and *nṛpa.*

वैश्यस्तुव्यवहर्ताविड्वार्तिकोवाणिजोवणिक् ||१५||

Names of *Vaišya*: *Vyavahartā, viḍ, vārtika, vāṇijaandvaṇik.*

शूद्रःपञ्जश्चतुर्थःस्याद्विजदासउपासकः ||१६||

Names of *Śūdra*: *Paüja, caturtha, dvijadāsa* and*upāsaka.*

विप्रःक्षत्रोवैश्यशूद्रौचवर्णाश्चत्वारोऽमीतत्रपूर्वद्विजाःस्युः |

एषामेवप्रातिलोम्यानुलोम्याज्जायन्तेऽन्याजातयःसङ्करेण ||१७||

Origin of *Saṅkarjāti*: There are four castes*brāhmaṇa, kṣatra, vaiśya*and*śūdra. Brāhmaṇa, kṣatra*and*vaiśya*are known as *Dvija.* Sub castes originate from *brāhmaṇa, kṣatra, vaiśya*and*śūdra*by *prātilōmya* and *anulōmya.*

बालःपाकोऽर्भकोगर्भःपोतकःपृथुकःशिशुः |शावोऽर्भोबालिशोडिम्भोवटुर्माणवकोमतः ||१८||

Names of *Bāla sāmānya*:*Bāla, pāka, arbhaka, garbha, pōtaka, pṛthuka, śiśu, śāva, arbha, bāliśa ḍimbha, vaṭu*and*māṇavakō.*

जातोऽर्भकःपक्षदिनेनमासतःपाकस्त्रिभिस्तैरथपोतकाभिधः |

षड्भिस्तुमासैःपृथुकोऽब्दतःशिशुस्त्रिभिर्वटुर्माणवकश्चसप्तभिः ||१९||

Name of the child according to the age: Child between fifteen days to one month is known as *abhraka.* Child of three months age is known as *pāka* or *pōtaka.* Child of three months age is known as *pṛthuka.* Child of one year age is known as *śiśu.* A child of three year age is known as *vaṭu* and child of seven year age is known as *māṃvaka.*

बालोऽब्दैःपञ्चदशभिःकुमारस्त्रिंशतास्मृतः |युवापञ्चाशतावर्षैर्वृद्धःस्याहत्तउत्तरैः ||२०||

Names of the child, according to the age: Males up to fifteen years of age is known as *bāla.* Male in between thirty and fifty is known as *kumāra.* Male after age of fifty is known as *vṛddha.*

कौमारंपञ्चमाब्दान्तंपौगण्डंदशमावधि |कैशोरमापञ्चदशाद्यौवनंतुततःपरम् ||२१||

Age up to five years is known as *kumāra*, up to ten years is known as *paugaṇḍa*, upto fifteen years is known as *kaiśōra* andafter fifteen *yuvā.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

युवावयःस्यस्तरुणोवृद्धस्तुस्थविरोजरत् |प्रवयायातयामश्चजीनोजीर्णश्चजर्जरः ||२२||

Names of ***Yuvā*** and ***vṛddha*:** *Vayaḥsya*sand*taruṇa*are the names of the young and *vṛddha,sthavira, jarat, pravayā, yātayāma, jīna, jīrṇa*and *jarjara* are the names of the old.

बालोत्तानशयाडिम्भास्तनपाचस्तनन्धयी ||२३||

Names of ***Bālikā*:** *Bālā, uttānaśayā, ḍimbhā, stanapā* and *stanandha.*

कन्याकुमारीगौरीतुनग्निकाऽनागतार्तवा ||२४||

Names of ***Kanyā*:** *Kumārī, gaurī, nagnikā*and *anāgatārtavā.*

सामध्यमावयःस्थाचयुवतीसुस्तनीचसा |चिरण्टीसुवयाःश्यामाप्रौढाहृष्टरजाश्चसा ||२५||

Names of ***Yuvati*:** *Madhyamā, vayaḥsthā, yuvatī, sustanī, ciraṇṭī, suvayā, śyāmā, prauḍhā* and*ddṛṣṭarajā.*

गुर्विण्यापन्नसत्त्वास्यादन्तर्वत्नीचगर्भिणी ||२६||

Names of ***Garbhiṇī*:** *Gurviṇī, āpannasattvā* and*ādantarvatnī.*

निष्फलाजरतीवृद्धास्थविराचगतार्तवा ||२७||

Names of ***Vṛddhā*:** *Niṣphalā, jaratī, vṛddhā, sthavirā* and *gatārtavā.*

पुष्पितामलिनाम्लानापांशुलाचरजस्वला ||२८||

Names of ***Rajasvalā*:** *Puṣpitā, malinā, mlānā, pāṁśulā* and *rajasvalā.*

वन्ध्याऽवकेशिनीशून्यामोघपुष्पावृथाऽऽर्तवा ||२९||

Names of ***Bandhyā*:** *Vandhyā, a'vakēśinī, śūnyā, mōghapuṣpā*and*vṛthārtavā.*

तनुस्तनूःसंहननंशरीरंकलेवरंक्षेत्रवपुःपुराणि |गात्रंचमूर्तिर्घनकायदेहावष्टाङ्गपीडानिचविग्रहश्च ||३०||

Names of ***Śarīra***(body):*Tanu, tanū, saṁhanana, śarīra, kalēvara, kṣētravapu, purāṇi, gātra, mūrti, ghana, kāya, dēhā, aṣṭāṅga, pīḍā* and *vigraha.*

अङ्गमंसःप्रतीकश्चापघनोऽवयवोऽपिच ||३१||

Names of ***Śarīrāṅga*** (the parts of the body): *Aṅga, maṁsa, pratīka, āpaghana* and *avayava.*

शिरःशीर्षकमुण्डचमूर्धामौलिश्चमस्तकम् |वराङ्गमुत्तमाङ्गञ्चकपालंकेशभृत्स्मृतम् ||३२||

Names of ***Śira*** (Head): *Śīrṣaka, muṇḍa, murdhā, mauli,. mastaka, varāṇga, uttamāṇga, kapāla* and*kēśabhṛt.*

केशाःशिरसिजाबालाःकुन्तलामूर्धजाःकचाः |चिकुराःकरुहाश्चाथतद्वेष्टाःकवरीमुखाः ||३३||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Kēśā* (Hair): *Śirasijā, bālā, kuntalā, mūrdhajā, kacā, cikurā, karuhā, tadvēṣṭā*and *kavarīmukhā.*

दृग्दृष्टिर्लोचनंनेत्रंचक्षुर्नयनमम्बकम् |ईक्षणंग्रहणंचाक्षिदर्शनञ्चविलोचनम् ||३४||

Names of *Dṛṣṭi* (Eye sight): *Dṛg, lōcana, nētra, cakṣu, nayana, ambaka, īkṣaṇa, grahaṇa, ākṣi, darśana*and *vilōcana.*

अपाङ्गोनेत्रपर्यन्तोनयनोपान्तइत्यपि |तयोर्मध्यगतातारावित्म्बिनीचकनीनिका ||३५||

Names of *Apāṅga*: *Nētraparyanta*and*nayanōpānta. Putlī* is known as *tarā, vilambinī* and *kanīnikā.*

भालंललाटमलिकंकथयन्तिगोधिर्भ्रूश्चिल्लिकाचनयनोर्ध्वगरोमराजिः |
मध्यंतयोर्भवतिकूर्चमथश्रुतिस्तुश्रोतःश्रवःश्रवणकर्णवचोग्रहाश्च ||३६||

Names of *Lalāta* (Forehead): *Bhāla,lalāta* and *alika. Gōdhi, bhrūścillikā, nayanōrdhvaga* and *rōmarāji*of *bhru.* The middle part of *bhru* is known as *kūrca. Śurti, śrōta, śva, śravaṇa, karṇa* and *vacōgraha* are the names of *karṇa.*

ओष्ठोऽधरोदन्तवासोदन्तवस्त्रंरदच्छदः |तयोरुभयतोदेशौयौप्रान्तौसूक्कणीचतौ ||३७||

Names of *Ōṣṭha* (Lips):*Adhara, dantavāsa, dantavastra*and *radacchada.* Thye sides of *ōṣṭha* are known as *sṛkkaṇī.*

घ्राणंगन्धवहोघोणासिङ्घिणीनासिकाचसा ||३८||

Names of *Ghrāṇa* (Nose):*Gandhavaha, ghōṇā, siṅghiṇī* and*nāsikā.*

शङ्खःकर्णसमीपःस्यात्सिङ्घाणंनासिकामले ||३९||

Names of*Śaṅkhaḥ* (Temporal region)and*nāsikāmala*(nasal waste): *Śaṅkha*is close to the ears. The waste of the nose is known as *siṅghāṇa.*

तुण्डमास्यंमुखंवक्त्रंवदनंलपनानने ||४०||

Names of *Mukha* (Mouth): *Tuṇḍa, āsya, mukha, vaktra, vadana, lapana* and *anana.*

ओष्ठाधरस्तुचिबुकंगण्डोगल्लःकपोलकः ||४१||

Names of *Chibuka* (Chin):*Ōṣṭhādhara, cibuka, gaṇḍa, galla*and *kapōlaka.*

हनूस्तदूर्ध्वंदशनाश्चदन्तादविजारदास्तेरदनास्तथोक्ताः ||४२||

Names of *Hanū*(Maxillary region): Upper part of teeth is known as *hanu. Dvija, radā* and *radanā* are names of *danta* (teeth).

जिह्वारसज्ञारसनाचसोक्तास्यात्काकुदंतालुचतालुकंच ||४३||

Names of *Jihvā*(Tongue) and *tāluka* (Palate):*Rasajüā. Kākuda*and*tālu tāluka* are names of *tāluka.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

तदूर्ध्वंसूक्ष्मजिह्वायाघण्टिकालम्बिकाचसा ||४४||

अन्याऽधोमूलजिह्वास्यात्प्रतिजिह्वोपजिह्विका ||४५||

Names of *Ghaṇṭikā* (Ulva): *Lambikā. Adhōmūla jihvā* is known as *pratijihvā* and *upjihvā.*

अवटुस्तुशिरःपश्चात्सन्धिर्घाटाकृकाटिका ||४६||

Names of *Avaṭu*(The back or nape of the neck):*Śiraḥpaścātsandhi, ghāṭā* and*kṛkāṭikā.*

ग्रीवाचकन्धराकन्धिःशिरोधिश्चशिरोधरा ||४७||

Names of *Grivā* (Neck):*Kandharā, kandhi, śirōdhi*and *śirōdharā.*

कण्ठोगलोनिगालोऽथघण्टिकागलशुण्ठिका ||४८||

Names of*Kaṇṭha:* *Galā*and *nigālā. Ghaṇṭikā* and*ṣuṇḍikā*are names of *galṣuṇḍī*(tonsils).

धमनीतुशिराऽसेतुस्कन्धोऽधःशिखरंतथा ||४९||

तस्यसन्धिस्तुजत्रुस्यात्कक्षादोर्मूलसञ्ज्ञका ||५०||

Names of *Śirā-dhamanī* (blood vessels) and others: *Dhamanī*(artery) carries pure blood. *Śirā* (vein carries impure blood. *Kandhā* (shoulder) is known by *aṁsa, skandha and adhaḥśikhara.* The shoulder joint is known as *jatru. Kandrā* represents the axilla.

तदधस्ताद्भवेत्पार्श्वंपृष्ठंपश्चात्तनोःस्मृतम् ||५१||

Names of *Pārśva pṛṣṭha*: It represents posterior part of the head and body.

दोर्दोषाचप्रवेष्टश्चबाहुर्बाहाभुजोभुजा ||५२||

Names of *Bāhu* (Arm):*Dō, dōṣā, pravēṣṭa, bāhurbāhā, bhujō* and*bhujā.*

पाणिस्तुपञ्चशाखःस्यात्करोहस्तःशयस्तथा ||५३||

Names of *Hasta* (Hand): *Pāṇi, païcaśākha, kara*and*hasta.*

करमूलेमणिबन्धोभुजमध्येकूर्परःकफोणिश्च ||५४||

तस्मादधःप्रकोष्ठःप्रगण्डकःकूर्परांसमध्यंस्यात् ||५५||

Names of *Karmūla* and more: Hand joint is known as *maṇibandha.* The elbow is known as *karpūra.* The posterior part of the arm is known as *prakōṣṭha* and the medial part is known as *pragaṇḍaka.*

परुःस्यादङ्गुलीसन्धिःपर्वसन्धिश्चकथ्यते ||५६||

अथाङ्गुष्ठप्रदेशिन्यौमध्यमाऽनामिकातथा |कनिष्ठाचेतिपञ्चस्युःक्रमेणाङ्गुलयःस्मृताः ||५७||

Names of other joints: The fingers are known as *karaśākhā.* The index finger is known as *tarjanī.* The joints between the fingers are known as *parvasandhi. Aṅguṣṭha, pradēśinī, madhyamā, anāmikā* and *kaniṣṭhā* are the five fingers of the hand.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

कामाङ्कुशाःकररुहाःकरजानखरानखाः |पाणिजाङ्गुलिसम्भूताःपुनर्भवपुनर्नवाः ||५८||

Names of *Nakha* (Nails): *Kāmāṅkuśā, kararuhā, karajā, nakharā, nakhā,|pāṇijāṅgulisambhūtā, punarbhava*and*punarnavā.*

करस्याधःप्रपाणिःस्यादूर्ध्वंकरतलंस्मृतम् |रेखाःसामुद्रिकेज्ञेयाःशुभाशुभनिवेदिकाः ||५९||

Names of *Prapāṇi:*Posterior surface of the hand is known as*prapāṇi*. The anterior surface of the hand is known as *kartala. Sāmudrikā*(palmar region) contains lines responsible for fortunes and misfortunes.

स्तनोरसिजवक्षोजपयोधरकुचास्तथा ||६०||

Names of *Stana* (Mammary glands): *Urasija, vakṣōja, payōdhara*and*kucā.*

स्तनाग्रंचूचुकंवृत्तंशिखास्तनमुखञ्चतत् ||६१||

Names of *Cūcuka* (Areola of the breasts): *Vṛtta, śikhā* and*stanamukhaüca.*

वक्षोवत्समुरःक्रोडोहृदयंहृद्भुजान्तरम् ||६२||

Names of *Vakṣa* (Throax): *Vatsa, mura, krōḍa, hṛdaya, hṛd*and*bhujāntara.*

कुक्षिःपिचिण्डोजठरंतुन्दंस्यादुदरञ्चतत् ||६३||

Names of *Kukṣi* (Abdomen): *Piciṇḍa, jaṭhara, tunda*and*udara.*

जीवस्थानंतुमर्मस्यात्कटिप्रान्तेत्रिकंस्मृतम् ||६४||

Names of *Marma-trika*: It represents the sacral region.

नाभिःस्यादुदरावर्तस्ततोऽधोवस्तिरुच्यते |वस्तिश्चवातशीर्षंस्याद्गर्भस्थानञ्चतत्स्त्रियाः ||६५||

Names of *Nābhi* (Umbilicus) and others: *Udarāvarta* represents *nābhi. Basti* is situated at the back of *nābhi. Basti* is considered to be the uterus.

गर्भाशयोजरायुश्चगर्भाधारश्चस्मृतः ||६६||

Names of *Garbhāśa* (Uterus): *Jarāyū*and *garbhādhara.*

नाभिस्तनान्तरंजन्तोरामाशयःइतिस्मृतः ||६७||

Names of *Āmāśaya* (stomach): The part between *nābhi* and *stana.*

पक्वाशयोहृयधोनाभेर्वस्तिर्मूत्राशयःस्मृतः ||६८||

Names of *Pakvāśaya* (Intestine): *Pakvāśaya*is present below *nābhi* along with *basti* and *mūtrāśaya* (the urinary bladder).

कटिःककुद्मतीश्रोणीनितम्बश्चकटीरकम् |आरोहंश्रोणिफलकंकलत्रंरसनापदम् ||६९||

नितम्बश्चरमंश्रोणेःस्त्रीणांजघनमग्रतः ||७०||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Kati* (Lumber region): *Ārōha, śrōṇiphalaka, kalatra*and *rasanāpada*. Last part of female *śrōṇi* (pelvis) is known as *nitamba* (hips) and front part is known as *jaghana*(thigh).

ककुन्दरौतुसर्वेषांस्यातांजघनकूपकौ |कटिप्रोथौस्फिचौपायुर्गुदापानंतदासनम् ||७१||

Names of *Kakaundra*: Upper part of thigh is known as *Kukundra*. *Protha* (?) of *kati* is known as *riphaca* and *asana* (?) is known as *padu*, *guda* and *apana*.

गुदमुष्कद्वयोर्मध्येयोभागःसभगःस्मृतः ||७२||

Names of *Bhaga*: Part between *guda* (rectum) and *mushka* (testicles) is known as *bhaga*.

मुष्कोऽण्डमण्डकोषश्चवृषणोबीजपेशिका ||७३||

Names of *Muṣka* (Testicles):*Aṇḍa, aṇḍakōṣa, vṛṣaṇa*and*bījapēśikā*.

शिश्नंशेफश्चलिङ्गञ्चमेढ्रंसाधनमेहने ||७४||

योनिर्भगोवराङ्गंस्यादुपस्थंस्मरमन्दिरम् ||७५||

Names of *Śiśna* (penis): *Śēpha, liṅga, mēḍhra, sādhana* and *mēhana*. *Bhaga, varāṅga, syādupastha and smaramandir* are the names of *yōni* (vagina).

ऊरूतुसक्थिनीश्रोणिसक्थ्नोःसन्धिस्तुवङ्क्षणः |जङ्घोरुमध्यपर्वस्याज्जान्वष्ठीवच्चचक्रिका ||७६||

Names of *Urū*: *Sakithinī*.Joint between *śrōṇi* (pelvis) and *urū* (femur) is known as *vaṅkṣaṇa*. Part between *jaṅgha*(thigh) and *urū* (femur) is known as *parva*. *Parva* is also known as *aṣṭivacca* and *cakrikā*.

जङ्घातुप्रसृताज्ञेयातन्मध्येपिण्डिकातथा ||७७||

Names of *Jaṅgha*(Thigh): *Prasṛtā*. Middle part of *jaṅghais* known as *piṇḍikā*.

जङ्घाऽङ्घ्रिसन्धिग्रन्थौतुघुटिकागुल्फइत्यपि ||७८||

Names of *Ghutikā*:Joint between *jaṅgha*and *aṅghri* (feet) is known as *ghutikā*. It is also known as*gulpha*.

गुल्फस्याधस्तुपार्ष्णिःस्यात्पादाग्रंप्रपदंमतम् ||७९||

Names of *Pārṣṇi:* Lower part of *gulpha* is known as*pārṣṇi*. Anterior part of the feet is known as *prapada*.

विक्रमश्चरणःपादःपादाङ्घ्रिश्चपदंक्रमः ||८०||

Names of *Vikrma* (Feet): *Caraṇa, pāda, pādāṅghri, pāda*and *krama*.

क्रोडमङ्कस्तथोत्सङ्गःप्राग्भागोवपुषःस्मृतः ||८१||

Names of *Utsaṇga*:*Kroda, anga* and *utsanga*.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

करोभवेत्संहितविस्तृताङ्गुलस्तलश्चपेटःप्रतलःप्रहस्तकः |
मुष्टिर्भवेत्संहृतपिण्डिताङ्गुलावाकुञ्चितोऽग्रेप्रसृतःप्रकीर्तितः ||८२||

Names of *Chapeta:* One finger is known as *kartala*, *pratala*and *prahastaka*. Fist is known as *muṣṭi*. Bent anterior part of finger is known as *prasṛta*.

स्यात्तर्जनीमध्यमिकात्वनामिकाकनिष्ठिकाऽङ्गुष्ठयुतायदातदा |
प्रादेशतालाभिधगोस्रवस्तथावितस्तिरत्यर्थमिहक्रमादियम् ||८३||

Names of parts of the finger: Four fingers (excluding thumb) are known as *prādēśa*, *tāla*, *abidha*, *gōsrava* and *vitasti*.

हस्तस्तुविस्तृतेपाणावामध्याङ्गुलिकूर्परम् ||८४||

Names of *Hatha* (hand): *Pāṇi*.

बद्धमुष्टौसरत्निःस्यादरत्निरकनिष्ठकः ||८५||

Saratni and *Aratni*: Closed fist is known as *saratni* and fist without index finger is known as *aratni*.

व्यामःसहस्तयोःस्यात्तुतिर्यग्बाह्वोर्यदन्तरम् |ऊर्ध्वविस्तृतदोष्पाणिर्नृमानंपौरुषंविदुः ||८६||

Names of *Vyāma:* It represents the cubital region. Anatomical position is known as *pāṇirnṛmāna*.

जीवस्थानंतुमर्मस्याज्जीवागारंतदुच्यते ||८७||

Names of *Marma* (Vital points): *jīvasthāna* and *jīvāgāra*.

मर्मस्थानंचतत्प्रोक्तंभ्रूमध्यादिष्वनेकधा ||८८||
भ्रूमध्यकण्ठगलशङ्खकचांसपृष्ठग्रीवागुदाण्डपदपाणियुगास्थिसन्धीन् |
वैद्याःशरेक्षणमितानिवदन्तिमर्मस्थानानिचाङ्गगतिनाशकराणिमर्त्ये ||८९||

Names of *Marma sthana*: *Bhrumadhya, kaṇṭha, gala, śaṅkha, kacā, aṁsapṛṣṭha, grīvā, gudā, aṇḍakōṣa,* both hands and joints. According to experts, there are twenty five *marma*. They are vital for the life.

लालाभवेन्मुखस्रावःमृणिकास्यन्दिनीचसा ||९०||

Names of *Lalā* (Saliva): *Mṛṇikā* and*syandinī*.

स्वेदोघर्मश्चघर्माम्भोदूषिकानेत्रयोर्मलम् ||९१||

Names of *Svēda* (sweat)and *nētra mala* (waste of eye): *Gharma*and*gharmāmbha*are names of *svēda*. *Nētra mala* is known as *dūṣikā*.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

मलंविष्ठापुरीषञ्चविट्किट्टंपूतिकञ्चतत् |मूत्रंतुगुह्यनिष्यन्दःप्रस्रावःस्रवणंस्रवः ||९२||

Names of *Mala* (stools) and *Mūtra* (urine): *Viṣṭhā, purīṣa, viṭ, kiṭṭa and pūtika*are names of *mala*. *Guhyaniṣyanda, prasrāva, sravaṇa*and *srava* are names of *mūtra*.

वलीचर्मतरङ्गःस्यात्त्वगूर्मिस्त्वक्तरङ्गकः ||९३||

Names of *Vāli: Carmataraṅga, tvagūrmi*and*tvaktaraṅgaka*.

पलितञ्चजरालक्ष्मकेशशौक्ल्यञ्चतद्भवेत् ||९४||

Names of *Palita: Jarālakṣma* and*kēśaśauklya*.

रसासृङ्मांसमेदोऽस्थिमज्जानःशुक्रसंयुताः |शरीरस्थैर्यदाःसम्यक्विज्ञेयाःसप्तधातवः ||९५||

Names of *Saptadhātu* (Seven tissues): *Rasa* (plasma), *rakata* (blood), *māṁsa* (flesh), *mēda* (fat), *asthi* (bone), *majjā* (bone marrow) and *śukra* (seminal fluid or semen).

रसस्तुरसिकाप्रोक्तास्वेदमातावपुःस्रवः |चर्माम्भश्चर्मसारश्चरक्तसूरस्रमातृका ||९६||

Names of *Rasa* (Plasma): *Rāsikā, svēdamātā, vapuḥsrava, carmāmbha, carmasāra, raktasū*and*asramātṛkā*.

रक्तास्रंरुधिरंत्वग्जंकीलालक्षतजानितु |शोणितंलोहितंचासृक्शोणंलोहञ्चचर्मजम् ||९७||

Names of *Rakata* (Blood): *Āsra, rudhira, tvagja, kīlāla, kṣataja, śōṇita, lōhita, cāsṛk śōṇa, lōha*and *carmaja*.

मांसन्तुपिशितंक्रव्यंपलंतुरस्यमस्रजम् |पललंजाङ्गलंकीरमामिषञ्चतदुच्यते ||९८||

Names of *Māṁsa*(Flesh): *Piśita, kravya, pala, rasya, asraja, palala jāṅgala*and *kīraṃāmiṣa*.

मेदस्तुमांससारःस्यान्मांसस्नेहोवसावपा ||९९||

Names of *Mēda*(Fat): *Māṁsasāra, māṁsasnēha, vasā* and*vapā*.

मेदोजमस्थिधातुःस्यात्कुल्यंकीकसकञ्चतत् ||१००||

Names of *Asthi* (Bone): *Mēdōja, asthidhātu, kulya*and *kīkasaka*.

अस्थिसारस्तुमज्जास्यात्तेजोबीजंतथास्थिजम् |जीवनंदेहसारश्चतथाऽस्थिस्नेहसञ्ज्ञकम् ||१०१||

Names of *Majja* (Bone marrow): *Asthisāra, majjā, bīja, āsthija, jīvana, dēhasāra* and*asthisnēha*.

शुक्रंपुंस्त्वंरेतोबीजंवीर्यञ्चपौरुषंकथितम् |इन्द्रियमन्नविकारोमज्जरसोहर्षणंबलञ्चैव ||१०२||

Namesof*Śukra*(Semen): *Puṁstva, rēta, bīja, vīrya, pauruṣa, kathita,indriyamannavikāra, majjarasa, harṣaṇa*and *bala*.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

रसादस्रंततोमांसंमांसान्मेदोऽस्थितद्भवम् |अस्थ्नोमज्जाततःशुक्रमित्यमेषांजनिक्रमः ||१०३||

The seven tissues originate from each other.

तिलकंक्लोममस्तिष्कंस्नेहस्तुमस्तकोद्भवः ||१०४||

Names of *Klōma* and *mastiṣka*: *Tilaka*, *klōma* and *mastiṣka*. The fat obtained from *mastiṣka* is known as*mastakōdbhava*.

अन्त्रंपुरीतदाख्यातंप्लीहागुल्मइतिस्मृतः ||१०५||

Names of *Antra* (Intestine) and *gulma: Antra* is known as *purītadākhyā* and*plihā* (spleen) is known as *gulma*.

वसातुवस्नसास्नायुर्वत्सोक्तादेहवल्कलम् |सात्वक्...शिरोधिजामन्याधमनीधरणीधरा ||१०६||

Names of *Snayu* (Ligaments):*Vasā, vasnasā, vatsā* and *snāyu. Dēhavalkala*is known as *tvaka* (skin).

तन्तुकीजीवितज्ञाचनाडीसिंहीचकीर्तिता ||१०७||

Names of *Nāḍī*(Nerves and vessels): *Śirōdhijā, manyā, dhamanī, dharaṇī, dharā, tantukī, jīvitajüā, nāḍī* and*siṁhī*.

कण्डरातुमहास्नायुर्महानाडीचसास्मृता ||१०८||

Names of *Kaṇḍarā*(Tendon): *Mahāsnāyu* and*mahānāḍī*.

शरीरास्थितुकङ्कालंस्यात्करङ्कोऽस्थिपञ्जरः |स्रोतांसिखानिछिद्राणिकालखण्डंयकृन्मतम् ||१०९||

Names of*Śarīrāsthi* (Bones):*Kaṅkāla, karaṅka* and *asthipaüjara. Srōta, aṁsi, khāni chidrāṇi, kālakhaṇḍa*and *yakṛnmata*are the names of *srōta*.

शिरोऽस्थितुकरोटिःस्यात्शिरस्त्राणंतुशीर्षकम् |तत्खण्डंखर्परंप्राहुःकपालञ्चतदीरितम् ||११०||

Names of Cephalic bones: *Karōṭi, śirastrāṇa, śīrṣaka, khaṇḍa, kharpara, prāhu*and *kapāla*.

पृष्ठास्थितुकसेरुःस्यात्शाखास्थिनलकंस्मृतम् ||१११||

Names of *Pṛṣṭhāsthi* and*śākhāsthi*: *Kasēru* and *nalaka*.

पार्श्वास्थिपर्शुकाप्रोक्तमितिदेहाङ्गनिर्णयः ||११२||

Names of *Pārśvāsthi*: *Parśukā* (ribs).

आत्माशरीरीक्षेत्रज्ञःपुद्गलःप्राणईश्वरः |जीवोविभुःपुमानीशःसर्वज्ञःशम्भुरव्ययः ||११३||

Names of *Ātmā*: *Śarīrī, kṣētrajüa, pudgala, prāṇa, īśvara, jīva, vibhu, pumānīśa, sarvajüa, śambhu*and*avyaya*.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

प्रधानंप्रकृतिर्मायाशक्तिश्चैतन्यमित्यपि ||११४||

Names of ***Prakṛti:*** *Pradhāna, prakṛtirmāyā* and*caitanya.*

अहङ्कारोऽभिमानःस्यादहन्ताऽहम्मतिस्तथा ||११५||

Names of ***Ahaṅkāra:*** *Abhimāna, ahantā*and *ahammati.*

मानसंहृदयंस्वान्तंचित्तंचेतोमनश्चहृत् ||११६||

Names of ***Mana:*** *Mānasa, hṛdaya, svānta, citta, cēta, mana*and *hṛt.*

सत्त्वंरजस्तमश्चेतिप्रोक्ताःपुंसस्त्रयोगुणाः ||११७||

Three *guṇa* includes *sattva, raja* and *tama.*

श्रोत्रंत्वग्रसनानेत्रंनासाचेत्यक्षपञ्चकम् ||११८||

Names of ***Indriyapaücaka:*** *Kṣōtra* (ear), *tvaka* (skin), *jihvā* (tongue), *nētra* (eye) and *nāsā* (nose).

अक्षंहृषीकंकरणंबर्हणंविषयीन्द्रियम् ||११९||

Names of ***Indriyapaücaka:*** *Akṣa, hṛṣīka, karaṇa, barhaṇa, viṣayī*and *indriya.*

शब्दःस्पर्शोरसोरूपंगन्धश्चविषयाअमी |इन्द्रियार्थागोचरास्तेपञ्चभूतगुणाःखलु ||१२०||

Names of ***Vishya:****Śabda, sparśa, rasa, rūpa and gandhaśca are viṣayā.Gōcarā*and *paücabhūtaguṇā*are subject of *Indriyārtha.*

आकाशमनिलस्तोयंतेजःपृथ्वीचतान्यपि |क्रमेणपञ्चभूतानिकीर्तितानिमनीषिभिः ||१२१||

Names of ***Panchbhutra*** (five elements)**:** *Ākāśa* (ether), *anila* (air), *tōya* (water), *tēja* (fire) and *pṛthvī* (earth).

इत्येषमानुषवयोत्तरवर्णगात्रधात्वङ्गलक्षणनिरूपणपूर्यमाणः |
वर्गःकृतस्तुभिषजांबहुदेहदोषनामानिदानगणनिर्णयधीनिवेशः ||१२२||

Mānuṣayādivarga has been created more making efficient diagnostic power of the physicians.

इतिपशुपतिपादाम्भोजसेवासमाधिप्रतिसमयसमुत्थानन्दसौख्यैकसीम्ना |
नरहरिकृतिनाऽयंनिर्मितेयातिनामप्रचयमुकुटरत्नेशान्तिमष्टादशाङ्कः ||१२३||

Mānuṣayādivarga deals with the anatomy of the human beings according to the age.

इतिश्रीनराहरिपण्डितविरचितेनिघण्टुराजापरनाम्नाभिधानचूडामणौमनुष्यवर्गोऽष्टादशः |

Eighteenth *varga* written by *Narhari Pandit* concludes.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

SIṂHĀDIVARGA

सिंहःपञ्चमुखोनखीमृगपतिर्मानीहरिःकेसरीक्रव्यादोनखरायुधोमृगरिपुःशूरश्चकण्ठीरवः |
विक्रान्तोद्विरदान्तकोबहुबलोदीप्तोबलीविक्रमीहर्यक्षःसचदीप्तपिङ्गलइतिख्यातोमृगेन्द्रश्चसः ||१||

Names of *Simha* (Loin): *Siṁha, païcamukha, nakhī, mṛgapatirmānī, hari, kēsarī, kravyāda, nakharāyudha, mṛgaripu, śūra, kaṇṭhīrava, vikrānta, dviradāntaka, bahubala, dīpta, balī, vikramī, haryakṣa, dīptapiṅgala* and *mṛgēndra.*

महाशृङ्गस्तुशरभोमेघस्कन्धोमहामनाः |अष्टपादोमहासिंहोमनस्वीपर्वताश्रयः ||२||

Names of *Śarbha:Mahāśṛṅga, śarabha, mēghaskandha, mahāmanā, |aṣṭapāda, mahāsiṁha manasvī* and*parvatāśraya.*

व्याघ्रःपञ्चनखोव्यालःशार्दूलोऽथगुहाशयः |तीक्ष्णदंष्ट्रःपुण्डरीकोद्वीपीभीरुर्नखायुधः ||३||

Names of *Vyāghra*(Tiger): *Païcanakha, vyāla, śārdūla, guhāśaya, tīkṣṇadaṁṣṭra, puṇḍarīka, dvīpī* and*bhīrurnakhāyudha.*

चित्रकश्चित्रकायःस्यादुपव्याघ्रोमृगान्तकः |शूरश्चक्षुद्रशार्दूलश्चित्रव्याघ्रश्चसस्मृतः ||४||

Names of *Citravyāghra* (Leopard): *Citraka, citrakāya, upavyāghra, mṛgāntaka, śūra, kṣudraśārdūla*and*citravyāghra.*

ऋक्षोभल्लूकोऽथभल्लःसशल्योदुर्घोषःस्यात्भल्लकःपृष्ठदृष्टिः |
द्राघिष्ठःस्यात्दीर्घकेशश्चिरायुर्ज्ञेयःसोऽयंदुश्चरोदीर्घदर्शी ||५||

Names of *Ṛkṣa* (Bear): *Bhallūka, bhalla, saśalya, durghōṣa, bhallaka, pṛṣṭhadṛṣṭi, drāghiṣṭha, dīrghakēśa, cirāyurjüēya, aya, duścara*and*dīrghadarśī.*

मृगादस्तुसविज्ञेयस्तरक्षुर्घोरदर्शनः ||६||

Names of *Tarakṣu* (*Hyena*): *Mṛgāda, tarakṣu*and*ghōradarśana.*

शिवातुभूरिमायःस्यात्गोमायुर्मृगधूर्तकः |शृगालोवञ्चकःक्रोष्टाफेरवःफेरुजम्बुकौ |
शालावृकःशिवालुश्चफेरण्डोव्याघ्रसेवकः ||७||

Names of *Śṛgāla* (Jackal): *Śivā, bhūrimāya gōmāyu, mṛgadhūrtaka, śṛgāla, vaïcaka, krōṣṭā, phērava, phēru, jambuka, śālāvṛka, śivālu, phēraṇḍa*and*vyāghrasēvaka.*

ईहामृगस्तुकोकःस्याद्वृकोवत्सादनोऽविभुक् |गोवत्सारिश्छागलारिश्छागलान्तोजलाश्रयः ||८||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Ihāmṛga*:*Kōka, syādvṛka, vatsādana, avibhuk, gōvatsāri, chāgalāri, chāgalānta*and*jalāśraya.*

कुक्कुरःसारमेयश्चभषकःश्वानकःशुनः |भूस्तरोवक्रलाङ्गूलोवृकारीरात्रिजागरः ||९||
कौलेयकोग्राममृगोमृगारिर्मृगदेशकः |शूरःशुनिःशयालुश्चभषःशरदिकामुकः ||१०||

Names of *Kukkura* (Dog): *Kukkura, sāramēya, bhaṣaka, śvānaka, śuna, bhūstara, vakralāṅgūla, vṛkārī, rātrijāgara, kaulēyaka, grāmamṛga mṛgāri, mṛgadēśaka, śūra, śuni, śayālu, bhaṣa, śaradi* and*kāmuka.*

विडालोमूषकारातिःवृषदंशोबिडालकः |शालावृकश्चमार्जारोमायावीदीप्तलोचनः ||११||

Names of *Biḍāla* (Wild cat): *Mūṣakārāti, vṛṣadaṁśa, biḍālaka, śālāvṛkaś, mārjāra, māyāvī* and*dīptalōcana.*

अन्योलोमशमार्जारःपूतिकोमारजातकः |सुगन्धिमूत्रपतनोगन्धमार्जारकश्चसः ||१२||

Names of *Lōmaśamārjāra*(The civet cat):*Pūtika, mārajātaka, sugandhimūtra, patina* and*gandhamārjāraka.*

द्विरदगजमतङ्गजेभकुम्भिद्विरदनवारणहस्तिपद्मिनागाः |
करिकरटिविषाणिकुञ्जरास्तेरदनिमदाबलसम्मदद्विपाश्च ||१३||
भद्रःस्तम्बेरमोदन्तीद्रुमारिःषष्टिहायनः |मातङ्गःपुष्करीदन्ताबलश्चानेकपस्त्विभः ||१४||

Names of *Hasti* (Elephant):*Dvirada, gaja, mataṅga, jēbha, kumbhi, dviradana, vāraṇa, hasti, padmi, nāgā, kari, karaṭi, viṣāṇi, kuñjarā, radani, madābala, sammadadvipā, bhadra, stambērama, dantī, drumāri, ṣaṣṭihāyana, mātaṅga, puṣkarī, dantā bala, ānēkapa*and*vibha.*

भद्रोमन्दोमृगश्चेतिविज्ञेयास्त्रिविधागजाः |वनप्रचारसारूप्यसत्त्वभेदोपलक्षिताः ||१५||

Names of *Trividha Gaja:* *Bhadra, manda*and*mṛga.*

सबालःकलभोज्ञेयोदुर्दान्तोव्यालउच्यते |प्रभिन्नोगर्जितोभ्रान्तोमत्तोमदकलश्चसः ||१६||

Names of *BālaGaja* (Young elephant): *Bāla, kalabha*and*vyāla. Prabhinna, garjita, bhrānta, matta*and*madakala* are types of elephant.

इभीतुकरिणीज्ञेयाहस्तिनीधेनुकावशा |करेणुःपद्मिनीचैवमातङ्गीवासिताचसा ||१७||

Names of *Kariṇi* (She elephant): *Ibhī, kariṇī, hastinī, dhēnukā, vaśākarēṇu, padminī, mātaṅgī* and*vāsitā.*

खड्गःखड्गमृगःक्रोधीमुखशृङ्गोमुखेबली |गण्डकोवज्रचर्माचखड्गीवार्धीणसश्चसः ||१८||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of ***Khaḍgamṛga:*** *Khaḍga, khaḍgamṛga, krōdhī, mukhaśṛṅga, mukhēbalī, gaṇḍaka, vajracarmā, khaḍgī* and *vārdhrīṇasa.*

उष्ट्रोदीर्घगतिर्बलीचकरभोदासेरकोधूसरोलम्बोष्ठोलवणःक्रमेलकमहाजङ्घौचबीजाङ्घ्रिकः |
दीर्घःशृङ्खलकोमहानथमहाग्रीवोमहाङ्गोमहानादःसोऽपिमहाध्वगःसचमहापृष्ठोबलिष्ठश्चसः ||१९||

Names of ***Uṣṭra*** (Camel): *Dīrghagati, balī, karabha, dāsēraka, dhūsara, lambōṣṭha, lavaṇa, kramēlaka, mahājaṅghau, bījāṅghrika, dīrgha, śṛṅkhalaka, mahānatha, mahāgrīva, mahāṅga, mahānāda, mahādhvaga, mahāpṛṣṭha* and *baliṣṭha.*

महिषःकासरःक्रोधीकलुषश्चापिसैरिभः |लुलापमत्तरक्ताक्षाविषाणीकवलीबली ||२०||

Names of ***Mahiṣa*** (Buffalo): *Kāsara, krōdhī, kaluṣa, sairibha, lulāya, matta, raktākṣā viṣāṇī, kavalī* and *balī.*

महिषीमन्दगमनामहाक्षीरापयस्विनी |लुलापकान्ताकलुषातुरङ्गद्वेषिणीचसा ||२१||

Names of ***Mahiṣī*** (She buffalo): *Mandagamanā, mahākṣīrā, payasvinī, lulāpakāntā, kaluṣā* and *turaṅgadvēṣiṇī.*

गौस्तुभद्रोबलीवर्दोदम्योदान्तःस्थिरोबली |उक्षाऽनड्वान्ककुद्मान्स्याद्दृषभोवृषभोवृषः ||२२||
धुर्योधुरीणोधौरेयःशाड्करोहरवाहनः |रोहिणीरमणोवोढागोनाथःसौरभेयकः ||२३||

Names of ***Vṛṣa*** (Ox): *Gau, bhadra, balīvarda, damya, dānta, sthira, balī, ukṣā, anaḍvān, kakudmān, syādṛṣabha, vṛṣabha, vṛṣa, dhurya, dhurīṇa, dhaurēya, śāṅkara, haravāhana, rōhiṇī, amaṇa, vōḍhā, gōnātha* and *saurabhēyaka.*

वृषभस्तुवृषःप्रोक्तोमहोक्षःपुङ्गवोबली |गोनाथउक्षाऋषभोगोप्रियोगोपतिश्चसः ||२४||

Other names of ***Vṛṣa:*** *Mahōkṣa, puṅgava, balī, gōnātha, ukṣā, ṛṣabha, gōpriya* and *gōpati.*

धवलःशबलस्तामश्चित्रश्चधूसरस्तथा |इत्यादिवर्णभेदेनज्ञेयागावोऽत्रभेदिताः ||२५||

Varieties of ***Vṛṣa*** according to color: *Dhavala* (white), *śabla* (black), *tāmraścitra* and *dhūsara* (dusky).

विनीतःशिक्षितोदान्तोधूर्योवोढाचधौरिकः ||२६||

Names of ***Śakatavhavṛṣa:*** *Vinīta, śikṣita, dānt, dhūrya, vōḍhā* and *dhaurika.*

बालोवत्सतरःप्रोक्तोदुर्दान्तोगडिरुच्यते ||२७||

Names of ***Bāla vṛṣa*** (Young ox): *Vatsatara, durdānta* and *gaḍi.*

गौर्मातोस्राशृङ्गिणीसौरभेयीमाहेयीस्याद्रोहिणीधेनुरघ्न्या |

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

दोग्ध्रीभद्राभूरिमत्यानडुह्यौकल्याणीस्यात्पावनीचार्जुनीच ||२८||

Names of *Go* (Cow): *Gaurmātā, śṛṅgiṇī, saurabhēyī, māhēyī, syādrōhiṇī, dhēnuraghryā, dōgdhrī, bhadrā, bhūrimatī, ānaḍuhī, kalyāṇī, syātpāvanī* and*ārjunī.*

वनगौर्गवयःप्रोक्तोबलभद्रोमहागवः ||२९||

Names of *Vanavṛṣa* (Wild ox): *Gavaya, balabhadra*and*mahāgava.*

गवयोवनधेनुःस्यात्सैवभिल्लगवीमता ||३०||

Names of *Vanagavī* (Blue bull):*Gavaya, vanadhēnu*and *bhillagavī.*

चमरोव्यजनोवन्याधेनुगोबालधिप्रियः |तस्यस्त्रीचमरीप्रोक्तादीर्घबालागिरिप्रिया ||३१||

Names of *Camara* and *camrimṛga* (deer): *Vyajana, vanyā, dhēnuga*and*bāladhipriya* (*camara*). *Dīrghabālā* and*giripriyā*(*chamari*).

वराहःस्तब्धरोमाचरोमशःशूकरःकिरिः |वक्रदंष्ट्रःकिटिर्दंष्ट्रीक्रोडोदन्तायुधोबली ||३२||

पृथुस्कन्धश्चभूदारःपोत्रीघोणान्तभेदनः |कोलःपोत्रायुधःशूरोबह्वपत्योरदायुधः ||३३||

Names of *Araṇyavarāha* (Wild pig): *Varāha, stabdharōmā, .rōmaśa, śūkara, kiri, vakradaṁṣṭra, kiṭirdaṁṣṭrī, krōḍa, dantāyudha, balī, pṛthuskandha, bhūdāra, pōtrī, ghōṇāntabhēdana, kōla, pōtrāyudha, śūra, bahvapatya*and*radāyudha.*

अन्यस्तुविड्वराहःस्याद्ग्रामीणोग्रामशूकरः |ग्राम्यक्रोडोग्राम्यकोलोविष्ठाशीदारकश्चसः ||३४||

Names of *Grūmyavarāha* (Domestic pig): *Viḍvarāha, syādgrāmīṇa, grāmaśūkara, grāmyakrōḍa, grāmyakōla, viṣṭhāśī* and*dāraka.*

अश्वोघोटस्तुरङ्गोऽर्वातुरगश्चतुरङ्गमः |वाहोवाजीमुद्गभोजीवीतिःसप्तिश्चसैन्धवः ||३५||

हरिर्हयश्चधाराटोजवनोजीवनोजवी |गन्धर्वोवाहनश्रेष्ठःश्रीभ्राताऽमृतसोदरः ||३६||

Names of *Aśva* (Horse): *Ghōṭa, turaṅga, arvā, turaga, turaṅgama, vāha, vājī, mudgabhōjī, vīti, sapti, saindhava, harirhaya, dhārāṭa, javana, jīvanā, javī, gandharva, vāhanaśrēṣṭha, śrībhrātā*and *amṛtasōdara.*

आरट्टसिन्धुजवनायुजपारसीककाम्बोजबाह्लिकमुखाविविधास्तुरङ्गाः |

सामाणशेफकमुखाअपिदेशतःस्युर्वर्णेनतेऽपिचपुनर्बहुधाभवन्ति ||३७||

Varieties of *Aśva*: *Āraṭṭa, sindhuja, vanāyuja, pārasīka, kāmbōja*and*bāhlikamukhā Sāmrāṇa*and*śēphakamukhā*are of various types based on habitat. They are of several types based on the colour.

श्वेतःकर्कःसोऽथरक्तस्तुशोणोहैमःकृष्णोनीलवर्णस्तुनीलः |

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

शुभ्रैर्नेत्रैर्मल्लिकाक्षोनिदिष्टःकृष्णैरुक्तःसोऽयमिन्द्रायुधाख्यः ||३८||
इत्थंनानावर्णभेदेनवाजीज्ञातव्योऽयंलोकरूढैःसुधीभिः |
अत्रास्माभिर्नप्रपञ्चःकृतोऽस्मादाजानेयोऽप्यत्रवाजीकुलीनः ||३९||

Names of *Aśva* according to color: White (*karka*), red (*śōṇa* and *haima*), blue (*nīla*), white (*mallikākṣa*) and black (*indrāyudha*).

सुकुलःसुविनीताश्वःकिशोरस्तुरगार्भकः ||४०||

Names of *Balāśva* (Young horse): *Sukula, suvinītāśva, kiśōra*and*turagārbhaka.*

वाजिनीवड्कबाचापिप्रसूरश्वाऽश्विनीचसा ||४१||

Names of *Aśvinī* (Mare): *Vājinī, vaḍabā, prasūraśvā*and *aśvinī.*

गर्दभःशड्कुकर्णश्चबालेयोरासभःखरः |भारवाहोभूरिगमश्चक्रीवान्धूसराहवयः ||४२||

Names of *Gardabha* (Ass): *Āṅkukarṇa, bālēya, rāsabha, khara, bhāravāha, bhūrigama, cakrīvān*and*dhūsara.*

वेसरस्त्वश्वखरजःसकृद्गर्भोऽध्वगःक्षमी | सन्तुष्टोमिश्रजःप्रोक्तोमिश्रशब्दोऽतिभारगः ||४३||

Names of *Vēsara* (Mule): *Aśvakharaja, sakṛdgarbha, adhvaga, kṣamī, santuṣṭa, miśraja, miśraśabda* and *atibhāraga.*

अजोबुक्कश्चमेध्यःस्याल्लम्बकर्णःपशुश्चसः |छागलोबर्करश्छागस्तुभोबस्तःपयस्वलः ||४४||

Names of *Chagāla*(Goat): *Aja, bukka, mēdhya, syāllambakarṇa, paśu, chāgala, barkara, chāgastubha, basta*and *payasvala.*

अजापयस्विनीभीरुश्छागीमेध्यागलस्तनी ||४५||

Names of *Ajā* (She goat): *Ajā, payasvinī, bhīruśchāgī, mēdhyā* and*galastanī.*

मेषोभेडोहुडोमेण्ढ्रःऊर्णायुरुरणस्तथा | एडकःशृङ्गिणोऽविःस्यादुरभ्रोरोमशोबली ||४६||
नानादेशविशेषेणमेषानानाविधाअमी ||४७||

Names of *mēṣa* (Sheep): *Bhēḍa, huḍa, mēṇḍhra, ūrṇāyu, araṇa, ēḍaka, śṛṅgiṇa, avi, syādurabhra, rōmaśa*and*balī.* These are several types depending on the country of origin.

मृगःकुरङ्गोवातायुःकृष्णसारःसुलोचनः | हरिणोऽजिनयोनिःस्यादेणःपृषतइत्यपि ||४८||
ककुवागथसारङ्गःशाखिशृङ्गश्चचित्तलः | अन्यश्चभारशृङ्गःस्यात्महाशृङ्गोवनप्रियः ||४९||
रुरुस्तुरौहिषोरोहोस्यान्न्यङ्कुश्चैवशम्बरः | नीलकःपृषतश्चैवरङ्कुःशबलपृष्ठकः ||५०||
शिखर्युपकुरङ्गःस्यात्श्रीकारीचमहाजवः | जवनोवेगिहरिणौजङ्घालोजाङ्घिकाहवयः ||५१||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Mrga* (Deer): *Mṛga, kuraṅga, vātāyu, kṛṣṇasāra, sulōcana, hariṇa, ajinayōni, syādēṇa, pṛṣata, kakuvāgatha, sāraṅga, śākhiśṛṅga, cittala, bhāraśṛṅga, mahāśṛṅga, vanapriya, rurust, rauhiṣa, rōha, nyaṅku, śambara, nīlaka, pṛṣata, raṅku, śabalapṛṣṭhaka, śikharyupakuraṅga, syātśrīkārī, mahājava, javana, vēgi, hariṇa, jaṅghāla* and*jāṅghikā*

वानरोमर्कटःकीशःकपिःशाखामृगोहरिः |प्लवङ्गमोवनौकाश्चप्लवङ्गःप्लवगःप्लवः ||५२||

Names of *Vānara* (Monkey):*Vānara, markaṭa, kīśa, kapi, śākhāmṛga, hari, plavaṅgamō vanaukā, plavaṅga, plavaga*and *plava.*

गोलाङ्गूलस्तुगौरास्यःकपिःकृष्णमुखोहिसः | मन्दुराभूषणाख्योऽयंविज्ञेयःकृष्णवानरः ||५३||

Types of *Vānara*: White faced is known as *Gōlāṅgūla* and black faced is known as *Kapi. Mandurābhūṣa* falls into black monkey category.

शल्यकःस्यात्शल्यमृगोवज्रशुक्तिर्बिलेशयः ||५४||

Names of *Śalyaka*: *Śalyamṛga, vajraśukti*and*bilēśaya.*

शल्योऽन्यःश्वाविदित्युक्तःशलीचशललीचसः ||५५||

शल्यलोम्नितुविज्ञेयाशललीशललंशलम् ||५६||

Types of *Śalyaka* and names of*Lōma*(Hair):*Śvāvidi, śalī* and *śalalī. Lōma* is known as*śalalī, śalala*and *śala.*

कोकडोजवनःप्रोक्तःकोकोवाचोबिलेशयः | ज्ञेयश्चमरपुच्छश्चलोमशोधूम्रवर्णकः ||५७||

Names of *Kōkaḍa*: *Kōkaḍa*is known as *Javana.Kōkōvāca*is known as *bilēśaya, Camarapuccha* is known as *lōmaśa*and*dhūmravarṇaka.*

नकुलःसूचिरदनःसर्पारिर्लोहिताननः ||५८||

Names of *Nakula*: *Sūciradana, sarpāri*and*lōhitānana.*

दर्वीकरोद्विरसनःपातालनिलयोबली |नागश्चकाद्रवेयश्चवक्रगोदन्दशूककः ||५९||

चक्षुःश्रवाविषधरोगूढाङ्घ्रिःकुण्डलोफणी |पन्नगोवायुभक्षश्चभोगीस्याज्जिह्मगश्चसः ||६०||

सर्पोदंष्ट्रीभुजङ्गोऽहिर्भुजगश्चसरीसृपः |कञ्चुकीदीर्घपुच्छश्चद्विजिह्वउरगश्चसः ||६१||

Names of *Sarpa* (Snake): *Darvīkara, dvirasana, pātālanilaya, balī, nāga, kādravēya, vakraga, dandaśūkaka, cakṣuḥśravā, viṣadhara, gūḍhāṅghri, kuṇḍala, phaṇī, pannaga, vāyubhakṣa, bhōgī, syājjihmaga, sarpa, daṁṣṭrī, bhujaṅga, ahirbhujaga, sarīsṛpa, kaūcukī, dīrghapuccha, dvijihva* and*uraga.*

फणिनोधवलाङ्गायेतेनागाइतिकीर्तिताः | अन्येरक्तादिवर्णाढ्याबोध्याःसर्पादिनामभिः ||६२||

गोनसोमण्डलीत्युक्तश्चित्राङ्गोव्यन्तरोभवेत् ||६३||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

कुलिकोहरितोज्ञेयोराजिलंडुण्डुभंविदुः ||६४||

Description of *Sarpa:* White colored snakes are known as *Nāga*. Red or black colored snakes are named accordingly. *Gōnasa* is known as *Maṇḍalī*, *Citrāṅga*is known as *Vyantra*. Green colored is known as *Kulika* and *Rājila* is known as *Ḍuṇḍubha*.

अनन्तोवासुकिःपद्मोमहापद्मोऽपितक्षकः | कर्कोटःकुलिकःशङ्खइत्यमीनागनायकाः ||६५||

तद्बान्धवास्तुकुमुदकम्बलाश्वतरादयः ||६६||

Names of eight *Mahānāga*: *Ananta, vāsuki, padma, mahāpadma, takṣaka, karkōṭa, kulika*and*śaṅkha. Kumuda, kambala* and *aśvatara* are related to*Mahānāga.*

आपहृत्द्विमुखीचैवधामिणीत्यादयःपरे ||६७||

Names of *Dvimukha sarpa*:*Āpahṛt* and*dhāmiṇī.*

मूषिकोमूषकःपिङ्गोऽप्याखुरुन्दुरुकोनखी | खनकोबिलकारीचधान्यारिश्चबहुप्रजः ||६८||

Names of *Mūṣika* (Rat): *Mūṣaka, piṅga, ākhu, unduruka, nakhī, khanaka, bilakārī, dhānyāri*and *bahupraja.*

अन्योमहामूषकःस्यान्मूषीविघ्नेशवाहनः |महाङ्गःशस्यमारीचभूफलोभित्तिपातनः ||६९||

Names of *Mahāmūṣaka*: *Mūṣī, vighnēśavāhana, mahāṅga, śasyamārī, bhūphala*and*bhittipātana.*

छुछुन्दरीराजपुत्रीप्रोक्तान्याप्रतिमूषिका | सुगन्धिमूषिकागन्धाशुण्डिनीशुण्डमूषिका ||७०||

Names of *Chuchundarī* (Mole):*Rājaputrī, prōktānyā, pratimūṣikā, sugandhimūṣikā, gandhā, śuṇḍinī* and*śuṇḍamūṣikā.*

गोधातुगोधिकाज्ञेयादारुमत्स्याह्वयाचसा | खरचर्मापञ्चनखीपुलकादीर्घपुच्छिका ||७१||

Names of *Gōdhā* (Iguana): *Gōdhikā, dārumatsyā, kharacarmā, païcanakhī, pulakā* and*dīrghapucchikā.*

गोधाजःस्यात्तुगौधेयोगौधारोगोधिकासुतः ||७२||

Names of *Gōdhāja*: *Gaudhēya, gaudhāra*and*gōdhikāsuta.*

बर्बरीघोरिकाघोरादीर्घरूपाभयावहा |स्थूलचञ्चुर्दीर्घपादासर्पभक्षीगुणारिका ||७३||

Names of *Barbarī*: *Ghōrikā, ghōrā, dīrgharūpā, bhayāvahā, sthūlacaïcu, dīrghapādā, sarpabhakṣī* and*guṇārikā.*

ब्राह्मणीगृहगोधाचसुपदीरक्तपुच्छिका ||७४||

Names of *Gṛhagōdhā* (Lizard): *Brāhmaṇī, supadī* and*raktapucchikā.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

सरटःकृकलासःस्यात्प्रतिसूर्यःशयानकः |वृत्तिस्थःकण्टकागारोदुरारोहद्रुमाश्रयः ||७५||

Names of *Kṛkalāsa* (Chameleon): *Kṛkalāsa, pratisūrya, śayānaka, vṛttistha, kaṇṭakāgāra, durārōha*and*drumāśraya.*

जाहकोगात्रसङ्कोचीमण्डलीबहुरूपकः |कामरूपीविरूपीचबिलवासःप्रकीर्तितः ||७६||

Names of *Jāhaka* (Black chameleon): *Gātrasaṅkōcī, maṇḍalī, bahurūpaka, kāmarūpī, virūpī* and *bilavāsa.*

पल्लीनुमुसलीप्रोक्तागृहगोधागृहालिका |ष्ठाचकुड्यमत्स्याचपल्लिकागृहगोधिका ||७७||

Names of *Palli*: *Musalī, gṛhagōdhā, gṛhālikā, jyēṣṭhā, kuḍyamatsyā, pallikā* and*gṛhagōdhikā.*

तन्तुवायस्तूर्णनाभोलूतामर्कटकःकृमिः ||७८||

Names of *Lūtā*(Spider): *Tantuvāya, tūrṇanābha, lūtā, maṛkaṭaka*and *kṛmi.*

हालाहलात्वञ्जलिकागिरिकाबालमूषिका ||७९||

Names of *Aüjalikā*: *Hālāhalā, girikā* and*bālamūṣikā.*

वृश्चिकःशूककीटःस्यादलिद्रोणश्चवृश्चिके ||८०||

Names of *Vṛścika* (Scorpion):*Śūkakīṭa*and *dalidrōṇa.*

अथकर्णजलूकास्याच्चित्राङ्गीशतपद्यपि ||८१||

Names of *Karṇajalūkā*(Centipede):*Citrāṅga*and*śatapadī.*

पिपीलकःपिपीलश्चस्त्रीसञ्ज्ञाचपिपीलिका ||८२||

Names of *Pipīlika* (Ant): *Pipīla.Strīsaüjüā* is known as*pipīlikā.*

उदङ्घाकपिजङ्घिकाज्ञेयातैलपिपीलिका ||८३||

Names of *Tailapipīlikā* (A small red ant):*Udaṅghā* and*kapijaṅghikā.*

कृष्णाऽन्याचपिपीलीतुस्थूलावृक्षरुहाचसा ||८४||

Names of *Kṛṣṇapipīlikā* (Large ant living on trees): *Pipīlī, sthūlā* and*vṛkṣaruhā.*

मत्कुणोरक्तपायीस्याद्रक्ताङ्गोमञ्चकाश्रयी ||८५||

Names of *Matkuṇa* (Bed bug): *Raktapāyī, syādraktāṅga*and*maücakāśrayī.*

यादस्तुजलजन्तुःस्याज्जलप्राणीजलेशयः | तत्रातिक्रूरकर्मायःसजलव्यालउच्यते ||८६||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Jaljantu*: *Yāda, jalajantu, jalaprāṇī* and*jalēśaya. Jalavyāla*(watersnake is most poisonous.

मत्स्योवैसारिणोमीनःपृथुरोमाझषोऽण्डजः | विसारःशकुलीशल्कीपाठीनोऽनिमिषस्तिमिः ||८७||

Names of *Matsya* (Fish): *Vaisāriṇa, mīna, pṛthurōmā, jhaṣa, aṇḍaja, visāra, śakulī, śalkī, pāṭhīna, animiṣa*and*timi*.

राजीवःशकुलःशृङ्गीवागुसःशल्यपल्लवौ |पाठीनःशकुलश्चैवनद्यावर्तश्चरोहितः ||८८||

मद्गुरस्तिमिरित्याद्याज्ञेयास्तद्भेदजातयः |तद्भेदोमकराख्योऽन्योमातङ्गमकरोऽपरः ||८९||

चिलिचिमस्तिमिश्चैवतथाऽन्यश्चतिमिङ्गिलः |तिमिङ्गिलगिलश्चेतिमहामत्स्याअमीमताः ||९०||

Names of types of *Matsya*: *Rājīva, śakula, śṛṅgī, vāgusa, śalyapallava, pāṭhīna, śakula, nadyāvarta, rōhita, madgura*and*timiri. Makarā* is another type of *matsya. Mātaṅgamakar* is yet another type. *Cilicima, timi, timiṅgila* and *timiṅgilagila* are names of *mahāmatsyā* (large fish)

शिशुकःशिशुमारःस्यात्सचग्राहोवराहकः ||९१||

Names of *Śiśuka* (Alligator): *Śiśumāra, grāha*and*varāhaka.*

भवेन्नक्रस्तुकुम्भीरोगलग्राहोमहाबलः ||९२||

Names of *Kumbhīra*(*Crocodile*):*Nakra, kumbhīra, galagrāha*and*mahābala.*

कच्छपःकमठःकूर्मोगूढाङ्गोधरणीधरः | कच्छेष्टःपल्वलावासोवृत्तःकठिनपृष्ठकः ||९३||

Names of *Kacchapa* (Tortoise): *Kamaṭha, kūrma, gūḍhāṅga, dharaṇīdhara, kacchēṣṭa, palvalāvāsa, vṛtta*and*kaṭhinapṛṣṭhaka.*

कर्कटःस्यात्कर्कटकःकुलीरश्चकुलीरकः | सन्दंशकःपङ्कवासस्तिर्यग्गामीसचोर्ध्वदृक् ||९४||

Names of *Karkaṭa* (Crab): *Karkaṭaka, kulīra, kulīraka, sandaṁśaka, paṅkavāsa, tiryaggāmī* and *cōrdhvadṛk.*

मण्डूकोदर्दुरोमण्डोहरिर्भेकश्चलूलकः | शालूरःसचवर्षाभूःप्लवःकटुरवस्तथा |

समीडन्यश्चमुण्डीचप्लवङ्गश्चप्लवङ्गमः ||९५||

Names of *Maṇḍūka* (Frog): *Dardura, maṇḍa, harirbhēka, lūlaka, śālūra, varṣābhū, plava, kaṭuravasta, samīḍanya, muṇḍī, plavaṅga*and *plavaṅgama.*

पीतोऽन्योराजमण्डूकोमहामण्डूकइत्यपि | पीताङ्गःपीतमण्डूकोवर्षाघोषोमहारवः ||९६||

Names of *Rājamaṇḍuka* (Yellow frog): *Mahāmaṇḍūka, pītāṅga, pītamaṇḍūka, varṣāghōṣa*and*mahārava.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

जलकाकस्तुदात्यूहःसचस्यात्कालकण्टकः ||९८||

Names of *Jalaukā* (Leech): *Jalaukā, raktapā, raktapāyinī, raktasandōhikā, tīkṣṇā,carmaṭī* and*jalajīvinī.*

जलपारावतःकोपीप्रोक्तोजलकपोतकः ||९९||

Names of *Dātyūha* (Gallinule or water-hen):*Jalakāka, dātyūha* and*kālakaṇṭaka.*

जलपारावतःकोपीप्रोक्तोजलकपोतकः ||९९||

Names of *Jalapārūvata*: *Kōpī* and *jalakapōtaka.*

स्थलेकरितुरङ्गाद्यायावन्तःसन्तिजन्तवः | जलेऽपितेचतावन्तोज्ञातव्याजलपूर्वकाः ||१००||

Animals living on land live in water also. Their name should be used accordingly.

खगविहगविहङ्गमाविहङ्गःपिपतिषुपत्रिपतत्रिपत्रवाहाः |
शकुनिशकुनविष्किराण्डजाविःपतगपतन्नभसङ्गमानगौकाः ||१०१||
वाजीपत्ररथःपक्षीद्विजोनीडोद्भवोऽनुगः |शकुन्तःपतगःपिच्छन्पतङ्गोविकिरश्चसः ||१०२||

Names of *Pakshi* (Birds): *Khaga, vihaga, vihaṅgamā, vihaṅga, pipatiṣu, patri, patatri, patravāhā, śakuni, śakuna, viṣkira, aṇḍajā, vi, pataga, patanna, bhasaṅgamā, nagaukā, vājī, patraratha, pakṣī, dvija, nīḍōdbhava, anuga, śakunta, pataga, picchan, pataṅga*and*vikira.*

गृध्रस्ताक्ष्योवैनतेयःखगेन्द्रोभुजगान्तकः |वक्रतुण्डश्चदाक्षाय्योगरुत्मान्दूरदर्शनः ||१०३||

Names of *Gṛdhra* (Vulture): *Tārkṣya, vainatēya, khagēndra, bhujagāntaka, vakratuṇḍa, dākṣāyya, garutmān* and*dūradarśana.*

श्येनःशशादःक्रव्यादःक्रूरोवेगीखगान्तकः | कामान्धस्तीव्रसम्पातस्तरस्वीताक्ष्यनायकः ||१०४||

Names of *Śyēna* (Fawl): *Śaśāda, kravyāda, krūra, vēgī, khagāntaka, kāmāndha, tīvrasampāta, tarasvī* and*tārkṣyanāyaka.*

काष्ठकुट्टःकाष्ठभङ्गीकाष्ठकूटश्चशब्दितः ||१०५||

Names of *Kāṣṭhakūṭa* (Woodpecker):*Kāṣṭhakuṭṭa, kāṣṭhabhaṅgī, kāṣṭhakūṭa*and *śabdita.*

करकोनीलपिच्छःस्यात्लम्बकर्णोरणप्रियः |रणपक्षीपिच्छबाणःस्थूलनीलोभयङ्करः ||१०६||

Names of *Karaka*: *Nīlapiccha, lambakarṇa, raṇapriya, raṇapakṣī, picchabāṇa, sthūlanīla*and*bhayaṅkara.*

कङ्कस्तुलोहपृष्ठःस्यात्सन्दंशवदनःखरः | रणालङ्करणःक्रूरःसचस्यादामिषप्रियः ||१०७||

Names of *Kaṅka*: *Lōhapṛṣṭha, sandaṁśavadana, khara, raṇālaṅkaraṇa, krūra* and *āmiṣapriya*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

काकस्तुवायसोध्वाङ्क्षःकाणोऽरिष्टःसकृत्प्रजः | बलिभुक्बलिपुष्टश्चधूलिजङ्घोनिमित्तकृत् ||१०८||
कौशिकारिश्चिरायुश्चकरटोमुखरःखरः | आत्मघोषोमहालोलश्चिरजीवीचलाचलः ||१०९||

Names of *Kāka* (Crow): *Vāyasa, dhvāṅkṣa, kāṇa, ariṣṭa, sakṛtpraja, balibhuk, balipuṣṭa, dhūlijaṅgha, nimittakṛt, kauśikāri, cirāyu, karaṭa, mukhara, khara, ātmaghōṣa, mahālōla, cirajīvī* and*calācala.*

द्रोणस्तुद्रोणकाकःस्यात्काकोलोऽरण्यवायसः | वनवासीमहाप्राणःक्रूररावीफलप्रियः ||११०||

Names of *Drōṇakāka*: *Drōṇa, drōṇakāka, kākōla, araṇyavāyasa, vanavāsī, mahāprāṇa, krūrarāvī* and*phalapriya.*

उलूकस्तामसोधूकोदिवान्धःकौशिकःकुविः | नक्तञ्चरोनिशाटश्चकाकारिःक्रूरघोषकः ||१११||

Names of *Ulūka* (Owl): *Tāmasa, dhūka, divāndha, kauśika, kuvi, naktaïcara, niśāṭa, kākāri*and *krūraghōṣaka.*

वल्गुलीवक्त्रविष्ठासादिवान्धाचनिशाचरी |स्वैरिणीचदिवास्वापामांसेष्टामातृवाहिनी ||११२||

Names of *Valgulī* (A kind of bat): *Vaktraviṣṭhā, divāndhā, niśācarī, svairiṇī, divāsvāpā, māṁsēṣṭā* and*mātṛvāhinī.*

चर्मकीचर्मपक्षीचचर्माङ्गीचर्मगन्धिका | कृत्याशूकारिणीचर्मीचर्मपत्रीचमेलिका |
दिनान्धानक्तभोजीचश्रामणीकर्णिकाह्वया ||११३||

Names of *Caramakī* (Bat): *Carmapakṣī, carmāṅgī, carmagandhikā, kṛtyāśūkāriṇī, carmī, carmapatrī, mēlikā, dināndhā, naktabhōjī, bhrāmaṇī* and*karṇikā.*

मयूरश्चन्द्रकीबर्हीनीलकण्ठःशिखीध्वजी | मेघानन्दीकलापीचशिखण्डीचित्रपिच्छकः ||११४||
बर्हिणःप्रचलाकीचशुक्लापाङ्गःशिखावलः | केकीभुजङ्गभोजीचमेघनादानुलासकः ||११५||

Names of *Mayūra* (Peacock): *Candrakī, barhī, nīlakaṇṭha, śikhī, dhvajī, mēghānandī, kalāpī, śikhaṇḍī, citrapicchaka, barhiṇa, pracalākī, śuklāpāṅga, śikhāvala, kēkī, bhujaṅgabhōjī, mēghanāda* and *anulāsaka.*

बर्हभारःकलापःस्याद्बर्हनेत्राणिचन्द्रकाः | प्रचलाकःशिखाज्ञेयाध्वनिःकेकेतिकथ्यते ||११६||

Names of voice of animals: *Barhabhāra, kalāpa, barhanētrāṇi, candrakā,pracalāka*and *śikhā.*

कुरर:खरशब्दःक्रुङ्क्रौञ्चःपङ्क्तिचरःखरः ||११७||

Names of *Krauüca*(Crane):*Kurara, kharaśabda, kru, krauüca, paṅkticara*and *khara.*

नीलक्रौञ्चस्तुनीलाङ्गोदीर्घग्रीवोऽतिजागरः ||११८||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Nīlakrauñca*(Thé blue heron):*Nīlāṅga, dīrghagrīva* and *atijāgara.*

बकःकङ्कोबकोटश्चतीर्थसेवीचतापसः | मीनघातीमृषाध्यानीनिश्चलाङ्घ्रिश्चदाम्भिकः ||११९||

Names of *Vaka*(Heron):*Kaṅka, bakōṭa, tīrthasēvī, tāpasa, mīnaghātī, mṛṣādhyānī, niścalāṅghri*and *dāmbhika.*

शकुनीपोतकीश्यामापाण्डवीश्वेतपक्षिणी ||१२०||

Names of *Śakunī*(Sparrow):*Pōtakī, śyāmā, pāṇḍavī* and*śvētapakṣiṇī.*

दुर्गाभगवतीचैवसैवोक्तासत्यपाण्डवी ||१२१||

Names of *Durgā* (White-rumped shama): *Bhagavatī*and *satyapāṇḍavī.*

बलाकाविषकण्ठीस्यात्शुष्काङ्गीदीर्घकन्धरा ||१२२||

Names of *Balākā* (Lake Bird): *Viṣakaṇṭhī, śuṣkāṅgī* and*dīrghakandharā.*

घर्मान्तकामुकीश्वेतामेघनादाजलाश्रया ||१२३||

Names of *Gharmāntakāmukī* (A kind of crane): *Śvētā, mēghanādā* and*jalāśrayā.*

चक्रःकोकश्चक्रवाकोरथाङ्गोभूरिप्रेमाद्वन्द्ववचारीसहायः |
कान्तःकामीरात्रिविश्लेषगामीरामावक्षोजोपमःकामुकश्च ||१२४||

Names of *Cakravāka*(Ruddy shelduck): *Cakra, kōka, ścakravāka, rathāṅga, bhūriprēmā, dvandvacārī, sahāya, kānta, kāmī, rātriviślēṣagāmī, rāmāvakṣōjōpama*and *kāmuka.*

सारसोरसिकःकामीनीलाङ्गोभणितारवः |नीलकण्ठोरक्तनेत्रःकाकवाक्कामिवल्लभः ||१२५||

Names of *Sārasa*: *Rasika, kāmī, nīlāṅga, bhaṇitārava, nīlakaṇṭha, raktanētra, kākavāk and kāmivallabha.*

टिट्टिभीपीतपादश्चसदालूतानृजागरः |निशाचरीचित्रपक्षीजलशायीसुचेतना ||१२६||

Names of *Ṭiṭṭibhī*(The Red Wattled Lapwing bird):*Pītapāda, sadālūtā, nṛjāgara, niśācarī, citrapakṣī, jalaśāyī* and*sucētanā.*

जलकुक्कुटकश्चान्योजलशायीजलस्थितः ||१२७||

Names of *Jalakukkuṭaka* (Water fawl):*Jalaśāyī* and*jalasthita.*

ठिकःपाशगडोठिक्कोजलसार्यतिलाशयः ||१२८||
जलपक्षीमहापक्षीजलसाघतिवासकः ||१२९||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Thika*: *Pāśagaḍa, ṭhikka, jalasārya, tilāśaya, jalapakṣī, mahāpakṣī*and *jalasāghativāsaka.*

जलशायीमण्डलीनोमन्दगःश्लेष्मलोऽविषी |सराजीराजिमन्तश्चजलसर्पःसदुन्दुभिः ||१३०||

द्विविगोडोनिसश्चैवचित्रीशल्पीचगोमुखः ||१३१||

Names of *Jalsarpa*: *Jalaśāyī, maṇḍalīna, mandaga, ślēṣmala, aviṣī, sarājī, rājimanta, jalasarpa* and *dundubhi*. *Dvivigōḍa, nis, citrī śalpī* and *gōmukha* are types of *Jalsarpa.*

अन्येचप्लवगायेयेतेसर्वेक्षुद्रसारसाः |श्वेताश्चित्राश्चधूम्राद्यानानावर्णानुगाहवयाः ||१३२||

Kṣudrasārasa: They are of several types depending on the color.

हंसोधवलपक्षोस्यात्चक्राङ्गोमानसालयः ||१३३||

Names of *Haṁsa*(Swan):*Dhavalapakṣa, cakrāṅga*and*mānasālaya.*

कलहंसस्तुकादम्बःकलनादोमरालकः ||१३४||

Names of *Kalahaṁsa* (Black swan): *Kādamba, kalanāda*and*marālaka.*

एतेषुचञ्चुचरणेष्वरुणेषुराजहंसोऽपिधूसरतरेषुचमल्लिकाक्षः |

कालेषुतेषुधवलोकिलधार्तराष्ट्रःसोऽप्येषधूसरतनुस्तुभवेदभव्यः ||१३५||

Names of *Rājahaṁsa*: *Rājahaṁsa* (red colored beak and feet), *mallikākṣa* and *abhvya* (dusky) and *dhārtarāṣṭra* (grey).

हंसीतुवरटाज्ञेयावरलावारलाचसा |मरालीमञ्जुगमनाचक्राङ्गीमृदुगामिनी ||१३६||

Names of *Haṁsī*: *Varaṭā, varalā, vāralā, marālī, maïjugamanā, cakrāṅgī* and*mṛdugāminī.*

कुक्कुटस्तामचूडःस्यात्कालज्ञश्चरणायुधः | नियोद्धाकृकवाकुश्चविष्किरोनखरायुधः ||१३७||

Names of *Kukkuṭa* (Cock): *Tāmracūḍa, kālajña, caraṇāyudha, niyōddhā, kṛkavāku, viṣkira*and*nakharāyudha.*

स्यात्कपोतःकोकदेवोधूसरोधूम्रलोचनः | दहनोऽग्निसहायश्चभीषणोगृहनाशनः ||१३८||

Names of *Kapōta* (Pigeon): *Kōkadēva, dhūsara, dhūmralōcana, dahana, agnisahāya, bhīṣaṇa*and*gṛhanāśana.*

पारावतःकलरवोऽरुणलोचनश्चपारापतोमदनकाकुरवश्चकामी |

रक्तेक्षणोमदनमोहनवाग्विलासीकण्ठीरवोगृहकपोतकएषउक्तः ||१३९||

पारावतोऽन्यदेशीयःकामुकोघुल्लुसारवः ||१४०|| जलपारावतःकामीज्ञेयोगलरवश्चसः ||१४१||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Parāvata*(Dove):*Kalarava, aruṇa, lōcana, pārāpata, madanam kākurava, kāmī, raktēkṣaṇa, madana, mōhana, vāgvilāsī, kaṇṭhīravaandgṛhakapōtaka.Kāmuka, ghullusārava, jalapārāvata, kāmī* and*galaravaa*re names of*parāvata*of other countires.

कोकिलःपरपुष्टःस्यात्कालःपरभृतःपिकः |वसन्तदूतस्तामाक्षोगन्धर्वोमधुगायनः ||१४२||
वासन्तःकलकण्ठश्चकामान्धःकाकलीरवः |कुहूरवोऽन्यपुष्टश्चमत्तोमदनपाठकः ||१४३||

Names of *Kōkila* (Black or Indian cuckoo):*Parapuṣṭa, kāla, parabhṛta, pika, vasantadūta, tāmrākṣa, gandharva, madhugāyana, vāsanta, kalakaṇṭha, kāmāndha, kākalīrava, kuhūrava, anyapuṣṭa, matta* and*madanapāṭhaka.*

कोकिलात्वन्यपुष्टास्यान्मत्तापरभृताचसा | सुकण्ठीमधुरालापाकलकण्ठीमधूदया ||१४४||
वसन्तदूतीतामाक्षीपिकीसाचकुहूरवा | वासन्तीकामगाचैवगन्धर्वावनभूषणी ||१४५||

Names of *Kōkilā*: *Anyapuṣṭa, matta, madanapāṭhaka, kōkilā, tvanyapuṣṭā, syānmattā, parabhṛtā, sukaṇṭhī, madhurālāpā, kalakaṇṭhī, madhūdayā, vasantadūtī, tāmrākṣī, pikī, kuhūravā, vāsantī, kāmagā, gandharvā* and*vanabhūṣaṇī.*

शुकःकीरोरक्ततुण्डोमेधावीमञ्जुपाठकः ||१४६||

Names of *Śuka* (Parrot):*Kīra, raktatuṇḍa, mēdhāvī* and*maüjupāṭhaka.*

अन्योराजशुकःप्राज्ञःशतपत्रोनृपप्रियः ||१४७||

Names of *Rājaśuka*(A large parrot):*Prājüa, śatapatra*and*nṛpapriya.*

सारिकामधुरालापादूतीमेधाविनीचसा |कवरीकुत्सिताङ्गीचकष्कलाङ्गीचशारिका ||१४८||

Names of *Sārikā*(Talking bird):*Madhurālāpā, dūtī*and *mēdhāvinī.Kavarī, kutsitāṅgī, kaṣkalāṅgī* and *śārikā* are types of *Sārikā.*

पीतपादाह्युज्ज्वलाक्षीरक्तचञ्चुश्चसारिका | पठन्तीपाठवार्ताचबुद्धिमतीभूसारिका ||१४९||
गोराण्टिकागोकिराटीगोरिकाकलहप्रिया ||१५०||

Names of *Rājasārikā*: *Pītapādī, ujjvalākṣī, raktacaücu, sārikā, paṭhantī, pāṭhavārtā, buddhimatī, bhūsārikā, gōrāṇṭikā, gōkirāṭī, gōrikā* and*kalahapriyā.*

चकोरश्चन्द्रिकापायीकौमुदीजीवनोऽपिसः |चातकस्तोककःसोऽपिसारङ्गोमेघजीवनः ||१५१||

Names of *Cataka* (Green partridge): *Cakōra, candrikāpāyī, kaumudī, jīvana, cātaka, stōkaka, sāraṅga*and*mēghajīvana.*

हारीतकस्तुहारीतस्तेजलश्चकपिञ्जलः ||१५२||

Names of *Hārīta* (Grey partridge):*Hārītaka, tējala* and*kapiüjala.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

धूसरीपिङ्गलासूचीभैरवीयोगिनीजया | कुमारीसुविचित्राचमाताकोटरवासिनी ||१५३||

Names of *Dhūsarī*: *Piṅgalā, sūcī, bhairavī, yōginī, jayā, kumārī, suvicitrā, mātā* and*kōṭaravāsinī.*

तैलपातुपरोष्णीस्याज्जतुकाऽजिनपत्रिका ||१५४||

Names of *Tailapā*(Cockroach):*Parōṣṇī, jatukā*and *ajinapatrikā.*

भृङ्गःकुलिङ्गोधूम्याटोदार्वाघातःशतच्छदः ||१५५||

Names of *Bhṛṅga* (Beetle):*Kuliṅga, dhūmyāṭa, dārvāghāta*and *śatacchada.*

व्याघ्राटःस्याद्भरद्वाजःखञ्जनःखञ्जरीटकः | समन्तभद्रःकृष्णस्तुस्वल्पकृष्णःसुभद्रकः ||१५६||

Names of *Bharadvāja* (Skylark)and more: *Vyāghrāṭa*is a synonym of*bharadvāja.Khaüjana*is a synonym of*khaüjarīṭaka. Samantabhadra* and*kṛṣṇa*are the names of*samanta. Svalpakṛṣṇa* is a synonym of*subhadraka.*

द्वीपवासीमुनिश्चैवचातुर्मास्यविदर्शनः | चाषःकिकीदिविःप्रोक्तोनीलाङ्गःपुण्यदर्शनः ||१५७||

Names of *Cāṣa*:*Dvīpavāsī, muni, cāturmāsya, vidarśana, kikīdivi, nīlāṅga* and *puṇyadarśana.*

वर्तकोवर्तिकीवर्तिर्गाञ्जिकायश्चकथ्यते ||१५८||

Names of *Vatraka*(Quail):*Vartikī, vartir*and *gāïjikā.*

कलविङ्कस्तुचटकःकामुकोनीलकण्ठकः ||१५९||

Names of *Caṭak* (The Indian roller): *Kalaviṅka, kāmuka*and*nīlakaṇṭhaka.*

चटकाकलविङ्कीस्यात्चाटकैरस्तुतत्सुतः ||१६०||

Names of *Caṭakā* (Hen sparrow):*Kalaviṅkī.*

धूसरोऽरण्यचटकःकुजोभूमिशयश्चसः |भारीटःश्यामचटकःशैशिरःकणभक्षकः ||१६१||

Names of *Araṇyacaṭaka*: *Kuja, bhūmiśaya, bhārīṭa, śyāmacaṭaka, śaiśira*and*kaṇabhakṣaka.*

धूसरोऽन्योऽतिसूक्ष्मःस्यात्चटकोधान्यभक्षकः | गृहकृत्यक्षमोभीरुःकृषिद्विष्टःकणप्रियः ||१६२||

Names of *Dhūsaracaṭaka*: Another variety of *Caṭaka* is small and feeds on crops. *Dhūsaracaṭaka*is good for domestic work, timid, hated by ploughmen and fond of seeds.

लावातुलावकःप्रोक्तोलावःसचलवःस्मृतैः ||१६३||

Names of *Lāvaka* (Common quail):: *Lāvā, lāvaka lāva* and *lava.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

तित्तिरिस्तित्तिरश्चैवतैत्तिरोयाजुषोगिरिः ||१६४||
कृष्णोऽन्यस्तित्तिरिःशूरःसुभूतिःपरिपालकः ||१६५||

Names of *Tittiri* (Female partridge):*Tittira, taittira, yājuṣa*and*giri.*
Names of *Kṛṣṇatittiri*:*Śūra, subhūti* and *paripālaka.*

गोत्रद्वेषीभूरिपक्षःशतायुःसिद्धिकारकः |क्षुद्रोलूकःशाकुनेयःपिङ्गलोडुण्डुलश्चसः |
वृक्षाश्रयीबृहद्रावःपिङ्गलाक्षोभयङ्करः ||१६६||

Names of *Kṣudrōlūka*: *Gōtradvēṣī, bhūripakṣa, śatāyu, siddhikāraka, kṣudrōlūka, śākunēya, piṅgala, ḍuṇḍula, vṛkṣāśrayī, bṛhadrāva, piṅgalākṣa*and*bhayaṅkara.*

श्यामावराहीशकुनीकुमारीदुर्गाचदेवीचटकाचकृष्णा |
स्यात्पोतकीपाण्डविकाचवामासाकालिकास्यात्सितबिम्बिनीच ||१६७||

Names of *Śyāmā* (Wild Sow): *Varāhī, śakunī, kumārī, durgā, dēvī, caṭakā, kṛṣṇā, pōtakī, pāṇḍavikā, vāmā, kālikā* and*sitabimbinī.*

प्रभाकीटस्तुखद्योतःखज्योतिरुपसूर्यकः ||१६८||

Names of*Khadyōta*(Fire fly):*Prabhākīṭa, khadyōta, khajyōti*and*upasūryaka.*

तैलिनीतैलकीटःस्यात्षड्बिम्बादद्रुनाशिनी ||१६९||

Names of *Tailakīṭa*: *Tailinī, tailakīṭa, ṣaḍbimbā* and*dadrunāśinī.*

शक्रगोपस्तुवर्षाभूरक्तवर्णेन्द्रगोपकौ ||१७०||

Names of *Indragōpa* (Insect cochineal of various kinds):*Śakragōpa, varṣābhū, raktavarṇa* and *indragōpaka.*

भ्रमरःषट्पदोभृङ्गःकलालापःशिलीमुखः |पुष्पन्धयोद्विरेफोऽलिर्मधुकृन्मधुपोद्विभः ||१७१||
भसरश्चञ्चरीकोऽलिःझङ्कारीमधुलोलुपः |इन्दीन्दिरश्चमधुलिट्मत्तोघुमुघुमारवः ||१७२||

Names of *Bhramara*(Bee):*Ṣaṭpada, bhṛṅga, kalālāpa, śilīmukha, puṣpandhaya, dvirēpha, alir, madhukṛ, madhupa, dvibha, bhasara, caücarīka, ali, jhaṅkārī, madhulōlupa, indīndira, madhuliṭ, matta*and*ghumughumārava.*

वर्वणामक्षिकानीलासरघामधुमक्षिका ||१७३||

Names of *Madhumakshika* (Honey bee): *Varvaṇā, makṣikā, nīlā, saraghā* and*madhumakṣikā.*

गन्धोलीवरटाक्षुद्राक्रूरास्यात्क्षुद्रवर्वणा | रंरिकश्छत्रकारीचतीक्ष्णदंष्ट्रोमहाविषः |
पीतवर्णादीर्घपादोमत्सर्यःक्रूरदंष्ट्रकः ||१७४||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Varaṭā*(Wasp): *Gandhōlī, varaṭā, kṣudrā, krūrā, kṣudravarvaṇā, raṁrika, chatrakārī, tīkṣṇadaṁṣṭra, mahāviṣa, pītavarṇā, dīrghapāda matsarya*and *krūradaṁṣṭraka.*

दंशोदुष्टमुखःक्रूरःक्षुद्रिकावनमक्षिका ||१७५||

Names of *Vanamakṣikā* (Gad fly): *Daṁśa, duṣṭamukha, krūra*and *kṣudrikā.*

मक्षिकात्वमृतोत्पन्नावमनीचापलाचसा ||१७६||

Names of *makṣikā* (Housefly): *Amṛtōtpannā, vamanī* and*cāpalā.*

मशकोवज्रतुण्डश्चसूच्यास्यःसूक्ष्ममक्षिका | रात्रिजागरदोधूमोनीलाभस्त्वन्यजातयः ||१७७||

अष्टाङ्घ्रिरष्टपादश्चगृहवासीचकृष्णकः ||१७८||

Names of *Maśaka* (Mosquito): *Vajratuṇḍa, sūcyāsya, sūkṣmamakṣikā, rātrijāgarada, dhūmra* and *nīlābhra. Aṣṭāṅghri, aṣṭapāda, gṛhavāsī*and *kṛṣṇaka*are the types.

कालिकःकोकिलःप्रोक्तःकालुञ्चःकृष्णदंष्ट्रकः | कसारिकादीर्घमूर्छागृहवासाबिलाशयी ||१७९||

Names of *Kalika*:*Kōkila, kāluūca, kṛṣṇadaṁṣṭraka, kasārikā, dīrghamūrchā, gṛhavāsā* and*bilāśa.*

यूकातुकेशकीटःस्यात्स्वेदजःषट्पदःस्मृतः ||१८०||

Names of *Yūkā*(Louse): *Kēśakīṭa, syātsvēdaja*and *ṣaṭpada.*

पक्ष्मजापक्ष्मयूकास्यात्सूक्ष्माषट्चरणाऽपिसा ||१८१||

Names of*Pakṣmajā* (Louse in the eyelashes): *Pakṣmayūkā, syātsūkṣmā* and*ṣaṭcaraṇā.*

श्वेतयूकाऽङ्गवस्त्रोत्थालिक्षायूकाङ्गवस्त्रके ||१८२||

Names of*Śvētayūkā: Aṅgavastrōtthā, likṣā, yūkā*and *aṅgavastraka.*

कथितेष्वेषुयोजीवःक्षोदीयान्वृश्चिकादिकः | तत्रतत्रबुधैर्ज्ञेयःससर्वःकीटसञ्ज्ञकः ||१८३||

Definition of *Kīṭa* (insects): The small animals described above fall in this category.

कीटिकाचटिकाप्रोक्तावज्रदंष्ट्राबहुप्रजा | कृशाङ्गीतामसीशूराकीरिभारामहाबला ||१८४||

Names of *Kīṭika*: *Caṭikā, vajradaṁṣṭrā, bahuprajā, kṛśāṅgī, tāmasī, śūrā, kīribhārā* and*mahābalā.*

मङ्कोरोमङ्कटःकृष्णस्तीक्ष्णदंष्ट्रोविशालुकः | षट्पादकस्तुमात्सर्योमाकोटस्तूर्ध्वगुह्यकः ||१८५||

Names of *Maṅkōra*:*Maṅkaṭa, kṛṣṇa, tīkṣṇadaṁṣṭra, viśāluka, ṣaṭpādaka, mātsarya, mākōṭa*and *urdhvaguhyaka.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

षड्बिन्दुर्बिन्दुकीटस्तुदीर्घकीटस्तुपादतः ||१८६||

Names of *Ṣaḍbindukīṭa*:*Ṣaḍbindu*, *bindukīṭa*, *dīrghakīṭa*and *pādata*.

प्रसहन-विलम्बित-द्रुत-शय-प्रतुदाश्चविष्किरः | कीटाइतिकथिताःनवधाऽत्रतिर्यञ्चः ||१८७||

The organisms are of nine types viz *prasahana*, *vilambita*, *druta*, *śaya*, *pratuda*, *viṣkira*and*kīṭā*.

इत्थंनानातिर्यगाख्याप्रपञ्चव्याख्यापूर्णवर्गमेनंविदित्वा |
बुद्ध्यासम्यक्चाभिसन्धायधीमान्वैद्यःकुर्यान्मांसवर्गप्रयोगम् ||१८८||

The physician should carefully acquire knowledge described this chapter and then use it practically.

येनेभास्यपितामृगाङ्कमुकुटःशार्दूलचर्माम्बरःसर्पालङ्करणःसुपुङ्गवगतिःपञ्चाननोऽभ्यर्च्यते |
तस्यश्रीनृहरीशितुःखलुकृतावेकोनविंशोऽभिधा-चूडापीठमणावगादवसितिंसिंहादिवर्गोमहान् ||१८९||

By taking into account the properties of various organisms discussed in 19th*varga*, thephysician should use them.

इतिनिघण्टुराजापरनाम्नाभिधानचूडामणौसिंहादिवर्गएकोनविंशतिः |

19th*varga* written by *Narhari Pandit* concludes.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

RŌGĀDIVARGA

गदोरुजाव्याधिरपाटवामरोगामयातङ्कभयोपघाताः |
रुङ्मान्द्यभङ्गार्तितमोविकारग्लानिक्षयानार्जवमृत्युभृत्याः ||१||

Names of *Rōga*(Disease):*Gada, rujā, vyādhi, apāṭa, vāma, rōgā, amayā, ataṅka, bhaya, upaghātā, ruṅ, māndyabhaṅga, ārti, tamōvikāra, glāni, kṣaya, anārjava, mṛtyu*and*bhṛtyā.*

राजयक्ष्माक्षयोयक्ष्मारोगराजोगदाग्रणीः |उष्माशोषोऽतिरोगश्चरोगाधीशोनृपामयः ||२||

Names of *Rājayakṣmā* (Tuberculosis): *Kṣaya, yakṣmā, rōgarāja, gadāgraṇī, uṣmā, śōṣa. atirōga, rōgādhīśa*and*nṛpāmaya.*

पाण्डुरोगस्तुपाण्डुःस्यात्विसर्पःसचिवामयः |शोफःशोथस्तुश्वयथुःकासःक्षवथुरुच्यते ||३||

Names of *Pāṇḍu* (Anemia): *Pāṇḍurōga.*
Names of *Visapra* (Erysipelas): *Sacivāmaya.*
Names of *Śōtha* (edema): *Śōphaandśvayathu*
Names of *Kāsa* (Cough): *Kṣavathu.*

क्षुतन्तुक्षवथुःक्षुच्चप्रतिश्यायस्तुपीनसः |नेत्रामयोनेत्ररोगोमुखरोगोमुखामयः ||४||

Names of *Kṣuta* (Sneezing): *Kṣavathu*and *kṣucca.*
Names of *Pratiśyāya* (Rhinitis): *Pīnasa.*
Names of *Nētrāmaya* (Eye diseases):*Nētrarōga.*
Names of *Mukharōga*(Diseases of the throat): *Mukhāmaya.*

दुश्चर्मामण्डलंकोठस्त्वग्दोषश्चर्मदूषिका |कुष्ठन्तुपुण्डरीकःस्यात्श्वित्रन्तुचर्मचित्रकम् ||५||

Names of *Kushta* (Leprosy):*Duścarmā, maṇḍala, kōṭha, tvagdōṣa, carmadūṣikā, kuṣṭhan*and *puṇḍarīka.*
Names of *Śvitra* (Leucoderma): *Carmachitra.*

किलाससिध्मेचशिखीश्वासःपामाविचर्चिका |कण्डूःकण्डूतिकण्डूया-खर्जूकण्डूयनानिच ||६||

Names of *Kilāsa* (Leprous): *Sidhma.*
Names of *shikhi* (Asthma): *Śikhī.*
Names of *pama* (Scabies): *Vicarcikā.*
Names of *Kaṇḍū* (Pruritis): *Kaṇḍūti, kaṇḍūyā, kharjū* and *kaṇḍūyan.*

सञ्चारीशुण्ठिकास्फोटेपामपामेविचर्चिका |पीतस्फोटेतुपामाचक्षुद्रस्फोटेतुकच्चिका ||७||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Saücārī* (Eruptions): *Śuṇṭhikā, sphōṭa, pāmapāma, vicarcikā, pītasphōṭa, pāmā, kṣudrasphōṭa*and *kaücikā.*

पिटकापिटिकाप्रोक्तामसूराभामसूरिका |विस्फोटःस्फोटकःस्फोटःकेशघ्नस्त्विन्द्रलुप्तकः ||८||

Names of *Piṭaka*: *Piṭikā.*
Names of *Masūrikā* (Small pox): *Masūrābhā.*
Names of *Visphōṭa* (Skin eruptions): *Sphōṭaka*and *sphōṭa.*
Names of *Indralupta* (Alopecia): *Kēśaghna.*

गलशुण्डीतुशुण्डास्याद्गलगण्डोगलस्तनः |दन्तार्बुदोदन्तमूलंदन्तशोथोद्विजव्रणः ||९||

Names of *Galaśuṇḍī* (Swelling of the glands of the neck): *Śuṇḍā.*
Names of *Galaganḍa* (Goiter): *Galastana.*
Names of *Dantārbuda* (Edema associated with teeth): *Dantamūla, dantaśōtha* and *dvijavraṇa.*

गुल्मस्तुजाठरग्रन्थिःपृष्ठग्रन्थौगडुर्भवेत् |पङ्क्तिशूलन्तुशूलंस्यात्पाकजंपरिणामजम् ||१०||

Names of *Gulma* (Abdominal or phantom tumor): *Jāṭharagranthi.*
Names of *Pṛṣṭhagranthi* (Constipation): *Gaḍu.*
Names of *Pariṇāmaśūla* (Dudoneal ulcer): *Paṅktiśūla, śūla* and *pākaja.*

लूताचर्मव्रणोवृक्कंनाडीनाडीव्रणोभवेत् |श्लीपदंपादवल्मीकंपादस्फोटोविपादिका ||११||

Names of *Lūtā* (Herpes):*Carmavraṇa* and *vṛkka.*
Nāḍīvraṇa (Sinus): *Nāḍī.*
Śīpada (Filariasis or elephantiasis): *Pādavalmīka.*
Vipādikā (Rhagades or kibes): *Pādasphōṭa.*

विष्टम्भस्तुविबन्धःस्यादानाहोमलरोधनम् |अर्शांसिगुदकीलाःस्युर्दुर्नामानिगुदाङ्कुराः ||१२||

Names of *Viṣṭambha* (Constipation): *Vibandha.*
Names of *Ānāha* (Tympanites or flatulence): *Malarōdha.*
Names of *Arśa* (Hemorrhoids): *Gudakīlā, durnāma* and *gudāṅkurā.*

मलवेगस्त्वतीसारोग्रहणीरुक्प्रवाहिका |वमथुर्वान्तिरुद्गारश्छर्दिर्विच्छर्दिकावमिः ||१३||

Names of *Atīsāra* (Diarrhoea): *Malavēga.*
Names of *Grahaṇī* (Malabsorption): *Grahaṇīruk.*
Names of *Pravāhikā* (Dysentery): *Pravāhikā.*
Names of *Chardi* (Emesis): *Vamathu, vāntir, udgāra, chardi, vicchardikā* and *vami.*

हृद्रोगोहृद्गदोहृद्रुगुत्प्राणःश्वासउच्यते |ज्वरस्तुसज्वरातङ्कोरोगश्रेष्ठोमहागदः ||१४||

Names of *Hṛdrōga* (Heart ailments): *Hṛdgada*and *hṛdrug.*
Names of *Śvāsa* (Asthma): *Utprāṇa.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of*Jvara* (Fever or pyrexia): *Ātaṅka, rōgaśrēṣṭha* and *mahāgada.*

द्वन्द्वजोद्वन्द्वदोषोत्थाःशीतादयाविषमज्वराः |अतीत्यागन्तवस्तेद्व्यैकाहिकत्र्याहिकादयः ||१५||

Names of *Dvandvajarōga*: *Śītādyā*and*viṣamajvara* arise from two humours. *Atītya, agantava, dvyaikāhika*and*tryāhika*are types of*viṣamajvara.*

रक्तपित्तंपित्तरक्तंपित्तासृंपित्तशोणितम् |इत्येवंरक्तवातादिद्वन्द्वदोषमुदाहरेत् ||१६||

Names of *Rakatpitta* (Bleeding diathesis): *Pittarakta, pittāsra* and *pittaśōṇita.*
Names of *Vātarakta* (Gout): *Raktavāta, vātāsra* and*vātaśōṇita.*

तृष्णोदन्यापिपासातृष्मदातङ्कोमदात्ययः |पानात्ययोमदव्याधिर्मदस्तूद्रिक्तचित्तता ||१७||

Names of*Tṛṣṇā* (Thirst):*Udanyā pipāsā* and*tṛṇ.*
Names of*Madātyaya* (Alcholism):*Madātaṅka, madātyaya*and*pānātyaya.*
Names of*Mada* (Intoxication): *Udriktacittatā.*

मूर्छातुमोहोमूढिश्चस्वरसादःस्वरक्षयः |अश्रद्धाऽनभिलाषःस्यादरुचिश्चाप्यरोचकः ||१८||

Names of *Mūrchā* (Apoplexy):*Mōha* and *mūḍhi.*
Names of *Svarasīda* (Hoarsness of the voice):*Svarakṣaya.*
Names of *Aśraddhā*: *Anabhilāṣa.*
Names of *Arōcaka* (Anorexia): *Arōcaka.*

मूत्रदोषस्तुविज्ञेयःप्रमेहोमेहइत्यपि |कृच्छ्रंतुमूत्रकृच्छ्रंस्यात्मूत्ररोधोऽश्मरीचसा ||१९||

Names of *Pramēha* (Polyuria):*Mūtradōṣa* and *mēha.*
Namesof *Mūtrakṛcchra* (Dysuria):*Kṛcchra.*
Namesof *Aśmarī* (Anuria): *Mūtrarōdha.*

वातव्याधिश्चलातङ्कोवातरोगोऽनिलामयः |कम्पस्तुवेपनंवेपःकम्पनंवेपथुस्तथा ||२०||

Names of *Vātavyādhi* (Neurological disorders):*Calātaṅka, vātarōga* and *anilāmaya.*
Names of *Kampa* (Tremors): *Vēpana, vēpa, kampana* and *vēpathu.*

जृम्भातुजृम्भिकाजृम्भाजृम्भणंजम्भिकाचसा |आलस्यंमन्दतामान्द्यंकार्यप्रद्वेषइत्यपि ||२१||

Names of *Jṛmbhā*:*Jṛmbhikā, jṛmbhaṇa* and *jambhikā.*
Names of *Ālasya*:*Mandatā, māndya* and *kāryapradvēṣa.*

तुन्दःस्थविष्ठइत्युक्तोजठरघ्नोजलोदरः |आमोमलस्यवैषम्याद्रक्तार्तिःशोणितामयः ||२२||

Names of *Tunda*:*Sthaviṣṭha.*
Names of *Jalōdara* (Dropsy or ascites):*Jaṭharaghna.*
Names of *Āma* (indigestion):*Malavaiṣamyā.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of *Śōṇitāmaya*: *Raktārti*.

जालगर्दभकःप्रोक्तोजालरासभकामयः |जालखरगदोज्ञेयःसगर्दभगदस्तथा ||२३||

Names of *Jālagardabha* (Cellulitis): *Jālarāsabhaka, jālakharagada*and *gardabhagada*.

विद्रधिःस्याद्विदरणंहृद्ग्रन्थिर्हृद्व्रणश्चसः |व्रणोभगप्रदेशेयःसभगन्दरनामकः ||२४||

Names of *Vidradhi* (Abscess): *Vidaraṇa*.

Names of *Hṛdgranthi* (Heart-sore): *Hṛdvraṇa*.

Bhagandra (Fistula-in-ano): *Vraṇa in* bhagapradēśa.

शिरःशूलादयोज्ञेयास्तत्तदङ्गाभिधानकाः |इत्थमन्येऽपिबोद्धव्याभिषग्भिर्दहतोगदाः ||२५||

Names of various types of*Śūla* (pains): *Śiraḥśūla*(headache), *karṇaśūla* (otalgia), *pādaśūla*(pain in the feet), *hastaśūla*(pain in the hands) and *bāhuśūla* (brachial neuralgia).

सन्तापःसज्वरस्तापःशोषऊष्माचकथ्यते |यश्चापिकोष्ठसन्तापःसोऽन्तर्दाहइतिस्मृतः ||२६||

Names of *Santāpa*: *Sajvarastāpa, śōṣa* and *ūṣmā*.

Names of *Antardāha*: *Kōṣṭhasantāpa*.

सदाहोमुखतालवोष्ठेदवथुश्चक्षुरादिषु |पाणिपादांसमूलेषुशाखापित्तंतदुच्यते ||२७||

Names of *Dāha,* according to the organ involved: *Dāha* (burning sensation in the mouth, palate and lips), *davathu* (burning sensation in the eyes). *Śākhāpitta* (burning sensation in the hand, feet and the scapular region).

तन्द्रातुविषयाज्ञानंप्रमीलातन्द्रिकाचसा |प्रलयस्त्विन्द्रियस्वापश्चेष्टानाशःप्रलीनता ||२८||

Names of *Tandrā* (Lethargy): *Viṣayājñāna, pramīlā* and *tandrikā*.

Pralīnatā (Loss of the sensation): *Cēṣṭānāśa*.

उन्मादोमतिविभ्रान्तिरुन्मनायितमित्यपि |आवेशोभूतसन्चारोभूतक्रान्तिर्ग्रहागमः ||२९||

Names of *Unmāda* (Mania): *Mativibhrānti*and *unmanāyita*.

Names of *Bhūtōnmāda*: *Āvēśa, bhūtasancāra, bhūtakrānti* and *grahāgama*.

अपस्मारोऽङ्गविकृतिर्लोलाङ्गोभूतविक्रिया |स्तैमित्यंजड्कताजाढ्यंशीतलत्वमपाटवम् ||३०||

Names of *Apasmāra* (Epilepsy): *Aṅgavikṛti, lōlāṅga* and *bhūtavikriyā*.

Names of *Staimitya*: *Jaḍatā, jāḍhya, śītalatva* and *amapāṭava*.

वातिकोवातजोव्याधिःपैत्तिकःपित्तसम्भवः |श्लैष्मिकःश्लेष्मसम्भूतःसमूहःसान्निपातिकः ||३१||

Vātajādi vyādhi: *Vātajavyādhī, pittavyādhī, ślaiṣmikavyādhī*and *sānnipātikavyādhī*.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

व्याधितोविकृतोग्लास्नुर्ग्लानोमन्दस्तथाऽऽतुरः |अभ्यान्तोऽभ्यमितोरुग्नश्चामयाव्यपटुश्चसः ||३२||

Names of *Rōgī* (patient): *Vyādhita, vikṛta, glāsnurglāna, mandasta, ātura, abhyānta, abhyamita, rugna*and*dāmayāvyapaṭu.*

तद्विशेषास्तुविज्ञेयास्तन्मत्वर्थीययोगतः |यथाज्वरितकण्डूलवातकक्षयदद्रुणाः ||३३||

Names of *Rogi*: *Jvarita, kaṇḍūla, vātaka, kṣaya*and*ddadruṇā.*

उत्साहीद्विजदेवभेषजभिषग्भक्तोऽपिपथ्येरतोवीरोधर्मपरायणःप्रियवचामानीमृदुर्मानदः |
विश्वासीऋजुरास्तिकःसुचरितोदातादयालुःशुचि-र्यःस्यात्काममवञ्चकःसविकृतोमुच्येतमृत्योरपि ||३४||

The condition of freedom from disease: When the disease vanishes, man becomes energized. One who respects *dēva*, *bhēṣaja* (medicine) and *bhiṣagbhakta* (physician) remains healthy. A person who is cool, religious, loving, delicate, respectful, trustworthy, simple, god loving, good characters and generous even wins death.

उपचारस्तूपचर्याचिकित्सारुक्प्रतिक्रिया |निग्रहोवेदनानिष्ठाक्रियाचोपक्रमःसमाः ||३५||

Names of *Cikitsā* (Therapy): *Upacāra, ūpacaryā, cikitsā, rukpratikriyā, nigraha, vēdanāniṣṭhā, kriyā* and*ōpakrama.*

भैषज्यंभेषजंजैत्रमगदोजायुरौषधम् |आयुर्योगोगदारातिरमृतंचतदुच्यते ||३६||

Names of *Auṣadha* (Medicine): *Bhaiṣajya, bhēṣaja, jaitramagada, jāyurauṣadha, āyuryōga, gadārāti*and*amṛta.*

तच्चपञ्चविधंप्रोक्तंस्वस्वयोगविशेषतः |रसश्चूर्णकषायश्चावलेहःकल्कइत्यपि ||३७||

Five types of drug preparations:*Rasa* (expressed juice), *cūrṇa* (powder or pulverata), *kaṣāya* (decoction), *avalēha* (confection) and *kalka* (mass).

रसोद्दषदिसम्भिन्नोदिव्यद्रव्यसमन्वितः |चूर्णन्तुवस्तुभिःक्षुण्णैःकषायःक्वथितैस्तुतैः ||३८||
तैःपक्वैरवलेहःस्यात्कल्कोमध्वादिमर्दितैः ||३९||

Definition of *Rasa* (expressed juice), *cūrṇa* (powder or pulverata), *kaṣāya*(decoction), *avalēha*(confection) and *kalka* (mass): *Rasa* is obtained by expressing specific drugs on slab. *Cūrṇa* is obtained by crushing drugs in a pestle and mortar. *Kaṣāya* is obtained by boiling drug in water. *Avalēha* is obtained by concentrating the *kaṣāya*. *Kalka* is obtained by macerating drug with water or honey.

पाचनःशोधनीयश्चक्लेदनश्चशमस्तथा |दीपनस्तर्पणःशोषइतिसप्तविधाःस्मृताः ||४०||

Seven types of *Quatha*(Decoction): *Pācana, śōdhanīya, klēdana, śama, dīpana, tarpaṇa*and *śōṣa.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

पाचनोऽर्धावशेषश्चशोधनोद्वादशांशकः |क्लेदनश्चतुरंशस्तुशमश्चाष्टांशकोमतः ||४१||
दीपनस्तुषडंशश्चतर्पणःपञ्चमांशकः |शोषणःषोडशांशश्चक्वाथभेदाइतीरिताः ||४२||

Definition of seven types of *Quatha*:Decoction boiled to half is*pācana*. Decoction boiled to 1/12this *śōdhanīya*. Decoction boiled to 1/4this *klēdana*. Decoction boiled to 1/8this *śama*. Decoction boiled to 1/6this *dīpana*. Decoction boiled to 1/5this *tarpaṇa*. Decoction boiled to 1/16this *śōṣa*.

ज्ञेयंरसादिकथनादनन्तरंकिलानुपानंकथयन्तिसूरयः |
विलम्ब्यचक्रामणमेतदीरितंरात्रौपुनःपाचनमेतदूचिरे ||४३||

Anupāna (Vehicle): *Anupāna*given with pause of time is known as *krāmaṇa*. *Anupāna*given during night is known as *pācana*.

आत्मनीनन्तुपथ्यंस्यादायुष्यंचहितञ्चतत् ||४४||

Names of Pathya: *Ātmanīna, pathya, syādāyuṣya*and *hita*.

किलपाटवमारोग्यमगदंस्यादनामयम् |कल्पस्तुपटुरुल्लाघोनिरातङ्कोनिरामयः ||४५||
अगदोनीरुजोनिरुगनातङ्कश्चकथ्यते ||४६||

Names of *Ārōgya*: *Kilapāṭava, ārōgya, agada, anāmaya, kalpa, paṭu, ullāgha, nirātaṅka, nirāmaya, agada, nīrujaandniruganātaṅka*.

वैद्यःश्रेष्ठोऽगदङ्कारोरोगहारीभिषग्विधिः |रोगज्ञोजीवनोविद्वान्आयुर्वेदीचिकित्सकः ||४७||

Names of *Vaidya*:*Śrēṣṭha, agadaṅkāra, rōgahārī, bhiṣagvidhi, rōgajña, jīvana, vidvān, āyurvēdī* and*cikitsaka*.

विप्रोवैद्यकपारगःशुचिरनूचानःकुलीनःकृतीधीरःकालकलाविदास्तिकमतिर्दक्षःसुधीर्धार्मिकः |
स्वाचारःसमदृग्दयालुरखलोयःसिद्धमन्त्रक्रमःशान्तःकाममलोलुपःकृतयशावैद्यःसविद्योतते ||४८||

Description of quality *vaidya:* Born in *Brāhamina* family, educated, fresh, good family, glorious, cold, well-knolweged, good loving, practical, good memory, religious, good charactered, normal eyesight, generous, spiritual, non greedy and skillful.

अधीरकर्कशोलुब्धःसरोगोन्यूनशिक्षितः |पञ्चवैद्यानयुज्यन्तेधन्वन्तरिसमाअपि ||४९||

Description of *Kuvaidya* (Inferior physician): Cruel, greedy, patient and less educated.

पुमर्थाश्चत्वारःखलुकरणसौख्यैकसुभगास्तदेतद्भैषज्यानवरतनिषेवैकवशगम् |
तदप्येकायत्तंफलदमगदङ्कारकृपयाततोलोकेलोकेनपरमुपकर्तवममुतः ||५०||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

To attain *Purṣārtha* is the duty of the seer, just as usage of medicine is a alone duty of the physician. Usually, patient gets freedom from the disease with efforts of quality physicians. Hence, nobody is more generous than the physician in the universe.

राजानोविजिगीषयानिजभुजप्रक्रान्तमोजोदयात्शौर्यसङ्गररङ्गसद्मनियथासंविश्वतेसङ्गताः |
यस्मिन्नौषधयस्तथासमुदिताःसिध्यन्तिवीर्याधिका
विप्रोऽसौभिषगुच्यतेस्वयंमितिश्रुत्यापिसत्यापितम् ||५१||

Just as kings use their strength to win battles physician use potent drugs to cure diseases.

यथावदुत्खायशुचिप्रदेशजाद्विजेनकालादिकतत्त्ववेदिना |
यथायथंचौषधयोगुणोत्तराःप्रत्याहरन्तेयमगोचरानपि ||५२||

Brāhamina having knowledge of time, should use drugs originating from the fresh habitat (these should be potent enough) and should obtain them by digging. He should use those drugs which are obtained by effort.

येनत्वांखनतेब्रह्ममायेनत्वांखनतेभृगुः |येनेन्द्रोयेनवरुणःखनतेयेनकेशवः |
तेनाहंत्वांखनिष्यामिसिद्धिंकुरुमहौषध !'' ||५३||

The drug should be uprooted by saying 'just as *Brahmā*, *Bhṛgu*, *Indra*, *Varuṇa* and *Kēśava* uproot the drugs, I uproot the drugs the same way, thus give me results.

विप्रःपठन्निमंमन्त्रंप्रयतात्मामहौषधीम् |खात्वाखादिरकीलेनयथावत्तांप्रयोजयेत् ||५४||

The physician should uproot the drug by uttering above words with the help of *kila* of *khaira*.

वीर्यप्रकाश्यनिजमोषधयःकिलोचुरन्योन्यमुर्व्यपिदिवोभुवमाव्रजन्त्यः |
जीवंमुमूर्षमपियंहिवयंमहिम्नास्वेनस्तुवीमहिसजात्वपिनैवनश्येत् ||५५||

The drugs (originating from haven) enlighten this earth with their potency and help in reviving lives of patients, hence we praise them.

प्रत्यायिताःप्रमुदितामुदितेनराज्ञासोमेनसाकमिदमोषधयःसमूचुः |
यस्मैद्विजोदिशतिभेषजमाशुराजन् ! तंपालयामइतिचश्रुतिराहसाक्षात् ||५६||

The *Brāhamina* orders the drug and we follow it.

आसामीशोलिखितपठितःसद्विजानांहिराजासिद्ध्यैयाश्चद्विजमवृजिनंस्वाश्रयंकामयन्ते |
तास्त्वेवान्यःप्रसरतिमदाद्यस्तुजात्याचगत्याहीनःशून्योजगतिकुपिताःपातयन्त्येनमेताः ||५७||

The medicines cure the disease only when used by expert physician. When used by impractical physician the medicinal then produces ill effects.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

द्रव्याभिधानगदनिश्चयकायसौख्यंशाल्यादिभूतविषग्रहबालवैद्यम् |
विद्याद्रसायनवरंदृढदेहहेतुमायुःश्रुतेर्द्विचतुरङ्गमिहाहशम्भुः ||५८||

Aṣṭāṅga āyurvēda (Eight branches of *Āyurēvda*)*: Kāyacikitsā* (medicine), *śālyā* (surgery), *śālyākyā* (ear, nose and throat), *bhūtvidyā*, *vishatantra* (toxicology), *grahabhada*, *bālavidyā* (paedatrics), *rasāyana* and *vājikarṇa*.

अष्टाङ्गंशल्यशालाक्यकायभूतविषंतथा |बालोरसायनंवृष्यमितिकैश्चिदुदाहृतम् ||५९||

Eight branches of *Ayurevda* according to another view: *Śālyā*, *śālyākyā*, *kāyacikitsā*, *bhūtvidyā*, *viṣataṇtra*, *bālarōga*, *rasāyana* and *vājikarṇa*.

अष्टाङ्गज्ञःसुवैद्योहिकियद्धीनोयथाऽङ्गतः |अङ्गहीनःसविज्ञेयोनश्लाघ्योराजमन्दिरे ||६०||

Quality *vaidya* knows about eight branches of *Ayurevda*. Vidya having knowledge of some parts is known as *angavihina*. He is not respectable.

प्राज्ञोविज्ञःपण्डितोदीर्घदर्शीधीरोधीमान्कोविदोलब्धवर्णः |
दोषज्ञःसन्दूरदर्शीमनीषीमेधावीज्ञःसूरिविज्ञौविपश्चित् ||६१||
वैज्ञानिकःकृतमुखःसङ्ख्यावान्मतिमान्कृती |कुशाग्रीयमतिःकृष्टिःकुशलोविदुरोबुधः ||६२||
निष्णातःशिक्षितोदक्षःसुदीक्षःकृतधीःसुधीः |अभिज्ञोनिपुणोविद्वान्कृतकर्माविचक्षणः ||६३||
विदग्धश्चतुरश्चैवप्रौढोबोद्धाविशारदः |सुमेधाःसुमतिस्तीक्ष्णःप्रेक्षावान्विबुधोविदन् ||६४||

Names of *Paṇḍita*: *Prājüa*, *vijüa*, *paṇḍita*, *dīrghadarśī*, *dhīra*, *dhīmān*, *kōvida*, *labdhavarṇa*, *dōṣajüa*, *sandūradarśī*, *manīṣī*, *mēdhāvī*, *jüa*, *sūri*, *vipa*, *vaijüānika*, *kṛtamukha*, *saṁkhyāvāna*, *kṛtī*, *kuśāgrīyamati*, *kṛṣṭi*, *kuśala*, *vidura*, *budha*, *niṣṇāta*, *śikṣita*, *dakṣa*, *sudīkṣa*, *kṛtadhī*, *sudhī*, *abhijüa*, *nipuṇa*, *vidvān*, *kṛtakarmā*, *vicakṣaṇa*, *vidagdha*, *catura*, *prauḍha*, *bōddhā*, *viśārada*, *sumēdhā*, *sumatistīkṣṇa*, *prēkṣāva*, *anvibudha*and*vidan*.

मनीषाधिषणाप्रज्ञाधारणाशेमुषीमतिः |धीर्बुद्धिःप्रतिपत्प्रेक्षाप्रतिपत्तिश्चचेतना ||६५||
संविज्ज्ञप्तिश्चोपलब्धिश्चिन्मेधामननंमनः |भानंबोधश्चहल्लेखःसङ्ख्याचप्रतिभाचसा ||६६||

Names of *Buddhi* (Wisdom)*:Manīṣā*, *dhiṣaṇā*, *prajüā*, *dhāraṇā*, *śēmuṣī*, *mati*, *dhīrbuddhi*, *pratipat*, *prēkṣā*, *pratipatti*, *cētanā*, *saṁvijüa*, *capala*, *cita*, *mēdhā*, *manana*, *mana*, *bhāna*, *bōdha*, *hṛllēkha*, *saṁkhyā* and *pratibhā*.

आदानंरोगहेतुःस्यान्निदानंरोगलक्षणम् |चिकित्सातत्प्रतीकारःआरोग्यंरुङ्निवर्तनम् ||६७||

Names of*Rōgahētu*: *Rōgahētu* is known as *ādāna*.*Rōgalakṣaṇa* is known as *nidāna*.*Rōgapratīkāra*is known as *chikitsā* and *ruṁnivartana* is known as *ārōgya*.

मण्डःपेयाविलेपीचयवागूःपथ्यभेदकाः |भक्तैर्विनाद्रवीमण्डःपेयाभक्तसमन्विता |

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

विलेपीबहुभक्तास्याद्यवागूर्विरलद्रवा ||६८||

Types of *Pathya*: *Maṇḍa*, *pēyā*, *vilēpī* and *yavāgū* are types of *pathya*.

विदलंमाषमुद्गादिपक्वंसूपाभिधानकम् ||६९||

Names of *Vidala* (pulses): *Māṣamudgādi*when processed, known as *sūpa*.

पादाहारंपथ्यमाहुश्चवैद्याविद्यादर्धाहारमाहारसञ्ज्ञम् |
पादोनंस्याद्भोजनंभोगमन्यद्विद्याच्छेषंवातदोषप्रसूत्यै ||७०||

One fourth of food is known as *pathya*. Half of food is known as *āhāra*. One third of food is known as *bhōjana*. Another type is known as *bhōga* and it aggravates *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*.

अन्नंजीवनमाहारःकूरंकशिपुरोदनम् |अन्धोभिस्साऽदनंभोज्यमन्नाद्यमशनंतथा ||७१||

Names of *Anna*: *Jīvana*, *āhāra*, *kūra*, *kaśipurōdana*, *andha*, *bhissa*, *adana*, *bhōjya*, *annādya*and*aśana*.

भोज्यंपेयंतथाचोष्यंलेह्यंखाद्यञ्चचर्वणम् |निष्पेयंचैवभक्ष्यंस्यादन्नमष्टविधंस्मृतम् ||७२||

Types of *Anna*:*Bhōjya*, *pēya*, *cōṣya*, *lēhya*, *khādya*and *carvaṇa*.

व्यञ्जनंसूपशाकादिमिष्टान्नंतेमनंस्मृतम् |उपदंशोविदंशःस्यात्सन्धानोरोचकश्चसः ||७३||

Names of *Vyaüjana: Dāla*, *śāka* (*vyaüjana*), *miṣṭānna* (*tēmana*),*upadaṁśa*(*vidaṁśa*) and*sandhāna* (*rōcaka*).

जेमनमभ्यवहारःप्रत्यवसानञ्चभोजनंजग्धिः |बल्भनमशनंस्वदनंनिघसाहारौचनिगरणंन्यादः ||७४||

Names of *Bhōjana*: *Jēmana*, *abhyavahāra*, *pratyavasāna*, *bhōjana*, *jagdhi*, *balbhana*, *aśana*, *svadana*, *nighasāha* and*nigaraṇa*.

जक्षणंभक्षणंलेहःस्वादनंरसनस्वदौ |चर्वणंपानपीतीचधयनंचूषणंभिदाः ||७५||

Types of *Bhōjana: Jakṣaṇa*, *bhakṣaṇa*, *lēha*, *svādana*, *rasanasvada*, *carvaṇa*, *pānapītī*, *dhayana*and *cūṣaṇa*.

मधुरोलवणस्तिक्तःकषायोऽम्लःकटुस्तथा |सन्तीतिरसनीयत्वादन्नाद्येषडमीरसाः ||७६||

Names of *Ṣaḍrasa* (Six tastes): *Madhura* (sweet), *lavaṇa* (saline), *tikta* (bitter), *kaṣāya*(astringent), *amla* (sour) and *kaṭu* (pungent).

मधुरंलौल्यमित्याहुरिक्ष्वादौचसलक्ष्यते ||७७||

Names of *Madhurarasa*: *Laulya*. It manifests in the juice of sugarcane.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

लवणस्तुपटुःप्रोक्तःसैन्धवादौसदृश्यते ||७८||

Names of *Lavaṇarasa*: *Paṭu*. It manifests in the rock salt.

तिक्तश्चपिचुमन्दादौव्यक्तमास्वाद्यतेरसः ||७९||

Names of *Ṭiktarasa*: It manifests in *Nimba*.

कषायस्तुवरःप्रोक्तःसतुपूगीफलादिषु ||८०||

Names of *Kaṣāyarasa*: *Tuvara*. It manifests in *Pūgaphala*.

अम्लस्तुचिञ्चाजम्बीरमातुलुङ्गफलादिषु ||८१||

Names of *Amlarasa*: It manifests in *Ciïcā, jambīra*and*mātuluṅgaphalā*.

कटुस्तुतीक्ष्णसञ्ज्ञःस्यान्मरीचादौसचेक्ष्यते ||८२||

Names of *Kaṭurasa*: It is*tīkṣṇa*.It manifests in *Mārica*.

मधुरश्चरसश्चिनोतिकेशान्वपुषःस्थैर्यबलौजोवीर्यदायी |
अतिसेवनतःप्रमेहशैत्यंजडतामान्द्यमुखान्करोतिदोषान् ||८३||

Properties of *Madhurarasa*: Hair tonic, tonic, immunomodulator, and spermopiotic. If consumed in excess it produces polyuria, cold sensation, stiffness and low appetite.

लवणोरुचिकृद्रसोऽग्निदायीपचनःस्वादुकरश्चसारकश्च |
अतिसेवनतोजराञ्चपित्तंसितिमानञ्चददातिकुष्ठकारी ||८४||

Properties of *Lavaṇarasa*: Appetiser, digestive, tasty and laxative. If consumed in excess it leads to aging, aggravates *pitta*, produces *sitimana* and skin diseases.

तिक्तोजन्तून्हन्तिकुष्ठंज्वरार्तिकासंदाहंदीपनोरोचनश्च |
मर्त्यैर्गाढंप्रत्यहंसेवितंश्चेत्तीव्रंदत्तेराजयक्ष्माणमेषः ||८५||

Properties of *Tiktarasa*: Anthelmintic cures skin diseases, pain associated with fever, cough, burning sensation, and appetizer, digestive. If consumed in excess it produces terrible pthisis.

कषायनामानिरुणद्धिशोफंवर्णंतनोर्दीपनपाचनश्च |
सत्त्वापहोऽसौशिथिलत्वकारीनिषेवितःपाण्डुकरोतिगात्रम् ||८६||

Properties of *Kaṣāyarasa*: Cures edema, acts as alterative, appetizer, and digestive. If consumed in excess it sets up emaciation and anemia.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

अम्लाभिधःप्रीतिकरोरुचिप्रदःप्रपाचनोऽग्नेःपटुताञ्चयच्छति |
भ्रान्तिञ्चकुष्ठंकफपाण्डुताञ्चकाष्र्ण्यञ्चकासंकुरुतेऽतिसेवितः ||८७||

Properties of *Amlarasa*: Euphoric, appetizer and digestive. If consumed in excess it produces vertigo, skin diseases, anemia, weakness and cough and aggravates *kapha*.

कटुःकफंकण्ठजदोषशोफमन्दानलश्वित्रगदान्निहन्ति |
एषोऽपिदत्तेबहुसेवितश्चेत्क्षयावहोवीर्यबलक्षयंच ||८८||

Properties of *Kaṭurasa*: It pacifies *kapha*, cures diseases of the throat, edema, poor appetite and leucoderma. If consumed in excess it produces all possible diseases, destroys semen and strength.

कटुःकषायश्चकफापहारिणौमाधुर्यतिक्तावपिपित्तनाशनौ |
पट्वम्लसञ्ज्ञौचरसौमरुद्घ्नौइत्यंदविशोऽमीसकलामयापहाः ||८९||

Effect of a combination of two tastes on *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*: Pungent and astringent taste pacifies *kapha*. Sweet and bitter taste pacifies *pitta*. Salt and sour taste pacifies*vāta*.

अन्योऽन्यंमधुराम्लौकटुतिक्तकौचरसौ |कटुलवणौचस्यातांमिश्ररसौतिक्तलवणौच ||९०||

***Mishra rasa*:** *Madhurāmla, lavaṇāmla, kaṭutikta, kaṭulavaṇa* and *tiktalavaṇa*.

लवणमधुरौविरुद्धावथकटुमधुरौचतिक्तमधुरौच | साधारणःकषायःसर्वत्रसमानतांधत्ते ||९१||

Contraindications of combining tastes: A combination of salt and sweet taste is contraindicated. A combination of pungent and sweet taste is contraindicated. A combination of bitter and sweet taste is contraindicated. Normally astringent taste always produces its effect.

सन्धत्तेमधुरोऽम्लतांचलवणोधत्तेयथावत्स्थितिंतिक्ताख्यःकटुतांतथामधुरतांधत्तेकषायाह्वयः |
अम्लस्तिक्तरुचिंददातिकटुकोयात्यन्ततस्तिक्तता
मित्येषांस्वविपाकतोऽपिकथिताषण्णांरसानांस्थितिः ||९२||

***Vipāka* (Biotransformation) of *rasa*:** *Vipāka* of sweet taste is sour. *Vipāka* of saline taste is saline. *Vipāka* of bitter taste is pungent. *Vipāka* of astringent taste is sweet. *Vipāka* of sour taste is bitter. *Vipāka* of pungent taste is bitter.

मधुरोऽम्लःकटुस्तिक्तःपटुस्तुवरइत्यमी |क्रमादन्योऽन्यसङ्कीर्णानानात्वंयान्तिषड्रसाः ||९३||

Combinations of tastes: Six tastes when mixed together give numerous *rasa*.

मधुरोऽम्लःकटुस्तिक्तःपटुस्तुवरइत्यमी |क्रमादन्योऽन्यसङ्कीर्णानानात्वंयान्तिषड्रसाः ||९३||
आद्यादद्योमधुरादिश्चेदेकैकेनोत्तरेणयुक् |द्विकभेदाःपञ्चदशपर्यायैःपञ्चभिस्तथा ||९४||
आद्यःसानन्तरःप्राग्वदुत्तरेणयुतोयदा |चतुर्भिरपिपर्यायैराद्येप्रोक्ताभिदादश ||९५||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

एवंद्वितीयेषड्भेदास्तृतीयेचत्रयःस्मृताः |चतुर्थेचैकइत्येतेत्रिकभेदास्तुविंशतिः ||९६||
आद्यौसानन्तरौत्रिःषडेकैकाग्निमयोगतः |त्यक्तेद्वितीयेचत्वारःस्वाग्निमैकैकसंयुते ||९७||
आद्येत्यक्तेतुपञ्चस्युःस्वाग्निमैकैकसंयुते |चतुष्कभेदाइत्येतेक्रमात्पञ्चदशैरिताः ||९८||
ततःपञ्चकभेदाःषडेकैकत्यागतःस्मृताः |एकःसर्वसमासेनव्यासेषडितिसप्ततते ||९९||
एवंत्रिषष्टिराख्यातारसभेदाःसमासतः |तारतम्येष्वसङ्ख्यातास्तान्वेत्तियदिशङ्करः ||१००||

Types of sixty-three *rasa*: First six tastes, relation of five *rasa* with first *rasa*, relation of four *rasa* with second *rasa*, relation of three *rasa* with third *rasa*, relation of two *rasa* with two *rasa*, relation of fifth *rasa* with one *rasa* (this gives fifteen types). Similar combinations give more *rasa* and total comes to sixty-three (for details, see pages 634 of *Rāj Nighaṇṭu*).

बृंहणंपुष्टिदंपोष्यमुत्कंपीनत्वदञ्चतत् |वीर्यवृद्धिकरंवृष्यंवाजीकरणबीजकृत् ||१०१||
आप्यायनंतर्पणञ्चप्रीणनंतोषणञ्चतत् |निःष्यन्दनमभिष्यन्दिनेत्रद्रावंसरञ्चतत् ||१०२||

*Puṣṭida, pōṣyamutka*and *pīnatvada* are names of *bṛṁhaṇa*. *Vīryavṛddhikara, vājikaraṇa*and*bījakṛt* are names of *vṛṣya*. *Āpyāyana, tarpaṇa*and *prīṇana*are names of *tōṣaṇa*. *NiḥṣyandanA, abhiṣyandi* and*nētradrāva*are the names of *sara*.

इतिबहुविधरोगव्याधितोपक्रमोऽत्रप्रकृतभिषगनुक्ताहारपथ्यप्रयोगम् |
इममखिलमुदित्वावर्गमुत्सर्गसिद्धान्प्रवदतुसचविद्वानामयप्रत्ययास्तान् ||१०३||

Conclusion: Thus *rōga* (disease) and *rōgī* (patient) have been discussed. Taking into consideration nature, treatment and diet described in this chapter the physician should diagnose the diseases.

येनव्याधिशतान्धकारपटलीनिष्कासनाभास्कर-प्रायेणापिपुनस्तरांप्रविहिताहन्त ! द्विषांव्याधयः |
तस्यायंकृतिवाचिविंशतितमःश्रीमन्नृसिंहेशितुःशान्तिंनामकिरीटमण्डनमणौवर्गोगदादिर्गतः ||१०४||

Rōgadivarga composed by *Narhari Pandit* concludes.

इतिश्रीमन्नरहरिपण्डितविरचितेनिघण्टुराजापरनाम्नाभिधानचूडामणौरोगप्रकरणंनामविंशोवर्गः |

Rōgadivarga composed by *Narhari Pandit* concludes.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

SATVĀDIVARGA

सत्त्वंरजस्तमश्चेतिपुंसामुक्तास्त्रयोगुणाः | तेषुक्रमादमीदोषाःकफपित्तानिलाःस्थिताः ||१||
सत्त्वंश्लेष्मारजःपित्तंतमश्चापिसमीरणः | द्रव्यस्यमानमुद्रिक्तंपुंसिपुंस्यनुवर्तते ||२||

Properties of *Satva, raja* and *tama* and relation with *Tridōṣa*:*Satva*, *raja* and *tama* are three qualities of a person.*Kapha* resides in *satvaguṇa*, *pitta* resides in *rajōguṇa* and *vāta* resides in *tamōguna*.

सत्त्वंमनोविकाशःस्यात्सत्त्वायत्तातथास्थितिः ||३||

Nature of *Satva guṇa*: Seat of *Satva guṇa* is in *mana* (mind). The condition of *satva guṇa* depends on the state of the mind.

रजोरूषणमुद्रेकःकालुष्यंमतिविभ्रमः ||४||

Nature of *Rajō guna*: *Rukṣata*, *kāluṣya*and *vibhrama* (mental confusion) originate from *rajōguṇa*.

तमस्तिमिरमान्ध्यञ्चचित्तोन्मादश्चमूढता | हृदयावरणंध्वान्तमन्धकारोविमोहनम् ||५||

Nature of *Tamōguṇa*: It represents blidness. It leads to *unmāda* (madness), *mūḍhatā* (dull state of mind), *hṛdayāvaraṇa* (poor functioning of the heart), *dhvanta*, *andhkāra* and *vimōhana*.

वातोगन्धवहोवायुःपवमानामहाबलः | स्पर्शनोगन्धवाहीचपवनोमरुदाशुगः ||६||
श्वसनोमातरिश्वाचनभस्वान्मारुतोऽनिलः | समीरणोजगत्प्राणःसमीरश्चसदागतिः ||७||
जवनःपृषदश्वश्चतरस्वीचप्रभञ्जनः | प्रधावनोऽनवस्थानोधूननोमोटनःखगः ||८||
अन्येऽपिवायवोदेहेनाडीचक्रप्रवाहकाः | मयावितत्यनोक्तास्तेग्रन्थगौरवभीरुणा ||९||

Names of *Vāta: Gandhavaha, vāyu, pavamānā, mahābala, sparśana, gandhavāhī, pavana, marudāśuga, śvasana, mātariśvā, nabhasvān, māruta, anila, samīraṇa, jagatprāṇa, samīra, sadāgati, javana, pṛṣadaśvaśca, tarasvī, prabhaüjana, pradhāvana, anavasthāna, dhūnana, mōṭana*and *khaga*. *Vāta* stimulates the nervous system.

सत्त्वादिगुणसम्भिन्नदोषत्रयवशात्मना | आभ्यन्तरञ्चबाह्यञ्चस्वरूपंसन्निरुच्यते ||१०||

Prakṛti: From here external and internal make up of *Prakaruti* are being discussed.

सत्त्वाढ्यःशुचिरास्तिकःस्थिरमतिःपुष्टाङ्गकोधार्मिकःकान्तःसोऽपिबहुप्रजःसुमधुरक्षीरादिभोज्यप्रियः |
दातापात्रगुणाढ्यतोद्युततमंवाग्मीकृपालुःसमोगौरःश्यामतनुर्घनाम्बुतुहिनस्वप्नेक्षणःश्लेष्मलः ||११||

Description of *SātvikaPrakariti:* Person with *Satvika prakṛti*is holy, god loving, has distinct wisdom, in good health, religious, attractive, has many children, fond of sweet foods, generous,

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

gives equal respect to all, fair complexioned, encounters cloud, water and ice in dreams and has *kapha* nature.

राजस्योलवणाम्लतिक्तकटुकप्रायोष्णभोजीपटुःप्रौढोनातिकृशोऽप्यकालपलितोक्रोधप्रपञ्चान्वितः |
द्राघीयान्महिलाशयोवितरितासोपाधिकंयाचितोगौराङ्गःकनकादिदीप्तिललितःस्वप्नीचपित्तात्मकः ||१२||

Description of *Rājsika Prakṛti:* Person is fond of salt, sour, bitter and pungent foods, over clever, educated, slightly thin framed, suffers from alopecia, angry, tricky, gigantic, female natured, believes in exchanges, superstitious, fair complexioned, beautiful and habitual to dreaming.

निद्रालुर्बहुभाषकःसुकुटिलःक्रूराशयोनास्तिकःप्रायःपर्युषितातिशीतविरसाहारैकनिष्ठोऽलसः |
कार्येष्वत्यभिमानवानसमयेदातायथेच्छंकृशःस्वप्नेव्योमगतिःसितेतरतनुर्वातूलकस्तामसः ||१३||

Description of *Tāmsika Prakṛti:* Person, sleeps excessively, talkative, wicked, non god loving, fond of eating stale and cold foods, lethargic, proud, irregular, self motivated, thin in apperance, see ether in dreams, fair to light colored and suffers from *vāta* diseases.

सत्त्वादयोगुणायत्रमिश्रिताःसन्तिभूयसा | मिश्रप्रकृतिकःसोऽयंविज्ञातव्योमनीषिभिः ||१४||

Description of *Miśraka Prakṛti:* The person has mixed qualities of *satva*, *raja* and *tama*.

सत्त्वादिरजसामिश्रेश्रेष्ठंसत्त्वादितामसे | मध्यमंरजसामिश्रेकनीयोगुणमिश्रणम् ||१५||

***Miśraka Prakṛti* (contd'):** Person having mixed *satva* and *raja* is best. When *satva* exists with *tama* then it is medium. When *tama* exists with *raja*, it is inferior.

सत्त्वंचित्तविकाशमाशुतनुतेदत्तेप्रबोधंपरंकालुष्यंकुरुतेरजस्तुमनसःप्रस्तौतिचाव्याकृतिम् |
आन्ध्यंहन्तहृदिप्रयच्छतितिरोधत्तेस्वतत्त्वेधियंसन्धत्तेजडतांचसन्ततमुपाधत्तेप्रमीलांतमः ||१६||

Description of three *guṇa*: *Satva* rapidly develops wisdom and imparts best knowledge. *Raja* pollutes the mind and praises injustice. *Tama* pollutes the heart and lead to darkness in the mind.

वातःस्वैरःस्याल्लघुःशीतरूक्षःसूक्ष्मस्पर्शज्ञानकस्तोदकारी |
माधुर्यान्नेसोऽभ्रकालेऽपराह्णेप्रत्यूषेऽन्नेयातिजीर्णेचकोपम् ||१७||

Nature of *Vāta* and aggravation time: Mobile, light, cold, ununctuous, subtle, responsible for all sensations and causes pain. It gets aggravated by sweet foods in rainy season, in the morning or during the digestion time of the food.

पित्तञ्चतिक्ताम्लरसञ्चसारकंचोष्णंद्रवंतीक्ष्णमिदंमधौबहु |
वर्षान्तकालेभृशमर्धरात्रेमध्यन्दिनेऽन्नस्यजरेचकुप्यति ||१८||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Nature of *pitta* and aggravation time: Bitter, sour, laxative, hot, liquid and sharp. It gets aggravated at the end of rainy season, middle of the day and digestion time of the food stuffs.

श्लेष्मागुरुःश्लक्ष्णमृदुःस्थिरस्तथास्निग्धःपटुःशीतजडश्चगौल्यवान् |
शीतेवसन्तेचभृशंनिशामुखेपूर्वेऽह्निभुक्तोपरिचप्रकुप्यति ||१९||

Nature of *kapha* and aggravation time: Heavy, mucilaginous, soft, immobile, unctuous, sour, cold and sweet. It gets aggravated during winter and spring season, evening, early morning and after meals.

दोषत्रयस्ययेभेदावृद्धिक्षयविकल्पतः | तानतःसम्प्रवक्ष्यामिसङ्क्षेपार्थसमञ्जसम् ||२०||
एकैकवृद्धौस्युर्भेदास्त्रयोयेवृद्धिदास्त्रयः | तत्राप्येकतराहृयर्थेषडेवंद्वादशैवते ||२१||
वृद्धान्योऽन्यव्यत्याभ्यांषट्त्रिवृद्ध्यातुसप्तमः | वृद्धोऽन्योऽन्योवृद्धतरःपरोवृद्धतमस्त्विति ||२२||
तारतम्येनषड्भेदास्तएवंपञ्चविंशतिः | एवंक्षयेऽपितावन्तस्ततःपञ्चाशदीरिताः ||२३||
वृद्धोऽन्योऽन्यःसमोऽन्यश्चक्षीणस्त्वितिपुनश्चषट् | द्विवृद्ध्यैकक्षयादुक्तव्यत्ययाच्चपुनश्चषट् ||२४||
एतेद्वादशतःसर्वेद्विषष्टिःसमुदाहृताः |त्रिषष्टिस्त्वन्तिमोभेदस्त्रयाणांप्रकृतौस्थितिः ||२५||
एवंदोषत्रयस्यैतान्भेदान्विज्ञायतत्त्वतः |ततोभिषक्प्रयुञ्जीततदवस्थौचिताःक्रियाः ||२६||

Sixty-three types of *Tridōṣa*: 1.*Vṛdha vāta*, 2. *Vṛdha pitta*, 3. *Vṛdha kapha*, 4. *Vṛdha vāta -pitta*, 5. *Vṛdha vāta -kapha*, 6. *Vṛdha pitta-kapha*, 7. *Vṛdhatara vāta vṛdha pitta*, 8. *vṛdhatara pitta vṛdha kapha*, 9. *vṛdhatara pitta vriddha vāta*, 10. *vṛdhatara pitta* vṛdha *kapha*, 11. *vṛdhatara kapha vṛdha vāta*, 12. *vṛdhatara kapha vṛdha pitta*, 13. *vṛdhatara vāta-pitta vṛdha kapha*, 14. *vṛidhatara vāta-kapha vṛdha pitta*, 15. *vṛdhatara pitta-kapha vṛdha vata*, 16. *vṛdha vāta, vṛdha pitta vṛdha vṛdha kapha*, 17. *vṛdha vāta-pitta, vṛdha kapha*, 18. *vṛdha pitta-vāta, vṛdha kapha*, 19. *vṛdha kapha-vāta, vṛdha pitta*, 20. *vṛdhatama vata, vṛidhatara pitta, vṛdha kapha*, 21. *vṛdhatama vāta, vṛdhatara kapha, vṛdha pitta*, 22. *vṛdhatama pitta, vṛdhatara vata, vṛdha kapha*, 23. *vṛdhatama pitta, vṛdhatara kapha, vṛdha vāta*, 24. *vṛdhatama kapha, vṛdhatara vāta, vṛdha pitta*, 25. *vṛdhatama kapha, vṛdhatara pitta, vṛdha vata*, 26. *kṣīṇa vāta*, 27. *kṣīṇa pitta*, 28. *kṣīṇa kapha*, 29. *kṣīṇa vāta-pitta*, 30. *kṣīṇa vāta-kapha*, 31. *kṣīṇa pitta-kapha*, 32. *kṣīṇtara vāta, kṣīṇa pitta*, 33. *kṣīṇtara vāta, kṣīṇa kapha*, 34. *kṣīṇtara pitta, kṣīṇa vāta*, 35. *kṣīṇtara pitta, kṣīṇa kapha*, 36. *kṣīṇtara kapha, kṣīṇa vāta*, 37. *kṣīṇtara kapha, kṣīṇa pitta*, 38. *kṣīṇtara vāta-pitta, kṣīṇa kapha*, 39. *kṣīṇtara vāta-kapha, kṣīṇa pitta*, 40. *kṣīṇtara pitt-kaphaa, kṣīṇa vāta*, 41. *kṣīṇtara vāta, kṣīṇtara pitta, kṣīṇtara kapha*, 42. *kṣīṇtara vata-pitta, kṣīṇa kapha*, 43. *kṣīṇtara vāta-kapha, kṣīṇa pitta*, 44. *kṣīṇtara pitta-kpaha, kṣīṇa kapha*, 45. *kṣīṇtama vāta, kṣīṇtara pitta, kṣīṇa kapha*, 46. *kṣīṇtama vāta, kṣīṇtara pitta, kṣīṇa kapha*, 47. *kṣīṇtama pitta, kṣīṇtara vāta, kṣīṇa kapha*, 48. *kṣīṇtama pitta, kṣīṇtara kapha, kṣīṇa vāta*, 49. *kshintama kapha, kṣīṇtara vāta, kshina pitta*, 50. *kṣīṇtama kapha, kṣīṇtara pitta, kṣīṇa vāta*, 51. *vṛdha vāta, sama pitta, kṣīṇa kapha*, 52. *vṛdha pitta, sama kapha, kṣīṇa vata*, 53. *vṛdha kapha, sama vāta, kṣīṇa pitta*, 54. *vṛdha kapha, sama pitta, kṣīṇa vata*, 55. *vrridha vata, sama kapha, kṣīṇa pitta*, 56. *vṛdha pitta,*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

sama vāta, kṣīṇa kapha, 57. *kṣīṇa vāta, vṛdha pitta-kapha,* 58. *kṣīṇa pitta, vṛdha vāta-kapha,* 59. *kṣīṇa kapha, vṛdha vata-pitta,* 60. *kṣīṇa vāta-pitta, vṛdha kapha,* 61. *kṣīṇa vāta-kapha, vṛdha pitta,* 62. *kṣīṇa pitta-kapha, vṛdha vata,* 63. *samavāta-pitta-kapha.*

कालस्तुवेलासमयोऽप्यनेहादिष्टश्चलश्चावसरोऽस्थिरश्च |
सोऽप्येषभूतःकिलवर्तमानस्तथाभविष्यन्निति चत्रिधोक्तः ||२७||

Names of *Kāla* (time): *Vēlā, samaya, anēhā, diṣṭa, cala, avasara* and *asthira. Bhūta* (past), *vartamāna* (present) and *bhaviṣya* (future) are three types of *kāla.*

भूतेवृत्तमतीतञ्चह्यस्तनंनिसृतंगतम् | वर्तमानेभवच्चाद्यतनंस्यादधुनातनम् ||२८||
अनागतंभविष्येस्यात्श्वस्तनञ्चप्रगेतनम् | वत्स्यर्द्धर्तिष्यमाणंचस्यादागामिचभाविच ||२९||

Names of *Bhūta* (past), *vartamāna*(present) and *bhaviṣya*(future): *Vṛtta, atīta, hyastana, niṣṭa*and *gata* (*bhūta*). *Bhavata, ādyatana*and*adhunātana* (*vartamāna*). *Anāgata, bhaviṣya, śvastana, pragētana, vartsyadd, vartiṣyamāṇa, syādāgāmi* and *bhāvi* (*bhaviṣya*).

साधारणन्तुसामान्यंतत्सर्वत्रानुवर्तते | विशेषणंविशेषश्चसकृत्स्थानेचवर्तते |
तुर्यपादंचतुर्थांशमीषत्किञ्चित्तथोच्यते ||३०||

Sādāharana is known as *sāmānya* (normal) and is used universally. *Viśēṣaṇa* is known as *viśēṣa* (special) and is used in one place. *Caturthāṁśa* (one fourth) is known as *turya* and *pāda. Iṣta* is used for small things.

भूषापीयुषांशुस्वच्छोद्योतप्रस्यन्दामन्दस्वच्छन्दापूराम्भःस्वर्गङ्गासङ्गोन्मीलनमौलिम् |
मेरुश्रीकैलासक्रीडासङ्घाटीशोभनाम्भःश्लाघाजड्घालश्रीगौरीगूढाङ्गंवन्देशम्भुम् ||३१||

I pray to Lord *Śankara* sitting on *Kāilaśa* Mountains.

शब्दोच्चारेसकलगुरुकेषष्टिवर्णप्रमाणेमानंकालेपलमितिदशस्यात्क्षणस्तानितैस्तु |
षड्भिर्नाडीप्रहरइतिताःसप्तसार्धास्तथाऽहोरात्रोज्ञेयःसुमतिभिरसावष्टभिस्तैःप्रदिष्टः ||३२||

Time taken to pronounce sixty words is equal to one *pala.* Ten *pala* constitutes *kshana.* Six *kṣaṇa* constitutes one *nadi.* Seven and half *naḍī* constitute one *prahara.* Eight *parhara* constitutes one day-night.

पक्षःस्यात्पञ्चदशभिरहोरात्रैरुभाविमौ | मासौद्वादशभिर्मासैःसंवत्सरउदाहृतः ||३३||

Fifteen days (including day and night) constitutes *pakṣa.* Two *pakṣa* constitutes one *māsa* (month). Twelve months, constitutes one *samvsara* (year).

द्विशश्चैत्रादिभिर्मासैर्विज्ञेयाऋतवश्चषट् ||३४||

Six *ritu* (season): *Vasanta, griśma, varṣā, ṣarada, hemanta* and*śiśira.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

त्रिभिस्त्रिभिःक्रमादेतैःस्याताञ्चविषुवायने ||३५||

Two *ritu* out of six are*āyāna* (*sauyma* and *yaymā*).

नाडीतुघटिकाप्रोक्तातद्द्वयञ्चमुहूर्तकम् ||३६||

Pala is known as *vighitika*. *Nāḍi* is known as *ghaṭikā*. Two *ghaṭikā* constitutes one *muhūrta*.

यामःप्रहरइत्युक्तोदिनभागोदिनांशकः ||३७||

Names of ***Prahara***: *Yāma* and *dinaṣaka*.

अहोरात्रदिवारात्राहर्दिवाऽहर्निशानिच ||३८||

Names of ***Ahōrātra*** (One day-night): *Divārātrā, ardivā and arniśāni*.

घस्रोदिनोऽपिदिवसोवासरोभास्वरोदिवा ||३९||

Names of ***Dina*** (day):*Ghasra, dina, divasa, vāsara, bhāsvara*and*divā*.

प्राह्णापराह्णमध्याह्नसायाह्नाःस्युस्तदंशकाः ||४०||

Names of four parts of a day:*Prāhṇa, aparāhṇa, madhyāhna*and*sāyāhnā*.

प्रातर्दिनादिःप्रत्यूषोनिशान्तःप्रत्युषोऽप्युषः | व्युष्टञ्चाहर्मुखंकल्यंप्रगेप्राह्णंप्रभातकम् ||४१||

Names of ***Prāta*** (Dawn):*Prāta, dinādi, pratyūṣa, niśānta, pratyuṣa, apyuṣa, vyuṣṭa, aharmukha, kalya, praga, prāhṇa*and *prabhātaka*.

आतपस्तुदिनज्योतिःसूर्यालोकोदिनप्रभा | रविप्रकाशःप्रद्योतस्तमोऽरिस्तपनद्युतिः ||४२||

Names of ***Ātapa*** (Sunlight):*Dinajyōti, sūryālōka, dinaprabhā, raviprakāśa, pradyōta, tamōri*and*tapanadyuti*.

रोचिर्दीप्तिर्द्युतिःशोचिस्त्विडोजोभारुचिःप्रभा | विभालोकप्रकाशश्चतेजओजायितञ्चरुक् ||४३||

Names of ***Prabhā*** (Light): *Rōci, dīpti, dyuti, śōci, stviḍ, ōja, bhā, ruci, prabhā, vibhā, lōkaprakāśa, tēja, ōjāyitaüca* and*ruk*.

सायंसन्ध्यादिनान्तश्चनिशादिर्दिवसात्ययः | सायंपितृप्रसूश्चाथप्रदोषःस्यान्निशामुखम् ||४४||

Names of***Sandhyākāla*** (Evening): *Sāya, sandhyā, dinānta, niśādi, divasātyaya, sāya, pitṛprasū, pradōṣa*and*niśāmukha*.

छायाविभानुगाश्यामातेजोभीरुरनातपः | अभीतिरातपाभावोभावालीनाचसास्मृता ||४५||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of*Chāyā* (Image): *Vibhānugā, śyāmā, tējōbhīru, anātapa, abhīti, ātapābhāva* and*bhāvālīnā.*

शर्वरीक्षणदारात्रिर्निशाश्यामातमस्विनी | तमीत्रियामाशयनीक्षपायामवतीतमा ||४६||

नक्तंनिशीथिनीदोषाताराभूषाविभावरी | ज्योतिष्मतीतारकिणीकालीसाऽपिकलापिनी ||४७||

Names of *Rātri* (Night): *Śarvarī, kṣaṇadā, rātrirniśā, śyāmā, tamasvinī, tamī, triyāmā, śayanī, kṣapā, yāmavatī, tamā, nakta, niśīthinī, dōṣā, tārābhūṣā, vibhāvarī, jyōtiṣmatī, tārakiṇī, kālī,*and *kalāpinī.*

साज्यौत्स्नीचन्द्रिकायुक्तातमिस्रातुतमोऽन्विता ||४८||

Candrikāyuktā rātri (night with moonlight) is known as *jyautsnī* and *andhakāryukt rātri* (night without moonlight) is known as*tamisrā.*

अर्धरात्रोनिशीथेस्यान्मध्यरात्रश्चसस्मृतः ||४९||

Names of*Ardharātra:* *Niśīthaand*madhyarātra.*

ज्योत्स्नातुचन्द्रिकाचान्द्रीकौमुदीकामवल्लभा | चन्द्रातपश्चन्द्रकान्ताशीताऽमृततरङ्गिणी ||५०||

Names of *Jyōtsnā*:*Candrikā, cāndrī, kaumudī, kāmavallabhā, candrātapa, candrakāntā, śītā*and *amṛtataraṅgiṇī.*

कान्तिस्तुसुषमाशोभाछविश्छायाविभाशुभा | श्रीर्लक्ष्म्यर्कप्रियाऽभिख्याभानंभातिरुमारमा ||५१||

Names of*Kānti*(Aura):*Suṣamā, śōbhā, chaviśchāyā,. vibhā, śubhā, śrī, lakṣmī, arkapriyā, abhikhyā, bhāna, bhātirumā* and*ramā.*

तमस्तमिस्रंतिमिरंध्वान्तंसन्तमसंतमः | अन्धकारश्चभूच्छायंतच्चान्धतमसंघनम् ||५२||

Names of *Andhakāra* (night):*Tama, tamisra, timira, dhvānta, santamasa, tama, andhakāra, bhūcchāya, cāndhatamasa*and *ghana.*

आतपःकटुकोरूक्षश्छायामधुरशीतला | त्रिदोषशमनीज्योत्स्नासर्वव्याधिकरंतमः ||५३||

Properties of *Ātapa* amd more*: Ātapa* is pungent andununctuous. *Chāya* is sweet and cold. *Jyōtsnā*pacifies *vāta, pitta and kapha.*

पक्षादिःप्रथमाऽऽद्याचपक्षतिःप्रतिपच्चसा ||५४||

Names of *Pratipāda:Pakṣādi, prathamā, adyā, pakṣati*and *pratipacca.*

पक्षान्तोऽर्केन्दुविश्लेषःपर्वपञ्चदशीतथा | द्वितीयंतुभवेत्पर्वचन्द्रार्कात्यन्तसङ्गमः ||५५||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Names of both *païcadaśī*: At the end of the day moon and sun separate and this is known as *païcadaśī*. Second is *amāvasyā*, where sun and moon unite.

प्रतिपदमारभ्यैताःक्रमात्द्वितीयादिकाश्चपञ्चदश | पक्षेतिथयोज्ञेयाःपक्षश्चसितोऽसितोद्विविधः ||५६||

Nature of *pakṣa* and types: It represents fifteen days. It has two types: *sita* and *asita*.

सितस्त्वापूर्यमाणःस्यात्शुक्लश्चविशदःशुदि ||५७||

Names of *Śukla pakṣa*: *Sita, vāpūryamāṇa, syātśukla, viśada*and *śudi*.

असितोमलिनःकृष्णोबहुलोवदिचस्मृतः ||५८||

Names of *Kṛṣṇa pakṣa*: *Asita, malina, kṛṣṇa, bahula*and*vadi*.

दिवसैर्यत्रतत्रापिवसुसागरसम्मितैः | भिषक्क्रियोपयोगायमण्डलंभिषजांमतम् ||५९||

***Maṇḍala*:** It includes forty eight days useful for application in medicine.

पूर्णिमापौर्णमासीचज्यौत्स्नीचेन्दुमतीसिता | सापूर्वाऽनुमतिर्ज्ञेयाराकास्यादुत्तराचसा ||६०||

Names of *Pūrṇimā*:*Paurṇamāsī,jyautsnī,indumatī* and*sitā*. It is *pūrvānumati*. *Uttarā mati* is known as *rākā*.

दर्शस्तुस्यादमावास्याऽमावस्याऽर्केन्दुसङ्गमः | सापूर्वातुसिनीवालीद्वितीयातुकुहूर्मता ||६१||

Names of*Amāvasyā:* *Darśa, āmāvāsthā, ādamāvāsyā*and *arkēndusaṅgama*. First one is*sinīvālī* and second is *kuhū*.

मासार्धस्तुभवेत्पक्षःसपञ्चदशरात्रकः ||६२||

Nature of*Pakṣa:* Half of the month is *pakṣa*and it includes fifteen days-nights.

द्विपक्षस्तुभवेन्मासश्चैत्राद्याद्वादशाश्चते ||६३||

Nature of *māsa* (month): *Māsa* includes two *pakṣa*. It includes 12 *māsa*.

चैत्रस्तुचैत्रिकश्चैत्रीमधुःकालादिकश्चसः ||६४||

Names of *Caitra*: *Caitrika, caitrī, madhu*and *kālādika*.

वैशाखोमाधवोराधोज्यैष्ठःशुक्रस्तपस्तथा ||६५||

Names of *Vaiśākha*and *jyaiṣṭha*: *Mādhava*and*rādhō* (*vaiśākha*)and*śukra*and*tapas* (*jyaiṣṭha*).

आषाढःशुचिरुक्तःश्रावणिकःश्रावणोनभाश्चापि ||६६||

Names of *Āṣāḍha* and *śrāvaṇa*: *Śucirukta* (*āṣāḍha*) and *śrāvaṇikaḥ* and *nabhā* (*śrāvaṇa*).

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

भाद्रोभाद्रपदोऽपिप्रौष्ठपदःस्यान्नभोनभस्यश्च ||६७||

Names of *Bhādrapada*: *Bhādra, prauṣṭhapada, syānnabha*and*nabhasya.*

इषस्त्वाश्वयुजश्चस्यादाश्विनःशारदश्चसः ||६८||

Names of*Āśvina: Iṣa, āśvayuja, syādāśvina*and *śārada.*

कार्तिकोबाहुलोऽपिस्यादूर्जःकार्तिकिकश्चसः ||६९||

Names of*Kārtika: Bāhula, ūrja*and *kārtikika.*

मार्गःसहामार्गशीर्षआग्रहायणिकोऽपिसः ||७०||

Names of*Mārgaśīrṣa: Mārga, sahā*and *āgrahāyaṇika.*

पौषस्तुपौषिकस्तैषःसहस्योहैमनोऽपिच ||७१||

Names of*Pauṣa: Pauṣika, taiṣa, sahasya* and*haimana.*

माघस्तपाःतपस्यस्तुफाल्गुनोवत्सरान्तकः ||७२||

Names of*Māgha* and*Phālguna: Tapā*and *tapasya (māgha). Vatsarāntaka (phālguna).*

चैत्रादिमासौद्वौद्वौस्युर्नाम्नाषड्ऋतवःक्रमात् ||७३||

There are six *ritu* (seasons).

भवेद्वसन्तोमधुमाधवाभ्यांस्यातांतथाशुक्रशुचीनिदाघः |
नभोनभस्यौजलदागमःस्यादिषोर्जवाभ्यांशरदंवदन्ति ||७४||
हेमन्तकालस्तुसहःसहस्यौतपस्तपस्यौशिशिरःक्रमेण |
मासद्विकेनेतिवसन्तकाद्याधीमद्भिरुक्ताऋतवःषडेते ||७५||

Caitra and *vaiśākha* is *vasanta, jyeshta* and *āṣāḍha is grishma, śrāvaṇa* and *bhādrapada* is *varśā, āśvina* and *kārtika* is *ṣarada, mārgaśīrṣa* and *pauṣa* is *hēmanta, māgha* and *phālguna* is *śiśira.*

ऋतुराजोवसन्तःस्यात्सुरभिर्माधवोमधुः |पुष्पमासःपिकानन्दःकान्तःकामरसश्चसः ||७६||

Names of *Vasanta: Ṛturāja, vasanta, surabhi, mādhava, madhu, puṣpamāsa, pikānanda, kānta*and *kāmarasa.*

निदाघस्तूष्मकोघर्मोग्रीष्मऊष्मागमस्तपः | तापनश्चोष्णकालःस्यादुष्णश्चोष्णागमश्चसः ||७७||

Names of*Nidāgha: Ūṣmaka, gharma, grīṣma, ūṣmāgama, tapa, tāpana, ūṣṇakāla, uṣṇa*and *ūṣṇāgama.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

वर्षाःप्रावृड्वर्षकालोघर्मान्तोजलदागमः | मयूरोल्लासकःकान्तश्चातकाह्लादनोऽपिसः ||७८||

Names of *Varṣā*:*Prāvṛḍ, varṣakāla, gharmānt, jaladāgama, mayūrōllāsaka, kāntaand cātakāhlādana.*

शरद्वर्षावसायःस्यान्मेघान्तःप्रावृडत्ययः ||७९||

Names of*Śarada*: *Varṣāvasāya, mēghāntaand prāvṛḍatya.*

ऊष्मापहस्तुहेमन्तःशरदन्तोहिमागमः ||८०||

Names of *Hēmanta*: *Ūṣmāpaha, śaradantaandhimāgama.*

शिशिरःकम्पनःशीतोहिमकूटश्चकोटनः | इत्येतन्नामतःप्रोक्तमृतुषट्कंयथाक्रमम् ||८१||

Names of*Śiśira*: *Kampana, śīta, himakūṭaand kōṭana.*

इहसुरभिनिदाघमेघकालाःशरद्धिमशिशिरहायनाःक्रमेण |
प्रतिदिनमृतवःस्युरूर्ध्वमर्कोदयसमयाद्दशकेननाडिकानाम् ||८२||

A year constitutessix *ritu*. These pass away with ten *ghati* (unit for measuring time).

मकरक्रान्तिमारभ्यभानोःस्यादुत्तरायणम् ||८३||
यदातुलायांमेषेचसूर्यसङ्क्रमणंक्रमात् | तदाविषुवतीस्यातांविषुवेअपितेस्मृते ||८५||
कालज्ञैःषष्टिराख्यातावत्सराःप्रभवादयः |

Uttarāyaṇa: Time from *makarakrānti* to time before *Karkaṭak*is known as *uittarāyaṇa kāla.*

कर्कटक्रमणादूर्ध्वंदक्षिणायनमुच्यते ||८४||

Dakṣiṇāyan: Time from *Karkaṭak*to time before *makarakrānti* is known as *dakṣiṇāyan kāla.*

यदातुलायांमेषेचसूर्यसङ्क्रमणंक्रमात् | तदाविषुवतीस्यातांविषुवेअपितेस्मृते ||८५||

Viṣusakrānti: When sunlight comes in contact with *tulā*and *mēṣa*. *Viṣuvatī* and*viṣuva* are two names.

शरत्संवत्सरोऽब्दश्चहायनोवत्सरःसमाः ||८६||

Types of *Vatsara* (year) and names: It has eight types. Names include *śarat, saṁvatsara, abda, hāyana* and *samā.*

वसन्तेदक्षिणोवातोभवेद्वर्षासुपश्चिमः | उत्तरःशारदेकालेपूर्वोहैमन्तशैशिरे ||८७||

Air flows in *dakṣiṇa*during *vasanta*. Air flows in *paścima* during *varṣā*. Air flows in *uttara*during *śārada*. Air flows in *purva* during *śiśira.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

पूर्वस्तुमधुरोवातःस्निग्धःकटुरसान्वितः | गुरुर्विदाहशमनोवातदःपित्तनाशनः ||८८||
दक्षिणःषड्रसोवायुश्चक्षुष्योबलवर्धनः | रक्तपित्तप्रशमनःसौम्यकान्तिबलप्रदः ||८९||
पश्चिमोमारुतस्तीक्ष्णःकफमेदोविशोषणः | सद्यःप्राणापहोदुष्टःशोषकारीशरीरिणाम् ||९०||
उत्तरःपवनःस्निग्धोमृदुर्मधुरएवच | सकषायरसःशीतोदोषाणाञ्चप्रकोपणः ||९१||

Air of *pūrva* is sweet, unctuous, pungent, and heavy, aggravates *vāta*, pacifies *pitta* and causes burning sensation.
Air of *dakṣiṇa*has six tastes, beneficial for eyes, tonic, alterative and cures bleeding diathesis.
Air of *paścima* dries *kapha* and fat, and destroys oxygen and organisms.
Air of *uttara*is sweet, astringent, cold and aggravates *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*.

कृत्वैकमवधिंतस्मादिदंपूर्वञ्चपश्चिमम् | इतिदेशौनिदिश्येतेययासादिगितिस्मृता ||९२||

Dik̇ā: Itstarts from *pūrva* and ends in *paścima*.

दिगाशाचहरित्काष्ठाककुप्साचनिदेशिनि | साचदेशविभागेनदशधापरिकल्प्यते ||९३||

Names of *Dik̇ā*: *Digiti, digāśā, harit, kāṣṭhā, kakupsā* and *nidēśini*. According to partition of countries it is of ten types.

ज्योतींषितपनादीनिज्योतिश्चक्रभ्रमीक्रमात् | यतोनित्यमुदीयन्तेसापूर्वाख्यादिगुच्यते ||९४||

Pūrvadik̇ā: Rays of sun originate from this direction.

पूर्वाचदक्षिणाचैवपश्चिमाचोत्तराऽपिच | प्रादक्षिण्यक्रमेणैताश्चतस्रःस्युर्महादिशः ||९५||

Pūrva, *paścima*, *uttara*and *dakṣiṇa*are known as *mahādiśā* (the principle directions).

पूर्वाप्राचीपुरोमघोन्यैन्द्रीमाघवतीचसा | शामनीदक्षिणाऽवाचीयामीवैवस्वतीचसा ||९६||

Pūrvā, prācī, pura, maghōnī, aindrī and*māghavatī* are names of*pūrvadiśā.*
*Śāmanī, dakṣiṇā, avācī, yāmī*and*vaivasvatī*are the names of*dakṣiṇadiśā.*

पश्चिमातुप्रतीचीस्याद्वारुणीप्रत्यगित्यपि | उत्तरादिक्तुकौबेरीदैवीसास्यादुदीच्यपि ||९७||

*Paścimā, pratīcī, syādvāruṇī*and *pratyaga* are the names of*paścimadiśā. Utra-daka, kaubērī, daivī and udīcī*p are the names of *uttara diśā.*

दिशोर्द्वयोर्द्वयोर्मध्येयोभागःकोणसञ्ज्ञकः | विदिशस्ताश्चतस्रश्चप्रोक्ताउपदिशस्तथा ||९८||

Middle part of two *diśā* is known as *kōṇa*. It is four in number.*Vidiśa* and*upadiśa* are names of *dikōṇa.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

आग्नेयीस्यात्प्राच्यवाच्योस्तुमध्येनैॠत्यांख्यास्यादवाचीप्रतीच्योः |
वायव्याऽपिस्यादुदीचीप्रतीच्यौरैशानीस्यादन्तराप्राच्युदीच्योः ||९९||

Diśā between *pūrva* and *dakṣiṇa* is known as *āgnēyi*. *Diśā* between *dakṣiṇa* and *paścima* is known as *naritī*. *Disha* between *paścima* and *uttara* is known as *vāyvya*. *Diśā* between *uttara* and *pūrva* is known as*ēṣaṇī*.

उपरिष्टाद्विगूर्ध्वस्यादधस्तादधरास्मृता | अन्तस्त्वभ्यन्तरंप्रोक्तमन्तरंचान्तरालकम् ||१००||

*Upper diśā*is known as*digūrdhva* and lower*astādadharā*. Area between upper and lower is known as *abhyantara*, *antra* and *āntarālaka*.

स्पष्टस्त्वष्टयवैर्दैशोमितोज्ञेयोऽङ्गुलाहवयः | स्याच्चतुर्विंशकैस्तैस्तुहस्तोहस्तचतुष्टयम् ||१०१||
दण्डोदण्डैर्द्विसाहस्रैःक्रोशस्तेषांचतुष्टयम् | योजनंस्यादितिहयेषदेशस्योक्तोमितिक्रमः ||१०२||

Aṅgulādimāna:Eight *yava* constitutes *aṅgula*. Twenty four fingers constitute a hand. Four hands constitute one *daṇḍa*. Two thousand *daṇḍa* constitute one *krōśa* and four *kosa* constitute one *yōjana*.

इतिप्रस्तावतोवैद्यस्योपयुक्ततयामया | परिमाणंतथोन्मानमितिद्वितयमीर्यते ||१०३||
धान्येसानिष्टिकापुंसोयत्तुमुष्टिचतुष्टयम् | तद्द्वयेनाष्टिकाज्ञेयाकुडवस्तद्द्वयेनतु ||१०४||

Dhānyādimāna: Four *muṣṭi* constitutes *niṣṭikā*. Two *niṣṭikā* constitutes one *āṣṭikā*. Two *āṣṭikā* constitutes one *kuḍava*. Four *kuḍava* constitutes one *prastha*. Four *prastha* constitutes one *āḍhaka*. Four *āḍhaka* constitutes one *drōṇa* and twenty *drōṇa* constitutes one *khārī*.

प्रस्थस्तुतच्चतुष्केणतच्चतुष्केणचाढकी |ताश्चतस्रोभवेद्द्रोणःखारीतेषान्तुविंशतिः ||१०५||
गोधूमद्वितयोन्मितिस्तुकथितागुञ्जातयासार्धयावल्लोवल्लचतुष्टयेनभिषजांमाषोमतस्तच्चतुः |
निष्कोनिष्कयुगंतुसार्धमुदितःकर्षःपलंतच्चतु-स्तद्वत्तच्छतकेनचाथचतुलाभारस्तुलाविंशतिः ||१०६||

Auṣadhaparimāṇa: Two wheat grains constitute one *guüjā*. One and half *guüjā* constitutes one *valla*. Four *valla* constitutes one *māṣa*. Four *māṣa*constitute one *niṣka*. Four and half *niṣka* constitutes one *karṣa*. Four *karṣaḥ* constitutes one *pala*. One hundred *pala* constitutes one *tulā*. Twenty *tulā* constitutes one *bhāra*.

त्यंसत्त्वरजस्तमस्त्रिगुणिकानुक्रान्तदोषत्रयप्रक्रान्तोचितकालदेशकलनाभिख्यानसुख्यापितम् |
वर्गस्त्वर्गसभासुभास्वरभिषग्वर्यातिवीर्यामयध्वंसाश्चर्यकरींप्रयातिमतिमानेनंपठित्वाप्रथाम् ||१०७||

Physician who acquires knowledge after reading *Satvādivarga* becomes capable of curing diseases with potential medicines.

सङ्ग्रामोत्सङ्गरिङ्गत्तुरगखुरपटोद्धूतधात्रीरजोभिःसंरम्भंयातिसान्द्रेतमसिकिलशमंयद्विषांयातिसत्त्वम् |

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

तस्यैषोऽप्येकविंशःश्रयतिखलुकृतौनामनिर्माणचूडा-
रत्नापीडेप्रशान्तिंनरहरिकृतिनःकोऽपिसत्त्वादिवर्गः ||१०८||

An able physician by taking into account *Triguṇa*, three biological humors and tips described in *Satvādivarga* is able to cure all the diseases.

इतिश्रीनरहरिपण्डितविरचितेराजनिघण्टौसत्त्वादिरेकविंशोवर्गः |

The twenty-first chapter concludes.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

MIŚRAKĀDIVARGA

यान्यौषधानिमिलितानिपरस्परेणसञ्ज्ञान्तरैर्व्यवहृतानिचयोगकृद्भिः |
तेषांस्वरूपकथनायविमिश्रकाख्यंवर्गंमहागुणमुदारमुदीरयामः ||१||

Introduction of *Miśrakādivarga:* This chapter deals with drugs obtained by mixing the herbs together. Mixtures are considered to be more potent.

पिप्पलीमरिचंशुण्ठीत्रयमेतद्विमिश्रितम् | त्रिकटुञ्यूषणंञ्यूषंकटुत्रयकटुत्रिकम् ||२||

Trikaṭu: *Trikaṭu* is obtained by mixing *pippalī, marica*and *śuṇṭhī*. Other names include *tryūṣaṇa, tryūṣa, kaṭutraya*and*kaṭutrika*.

हरीतकीचामलकंविभीतकमितित्रयम् | त्रिफलात्रिफलीचैवफलत्रयफलत्रिके ||३||

***Triphalā*:** *Triphalā* is obtained by mixing *harītakī āmalakī*and*vibhītaka*. Other names include *triphalī, phalatraya*and*phalatrika*.

द्राक्षाकाश्मर्यखर्जूरीफलानिमिलितानितु | मधुरत्रिफलाज्ञेयामधुरादिफलत्रयम् ||४||

***Madhuratriphalā*:** *Madhuratriphalā*includes *drākṣā, kāśmarya, kharjūrī* and *phalāni*. Other name includes*madhurādiphalatrayam*.

जातीफलंपूगफलंलवङ्गकलिकाफलम् |सुगन्धित्रिफलाप्रोक्तासुरभित्रिफलाचसा ||५||

***Sugandhitriphalā*:** *Sugandhitriphalā* includes *jātīphala, pūgaphala and lavaṅgakalikāphala*. Other name includes*surabhitriphalā*.

चन्दनंकुङ्कुमंवारित्रयमेतद्वरार्धकम् | त्रिभागकुङ्कुमोपेतंतदुक्तंचाद्यपुष्पकम् ||६||

Ādyapuṣpaka: *Varārdhaka* includes*candana, kuṅkuma*and *vāri*. If*Varārdhaka* containsthree parts of*kuṅkuma*then it is known as*ādyapuṣpaka*.

सैन्धवञ्चविडञ्चैवरुचकंचेतिमिश्रितम् |लवणत्रयमाख्यातंतच्चत्रिलवणंतथा ||७||

Lavaṇatraya: *Lavaṇatraya* includes salts of*saindhava, viḍa*and *rucaka*. Other name includes*trilavaṇa*.

सर्जिक्षारंयवक्षारंटङ्कणक्षारमेवच | क्षारत्रयंसमाख्यातंत्रिक्षारञ्चप्रकीर्तितम् ||८||

***Kṣāratraya*:** *Kṣāratraya* includes *ksāra* (alkali) of*sarjikṣāra, yavakṣāra*and *ṭaṅkaṇakṣāra* (borax). Other name includes*trikṣāra*.

हरीतकीनागरञ्चगुडश्चेतित्रयंसमम् | समत्रितयमित्युक्तंत्रिसमञ्चसमत्रयम् ||९||

***Samatritaya*:** *Samatritaya* includes *harītakī, nāgara*and *guḍa* (jaggery).

सितामाक्षिकसर्पीषिमिलितानियदातदा | मधुरत्रयमाख्यातंत्रिमधुस्यान्मधुत्रयम् ||१०||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Madhuratraya: *Madhuratraya*includes *sitā, mākṣika*and*sarpī*. Other name includes*trimadhu*.

गुडोत्पन्नाहिमोत्पन्नामधुजातेतिमिश्रितम् |त्रिशर्कराचत्रिसितासितात्रयसितात्रिके ||११||

Triśarkarū: *Triśarkarā* includes *guḍa, hima and madhu*. *Triśarkarā* is also known as *trisitā* and*sitātraya*.

कालाञ्जनसमायुक्तेपुष्पाञ्जनरसाञ्जने | अञ्जनत्रितयंप्राहुस्त्र्यञ्जनंचाञ्जनत्रयम् ||१२||

Names of *Aüjanatritaya*: *Aüjanatritaya* includes *kālāüjana, puṣpāüjana*and*rasāüjana*. It is also known as *tryaüjana*.

वातःपित्तंकफश्चेतित्रयमेकत्रसंयुतम् | दोषत्रयंत्रिदोषंस्याद्दोषत्रितयमित्यपि ||१३||

Names of *Tridōṣa*:*Vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*. It is also known as *dōṣatritaya*.

वातपित्तकफायत्रसमतांयान्तिनित्यशः | त्रिदोषसममित्येतत्समदोषत्रयंतथा ||१४||

Names of *Samadōṣatraya*: Equilibrium state of *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha*. It is also known as *tridōṣasama*.

वाबृहतीचाग्निदमनीदुःस्पर्शाचेतितुत्रयम् |कण्टकारीत्रयंप्रोक्तंत्रिकण्टंकण्टकत्रयम् ||१५||

Trikaṇṭaka: *Bṛhatī, agnidamanī* and*duḥsparśā*. It is also known as*kaṇṭakārītraya* and*kaṇṭakatraya*.

नागरातिविषामुस्तात्रयमेतत्त्रिकार्षिकम् ||१६||

Trikārṣika: *Nāgara, ativiṣā* and*mustā*.

गुडूच्यामिलितंतच्चचातुर्भद्रकमुच्यते ||१७||

Cāturbhadraka: *Nāgara, ativiṣā, mustā*and*guḍūcī*.

त्वगेलापत्रकैस्तुल्यैस्त्रिसुगन्धित्रिजातकम् | नागकेशरसंयुक्तंचातुर्जातकमुच्यते ||१८||

Trijātaka: *Trijataka* includes *tvag, ēlā*and*patra*.
Cāturjātaka:*Cāturjātaka* includes *tvag, ēlā, patra* and *mustā*.

एलात्वक्पत्रकैस्तुल्यैर्मरिचेनसमन्वितैः | कटुपूर्वमिदंचान्यच्चातुर्जातकमुच्यते ||१९||

Kaṭucaaturjāta:*Tvag, ēlā, patra* and *mārica*.

श्रीखण्डागुरुकर्पूरकाश्मीरैस्तुसमांशकैः | मृगाङ्कमुकुटार्होऽयंमिलितैर्देवकर्दमः ||२०||

Dēvakardama: *Candana, agara, karpūra* and *gambhārī*.

कर्पूरागुरुकस्तूरीकक्कोलैर्यक्षधूपकः | एकीकृतमिदंसर्वंयक्षकर्दमइष्यते ||२१||

Yakṣakardama:*Karpūra, agara, kastūrī*and*kakkōla*.

कुङ्कुमागुरुकुरङ्गनाभिकाचन्द्रचन्दनसमांशसम्भृतम् | त्र्यक्षपूजनपरैकगोचरंयक्षकर्दममिमंप्रचक्षते ||२२||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Other type of *Yakshkardama: Kuṅkumā, agaru, kastūrī, karpūra* and *candana.*

कर्पूरकक्कोललवङ्गपुष्पगुवाकजातीफलपञ्चकेन |समांशभागेनचयोजितेनमनोहरंपञ्चसुगन्धिकंस्यात् ||२३||
Paücasugandhika: *Karpūra, kakkōla, lavaṅgapuṣpa, guvāka* and *jāyaphala.*

पिप्पलीपिप्पलीमूलचव्यचित्रकनागरैः | सवैरिकत्रमिलितैःपञ्चकोलकमुच्यते ||२४||
Paücakōla: Pippalī, pippalimūla, cavya, citraka and *śunthī.*

न्यग्रोधोदुम्बराश्वत्थप्लक्षवेतसवल्कलैः | सवैरिकत्रमिलितैःपञ्चवेतसमुच्यते ||२५||
Paücavētasa orPancvalkala: *Nyagōdhra, udumbara, aśvatha, plakṣa* and *vētasa.*

शालिपर्णीपृश्निपर्णीबृहतीकण्टकारिका | तथागोक्षुरकश्चेतिलघ्विदंपञ्चमूलकम् ||२६||
Laghupaücamūla: Śāliparṇī, pṛśniparṇī, bṛhatī kaṇṭakārikā and *gōkṣura.*

बिल्वोऽग्निमन्थःश्योनाकःकाश्मर्यःपाटलातथा | सर्वैस्तुमिलितैरेतैःस्यान्महापञ्चमूलकम् ||२७||
*Mahāpaücamūla: Bilva, agnimantha, śyōnāka, kāśmarya*and *pāṭalā.*

पञ्चमूलकयोरेतद्वयञ्चमिलितंयदा |तदाभिषग्भिराख्यातंगुणाढ्यंदशमूलकम् ||२८||
Daśamūla: Laghupaücamūla and *mahāpaücamūla.*

बलापुनर्नवैरण्डसूर्यपर्णीद्वयेनच |एकत्रयोजितेनैतन्मध्यमंपञ्चमूलकम् ||२९||
*Madhyamapaücamūla: Balā, punarnavā, ērṇḍa, mudagparnī*and *māṣaparnī.*

गुडूचीगोक्षुरश्चैवमूषलीमुण्डिकातथा | शतावरीतिपञ्चानांयोगःपञ्चामृताभिधः ||३०||
Paücāmṛtayōga: *Guḍūcī, gōkṣura, mūṣalī, muṇḍikā*and*śatāvarī.*

गव्यमाज्यंदधिक्षीरंमाक्षिकंशर्करान्वितम् | एकत्रमिलितंज्ञेयंदिव्यंपञ्चामृतंपरम् ||३१||
Dvyapaücāmṛta: Cow's milk, ghee, curd, honey and sugar.

गोमूत्रंगोमयंक्षीरंगव्यमाज्यंदधीतिच | युक्तमेतद्यथायोगंपञ्चगव्यमुदाहृतम् ||३२||
Paücagavya: Cow's urine, cowdung, milk, ghee and curd.

निम्बस्यपत्रत्वक्पुष्पफलमूलैर्विमिश्रितैः | पञ्चनिम्बंसमाख्यातंतत्तिक्तंनिम्बपञ्चकम् ||३३||
Paücanimba: Leaves, bark, flower, fruit and roots. The bitter combination is known as *nimbapaücaka.*

कोलदाडिमवृक्षाम्लंचुल्लकीसाम्लवेतसा | फलंपञ्चाम्लमुद्दिष्टमम्लपञ्चफलंस्मृतम् ||३४||
Paücāmlaphala: *Kōla, dāḍima, vṛkṣāmla, cullakī* and*āmlavētasā.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

जम्बीरनारङ्गसहाम्लवेतसैःसतिन्तिडीकैश्चसबीजपूरकैः |
समांशभागेनतुमेलितैरिदंद्वितीयमुक्तञ्चफलाम्लपञ्चकम् ||३५||

Phalāmlapaücaka: *Jambīra, nāraṅga, āmlavētasā, tintiḍīka* and*bījapūra.*

चाङ्गेरीलिकुचाम्लवेतसयुतंजम्बीरकंपूरकंनारङ्गंफलषाडवस्त्विंतितुपिण्डाम्लञ्चबीजाम्लकम् |
अम्बष्ठासहितंद्वितदुदितंपञ्चाम्लकंतद्वयंविज्ञेयंकरमर्दनिम्बुकयुतंस्यादम्लवर्गाह्वयम् ||३६||

Amlavarga: *Cāṅgērī, likuca, amlavētasayuta, jambīraka, pūraka, nāraṅga, phalaṣāḍavastviti piṇḍāmla, bījāmlakaambaṣṭhā, karamarda*and*nimbu.*

तैलकन्दःसुधाकन्दःक्रोडकन्दोरुदन्तिका | सर्पनेत्रयुताःपञ्चसिद्धौषधिकसञ्ज्ञकाः ||३७||

Paücasiddhauṣadhi: *Tailakanda, sudhākanda, krōḍakanda, rudantikā* and *sarpākṣī.*

शैरीषंकुसुमंमूलंफलंपत्रंत्वगित्ययम् | कीटारिःकथितोयोगःपञ्चशैरीषकाभिधः ||३८||

Paücaśairīṣa: Flower, roots, fruit, leaves and bark of *śairīṣa.*

त्वक्पत्रकुसुमंमूलंफलमेकस्यशाखिनः | एकत्रमिलितंतच्चेत्पञ्चाङ्गमितिसञ्ज्ञितम् ||३९||

Paücāṇga: Flower, roots, fruit, leaves and bark of a tree.

विदारिगन्धाबृहतीपृश्निपर्णीनिदिग्धिका | श्वदंष्ट्राचेतिसम्प्रोक्तोयोगःपञ्चगणाभिधः ||४०||

Pancagaṇa:*Vidharigandha, brahati, prishnaparni, kantkari* and *gokshura.*

अत्यम्लपर्णीकाण्डीरमालाकन्दद्विशूरणैः |प्रोक्तोभवतियोगोऽयंपञ्चशूरणसञ्ज्ञकः ||४१||

Paücaśūraṇa: *Atyamlaparṇī, kāṇḍīra, mālākanda*and two types of *suraṇa.*

शृङ्गिकःकालकूटश्चमुस्तकोवत्सनाभकः | सक्तुकश्चेतियोगोऽयंमहापञ्चविषाभिधः ||४२||

Mahāpaücaviṣa: *Śṛṅgika, kālakūṭa, mustaka vatsanābhaka*and*saktuka.*

स्नुहयर्ककरवीराणिलाङ्गलीविषमुष्टिका | एतान्युपविषाण्याहुःपञ्चपाण्डित्यशालिनः ||४३||

Upaviṣa: *Snuhī, arkakara, vīrāṇi lāṅgalī* and*viṣamuṣṭikā.*

गवामजानांमेषीणांमहिषीणांचमिश्रितम् |मूत्रेणगर्दभीनांयत्तन्मूत्रंमूत्रपञ्चकम् ||४४||

Paücamūtra: Urine of cow, goat, sheep, buffalo and she-ass.

सुवर्णरजतंतामंत्रयमेतत्त्रिलोहकम् ||४५||
वङ्गनागसमायुक्तंतत्प्राहुःपञ्चलोहकम् ||४६||

Trilōha: *Trilōha* includes gold, silver and copper.

सुवर्णरजतंतामंत्रपुकृष्णायसंसमम् | ग्रहाङ्गमितिबोद्धव्यंद्वितीयंपञ्चलोहकम् ||४७||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Païcalōha includegold, silver, copper, lead and tin.

यवमुष्ककसर्जानांपलाशतिलयोस्तथा | क्षारैस्तुपञ्चभिःप्रोक्तःपञ्चक्षाराभिधोगणः ||४८||
Kṣāapancaka: *Yava, muṣkaka, sarjānā, palāśa* and*tila.*

काचसैन्धवसामुद्रविड्कसौवर्चलैःसमैः ||४९||
स्यात्पञ्चलवणंतच्चमृत्स्नोपेतंषडाह्वयम् ||५०||
Lavaṇapaïcaka: *Kāca, saindhava, sāmudra, viḍa and sauvarcala.*
*Lavaṇaṣaṭka*includes *Kāca, saindhava, sāmudra, viḍa, sauvarcala* and *mṛtsnōpēta.*

धवापामार्गकुटजलाङ्गलीतिलमुष्कजैः |क्षारैरेतैस्तुमिलितैःक्षारषट्कमुदाहृतम् ||५१||
Kṣārūṣṭaka: *Kṣāra*ofdhava, *apāmārga, kuṭaja, lāṅgalī, tila*and*muṣkaja.*

रसासृङ्मांसमेदोऽस्थिमज्जाशुक्रसमाह्वयैः | शरीरस्थैर्यदैरेतैःसप्तधातुमयोगणः ||५२||
Saptadhātu: *Rasa, rakta, māmsa, mēda, asthi, majjā* and *śukra.*

दरदःपारदंसस्यौवैक्रान्तंकान्तमभ्रकम् | माक्षिकंविमलञ्चेतिस्युरेतेऽष्टौमहारसाः ||५३||
*Mahārasāṣṭaka: Darada, pārada, sasya, vaikrānta, kāntamabhraka, mākṣika*and *vimala.*

खेचराञ्जनकङ्गुष्ठगन्धालगैरिकक्षितीः | शैलेयाञ्जनसम्मिश्राःशंसन्त्युपरसान्बुधाः ||५४||
Uparasa:Khēcara, āüjana, kaṅguṣṭha, gandhāla, gairika, kṣitī, śailēya and *rasaüjana.*

कम्पिल्लगौरीचपलाकपर्दसशैलसिन्दूरकवह्निजारान् |
पाषाणिनोवोदरशृङ्गयुक्तानित्यष्टसामान्यरसानिचाहुः ||५५||
Sāmānyarasa: *Kampilla, gaurī, capalā, kaparda, śaila, sindūraka, vahnijārā*and*pāṣāṇi.*

पञ्चलोहसमायुक्तैःकान्तमुण्डकतीक्ष्णकैः |कल्पितःकथितोधीरैरष्टलोहाभिधोगणः ||५६||
Aṣṭalōha: *Païcalōha, kānta, muṇḍaka*andtīkṣṇa.

शिग्रुमूलकपलाशचुक्रिकाचित्रकार्द्रकसनिम्बसम्भवैः | इक्षुशैखरिकमोचकोद्भवैःक्षारपूर्वदशकंप्रकीर्तितम् ||५७||
Kṣāradaśaka: *Śigru, mūlaka, palāśa, cukrikā, citraka, ārdaka, nimba, ikśu, apāmārga* and *kadalī.*

मूत्राणिहस्तिमहिषोष्ट्रगवाजकानांमेषाश्वरासभकमानुषमानुषीणाम् |
यत्नेनयत्रमिलितानिदशैतितानिशास्त्रेषुमूत्रदशकाह्वयभाञ्जिभान्ति ||५८||
Mūtradaśaka: Urine of elephant, buffalo, camel, goat, sheep, horse, as, male and female.

स्याज्जीवकर्षभकयुग्मयुगद्विमेदाकाकोलिकाद्वययुतद्विकसूप्यपर्ण्याः |
जीव्यामधूकयुतयामधुराह्वयायोगोमहानिहविराजतिजीवकादिः ||५९||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Madhura jīvakādi: *Jīvaka, ṛṣabhaka, ṛddhī, vṛddhī, mēda, mahāmēda, kākolī, kśīrakākolī, maudgaparṇī, māśaparṇī, jivantī*and *yastimadhu.*

जीवकर्षभकौमेदेकाकोल्यावृद्धिवृद्धिके | एकत्रमिलितैरेतैरष्टवर्गःप्रकीर्तितः ||६०||

Aṣṭavarga: *Jīvaka, ṛṣabhaka, ṛddhī, vṛddhī, mēda, mahāmēda, kākolī* and *kśīrakākolī.*

कुष्ठमांसीहरिद्राभिर्वचाशैलेयचन्दनैः | मुराकर्चूरमुस्ताभिःसर्वौषधमुदाहृतम् ||६१||

Sarvauṣadhi gaṇa: *Kuṣṭha, māṁsī, haridrā, vacā, śailēya, candana, murā, karcūra* and*mustā.*

अजाजीमरिचंशुण्ठीग्रन्थिधान्यंनिशाह्वयम् | पिप्पलीमरिचञ्चेतिवेशवारगणोमतः ||६२||

Vēśavāragaṇa: *Ajājī, marica, śuṇṭhī, granthi, dhānya, niśāhvaya, pippalī* and*marica.*

सर्वौषधिसमायुक्ताःशुष्काश्चामलकत्वचः | यदातदाऽयंयोगःस्यात्सुगन्धामलकाभिधः ||६३||

Sugandhāmalaka: *Ajājī, marica, śuṇṭhī, granthi, dhānya, niśāhvaya, pippalī* and*śuṣkāścāmalaka.*

द्राक्षादाडिमखर्जूरकदलीशर्करान्वितम् | लाजाचूर्णसमध्वाज्यंसन्तर्पणमुदाहृतम् ||६४||

Santarpaṇa dravya:*Drākṣā, dāḍima, kharjūra, kadalī, śarkarānvita, lājācūrṇaṁ* and *madhu.*

सक्तुभिःसर्पिषाऽभ्यक्तैःशीतवारिपरिप्लुतैः | नात्यच्छोनातिसान्द्रश्चमन्थःइत्यभिधीयते ||६५||

Mantha:*Satu* dissolved in cold water containing *ghee.*

दाडिमंकिंशुकंलाक्षाबन्धूकञ्चनिशाह्वयम् | कुसुम्भपुष्पंमञ्जिष्ठाइत्येतैरक्तवर्गकः ||६६||

Rakatvarga:*Dāḍima, kiṁśuka, lākṣā, bandhūka, niśāhvaya, kusumbhapuṣpa*and *maüjiṣṭhā.*

खटिनीश्वेतसंयुक्ताःशङ्खशुक्तिवराटिकाः |भृष्टाश्मशर्कराचेतिशुक्लवर्गउदाहृतः ||६७||

Śuklavarga: *Śvēta khatini, śankha, śukti, varātikā* and *cunā.*

भार्गीशटीपुष्करवत्सबीजदुरालभाशृङ्गिपटोलतिक्ताः |
किरातविश्वेन्द्रकणेन्द्रबीजधान्यानितिक्तंसुरदारुकञ्च ||६८||
अष्टादशाङ्गाभिधएषयोगःसमागमेस्याद्दशमूलकेन |
द्विधाचभार्ग्यादिकएकएषज्ञेयोद्वितीयस्तुकिरातकादिः ||६९||

Bhārgyādi:*Bhārgī, śaṭī, puṣkara, vatsabīja, durālabhā, śṛṅgi paṭōla* and *tiktā.*
Kirātādi:*Kirāta, viśva, ēndrakaṇa, ēndrabīja, dhānyāni tikta* and*suradāru*
Aṣṭādaśāṅga When *Bhārgyādi* and *Kirātādi* are mixed with *daśamūla* it constitutes *Aṣṭādaśāṅga.*

द्वात्रिंशत्पलसम्मितंदधिपलान्यष्टीचखण्डंपल-स्यार्धंचेन्मरिचस्यतेनतुलितंयुक्तंत्वगेलाह्वयम् |
मध्वाज्यंचयुतंतदर्धमिलितंसंशोधितैर्योजिताभाण्डेस्याद्धिमवासितेशिखरिणीश्रीकण्ठभोग्यागुणैः ||७०||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

***Śikhariṇī sandhāna* (Fermentation) method:** Curd (32 *pala*), *mārica* (8 *pala*), *tvak* (1/2 *pala*), *ēlā* (1/2 *pala*), honey and ghee (half part) are mixed and filtered. It is then kept in a vessel containing *karpūra*.

इत्थंनानामिश्रयोगाभिधानादेनंवर्गंमिश्रकाख्यंविदित्वा |
वैद्यःकुर्याद्योगमत्रत्यसञ्ज्ञाप्रज्ञासञ्ज्ञोबन्धुभिर्यैनधीरः ||७१||

The physician should study the mixtures described in this chapter and prepare formulations accordingly.

शौर्यासङ्गरतारमास्वयमुमाशखच्छिवासङ्गिनीसावाणीचतुराननप्रणयिनीश्रीसम्मितायंश्रिता |
तस्यागादभिधानशेखरमणौवर्गोनृसिंहेशितु-र्हाविंशोऽवसितिंकृतौकृतधियांयोमिश्रकाख्योमतः ||७२||

22nd *varga* written by *Narhari Pandit* with the blessings of *Lakśmī* and *Śiva* concludes.

इतिश्रीनरहरिपण्डितविरचितेनिघण्टुराजापरपर्याय-वत्यभिधानचूडामणौमिश्रकाख्योवर्गोद्वाविंशः |

Miśrakādivarga composed by *Narhari Pandit* concludes.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

ANĒKĀRTHĀDIVARGA

Ēkārthakavarga

श्रीश्चलक्ष्मीफलेज्ञेयात्वसनोबीजवृक्षकः |शालूकंपद्मकन्देस्यात्सदापुष्पोरविद्रुमे |१|

AsanA= bījavṛkṣa. Sadapuṣpa=madāra. Śrī=lakśmīphala.

कुबेरकोनन्दिवृक्षेगोकण्टोगोक्षुरेतथा |दन्तफलस्तुपिप्पल्यांकसेरुर्भद्रमुस्तके |२|

Kubērakō=Nandivṛkṣa. Gōkaṇṭa=gōkṣura. Dantaphala=Pippalī. Kasēru=Bhadramustaka.

नागरोत्थाकच्छरुहाअङ्कोलेदीर्घकीलके |वल्लकीसल्लकीवृक्षेमातुलुङ्गेतुपूरकः |३|

Nāgarōtthā=aṅkōla. Kaccharuhā=dīrghakīlaka. Vallakī=sallakīvṛkṣa. Pūraka= mātuluṅga.

ब्रह्मघ्नीतुकुमारीस्यादङ्कोलेगूढ्कमल्लिका |अतिविषाश्वेतवचोपकुञ्चीस्थूलजीरके |४|

Brahmaghnī=kumārī. Gūḍhkamallikā=aṅkōla. Ativiṣā=śvētavaca. Upakuūcī= sthūlajīraka.

कवचःस्यात्पर्पटकेलवणंतुपयोधिजम् | बृहत्त्वक्सप्तपर्णेस्यात्काम्भोजीवाकुचीतथा |५|

Kavacha=parpaṭa. Lavaṇa=payōdhija. Bṛhattvak=saptaparṇa. Kāmbhōjī= vākucī.

कीटपादीहंसपाद्यांकुनटीतुमनःशिला | वैकुण्ठमर्जकेप्राहुर्भूधात्र्यान्तुतमालिनी |६|

Kīṭapādī=haṁsapādī. Kunaṭī=manaḥśīlā. Vaikuṇṭha=marjaka. Tamālinī= Dhātri.

शतकुन्दःशरीरेस्यादग्निकाष्ठंतथाऽगुरौ | सूक्ष्मपत्रीशतावर्यांक्षीरपर्ण्यर्कसञ्ज्ञके |७|

Śatakunda=śarīra. Agnikāṣṭha=agaru. Sūkṣmapatrī=śatāvarī. Kṣīraparṇī=Arka.

शौण्डीतुपिप्पलीज्ञेयाकस्तूर्यांमदनीतथा |ब्रह्मपर्णीपृश्निपर्ण्यांचित्रपर्णीचसास्मृता |८|

Shaundi=Pippali. Madanī=kastūrī. Brahmaparṇī=pṛśniparṇī. Citraparṇī=pṛśniparṇī.

छत्रपर्णःसप्तपर्णेपीलुपर्णीतुतुण्डिका |शाकश्रेष्ठस्तुवृन्ताकेशङ्गरःशमिरुच्यते |९|

Chatraparṇa=saptaparṇa. Piluparni=Tundika. Śākaśrēṣṭha=vṛntāka. Śaṅgaraḥ = śami.

गोरटःस्याद्विट्खदिरेतुण्डिश्चारण्यबिम्बिका |विष्णुगुप्तंतुचाणक्यमूलेऽनन्तायवासके |१०|

Gōraṭa=viṭkhadira. Tuṇḍī=āraṇyabimbikā. Viṣṇugupta=cāṇakyamūla. Anantā=yavasā.

कपिकच्छुरात्मगुप्तावातपोथस्तुकिंशुके | पीतातुरजनाज्ञेयाबोधिवृक्षस्तुपिप्पलः |११|

Kapikacchu=ātmaguptā. Vātapōtha=kiṁśuka. Pītā=rajanā. Bōdhivṛkṣa=pippala.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

उशीरेसमगन्धिःस्याद्धिङ्गुलेचूर्णपारदः | हिङ्गावगूढगन्धःस्याद्गोदन्तेविस्रगन्धिके |१२|
Samagandhi=uśīra. Cūrṇapārada=hiṅgula. Āyagūḍhagandha=hiṅgu. Visragandhi=gōdanta.

शम्यामीशानइत्याहुर्दिवान्धोघूकपच्यते | पयस्याक्षीरकाकोल्यांशतवेध्यम्लवेतसे |१३|
Īśāna=Sami. Divāndha=ghūka. Payasyā=kṣīrakākōlī. Śatavēdhī=amlavētasa.

रोचनीनारिकेलेचभूधात्र्यांचारुहास्मृता | प्रियांप्रियङ्गुकेप्राहुःखराह्वाचाजमोदके |१४|
Rōcanī =Nārikēla. Āruhā=bhūdhātrī. Priyā=priyaṅgu. Kharāhvā=ājamōda.

तगरंदण्डहस्तीस्याद्रसोनोलशुनेस्मृतः | तपस्विनीजटामांस्यांमेघपुष्येऽजशृङ्गिका |१५|
Tagara=Daṇḍahastī. Rasōna=laśuna. Tapasvinī=jaṭāmāṁsī. Ajaśṛṅgikā=mēghapuṣya.

ज्ञेयंमातुलपुष्पंतुधुस्तूरेचोरकेरिपुः | शष्पंबालतृणंप्रोक्तंशैलेयंचाश्मपुष्पके |१६|
Mātulapuṣpa=dhustūra. Ripu=cōraka. Śaṣpa=bālatṛṇa. Śailēya=āśmapuṣpa.

श्रीपुष्पंतुलवङ्गेस्याद्बालपुष्पीतुयूथिका | स्थूलपुष्पंतुझेण्डूकेचित्रकेदारुणःस्मृतः |१७|
Śrīpuṣpa=Lavaṇga. Bālapuṣpī=Yūthikā. Sthūlapuṣpa=jhēṇḍūka. Dāruṇa=Citraka.

अथस्याद्विषपुष्पंतुपुष्पंश्यामदलान्वितम् |बलभद्रःकदम्बोऽन्यःशाखोटेभूतवृक्षकः |१८|
Viṣapuṣpa=śyāmadalāpuṣpa. Balabhadra=kadamba. Bhūtavṛkṣa=śākhōṭa.

रामातमालपत्रेस्याद्भूर्जेचर्मदलोमतः | आत्मशल्याशतावर्यांपिक्यांकलभवल्लभा |१९|
Rāmā=tamālapatra. Carmadala=Bhūrja. Ātmaśalyā=śatāvarī. Kalabhavallabhā=pikī.

विप्रप्रियापलाशेचज्वरारिस्तुगुडूचिका |कण्टकार्यांतुश्वेतायांज्ञेयातुकपटेश्वरी |२०|
Viprapriyā=palāśa. Jvarāri=guḍūci. Kapaṭēśvarī=śvētakaṇṭakāri.

पाण्डुफलंपटोलेस्याच्छालिपर्ण्यांस्थिरामता | गायत्रीखदिरेप्रोक्तास्यादेर्वारुस्तुकर्कटी |२१|
Pāṇḍuphala=paṭōla. Sthirā=śāliparṇī. Gāyatrī=khadira. Ērvāru=karkaṭī.

नीवारेऽरण्यशालिःस्यात्पार्वत्यांगजपिप्पली | स्पृक्कायांदेवपुत्रीस्यादङ्कोलेदेवदारुच |२२|
Araṇyaśāli=nīvāra. Gajapippalī=pārvatī. Dēvaputrī=spṛkkā. Dēvadāru =aṅkōla.

रीठांप्रकीर्यकेप्राहुर्दन्त्यांकेशरुहास्मृता | आम्रस्तुसहकारेस्यात्ज्ञेयस्तालेद्रुमेश्वरः |२३|
Rīṭhā=prakīryaka. Kēśaruhā=dantī. Āmra=sahakāra. Drumēśvara=tāla.

दुष्पुत्रश्चोरकेप्रोक्तोमाड्केचैववितानकः |माचिषामण्डकेप्रोक्तामार्जारीमृगनाभिजा |२४|
Duṣputra=Cōraka. Vitānaka=māḍa. Māciṣā=maṇḍaka. Mārjārī=mṛganābhijā.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

तिन्तिड्कीकेतुबीजाम्लःकदल्यांतुसकृत्फला |जर्तिलश्चारण्यतिलेताक्ष्यशैलंरसाञ्जने |२५|
Bījāmla=tintiḍkīka. Sakṛtphalā=Kadalī. Jartila=āraṇyatila. Tārkṣyaśailaṁ =rasāñjana.

विभीतकेकलिन्दःस्याच्छालिर्ज्ञेयातुपाटला | रङ्गमातातुलाक्षायामग्निज्वालातुधातकी |२६|
Kalinda=Vibhituka. Shali=Patla. Rangmata=Laksha. Agnijvala=Dhataki.

तिनिशेस्याद्भस्मगर्भामधूल्यांमधुकर्कटी |सितगुञ्जाकाकपीलौचन्द्रायान्तुगुडूचिका |२७|
Bhasmagarbhā=tiniśa. Madhukarkaṭī=madhūlī. Sitaguñjā=kākapīlu. Guḍūcikā =candrā.

नटश्चाशोकवृक्षेस्याद्दाड्किमेफलषाडवः |निष्पावेतुपलङ्कःस्यात्कलशीपृश्निपर्णिका |२८|
Naṭa=āśōkavṛkṣa. Phalaṣāḍava=dāḍimba. Palaṅka=niṣpāva. Kalaśī=pṛśniparṇikā.

राजान्नेदीर्घशूकःस्याज्जरणःकृष्णजीरके |पिङ्गाचैवहरिद्रायांश्वेतशूकेयवःस्मृतः |२९|
Dīrghaśūka=rājānna. Jaraṇa=kṛṣṇajīraka. Piṅgā=haridrā. Yava=śvētaśūka.

श्यामाकेतुत्रिबीजःस्यादाढक्यांतुवरीस्मृता |गोधूमेऽथमृदुःप्रोक्तःकरलात्रिपुटातथा |३०|
Tribīja =śyāmāka. Tuvarī =āḍhakī. Mṛdu=gōdhūma. Karalā=tripuṭā.

सूपश्रेष्ठोहरिन्मुद्गेराजान्नेह्रस्वतण्डुलः | मकुष्टोवनमुद्गेस्यान्मकुष्ठेचकृमीलकः |३१|
Sūpaśrēṣṭha=harinmudga. Hrasvataṇḍulaḥ=rājānna. Makuṣṭa=vanamudga. Kṛmīlaka=makuṣṭha.

कृष्णःकाश्मीरवृक्षेस्यात्विषतिन्दुर्विषद्रुमे |पलाशेपत्रकःप्रोक्तोन्यग्रोधोरोहिणःस्मृतः |३२|
Kṛṣṇa=kāśmīravṛkṣa. Viṣatindu=viṣadruma. Patraka=palāśa. Rōhiṇa= nyagrōdha.

नारिकेलेरसफलस्तथातालेतुशम्बरः |विकङ्कतोमृदुफलेकेसरेबकुलःस्मृतः |३३|
Nārikēla=rasaphala. Śambara= tāla. Vikaṅkata= mṛduphala. Bakula= kēsara.

शेफालीसिन्धुवारेचमत्स्याक्षेहिलमोचिका |वास्तुकेश्वेतचिल्लीस्यात्वेल्लिकास्यादुपोदकी |३४|
Śēphālī=sindhuvāra, Hilamōcikā=matsyākṣa, Śvētacillī=vāstuka. Vēllikā =upōdakī.|

आरामवल्लिकायांतुमूलपोतीतुविश्रुता |मकरन्दःपुष्परसेजात्यांतुसुमनास्मृता |३५|
Mūlapōtī=ārāmavallika. Makaranda= puṣparasa. Sumanā=jātī

आम्रातकेपीतनकःक्षौद्रेपुष्पासवःस्मृतः |मृदुःकन्यातुसम्प्रोक्ताजीवास्याज्जीवकेतथा |३६|
Pītanaka=āmrātaka. Puṣpāsava=kṣaudra. Mṛdu=kanyā. Jīvā=Jīvaka.

छिन्नायांतुगुडूचीस्यान्नारायण्यांशतावरी |सर्जेतुबस्तकर्णीचशलाटुर्बिल्वकेतथा |३७|
Guḍūcī=chinnā. Śatāvarī=nārāyaṇī. Bastakarṇī=sarja. Śalāṭu=bilva.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

सर्जान्तरेचाश्वकर्णोगोकर्णीसमधौरसे |कृष्णंनीलाञ्जनेप्राहुराखुकर्णीतुशम्बरी |३८|
Aśvakarṇa: sarjāntaraa. Gōkarṇī: samadharasa. Kṛṣṇa: nīlāüjana. Śambarī: ākhukarṇī.

दुर्गातुश्यामयक्षीस्याद्भूतोमुस्ताऽथदुर्ग्रहः | अपामार्गोऽथरक्तातुमञ्जिष्ठायांशटस्तथा |३९|
Śyāmayakṣī =Durgā. Durgraha:mustā. Raktā=apāmārga. Śaṭa= maüjiṣṭhā.

धुस्तूरेब्रह्मजाब्राह्मीगन्धर्वःकोकिलेस्मृतः |सरटीतुदुरारोहाबाहुल्यांतर्वटःस्मृतः |४०|
Brahmajā=dhustūra. Gandharva=kōkila. Durārōhā=saraṭī. Tarvaṭa=bāhulī.

सर्षपंतुदुराधर्षोह्रीवेरंबालकेतथा |हैमवतीचाल्परसाभिषङ्माताऽटरूषके |४१|
Sarṣapa=durādharṣa. Hrīvēra=bālaka. Ālparasā=haimavatī. Bhiṣaṅmātā= ṭarūṣaka.

ब्रह्मपुत्रीतुभार्गीस्याद्धस्तिपर्णीतुकर्कटी |तुलसीबहुमञ्जर्याकटभ्यांगर्दभीस्मृता |४२|
Brahmaputrī=bhārgī. Hastiparṇī=karkaṭī. Tulasī=bahumaüjarī. Gadrabhī=Kaṭabhī.

कच्छुघ्नीहवुषायाञ्चशाल्मलीचयमद्रुमे | सूक्ष्मैलाचैवकोरङ्ग्यांगन्धाढ्यांधूम्रपत्रिका |४३|
Kacchughnī=havuṣā. Śālmalī=yamadruma. Sūkṣmailā=kōraṅgī. Dhūmrapatrikā =gandhāḍhī.

शैलजागजपिप्पल्यांक्षीरिणीतुकुटुम्बिनी | देवबलायांत्रायन्तीकटीचखदिरेस्मृता |४४|
Śailajā =gajapippalī. Kṣīriṇī=kuṭumbinī. Trāyantī =dēvabala. Kaṭī=khadira.

इन्दीवराकरम्भायांकन्देचेन्दीवरंस्मृतम् | पुष्पान्तरेराजकन्यापार्थिवेतगरंतथा |४५|
Indīvarā=karambha. Kanda=indīvara. Rājakanyā=puṣpāntara. Tagara= pārthiva.

सागरेरत्नगर्भश्चरत्नगर्भातुमेदिनी |सुवर्णकाञ्चनंज्ञेयंहेमदुग्धातुकाञ्चनी |४६|
Ratangarbha=sāgara. Ratangarbhā:mēdinī.Kāücana=suvarṇa.Kāücanī=hemdugdha.

प्रसारिण्यांराजबलाकर्पूरेहिमवालुकः |हिमंकर्पूरकेप्राहुर्गोशीर्षंचन्दनंस्मृतम् |४७|
Rājabalā= prasāriṇī. Himavāluka=karpūra. Hima=karpūra. Gōśīrṣa= candana.

ब्रह्मदारुःस्मृतःफञ्ज्यांपण्यन्धापणधास्मृता |वत्सादनीगुडूच्याञ्चसोमवल्ल्यन्त्रवल्लिका |४८|
Brahmadāru=phaüjī. Paṇyandhā=paṇadhā. Vatsādanī=guḍūcī. Antravallikā= sōmavallī.

नद्यामेचसमष्ठिलोऽथरजनीस्यात्कालमेष्यांबुधैःदुग्धार्हस्तिलकेपलाण्डुरितिचस्याद्दीपनेचोक्ततः |
मोचाहस्तिविषाणकेचकथिताभार्ग्यांतुपद्मास्मृता
निम्बेशीर्णदलस्तथाऽत्रकथितःस्याद्धान्यराजोयवे | इत्येकार्थकवर्गः |४९|

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Samaṣṭhila=Nadyāmra. Rajanī=kālamēṣī. Dugdhārha=tilaka. Palāṇḍu=Dīpana. Mōcā=Hastiviṣāṇaka. Padmā= bhārgī. Śīrṇadala=nimba. Hānyarāja=yava.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Dvyarthakavarga

सौराष्ट्र्यांरुचिदेचैवसन्धानञ्चप्रचक्षते |पलाशिकेशटीलाक्षाकितवश्चोरकेशठे |१|

Sandhāna=saurāṣṭrī, rucidā. Palāśika=śaṭī, lākṣā. Kitava=cōraka, śaṭha.

बलाकाबर्हिणश्चैवमेघानन्दःप्रकीर्तितः |आकाशेऽभ्रकेगगनंजलूकामत्कुणास्रपोः |२|

Balākā=barhiṇa, mēghānand. Gagana=ākāśa, abhraka. Jalūkā= matkuṇ, āsrapa.

नासानक्षत्रयोर्नाडीकोलायांशुण्डिकेकणा |ज्वरघ्नश्छिन्नवास्तूकेललनाचारसर्जयोः |३|

Nāḍī=NASA, nakṣatra. Kaṇā=kōla, śuṇḍika. Guḍūcī=Jvaraghna, chinnavāstūk. Lalanā = Cara, sarja.

मञ्जिष्ठायांगुडूच्यान्तुकुमारीनागपूर्विका | मुद्गरेसप्तपर्णेस्यात्सप्तच्छदमुदाहृतम् |४|

Nāgapūrvikā=maüjiṣṭhā, guḍūcī. saptacchada=mudgara, saptaparṇa.

कृत्रिमकंविड्केकाचेपाक्यञ्चयवजेविडे | सर्पान्तरेपटोलेचकुलकःसमुदाहृतः |५|

Kṛtrimaka=viḍka, kāca. Pākya= yavaja, viḍa. Kulaka= sarpāntara, paṭōla.

जन्तुकायान्तुवास्तुकेविज्ञेयाचक्रवर्तिनी |मधुराजीवकेप्रोक्तामेदायाञ्चतथास्मृता |६|

Cakravartinī =jantuka, vāstuka. Madhurā=Jīvaka, Mēdā.

कर्कन्धूश्चेतिसम्प्रोक्तोबदरेपूतिमारुते |वासन्तीकोकिलायान्तुदन्त्यापुष्पंप्रचक्षते |७|

Karkandhū=Badara, pūtimāruta. Vāsanti=kōkilō, dantipuṣpī.

चन्द्राब्जेचोत्पलंकुष्ठेकृकरश्चव्यवातयोः |चपलामद्यमागध्योर्धरण्यांखदिरेक्षमा |८|

Ūtpala= candrābja, kuṣṭa. Kṛkara=chavya, vāta. Caplā=madya, māgdhī. Kṣamā=dharaṇī, khadira.

सिन्धुपुष्पंकदम्बेचबकुलेचाथलोमशा |काकोल्याञ्चवचायाञ्चसूक्ष्मैलाचेन्द्रवारुणो |९|

Sindhupuṣpa=kadamba, bakula. Lōmaśā=kākōlī, vacā. Sūkṣmailā =ēndravāruṇī, ēlā.

ऐन्द्र्यांगोदावरीचैवगौतम्यांरोचनातथा | कुसुम्भेऽरण्यजेचैवकौसुम्भंकुसुमाञ्जने |१०|

Gōdāvarī =indrī, gautamī. Kasumbha=araṇyakasumbha, kusumāüjan.

शटीगन्धनिशायाञ्चचोरकेचाथकर्कटी |देवदाल्यांत्रपुस्याञ्चशताह्वायांशतावरी |११|

Śaṭī=gandhaniśā, cōraka.Karkaṭī=dēvadālī,cōraka. Karkaṭī =dēvadālī, trapusī. Śatāhāvā-śatāhvāyā, śatāvarī.

मिशिस्तुतुत्थनीलिन्यांसूक्ष्मैलायांतथास्मृता | वितुन्नकन्तुभूधात्र्यांख्याताकुस्तुम्बरीतथा |१२|

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Miśi =tutthanīlī, sūkṣmailā. Vitunnaka=bhūdhātrī, kustumbarī.

बर्हिर्दर्भेमयूरेचप्लक्षमर्कटयोःप्लवः |आखुपर्णीसुतश्रेण्यांप्रत्यकश्रेण्यांतथास्मृता |१३|

Bahri= darbha, mayūra. Plava=plakṣa, markaṭa. Ākhuparṇī =sutaśrēṇī, pratyakaśrēṇī.

वस्त्रेतमालपत्रेचअंशुकःसमुदाहृतः |दर्भेचकुशिकेवज्रंकङ्गुधान्येप्रियङ्गुके |१४|

Aṁśuka=vastra, tamālapatra. Vajra=darbha, kuśika. Kaṅgu =kaṅgudhānya, priyaṅguka.

कङ्गुरङ्गारवल्लीतुफञ्जीहस्तिकरञ्जयोः |वक्रपुष्पमगस्त्येचपलाशेचश्वपुच्छकम् |१५|

Angara valli: Phanji, Hastikaranja. Vakrapushpa= Agsya, Plasha

माषपर्ण्यांशुनःपुच्छेचिल्लीस्याच्छाकलोध्रयोः |अथवाचेन्द्रवारुण्यांशक्राह्वेन्द्रयवंतथा |१६|

Aṅgāravallī=phaüjī, hastikaraüja. Vakrapuṣpa= agastya, palāśa. Śvapuccha =māṣaparṇī, śunapuccha. Cilli=śāka, lodhra

काकभाण्डीकाकतुण्ड्यांख्याताहस्तिकरञ्जके | दीर्घाङ्कुश्यांपलाशेचयाज्ञिकोऽथविदारिका |१७|

काश्मर्याञ्चशृगाल्याञ्चटेण्टीचमृगधूर्तके | भल्लूकोऽथरुदन्त्याञ्चगोक्षुरेचणपत्रकः |

कटुकागजपिप्पल्योःख्याताचशकुलादनी |१८|

Kākabhāṇḍī=kākatuṇḍī, hastikaraüja, Yājüika=dīrghāṅkuśī, palāśa, Vidārikā= kāśmarī, śṛgālī. Ṭēṇṭī=mṛga, dhūrtaka. Bhallūka=rudantī, Caṇapatraka= gōkṣura. Śakulādanī=kaṭukā, gajapippalī.

मन्थानकेसमाख्यातोराजवृक्षस्तृणाधिपे | मदनेकुटिलेचैवतगरंचाथरक्तिका |१९|

गुञ्जायांराजिकायाञ्चपिशुनञ्चापिकुङ्कुमे | तगरेऽथयवाह्वायांयवक्षारंयवासिका |२०|

Rājavṛkṣa=manthānaka, tṛṇādhipa. Raktikā=guüjā, rājikā. Piśuna=kuṅkuma, tagara. Yavāhvāyā=yavakṣāra, yavāsikā.

अङ्कुरौदनयोःकूरोदन्तीमधुकपुष्पयोः | मधुपुष्पञ्चशोफघ्नोशालिपर्णीपुनर्नवे |

बालपत्रोयवासेचखदिरेचाथबालके |२१|

उदीच्यमुत्तरेदेशेकपिःकीशतुरुष्कयोः | लाङ्गलीदर्भयोःसीरीप्रग्रहेजलवेतसे |

व्याधिघातोलवङ्गञ्चश्रीगन्धेदिव्यचन्दने |२२|

Kūra=aṅkura, odana. Madhupuṣpa=Dantī, madhukapuṣpa. Śōphaghnī= śāliparṇī, punarnava. Bālapatra- yavāsa, khadira. Udīcya=bālaka, uttaradēśa. Kapi= kīśa, turuṣka. Sīrī=lāṅgalī, darbha. Vyādhighāa= pragraha, jalavētasa. Lavaṅga= śrīgandha, divyacandana.

स्वादुकण्टकमाचख्युर्गोक्षुरेचविकङ्कते |वंशबीजेयवफलोवत्सकेधान्यमार्कवे |२३|

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

देवप्रियःअगस्त्यःस्याद्वचाश्वेतादिपिच्छरी |गोलोभ्यांगृञ्जनंप्रोक्तंलशुनेवृत्तमूलके |२४|

Svādukaṇṭa=gōkṣura, vikaṅkata.Yavaphala=vaṁśabīja, vatsaka. Dēvapriya=agastya, śvētāvacā, dipiccharī. Gṛñjana=gōlōmī, laśuna (vṛttamūlaka).

कुङ्कुमेरामठेबाह्लिर्बलायामोदनीभवेत् | महासमङ्गचैश्वर्यांजटामांस्यांजटास्मृता |२५|

कस्तूरीमृगनाभौचधुस्तूरेपरिकीर्तिता | हंसपाद्यांमुसल्याञ्चख्यातागोधापदीबुधैः |२६|

Bāhlir=kuṅkuma, rāmaṭha.Ōdanī= balā, mahāsamaṅga.Jaṭā= iśvarī, jaṭāmāṁsī.Kastūrī=mṛganābhī, dhustūra.Gōdhāpadī=haṁsapādī, musalī.

तपस्वीहिङ्गुपत्र्याञ्चप्रकीर्येरौप्यमुक्तयोः |

तारंस्यान्माषपर्ण्यातुलिङ्ग्याञ्चाहुःस्वयन्भुवम् |२७|

Tapasvī= hiṅgupatrī, prakīrya. Tāra=raupya, muktā.Svayanbhu=māṣaparṇī, liṅgī.

सहस्रवेधीकस्तूर्यारामठेऽथालकेसरे | पुन्नागेतुङ्गमाचख्युस्त्रिवृद्दान्यविशेषयोः |२८|

Sahasravēdhī= kastūrī, rāmaṭha. Tuṅga=kamalkēsara, punnāga, Trivṛṭ= both varieties of*trivṛt*and*dhānyaviśēṣa.*

मसूरोऽप्यथविश्वायांशुण्ठीप्रतिविषातथा | श्रीगन्धंगन्धपाषाणेगन्धसारेऽथपिच्छिले |२९|

Viśvā= śuṇṭhī, masūra, prativiṣā.Śrīgandha= gandhapāṣāṇa, gandhasāra, picchila.

शाल्मलीशिंशपेवासाबृहत्यौहिंस्रिकाभिधे | मर्कटस्त्वजमोदायांवनौकसिचविश्रुतः |३०|

Śālmalī= śiṁśapa, vāsā.Hiṁsra= bṛhatī ābhidha.Markaṭa=amōdā, vanaukasi.

स्याल्लाङ्गलीगुडूच्यांतुविशल्यामथतेजिनी | तेजोवत्यांतुमूर्वायांचाङ्गेरीलोणशाकयोः |३१|

लोणिकाचापिपिण्याकंतिलकिट्टतुरुष्कयोः | बृहत्यांचैववृन्ताकेवार्ताकीचसदाफलम् |३२|

उदुम्बरेबिल्ववृक्षेकज्जाखदिरवृक्षयोः | खदिरेचाथसामुद्रंलवणेचाब्धिफेनके |३३|

*Lāṅgalī= guḍūcī, viśalyā. Tējinī= tējōvatī, mūrvā. Lōṇī=cāṅgērī, lōṇaśāka.*Piṇyāka*=tilakiṭṭa, turuṣka. Vārtākī=bṛhatī, vṛntākī.Sadāphala=udumbara, bilva.Kajjā= khadira, sāmudra lavaṇa, ābdhiphēnaka.*

ग्रन्थिलोगोक्षुरेबिल्वेकटुकामीनपित्तयोः |मत्स्यपित्ताऽथरजनीहरिद्रानीलिकाख्ययोः |३४|

Granthila= gōkṣura, bilva. Mīnapitta=kaṭukā, matsyapitta. Rajanī= haridrā, nīlikā.

मिश्रेयकेमुरल्याञ्चवातपत्रोऽथमुस्तके | अब्दोऽभ्रकेश्वेतपद्मेपुष्करंपुष्करेमतम् |३५|

Vātapatra= miśrēyaka,
muralī.Abda=mustaka,abhraka.Puṣkara=śvētapadma, puṣkara.

तुण्डिकेर्याचकार्पासेतुण्डिकाचप्रशस्यते |धुस्तूरेचविड्केधूर्तःश्रीवेष्टेसूचिपत्रके |३६|

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

वृक्षधूपोहिमांशौस्यात्कर्पूरेचप्रकीर्तितः |जातीफलंतुशैलूषेश्रीफलेचसितादरी |३७|

सूचिपत्रेतुवाकुच्यांशर्करागण्डदूर्वयोः |मत्स्यण्डिकातुद्राक्षायांचराब्देतापसप्रिया |३८|

Tuṇḍikā=tuṇḍikērī, kārpāsa.Dhūrta=dhustūra, viḍa.Vṛkṣadhūpa= śrīvēṣṭa, sūcipatraka, himāṁśau, karpūra, indu.Jātīphala= śrīphala, śailūṣa.Sitāvarī =sūcipatra,bākucī. Matsyaṇḍikā= śarkarā, gaṇḍadūrva.Tāpasapriyā= drākṣāyā, carābda.

फञ्जीतुवोकडीचैवअजान्त्र्यान्तुप्रचक्षते | अर्कावर्तेरवौसूर्यःपेयंक्षीरेजलेस्मृतम् |३९|

Phaüjī = vōkaḍī, ajāntrī. Sūrya= arkāvarta, ravi. Pēya= kṣīra, jala.

कर्पूरेचुक्रकेचन्द्रःक्षौद्रेताप्येचमाक्षिकम् | मञ्जिष्ठातगरेभण्डीतूच्चटागुञ्जमुस्तयोः |४०|

Candra=karpūra, cukraka. Mākṣika=kṣaudra, tāpya. Bhaṇḍī=maüjiṣṭhā, tagara. Ūccaṭā= guüja, mustā.

सुवर्चलंमातुलिङ्गेरुचकेचसुवर्चला | अर्कावर्तेतुमण्डूक्यांह्रीवेरपिचुमर्दयोः |४१|

निम्बोऽथसप्तलायान्तुसप्तलानवमल्लिका |

लाङ्गल्यांगजपिप्पल्यांख्यातावह्निशिखातथा |४२|

Suvarcala=mātuliṅga, rucaka.Suvarcalā=arkāvarta, maṇḍūkī.Nimba=hrīvēra, picumarda.Saptalā=saptalā, navamallikā.Vahniśikhā=lāṅgalī, gajapippalī.

ज्योतिष्मत्यांकाकजङ्घापारावतपदीतथा | दुरालभायवासेचयासेचक्षुरकोमतः |४३|

गोचुरेकोकिलाक्षेचक्षुरेगोकण्टकेक्षुरः | पुष्करञ्चपलाशेचक्षीरश्रेष्ठःप्रकीर्तितः |४४|

Kākajaṅghā: jyōtiṣmatī, pārāvatapadī. Durālabhā= yavāsa, yāsa. Kṣuraka= gōksura, kōkilākṣa. Kṣura: gōkaṇṭaka, kṣura. Puṣkara= palāśa, kṣīraśrēṣṭha.

सोमोधान्याभ्रकेसोमेप्रियामद्येऽङ्गनान्तरे | मुनिद्रुर्घण्टुकाऽगस्त्येऽथामृणालमुशीरके |४५|

लामज्जकेब्रह्मवृक्षोरक्तागस्त्येपलाशके | वटेप्लक्षेचशृङ्गीस्यात्कान्तारोवनवंशयोः |४६|

Sōma= dhānyābhraka, sōma. Priyā= madya, aṅganāntara Munidru=ghaṇṭuka, agastya. Mṛṇāla=uśīra, lāmajjaka. Brahmavṛkṣa= raktāgastya, palāśa. Śṛṅgī= vaṭa, plakṣa. Kāntāra= vana, vaṁśa.

भूतृणेधान्यकेछत्रंमूलकेशिग्रुमूलके | मूलकञ्चयमानीतुदीपिकाबस्तमोदयोः |४७|

Chatra= bhūtṛṇa, dhānyaka. Mūlaka= śigrumūlaka, mūlaka. Yamānī= dīpikā, bastamōda.

एलवालुककर्कट्योर्वालुकंक्षीरभूरुहम् | तामंचोदुम्बरेचाथभूर्जेन्द्राश्रवणीतथा |४८|

Vāluka=ēlavāluka, karkaṭī. Tāmra= kṣīra, bhūruha. Śravaṇī= ōdumbara, bhūrjēndrā.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

आस्फोतायान्तुपर्जन्योवृष्टिदारुहरिद्रयोः | लकुचंचुक्रवास्तुकेलिकुचेऽथगुणामता |५०|

Rīti= puṣpāïjana, rīti. Saciva= mantri, dhūrta. Cāṇakā= mūlaka, miśra. Śāli= ārkasāriva, āsphōtā. Parjanya= vṛṣṭi, dāruharidrā. Llakuca= Cukravāstuka, likuca.

दूर्वायांमांसरोहिण्यांसातलामांसरोहिणी | उभेचर्मकषायन्तुनीवारेपिण्डकर्बुरे |५१|

मुनिप्रियोवरायान्तुगुडूचीतुविडङ्गके | रसन्तुपारदेबोलेरसःपारदचर्मणोः |५२|

Sātalā= dūrvā, māṁsarōhiṇī, rōhiṇī. Māṁsarōhiṇī =umā, carmakaṣā.. Munipriya= nīvāra, piṇḍakarbura. Guḍūcī=varā, viḍaṅga. Rasa= pārada, bōla. Rasa= pārada, carma.

भल्लूकःशुनकेऋक्षेपद्मिन्यांनलिनीत्विभी |किंशुकेप्रवरौख्यातौआरूकेपरिकीर्तिताः |५३|

Bhallūka= śunaka, ṛkṣa. Padminī= nalinī, vibhī. Pravara=kiṁśuka, ārūka.

चित्रकेमेथिकाबीजेज्योतिष्कश्चाथवार्षिके |त्रायमाणाऽन्यपुष्ट्याञ्चमेथिकाचित्रमूलयोः ||५४||

वल्लरीचाथकलभोधुस्तूरेचगजार्भके |त्रुटि-नीलिकयोरेलाशिखण्डीचमयूरके ||५५||

सुवर्णयूथिकायाञ्चकारवेरुचकेतथा |तत्प्रोक्तंकृष्णलवणंदाडिमेचकपित्थके ||५६||

स्मृतंकुचफलंशाकश्रेष्ठःकुष्माण्डकेतथा |कलिङ्गेचस्मृतश्चाथखगोवायौचपक्षिणि ||५७||

धनुर्वृक्षोधन्वनागेसस्याद्भल्लातइत्यपि |घेटुकेखड्गशिम्ब्याञ्चपृथुशिम्ब्यथचेतना ||५८||

पथ्यारुष्कस्तुनिचुलेअशोकेवञ्जुलःस्मृतः | कपिकच्छवांत्वपामार्गेमर्कटीचान्यपक्षिणी ||५९||

भारद्वाजोभवेद्वन्यकार्पासेचाथगुग्गुलौ | दहनागुरौपुरञ्चप्रोक्ताथजतुपत्रिका ||६०||

क्षुद्राश्मभेदेचाङ्गेर्यामतसीशालिपर्णिका | एकमूलातुकुम्भीस्यात्पाटलीद्रोणपुष्पयोः ||६१||

Jyōtiṣka=citraka, mēthikābīja. Trāyamāṇā=vārṣika, anyapuṣṭa. Vallarī=mēthikā, citramūla. Kalabha=dhustūra, gajārbhaka. Ēlā=truṭi, nīlika. Śikhaṇḍī=mayūraka, suvarṇayūthikā. Kṛṣṇalavaṇa=kārava, rucaka. Kucaphala=dāḍima, kapitthaka. Śākaśrēṣṭha= kuṣmāṇḍaka, kaliṅga. Khaga= vāyu, pakṣiṇi. Dhanurvukṣa= dhanvanāga, bhallātaka. Pṛthuśimbī=ghēṭuka, khaḍgaśimbī. Cētanā= pathyā, aruṣka. Vaïjula = nicula, aśōka. Markaṭī=kapikacchu, apāmārga, ānyapakṣiṇī. Bhāradvāja= vanyakārpāsa, guggulu. Pura= guggulu dahana, agurau. Jatupatrikā= kṣudrāśmabhēda, cāṅgērī. Ēkamūlā= śāliparṇikā, atsī. Kumbhī= pāṭalī, drōṇapuṣpī.

वाराहीचहरिक्रान्ताविष्णुक्रान्ताऽभिधामता | सारङ्गश्चातकेरङ्काशङ्खोवारिभवेनखे ||६२||

Vārāhī= harikrāntā, viṣṇukrāntā. Cātaka= sāraṅga, raṅkā Śaṅkha= vāribhava, nakha.

मांसलंतुफलेप्रोक्तंवृन्ताकेतुकलिङ्गके |निष्पत्रिकायांवंशाग्रेकरीरंसम्प्रकीर्तितम् ||६३||

Māṁsala= vṛntāka, kaliṅga. Karīra= niṣpatrikā, vaṁśāgra.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

माषपर्ण्यान्तुगुञ्जायांकाम्भोजीचाथपूतना |
गन्धमांस्यांहरीतक्यांचित्राङ्गांम्लेच्छतालयोः ||६४||

Kāmbhōjī=māṣaparṇī, guüjā. Pūtanā= gandhamāṁsī, harītakī. Citrāṅga= mlēccha, tāla.

अङ्कोलकेतुमदनंख्यातंगन्धोत्कटेबुधैः | तिनिशेशिंशपायान्तुभस्मगर्भःप्रकीर्तितः ||६५||

Madana= aṅkōla, gandhōtkaṭa. Bhasmagarbha= tiniśa, śiṁśapā.

वातेमरुद्गदेचैवख्यातोवैद्यैःसमीरणः | क्षीरंदुग्धेतवक्षीरेक्षवथुःक्षुतकासयोः ||६६||

Samīraṇa= vāta, marudgada. Kṣīra= dugdha, tavakṣīra. Kṣavathu= kṣuta, kāsa.

सितमन्दारकेपुष्पविशेषेकुरवःस्मृतः | सुषवीकटुहुञ्च्याञ्चविश्रुतास्थूलजीरके ||६७||

Kurava= sitamandāraka, puṣpaviśēṣa. Suṣavī= kaṭuhuüicī, sthūlajīraka.

कण्टकीखदिरेप्रोक्तावृन्ताकेचाथनीलिका | सिन्दुवारेतुनीलिन्यांपिकेचैवाथकोकिला ||६८||
कोकिलाक्षेचगान्धार्यांपत्रीस्यात्मायवासके | चक्राङ्गीचैवरोहिण्यांमञ्जिष्ठायांप्रकीर्तिता ||६९||

Kaṇṭakī= khadira, vṛntāka. Nīlikā= sinduvāra, nīlinī. Kōkilā= pika, kōkilākṣa, Patrī= gāndhārī, yavāsa. Cakrāṅgī= rōhiṇī, maüjiṣṭhā.

मसूरात्रिवृतायाञ्चप्रोक्ताधान्यविशेषके | गिरिजंगैरिकंप्रोक्तंशिलाजतुप्रशस्यते ||७०||

Masūrā= trivṛta, dhānyaviśēṣaka.Girija= gairika, śilājatu.

चन्द्रिकाचन्द्रकान्तौचनिर्गुण्ड्याञ्चप्रकीर्तिता |
फञ्जीयोजनबल्यांतुभार्ग्यांचैवाथनीलिका ||७१||
मृगाक्षीश्रीफलीकायांमृगाक्षीधात्रिकाफलम् | ख्याताऽमृतफलेचाथश्यामेक्षुःकोकिलाक्षकः ||७२||
इक्षुरकेवक्रशल्यांकटुबिम्बीप्रचक्षते | दन्त्यन्तरेविभाण्ड्यांचप्रख्याताकर्तरीबुधैः ||७३||

Candrikā=candrakānta, nirguṇḍī. Phaüjī=yōjanabalī, bhārgyī. Nīlikā= mṛgākṣī=śrīphalīkā, dhātrikāphala. Śyāmēkṣa=amṛtaphala, kōkilākṣa. Kaṭubimbī=ikṣuraka, vakraśalya. Kartarī=dantī, vibhāṇḍī.

अभयाचसमाख्याताहरीतक्यमृणालयोः | जन्तुकायांजनन्यान्तुभ्रामरीचभिषग्वरैः ||७४||

Abhayā= harītakī, mṛṇālī.Bhrāmarī=jantukā, jananī.

गोरसेरोचनेगव्यंकार्पास्यांचव्यचव्यके | गोरोचनारोचनायांख्यातास्याद्वंशरोचना ||७५||

Gavya=gōrasa, rōcana. Cavyaka=kārpāsī, cavya. Gōrōcanā=rōcana, vaṁśarōcanā.

ज्योतिष्मत्यांपक्षिभेदेपिङ्गलाचप्रकीर्तिता |अमृतेशालिपर्ण्यान्तुसुधाचपरिकीर्तिता |
रसराजःसमाख्यातःपारदेचरसाञ्जने ||७६||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Piṅgalā=jyōtiṣmatī, pakṣibhēda.Sudhā= amṛta, śāliparṇī.Rasarāja= pārada, rasāüjana.

वल्लीकरञ्जेसितपाटलायांकुबेरनेत्राऽथजटादिमांस्याम् |
मांसीरुदन्त्यांलवणेमहीजेकान्तायसाश्मेतुहिरोमकाख्यम् | ||७७||

Kubēranētra=vallīkaraüja, sitapāṭala.Māṁsī=jaṭāmāṁsī, rudantī.Rōmakā= mahīja lavaṇa, kāntāyasāśma.

इतिद्व्यर्थकवर्गः

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Tryarthakavarga

सितजेशतपत्रेचवासन्त्यांमाधवी | ज्योतिष्मत्यांकिणिह्याञ्चसुपुष्प्यांकटभीस्मृता |१|
Mādhavī =sitaja, śatapatra, vāsantī. Kaṭabhī =jyōtiṣmatī, kiṇihī, supuṣpī.

पुनर्नवेन्द्रगोपौतुवर्षाभूर्ददुराःस्मृताः | सुकुमारस्तुश्यामाकेचम्पकेक्षवकेतथा |२|
Punarnava=indragōpa, varṣābhū, dardurā. Sukumara=śyāmāka, campaka, kṣavaka.

स्पृक्कातुसुकुमारायांनेपालीमालतीस्मृता | महाबलागवाक्षीचगिरिकर्णीगवादनी |३|
Spṛkkā=Sukumāra, nēpālī, mālatī. Mahābalā =gavākṣī, girikarṇī, gavādanī.

अरिष्टस्तक्रभेदेचनिम्बेचलशुनेतथा | कटुकावंशदूर्वास्तुशतपर्वाचकिंशुकः |४|
Ariṣṭa: takrabhēda,nimba, laśuna. Kaṭuka=vaṁśa, dūrvā, śataparvā.

ज्योतिष्मत्यांपलाशेचनन्दीवृक्षेऽथलाङ्गली | हलिन्यांगजपिप्पल्यांनारिकेलेप्रशस्यते |५|
Kiṁśuka: Jyōtiṣmatī, palāśa, nandīvṛkṣa. Lāṅgalī: halinī, gajapippalī, nārikēla.

कदम्बेमल्लिकाख्येचशिरीषेवृत्तपुष्पकः | गिरिकर्णीन्द्रवारुण्यांपिण्डिन्याञ्चगवादनी |६|
Vṛttapuṣpaka=kadamba, mallikā, śirīṣa. Gavādanī=girikarṇī, indravāruṇī, piṇḍinī.

शिरीषेमधुकेदन्त्यांमधुपुष्पन्तुवञ्जुलः | अशोकेचैवभेरिण्यांनिचुलेचाथनाकुली |७|
Madhupuṣpa=śirīṣa, madhuka, dantī.Vaïjula=aśōka, bhēriṇī,nicula.

सर्पाक्ष्यांसितक्षुद्रायांयवतिक्तेऽथदर्दुरः | भल्लातकेऋषभकेऽनडुहिचप्रशस्यते |८|
Nākulī=sarpākṣī, sitakṣudrā, yavatikta.Dardura= bhallātaka,ṛṣabha, anaḍuhi.

मयूरकेमेथिकायांचित्रकेचभवेच्छिखी | कदल्यामजमोदायांगजेहस्तीतिसञ्ज्ञका |९|
Śikhī=mayūraka, mēthika, citraka. Hastī=kadalī, ajmōdā, gaja.

अमोघापद्मभेदेस्यात्पाटल्याञ्चविलङ्गके | कुल्माषःकाञ्जिकेवंशेगन्धमाल्यांसुविश्रुतः |१०|
Amōghā: padmabhēda, pāṭalī, vilaṅgaka. Kulmāṣa=kāïjika, vaṁśa, gandhamālī.

सोमायांमहिषीवल्ली-ब्राह्मीहेमलताःस्मृताः | वंशेस्यान्नारिकेलेचतालेचतृणराजकः |११|
Sōma= mahiṣīvallī, brāhmī, hēmalatā. Tṛṇarājaka = vaṁśa, nārikēla, tala.

मुस्तायामभ्रकेमेघेघनश्चाथपितृप्रियः | अगस्त्येभृङ्गराजेचकालशाकेचविश्रुतः |१२|
Dhana=mustā, abhraka, mēgha. Pitṛpriya = agastya, bhṛṅgarāja, kālaśāka.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

दन्तशठस्तुचाङ्गेर्याजम्बीरेऽथकपित्थके |दहनोऽरुष्करेप्रोक्तोवृश्चिकाल्याञ्चचित्रके |१३|
Dantaśaṭha=cāṅgērī, jambīra, kapitthaka. Dahana=aruṣkara, vṛścikālī, citraka.

विडङ्गेचजयन्त्याञ्चमोटायांचबलास्मृता |आम्रातकेशिरीषेचप्लक्षेचैवकपीतनः |१४|
Balā=viḍaṅga, jayanati, mōṭā. Kapītana= āmrātaka, śirīṣa, plakṣa.

कुडुहुञ्च्यांकारवल्लीकाण्डीरेचीरपद्मके | यवासेक्षुद्रखदिरेकार्पासेचमरुद्भवा |१५|
Kāravallī=kuḍuhuücī, kāṇḍīra, cīrapadmaka. Marudbhavā=yavāsa, kṣudrakhadira, kārpāsa.

समुद्रान्ताचस्पृक्कायांकार्पासेचयवासके | मण्डूकपर्णीमण्डूक्यांमञ्जिष्ठाऽऽदित्यकान्तयोः |१६|
Samudrāntā: spṛkkā, kārpāsa, yavāsa. Maṇḍūkaparṇī=maṇḍūkī, maüjiṣṭhā, adityakānta.

ऋषभकेतुवासायांबलीवर्देवृषःस्मृतः | चम्पेयंचम्पकेप्रोक्तंकिञ्जल्केनागकेसरे |१७|
Vṛṣa=ṛṣabhaka, vāsā, balīvarda. Campēya =campaka, kiüjalka, nāgakēsarē.

उशीरेचलवङ्गेचश्रीखण्डेवारिसम्भवः | पलितंशैलजेश्यामेशुभ्रकेशेचविश्रुतम् |१८|
Vārisambhava= uśīra, lavaṅga, śrīkhaṇḍa. Palita= śailaja, śyāma, śubhrakēśa.

कुन्दुरुकोधूपभेदेशल्लक्याञ्चतृणान्तरे | पृथ्वीकायांहिङ्गुपत्रीस्थूलैलाकलिकास्मृता |१९|
Kunduruka=dhūpabhēda, śallakī, tṛṇāntara. Pṛthvīkā=hiṅgupatrī, sthūlailā kalikā.

न्यग्रोधस्त्वाखुपर्ण्याञ्चविषपर्ण्यांवटेस्मृतः |२०|
क्षुद्राग्निमन्थेतर्कारीजीमूतेचाग्निमन्थके |
Śatapatra=rājakīra, kamala, puṣpabhēda. Nyagrōdha=ākhuparnī, viṣaparṇī, vaṭa.

क्षुद्राग्निमन्थेतर्कारीजीमूतेचाग्निमन्थके | श्वेतेरौप्येचमीनाण्ड्यांसिताचपरिकीर्तिता |२१|
Tarkārī=kṣudrāgnimantha, jīmūta, agnimantha. Sitā= śvēta, raupya, mīnāṇḍī.

सोमवल्कस्तुरीठायांकदरेकृष्णगर्भके |शैलेयकेशिलाह्वाचकुनट्याञ्चशिलाजतौ |२२|
Sōmvalaka= rīṭhā, kadara, kṛṣṇagarbhaka. Śaila= śilāhvā, kunaṭī, śilājatau.

पाटलायांमाषपर्ण्यांकाश्मर्यांकृष्णवृन्तिका |जटामांस्याञ्चमांसेचलाक्षायाञ्चपलंस्मृतम् |२३|
Kṛṣṇavṛntikā=pāṭalā, māṣaparṇī, kāśmarya. Pala=jaṭāmāṁsī, māṁsī, lākṣā.

समङ्गायांरक्तपादीमञ्जिष्ठाचबलास्मृता |भल्लातकेबिल्वतरौपार्थेवीरतरुःस्मृता |२४|
Samaṅgā= raktapādī, maüjiṣṭhā, balā. Vīrataru=bhallātaka, bilvatara, pārtha.

दुःस्पर्शायांकण्टकारीकपिकच्छुर्दुरालभा | वत्सादन्यांगुडूचीचताक्षींचगजपिप्पली |२५|

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Duḥsparśā= kaṇṭakārī, kapikacchu, durālabhā. Vatsādanī= guḍūcī, tārkṣī, gajapippalī.

आमण्डेपुष्करेकञ्जेपद्मपत्रंप्रचक्षते |कालेयकंतुदार्व्याञ्चकुङ्कुमेहरिचन्दने |२६|

Padampatra= āmaṇḍī, puṣkara, kaüjī. Kālēyaka=dārvī, kuṅkuma, haricandana.

श्रीखण्डेचाजगन्धेस्याच्श्रीवेष्टेतिलपर्णिका |लोध्रेपूगीफलेचैवतूलेचक्रमुकःस्मृतः |२७|

Tilaparṇikā= śrīkhaṇḍa, ajagandhā, śrīvēṣṭa. Kramuka= lōdhra, pūgīphal, tūla.

पिप्पल्यांयूथिकायाञ्चजीरकेमाधवीभवेत् |अजमोदाशताह्वायांमिशिश्चैवशतावरी |२८|

Mādhavī = pippalī, yūthikā, jīraka. Śatāhvā= ajamōdā, miśi, śatāvarī.

त्रपुस्यांकर्कटीतौसीतथास्याद्वनकर्कटी |कुस्तुम्बर्यांञ्चभूधात्र्यांधान्यंव्रीह्यादिकंस्मृतम् |२९|

Karkaṭī =trapusī, tausī, anakarkaṭī. Dhānya=kustumbarī, bhūdhātrī, vrīhī.

त्रपुसीदेवदालीचघोटिकेशफलेस्मृता |तण्डुल्यांयवतिक्ताचशशाण्डुल्यब्दनादयोः ||३०||

Trapusī= dēvadālī, ghōṭika, śaphala. Yavatiktā= taṇḍulī, śaśāṇḍulī, abdanāda.

सुरदारुर्गन्धबध्वोश्चण्डायांगन्धमादिनी | श्यामेक्षुकेक्षुरकेऽपिकाकाक्षेकोकिलाक्षकः ||३१||

Suradāru= gandhabadhva, caṇḍā, gandhamādinī. Kōkilākṣaka = śyāmēkṣuka, kṣuraka, kākākṣa.

वराङ्गंमस्तकेगुह्येत्वचायाञ्चप्रशस्यते | कर्ण्याश्वेतकिणिह्याञ्चकटभ्यांगिरिकर्णिका ||३२||

Varāṅga = mastaka, guhya, tvacā. Girikarṇikā= karṇī, śvētakiṇihī, kaṭabhī.

पतङ्गोऽर्कंमधूकेचपट्टरञ्जनकेतथा |द्राक्षाचशतवीर्यायांदूर्वाचैवशतावरी ||३३||

Pataṅga=Arka, madhūka, paṭṭaraüjanaka. Śatavīrya= drākṣā, dūrvā, śatāvarī.

शुण्ठौप्रतिविषाचैवविश्वायाञ्चशतावरी | जयाहरिद्राविजयाजयन्त्याञ्चप्रशस्यते ||३४||

Śuṇṭhī= prativiṣā, viśvā, śatāvarī. Jayanti= jayā, haridrā, vijayā.

कच्छुरायांदुरालम्भास्वयङ्गुप्तायवासकः | पुण्ड्रेक्षौचाथगोधूमेरसालेचप्रचक्षते ||३५||

Kacchura=durālambhā, svayaṅguptā, yavāsaka. Puṇḍra=ikṣu, gōdhūma, rasāla.

द्राक्षायान्तुरसालास्याद्वक्ष्यतेचभिषग्वरैः |हैमवत्यांवचाश्वेतक्षीरिणीलोमशास्मृता ||३६||

The experts call*drākṣā* as*rasālā. Kaimavatī= vacā, śvētakṣīriṇī, lōmaśā.*

बिल्वेधात्रीफलेचैवश्रीफलंचार्द्रचिक्कणे |जात्यांपक्षिविशेषेचकमलंसारसंस्मृतम्
|तिलकेचछिन्नरुहासुषवीकेतकीभवेत् ||३७||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Śrīphala = bilva, dhātrīphala, ārdracikkaṇa. Kamala=jāti, pakṣiviśēṣa, sārasa. Chinnaruhā = tilaka, suṣavī, kētakī.

वंशःसर्जद्रुमेवेणौकुलाम्नायेचकीर्तितः |सलिलेवत्सनाभेचव्यालेचैवविषंस्मृतम् ||३८||

Vaṁśa=sarjadruma, vēṇau, kulāmnāya. Viṣa=salila, vatsanābha, vyāla.

स्थूलकन्दोमुखालुःस्यात्शूरणंहस्तिकन्दकम् |आम्रातकेपीतनकेऽप्यम्लिकाचपलाशिका ||३९||

Sthūlakanda= mukhālu, syātśūraṇa, hastikandaka. Palāśikā = āmrātaka, amlika, pītanaka.

विषदोहृयांमद्वानिम्बेमदनेविषमुष्टिकः |तगरेकुङ्कुप्रोक्तोधुस्तूरेचशठःस्मृतः ||४०||

Viṣamuṣṭika: viṣadōhī, madvānimba, madana. Śaṭha=tagara, kuṅku, dhustūra.

कपित्थःस्वर्णयूथ्याञ्चकुष्माण्डेनागपुष्पके |तिलकेचातिमुक्तेचइक्षुभेदेचपुण्ड्रकः ||४१||

Kapittha = svarṇayūthī, kuṣmāṇḍa, nāgapuṣpaka. Puṇḍrakaḥ = tilaka, ātimukta, ikṣubhēda.

आखोटेवारुणीचैवगवाक्ष्यांचर्मवादिनी |तोयवल्ल्याञ्चकाण्डीरोमहादुग्धाऽमृतस्रवा ||४२||

Carmavādinī =ākhōṭa, vāruṇī, gavākṣī. Tōyavallī=kāṇḍīra, mahādugdhā, amṛtasravā.

पृथ्व्यांपुनर्नवामेदाधारिणीचप्रशस्यते | मुचुकुन्देजयांपुष्पेगणेर्याहरिवल्लभा ||४३||

Pṛthvi= punarnavā, mēdā, dhāriṇī. Harivallabhā =mucukunda, jayāpuṣpa, gaṇērī.

कामुकेलघुकाश्मर्याकैडर्योऽन्यकरञ्जके | द्राक्षाऽन्तरेशिखरिणीनेवाल्यांदधिभेदके ||४४||

Kaiḍarya= kāmuka, laghukāśmarī, anyakaraïja. Śikhariṇī = drākṣā, nēvālī, dadhibhēdaka.

कुटजेन्द्रयवौप्रोक्तौपुष्पकासीसवत्सके | क्षौद्रेमद्यान्तरेप्रोक्तोमधुयष्ट्यांमधुःस्मृतः ||४५||

Puṣpakāsīsa= kuṭaja, indrayava, vatsaka. Madhu= kṣaudra, madyāntara, madhuyaṣṭī.

चटकेस्वरसेचैवनीलकण्ठोमयूरके | शोणितंकुङ्कुमेरक्तेरक्तगन्धइतिस्मृतम् ||४६||

Nīlakaṇṭha- caṭaka, svarasa, mayūraka. Śōṇita= kuṅkuma, rakta, raktagandha.

तर्कारीदेवदाल्याञ्चअरण्यांवह्निमण्डले | वसर्यांवृश्चिकेचैवकाकबन्ध्यासकृत्प्रजा ||४७||

Tarkari= dēvadālī, araṇī, vahnimaṇḍala. Sakṛtprajā= vasaryī, vṛścika, kākabandhyā

कट्वङ्ग्याञ्चकटभ्याञ्चपटोल्यांदधिपुष्पिका | धुस्तूरेकेसरेहेमिसुवर्णसम्प्रचक्षते ||४८||

Dadhipuṣpikā =kaṭvaṅga, kaṭabhī, paṭōlī. Suvarṇa = dhustūra, kēsara, hēmri.

सुवर्णायांहरिद्रायांवारुणीकणगुग्गुलुः | वाराह्यांशिशुमार्यांचकन्दभेदेचशूकरी ||४९||

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Kaṇaguggul=suvarṇa, haridrā, vāruṇī. Śūkarī= vārāhī, śiśumārī, kandabheda.

पलाण्ड्वन्तरेलसुनेमूलेचाणक्यसञ्ज्ञके | महाकन्दःसमाख्यातोवैद्यशास्त्रार्थकोविदैः ||५०||

Mahākanda = palāṇḍvantara, lasuna, cāṇakya.

लोहेचवनरम्भायांलघुपाषाणभेदके | त्रिष्वेतेषुचगिरिजाप्रोक्तायत्रभिषग्वरैः ||५१||

Girijā = lōha, vanarambha, laghupāṣāṇabhēdaka.

जरणःकासमर्देतुरामठेकृष्णजीरके | सशमंजायतेतीक्ष्णंतगरेचप्रशस्यते ||५२||

Jaraṇa = kāsamarda. Rāmaṭha= kṛṣṇajīrakē. Tīkṣṇa is good for *Tagara.*

दुरालभायांकपिकच्छुकेस्यात्तथाशिखर्यांदुरभिग्रहाच |
महासमङ्गाबहुपुत्रिकाचसासारिवास्यात्फणिजिह्विकायाम् | ||५३||

Durabhigrahā= durālabhā, kapikacchuka, śikharī. Mahāsamaṅgā = bahuputrikā, sārivā, phaṇijihvikāyā

इतित्र्यर्थकवर्गः

Tryarthakavarga concludes.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Caturarthakavarga

अम्लिकायान्तुचाङ्गेर्यामोचिकाचाम्रचिञ्चके |वयःस्थायाञ्चकाकोल्यौदार्वीचसोमवल्लरी |१|

Mōcikā=amlikā, cāṅgērī, āmra, ciüca. Sōmavallarī =vayaḥsthā, kākōlī,kṣīrakākōlī, dārvī.

जन्तुकायांपुत्रदात्र्यांषट्पद्यांभ्रमरीत्वचौ |भ्रमरीचारकोवैद्यशास्त्रमायुष्मतेस्मृतः |२|

Bhramarī =jantuka, putradātrī, ṣaṭpadī, tvaca.

अभयाचिर्भिटाबन्ध्याकर्कोटीचमृगादनी |पथ्यायांसम्प्रवक्ष्यन्तेचतस्रश्चभिषग्वरैः |३|

Abhayā=cirbhiṭā, bandhyā, karkōṭī, mṛgādanī.

कुष्ठेकुन्दुरुकेनिम्बेराजकेराजभद्रकः |कटकेकाचकेलोहेतिलकेगन्धभेदकः |४|

Rājabhadraka = kuṣṭha, kunduruka, nimba, rājaka. Gandhabhēdaka =kaṭaka, kācaka, lōha, tilaka.

मीनाख्यायांमहाराष्ट्र्यांकाकमाच्यांततःपरम् | ब्रह्ममण्डूकिकायान्तुमत्स्याक्षीचप्रचक्षते |५|

Matsyākṣī =mīnā, mahārāṣṭrī, kākamācī, brahmamaṇḍūki.

नक्तञ्चरकौशिकेस्याद्वल्गुजेदुण्डुभेपुरे | शिफाऽजगन्धाकारव्यौमेथिकाचाजमोदिका |६|

Naktaücara=kauśika, valguja, duṇḍubha, pura. Śiphā =agandhā, kāravī, mēthikā,ajamōdikā.

पञ्चास्येमर्कटेचाश्वेमण्डूकेचहरिःस्मृतः | श्यामालङ्कात्रिपूटायांस्थूलैलावृत्तमल्लिक |७|

Hari-paücāsya, markaṭa, āśva, maṇḍūka. Tripūṭa=śyāmā, laṅkā, sthūlailā, vṛttamallika.

लोहञ्चलोहजेकांस्येकृष्णलोहेतथाऽगुरौ | खर्जूर्यांनारिकेलेचतालेवंशेदुरारुहा |८|

Lōha=lōhaja, kāṁsya, kṛṣṇalōha,agura. Durāruhā =kharjūrī, nārikēla, tāla, vaṁśa.

शुण्ठीमरिचपिप्पल्यांकणामूलेचतुरूषणम् |अग्निस्त्वरुष्करेजारेनिम्बुकेचित्रकेतथा |९|

Caturūṣaṇa = śuṇṭhī, marica, pippalī kaṇāmūla. Agni= aruṣkara, jāra, nimbuka, citraka.

भूताङ्कुशस्त्वपामार्गेसुकुमारश्चराजिका | त्वचेचाक्षबलेचैवप्रोक्तस्तत्रभिषग्वरैः |१०|

Bhūtāṅkuśa=Apamarga, sukumāra, rājikā, tvaca.

शमीहरिद्रावृद्धिश्चलक्ष्मीस्यात्पद्मचारिणी |जम्बूकीसोममत्स्याक्षीक्रोडीब्राह्मीचकीर्तिता |११|

Śamī = haridrā, vṛddhi, lakṣmī, padmacāriṇī. Jambūkī= sōma, matsyākṣī, krōḍī.

मार्कवेभ्रामरेभृङ्गस्त्वचेपक्षिविशेषके |रोचनंस्याद्दाडिमकेजम्भेनिम्बेचपूरके |१२|

Bhṛṅga= mārkava, bhrāmara, tvaca, pakṣiviśēṣaka(bird).*Rōcana=dāḍima, jambha, nimba, pūraka.*

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

सिताब्जेदमनेव्याघ्रेरुग्भेदेपुण्डरीककः |जलजंमौक्तिकेशङ्खेलोणक्षारेलवङ्गके |१३|

Puṇḍarīka= sitābja, damana, vyāghra, rugbhēda. Jalaja=mauktika, śaṅkha, lōṇakṣāra, lavaṅgaka.

वन्ध्याकर्कोटकीचैवबृहत्यन्याचलक्ष्मणा |सुतदापुत्रदायान्तुचतस्रःपरिकीर्तिताः |१४|

Vandhyākarkōṭakī= bṛhatī, lakṣmaṇā, sutadā, putradā.

उशीरंगृञ्जनञ्चैवमधुपुष्पञ्चवञ्जुलः |दीर्घपत्रेचकेतक्यांकन्यायांदीर्घपत्रिका |१५|

Vaüjula = uśīra, gṛüjana, madhupuṣpa. Dīrghapatra= kētakyā, kanyāyā, dīrghapatrikā.

वासन्तेरुचकेप्लक्षेकलिङ्गेदेवसर्षपः |लामज्जकेदीर्घमूलंयासेवेल्लन्तरेशठे |१६|

Dēvasarṣapa = vāsanta, rucaka, plakṣa, kaliṅga. Dīrghamūla = lāmajjaka, yāsa, vēllantara, śaṭha.

तथास्याच्छालिपर्ण्याञ्चदीर्घमूलास्मृताबुधैः |रामायांत्रायमाणायांकन्याऽशोकश्चसातला |१७|

Experts have called*Dīrghamūla* as*śālaparṇī. Kanyā=rāmā, trāyamāṇa,aśōka, sātalā.*

अमृतंवेदनक्षारेसुधायाञ्चतथाविषे |वराहःशिशुमारेचवाराह्यांशूकरेघने |१८|

*Amṛtaṁ= vēdana, kṣāra, sudhā, viṣa. Varāha = śiśumāra, vārāhyā śūkara*and*ghana.*

वाराहेवञ्जुलेकासेनादेयीजलवेतसे |शारदोबकुलेराष्ट्र्यांसारिवाकृष्णमुद्गयोः ||१९||

Nādēyī = vārāha, vaüjula, kāsa, jalavētasa. Śārada= bakula, rāṣṭrī, sārivā, kṛṣṇamudga.

कुब्जकेवार्षिकायाञ्चफलिन्यांयोषितिप्रिया |काश्मीरंकुङ्कुमेदेशेपौष्करेमृगनाभिजे ||२०||

Kubjaka= vārṣikā, phalinī yōṣiti, priyā. Kāśmīra = kuṅkuma, dēśa(country),*pauṣkara, mṛganābhija.*

केसरोबकुलेहेम्निकिञ्जल्केचकासीसके |जम्बीरस्यान्मरुवकेगुच्छेचार्जुनयुग्मके ||२१||

Kēsara= bakula, hēmni, kiüjalka, kāsīsa. Jambīra= maruvaka, guccha, ārjuna, yugmaka.

वसुकेवसुराजार्ककृष्णागुरुपुनर्नवाः |जपानृकन्दान्यक्षुद्रामुचुकुन्देचुलक्ष्मणा ||२२||

Vasuka= vasu, rājārka, kṛṣṇāguru, punarnavā. Lakṣmaṇā =Japā, nṛkandā, anyakṣudrā, mucukunda.

हर्षणेसारसेकामीचक्रेपारावतेतथा |मूषकेकुक्कुटेक्रोद्ध्यांवृश्चिकेचबहुप्रजः ||२३||

Kāmī=harṣaṇa, sārasa, cakra, pārāvata. Bahupraja = mūṣaka, kukkuṭa, krōdī, vṛścika.

अजशृङ्गीचमञ्जिष्ठा-युक्ताकर्कटशृङ्गिका |प्रतिविषासमायुक्ताशृङ्ग्याञ्चैवप्रशस्यते ||२४||

Śṛṅgī = ajaśṛṅgī, maüjiṣṭhā, karkaṭaśṛṅgikā, prativiṣā.

सुरसेतुलसीब्राह्मीनिर्गुण्डीकणगुग्गुलुः |चीनायांकारवल्याञ्चवचायांलवणेपटुः ||२५||

Tulasī = surasa, brāhmī, nirguṇḍī, kaṇaguggulu. Paṭu = cīnā, kāravallī vacā, lavaṇa.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

पाटल्यांश्यामकिणिहीतामवल्लीतथाऽपरम् |जीवन्तिकातामपुष्पीकथिताःशास्त्रकोविदैः ||२६||

Pāṭalī- śyāmakiṇihī, tāmravallī, jīvantikā, tāmrapuṣpī.

हिङ्गुलेकुङ्कुमेरक्तमस्रेचोक्तञ्चपद्मके |दुग्धीगोडुर्भूपलाशेकाकोल्यांदुग्धफेनके ||२७||

Rakta=hiṅgula, kuṅkuma, raktamasra, padmaka.Dugdhī= gōḍu, palāśa, kākōlī, dugdhaphēnaka.

मुसलीस्वर्णुलोचैवकण्टकारीन्द्रवारुणी |आख्याताहेमपुष्प्याञ्चनानार्थज्ञविशारदैः ||२८||

Hēmapuṣī=musalī, svarṇula, kaṇṭakārī, indravāruṇī.

निशायाञ्चैवनीलिन्यांहरिद्रायामलक्तके |रजनीतिसमाख्याताआयुर्वेदेषुधीमता ||२९||

Rajanī-niśā, nīlī, haridrā, alaktaka.

इतिचतुरर्थकवर्गः

Caturarthakavarga concludes.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Païcārthakavarga

अजमोदाऽजगन्धाचशिखण्डीकोकिलाक्षकः | अपामार्गस्तुपञ्चैतेमयूरइतिशब्दिताः |१|

Mayūra=ajamōdā, ajagandhā, śikhaṇḍī, kōkilākṣaka, apāmārga.

कदलीशाल्मलीमोचानीलीशोभाञ्जनंतथा |पञ्चस्वेतेषुमोचाख्यांप्रयुञ्जन्तिभिषग्वराः |२|

Mōcā=kadalī, śālmalī,mōcā, nīlī, śōbhāïjana.

सुरभिःशल्लकीवोकंकदम्बश्चम्पकःसुरा | यवोदर्भोहरिद्राचपवित्रेहिज्जलस्तिलः |३|

Surabhi =śallakī, vōka, kadamba, campaka, surā. Pavitra=yava, darbha, haridrā, pavitra, hijjala.

यमानीजीरकश्चैवमोदाऽब्जारक्तचित्रकः |निम्बुश्चेतिचपञ्चैवंदीप्यकाःसमुदाहृताः |४|

Dīpyaka=yamānī, jīraka, mōdābjā, raktacitraka,nimbu.

कपिकच्छूःकोविदारःपन्नगःकृतमालकः |तथाछिन्नरुहाचेतिकुण्डलीपञ्चकंस्मृतम् |५|

Kuṇḍalīpaïcaka =kapikacchū, kōvidāra, pannaga, kṛtamālaka, chinnaruhā.

शलाटुरग्निमन्थश्चक्षुद्राग्निमथनंतथा |काश्मीरीशिंशपाचैवश्रीपर्णीपञ्चधास्मृता |६|

Śrīparṇī =śalāṭu, agnimantha, kṣudrāgnimathana, kāśmīrī, śiṁśapā.

महासमङ्गावन्दाकाजतुकाचामृतस्रवा |महामेदाचपञ्चैताज्ञेयावृक्षरुहाःबुधैः |७|

Vṛkṣaruhā =mahāsamaṅgā, vandākā, jatukā, āmṛtasravā, mahāmēdā.

गोविशेषेमृगादन्यांशिंशपारेणुकाह्वयोः | रीत्यन्तरेचविबुधैःकपिलापञ्चसुस्मृता |८|

Kapilā=gōviśēṣa, mṛgādanyā, śiṁśapā, rēṇukā, rīti.

कायस्थायाञ्चकाकोल्यौपथ्यैलाबहुमञ्जरी |व्यालस्तुचित्रकव्याघ्रसिंहदुष्टद्विपादिषु |९|

Kāyasthā =bahumañjarī, kākōlī, kṣīrakākōlī, pathyā, ēlā.

वृन्ताकेचान्यवारुण्यांक्षुद्रायांचिर्भिण्टाह्वये |लिङ्गिन्याञ्चेतिपञ्चसुज्ञेयाचित्रफलाबुधैः |१०|

Citraphalā=vṛntāka, ānyavāruṇyā, kṣudrāyā, cirbhiṇṭā, liṅginī.

बर्बरोहिङ्गुलेबालेभारङ्ग्यांहरिचन्दने |असितेचार्जकेचैवकथितःशास्त्रकोविदैः |११|

Barbara=hiṅgula, bāla, bhāraṅgī, haricandana, asitārjaka.

यमान्यामजमोदायांवचायांदीप्यकेतथा |अरक्तलशुनेचैवह्युग्रगन्धातुपञ्चसु |१२|

Ugragandhā=yamānī, āmajamōdā, vacā, dīpyaka, araktalaśuna.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

महाबलायांसम्प्रोक्तासहदेवीतुनीलिनी |वत्सादनीदेवसहापिप्पलीपञ्चसुस्मृता |१३|
Mahābalā=sahadēvī, nīlinī, vatsādanī, dēvasahā, pippalī.

ज्योतिष्मत्यांकाकतुण्डयांकाकमाच्यांतथैवच |वायसीकाकजङ्घायांकाक्यांचैवतुपञ्चधा |१४|
Vāyasī =jyōtiṣmatī, kākatuṇḍī, kākamācī, kākajaṅghā, kāk.

लिङ्गिनीस्वर्णजीवन्तीरौद्रीस्यान्नाकुलीतथा |बन्ध्याकर्कोटकीचैवईश्वर्यांसम्प्रचक्षते ||१५||
Īśvarī=liṅginī, svarṇajīvantī, raudrī, nākulī, bandhyākarkōṭakī.

वसन्तदूत्यांगणिकारिकाऽऽम्रवासन्तिकापाटलकोकिलाश्च |
वत्सादनीवाकुचिकागुडूचीसोमासमण्डूकिकसोमवल्ल्याम् ||१६||
Vasantdūtī=gaṇikārikā, āmra, vāsantikā, pāṭala, kōkilā. Sōmāvallī=vatsādanī, vākucikā, guḍūcī, sōmā, maṇḍūkika.

चक्रीनखान्तरेकोकेदद्रुघ्नेतिनिशेखरे |सिन्धुजेतिलकेधात्र्यांपारदेटङ्कणेशिवम् ||१७||
Cakrī=nakhāntara, kōka, dadrughna, tiniśa, khar. Śiva=sindhuja, tilaka, dhātryā, pārada, ṭaṅkaṇa.

जातीसुरीरीकटुतुम्बिनीचछुछुन्दरीरेणुरसाऽजपुत्री | स्वर्णेऽप्यथोगुग्गुलुकेसराखुशठेषुधीराःकनकंवदन्ति ||१८||
Chuchundarī =jātī, surīrī, kaṭutumbinī, rēṇurasā, a'japutrī. Kanaka=svarṇa, guggulu, kēsara, ākhu, śaṭha.

इतिपञ्चार्थकवर्गः

*Paücārthakavarga*concludes.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Ṣaḍarthavarga

बृहद्बलावरीतालीकटुकाऽतिविषातथा |काकोलीचैवषड्वर्गवीरायाञ्चप्रचक्षते |१|
Vīrā=bṛhadbalā, varī, tālī, kaṭukā, ativiṣā, kākōlī.

सातलाक्षीरकाकोलीविभाण्डीचाजशृङ्गिका | कुञ्जरोदर्दरश्चैवषड्विषाणीतिकीर्तिता |२|
Viṣāṇī=sātalā, kṣīrakākōlī, vibhāṇḍī, ājaśṛṅgikā, kuñjara, dardara.

नीलदूर्वानिशाऽऽह्वश्चरोचनाचहरीतकी |बहुपुष्पीभिषग्वर्यैःशिवायांषड्कमीस्मृताः |३|
Śivā=nīladūrvā, niśā,rajanī, rōcanā, harītakī, bahupuṣpī.

निम्बखर्जूरितालीसंमरिचंवृत्तमूलकम् | पलाण्डुश्चेतिषड्कमीनिम्बसञ्ज्ञाःप्रकीर्तिताः |४|
Nimba=kharjūri, tālīsa, marica, vṛttamūlaka, palāṇḍu.

मूर्वास्पृक्कासहदेवादेवद्रोणीचकेसरम् | आदित्यभक्ताःषडितिदेवीसञ्ज्ञाःप्रकीर्तिताः |५|
Dēvī=mūrvā, spṛkkā, sahadēvī, dēvadrōṇī, kēsara, ādityabhaktā.

ब्राहमणःक्षत्रियोवैश्योदन्तःसर्पःखगस्तथा | द्विजद्विजन्मशब्दाभ्यामीरिताःसूरिभिःसदा |६|
Dvija=brāhmaṇa, kṣatriya, vaiśya, danta, sarpa, khaga.

गवादनीचैवदूर्वागण्डदूर्वाचहस्तिनी | प्रतीचीमदिराचेतिवरुण्यांषट्सुसम्मताः ||७||
Varuṇī=gavādanī, dūrvā, gaṇḍadūrvā, hastinī, pratīcī, madirā.

हपुषापीतनिर्गुण्डीविष्णुक्रान्ताजयन्तिका | सिताद्रिकर्णीशङ्खिन्योषडेताअपराजिताः ||८||
Aparājitā=hapuṣā, pītanirguṇḍī, viṣṇukrāntā, jayantikā, sitādrikarṇī, śaṅkhinī.

कुमारीचवराहीचवन्ध्याकर्कोटकीमृदुः |स्थूलैलास्थलपर्णीचषट्कन्याश्चकुमारिकाः ||९||
Kumārikā=kumārī, varāhī, vandhyākarkōṭakī, sthūlailā, sthalaparṇī, ṣaṭkanyā.

बीजद्रुमेगजेचैवसीसकेनागकेसरे |विषेचपन्नगेचेवषट्सूक्तोनागइत्यपि ||१०||
Nāga=bījaduma, gaja, sīsaka, nāgakēsara, viṣa, pannaga.

सूक्ष्मैलाचमहाराष्ट्रीमत्स्याक्षीकाकमाचिका |गण्डदूर्वाचगण्डूकीमत्स्यादन्यांषडीरिताः ||११||
Matsyādanī=sūkṣmailā, mahārāṣṭrī, matsyākṣī, kākamācikā, gaṇḍadūrvā, gaṇḍūkī.

माणेकलिङ्गेकोशाम्रेशल्येकाकेचधूर्तके | मदनश्चसमाख्यातःषडमीसमुदाहृताः ||१२||
Madana=māṇa, kaliṅga, kōśāmra, śalya, kāka, dhūrtak.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

दोडीगुडूचीमेदाचकाकोलीहरिणीतथा |जीवन्तीचैवषट्प्रोक्ताजीवन्त्याञ्चभिषग्वरैः ||१३||

Jīvantī: dōḍī, guḍūcī, mēdā, kākōlī, hariṇī,jīvantī.

धूमाटभृङ्ग्योःखलुमांसलेचप्लक्षेशिरीषेकुटजेकुलिङ्गः |

द्राक्षाचदूर्वाजरणकणाचकृष्णाभिधाबाकुचिकाकटुश्च ||१४||

Kuliṅga =dhūmrāṭa, bhṛṅga, māṁsala, plakṣa, śirīṣa, kuṭaja. Kṛṣṇā=drākṣā, dūrvā, jaraṇa, kaṇā, bākucikā, kaṭu.

इतिषडर्थवर्गः

*Ṣaḍarthavarga*concludes.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Saptārthavarga

भद्रायान्तुबलानीलीदन्तीकाश्मरीसारिवा | श्वेताद्रिकर्णीगौरीचसप्तप्रोक्ताभिषग्वरैः |१|
Bhadrā=balā, nīlī, dantī, kāśmarī, sārivā, śvētādrikarṇī, gaurī.

मञ्जिष्ठाकटुकापथ्याकाश्मरीचन्द्रवल्लभा | वन्दाकोरजनीचैवरोहिण्यांसप्तचस्मृताः |२|
Rōhiṇī=maüjiṣṭhā, kaṭukā, pathyā, kāśmarī, candravallabhā, vandāka, rajanī.

धात्रीबहुफलायांस्याच्छर्दिनीकाकमाचिका | काम्भोजीचशशाण्डूलीकटुहुञ्चीचबालुकी |३|
Bahuphalā=dhātrī, chardinī, kākamācikā, kāmbhōjī, śaśāṇḍūlī, kaṭuhuücī, bālukī.

माण्डूकीब्रह्मजाशङ्खपुष्पीज्योतिष्मतीमुनिः | विष्णुक्रान्तावचाश्वेतामेध्यायांसप्तसम्मताः ||४||
Mēdhyā=māṇḍūkī, brahmajā, śaṅkhapuṣpī, jyōtiṣmatī, muni, viṣṇukrāntā, śvētā vacā.

आखुकर्णीसुतश्रेणीइन्द्राहवाचकलिङ्गकः | गण्डदूर्वागवाक्षीचचित्रायामृक्षमेकतः ||५||
Citrā=ākhukarṇī, sutaśrēṇī, indrāhvā, kaliṅgaka, gaṇḍadūrvā, gavākṣī, ṛkṣa.

रास्नापाठाप्रियङ्गुश्चसितक्षुद्राहरीतकी |श्रेयस्याञ्चेतिसम्प्रोक्ताअम्बष्ठागजपिप्पली ||६||
Śrēyasā= rāsnā, pāṭhā, priyaṅgu, sitakṣudrā, harītakī, ambaṣṭhā, gajapippalī.

इतिसप्तार्थवर्गः

Saptārthavarga concludes.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Aṣṭārthavarga

विजयाकाञ्चनद्वन्द्वंमञ्जिष्ठाचवचातथा |स्यात्तथाश्वेतनिर्गुण्डीजयन्तीकाञ्जिकाऽभया |१|

Vijayā= kāücana, vandva, maüjiṣṭhā, vacā, śvētanirguṇḍī, jayantī, kāüjika, abhayā

एरण्डनद्यामलताकरञ्जाःस्याद्ब्रह्मदण्डीपनसःकुसुम्भः |
स्याद्गोक्षुरःकण्टफलेचधूर्तोभिषग्भिरष्टाविंतिसम्प्रदिष्टाः |२|

Ēraṇḍa= nadyāmra, latākaraüjā, brahmadaṇḍī, panasa, kusumbha, gōkṣura, kaṇṭaphala, dhūrta.

स्वर्णेकपिच्छेदधिनारिकेलयोःस्याज्जीवकेचेत्स्थलपद्मकेतथा |
मयूरकेतोसमधूककेतथामाङ्गल्यमष्टाविंतिसम्प्रचक्षते |३|

Svarṇa:*kapiccha, dadhi, nārikēla, syājjīvaka, sthalapadmaka, mayūrakēta, samadhūkaka, māṅgalya.*

इतिअष्टार्थवर्गः

*Aṣṭārthavarga*concludes.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Navārthavarga

वातारिर्जतुकायाञ्चभल्लयांनीलदवञ्जयोः |टेन्दुकामण्डयोर्भार्ग्यानिर्गुण्ड्यांशूराणेस्मृतः |१|

Vātāri= jatukā, bhallayā, nīla, davaïja, ṭēnduka, maṇḍa, bhārgī, nirguṇḍī, śūrāṇa.

धात्रीगुडूचीरास्नाचद्विधादूर्वाहरीतकी |लिङ्गनीतुवरीमद्यंधीमतायांनवौषधी ||२||

Dhātrī= guḍūcī, rāsnā, dvidhā dūrvā, harītakī, liṅganī, tuvarī, madya, dhīmatāyā.

ब्राह्मीवराहीलशुनीविषञ्चशुक्लादिकन्दःसितकण्टकारी |
भूभ्याहुलीचेदपराजिताचशुण्ठीतिचैतासुमहौषधीस्यात् ||३||

Brāhmī= varāhī, laśunī, viṣa, śuklādikanda, sitakaṇṭakārī, bhūbhyāhulī, aparājitā, śuṇṭhī, mahauṣadhī.

इतिनवार्थवर्गः

*Navārthavarga*concludes.

Daśārthavarga

सितायांवाकुचीदूर्वामद्यंधात्रीकटुम्बिनी |चन्द्रिकाचप्रियापिङ्गात्रायमाणाचतेजिनी |१|

Sitā= vākucī, dūrvā, madya, dhātrī, kaṭumbinī, candrikā, priyā, piṅgā. trāyamāṇā, tējinī.

इतिदशार्थवर्गः

*Daśārthavarga*concludes.

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

एकादशार्थवर्ग

स्यादभ्रमांसीतुलसीहरिद्रातालन्तथारोचनहेममोचाः |
जनप्रियायोजनवल्लिकास्यात्समल्लिकाचन्द्रशशीचगौर्याम् ||१||

Abhramāṁsī= tulasī, haridrā, tāla, rōcana, hēma, mōcā, janapriyā, yōjanavallikā, samallikā, candraśaśī, gauryā.

दूर्वानिशाऋद्धिवचाप्रियाचसामाषपर्णीशिमिरोचनात्वथ |
त्रायन्तिकाजीवनिकामहाबलामङ्गल्यकायामितिचन्द्रमाह्वयाः ||२||

Dūrvā= niśā,ṛddhi, priyā, māṣaparṇī, śimi, rōcanā, trāyantikā, jīvanikā, mahābalā, maṅgalya, candramā.

प्रियङ्गुछिन्नात्रिवृताकणाह्वयावन्दाकदूर्वातुलसीचनीलिनी |
दुर्गाखगःकस्तुरिकृष्णसारिवाश्यामामहीन्दुःकथिताभिषग्वरैः ||३||

Priyaṅgu= chinnā, trivṛtā, kaṇā, vandāka, dūrvā, tulasī, nīlinī, durgā, khaga, kasturi, kṛṣṇasārivā, śyāmā.

इतिएकादशार्थवर्गः

उपसंहार

इत्थंविचिन्त्यविनिवेशिततत्तदेकानेकार्थनामगणसङ्ग्रहपूर्णमेनम् |
वर्गंविचार्यभिषजाबहुभक्तिभाजाज्ञेयास्वयंप्रकरणानुगुणाःप्रयोगाः |
एकोयश्चमनस्विनामचतुरोयश्चद्वयोरश्विनोस्त्र्यक्षाच्चचतुरोनृपञ्चवदनोनाम्नाऽरिषण्णाजयी |
एकार्थादिरमुष्यनाम-रचना-चूडामणौयस्त्रयोविंशोऽसौसमपूरिसार्धममुनाग्रन्थेनवर्गोमहान् ||४||

इतिश्रीनरहरिपण्डितविरचिते
निघण्टुराजापरपर्यायवत्यभिधानचूडामणावेकार्थाद्यभिधानस्त्रयोविंशोवर्गः |

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

INDEX OF DRUGS

Abhraka (Mica) 242,
Achyranthes bidentata Blume 44
Āḍhakī (*Cajanus cajan* (L.) Millsp) 301
Ādityabhagata (*Helianthus annuus* L.)
Ādityapatra 53
Agastya (*Sesbania grandiflora* (Linn.) Pers)
Agnidamanī (*Artemisia vulgaris* L.)
Agnijāra (Ambergris) 79
Agnimantha (*Premna latifolia* Roxb. var. *mucornata* Clarke)
Ahiphēna (*Papaver somniferum* Linn.)
Āhūlya
Ajagandhā(*Gynandropsis gynandra* L. Briq. syn Syn: *Gynandropsis pentaphylla* L.) 53
Ajamōdā (*Apium graveolens* Linn.) 83
Ajaśṛṅgī (*Gymnema sylvestre* R. Br.) 148
Ākāśāmāṁsī (*Selinum tenuifolium*Wall. ex C.B. Clarke)
Ākāśvallī (*Cuscuta reflexa* Roxb.) 24
Ākhūparṇī (*Ipomoea reniformis* Choisy) 26
Ākhupāṣāṇa (Magnet) 245
Akṣōṭa (*Juglans regia* Linn.) 193
Alaktaka 93
Alipatrikā (*Boerhavia procumbens* Banks ex Roxb.) 69
Āmalakī (*Phyllanthus emblica* Linn.) 201
Ambaṣṭhā (*Hibiscus cannabinus* Linn.) 43
Amlavētasa (*Garcinia pedunculata* Roxb.) 84
Āmra (*Mangifera indica* Linn.) 185
Āmrātaka (*Spondias pinnata* (L.f.) Kurz) 202
Amṛtasravā 34
Aṅkōla (*Alangium lamarckii* Thwaites) 152
Apāmārga (*Achyranthes aspera* L.) 44
Āragvadha (*Cassia fistula* Linn.) 149
Ārāmaśītalā 180
Āraṇaykusumbha (*Carthamus tinctorius* L.)
Araṇyajīraka (*Vernonia antehelmintica* Willd.) 78
Araṇyārdraka (*Asarum caudatum* Lindl.) 105
Ārdraka 105
Ari (*Acacia pennata* Willd.)
Arjaka (*Orthosiphon pallidus* Royle) 179
Arjuna (*Terminalia arjuna* W.& A.) 157
Arka (*Calotropis procera* W.T. Aiton) 165
Ārṇyakārpasī (*Gossypium hirsutum* L.)

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Ārtagala (*Barleria strigosa* Willd.)-Blue variety 176
Āruka (*Prunus persica* Linn.) 195
Asanavṛkṣa (*Terminalia tomentosa* Roxb (ex DC) Wight & Arn)
Asclepias curassavica L. 31
Aśhvagandhā (*Withania somnifera* Dunal.)
Asiśimbī (*Phaseolus lunatus* Linn:) 120
Aśmantaka (*Bauhinia purpurea* Linn.) 148
Aśōka (*Saraca asoka* (Roxb.) De.Willd) 168
Aśvakarṇa (*Dipterocarpus turbinatus* Gaertn.) 153
Aśvakṣurā (Blue variety) 28
Aśvakṣurā 28
Aśvattha (*Ficus religiosa* Linn.) 196
Aśvatthī 197
Atasī (*Linum usitatissimum* Linn.) 302
Atibalā (*Abutilon indicum* (L.) Sw.) 45
Atimukta 172
Ativiṣā (*Aconitum heterophyllum* Wall. ex Royle.) 85
Atyamlaparṇi 33
Auṣaralavaṇa 82
Āvartakī (*Helictetres isora* L.) 33
Ayaskānta 234
Badara (*Ziziphus jujube* Mill.) 199
Baka (*Osmanthus fragrans* Lour.) 174
Bākucī (*Psoralia corylifolia* L.) 41
Bakula (*Mimusops elengi* Linn.) 168
Balā (*Sida cordifolia* L.) 44
Bālaka (*Coleus vettiveroides* KC Jacob.) 180
Bālukī (*Gisekia pharnaceoides* Linn.) 124
Balvajā (*Pollinidium angustifolium* Comb. Nov.) 137
Bandhūka (*Pentapetes phoenicea* Linn.) 174
Baraka (*Panicum miliare* Lam.) 303
Barbara (*Ocimum basilicum* Linn.) 180
Barbura (*Acacia arabica* Willd.) 130
Bastāntrī 29
Bhadrōdanī 45
Bhallātaka (*Semecarpus anacardium* Linn.) 191
Bhāraṅgī (*Clerodendron serratum* Linn.) 87
Bhavya (*Dillenia indica* Linn.) 195
Bhiṇḍā (*Abelmoschus esculentus* (L.) Moench. syn. *Hibiscus esculentus* L.)
Bhramarā (*Hymenodictyon excelsum* Wall.) 105
Bhramarāri 175
Bhūbadarī 200
Bhūjambū (*Eugenia operculata* Roxb.) 187
Bhūkarbudāra 206

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Bhūkharjūrī (*Phoenix acaulis* Roxb.) 191
Bhūmikadamba 155
Bhūmyāhūlya 94
Bhūmyāmalakī (*Phyllanthus niruri* L.) 65
Bhūnāga (Earthworm) 236
Bhūnimba (*Swertia chirata* (Wall.) C. B. Clarke.) 146
Bhūpāṭalī 69
Bhūrja (*Betula utilis* D.Don) 156
Bhūtajaṭā (*Selinum vaginatum* (Edgew) C. B. Clarke.) 224
Bhūtṛṇa (*Cymbopogon citratus* DC.) 140
Bhūtumbī (*Ceropegia juncea* Roxb.) 118, 119
Bījapūraka (*Citrus medica* Linn.) 200
Bilva (*Aegle marmelos* (L.) Corrëa) 204
Bilvāntra (*Desmanthus illinoensis* (Michx.) MacMill. ex B.L. Rob. & Fernald. 134
Blue variety of *Bhṛṅgrāja* (*Caesulia axillaris* Roxb. Less)
Bōla (*Commiphora myrrha* (Nees) Engl.) 83
Brahmadaṇḍī (*Tricholepis glaberrima* DC 70
Brāhmī (*Bacopa monnieri* L.) 63
Bṛhat cuñcu (*Corchorus capsularis* Lam.)
Bṛhatī (*Solanum indicum* L. N.O.: Solanaceae) 37
Bṛhatpīlu (*Salvadora oleoides* Decne. Linn.)
Cakramarda (*Cassia tora* L.) 36
Cakrī (A type of *Nakha*) 226
Campaka (*Michelia champaca* Linn.) 168
Caṇaka (*Cicer aerientum* Linn.) 299
Caṇḍālakanda 111
Candrakāntamaṇi (Moon Stone) 252
Caṇikā
Cavya (*Piper chaba* Hunter.) 75
Cīḍā (*Pinus roxburghii* Sarg.) 217
Cillīvāstūka (*Chenopodium album* Linn.) 114
Cīnakarkaṭī (*Benincasa cerifera* Savi.)
Ciūcā (*Tamarindus indica* Linn.) 202
Cirbhiṭā (*Cucumis momordica* Roxb.) 124
Citraka (*Plumbago zeylanica* Linn.) 75
Civillikā 64
Clitoria ternatea L.28, 47
Cōraka (*Angelica glauca* Edgew.) 228
Cukravāstūka (*Chenopodium murale* Linn.) 113
Cuñcu (*Corchorus fascicularis* Lam.) 49
Cyathula prōstrata (Linn.) Blume 44
Cynoglossuml anceolatum Forssk. (Boraginaceae) 113
Dadhipuṣpī (*Mucuna monopserma* DC.) 120
Dāḍimba (*Punica granatum* Linn.) 193

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Dagdhā 158
Damana (*Artemisia vulgaris* Linn.) 177
Ḍaṅgarī
Dantī (*Baliospermum montanum* Muell.) 88
Dārūharidrā (*Berberis aristata* DC.) 92
Dēvadāru (*Cedrus deodara*(Roxb.) G.Don) 216
Dēvakāṣṭha 216, 217
Dēvasarṣapa 161
Dhanvana (*Grewia tiliaefolia* Vahl.) 156
Dhanvayāvasa (*Fagonia arabica* L. syn *Fagonia cretica* L.)
Dhānyaka (*Coriander sativum* Linn.) 75
Dhānyamāṣa (*Phaseolus radiatus* L. var. typicus Prain) 299
Dhārākadamba 155
Dhāriṇīkanda 109
Dhātakī (*Woodfordia fruticosa* Kurz.) 93
Dhattūra (*Datura metel* Linn.) 164
Dhātumākṣika (Iron Pyrite) 239
Dhava (*Anogeissus latifolia* Linn.) 156
Dhūlīkadamba 155
Dhūmpatrā 60
Dīrgharōhiṣatṛṇa 137
Ḍoḍi (*Leptadenia reticulata* Wight & Arn) 54
Drākṣā (*Vitis vinifera* Linn .) 195
Drauṇēyalavaṇa 82
Dravantī (*Croton tiglium* L.) 70
Drōṇapuṣpī (*Leucas cephalotes* (Roxb.) Spreng 70
Dugdhapāṣāṇa (Talc or Soft Stone) 244
Dugdhaphēnī (*Taraxacum officinale* F.H. Wigg) 66
Ēkavīra (*Bridelia retusa* (L.) Spreng.)
Ēlā (*Elettaria cardamomum* (Maton) 80
Elephantopus scaber L. 44
Elvāluka (*Prunus cerasoides* D.Don.)
Ērvāru (*Cucumis utilissimus* Roxb.) 123
Gāḍhalavaṇa (*Sāmbharaavaṇa* or a Type of Artificial Salt) 81
Gairika (Red and White Ochre) 236
Gajapippalī (*Scindapsus officinalis* (Roxb.) Schott.) 72
Gaṇḍālīdūrvā
Gandhaka (Sulphur) 237
Gandhatṛṇa 140
Gaṅgāpatrī (*Artemisia vestita* Wall. ex DC.) 179
Gaṇikārī (*Premna spinosa* Roxb.) 173
Garbhōṭikā 141
Garjara (*Daucus carota* Linn.) 180
Gavayakṣīraja

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Ghōṇṭā (*Ziziphus jujube* Lam.) 133
Ghṛtakaraïja 151
Girikadalī (*Musa troglodyiarum* L.) 189
Gojihvā
Gōkṣura (*Tribulus terrestris* L.) 39
Gōlōmikā (*Launaea pinnatifida* Cass.) 66
Gōmēdaka (Cinnamon Stone) 250
Gōmūtrikā 141
Gōpālakarkaṭī 30
Gōrakṣadugdhī
Gōrakṣatumbī (*Lagenaria siceraria* (Molina) Standley) 118
Gōrakṣī (*Adansonia digitata* L.) 66
Gōrōcanā (Gall Stone) 220
Gṛïjana (*Allium ascalonicum* Linn.) 101
Gucchāhvakanda
Gucchakaraïja 151
Guḍūcī (*Tinospora cordifolia* Miers) 21
Guggulu (*Commiphora mukul* (Stocks) Hook.) 224
Guṇḍālā
Guṇḍāsinī
Guṇḍatṛṇa 142
Haṁsapādī (*Adiantum lunulatum* Burm) 67
Hapuṣā (*Juniperus communis* L.) 46
Haridgarbha 137
Haridrā (*Curcuma longa* Linn.) 91
Haridru (*Berberis aristata* DC.) 157
Harītakī (*Terminalia chebula* Retz.) 208, 209, 370
Haritāla (Orpiment) 237
Hastikanda (*Alocasia macrorrhiza*(L.) G.Don) 108
Hastimada 97
Hastiśuṇḍī (*Heliotropium indicum* L.) 64
Hijjala (*Barringtonia acutangula* (L.) Gaertn) 144
Himāvalī
Hiṅgu (*Ferula asfoetida* Boiss.) 79
Hiṅgula (Cinnabar) 236
Hiṅgupatrī (*Ferula jaeschkeana* Vatke.) 78
Hintāla (*Cycas circinalis* Linn.) 153
Hrasvaplakṣa
Ikṣu (*Saccharum officinarum* Linn.) 264, 266
Ikṣudarbhā 140
Indīvarā (*Monochoria hastaefolia* Presl) 29
Indravāruṇī (*Citrullus colocynthis* Schrad) 26
Iṅgudi (*Balanites aegyptiaca* (L.) Delile.) 131
Inrdayava

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Irimēda (*Acacia leucophloea* (Roxb.) Willd.) 131
Jālabarbura 131
Jalamadhūka 194
Jalaśukti
Jambīra (*Citrus limon* Linn.) 203
Jambū (*Syzygium cumini* (L.) Skeels.) 187
Jantuka 32
Japā (*Hibiscus rosa-sinensis* Linn.) 175
Jaṭāmāṁsī (*Nardostachys jatamansi*(D.Don) DC.) 223
Jātī (*Jasminum grandiflorum* Linn.) 170
Jātīpatrī
Jātiphala (*Myristica fragrans* Houtt.)
Javādikastūrī 221
Jayānti (*Sesbenia aegyptiacą* Pers. syn *Sesbenia sesban* L.) 48
Jayapāla (*Croton tiglium* Linn.) 88
Jhaṇḍū (*Tagetes ereta* L.) 70
Jhiūjhirīṭā
Jhiṇṭikā-Blue variety 176
Jhiṇṭikā-Red variety 177
Jhiṇṭikā-Yellow variety 177
Jīmūtaka (*Luffa echinata* Roxb.) 25
Jīraka (*Cuminum cyminum* Linn.) 77
Jīvaka (*Malaxis acuminta* D.Don 57
Jīvantī (*Laptadenia reticulata* (Retz.) Wight. & Arn.) 23
Jīvantīśāka (*Leptadenia reticulata* W.& A.) 117
Jīvantīviśēṣa 23
Jyōtiṣmatī (*Celastrus paniculatus* Willd.) 27
Kadalī (*Musa sapientum* L.) 188
Kadamba (*Anthocephalus cadamba* (Roxb.) Miq.) 154
Kaiḍarya(*Murraya koeṇigii* (L.) Sprengel.) 146
Kaivartikā (*Cyperus rotundus* Linn.) 32
Kākādanī-Anamirta cocculus (Linn.) Wight. & Arn.) 31
Kākajambū (*Ardisia solanacea* (Poir.) Roxb.) 187
Kākajaṅghā (*Leea aequata* L.) 49
Kākalīdrākṣā 196
Kākamācī (*Solanum nigrum* L.) 48
Kākanāsā
Kākatinduka (*Diospyros tomentosa* Roxb.) 193
Kākōdumbarikā (*Ficus hispida* L.f.) 198, 199
Kākolī (*Roscoea purpurea* Wall.) 22
Kālaňjani
Kalāya (*Pisum sativum* Linn.) 300
Kalihārī (*Gloriosa superba* L.)
Kaliṅga (*Citrulus vulgaris* Schrad.) 119

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Kamala (*Nelumbo nucifera* Linn.) 181
Kāmavṛddhi 36, 55
Kamipallaka (*Mallotus philippensis* Linn. N.O.: Euphorbiaceae) 240
Kāṁsya (Bell metal) 234
Kandaguḍūcī (*Tinospora malabarica* Miers) 21
Kaṇḍūla (*Myrica nagi* Thunb) 146
Kaṅguṇī (*Papaver dubium* Linn.) 304
Kaṅkōla (*Piper cubeba* L.f.) 222
Kaṅkuṣṭha (Two varieties) 244
Kaṇṭakārī (*Solanum xanthocarpum* Schrad et Wendl. syn *S.surattense* Burm.f.)38
Kaṇṭapuṅkhā (*Tephrosia villosa* (L.) Pers) 42
Kanthārī (*Capparis sepiaria* Linn.) 132
Kapikacchū (*Mucuna prurita* Hook. syn *M. pruriens* (L.) DC.) 24
Kapilā śiṁśapā (*Dalbergia paniculata* Roxb.) 159
Kapittha (*Ferronia elephantum* Corrëa) 204
Karajōḍi 113
Karamarda (*Carissa carandas* Linn.) 207
Karaïja (*Pongamia pinnata* (Linn.) Merr.) 150
Kāraskara 160
Kāravallī 121
Karcūra (*Curcuma zedoaria* Rose.) 83
Kārī 133
Karkaṭa 206
Karkaṭaśṛṅgī (*Pistacia intergerrima* Stewart.) 87
Karkaṭī (*Cucumis sativus* Linn.) 123
Karkōṭakī (*Momordiica dioica* Roxb.) 121
Karmaraka 196
Karṇasphōṭā (*Cardiospermum halicacabum* L.) 34
Karṇikāra 149
Karparda (Cowri Shell) 243
Kārpāsī (*Gossypium herbaceum* L.) 387
Karpūra (*Cinnamomum camphora* (L.) J.Presl.) 220
Karpūramaṇi-White marble or a kind of white mineral 244
Karuṇī 173
Kārvallī 32
Karvīra (*Nerium odorum* Linn.) 163
Kāśa (*Saccharum spontaneum* Linn.) 136
Kāsālu (*Dioscorea puber* Blume) 107
Kāsamarda (*Cassia occidentalis* L.) 393, 52
Kāśaviśēṣa (A variety of *Kāśa*) 136
Kasēru (*Scirpus kysoor* Roxb.) 142
Kāsīsa (Ferrous sulphate) 238
Kāśmarya (*Gmelina arborea* Linn.) 148
Kāṣṭapāṭalā (*Stereospermum chelonoides* DC.) 167

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Kāṣṭhadhātrīphala 201
Kāṣṭhakadalī (*Musa acuminata Colla*) 188
Kastūrī 218
Kaṭabhī (*Albizzia procera* (Roxb.) Benth.) 160
Kataka (*Strychnos potatorum* Linn.) 205
Kātharā 68
Kaṭukī (*Picrorhiza kurroa* Royle ex Benth.) 85
Kaṭutumbī (*Lagenaria vulgaris* Ser. N) 25
Kaṭvī 34
Kausumbhaśāka (*Carthamus tinctorius* Linn.) 115
Kēkiśikhā 61
Kēvikā 174
Khadira (*Acacia catechu* (L.f.) Willd.) 128
Khadirsāra (Katha) 130
Kharjūrī (*Phoenix sylvestris* (L.) Roxb.) 190
Kharparīttuttha-A kind of collyrium 241
Khaskhasa 36
Khaṭinī (Chalk) 244
Kiṅkirāta (*Barleria prionitis* Linn.)-Yellow variety 176
Klītanaka (*Glycyrrhiza uralensis* Linn.) 86
Kōdrava (*Paspalum scrobiculatum* Linn.) 303
Kōkanada (*Nelumbo rubra* Linn.) 181
Kokilākṣa (*Astercantha longifolia* Nees.)
Kōlakanda (*Urginea indica* (Roxb) Kunth.) 109
Kōśāmra (*Schleichera oleosa* (Lour.) Oken) 185
Kōṣātakī (*Luffa acutangula* (L.) Roxb.) 24
Kōśātakī (*Luffa acutangula* (Linn.) Roxb. Var Amara Clarke) 119
Kōvidāra (*Bauhinia variegata* Linn.) 164
Kramuka (*Symplocos crataegoides* Buch.) 93
Krimiśaṅkha 243
Kṛṣṇadhattūra (*Datura stramonium* Linn.) 164
Kṛṣṇāgaru (*Aquilaria agallocha* Roxb.) 223
Kṛṣṇajīraka (*Carum bulbocastanum* W. Koch.) 77
Kṛṣṇalavaṇa (*Kācaavaṇa*) 81
Kṛṣṇarjaka 179
Kṛṣṇasārivā (*Cryptolepis buchanani* Roem. & Schult) 226
Kṛṣṇaśiṁśapā (*Dalbergia sissoo* Roxb.) 158
Kṛṣṇatulasī (*Ocimum sanctum* Linn.) 178
Kṣavaka (*Centipeda minima* Linn.) 161
Kṣdraupōdakī (*Basella alba* Linn.) 115
Kṣīrakākolī (*Fritillaria roylei* Hook. f.) 22
Kṣīravidārī (*Ipomoea digitata* Linn.) 111
Kṣīriṇī (*Oxystelma esculentum* R. Br.) 62
Kṣudra apāmārga

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Kṣudra cuñcu (*Cochorusolitorius* L.)
Kṣudra durālabhā
Kṣudra gokṣura (*Pedalium murex* Linn.)
Kṣudracampaka 168
Kṣudrāgnimantha (*Clerodendrum phlomidis* Linn.) 147
Kṣudrāmlikā (*Oxalis corniculata* L) 66
Kṣudrapāṣāṇabhēda (*Homonoia riparia* Lour.) 61
Kṣudrapuṣpī (*Crotolaria juncea* L.) 42
Kṣullaka (Conch Shell of Small Size) 242
Kubjaka (*Rosa moschata* Herrm.) 173
Kuḍuhuūcī 125
Kulaüja (*Alpinia galangal* (L.) Willd.) 77
Kulattha (*Dolichos biflorus* L.) 63
Kulatthanjana 239
Kulittha (*Dolichos biflorus* Linn.) 301
Kumārī (*Aloe vera* L.) 61
Kumbhī (*Careya arborea* Roxb.) 155
Kumuda (*Nymphaea alba* Linn.) 183
Kuṇaüjara 65
Kuṇaüjara 115
Kunda (*Jasminum pubescens* Willd) 174
Kundruka (*Boswellia serrata* Triana & Planch.) 225
Kunduru (*Boswellia serrata* Triana & Planch.) 140
Kuṅkuma (*Crocus sativus* Linn.) 217
Kurabaka or *Raktāmlāna* (*Barleria cristata* Linn.)-Red variety 176
Kūṣmāṇḍī (*Cucurbita pepo* L.) 118
Kuṣṭha(*Saussurea lappa* (Decne.) Sch. Bip.) 226
Kuṭaja (*Holarrhena antidysenterica*(Linn.) Wall) 149
Kuṭṛṇa (*Cymbopogon martini* (Roxb.) Wats.) 137
Kuṭumbinī 64
Laghubadara (*Ziziphus nummularia*W.&A.) 200
Laghubrāhmī 63
Lajjālu (*Mimosa pudica* L.) 67
Lajjāluviśēṣa (*Biophytum sensitivum* L.) 67
Lākṣā (Shallac) 92
Lakṣmaṇā 113
Lakucha (*Artocarpus lakoocha* Buch.-Ham.) 161
Lāmajjaka (*Andropogon muricatus* Retz.) 229
Laṅkā (*Lathyrus apahca* Linn.) 301
Latākaraüja (*Caesalpinia crista* Linn.) 133
Lavaṇakṣāra 97
Lavaṇatṛṇa 142
Lavaṅga (*Syzygium aromaticum* (L.) Merrill & Perry) 222
Līṅginī (*Diplocyclos palmatus* (Linn.) Jeffrey) 24

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Lōdhra (*Symplocos racemosa* Roxb.) 93
Lōhakiṭṭa 235
Madanaphalaviśēṣa (*Randia uliginosa* DC.) 134
Madanphala (*Randia dumetorum* Linn.) 134
Māḍavṛkṣa 154
Mādhavī (*Hiptage benghalensis* (L.) Kurz.) 173
Madhubījapūraka (*Citrus decumanna* Linn.) 201
Madhujambīra 203
Madhūka (*Madhuca longifolia* (Roxb.) A.Chev.) 194
Madhukharjūrī (*Phoenix humilis* Royle ex Becc.) 190
Madhunārikēla 190
Madhurabimbī (*Coccinia indica* W. & A.) 121
Mahabalā (*Sida rhombifolia* L. N.O.: Malvaceae)
Mahācaṅchu
Mahādrōṇapuṣpī (*Anisomeles malabarica* (L.) R.Br. ex Sims 70
Mahājambū 187
Mahākaraüja 151
Mahāmēdā (*Polygonatum cirrhifolium* (Wall.) Royle) 59
Mahānala (*Lobelia inflata* Linn.) 138
Mahanīlī 43
Mahānimba (*Melia azedarach* Linn.) 145
Mahāpārēvata 194
Mahāpiṇḍītaru 160
Mahārājāmra 186
Mahārāṣṭrī 394, 399
Mahaśatāvarī (*Asparagus sarmentosum* L.) 47
Mahāśrāvaṇī (*Sphaeranthus africanus* L.) 58
Mahēndravāruṇī (*Cucumis trigonus* Roxb.) 26
Mahiṣavallī 30
Majjara 141
Mākandī (*Coleus forskohlii* (Willd.) Briq.) 104
Mākrava (*Eclipta alba* L.)
Mālādūrvā 139
Mālākanda (*Eulophia nuda* Lindl.) 110
Mallikā (*Jasminum sambac* Ait.) 170
Māṁsarōhiṇī (*Soymida febrifuga* (Roxb.) A.Juss.) 229
Māṁsī 229
Manaḥśilā (Reaglar) 235
Māṇikya (Ruby) 245
Maňjiṣṭhā (*Rubia cordifolia* Linn.) 91
Manthānaka 142
Marakata (Emerald) 247
Marica (*Piper nigrum* Linn.) 74
Martynia annua L. 31, 414

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Maruvaka (*Origanum majorana* Linn.) 178
Māṣāparṇī (*Teramnus labialis* Spreng.) 22
Masūra (*Ervum lens* L. syn *Lens culinaris* Medik.) 300
Matsyākṣī (*Alternanthera sessilis* (Linn.) R.Br. 69
Māyāphala (*Quercus infectoria* Olivier N.O.: Fagaceae) 98
Mēdā (*Polygonatum verticillatum* (L.) All.) 58
Medicago sativa L. 28
Methīkā (*Trigonella foneum-graceum* Linn.) 78
Miṣreyā (*Anethum sowa* Kurz. syn *Peucedanum graveolens* L.)
Mōcarasa (Extract of *Śālamali*) 127
Mṛdvīkā *195*
Mṛgākṣī (*Citrullus colocynthis* (L.) Schrad) 120
Mucakunda (*Pterospermum suberifolium* (L.) Willd.) 173
Mudaga (*Phaseolus mungo* Linn.) 298
Mudgaparṇī (*Phaseolus trilobus* Ait.) 23
Mudgara (*Jasminum malabaricum* Wight) 170
Mukhālu (*Dioscorea hispida* Dennst) 107
Muktāphala (Pearl) 246
Muktāśukti (Oyster Shell) 243
Mūlaka (*Raphanus sativus* Linn.) 101
Mūlapōtī *115*
Muṇḍalōha *235*
Muüja (*Saccharum munja* Roxb.) 136
Murā (*Erythrina stricta* Roxb.) 227
Mūrvā (*Chonemorpha macrophylla* G.Don) 21
Musalīkanda (*Chlorophytum borivilianum* Linn.) 112
Muṣkaka (*Schrebera swietenioides* Roxb.) 206
Mustā (*Cyperus scariosus* R.Br.) 86
Nāḍīhiṅgu (*Gardenia gummifera* L.f.) 79
Nadīvaṭa *197*
Nadyudumbara *198*
Nāgabalā (*Grewia hirsuta* L.) 45, 46
Nāgadamanī (*Sansevieria roxburghiana* Schult. & Schult.f. 65
Nāgadantī (*Croton oblongfolius* L.) 65
Nāgakeśara (*Mesua ferrea* Linn.) 90
Nāgarmustā (*Cyperus rotundus* Linn.) 86
Nāgavallī (*Piper betel* Linn.) 211
Nakha (*Helix aspera* Mýller) 226
Nākulī (*Rauwolfia serpentina* Benth ex Kurz.) 110
Nākulīviśēṣa (*Ophiorrhiza mungos* Linn.) 110
Nala (*Lobelia nicotianaefolia* Linn.) 138
Nalikā (*Ipomoea aquatica* Forsk.) 230
Namēru (*Ochrocarpus longifolius* (Wt.) Benth and Hook) 166
Nārikēla (*Cocos nucifera* Linn.) 189

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Navmallikā (*Jasminum arborescens* Roxb.) 171
Nēpālanimba (*Swertia angustifolia* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) 146
Niḥśrēṇikā 141
Nikuiijikā (A variety of *Śrīvallī*) 135
Nīla (Sapphire) 249
Nīlabīja 159
Nīladūrvā (*Cynodon dactylon* Linn.) 138
Nīlakamala (*Monochoria vaginalis* (Burm.f.) C.Presl ex Kunth) 181
Nilalu (*Dioscorea prazeri* Prain & Burkill) 108
Nīlāmalī
Nīlanirguṇḍī 50
Nīlāiijana (Lead Sulphide) 239
Nīlapunarnavā 68
Nīlaśigru 102
Nīlavṛkṣa 152
Nīlī (*Indigofera tinctoria* L. N.O.: Fabaceae) 43
Nīlōtpala (*Nymphaea caerulea* Sav.) 183
Nimbūka (*Citrus medica* var. *acida* Brandis) 203
Nirviṣā (*Delphinium denudatum* Wall.) 94
Niṣpatraka (*Capparis spinosa* Linn.) 131
Niṣpāva (*Dolichos purpureus* Linn.) 301
Niṣpāvī (*Dolichos lablab* Linn.) 121
Nīvāra (*Panicum italicum* Linn.) 304
Onosma bracteatum Wall. syn *Coccinia glauca* Savi.) 44
Pācī (*Artemisia parviflora* Wight.) 179
Padmaka (*Prunus cerasoides* D.Don.) 228
Padminī (*Hibiscus mutabilis* Linn.) 182
Pakvāṇḍa 131
Pālakya (*Spinacia oleracea* Linn.) 114
Palāṇḍu (*Allium cepa* Linn.) 106
Palāśa (*Butea monosperma* (Lam.) Kuntze) 166
Palāṣī (*Hedychium spicatum* Buch-Ham.) 35
Pallivāha 142
Panasa (*Artocarpus integrifolia* L.f.) 188
Pāṇḍuraphalī (*Securinega leucopyrus* (Willd.) Mull. Arg. 69
Pāṇiyālu 108
Paṇyāndha 142
Pārada (Mercury) 241
Pārēvata (*Garcinia cowa* Roxb.) 194
Pāribhadra (*Erythrina indica* Lam.) 128
Paripēlla (*Cyperus scariosus* R.Br.) 143
Parpaṭa (*Oldenlandia herbacea* (L.) Roxb.) 57
Parūṣaka (*Grewia asiatica* Linn.) 196
Pāṣāṇabhēda (*Bergenia ligulata* (Wall.) Engl.) 60

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Pāṭalī (*Stereospermum suaveolens* Roxb.) 167
Pāṭhā (*Cissampelos pareira* Linn.) 84
Paṭola (*Trichosanthes dioica* Roxb.) 120
Paṭola (*Trichosanthes dioica* Roxb.N.O.) 22
Pērōja (Turquaise) 253
Phōṇḍālu 108
Pīlu (*Salvadora persica* L.) 193
Piṇḍakharjūrī (*Phoenix dactylifera* Linn.) 191
Piṇḍālu (*Dioscorea alata* Linn.) 107
Pippalī (*Piper longum* Linn.) 72
Pippalīmūla 73
Pītacandana (*Coscinium fenestratum* Colebr.) 215
Plakṣa (*Ficus infectoria* Roxb.) 198
Prabhadra (*Azadirachta indica* Linn.) 145
Prasāraṇī (*Paederia foetida* L.) 60
Pravāla (Coral) 247
Priyāla (*Buchanania lanzan*Spreng.) 191
Priyaṅgu (*Callicarpa macrophylla* Vahl) 218
Pṛśniparṇī (*Uraria picta* Desv.)
Pṛthvika.(*Nigella sativa* L.) 78
Pūga (*Areca catechu* Linn.) 209
Punnāga (*Calophyllum inophyllum* Linn.) 166
Puṣkaramūla (*Inula racemosa* Hook.f.) 87
Puṣpadrava 184
Puṣpakāsīsa 238
Puṣpāñjana (Zinc Oxide) 239
Puṣparāga (Topaz) 248
Pūtikaraïja 151
Putradā 51
Putradātrī 34
Putrajīva (*Putranjiva roxburghii* Wall.) 160
Rāgī (*Eleusine coracana* Gaertn.) 304
Rājādana (*Mimusops hexandra* Roxb.) 192
Rājadhattūra (*Datura stramonium* var. *tatula* (L.) Torr.) 164
Rājākra (*Calotropis gigantea* (L.) W.T. Aiton) 165
Rājakṣavaka (*Brassica nigra* (L.) Koch) 303
Rājamāṣa (*Vigna unguiculata* (Linn.) Walp.) 299
Rājāmra 186
Rājataruṇī 176
Rājāvarta (Lapis Lazuli or Altra Marine) 253
Rājbadara (*Ziziphus sativa* Gaertn.) 199
Rājikāpatraśāka (*Brassica juncea* Linn.) 116
Rājkharjūrī 191
Rājpālaṇḍu 106

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Rakat apāmārga 44
Raktacandana (*Pterocarpus santalinus* Linn.) 215
Raktachitraka (*Plumbago rosea* Linn.) 76
Raktaguñjā (*Abrus precatorius* L. Fabaceae) 31
Raktairaṇḍa 133
Raktakaravīra (*Thevetia neriifolia* Juss.) 163
Raktakhadira (*Acacia chundra* Willd.) 129
Raktapiṇḍālu (*Dioscorea bulbifera* Linn.) 107
Raktapunarnavā (*Boerhavia diffusa* L.) 68
Raktarasōna 105
Raktaśigru (*Moringa concanensis* Nimmo.) 103
Raktatrivṛt 89
Rāla (*Vateria indica* Linn.) 225
Rāmakāṇḍa 135
Rasāñjana (Solid-extract of *Berberis aristata*) 240
Rāsnā (*Pluchea lanceolata* Linn.) 80
Rasōna (*Allium sativum* Linn.) 105
Rasōnaviśēṣa (*Allium ascalonicum* Linn.)
Raupya (Silver) 232
Ṛddhi (*Habenaria edgeworthii* H.f.) 59
Rēṇukā (*Vitex agnus castus* L.) 83
Rīṭhākarañja (*Sapindus trifoliatus* Linn.) 151
Rīti (Brass) 233
Rōhitaka (*Tecoma undulata* D. Don.) 128
Rōmakalavaṇa-Lake salt 82
Ṛṣabhaka (*Malaxis muscifera* (Lindl.) Kuntze.) 58
Rudantī (*Cressa cretica* L.) 62
Rūdrajāṭa 27
Rudrākṣa (*Elaeocarpus ganitrus*Roxb. ex G.Don) 204
Śailēya (*Parmelia perlata* Linn.) 228
Saiṁhalīpippalī 73
Saindhavalavaṇa (Rock salt) 80
Śaivāla (*Ceratophyllum demersum* Linn.) 144
Śāka (*Tectona grandis* Linn.) 158
Śākhōṭa (*Streblus asper* Lour.) 158
Sākuruṇḍa 96
Śālamali (*Salmalia malabarica* (DC.) Schott & Endl.) 127
Śālaparṇī (*Desmodium gangeticum* DC.)
Sallakī (*Boswellia serrata* Roxb.) 205
Śālmalīkanda 111
Ṣamaṣthilā
Śamī (*Prosopis cineraria* Druce.) 130
Samudralavaṇa-Sea Salt 82
Samudraphala 94

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Samudrphena (Cuttle fish) 95
Ṣaṇa
Śaṇapuṣpī (*Crotolaria verrucosa* L.) 41
Śaṅkha (Conch Shell) 243
Śaṅkhapuṣpī (*Convolvulus plauricaulis* Choisy) 33
Śāntā (*Prosopis juliflora* Linn.) 130
Sapatparṇa (*Alstonia scholaris* (L.) R.Br.) 217
Saphiṭka (Alum or Rock Crystal) 242
Śara 135
Sarala 217
Ṣarapuṅkhā (*Tephrosia purpurea* (L.)
Sārivā (*Hemidesmus indicus* (L.) R.Br.) 226
Sarja (*Vateria indica* Linn.), 152
Sarpatanu a variety of *Bṛhatī 38*
Sarpiṇī 69
Sarṣapapatraśāka (*Brassica campestris* Var. sarson Prain) 116
Sarvakṣāra 98
Śaśāṇḍulī 125
Śatāhva (*Foeniculum vulgare* Mill.)
Satalā (*Euphorbia tirucalli* L.)
Śatapatrī (*Rosa centifolia* Linn.) 170
Śatāvarī (*Asparagus racemosus* Willd.) 47
Śaṭī (*Hedychium spicatum* Buch-Ham.) 95
Śaṭī viśeśa (*Hedychium flavum* Roxb.) 95
Sauvarcalalavaṇa 81
Sehuṇḍa (*Euphorbia neriifolia* Linn.) 132
Śephali (*Nyctanthes arbor-tristis* L.)
Śhēvtaśūraṇa (*Amorphophallus blumei* Prain.) 106
Śigru (*Moringa oleifera* Lam.) 102
Siktha (Wax) 238
Śilājatu (*Asphaltum punjabianum* or Mineral Pitch) 238
Śilāvalkā 61
Śilpikā 141
Simṇidī
Sindūra (Red Oxide of Lead) 236
Sindūrī (*Bixa orellana* Linn.) 169
Sinduvāra (*Vitex negundo* L.) 50
Śirīṣa (*Albizia lebbeck* (L.) Benth.) 150
Sīsaka (Lead) 233
Sitamarica 74
Sitasarṣapa (*Brassica alba*(L.) Rabenh.) 303
Ṣītāvari (*Marsilea minuta* L.)
Sitdarbha (*Andropogon nardus* L. Syn *Cymbopogon nardus* (L.) Rendle.) 136
Ślēṣmātaka (*Cordia myxa* Linn.) 206

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Small variety of *Hapuṣā* (*Juniperus macropoda* Boiss)
Solanum khasianum Linn (Solanaceae) 113
Solanum ferox Linn. (Solanaceae) 113
Śōlī (*Curcuma aromatica* Salisb.) 104
Sōmavalka (*Acacia suma* Kurz.) 129
Sōmavallī (*Sarcostemma brevistigma* Wight & Arn.) 29
Sphaṭika 251
Spṛkkā (*Anisomeles malabarica* (L.) R. Br. ex Sims.) 227
Śrāvaṇī (*Sphaeranthus indicus* L.) 58
Śrītāla 153
Śrīvallī 135
Śrīvēṣṭa 229
Śṛṅgāṭaka (*Trapa natans* Linn.) 104
Srōtōūjana (A Type of Galena) 240
Śrtasreṇi
Sthalapadminī (*Ionidium suffruticosum* (Linn.) Ging. Ex DC 64
Sthauṇēyaka (*Taxus baccata* Linn.) 227
Sthūlailā (*Amomum subulatum* Roxb.) 80
Sthūlairaṇḍa 133
Sthulaśara 136
Śubhrālu (*Dioscorea glabra* Roxb.) 108
Śuklārka 165
Śūlapatrī 143
Śunakacillī 114
Śuṇṭhī (*Zingiber officinale* Rosc.) 73
Śūraṇa (*Amorphophallus campanulatus* Blume.) 106
Suraparṇa 180
Sūryakāntamaṇi (Sun Stone) 252
Suvarṇa (Gold) 231
Suvarṇagairika 237
Suvarṇakadalī (*Musa ṅ paradisiacal* L.) 189
Svaraṇulī
Svarjikṣāra (An Alkali Preparation from *Salsola kalli* and *S. barysoma*) 97
Svarṇajīvantī (*Dregea volubilis* (Linn.f.) Benth.ex Hook.f.) 23
Svarṇakētakī 169
Svarṇakṣīrī (*Argemone mexicana* L.) 62
Śvētā 69
Śveta or white variety of *Kaṇṭakārī* (*Solanum ferox* L.)
Śvetabṛhāti (*Solanum torvum* Swartz N.O.: Solanaceae) 38
Śvētacandana (*Santalum album* Linn.) 214
Śvētacillī 114
Śvētadūrvā 138
Śvētaguūjā (*Abrus pulchellus* Wall) 31
Śvētairaṇḍa (*Ricinus communs* Linn.) 132

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Śvētajīraka (*Carum carvi* Linn.) 77
Śvētakaṭabhī (*Albizzia odoratissima* (L.f.) Benth.) 160
Śvētakētakī (*Pandanus odoratissimus* L.f.) 169
Śvetāmalī
Śvētamandāra 165
Śvētapunarnavā (*Trianthema portulacastrum* L.) 68
Śvētarasōna 105
Śvētārjaka (*Ocimum gratissimum* Linn.) 179
Śvētarōhitaka (*Aphanamixis polystachya* (Wall.) Parker) 128
Śvētaśigru 103
Śvētaśiṁśapā (*Dalbergia latifolia* Roxb.) 158
Śvētavacā (*Acorus gramineus* Sol. Aiton) 76
Śyāmāka (*Panicum frumentaceum* Roxb.) 303
Śyāmātrivṛt (*Operculina turpethum* (Linn.) Silva Manso.) 88
Śyōnāka (*Oroxylum indicum* Vent.) 147
Tagara (*Valeriana wallichii* DC) 177
Tailakanda 111
Takrāhvā (*Dactyloctenium aegyptium* (L.) P.Beauv.) 51
Tāladruma (*Borassus flabellifer* Linn.) 153
Tālīsapatra (*Abies spectabilis* (D.Don) Spach.) 90
Tamāla 154
Tamālapatra (*Garcinia morella* (Gaertn) Desr.) 89
Tāmra (Copper) 232
Taṇḍulīya (*Amaranthus spinosus* L.) 63
Ṭaṅkaṇa (Borax) 96
Ṭaṅkaṇabheda (White variety) 96
Taraṭī 134
Tariṇī
Taruṇī (*Rosa centifolia* Linn.) 175
Tavakśīra (*Curcuma angustifolia* Roxb.) 90
Tējaḥphala 207
Tējōvatī (*Zanthoxylum alatum* DC.) 28
The yellow variety (*Clemone viscosa* L.)
Third variety of *Śaṇapuṣpī* 42
Tīkṣṇalōha 235
Tiktatuṇḍī (*Coccinia indica* (Wight.& Arn.) 26
Tila (*Sesamum indicum* Linn.) 302
Tilaka (*Wendlandia exerta* DC.) 166
Tinduka (*Diospyros malabarica* (Desr.) Kostel.) 193
Tiniśa (*Ougeinia oojeinensis* (Roxb.)'Hochr.) 157
Trapu (Tin) 233
Trapuṣī (*Cucumis sativus* Linn.) 123
Trāyamāṇa (*Gentiana kurroo* Royle) 62
Triparṇī (*Oxalis corniculata* Linn.) 112

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Trisandhi (*Mirabilis jalapa* Linn.) 175
Tṛṇāḍhya 141
Tūla 154
Tulasī (*Ocimum canum* Sims.) 178
Tumbaru (*Zanthoxylum armatum* DC.) 204
Tūṇī (*Cedrela toona* Roxb. ex Rottler) 221
Turuṣka (*Liquidambar orientalis* Linn.) 224
Tuttha (Copper sulphate) 241
Tuvarīmṛt (Silicate of Alumina) 237
Tvaka (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum* Breyn.) 89
Udumbara (*Ficus glomerata* Roxb.) 198
Ukhala 140
Upōdakī (*Basella rubra* Linn.) 115
Uśīra (*Vetiveria zizanioides* (L.) Nash) 229
Uṣṭrakāṇḍī (*Echinops echinatus* Linn.) 177
Utpala 183
Utpalinī 183
Vacā (*Acorus calamus* Linn.) 76
Vaiḍūrya (Cat's Eye) 250
Vaikrāntamaṇi 252
Vajra (Diamond) 248
Vajrakakṣara 98
Vallikā 171
Vālukā (Sand) 244
Vaṁśa 103
Vaṁśapatrī (*Gardenia lucida* Roxb.) 141
Vaṁśarōcanā (*Bambusa arundinacea* Willd.) 90
Vanabarbarika (*Ocimum americanum* Linn.) 179
Vanabījapūraka 201
Vanaipippalī 73
Vanamallikā (*Jasminum angustifolium* (L.) Willd.) 171
Vandāka (*Loranthus falcatus* Linn. f.) 63
Vandamana (*Artemisia absinthum* Linn.) 178
Vandhyākarkōṭakī (*Momordica dioica* Roxb. ex Willd.) 25
Vānīra (*Salix tetrasperma* Linn.) 155
Vanjupōdakī 115
Varāhīkanda (*Dioscorea bulbifera* Linn.) 109
Vārṣikā (*Jasminum* sp.) 171
Vārtākī (*Solanum melongena* Linn.) 122
Vartalōha 234
Varuṇa (*Crataeva religiosa* N.O.: Forst. f.) 159
Vāsaka (*Adhatoda vasica* Nees.)
Vāsantī (*Ixora parviflora* Linn.) 171
Vāstuka (*Chenopodium murale* Linn.) 113

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Vasuka (*Borreria articularis* (Linn.f.) F.N.Will. 68
Vaṭa (*Ficus benghalensis* Linn.) 197
Vaṭapatrī 60
Vatsādinī (*Cocculus villosus* DC) 30
Vatsanābha (*Aconitum ferox* Wall. ex Ser.) 94
Vētasa (*Salix caprea* Linn.) 156
Vētra (*Calamus rotang* Linn.) 104
Vibhītaka (*Terminalia bellirica*(Gaertn.) Roxb.) 209
Viḍalavaṇa (Ammonium chloride) 81
Viḍaṅga (*Embelia ribes* Burm.f.) 76
Vidārīkanda (*Pueraria tuberosa* DC.) 110
Vikaṅkata (*Flacourtia ramoncthii* Herit) 161
Vikaṇṭaka (*Flacourtia ramontchii* Herit) 207
Vimala (Iron Pyrite) 245
Viṣamuṣṭi (*Ageratum conyzoides* L.)
Viṣṇukanda 109
Viṣṇukrāntā (*Evolvulus alsinoides* L.) 65
Viṭkhadira (*Acacia farnesiana* Willd.) 129
Vṛddhadāruka (*Argyreia speciosa* Sweet.) 31
Vṛddhi (*Habenaria intermedia* D.Don) 59
Vṛkṣāmla (*Garcinia indica* Choisy.) 84
Vṛścikālī (*Gymnema inodorum* (Lour.) 149
Vṛttaguṇḍa 142
Vṛttakarkaṭī (*Cucumis melo* Linn.) 123
Yāsa (*Alhagi camelorum* Fisch. syn. *Alhagi pseudalhagi* (Bieb.) Desv.)
Yaṣṭīmadhu (*Glycyrrhiza glabra* Linn.) 86
Yavakṣara (An Alkali Preparation from Barley) 98
Yāvanāla 135
Yavānī (*Trachyspermum ammi* Sprague) 75
Yavatiktā 27
Yellow variety of *Bhṛṅgrāja* (*Wedelia chinensis* (Osbeck) Merr.)
Yuthikā (*Jasminum auriculatum* Vahl) 172

23

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection

In Public Domain. Digitization by eGangotri and Sarayu Trust

हमारे महत्वपूर्ण प्रकाशन

1. **कौमारभृत्य** । डा. स्वामी नाथ मिश्र
2. **पादप भैषज्य विज्ञान** । डा. स्वामी नाथ मिश्र
3. **नातुरोऽपथ्यविज्ञान** । डा. स्वामी नाथ मिश्र
4. **लेप संग्रह** । डा. स्वामी नाथ मिश्र
5. **मोक्षायुर्वेद संग्रह** (अध्यात्म चिकित्सा) डा. स्वामी नाथ मिश्र
6. **वैद्य सहचर** । हिन्दी टीका सहित । डा. टी.एल. देवराज
7. **SUSRUTA SAMHITA - UTTAR STHANA** (Sanskrit Text, Anvaya, Transliteration, Annotation alongwith English equivalents, Translation and Commentary in English) Dr. Hemanta Panigrahi
8. **KAYACIKITSA** (Sanskrt text in Roman, English Translation, Index etc.) According to CCIM Syllabus – Dr. H.L. Sharma & Sudha Sharma
9. **ĀMAVATA VIJNĀNA** (Rheumatology in Ayurveda) *By* Dr. Loknath Sharma, Dr. Ashwini Kumar Sharma
10. **OBESITY ETOPATHOGENESIS AND AYURVEDIC MANAGEMENT** *By* Dr. Loknath Sharma, Dr. Ashwini Kumar Sharma
11. **MATERIA MEDICA AND HERBAL PHARMACOLOGY** *By* Dr. Amritpal Singh
12. **आयुर्वेद का इतिहास** (भारतीय चिकित्सा केन्द्रीय परिषद्, नई दिल्ली द्वारा स्वीकृत पाठ्यक्रमानुसार) डा. अनुप कुमार गक्खड़
13. **आयुर्वेदीय रसशास्त्र** (भारतीय चिकित्सा केन्द्रीय परिषद्, नई दिल्ली द्वारा स्वीकृत पाठ्यक्रमानुसार) डा. मनोज कुलश्रेष्ठ
14. **DRAVYAGUNA VIJNĀNA** (According to CCIM Syllabus) - Dr. Amritpal Singh
15. **BASIC PRINCIPLES OF NATURAL & MEDICAL SCIENCES IN VEDĀS & PURĀNĀS.** Dr. H.L. Sharma & Dr. (Smt.) Sudha Sharma
16. **कायचिकित्सा** (भारतीय चिकित्सा केन्द्रीय परिषद्, नई दिल्ली द्वारा स्वीकृत पाठ्यक्रमानुसार) डा. अजय कुमार शर्मा
17. **BHĀVAPRAKĀSA NIGHANTU.** Sanskrit text with English Translation. Dr. Amrit Pal Singh
18. **द्रव्यगुण विज्ञान** । डॉ. अश्वनी कुमार शर्मा
19. **आयुर्वेद चिकित्सा** । डा. स्वामी नाथ मिश्र
20. **विसर्ग से सृष्टि की उत्पत्ति** । (प्रत्यक्ष शारीर दर्शन) डा. एच.एल. शर्मा
21. **दिव्य औषधि सोम** । डा. एच.एल. शर्मा
22. **THE PANCAKARMA TREATMENT OF AYURVEDA WITH KERALA SPECIALITIES (Keraliya Pancakarma)** Revised Edition. Dr. T.L. Devaraj
23. **AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF PROF. DR. T.L. DEVARAJ AND HIS WORKS AND ACHIEVEMENTS.** Prof. Dr. T.S. Vanajakshamma P. Joshi & Vaidya Poornima Bhat
24. **आयुर्वेद प्रवेश परीक्षा प्रश्नमाला** । अनुप कुमार गक्खड़ एवं अनिल कुमार गक्खड़ ।
25. **BASIC PRINCIPLES OF KRIYA SHARIRA** (A Treatise on Ayurvedic Physiology) As per CCIM Syllabus. Dr. Srikant Kumar Panda

CHAUKHAMBHA ORIENTALIA
POST BOX NO. 2206
Bungalow Road, 9 U.B., Jawahar Nagar, Delhi-110007 (India)
Phone : 011-23851617, 23858790
Email : chaukhambhaorientalia@gmail.com
Web : www.chaukhamhaorientalia.com

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, New Delhi Collection